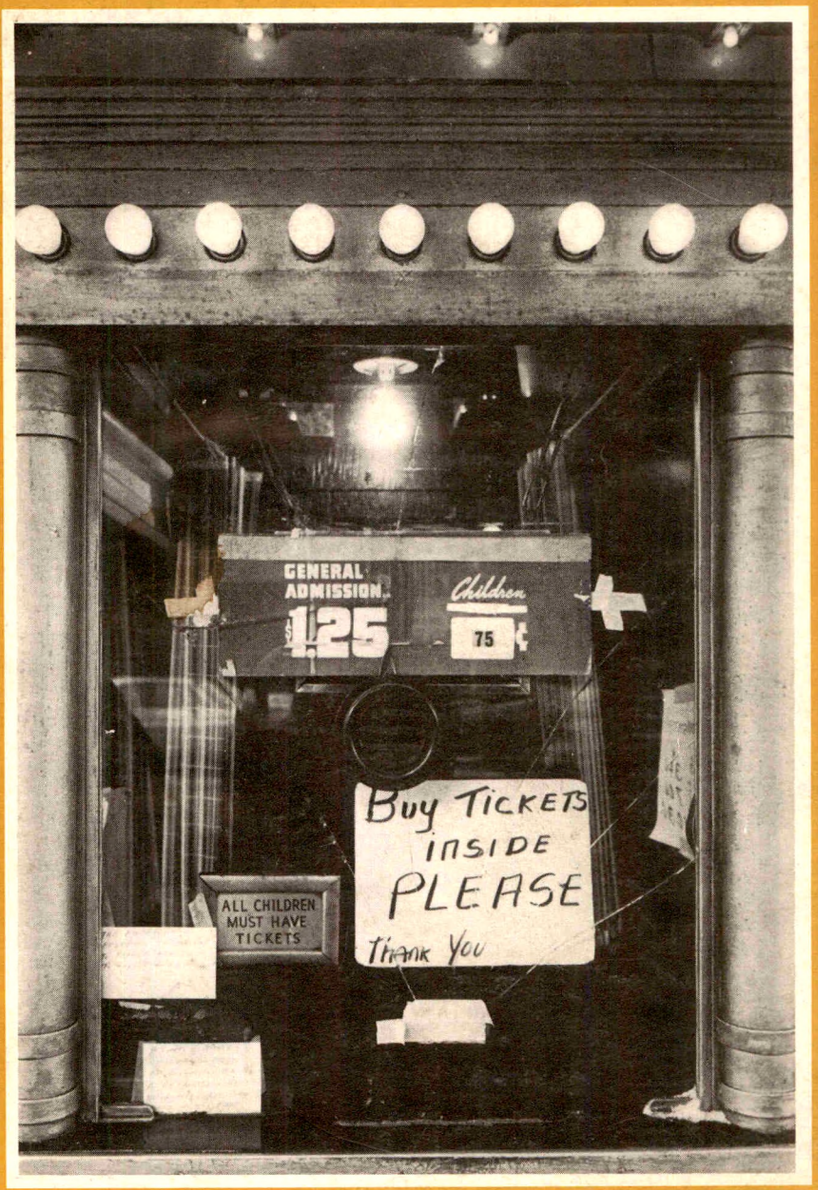
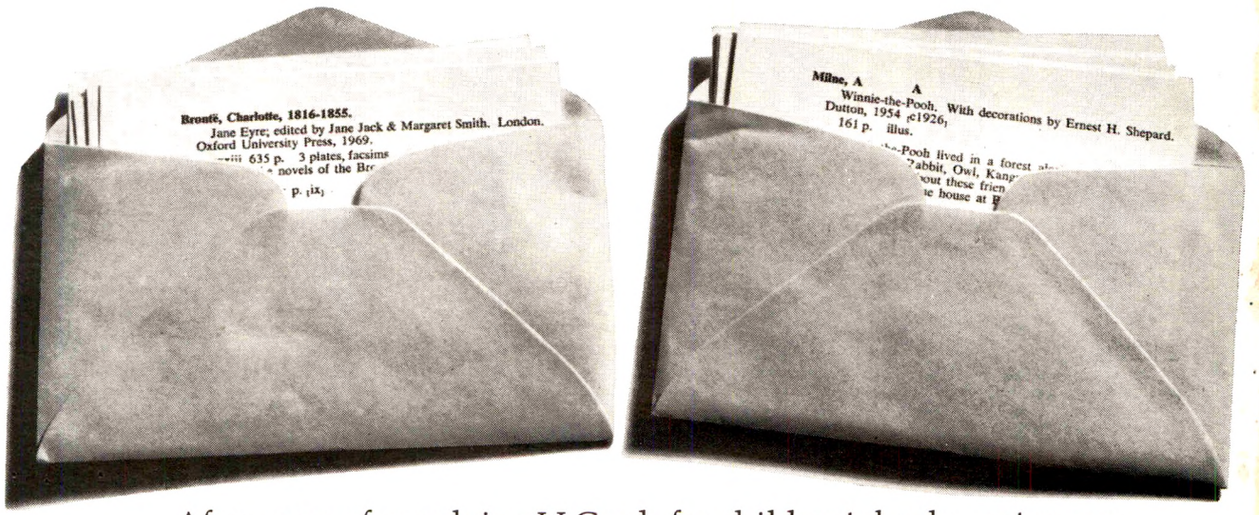
american libraries

BULLETIN OF THE AMERICAN LIBRARY ASSOCIATION

MAY 1971



NOW YOU CAN GET JANE EYRE ON THE SHELVES AS FAST AS WINNIE THE POOH.



After years of supplying LJ Cards for children's books, we've now grown to adults'.

LJ catalog card sets are now available for all English language adult titles published from 1969 on.

Our adult card sets are designed to accomplish the same thing as LJ processing kits for juvenile titles—namely, to get new acquisitions on the shelves while they're still new.

So, as with all LJ Cards, we guarantee to fill your order within 10 days after receiving it—provided, of course, the book has been published. If we fail, return the order and we'll return your money. (To make sure we don't have to return any money, we've recently increased our order-handling staff by 250%. And our facilities by 300%.)

You can order adult card sets three ways: with standard Library of Congress order slips; copies of multiple order forms; or any 3″ by 5″ slip listing author, title, publisher, date of publication, and edition. The price is $.35 per set.

And no matter how you do it, you can now have what elementary and high school librarians have had for some time.

An up-to-date reading room. Instead of just an up-to-date storage room.

To order, write: Xerox Bibliographics, 2500 Schuster Drive, Cheverly, Md. 20781.

Xerox Bibliographics
XEROX®

XEROX IS A REGISTERED TRADEMARK OF XEROX CORPORATION

ANNOUNCING THE MOST IMPORTANT TAPE COLLECTION YOUR LIBRARY CAN OWN . . . THE FOUNDATION OF TODAY'S NEW PSYCHOLOGY . . .

THE PERSON OF TOMORROW
Carl Rogers. List #418 – 1½ hours $15
". . . vital and articulate . . . unquestioned integrity & endearing humanity . . . technically perfect and highly worthwhile." *The Booklist, Nov. 1, 1970*

VIOLENCE AND SPIRITUALITY
Rollo May. List #428 – 2 hours $20
". . . lucidly and soberly . . . remarkably mellow voice draws the listener into complete absorption . . . an exceptionally edifying experience." *The Booklist, Jan. 1, 1971*

ENCOUNTER IN HUMAN RELATIONS
John Poppy. List #433 – 1½ hours $15
". . . articulate . . . informative . . . well-thought-out . . . technically excellent recording."
The Booklist, Dec. 15, 1970

ECSTASY IN EDUCATION
George Leonard. List #427 – 1 hour $10
". . . stimulating lecture . . . raises vital questions . . . offers concrete suggestions . . . excellent for college education courses." *The Booklist, Nov. 15, 1970*



BIG SUR RECORDINGS is a custom recording company which produces and distributes audio tapes of lectures, seminars, workshops and readings in a wide variety of educational fields, including Anthropology, Ecology, Education, English, Psychology and, in particular, the new and rapidly expanding field of Human Potential.
All titles are available in mono or stereo REELS or CASSETTES, at a general price of $10 per hour. Currently there are 300 titles in various departments, with examples such as the following:

ANTHROPOLOGY

LEARNING FROM DOLPHINS
John Lilly
An account of an attempt to communicate with another intelligent species.
434 – 1½ $15

ECOLOGY

POPULATION GROWTH & ECOLOGICAL BALANCE
Paul Ehrlich
Keynote address to First World Hunger Conference. 419 – 1 $10

ECOLOGICAL CRISIS: RELIGIOUS CAUSE & RELIGIOUS SOLUTION
Lynn White & Alan Watts
The underlying causes of havoc wrought by industrial technology.
449 – 2 $20

EDUCATION

ALTERNATIVES IN EDUCATION
John Holt & George Dennison
Highlights from the 1970 New Schools Conference at a mountain lake near Santa Barbara. 426 – 2½ $25

READINGS FROM JAMES JOYCE
Joseph Campbell
For those who have tried to read Joyce and failed to understand his genius, these readings and comments will be welcomed:
ULYSSES 441 – 1½ $15
FINNEGAN'S WAKE 442 – 1½ $15

PHILOSOPHY

THE EXISTENTIAL VACUUM: A CHALLENGE TO PSYCHIATRY
Viktor Frankl
How psychiatry can deal with the modern loss of faith. 425 – 2½ $25

DIVINE MADNESS
Alan Watts
Parallels between the behavior of sages and fools. 101 – 1½ $15

PSYCHOLOGY

POLITICS AS EXPERIENCE
Ronald Laing
Initial family structure splits into social and political forms, creating complex obstacles to self-realization.
118 – 1 $10

SELF-ACTUALIZATION
Abraham Maslow
Definition of "self-actualization" and description of the motivations of self-actualized people. 443 – 1 $10

INTRODUCTION TO PHILOSOPHY & PSYCHOLOGY OF C. G. JUNG
Crittenden Brookes
Definition of his terms and description of his thought. 701 – 2 $20

HUMAN USES OF BEHAVIORAL RESEARCH
Sidney Jourard
Studies to free the individual rather than increase his dependence on cultural control. 212 – 1 $10

THE INTENSIVE GROUP
Carl Rogers
History and development of encounter group method. 401 – 1 $10

THE EMERGENT GROUP
Jack & Lorraine Gibb
Presenting the TORI process (trust, openness, realization, interdependence), a concept of group work.
213 – 2 $20

FAMILY COMMUNICATION & GROWTH
Virginia Satir
Discussion and demonstration of family therapy techniques. 205 – 1 $10

CONCEPTS & TECHNIQUES OF BIO-ENERGETIC ANALYSIS
Alexander Lowen
The principles of this body-oriented therapy. 447 – 1½ $15

RELIGION

ONE MAN'S JOURNEY TO THE EAST
Baba Ram Dass
The former Richard Alpert tells his story, from professor at Harvard, thru psychedelia, into the East, and the continuing changes in his life.
328 – 4 $40

TEACHINGS & DISCIPLES OF ZEN
Suzuki Roshi
An informal talk to Westerners by the Abbot of Tassajara Zen Mountain Center. 304 – 2 $20

SOCIOLOGY

MEANING OF THE DRUG EXPERIENCE
Panel: Kirsch, Parker & Sandner
Discussion and debate on possible values and possible destructive elements in the psychedelic experience.
708 – 2 $20

SPECIAL SUBJECTS

PRINCIPLES & PHILOSOPHY OF OPEN ENCOUNTER
Wm. C. Schutz
Introduction to the encounter group movement and its philosophy.
429 – 1 $10

DREAM THEORY & DEMONSTRATION
Frederick S. Perls
A concise gestalt awareness presentation; didactic and experiential.
214 – 1 $10

THE BLACK EXPERIENCE
An Encounter Group
Staged by the blacks for the white, an example of the unifying bond of vulnerability. 601 – 3 $30

HOW TO FIGHT FAIR IN LOVE & MARRIAGE
George Bach
Training tape for intimates, for developing more effective "fight styles."
326 – 3 $30

"Write for a free catalog and blow your mind . . ." American Libraries, May 1970

For orders or inquiry:
BIG SUR RECORDINGS, 117 Mitchell Boulevard, San Rafael, California 94903. Telephone: (415) 472-2070



You can spot an Interlaken Buckram binding an aisle away.

In the old days book bindings came in only two colors; dull and very dull. But old-hat, drab colors make for ho-hum looking books. And libraries.

Interlaken Buckram changed all that. And not just with colors. Our Buckram has the durability and strength it takes to stand up in the rough library world. And the kind of hand you appreciate every time you handle it. Maybe that's why our Buckram has become a tradition with binders. And why, over the years, the Interlaken name has come to be synonymous with quality products, products you can depend on at savings you can count on.

The next time you're looking for Buckram, think of Interlaken.

And help stamp out dull books.

interlaken

ARKWRIGHT-INTERLAKEN, INC.
MAIN ST., FISKEVILLE, R. I. 02823
NATIONAL DISTRIBUTOR NETWORK

American Libraries

BULLETIN OF THE AMERICAN LIBRARY ASSOCIATION

MAY 1971 • VOL. 2 NO. 5

020.627305
AM35
VOL. 2
NOS. 5-7, 10-11
MAY – AUG, NOV.-DEC
1971

ALA policies, information, and communications will be found under Association Business in the table of contents. The editorial content of regular Departments and Features, unless indicated otherwise, is the responsibility of the editorial staff of *American Libraries* or of the author, and is not to be considered an official interpretation or statement of ALA policy.

Copyright © 1971 American Library Association, 50 East Huron Street, Chicago, Illinois 60611. Phone: (312) 944-6780.

MAY COVER



The film in several of its many facets is featured in the May *American Libraries*. In our continuing survey of media, Charles Thomas Samuels chronicles the feature length film in the last decade and offers a checklist of landmark films. Articles on classic films and films on drug abuse are also included. Our cover photograph by Robert Hennessey invites you inside for the many listings of sights and sounds.

FEATURES

461 Cinema in the Sixties, *Charles T. Samuels*

475 Collecting Classic Films, *Peter J. Bukalski*

483 Films on Drug Abuse, *Charla Leibenguth*

496 Toward a Federal Strategy in Library Training, *Burton E. Lamkin*

ASSOCIATION BUSINESS

489 Memo to Members

501 RSD and ASD: Getting It All Together, *Mary Jo Lynch*

505 Response to a Restive World: Conference Program

523 ACONDA-ANACONDA Joint Report

529 Constitution and Bylaws Committee Report

532 Intellectual Freedom

DEPARTMENTS

435 Of Note

444 Commentary

454 New Directions

457 Editor's Choice

537 Aware

539 Publications Checklist

545 Notes on Contributors

547 Classified Advertisements

Gerald R. Shields EDITOR

John Gordon Burke ASSOCIATE EDITOR

Edith McCormick ASSISTANT EDITOR

Alfreda A. Mendelsohn ADVERTISING MANAGER

Mary Ann Fitzharris
Mary C. Lux EDITORIAL ASSISTANTS

Edward Fitzgerald PRODUCTION ARTIST

American Libraries, formerly the *ALA Bulletin*, is the official bulletin of the American Library Association. Authors' opinions are to be regarded as their own and acceptance of an advertisement does not constitute an endorsement of the products and services by ALA or the editors of *American Libraries*. This publication is indexed in *Readers' Guide, Education Index, Library Literature, Library and Information Science Abstracts*, and *Current Contents, Education*. Microfilm editions are available from University Microfilms, Ann Arbor, MI 48103, and out-of-print numbers from Johnson Reprint Corp., 111 5th Ave., New York 10003.

Change of Address: Please send a recent label or facsimile to ALA, Membership Records, 50 E. Huron St., Chicago, IL 60611, with your new address and a list of the ALA publications you wish to be notified of the change. Allow a minimum of six weeks for correction.

Published monthly except bimonthly July-August by the American Library Association, 50 E. Huron St., Chicago, IL 60611. Second-class postage paid at CHICAGO, ILLINOIS. Subscription price $1.50 a year, included in membership dues. ALA membership required. Single copies $1.50 each. Printed in U.S.A.

Postmaster: Please send notice of undeliverable copies on form 3579 to Membership Records, American Library Association, 50 E. Huron St., Chicago, IL 60611.

James Reston of The New York Times is about to talk to your students.



In your school. At any time you wish. And as often as you like—at a remarkably reasonable price.

Mr. Reston and many other *Times* specialists are now available for the first time on audio tape cassettes in an exclusive new series of talks.

The series is called *Keeping Up With The Times*, and it could mark the beginning of an exciting new experience for you and your students in classroom learning and discussion.

Now these distinguished journalists speak out on tape—briskly, authoritatively, frankly—on the subjects they know best. So that your students may get a richer, deeper understanding of today's issues and events.

Students listen—and participate

The tapes, introduced and narrated by Associate Editor Clifton Daniel, are ideal for stimulating and involving your students. Each concludes with a provocative question-and-answer period.

You can simply stop the tape after a question is asked...invite class discussion...then continue the tape so that students can compare their views with those of the speaker.

No-risk examination offer

We invite you to listen to as many of these cassettes as you wish. Use them in class. Observe student reaction. Note their excellence for *individualized instruction*, and for *independent research*. If, after 30 days, you are not completely satisfied, return the cassettes to us. We will cancel all charges.

Order now...save 10%

After May 31, the set of ten cassettes in a durable album will be $85.00. Individual cassettes (in clear plastic, hinged containers) will be $11.95 each—$9.50 each for three or more.

If you place your first order before May 31, 1971, however, you'll be entitled to a charter discount of 10%—for these cassettes and *any others you may order in this continuing series.*

Send the coupon today. Make the next assignment for these great journalists—your school!

SPECIAL SAVINGS ON WESTINGHOUSE CASSETTE RECORDER/PLAYER
Selected for easy use, dependability, fidelity. Sturdy, portable. Operates on five "C" batteries or AC adapter. Price includes AC adapter, carrying case, remote control microphone, earphone, 60-minute blank cassette, and shipping.
Suggested retail price: $62.90 **Price With Your Order: $44.50**

1. James Reston
Pulitzer-prize-winning Washington columnist talks on tape about **Issues Facing the Nation.**

2. Robert Kleiman
thirty-year journalistic veteran, member of *The Times'* editorial board, on **Indochina.**

3. Harrison E. Salisbury
Pulitzer-prize-winner, authority on Russia, looks ahead at **Communism in the 1970's.**

4. Dana Adams Schmidt
distinguished foreign correspondent, author of three books, discusses **The U.S. and the Middle East.**

5. Robert B. Semple Jr.
The New York Times' White House correspondent, provides **A View From Washington.**

6. Thomas E. Mullaney
business-financial news editor of *The Times*, surveys **The U.S. Economy.**

7. Richard Reeves
chief metropolitan urban affairs reporter, views **The City: A National Problem.**

8. David Bird
formerly assistant science editor, now an environmental specialist, discusses **Environment: Survival in the 1970's.**

9. Christopher Lehmann-Haupt
daily book critic, formerly editor of the Sunday Book Review, surveys **The Cultural Scene: Books.**

10. Fred M. Hechinger
editorial board member, formerly education editor for nine years, on **Education: A National View.**

The New York Times AL-5

"Keeping Up With The Times"
P.O. Box 2112, New York, N.Y. 10017

☐ Please send ____ complete sets of 10 audio tape cassettes in a durable case @ $85.00 each, and bill me. (10% DEDUCTION IF ORDERING BEFORE MAY 31, 1971—PAY ONLY $76.50 EACH.)

☐ Please send individual cassettes circled below @ $11.95 each—$9.50 each for three or more. Bill me. (10% DEDUCTION IF ORDERING BEFORE MAY 31, 1971.)

1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10

☐ Please send Westinghouse Cassette Player/Recorder @ $44.50—a saving of $18.40 on suggested retail price—and bill me.

NAME _____ POSITION _____

SCHOOL _____

ADDRESS _____

CITY _____ STATE _____ ZIP _____

NOTE: Billing privilege extends only to recognized institutions. Individuals may take advantage of this introductory offer by enclosing money order or check with order payable to The New York Times.

Of Note

Of Note is compiled by the editorial staff of *American Libraries* and presents their interpretation of news of general interest about librarians and libraries. Contributions for this column are welcomed by the editors.



A librarian takes a stand: In Hamtramck, Michigan, there is a charming and unassuming woman who is standing up for librarians around the country. Mildred E. Hutto has been a professional librarian at the Hamtramck Public Library since May 5, 1949, and is respected by her colleagues and her community. On December 21, 1970, Beatrice Adamski, director of the Hamtramck Public Library, received a letter from S. M. Amejka, personnel director of the Hamtramck Civil Service Commission, stating that Mildred Hutto and one other library employee must be discharged because they were not residents of the city. Though Mrs. Hutto was hired from a civil service eligibility list, and it is an established policy that the residency requirement can be waived for certain classes of professional employees, the City of Hamtramck is assuming the position that Mildred Hutto was effectively discharged on January 22, 1971. This action comes two years before Mrs. Hutto can retire and receive social security benefits, and represents another blow to the Hamtramck Public Library which already had its staff dramatically reduced because of a substantial appropriations cut in July of 1970. Local citizens must have wondered just what the Civil Service Commission was up to, since four other city employees were dismissed that day.

As soon as it was established that Local No. 666 of the American Federation of Local, County, and Municipal Employees union would not come to her defense, Mildred Hutto began a frantic search for an apartment in the city of Hamtramck. Through the intervention of a library board member, an apartment was located and rented the last day of December, and a letter was sent to the Civil Service Commission dated December 31, 1970, indicating that residency in the city had been established, and requesting an appeal hearing on her case because of this fact. According to Mrs. Hutto, at no time was she ever ordered or requested to establish or maintain residence in the City of Hamtramck by the Civil Service Commission, the Library Board, Local No. 666 of the American Federation of Local, County and Municipal Employees union, or anyone else. More-

NEW PROGRAM PROPOSED FOR COUNCIL ADOPTION

Program of Action: ALA President Lillian Bradshaw held a special "conference" at Chicago Headquarters on March 19 to discuss the jurisdictional problems of ALA inquiry and requests for investigation filed at Headquarters. The meeting was the outgrowth of the Intellectual Freedom Committee's offer at Midwinter to undertake all investigations for the Association. The Executive Board said that they could not go along with this recommendation until there had been some reaction from the Association of College and Research Libraries (ACRL) and the Library Administration Division (LAD), which have policies upon which requests for investigations can be based, and have active committees in these areas.

The "conference" brought together representatives from the Association of College and Research Libraries, the Library Administration Division, and the Intellectual Freedom Committee. Representing ACRL were Anne Edmonds, president, and J. Donald Thomas, executive secretary; representing LAD were James Richards, president, and Robert Sheridan, chairman of the division's Personnel Administration Section; and Ruth Frame, executive secretary. David Berninghausen, chairman of the Intellectual Freedom Committee, Alex Allain, president of the Freedom to Read Foundation, and Judith Krug, director of the Office for Intellectual Freedom, were also present. David H. Clift attended as chairman of the Staff Committee on Mediation, Arbitration and Inquiry, a committee that has been operating since December 22, 1970, under a directive of the Executive Board to act as a clearinghouse for requests for action received. Gerald R. Shields, editor of *American Libraries*, was present as a member of the staff committee, as were Mr. Thomas, Mrs. Frame, and Mrs. Krug.

From five hours of deliberation came a proposal that is now being studied by the various ALA units involved and by the Executive Board at their Spring Meeting. A new piece of legislation, tentatively entitled "Program of Action for the American Library Association," is expected to be presented to Council in time for consideration at the Dallas Conference. In the "Program of Action for the American Library Association," most procedural aspects of the Intellectual Freedom *Program of Action* are incorporated into a new document that would create a central agency at Headquarters capable of providing immediate response (including mediation, arbitration, and inquiry) to problems involving tenure, status, fair employment practices, due process, ethical practices, and the principles of intellectual freedom; these subjects are covered in policies adopted by Council. The "Program of Action" would create a staff committee to be initially composed of the executive secretaries of ACRL and LAD, the director of the OIF, a senior staff member-at-large chosen by the executive director, and the executive director who acts as chairman. As other ALA units develop interests or policies in the above areas, they will be drawn into the committee. The committee's responsibility will be to apply existing ALA policies to requests for action, and as the committee's activities reveal needs for policy revision or development, recommendations for such policies are to be made to the units involved. To insure immediate response to request for action, this legislation calls for a special secretariat that would handle informal telephone calls, help persons find employment, seek possible financial support, and visit the parties concerned when advisable. The provisions for sanctions that were included in the IFC *Program of Action* are carried over into this program as are the procedures developed by this office's investigating experience.

Some problems in language remain in the document, but members of Council will have a copy of this proposal for advance study before Dallas.

over, she had filed the regular Certificate of Residence forms at least four times since her employment by the Hamtramck Public Library in 1949, and in every instance these forms always reflected her Detroit address.

On January 14, a hearing on Mildred Hutto's case was held by the Civil Service Commission. During this hearing no questions were asked by the commissioners present. Testimony was taken, however, and it was revealed that the Hamtramck police department had Mildred Hutto under surveillance in an attempt to establish that she was not a resident of the city. Mildred Hutto testified that she did in fact sleep at her former Detroit address until Wednesday, January 13, for the lights in her residence were not turned on until noon of the 13th. In the interim between December 31 and January 13, she testified that she had been in the process of moving her belongings into her Hamtramck residence. On January 21, the Civil Service Commission met on Mildred Hutto's appeal, and turned it down, and a dismissal letter was hand-delivered notifying her of her final dismissal as of Friday, January 22, 1971. A grievance was filed that afternoon with Leonard Mularski, union steward of Local No. 666 of the American Federation of Local, County, and Municipal Employees union. Mrs. Hutto had been a union member since her employment by the Hamtramck Public Library in 1949. In spite of the union's District No. 77 representative urging the union to stand behind Mrs. Hutto, the Union Grievance Committee voted 4–1 on February 10 that her grievance was not valid.

With the support of her library board and her director, Mildred Hutto has filed a suit against the Hamtramck Civil Service Commission, and as a result Mrs. Hutto is currently enjoying a temporary restraining order which allows her to be paid and to continue her employment in the library while her case against the City of Hamtramck is being litigated. On March 19, Mildred Hutto's "show cause" proceedings were held in Judge John O'Hare's court in the City-County Building in Detroit, only a short walk from Cobo Hall. Though it had been Mildred Hutto's hope that her situation would be resolved at this hearing, it was just the beginning of her battle to win reinstatement to her position.

The March 19 hearing began at 3:05, after Judge O'Hair cleared his court of routine petitions from other suits pending before his court. A preliminary understanding had been reached that the hearing would be continued, but the turn-out in support of Mrs. Hutto prompted Raymond Krolikowski, counsel for Mildred Hutto, to proceed. James Nowicki, representing the City of Hamtramck, claimed that Mildred Hutto was dismissed on the basis that the city charter requires residency of its employees, and *Lenz* v. *Cobo, Mayor* provides a legal precedent for this action. Mr. Krolikowski argued that Mildred Hutto was selected from a certified civil service roster which implied that residency requirements in her case must have been waived. Moreover, Mildred Hutto had been denied administrative due process in not having been afforded an opportunity to comply with the residency requirement before being dismissed. The outcome of the hearing is that Mildred Hutto's attorney is to file a brief on behalf of his client by April 16 on three issues isolated by Judge O'Hair: (1) Was a waiver of residency ever in fact granted to Mildred Hutto? (2) Does the City of Hamtramck have the right to revoke a waiver of residency? (3) Must the City of Hamtramck offer Mildred Hutto a reasonable opportunity for compliance with the city charter's residency requirement before dismissing her from her position? The Hamtramck Civil Service Commission will file its response by May 14, and Mildred Hutto's attorney will undoubtedly file another brief in response to issues raised. As a result, it is doubtful that further proceedings in this case will be held until early summer.

ALA INVOLVEMENT: The issue of administrative due process, in addition to Council's position in opposition to residency as a prerequisite of employment, caused the American Library Association to offer its support to Mildred Hutto on March 16. In a letter from David Clift to the Hamtramck Public Library trustees, the executive director of ALA wrote:

> In our view, the action of the Civil Service Commission in requiring the dismissal of Mrs. Hutto constitutes an unconscionable violation of due process and fair employment practice. The Association does not usually involve itself in controversies of this type. However, we are convinced there is a principle involved here which requires our concern. . . . The issues here involved are of concern to this Association because, in our view, professional librarians are entitled to rely on the support of their employers. We find it difficult to conceive of a Library Board which would sacrifice even one employee to such an arbitrary and unreasonable decision, without exerting its utmost resources, including mass resignation, in her support.

The ALA staff Committee on Mediation, Arbitration and Inquiry continues to follow this case, and is in regular contact with Mrs. Hutto's attorney. It will undoubtedly be some time before Mildred Hutto's case will be finally litigated but the outcome is important not only for her personally, but for the library profession as well. The issue of administrative due process which was so blatantly denied to her in Hamtramck should be fundamental to all employer-employee relationships, and her case, if it has to be appealed, could lead to the development of important case law to guarantee these protections for librarians and other public employees.

MICHIGAN DESERVES: The Michigan Library Association deserves an award for its action in support of Mildred Hutto. It was the Michigan Library

DETROIT NEWSPAPER EDITORIALIZES ON HUTTO CASE

The following editorial appeared on the editorial page of the *Detroit Free Press* on March 23 under the title, "Room for Reason."

"The case of Mrs. Mildred Hutto, the Hamtramck librarian, shows how reasonable rules can get bent out of shape by arbitrary actions.

"Mrs. Hutto has been a librarian in Hamtramck for twenty-two years. She, a Detroit resident, got the job when no qualified Hamtramck citizen applied, and the residence requirement was waived. The present Civil Service Commission holds that its predecessor board had no right to waive the residency rule for Mrs. Hutto.

"So now, after twenty-two years of service to Hamtramck, with a record that stamps her, in the words of the civil service director, as 'a terrific employee, an asset to the city,' Mrs. Hutto has been dismissed. The reasoning for the inconsistency, says Sylvester Amejka, the civil service director, is that the rule is there 'in black and white.'

"Well, surely there is somewhere in the rule of law—or, if not, the rule is common sense—a provision for faithful librarians who have worked for twenty-two years under arrangements thought to be mutually satisfactory. The letter of the law ought to be important to us, but it ought not overwhelm the human values involved. Residence rules generally make sense, but after twenty-two years, one ought to be able to make allowances.

"If not, then the law, sir, is 'a ass, a idiot,' and must be roundly condemned."

(*This editorial is reprinted with the permission of the* Detroit Free Press, © *1971. Ed.*)

Association which first urged her to seek state and national support of her position. Frances H. Pletz, executive secretary of MLA, is especially to be commended as is Mildred Winslow, current president of MLA, who wrote the Nantramck Civil Service Commission urging that the Civil Service Commission reopen its hearing in Mrs. Hutto's case. Mildred Hutto's "show cause" hearing was also well attended by members of MLA: H. G. Johnston, MLA councilor, and Robert E. Booth, MLA past president, were among those in attendance. The Michigan Library Association has served Mildred Hutto and librarianship well.

Los Angeles County Public Library: The California Fair Employment Practices Commission ordered an investigation into charges made by Los Angeles County Public Library System employees of discrimination against minorities. James Crayton, a professional on the audiovisual staff, began collecting documentation in March of 1970 and filed a complaint with FEPC on January 29, 1971 which contained the following allegations:

(1) Presently there are at least 61 supervisory positions within the Los Angeles County Public Library System, *none of which are represented by minorities.* (2) When minorities are placed in high level positions designated as Librarian I and/or Senior Librarian, they are often reclassified to lower levels. (3) Out of a total of at least 231 professional librarians, only 14 Afro- and Mexican-Americans are employed by the Los Angeles County Public Library System. (4) Only two minorities were employed in advisory positions with the Library Service Construction Act project for the disadvantaged, *none were placed in supervisory positions.*

Co-signing the complaint were Louise Moses and Joyce Sumbi.

GROWING COMPLAINT: Mr. Crayton obtained support statements from many sources including U.S. Senator John V. Tunney and Rep. Augustus F. Hawkins, NAACP officials, and members of the Black Caucus group of ALA members. In an interview with Mr. Crayton, *American Libraries* learned that since filing the complaint, other members of LACPL staff have come forward with information. He alleged that there has been money in the system budget for reimbursement in library education and that minorities have not been able to secure this type of assistance. Crayton said that on March 22 a memo labeled "last call" appeared for the first time in staff memory, offering such course reimbursement for courses taken "in the least expensive school" to minorities. The deadline for application was March 31. He also noted that a black was appointed for the first time to senior level just the week before. William Geller, director of the system, said that he would be receiving his first view of the specific charges on Friday, March 26. He said the first he knew of the complaint was when it appeared in the press on March 5, 1971.

DECISION: The February 26 issue of *Progress* from the Los Angeles County Public Library System reports a resolution of the recent situation involving the circulation of motion picture films in the county library film collection. The nineteen films which had been temporarily withdrawn subject to review are now again available to patrons.

Not reactionary: Richard Parsons, ALA councilor-at-large from Maryland, has been creating quite a stir with his letter to councilors calling for a caucus of councilors concerned with responsible change in ALA (see *American Libraries,* April, pp. 341-42). In an interview on March 24 he told us that he has received favorable responses from about fifty councilors. Mr. Parsons said that some councilors have interpreted his appeal as a reactionary statement and designed to create even deeper division in the meetings at Dallas in June. "I want Council to do its thinking before it gets to Dallas and not on their feet at the meeting. We owe it to ourselves and the membership to be on our toes." He said that he had no intention of leading a movement. ("I don't want to lead anybody across the Red Sea and into the Desert.") He did not want the caucus to have a name because it would just be a "meaningless label." He claimed that response has been across the board from both those who do not see a need for change and those who are trying to see how change can be effected. He denied any reactionary thrust and said he didn't know if any of the councilors contacted would be able to get together in Dallas. As we write this, *American Libraries* has succeeded in arranging facilities for a special meeting for interested councilors on Sunday, June 20—consult your Official Program for more complete details.

New ban deodorant: Groton officials seemed to have developed a new way to get materials off library shelves without having to go to the expense of having material declared obscene. It seems that you get a court order against the library board asking them to "show cause" why they should not remove a publication. Then in a closed session you advise the members of the board that should they refuse to remove the material and the courts declare it obscene they will be facing possible jail terms and fines. The policies go right out the window. This is where it stands after months of furor over several publications. The Groton Public Library has removed *Evergreen* from its shelves. The magazine is obscene by implication for use in the library but is on sale at the newsstands. A representative of Grove Press told *American Libraries* that they were not happy with the situation and had offered their support to the board if they decided to take a stand. He concluded with the comment that "We find it very strange that the American Library Association, with its Freedom to Read statement, cannot find a case in Groton." The Office for Intellectual Freedom, however, may not enter the case until it receives a request for action from a principal.

Star chamber revisited: As if the sad state of affairs at Groton were not enough, the Connecticut Library Association is struggling with a bill that has been introduced into the state legislature (H.B. 7335) which is being compared to the "old Star Chamber of fifteenth century England." The proposed law establishes a state-financed commission on obscenity and pornography which could lead to "unwarranted and unjustified quasijudicial persecution of Connecticut institutions by those small but vociferous groups who have set themselves up as censors for the whole population," according to Stanley Crane, chairman of the CLA Committee on Intellectual Freedom.

Busy paperhanger: Homer Fletcher hardly had time to warm the seat of the San Jose (California) Public Library directorship (last October) and begin bringing the library up to date at the policy level when the pressure began. In January, T. J. Owens, president of the NAACP-San Jose, asked that the children's book *Epaminondas and His Auntie* by Sara Cone Bryant be removed from the shelves because of its "bad racial implications." Mr. Owens objected to the illustrations and the portrayal of the little boy as stupid. At the March meeting of the City Council it was agreed to place the book on "reserve." Librarian Fletcher complied by holding the twenty-one copies at the circulation desk for demand use, while filing a complaint of his own that the move was in violation of the *Library Bill of Rights.* Since that time it has been the one-armed paperhanger bit, with Fletcher getting the library commissioners to approve the *Library Bill of Rights* and seeking adoption as city policy by the City Council, while getting a book selection policy in shape for approval by the two bodies in May.

School Library Manpower Project: Six schools have been selected to re-

ceive grants of $100,000 over a two-year period to develop, implement, and evaluate new curriculum design and approaches for the education of school library media personnel in Phase II of the School Library Manpower Project. The schools selected and the names of program directors are as follows: Arizona State University—Vernon S. Gerlach; Auburn University—William E. Hug; Mankato State College—Frank R. Birmingham; Millersville State College—Joseph E. Blake; University of Denver—Lucille Hatch and Chow Loy Tom; and University of Michigan—Helen D. Lloyd. These programs will begin operation in September of this year and are scheduled for completion at the project's conclusion in August of 1973.

Tape library: Since August 5, 1968 the Vanderbilt University Library has been recording the evening network news shows and placing them in their library. The project has posed problems for the library, and Sen. Howard Baker (Tenn.) has reintroduced his bill to provide $162,000 annually to the Library of Congress to undertake the project. The same bill in the last Congress never got out of committee.

Aid to Detroit: Governor Milliken has created a first for himself by requesting a grant of $1.3 million in his 1971-72 budget for the Detroit Public Library to assist the largest of the state's public libraries in its well-known financial plight. This will open the door to extensive interlibrary cooperation and sharing of resources.

HEW carbon: The Michigan State Board of Education approved the expansion of the role of the state library to include educational technology. The planned structure for the operation is very similar to HEW's Bureau of Library Services and Educational Technology.

Generous grant: The Andrew W. Mellon Foundation of New York has awarded a grant of $500,000 to Tulane University Library in New Orleans. The chief purpose of the grant is to strengthen the acquisitions and binding programs of the library in a number of subject areas important to Tulane's research programs.

Britannica awards: There are three top winners in the Encyclopaedia Britannica's 1971 School Library Awards: Leflore County Schools, Greenwood, Mississippi; Cedar Rapids (Iowa) Community Schools; and Oakland (California) Unified School District. In addition, three school districts were cited as 1971 national finalists for development of their elementary library programs: School District of Philadelphia; the Paramus (New Jersey) Public Schools; and the Lenoir County Public Schools in Kinston, North Carolina. The awards presentations were made in each of the six communities during National Library Week, April 18-24.

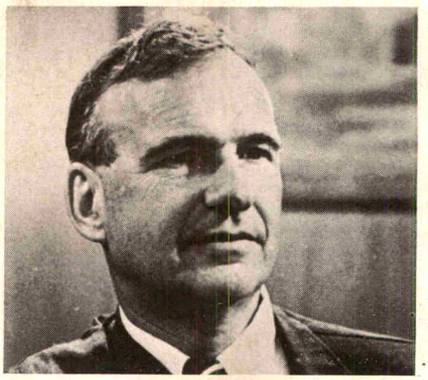
New statistic? The first results are in on the Aurora Project, an LSCA-funded project in Elyria, Ohio. The Aurora Project is testing library service on a case-load basis to 1,000 families selected to represent a socio-economic cross section of this town of 53,000 people. Preliminary findings indicate that 23 percent of the public are not interested in library service, even if it is brought into their living room. After three months of the operational phase of the project, 215 families out of 947 contacted and interviewed indicated no interest in library service on any basis. From now until the end of the project, a cost-benefit analysis will be done on reaching 95 percent of the target area, and the validity of the case-load technique in library service will be further tested.

Survey results: The Association of American Library Schools announced that, despite the anticipated 600 percent increase in Ph.D. degrees conferred in library science between 1968 and 1972, the supply of doctoral graduates available in teaching is clearly going to fall short of the need. According to Margaret E. Monroe, president of AALS, "conservatively estimated, library school faculties will need approximately fifty to sixty new graduates a year for the next five years [and] the doctoral programs must produce a minimum of one hundred Ph.D.'s annually for the period 1971 to 1976, if needs are to be met." This announcement comes on the heels of Commissioner Burton Lamkin's dire predictions for the future support of doctoral fellowships in library science under Title II-B of the Higher Education Act of 1965, at the Association of American Library Schools Convention prior to ALA Midwinter in Los Angeles.

Conference on aging: The 1971 White House Conference on Aging will be held at the Washington Hilton Hotel in the week beginning November 28. Delegates from all states and territories and from national organizations will attempt to draft a national policy on aging. It is hoped that the policy statement would be a plan for action based on announced criteria: knowledge and recognition of the needs of older people; consistent with national goals and values; feasible in terms of current



Saul Bellow



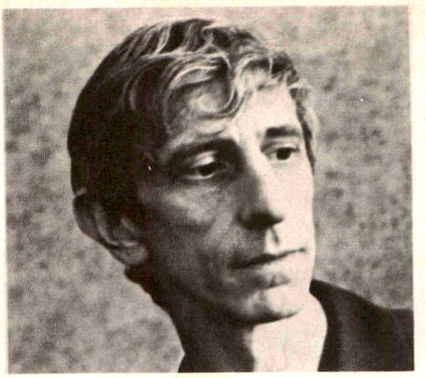
James MacGregor Burns

NATIONAL BOOK AWARDS, 1971

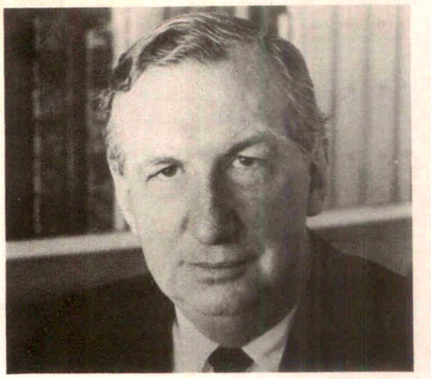
No time for Politics: The winners of the 1970 National Book Awards received their honors this year in the absence of articulated political concern, though it was reported that there was no truce declared March 4—the day of formal presentation—on literary rivalries. Winners include Francis Steegmuller for *Cocteau* (Atlantic/Little, Brown) in the category of Arts and Letters; Lloyd Alexander *The Marvelous Misadventures of Sebastian* (Dutton) in the category of Children's Books; Saul Bellow for *Mr. Sammler's Planet* (Viking) in the category of Fiction; James MacGregor Burns for *Roosevelt: The Soldier of Freedom* (Harcourt) in the category of History and Biography; Mona Van Duyn for *To See, To Take* (Atheneum) in the category of Poetry; and the late Raymond Phineas Stearns for *Science in the British Colonies of America* (Illinois) in the category of Science. Two recipients shared the award for translation: Frank Jones for *Saint Joan of the Stockyards* by Bertolt Brecht (Indiana) and Edward G. Seidensticker for *The Sound of the Mountain* by Yasunari Kawabata (Knopf). The 22nd annual presentation of the National Book Awards was held again at Lincoln Center, and this selection of winners was the last to operate under procedures which included a nationwide



Mona Van Duyn



Lloyd Alexander



Francis Steegmuller



Frank Jones



Edward G. Seidensticker

poll of booksellers and critics to select half of the nominations.

According to the January 26 *New York Times,* this new selection procedure resulted in rejection of every one of the nominations submitted to the poetry panel. Similar objections were raised by judges in the other categories as well, and it was the fiction panel which touched off considerable flap when Erich Segal's *Love Story* was allegedly bumped from the list of nominees. John C. Frantz, executive chairman of the National Book Committee, conceded in the *New York Times* that nominations through a nationwide poll would have to be dropped.

Shortly before the National Book Awards were announced, *Publishers' Weekly* offered three proposals to improve the National Book Awards. *PW* proposed: (1) "Make the Awards Advisory Committee of the NBA a real working committee. Stop catering to the famous name. Make clear to any prospective committee member that this isn't just another committee to which you lend your prestige. It's a committee you should join only if you are prepared to work for the National Book Awards." (2) "Let's have more honest rapping between publishers and editors and the members of the Awards Advisory Committee." and (3) "Preliminary to any appointment of judges by the Awards Advisory Committee, there should be careful consultation with authorities in each of the subject categories to be judged (from fiction through translation)." The National Book Committee, undoubedly, would claim it already followed these injunctions in its program, yet it remains to be seen just what revisions in the selection procedures will emerge as a result of the 1971 National Book Awards. Nominees from which the National Book Award winners were chosen follow.

ARTS AND LETTERS: Harold Bloom, *Yeats* (Oxford University Press); Robert Coles, *Erik H. Erikson: The Growth of His Work* (Atlantic/Little, Brown); Nancy Milford, *Zelda: A Biography* (Harper & Row); Lewis Mumford, *The Myth of the Machine: The Pentagon of Power* (Harcourt Brace Jovanovich); Kenneth Rexroth, *The Alternative Society: Essays from the Other World* (Herder and Herder).

CHILDREN'S BOOKS: Vera and Bill Cleaver, *Grover* (J. B. Lippincott); Paula Fox, *Blowfish Live in the Sea* (Bradbury Press); Arnold Lobel, *Frog and Toad Are Friends* (Harper & Row); E. B. White, *The Trumpet of the Swan* (Harper & Row).

FICTION: James Dickey, *Deliverance* (Houghton Mifflin); Shirley Hazzard, *The Bay of Noon* (Atlantic/Little, Brown); John Updike, *Bech: A Book* (Alfred A. Knopf); Eudora Welty, *Losing Battles* (Random House).

HISTORY AND BIOGRAPHY: David Donald, *Charles Sumner and the Rights of Man* (Alfred A. Knopf); Andy Logan, *Against the Evidence: The Becker-Rosenthal Affair* (McCall Publishing Company); Dumas Malone, *Jefferson the President: First Term, 1801–1805* (Little, Brown); C. L. Sulzberger, *The Last of the Giants* (Macmillan).

POETRY: Gregory Corso, *Elegiac Feelings American* (New Directions); W. S. Merwin, *Carrier of Ladders* (Atheneum); Mark Strand, *Darker* (Atheneum); May Swenson *Iconographs* (Scribner's).

THE SCIENCES: Gustav Eckstein, *The Body Has a Head* (Harper & Row); Victor Ferkiss, *Technological Man: The Myth and the Reality* (George Braziller); Ian L. McHarg, *Design with Nature* (Natural History Press); Theodore Rosebury, *Life on Man* (Viking Press).

TRANSLATION: Joseph Barnes, *The Fierce and Beautiful World,* Stories by Andrei Platonov (E. P. Dutton); Richard Howard, *Professional Secrets, An Autobiography of Jean Conteau* (Farrar Straus & Giroux); Gregory Ravassa, *One Hundred Years of Solitude,* by Gabriel García Márquez (Harper & Row); Norman R. Shapiro, *Four Farces* by Georges Feydeau (University of Chicago Press).

knowledge, technology, and manpower; clarity; realistic cost factors; public acceptance and support; benefits to the general population; preservation of dignity, freedom, and right of choice; establishment of responsibility for action on a specific agency or institution.

Clean political waters: Here is a lesson on how to make a local political campaign work for you. The Chicago Public Library, which had taken down its beleaguered Earth Day exhibit in 1970 because there was a reception for the appointment of Director Alex Ladenson and they didn't want to disturb the anticipated visit from Mayor Daley (he didn't show), landed the mayor two weeks before his reelection. How was it done? Well, it isn't difficult. You get one of the Chicago area businessmen to scare up some money (in this case it was $25,000 from the Montgomery Ward people), fill the rotunda with flowers from the city park district, wheel out a truck full of books, and get the mayor to announce the formation of a special collection devoted to ecology and to hint that other area businessmen are expected to match this gift. The newsmen are there and a-just-before-election story spreads across the polluted city about Mayor Daley and his concern for ecology. Now if the Dutton people were really smart, they would get someone to set up a Mayor Daley collection in the Chicago Public Library, and they could offer Mike Royko's manuscript of *Boss: Richard J. Daley of Chicago* to the Chicago Public Library.

Nominations requested: The ALA Nominating Committee for 1971–72 is soliciting suggestions from membership for candidates for the offices of president-elect, treasurer, 1972–76, and councilors-at-large, 1972–76. The committee is particularly interested in securing the names of individuals who have made contributions to state and regional organizations but who may not be known nationally. Nominations can be sent to Susanna Alexander, Missouri State Library, 308 E. High St., Jefferson City, MO 65101, or to other members of the committee: William D. Cunningham, Library Service Program Officer, U. S. Office of Education, 601 E. 12th St., Kansas City, MO 64106; Mrs. Yuri Nakata, University of Illinois at Chicago Circle Library, Chicago, IL 60680; Nasser Sharify, Dean, Pratt Institute, Brooklyn, NY 11205; and Peggy Sullivan, 1219 W. Foster Ave., Apt. 7, Chicago, IL 60640.

Another love story? No doubt prompted by the National Book Awards, Erich Segal, author of the best-selling *Love Story,* will speak on "What is Literature Anyway?" at the Friends of Libraries luncheon on June 24 during the ALA's Annual Conference in Dallas. If you want to see and hear Mr. Segal, tickets can be obtained for $7.50 from the Library Administration Division of ALA, 50 E. Huron St., Chicago, IL 60611. We'll be disappointed if we hear only of Aeschylus and Sophocles.

Batchelder Award: The Mildred L. Batchelder Award for 1971 has been awarded to Pantheon Books for their publication, in 1969, of *In the Land of Ur, The Discovery of Ancient Mesopotamia.* Written by Hans Baumann and translated from the German by Stella Humphries, this book was originally published in 1968 under the title *Im Lande Ur.* The Mildred L. Batchelder Award is given to an American publisher for a children's book considered the most outstanding of those books originally published in a foreign country and subsequently published in the United States.

New round table proposed: George Pike, social science librarian, Oklahoma State University Library, Stillwater, OK 74074, is the man to contact if you want to join in petitioning for a new Round Table for Responsive Librarianship. The description and function of the proposed new round table is as follows: "To support librarians who serve in more than one professional association in their individual and collective attempts to establish more responsive relationships between librarians and nonlibrarian professional groups served by librarians. The round table will act as a clearinghouse for successful innovations and other information of value to the membership. All members will be encouraged to serve in non-ALA and nonlibrary associations which have an interest in information functions." The object of the round table, apparently, is to stimulate scholarly discussion between subject specialists in the library profession and faculty members in various academic disciplines.

Detroit's choice: The librarians at the Detroit Public Library have provided a new service to their patrons in the form of a booklist of seventy-nine "highly recommended" books of 1970. The list, prepared at the instigation of Library Director Clara S. Jones, resulted from nominations and balloting of all 260 librarians on the Detroit Public Library staff. The list, "Detroit's Choice: The Books of 1970 Most Highly Recommended by the Librarians of the Detroit Public Library," contains fifty-nine titles for adults and twenty titles recommended for children. The list is available to patrons, and is the inauguration of what is to become an annual project at the Detroit Public Library.



Images from Victoria's world: The Gernsheim Collection at the Humanities Research Center, the University of Texas at Austin, has a traveling exhibit of two hundred nineteenth-century photographs of Victorian England and the British Empire, with an accompanying catalog. Details about rental fees and exhibit requirements can be obtained from the Humanities Research Center, The University of Texas, P. O. Box 7219, Austin, TX 78712. The catalog of the exhibit, which is most attractive, sells for one dollar.

Pig talk: William Steig, in a letter to the *New York Times* on March 3, makes his case for the pigs in *Sylvester and the Magic Pebble:*

> All the characters in *Sylvester and the Magic Pebble,* except for the villain lion, are domestic animals and very likable ones, and it should be obvious that no insult to anyone could possibly have been intended. . . . I am not the kind of man who would trouble children with political propaganda . . . (and) the police who complain are yelling "fire" where there is no fire and calling attention to something which does not exist.

Though this point had been raised about William Steig's book before, li-

NEBULA AWARDS, 1971

In a presentation which involved simultaneous banquets in New York, Berkeley, and New Orleans, the Science Fiction Writers of America presented their annual Nebula Awards on April 3. The Nebula Awards are presented in four categories (novel, novella, novelette, and short story) and the winner in the 1970 novel category is Larry Niven for *Ringworld* (Ballentine Books). The award-winning book is a development of an idea first suggested by Dr. Freeman J. Dyson of the Institute for Advanced Studies at Princeton, who proposed that a technologically advanced race might solve its population problem by remodeling its planet and building a spherical world which completely surrounded its sun. Mr. Niven decided that a ring sounded more plausible than a sphere, and developed this idea in his prize-winning novel. Runners-up in the novel category were *Tower of Glass* by Robert Silverberg and *And Chaos Died* by Joanna Russ. Robert Silverberg's novel deals with social conflicts created by the development of artificial humans and is the first book in a new science fiction program undertaken by Charles Scribner's Sons. *And Chaos Died* is published by Ace Books, and describes an encounter between a future earthman and a telepathic civilization.

The awards for best novella and best novelette went to two veteran writers of science fiction, Fritz Leiber and Theodore Sturgeon. Fritz Leiber's *Ill Met at Lankhmar* is the latest in a series of adventure stories Mr. Leiber has been writing since he first started writing science fiction in 1939. Theodore Sturgeon's *Slow Sculpture* marks the return of a noted science fiction writer who had stopped writing science fiction several years ago. No award was presented this year in the short story class.

The Nebula Awards are unique in that they are chosen by ballot of the entire membership of the Science Fiction Writers of America. The members of this organization include most of the leading science fiction writers in the world, and, as a result, these awards represent the critical judgment of practicing members of the profession.

brarians now have the authority of the author's intent in this matter.

Odds and ends: Do you have something you would like to contribute to an international library museum? Contact Professor Cobbenhagenlaan, 520, Tilburg, The Netherlands, for details. (How do you wrap a SIRT button for overseas?)

SCIENCE FICTION DEPOSITORY: The Science Fiction Writers of America recently designated Eastern New Mexico University as a regional depository for the Southwest in its program of presenting publisher-donated science fiction novels and anthologies to depository institutions. This program was recently supplemented by the institution in its purchase of the papers and book collections of Edmond Hamilton and his wife, Leigh Brackett Hamilton, who are science fiction writers.

NEW BOARD MEMBER: The Board of Trustees of the Bernardsville (New Jersey) Library Association recently named Bruce Means, sixteen and a junior at Bernards High School, an acting member of the Board of Trustees of the Bernardsville Library. In this capacity, he will be a voting member of the library board and will carry out the normal duties and responsibilities of a library trustee.

BREAK UP A SET: The Washington, D.C. Public Library Board continued in its efforts to shake out the dust and ordered the elimination of special collections known as "books in the librarian's office." Some of the books dealt with sex and many were condensed versions of literary masterpieces.

NLW ROUNDUP: Betsy Byars, winner of this year's Newbery Award for *Summer of the Swans*, served as honorary chairman of National Library Week in West Virginia. And if you are a librarian in New Jersey and haven't seen the bright brochure the New Jersey Library Association issued for NLW, you can get a sample copy by contacting Susan Bronson at the Camden County Library, Camden, NJ 08101.

NEW QUARTERS: The Law Library of the Philadelphia Bar Association, the oldest American law library, has moved to new quarters at 1327 Chestnut Street in Philadelphia.

Librarians and Others

John H. Moriarty, professor emeritus, and former director of Purdue University Libraries and Audio Visual Center, died unexpectedly on Saturday, February 13, 1971 at age 67. A graduate of Columbia College and the Columbia University School of Library Service, John H. Moriarty served on the staffs of the Cooper Union, Columbia University Libraries, and the Library of Congress. Upon his retirement as director of Purdue University Libraries and Audio Visual Center in 1969, he had completed twenty-five years of service to Purdue University. Long a member of the American Library Association, John H. Moriarty had served as a member of Council from 1947–49 and again from 1964–67. Mr. Moriarty's professional interests continued after retirement and on the day of his death he had been soliciting signatures for a petition to provide bookmobile service in Tippecanoe County, where he lived. In his honor, Purdue University has established the John H. Moriarty Memorial Fund; persons desiring to make contributions may do so by writing Purdue University Libraries, Lafayette, IN 47907.

The H. W. Wilson Company has elected **William S. Dix,** librarian, Princeton University and immediate past president of the American Library Association, to its board of directors.

Florrinell F. Morton, director of the library school, Louisiana State University in Baton Rouge, has announced her retirement upon the appointment of a new director. She has been head of the school since 1944.

Joseph N. Whitten, formerly librarian at the Maritime College, State University of New York, Fort Schuyler, has joined the faculty of the Graduate Library School, C. W. Post Center, Long Island University, as professor of library science.

Robin Smith, former general cataloger at Teachers College, Columbia University (New York), is now assistant librarian, Cataloging Department, in charge of serials cataloging.

Ralph H. Hopp, associate director of libraries at the University of Minnesota, will become director of libraries for the Twin Cities campus effective July 1.

The Graduate School of Library Science at Rosary College, River Forest, announces the following appointments: **Hans H. Lenneberg, Charles Z. Hughes,** and **David Bryant. Sister Jane Marie Barbour,** professor in the Graduate School of Library Science, has been elected to a four-year term as a member of the Executive Board, the National Catholic Library Association.

Eileen L. Oehler, "charter" head librarian at Concordia Lutheran Junior College, Ann Arbor, Michigan, 1962–1969, has begun an assignment as director of Van Buren County (Michigan) Libraries.

Elizabeth M. Hutchins Wagner, director of Library Services at Young & Rubicam, Inc., has been succeeded by **Celestine Frankenberg.**

The University of Pennsylvania Library has made the following staff changes: **Janis M. Heald,** formerly reference librarian in the Medical School Library, has been promoted to the position of head of the Veterinary School Library; and **Jean S. Adelman** has accepted a position as head of the University Museum Library.

Columbia University has announced the following library appointments: **Elizabeth McNeill,** cataloger; **Carol Mandel,** cataloger; **Maryrose Miller,** reference librarian; **Philip Oxley,** head, Circulation, Law Library; **Margaret Rose,** head, Acquisitions Searching; and **Jane Winland,** reference librarian.

The Board of Trustees of the Brooklyn Public Library at its annual business meeting in February elected the following officers: **Jay Sam Unger,** president of the library, succeeding **Denis M. Hurley,** who stepped down from the post; **Minneola P. Ingersoll,** vice-president; **Arthur Chase,** secretary. **H. Elliot Wales** was reelected to the post of treasurer.

Humphrey G. Bousfield, chairman of the Library Department at Brooklyn College, City University of New York, will be on leave beginning September 1, before his retirement February 1, 1972.

Rutgers University Library has made the following appointments: **Adeline Tallau,** head, Reference Department, Library of Science and Medicine; and **Joyce R. Tarwick,** reference librarian, Library of Science and Medicine.

Nancy R. Toy, formerly director of the Abington Library Society, Abington, Pennsylvania, has been appointed head, Acquisitions Department, White Plains Public Library, White Plains, New York.

Ruth Hill Viguers died recently at the New England Medical Center Hospitals following a long illness. **Mrs. Viguers,** a widely recognized authority on children's books, had an active career as librarian, author, editor, lecturer, and critic in the field of children's literature.

The Virginia State Library has announced the appointment of **Elizabeth Garver** as regional library consultant for State Library Region I. As consultant, Mrs. Garver will represent the state library in seventeen counties and four cities of Southwest Virginia.

The Cleveland Public Library Board of Trustees reelected **Robert L. Merrit,** president; **Martin Sutler,** vice-president; and **John N. Gardner,** secretary.

Robert D. Franklin, director of the Toledo Public Library for fifteen years, will resign to become director of the Charlottesville-Albemarle County Public Library in Virginia, effective June 15.

The Vincentian Fathers have honored **William A. Gillard,** St. John's University director of libraries, by making him an affiliate member of their order.

Paul A. Studer has joined the faculty of the School of Library Science, State University College of Arts and Science at Geneseo, New York.

Elizabeth Hughey, former librarian of the Methodist Publishing House, Nashville, died recently at her home, following an extended illness.

Bessie L. Bullock, Brooklyn Public Library's senior community coordinator since 1968, has been named to the newly created post of coordinator of services to the disadvantaged.

Wanda J. Calhoun, head librarian of Florida Presbyterian College, St. Petersburg, has been appointed visiting specialist in library services by the United Board for Christian Higher Education in Asia. She will spend one year abroad, working in university libraries in Indonesia, the Philippines, Hong Kong, Taiwan, and Korea.

The twenty-first Distinguished Service Award, presented annually by the Library Associates of Brooklyn College, was presented this year to **Cleveland Amory.** The citation was awarded to Mr. Amory at a dinner held in the Brooklyn College Student Center Saturday, March 27.

Lucille Whalen, formerly dean of the School of Library Science at Immaculate Heart College, Los Angeles, has been appointed professor of library science and associate dean of the State University of New York, Albany.

Viola Fitch, supervisor of Instructional Materials Center in Livonia (Michigan) Public Schools since 1962, is retiring in June.

Emiko Nakamae, former director of branches and bookmobiles, Hawaii Public Library, has been appointed head of the Hawaii Public Library.

Lucene E. Hardin has accepted appointment as ALA personnel manager. A graduate of Bradley University, Miss Hardin has studied personnel administration at Northwestern, and replaces **Beverly Roberts,** who resigned March 15.

H. William Axford, director of libraries at Arizona State University, has been named president of the Library Automation, Research, and Consulting Association for 1971.

Jessica L. Harris, Theodore C. Hines, Keith Wright, and **Barbara Preschel** of Columbia University School of Library Service spoke at a joint meeting of the Journalism and Publishing Sections of the New York Chapter, Special Libraries Association, February 16.

The University of Minnesota Library School announces **Edward B. Stanford,** director of the University of Minnesota Libraries, 1952–1970, will join the library school faculty as a full-time professor in September 1971.

Continuing Education

The fifth annual Archives Institute, sponsored by the Georgia Department of Archives and History and Emory University Division of Librarianship, will be held in Atlanta August 2–27. To apply, write Miss Carroll Hart, Director, Georgia Department of Archives and History, 330 Capitol Ave. S.E., Atlanta, GA 30334.

The Graduate School of Librarianship, University of Denver, announces a summer workshop, "Personnel Management in School Library Media Centers," to be held June 30–July 14. Further information may be obtained from C. L. Tom, Associate Professor, University of Denver Graduate School of Librarianship, Denver, CO 80210.

August 2–4 the University of Chicago Graduate Library School will hold its thirty-fifth annual conference at the Center for Continuing Education, Chicago. The conference will be of particular interest to those dealing with library services, problems of operational decisions in library management, and library education. For further information, contact the Graduate Library School, University of Chicago, 1100 E. 57th St., Chicago IL 60637.

"Improving Communication Skills of School Library Media Specialists" will be the theme of a two-week workshop to be offered by the School of Library Science, University of Michigan, August 9–20. Additional information can be obtained from Helen D. Lloyd, School of Library Science, University of Michigan, Ann Arbor, MI 48104.

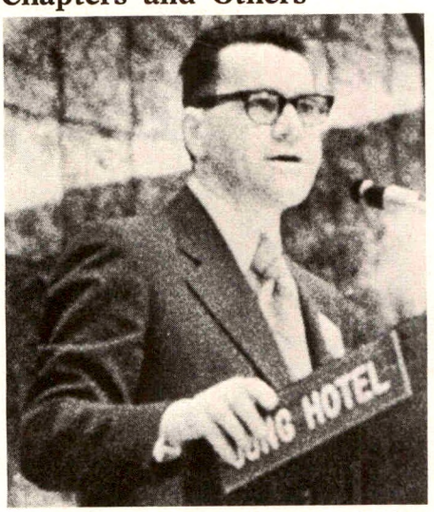
The University of Illinois Division of University Extension in cooperation with the Graduate School of Library Science and the Newberry Library announces a graduate course, "The Conservation of Research Materials," to be held at the Newberry Library July 19–August 13. For additional information contact Graduate School of Library Science, 329 Library Building, University of Illinois, Urbana, IL 61801.

The 1971 Allerton Institute, sponsored by the University of Illinois Graduate School of Library Science and Division of University Extension, will be held October 24–27, Monticello, Illinois. The theme will be "Neighborhood Information Centers."

The New York City Chapter of the National Microfilm Association will hold the following monthly sessions at 6:30 p.m., the Warwick Hotel, Avenue of the Americas: May 26, "Microfiche and Micropublishing"; June 30, "Basic Methods of Filming Signal Output"; July 28, "Basic Microfilm Systems and Their Use." For information contact Gary Stark, P.O. Box 506, Radio City Station, New York, NY 10019.

"The Care of Old People—Designing the Humane Environment" will be the theme of the Institute of Gerontology's twenty-fourth annual Conference on Aging, to be held June 7–9 at the University of Michigan, Ann Arbor. For information write Woodrow W. Hunter, Conference Codirector, Institute of Gerontology, 1021 E. Huron St., Ann Arbor, MI 48104.

Chapters and Others



Keith Doms was the keynote speaker at the **Louisiana Library Association's** annual convention in New Orleans, March 18–20. Mr. Doms, vice-president and president-elect of ALA, chose to address the group on "Putting it All Together—New Directions for the Seventies" directing the weight of his remarks to the importance of the current study and report of ACONDA. Doms said, "Now is a time of transition and ferment—needed and desired new patterns are beginning to emerge for ALA." He also spoke at the Public Library Section meeting. Grace T. Stevenson, project director for the ALA-SWLA Chapter Relations Project made possible by the J. Morris Jones-World Book Encyclopedia-ALA Goals Award received in 1969, stressed the importance of this report and its possible effect on the state chapters within SWLA, the regional organization itself, and other state and regional associations.

The Louisiana Library Association appointed committees to study the office of the treasurer and the future directions of the *LLA Bulletin*. The Essae M. Culver Service Award was presented to Sallie Farrell, state librarian, and the Louisiana Literary Award was won by Sister Dorothea Olga McCants for her book *They Came to Louisiana*.

The second Coretta Scott King Award was presented to Charlemae Rollins for her biography, *Black Troubador: Langston Hughes*, at the May 1 meeting of the **New Jersey Library Association,** Atlantic City.

The annual meeting of the **Christian Librarians' Fellowship** will be held June 9–12 at Grace College, Winona Lake, Indiana. The theme will be "Literature and the Human Situation." For information contact Mr. Snezek, Librarian of Collection Development, Wheaton College Library, Wheaton, IL 60187.

The **New Jersey Library Association's** Executive Board met February 11 and endorsed the "Librarians Bill of Rights."

The **Southeastern Library Association** established a Special Libraries Section at its November conference. Luther E. Lee, Air University Library, Maxwell Air Force Base, Alabama, was elected chairman. Other officers are Linda Johnston, vice-chairman and chairman-elect; and William Lowe, secretary.

The **Connecticut School Library Association** will hold a joint conference on accountability with school principals and curriculum coordinators May 20–21 in Moodus, Connecticut. For information contact Mabel R. McKissick, Chairman, Connecticut School Library Association, P.O. Box 1122, New London, CT 06320.

After fifty-six annual meetings, the **Conference of Eastern College Librarians** is temporarily suspending activities as a result of the feeling of many members that the purposes of this ad hoc organization were being met in other ways.

The sixteenth biennial conference of the **Library Association of Australia** will be held at the University of Sydney, August 23–27, with the theme "Progress and Poverty." Overseas librarians visiting Australia are welcome to attend. For information write J. Hazell, Library Association of Australia Conference Committee, P.O. Box 1, Kensington, N.S.W. 2033.

Current officers of the **New England Library Association** are: president, Adelaide Lockhart, Dartmouth College Library; vice-president and president-elect, Charles Taylor, Providence (Rhode Island) Public Library; secretary, Mary A. McKenzie, Connecticut College Library, New London; treasurer, Joseph Komidar, Tufts University Library; director I, Ann Lowery, School Libraries, Derry, New Hampshire; director II, Arlene Hope, library program officer, U.S. Office of Education, Boston.

The **Music Library Association** met January 28–30 and elected the following officers: president, William McClellan, University of Illinois; vice-president, Donald Seibert, Syracuse University; treasurer, Ruth Hilton, New York University; member-at-large, Richard Colvig, Oakland Public Library.

The **Nebraska Library Association** Executive Board officers for 1970–71 are: president, Kathlyn Lundgren, Nebraska Western College (Scottsbluff); vice-president, Raymond W. Brown, Sidney Public Library (Sidney); secretary, Margaret Masters, Syracuse-Dunbar-Avoca School (Syracuse); treasurer, Darrel Meinke, Concordia Teachers' College (Seward).

The **International Association of Orientalist Librarians,** established by the International Congress of Orientalists in 1967, held a series of library seminars in Canberra, Australia January 6–12. The theme was "International Cooperation in Orientalist Librarianship." Those interested in joining the association should write Yukihisa Suzuki, University of Hawaii, Graduate School of Library Studies, 2425 Campus Rd., Honolulu, HI 96822.

The sixth International Congress on Cybernetics was held last September in Namur, Belgium. The addresses given are now available in the quarterly review, *Cybernetica*. Those wishing to subscribe or to become members should contact the **International Association for Cybernetics,** Palais des Expositions, Place Andre Rijckmans, B. 5000 Namur, Belgium.

The following library associations have announced their annual meetings: **Montana Library Association,** May 14–15, Missoula; **Pacific Northwest Library Association,** August 18–20, Tacoma, Washington; **Colorado Library Association,** September 30–October 2, Denver; **Indiana Library Association,** September 30–October 2, Indianapolis.

Commentary

The editors welcome communications for Commentary from ALA members and others on topics of importance to librarians and librarianship. Commentary is a forum for the views and concerns of our readers.

Making It Clear

(In reference to the *American Libraries*, March 1971 coverage on page 248 of *Sylvester and the Magic Pebble*, the meeting of the Intellectual Freedom Committee, and representatives from the International Conference of Police Associations.) I wonder if it is possible to find a clearer illustration of biased, slanted editorializing in what should be a *report* of events at the Los Angeles Midwinter conference. The editor of *American Libraries* would have his readers believe that IFC is delinquent because it did not issue a formal statement about the book *or* the meeting.

The editor conveniently ignores what he could have learned from the OIF (Office for Intellectual Freedom): that as early as November, memos were sent to many libraries alerting them to the *Sylvester* problem; that state committees on intellectual freedom were informed by a two-page letter sent out *before* the Midwinter conference; that a follow-up "Advisory Statement on Sylvester" was sent to seventy cities, to some of them in multiple copies in February, and that a report on the problem covering both the book *and* the meeting was published in the March *Newsletter on Intellectual Freedom*.

The IFC, the OIF, and the ALA are already on record in countless published statements that apply to *Sylvester*. Another formal statement, either from Los Angeles or Dallas, to be issued by the IFC as demanded by *American Libraries*, is of doubtful value.

ALA's position in favor of keeping *Sylvester* in libraries can hardly be considered a secret. ALA has an opportunity to present to the International Conference of Police Associations our policies against censorship, and this, I submit, could be much more fruitful than issuing another statement on top of all that has been done.

DAVID K. BERNINGHAUSEN, *Chairman*, Intellectual Freedom Committee

(*The following commentary from the above source was in reference to p. 264 of the same issue which characterized Mr. Berninghausen's remarks by saying they "start out as a compliment to Headquarters staff and end on a note of seeming amazement."*)

I object to the misuses of my commendation to Clift and ALA staff, and especially to the method used by the editor to present a straightforward compliment as a slur on Clift by the use of loaded, inappropriate words such as "seeming amazement." I have checked with ten listeners, and not one noted any "seeming amazement." This is truly dirty journalism, and no man with a minimum sense of fair play would descend to such a technique.

DAVID K. BERNINGHAUSEN

California Is a Province, to Some.

The article "We Threw Away Our Tennis Shoes" (February *American Libraries*, p. 206) celebrates the fashion liberation of the staff at Ontario Public Library, Ontario, Canada. First I would like to comment that the staff of University of Western Ontario Library system also have the privilege to wear pants or pants suits if they wish, and secondly, where is Ontario, Canada, supposedly the location of the public library discussed in this article? Ontario is a province (412,582 square miles) and you can hide quite a few public libraries in an area that size.

Please enlighten another librarian from Ontario.

MRS. E. PIKE, *Science Librarian*, The University of Western Ontario, London, Ontario

(California got lost at the typesetters and Ontario fled to Canada. Ed.)

McConnell Case

J. M. McConnell was hired by the University of Minnesota to head the Cataloging Department of the St. Paul campus. Before starting his new job, he publically acknowledged his homosexuality. In an unprecedented move, the university regents rejected the appointment with the following statement: "That (this appointment) not be approved on the grounds that his personal conduct, as represented in the public and university news media, is not consistent with the best interest of the university."

As a librarian, Mr. McConnell could expect the support of his professional organization, the American Library Association, especially of its Intellectual Freedom Committee. McConnell, in his appeal for this support, pointed to the ALA's own policy on Intellectual Freedom and Tenure, which states: "Intellectual freedom precludes partisan political control of appointments and makes it possible for librarians to devote themselves to the practice of their profession without fear of interference of dismissal for political, religious, racial, marital, or other unjust reasons."

The chairman of the Intellectual Freedom Committee, David Berninghausen, also happens to be the director of the School of Library Science at the University of Minnesota. It is indeed curious that his committee came to the decision that McConnell's defense of his job was not suitable for their investigation. Clearly the committee has violated its own policy.

SRRT TASK FORCE ON GAY LIBERATION

Thoughts on Staff in Pants Suits:

After the bustle, the hobble;
After the bloomer, the short;
After the pigtail, the shingle;
After the formal, "le sport."

After red lipstick, the pallid;
After the bodice, the middy;
After the beehive, the wiglet;
After the mini, the midi.

After the jeans and the shirttails,
Peek-a-boo blouses and tights;
After culottes and the topless,
Who knows the wrongs from the rights?

Library work—it is dirty.
Library work breaks your nails.
Library work's hard on clothing.
Library work's not for frails.

We squat and we stoop and we wiggle,
We stretch and we steam and we freeze.
We try not to step on our hemlines.
We try to gyrate with some ease.

So we get to the matter of pants suits,
To some, more becoming than mini,
To some, more efficient than max,
To some much too hot and too skinny.

We come in various sizes.
We come in various shapes.
We come with various tastes.
We don't have to copy like apes.

I think that pants suits are proper;
If suited to you, they are fine.
So those who would like to should wear them.
One of these days I'll wear mine.

EILEEN THORNTON, *Librarian*, Oberlin College Library, Oberlin, Ohio

(Now, tell me the one about vinyl hot pants. Ed.)

Is Misprint Positive?

I wish to comment on Catherine Ann Peer's letter in the January 1971 issue of *American Libraries* (p. 15).

There is indeed a clear-cut need to reduce the number of ALA committees. However, the establishment of a Nonprint Office seems inadvisable for several reasons.

First, to segregate audiovisual media from print media is to deny that librarians are concerned with all recorded knowledge, regardless of format. The

existence of a Nonprint Office would augment the barrier between the bibliophiles and the audiovisualists in our midst.

Although many of us in the profession attended library school before the emergence of the newer media, it is incumbent upon all of us to keep up with developments in audiovisual technology. In the years ahead, there will probably be a merger between graduate programs in library and information sciences and those in educational communications and technology.

A minor point: I object to the term "nonprint" because it is negative; it makes "print" seem more desirable. All media are equally good, per se.

LEONARD GRUNDT, *Director,* Nassau Community College Library, Garden City, New York

Nonprint Selection Too!

An ALA office for nonprint media is a very definite need. One worthy project for such an office could be the review of audiovisual materials. To date there have been few significant attempts to systematically and comprehensively review nonprint media.

Booklist's new endeavor in the reviewing of audiovisual materials is welcome and a definite aid in the purchase of new materials, but there is still no selection aid which may be consulted for the best nonprint materials on a given subject; this selection aid would be similar in format and scope to the H. W. Wilson standard catalogs for books. There should be a catalog of nonprint media for elementary schools and for secondary schools, at the very least.

The catalogs should include evaluative and descriptive annotations for filmstrips, 8mm film loops, recordings, 35mm slides, transparencies, and 16mm films. Arrangement would be by Dewey Decimal Classification to facilitate a subject area approach. There would be a subject and title index.

Such an undertaking would be a monumental task. I am aware of the many arguments that may be raised against such a proposal, but no arguments can diminish the urgent need for such a selection tool. If we librarians are serious about presenting the best sources of information to our patrons—regardless of the format of that information—we should have available a reliable and comprehensive selection aid.

I think the time has arrived for ALA to exert its leadership in the nonprint media field. One of its first challenges should be the establishment of a basic selection tool.

I extend my active support to the establishment of a nonprint media office. If I may help in any way, please contact me.

BOB GROVER, *Librarian,* Oak Park-River Forest High School, Oak Park, Illinois

Who Serves?

Concern is growing regarding the failure of ALA to focus its attention in an orderly manner on nonprint media. The recommendation to establish a central office has been in abeyance for some three years. This need is of such importance it should be given top priority though it did not make the ACONDA list.

Thirty-five committees serving various audiovisual interests are scattered helter-skelter throughout the organization. There is apparently little coordination among them. Where does the individual librarian turn who needs help?

Meanwhile, organizations have formed outside ALA with parallel interests. Who serves ALA as a liaison with them?

Nonprint media are with us, they become more important every day. The ALA nonprint office should be established without further delay.

ALLIE BETH MARTIN, *Director,* Tulsa City-County Library, Tulsa, Oklahoma

Professional-Client Relationships

I am submitting the following paragraph for consideration by all members of the American Library Association.

In the area of cooperation with the library circulation records-holders and the U.S. Federal Bureau of Investigation seeking mad bombers, Mr. Lawrence Brenner, senior medical librarian at Boston City Hospital, expresses concern lest librarians withhold vital circulation records, complete with individuals' names, on the premise that they are defending "personal privacy" and "civil rights." Not that I, as a private citizen, will refuse to cooperate with the duly appointed representatives of the law in their efforts to apprehend criminals; but as a librarian, I regard my records as confidential, in a true professional-client relationship, an exchange of trust and respect in a very personal, private matter. In regard to the publication of "library statistics, reports, projects theses, etc.," which use circulation records, I should like to remind Mr. Brenner that all published data never reveal the name of any individual without that particular individual's written permission. Sometimes, in these troubled instances of law and duty, each librarian must recognize these individual professional-client relationships and responsibilities.

JULIE L. MOORE, *Librarian,* Biological Information Service, Los Angeles, California

ALA Is Unpatriotic

In response to letters which appeared in *American Libraries,* "Commentary," January '71, pp. 14–16:

I. Lawrence Brenner's reaction to the FBI/Library fracas (p. 14):

A. Do mad bombers use the library (other than as another location for a bomb)?

B. Do librarians' statistics, reports, projects, theses, etc., name a specific person and his/her specific address?

C. Has Mr. Brenner seen the OIF statement, specifically those paragraphs similar to the advice of the Nevada attorney general's office (p. 15)?

D. What is democratic about a society which would let its law enforcement officers exempt themselves from legal measures binding upon citizens . . . e.g., search warrants, court orders?

E. Anent bomb construction, the wise mad bomber would have been busily taking notes during the coverage of the bombing of the Army math research center/physics building on the University of Wisconsin (Madison) campus. The FBI released the details of the ingredients and construction of that bomb—and the news media passed it along.

II. Herbert Nath's reaction to Julian Bond (and Frederick Douglass) (p. 16):

A. Isn't *American Libraries* a professional magazine devoted exclusively to the interests of the American Library Association and those interests of its member professionals and organizations? (I refer you to Mr. Nath's interpretation.)

B. What is Mr. Nath's quarrel with his quote (3)? The struggle for freedom is unpatriotic? He doesn't like the adjectives used? He objects to Mr. Bond's failure to give due credit to the U.S. for helping Castro overthrow Batista?

C. Radical rhetoric is politics? Or is it assumed that Mr. Bond has been allowed to use *American Libraries* as a campaign platform?

D. Patriotism says, "only good things must be said about our country"?

American patriotism does not include "I disapprove of what you say but I will defend to the death your right to say it"?

The American Library Association is unpatriotic because its official bulletin practices intellectual freedom?

E. Is it necessary to state that I do

not necessarily agree with Mr. Bond's point of view either?

F. I refer Mr. Nash to the statement on the table of contents page of *American Libraries* which deals with the "editorial content of regular Departments and Features."

JEAN E. EVERSON, *Youth Services Specialist*, Brooklyn Public Library, Brooklyn, New York

Interesting Funding

I was very pleased that you used our article on the MCCIC (Model Cities Community Information Center) within the context of the "Public Library Casebook" in the February issue of the *American Libraries*. (See pp. 206–7.)

Inadvertently, I omitted our source of funding and would particularly like to call to the attention of the *American Libraries* readers that this project has been and is being financed by a special grant from the Library Services and Construction Act, Title I. This gives us an interesting combination of funding since the Community Information Center itself is funded by a Model Cities grant to the Health and Welfare Council while the Library Component of the project does not receive Model Cities funding.

The Free Library has developed a comprehensive Model Cities plan. However, only two aspects of total program have been funded thus far, notably the Library Component of the MCCIC and the Free Wheeler, both of which have been made possible from LSCA financing.

ROBERT J. LUCE, *Head*, Library Component, MCCIC, The Free Library of Philadelphia

Sic 'em!

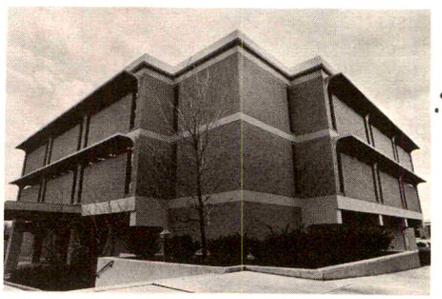
One of the hardest things to overcome when we grow up into adults is images of persons and things we learn as a youngster. American Motors found out the hard way. They had to apologize to the librarians via ads in recent periodicals.

William Steig's *Sylvester and the Magic Pebble* showing police officers as pigs was not as innocence (sic) as it appears. These are trouble (sic) times indeed for librarians but why add another image to the youngsters mind to have to overcome later in his adult life. In fact some adults never overcome these earlier impressions.

Recently the Montgomery County Libraries had to remove a book from its shelf because it portrayed a black person in the "Stephin Fletcher Type" (sic, again). The black man doesn't like certain images of his race and rightfully so. Let's not add another problem by suppressing another minority group.

R. L. NYLUND, Lanham, Maryland

Wide-angle Eye-balling



The article in your January 1971 issue, "Planning Community College Resource Centers" was quite well done and will be most helpful to librarians facing a building program (See p. 51.)

However, the thing that really caught my eye was the unidentified photograph on page 51. To get the right angle on our building, please see the enclosed photo taken by our staff photographer, LeMoyne Coates. The plane truth is, the building is unparallelled, either from the side or the front.

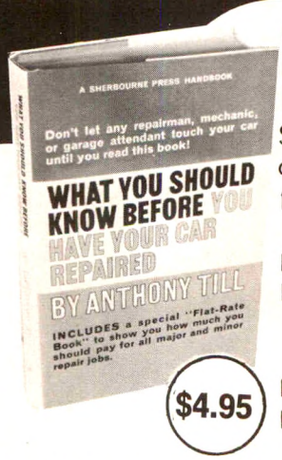
BETTY DUVALL, *Assistant Dean*, Instructional Resources, Florissant Valley Community College, St. Louis, Missouri

Mama Mia, 'Atsa Spicy Misogyny

I am a new reader of your journal and have been impressed with your magazine; that is, until I came to "Of Note" in the February issue, where you mention with great glee the "gem" in a magazine on an all-male staff in a library. Your remarks imply, with some amusement, that it might be a boon to the profession. I am a woman, and do not consider it amusing. You mention it in the cool, sophisticated manner of the liberal which says "I don't really mean it, but it's funny anyway." Beneath that manner, however, lies a deeply rooted misogyny and I think that you do mean it. Why is the idea of an all-male staff so enticing, if not because you think that women detract from a well-run library? I think that you really do believe that women are not as capable as men.

Adding insult to injury, you smugly joke "But who would make the morning coffee," and do the other assorted dirty work which is beneath the dignity of our multitudes of male library administrators. Your last sentence tries to salvage your so-called liberalism, but by the time we reach it we are already

STOP BEING ROBBED ON AUTO REPAIRS!



Read **"WHAT YOU SHOULD KNOW BEFORE YOU HAVE YOUR CAR REPAIRED"** ***by Anthony Till***

Say goodbye forever to exorbitant repair bills and sharpie tricks. This book tells you:

- how to spot a good repair shop—and a bad one—fast
- the real truth about oil and gas additives
- how to avoid the incredible racket perpetrated by many so-called auto diagnostic centers, muffler and transmission repair shops
- what your new car warranty really covers
- just about everything you need to know about any type of auto repair

INCLUDES THE ONE SAFEGUARD YOU MUST HAVE:
The Flat Rate Book is your ultimate weapon against overcharging. Every garage uses it to figure how much time and money your repair will cost. Now, so can you. The Flat Rate schedule is reproduced in "WHAT YOU SHOULD KNOW BEFORE YOU HAVE YOUR CAR REPAIRED" by Anthony Till. Your loved ones will never be alone in an emergency with this book in the glove compartment.

$4.95 **SHERBOURNE PRESS,** Suite 307
1640 So. La Cienega Blvd., Los Angeles, California 90035

SHERBOURNE PRESS

sufficiently amused at the functions of female librarians to know that the suggestion of a female consultant is the height of the joke. I realize that you were quoting the remarks from another magazine, but equally aware that you have selected them and deemed them worthy of publication in your journal.

Perhaps you are thinking that feminists have no sense of humor. When it comes to attitudes and conditions that relegate members of my sex (or race) and me to dirty work, you are probably correct. I have no sense of humor.

HELEN LOWENTHAL, Public Library, Town of Brookline, Massachusetts

Don't Talk . . . Shoot

Situation 1—Facts:

1. On or about July 1, 1970, the city librarian of the City of San Diego retired.

2. On or about July 3, 1970, the city manager of the City of San Diego announced the appointment of a new city librarian.

3. On or about July 25, 1970, the city librarian-designate withdrew his acceptance of the appointment.

4. As of February 23, 1971, the appointment of another new city librarian has not been publicly announced by the city manager.

5. Approximate elapsed time between items 1 and 4 above is 8 months.

Situation 2—Facts:

1. On or about February 4, 1971, the chief of police of the City of San Diego announced his retirement.

2. On or about February 5, 1971, the city manager publicly announced the appointment of a new chief of police.

3. Approximate elapsed time between items 1 and 2 above was 1 day.

More Facts: Both the Public Library and the police are departments in the city's line organization chart. Both department heads report to the city manager.

Question: In the long run, just how much less important (if at all) is the appointment of a manager of the records of man's efforts to communicate with himself than the appointment of a manager of man's efforts to protect himself?

DONALD A. SILVA, *Librarian*, San Diego Public Library, San Diego, California

If Librarians Have Problems with Police . . .

It becomes increasingly difficult to believe the lengths to which some people go to turn books into political footballs. However, it appears that for lack of anything more pressing to

Need more storage space for periodicals?



Try Oblique Logic.

Oblique lets you utilize every inch of your available filing space. But that's only half the story: Oblique's 14 different sizes give you all the tools necessary for the most efficient filing operation possible. Install in open or closed cabinets, or in shelving units. Write for free illustrated information on Oblique: the most durable, most versatile suspended folder ever made.

OBLIQUE USA
Suspended Filing Compartments

R. P. GILLOTTE & CO., INC.
2230 COMMERCE DRIVE
COLUMBIA, S. C. 29205

worry about, the International Conference of Police Associations (ICOPA) has done rather a good job of giving William Steig's *Sylvester and the Magic Pebble* the boot.

Having had the opportunity both to read *Sylvester* and to get children's reactions to the book, I am surprised at the lack of discernment shown by ICOPA. I can only agree with Mr. Burke's statement ("Editor's Choice," *American Libraries*, February 1971) that there is a "full range of animals to capture the young person's imagination" and that "most readers would instantly recognize that the pig in a policeman's uniform is not a political statement by author Steig." I suppose that if one were concerned with being either political or nonpolitical, it would have been better advised to draw the policeman as almost any other animal—any of which could probably be turned into an insult by someone. I suppose that's an occupational hazard which faces contemporary children's authors. (Perhaps the answer is to abandon "talking animals?")

But, the object of *Sylvester* is not political; it's creative and for children. Apparently, all who have a professional commitment to literature and the integrity of the library's purpose will have to hold their breath and be prepared to do battle on yet another front in the Intellectual Freedom Campaign.

If police have problems with kids, this is one of their own creation.

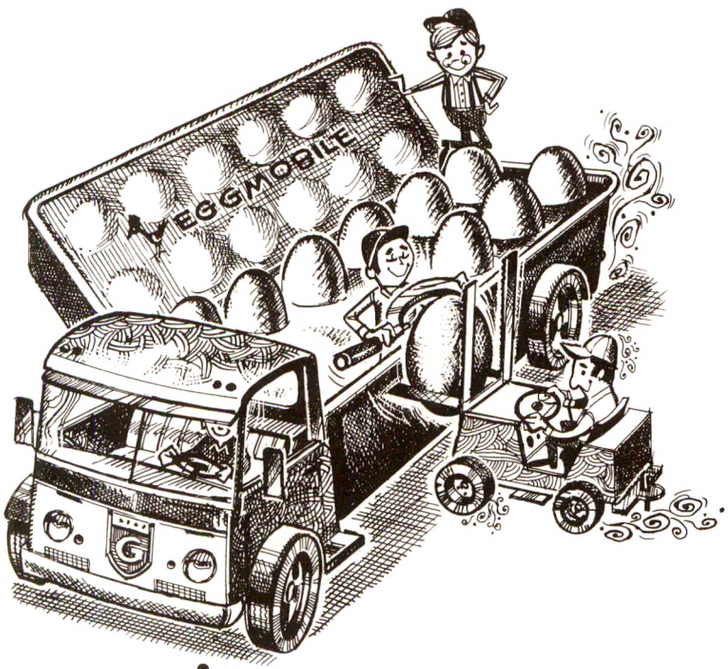
RUSSELL E. LONG, *Reference Librarian*, Orange County Public Library, Mesa Verde Branch Library, Costa Mesa, California

Where Did All the People Go?

Hopefully, New York will not serve as a bellwether for library service to children (*American Libraries*, January, p. 56). Having lived for fifteen years in a state which has no professional children's librarians on the job, but does have school librarians including some with good training, I shudder to think of the damage such a trend could inflict. The recommendation perhaps points up a widespread difficulty in libraries as well as other areas: Studies are made by committees of well-known or high-ranking administrators, many of whom have not been in close contact with the end product, in this case the children, for many years. They can tell what the figures show, what the educators teach, what the computers advise, but they do not have the feeling for the personal relationships which are even more necessary today than formerly.

Education today has become a highly organized, highly regimented business. This is perhaps necessary with the vast number of students it must serve. But if we wish to avoid a "1984" takeover by the educators we must provide as many independent approaches to learning, to information, as possible. This the public library has been able to provide. Reading can be better promoted by public libraries, and it is not true that changing attitudes make children more willing to accept school-oriented suggestions. The first I learned in my ten years' experience as a children's librarian, where I "sold" books to many nonreaders in classroom visits. The latter statement I make as a mother of four children who has made many trips to the public library to get something to read, and seen them pick books which were on their school library shelves which had "nothing."

Duplication of reading material is an unnecessary expense, but there are better ways of eliminating it. Let the school libraries serve what should be their chief function by stocking the curriculum-oriented materials, by giving the students better access through slightly longer hours or released time



name it.
we'll put it on wheels!

■ We don't care how you load your Gerstenslager vehicle. We'll give you a custom . . . and highly efficient fit. Take bookmobiles, for example. You'll be amazed at how we can design your traveling library to carry a maximum load of books. Yet give you plenty of room for processing, visitor browsing and reference study. Let us show you how we can fit a Gerstenslager bookmobile to your needs. Write or call us. **The Gerstenslager Company, Wooster, Ohio 44691. (216) 262-2015.** We'll handle even the most fragile problems.



CUSTOMOBILITY BY
GERSTENSLAGER

from classes. The most frequent complaints of students are "the library doesn't have anything on it at school" and "I can't get into the school library." Then let the public libraries buy only for their users' interests and not try to cover school assignments. Let the school libraries stop buying heavily in fiction, often triplicating what is already in the public library and in paperback in the classroom.

Who is going to staff New York's school libraries in the evenings? Who is going to bring the children to them? They are not in or near shopping centers or business districts as library branches are. If the buses wait, to give the children a chance for library use, who is going to supervise the children who do not want to go into the library? Can state regulations be stiffened enough to ensure that any money is spent on the occasional library in a school where the principal or the school board are not interested in individuals reading unassigned books? Will enough be spent for staffing? Competition for shares in the education budgets is keen, libraries in most cases are far down the list of priorities; reading, yes, reading materials, don't matter much.

If it is important for as many children as possible to read, to enjoy reading, to believe in reading as a means to gain information, we should fight every effort to make it another "educational" function. If you want availability put a library in each shopping center. Good service to children does not preclude adult services; the quality we have demanded from both books and staff for our children strengthens them. Many adults return to reading because their child brought them into the library. Many libraries have found that if they can get the children the adults will follow. It will be interesting to see if New York asks in a few years "Where did all the people go?"

ALICE COWLES BROWN, *Documents Librarian,* University of Nevada, Las Vegas

How Pure Is Neutrality?

I disagree with what Mr. Berninghausen says in the "Intellectual Freedom" column of the January 1971 issue of *American Libraries* (p. 238) in two instances:

1. ALA should be able to take a position on any matter that the membership desires. Any subject should be allowed on the agenda of a membership meeting if placed there by a majority vote. Mr. Berninghausen's approach would squelch some proposals for the agenda before their presentation to the membership for a decision as to whether the membership wished to debate the matter. It seems to me that Mr. Berninghausen automatically assumes that once the Association has taken a stand on an issue, librarians will bend their collections in the direction of that stand. I do not believe that will happen. Certainly any librarian following the *Library Bill of Rights* will not allow this to occur. Therefore, I cannot see that the Association taking a position on any issue makes the *Library Bill of Rights* no longer a basis for defending intellectual freedom.

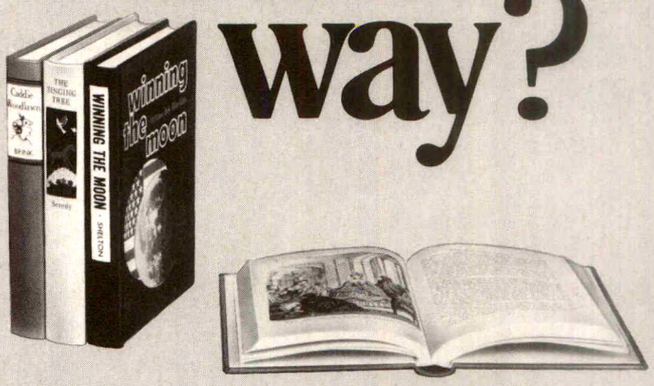
2. Most libraries do not now observe strict neutrality in the forum for the combat of ideas (and I doubt if such a pure condition is really attainable except perhaps in isolated circumstances). Whenever a library makes a display of materials on a topic, that library has become a party to the combat of ideas, unless all points of view are shown with equal emphasis at the same time.

HOMER L. FLETCHER, *City Librarian,* San Jose, California

Let's Hear it for Mr. Etal and Mr. Etc.

"Untouched by human hands" is not

BTSB*, is there any other way?



Not if your main concern is to save money for your library. Every Bound to Stay Bound Book has been library prebound to give you five times the circulation of ordinary books and more than twice the circulation of a publisher's library edition. The end result is more money for more books for your library.

And Bound to Stay Bound will provide instant service, over 22,000 titles — 1,000,000 books — in stock. We also offer low cost cards, kits and full processing. Special discounts for quantity orders.

Send for your catalogs today.

* Bound to Stay Bound

BOUND TO STAY BOUND Books Inc.

West Morton Road, Jacksonville, Illinois 62650

a commendation in the realm of bibliographical searching, as a quick reference to the recent computer-produced editions of *Books in Print* will prove.

For example, it is amazing to note how busy the Etal brothers have been since 1965. The 1970 authors volume of *BIP* lists twenty-three books by the various members of the Etal family, and one by Mr. Etc, while the 1965 edition, done back in the dark ages before automation, lists none.

Acquisitions and interlibrary loan librarians, and others having call to use the authors volume of *BIP*, should be aware of the Etal Syndrome with which Bowker's computer is apparently afflicted. Anyone looking for Ronald Press's 1959 publication, *Blakeslee: The Genus Datura* by Amos G. Avery and others, would have found it in the 1965 *BIP* under Avery, Amos G. and others. But the listing in the 1970 authors volume reads: Etal, Amos G. Avery. Anyone foolish enough to look under Avery would be forced to the conclusion that the book is no longer in print.

Considering the vital and unique service that Bowker performs in publishing *Books in Print*, perhaps it would be worth their time to do a little more double-checking. If there is no way to teach the computer the difference between personal names (James T. Soby) which need to be inverted (Soby, James T.) and corporate names (American Chemical Society) which do not (Society, American Chemical—see p. 1979 of the 1970 *BIP* authors volume), perhaps it is time to give some professional proofreaders their jobs back and restore *BIP* to its former usefulness.

KELLY PATTERSON, *Interlibrary Loans and Reference Librarian,* University of Wyoming, Laramie

Making Potato Sacks Practical

For the umpteenth time the National Library Week Committee has selected a slogan for National Library Week that has as much oomph as a potato sack. Its slogan "the right to read" may please and attract interest from some intellectuals and educators but not from the majority of Americans. Although in this day and age reading is a necessity for survival and advancement, a library publicity campaign based on "the right to read" seems as failure-prone as a perfume advertising campaign based on "the right to smell."

Although I do not claim to be an ad writer, I feel that a National Library Week in the Cambria-Somerset Library District based on "Be practical! Use your library," may have more success. This campaign should appeal to the majority of Americans who pride themselves on being practical. Being down-to-earth, being concerned with doing things the simplest and most economical way, and being a do-it-yourselfer are traits most Americans admire.

Because of their use of libraries to do school assignments when they were young, most Americans fail to think of their public library when they have something practical to do. They may ask a neighbor, a friend, or someone they think knows how for advice, but rarely a librarian for material on the subject. It is indeed true that most Americans look at a library as a depository of academic materials or as a lender of romances, mysteries and/or best sellers.

It is to this large majority of Americans that libraries should direct their publicity campaigns. It is the large majority of nonlibrary users that we should convince. These Americans do read. These Americans read to accomplish their daily routines, but since reading is a necessity rather than a hobby, they don't consider themselves readers.

It is these Americans who approve the taxes required for existence of the public library. They do so solely because they believe that libraries are necessary for the development of a well-rounded education. It is up to us to convince this huge majority that libraries are as necessary for the nonstudent as for the student. It is up to us to convince this huge majority that practical information on every and any subject can be found in their public library. It is up to us to convince this majority that libraries can and do serve all needs.

ALBERT A. DE CAPRIO, *Library Administrator,* Cambria Public Library, Johnstown, Pennsylvania

Deaf Bulls

The response to my letter in the last issue of *American Libraries* (February 1971, p. 148) was both most gratifying and most disappointing to me. Although many ALA members expressed the same concern to me as I had in the letter, namely that strong action on the part of ALA is vital at this point to make the federal government aware of the plight of the libraries, almost all of those who contacted me either in person, by phone, or by letter also stated that ALA is in the throes of reorganization and our leadership within the organization cannot, or will not at this time, be concerned with matters beyond their own function within the pecking order of ALA. It is my hope that this is not so, although response to my letter seems to indicate otherwise. Needless to say, I would hereby like to repeat my previous call for action, since I do not feel quite as hopeless as some of my coprofessionals do about the current state of our leadership, and I think that strong action by the right people at the right time may not fall on deaf ears. Or perhaps we should heed the advice of one of the members who wrote to me saying "maybe the moment has come when we should all grab the bull by the tail and face the situation."

FRITZ STEIN, Cleveland Public Library, Ohio

Random Excess

Since I'm well past the midcentury mark
I thought it would be a bit of a lark
To comment on the "library explosion."

"Librarians are rigid and lethargic;
Cannot face up to things purely mechanic."
Engineers, professors, others down the hall,
Are having a grand accusatory ball.

Cataloging is becoming a thing of the past,
Reference librarians—oh, how long can they last?
Circulation concerns the movement of tired blood,
Mechanization can be naught but to the good.

Computers are on all the lips,
Facing us are apocalypse.
Like arsenic and old lace,
We all now have interface.

I can only hope and pray,
With some of the others say,
That our freedom to discuss sex
Will not be replaced by INTREX.

ALEXANDER B. TOTH, *Retired ALA Member*

(You could pay them in WHEAT CHEX. Ed.)

Fill in the Blank

May I offer you an idea that has been bugging me for some time? It seems to me that the librarians should be able to join with the publishers and have a symposium for improving and keeping up with changes in modern times.

The suggestion that I have to offer is that all publishers could make it a standard rule to leave a blank space, of a specific size (in accordance with the size of the book), at the top of the spine on each book. This standard blank space would be for the code number of each library. It would be a time-saver for the worker who places the code number on the book and en-

able one to locate a book with a quick glance.

ELINOR M. JENNINGS, *Librarian*, Division American Hospital Supply Corporation

(It would be a time-saver if they left some of the pages blank. Ed.)

The Chains That Bind

"After interminable motor racing and violent tire spinning, the librarian peered out into the library parking lot in time to behold an incensed motorist stuffing several magazines under each back wheel. Fervently praying that they had not come out of her periodical budget (and if they had, would the Lord please make back issues readily available) she muttered as the driver pulled off into the snow, 'Never underestimate the power of the printed word.'" (From our *News Letter*, January 1971.)

MARTHA B. PATTERSON, *Editor, News Letter, Department of Education*, Boston, Massachusetts

It Had Its High Spots

Now at the end (?) of a long career in the profession, I have been asked (out of the blue) if I have enjoyed being a librarian. Strangely, I hesitated because I had never really thought about it. And then I couldn't remember any communications in *American Libraries* from a continuous member. Other oldsters or retired members might be interested in my reflections, or might be encouraged to send in differing opinions. So here goes.

My first position was as secretary to a librarian and a curator in a private book club—the Grolier Club in New York. The library was architecturally lovely, quiet, the users were true bibliophiles and collectors, and the books were often first editions in fine bindings. So early in my career I learned to love the book for itself (even uncut) though I was already an avid reader.

Life stories are never too thrilling, but from this club I gravitated, before library school, to the public library with a quite different atmosphere. My time in a university special library, and the years teaching in a graduate library school all fade into insignificance before the original question—was it enjoyable. From this distance, my year at Drexel Library School and my first librarian-chiefs gave me what enthusiasm I may have passed on to others. Don't we speak rather glibly of the joy in serving others? Isn't there a lot of hard work, and disappointments from administrators behind the scenes? Seems to me that I spent a great deal of time defending the librarian's career and didn't get nearly enough hours for reading. Yet I became a librarian, after studying secretarial work first, because I loved books.

Introspection then tells me that the library career was just that—the career that a young girl should go into in the twenties, if she could pass the reading test for entrance to library school. It had its high spots along the way, but what I truly still love is the book and its pleasures. I pity those who will only be technical information specialists working with documents and journals.

How about some honest expressions on why you became a librarian, and how it came out?

M. MARGARET KEHL, Glenside, Pennsylvania

Selection of Library Materials

This brief statement has been written in order to stimulate discussion of problems which seem obvious to us, but which perhaps need to be opened

Save work and time with easy-to-read Government statistics—



1971 U.S. STATISTICAL ATLAS

Featuring rank order tables and U.S. outline maps on 153 different subjects.

1971 STATES IN PERSPECTIVE

Detailed state-by-state profiles, condensed and easy to use. See at a glance state rank, state total and U.S. total on 153 subjects. Each state a separate report.

ORDER TODAY—SATISFACTION GUARANTEED

Please send copies of the U.S. STATISTICAL ATLAS at $15 per copy (10% discount on 10 or more copies).

Please send me:

( ) copies of "_____ in Perspective"
(No.) (State)

( ) copies of "_____ in Perspective"

( ) copies of "_____ in Perspective"

$3 per copy (less 10% on orders of 10 or more).
Complete set of all 50 states—$100.
If not completely satisfied, return at once for full refund or credit.

Name _____

Firm _____

Address _____

_____

A

TAKE ADVANTAGE

of the thousands of statistical reports published by various government agencies each year, compiled for fast and easy reference.

SUBJECTS INCLUDE:

Population	Agriculture	Transportation
Economy	State & Local	Crime & Law
Education	Fiscal Date	Enforcement
Employment	Communications	Social Welfare

...and many more

Compiled by:

WILLIAMS' MARKET ANALYSIS

P.O. BOX 170
Elmwood, Nebraska 68349

JUST A MINUTE!

In one minute, you can have two perfect duplicates of a master cassette. Infonics' new, low cost Cassette Copier has just three foolproof push buttons. Duplicates both tracks in one pass. And Infonics' latest breakthrough features built-in rewind of all cassettes in 20 seconds. Add a plug-in slave for 3 more cassettes when your needs increase.

Large schools, small schools, high schools and universities know the many benefits of multiple cassettes. Optimum cassette communication is achieved at lowest cost per student when Copiers in satellite locations complement the central Duplicator in the A-V Department.

Even the smallest school district and every school library can now have a contemporary cassette instruction system.

infonics® cassette copier



Start by getting the free brochure. Phone or wire today.

Infonics, Inc.
1722 Cloverfield Boulevard
Santa Monica, California 90404
213 / 828-6471 • Cable Address: Infonics

up, aired, rehashed and reconsidered. We present this, not as an attack on our colleagues, but more as a statement of ideas which we have given considerable thought. In discussions, we have often felt that the selection of materials for libraries, especially public libraries, has not always been representative of the total community, but rather tends to emphasize that vocal segment of the community which now uses its public library. We strongly feel that library service has not been extended as far as possible, and that there are viable, pertinent reasons for stretching our policies as well as our minds. In this paper, we have limited ourselves to commenting on the selection of printed materials.

We feel that there are certain areas of selection that have been historically neglected by libraries. These areas include: (1) Alternative Political Views (right and left); (2) Legal and Medical Information; (3) Intellectual Freedom; (4) Religion; (5) Foreign Languages; (6) Tabloid or "Pulp" Periodicals. We realize that often there are budgetary considerations which limit purchases in any field, but wish to state our reasons for inclusion of the above type of materials in public library collections.

1. *Alternative Political Views.* Since established views are predominant, a special effort needs to be made to include information from any political viewpoint, right, left or radical, whether it be books, pamphlets, etc.

2. *Legal and Medical.* The individual's right to inform himself on medical and legal problems as well as he is able should not be denied. Neither should he be directed to a special library for such advice. The public library in no way intends to substitute for competent legal or medical practioners. However, there has been a paucity of information made available to the average citizen. We recognize that information of this nature is often highly technical and difficult, but the library needs to make every effort to find current, reliable, understandable material on these subjects, and also needs to be able to refer the citizen to an appropriate agency for further help.

3. *Intellectual Freedom.* Also known as "dirty books." It appears quite possible that material which has not been judged illegal by the Supreme Court does deserve a place in libraries even if it is extremely explicit in wording, sexual implications, or photography.

4. *Religion.* The public library makes readily available materials on religious groups commonly recognized as established. Members of other groups are often forgotten or asked to donate material, and it is necessary to have information on the so-called far-out sects just as much as any other. Such information should be selected with the assistance of the sect, if possible.

5. *Foreign Languages.* Many libraries are developing collections of books in languages other than English. These collections should represent the cultural composition of the total community served in addition to the needs of students studying other ethnic groups.

6. *Tabloid or "Pulp" Periodicals.* There are many citizens who prefer reading materials often considered "not up to library standards," and we feel that it is necessary to recognize that the rights of these citizens are just as valid as those who enjoy esoteric literary masterpieces. The fact that these citizens do not necessarily use the library as it is now constituted should not be a factor in the exclusion of these items from collections. In other words, things that can be and are purchased at corner newsstands should be considered.

The foregoing statements are merely the visible tip of the iceberg. To implement them requires a change in priorities from what we saw in many, many book selection policies to a collection policy that would serve the total community, broaden the base served and represent heretofore neglected segments. Alternative priorities can include such considerations as: acceptance of controversial material, timeliness, reflection of perspectives of total community, and use of materials regardless of quality if point of view is well represented.

Time and again the concept of balance came up in our discussions. Many of us felt that this concept was the loophole which allowed librarians to subtly censor materials from the public. It has often been stated that librarians are the greatest censors, and just as we censure our censors (book burners), we also need to look at ourselves more critically and try to eliminate some of our built-in WASP hangups.

We would appreciate any comments, suggestions, arguments, etc., etc., etc.

Book Selection Subcommittee, San Francisco Bay Area Chapter, Social Responsibilities Round Table, Los Gatos, California

National Drug Education Training Program

Why haven't librarians and the ALA, not to mention the AASL, been involved

in the National Drug Education Training Program? This program has been in progress since July of last year. This program is being conducted under the U.S. Department of Health, Education, and Welfare. The main goal, according to James M. Spillane (its chief), is "the establishment of an effective drug education program in every school district in this nation." The program is being conducted primarily through state departments of education. There were four, four-week intensive training programs conducted at four locations in the nation, Adelphi University, San Francisco State College, University of Texas, and the University of Wisconsin. Representatives from all fifty states and the territories attended these training programs.

As a member of the ALA, I felt fortunate to have attended the training session at the University of Wisconsin. At this same session, the following states sent representatives: Florida, Illinois, Iowa, Kansas, Maryland, Michigan, Missouri, North Dakota, Pennsylvania, South Dakota, Virgin Islands, West Virginia, and Wisconsin. As far as I can determine, I was the only librarian, or member of the ALA or AASL who attended this seminar. I wonder if any librarians attended any of the other seminars. During this program and ensuing programs and follow-ups by "Feds" and others, it became apparent that at least one segment of our educational system and society had been overlooked, namely librarians, the ALA, and the AASL. As time goes by, I notice it even more.

We are all aware that students do much "casual" reading in their school libraries. Much of this casual reading relates to the current "drug culture." If the library does not have the information, students will obtain it from "friends," local magazine stores, and booksellers, or by "experience." Of course, it is not enough to just furnish literature and AV materials concerning the drug scene. Most of what is being printed, published, and sold today is inadequate or incorrect. The ALA, through the AASL, should become involved in this national drug education training program. We should urge the Department of Health, Education, and Welfare to supply, free of charge, relevant, processed library books on the drug scene to all school libraries in the United States. Someone in the ALA should be screening new publications for inclusion in such a program. However, it would take someone who had participated in an intensive program at one of the four institutions to be in a position to evaluate books and films. This, of course, would involve publications for both elementary and secondary schools.

A quick evaluation of some current "library tools" will illustrate the fact that library publications, librarians, and libraries are generally totally unequipped to assist students in relation to one of the most important forces in their present and future lives, namely the "drug culture" which has, unfortunately, become a reality. Ignoring this will not solve it, and will not make it just go away. Let's examine some of these current library tools:

1. Gaver, Mary V., *The Elementary School Library Collection,* by Bro-Dart, just published in 1970, has one listing under "Drugs," namely: *Drug Trade, Mother Works Too* (Filmstrip). There is no listing under "Narcotics." The drug scene has now been noticed in almost all levels of school, and the elementary school is where adequate drug education must start. It is often too late at the secondary school level.

2. Noonan, Eileen F., *A Basic Book Collection for High Schools,* 7th ed., ALA, 1963, includes two items under "Drugs": (a) Burns, *Drugs, Medicines and Man*; (b) Reinfeld, *Miracle Drugs and the New Age of Medicine.* These two publications would hardly assist a student who is at least an observer of the drug scene. There is no listing under "Narcotics."

3. Peterson, Carolyn S., *Reference Books for Elementary and Junior High School Libraries,* Scarecrow Press, 1970. This publication has no listings under "Drugs" or "Narcotics."

4. Barter, Mary C., *Reference Books for Small and Medium Sized Public Libraries,* ALA, 1969. This publication includes three listings under "Drugs": (a) Merck, *Index of Chemicals and Drugs*; (b) Modell, *Drugs in Current Use*; (c) Sax, et al., *Dangerous Properties of Industrial Materials.* "Narcotics" is not listed.

5. Shor, R. & Fidell, *Children's Catalog,* 11th ed., Wilson, 1966. There are two listings under "Drugs": (a) Hyde, *Medicine in Action*; (b) Lietz, *Junior Science Book of Bacteria.* "Narcotics" is not listed.

6. Hodges, Elizabeth D., *Books for Elementary School Libraries,* ALA, 1969, includes one listing under "Drugs": (a) Hude, *Mind Drugs.* There is one listing under "Narcotic Habit": (a) Beckhard, *Cancer, Cocaine, and Courage.* There is no listing under "Narcotics."

7. West, Fidell, and Shor, *Standard Catalog for High School Libraries,* 8th ed., Wilson, 1962. This publication has the largest listing of those I have reviewed, however it is outdated. It includes four publications under "Drugs":

P 531

CHANGE OF ADDRESS

ATTACH LABEL HERE

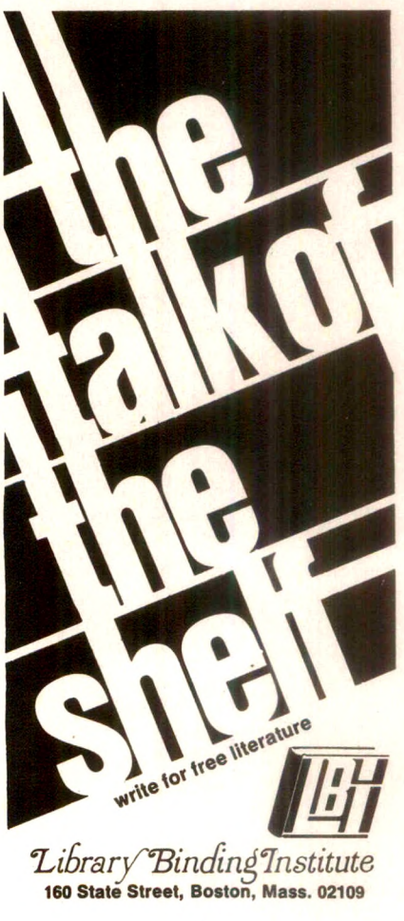
PLEASE include your address label to help us process your address change. Write to: ALA, Membership Records, 50 E. Huron St., Chicago, IL 60611. If you have no label handy, print old address in space at left.

NEW ADDRESS (PLEASE PRINT)

name

address

city state zip



(a) Silverman, *Magic in a Bottle*; (b) Smith, *The Health Hucksters*; (c) Eherle, *Modern Medical Discoveries*; (d) Fox, *Milestones of Medicine*. Under "Narcotic Habit" there are two listings: (a) Beckhard, *Cancer, Cocaine and Courage*; (b) Rice, *Effects of Alcoholic Drink*. Under "Narcotics" there are three listings: (a) Diehl, *Healthful Living*; (b) Menninger, *Blueprint for Teenage Living*; (c) Neal, *Six Against Crime*.

Even the listings under *Sears List of Subject Headings*, 9th ed., and *Dewey Decimal Classification and Relative Index*, 9th abridged edition (which is used by so many small school libraries), are both totally inadequate in relation to classifying and cataloging the current materials on the drug scene and the drug culture. They are, in fact, antediluvian! No wonder so many of us librarians have trouble relating to current sociological developments, and have difficulty in even knowing what is relevant.

I propose that the ALA, through the AASL, become active in the National Drug Education Training Program immediately! I would like to know if other ALA and AASL members attended any of the National Drug Education Training Programs at Adelphi University, San Francisco State College, or the University of Texas. If they did, I would like to work with them towards incorporating librarians and librarianship into this national program. If you are interested, please contact me at the address listed below.

In the meantime, if you want any information concerning the Drug Education Training Program, contact: Mr. James M. Spillane, Chief, Drug Education Branch, Division of Program Resources, Office of Education, Department of Health, Education, and Welfare, Washington, DC 20202.

If you want specific information concerning developed curricula on Drug Abuse Education or other publications, contact: National Clearinghouse for Mental Health Information, U.S. Department of Health, Education, and Welfare, Public Health Service, Chevy Chase, MD 20015.

I propose that the ALA get busy and become interested in this national program which affects so many of our young people. Someone in the ALA should be contacting the heads of the Drug Education Training Program in Washington—otherwise, this 3.5-million-dollar program might just fail, and will, more importantly, fail our youth, again.

ROBERT V. VAUGHN, *Librarian*, The Good Hope School, Frederiksted, St. Croix, VI 00840

New Directions

Ideas and comments are welcomed on New Directions for ALA. Communications received for this department are forwarded to the ACONDA and the ANACONDA committees for their information.

(This column was initiated in order to provide ALA members with a specific forum to express opinions about the reorganization of ALA. Since the final report of ACONDA is scheduled for membership action in Dallas, this column will not appear after June 1971. Ed.)

ALA Reorganization—Questions

Thousands of hours of total time and much prolonged discussion and debate have been spent on a discussion of the proposed reorganization of the American Library Association. Members of ALA are greatly indebted to the Activities Committee on New Directions for ALA. This committee has fulfilled its charge and has worked diligently on recommendations and proposals for several types of reorganization. However, there are many ALA members who think the present national organization is a good one. It is true that it could be improved, but the suggested alternates of "triad" and federation which are currently being considered seem much less effective than the present structure. It seems imperative to this writer that our national professional organization continue to function as one strong united association. Unity is especially important in times when we are working for such items as the passage of legislation, or for professional standards, or for intellectual freedom. As a parallel, it does not seem likely that the American Medical Association will relinquish its one united organization. There is too much to preserve in strength through unity and cooperation.

The American Library Association has already reorganized many times. One has only to review comparatively recent history to realize that there was a Fourth Activities Report and later a report by the Cresap, McCormick, and Paget Management Survey. The latter was in 1955 and part of our present trouble is the result of the recommendations of that survey. Yet, again, now it is being suggested that a management firm or skilled consultants be employed to make another survey. It has been estimated by several people that such a survey would probably cost no less than $100,000. Perhaps we do need another study which could be used to evaluate our association and could determine whether or not the goals, objectives, and structure are relevant for today and for the future. However, there are competent individuals in our own profession who might be released temporarily from their positions to conduct such a study. More important however, is the matter of programs and services. If all of the time, energy, and money that have gone into reorganization of ALA had been used for carrying out goals and programs, enormous strides would already have been made in library services in this country.

It is true that any close observation of ALA indicates a need for revising the committee structure and appointments and limiting the number of offices and committee appointments held simultaneously by any one person. Instead of numerous standing committees, ad hoc committees could be appointed to accomplish specific assignments and then be dismissed. It is important that new and younger members be involved and that there be full communication of ideas from and to all members.

The proposal that there be a Council composed of one hundred members elected at-large, far from achieving more democratization, could lead to tyranny. It is possible that members of this Council might all be elected from one part of the country or from one type of library. It is important to retain on the Council geographical chapter representatives as well as representatives of types of libraries and activities. Thus, every individual member has a voice through some representative.

Another disturbing proposal is that which suggests that the ALA's existing staff activities relating to library education be moved into a new Office of Library Manpower. If this were to happen, library education would be subject to political, economic, and social pressures and would be involved with many union personnel, and conflicting constituencies. It is important that Library Education and the ALA Committee of Accreditation be detached from such involvement. Paraphrasing the words of Judge Learned Hand, the library educator must be detached from "more than his grosser interests—his advancement and his gain."

One of our major problems is that of lack of or failure in communication. And unwittingly, frequently the committee or division works against what another is trying to accomplish. For example, the Intellectual Freedom Committee may draft statements to con-

gressmen which defeat legislation for funding other desired library programs and services. I am dedicated to intellectual freedom and have served as a past-president of the Intellectual Freedom Committee, but I am concerned about the resolution made by this committee at the Midwinter Meeting. The resolution, dealing with the *Report of the President's Commission on Obscenity and Pornography* expressed dissatisfaction with the report and was, I believe, to be forwarded to every member of Congress. Would it not have been better for ALA members to first work privately with members of Congress to try to achieve a different point of view among that group? Would it not also be important to invite Germaine Krettek, the ALA Washington legislative representative, to sit in on any committee reports which are being prepared to be sent to members of Congress? It is difficult for Miss Krettek to go to the same congressmen who have just been reprimanded by ALA and ask them for millions of dollars to support some other ALA project. Furthermore, it is important that we do not deny to members of Congress the same intellectual freedom which we reserve for ourselves. Their decisions on the *Report on Obscenity and Pornography* may have been sincere and according to their own beliefs or they may have voted in their capacity as representatives of their constituents at home. To go back to the original point, it is clear that there should be more communication among the different segments of ALA. ALA has many faults, but it has many assets, too, in its present structure. Let's take a good look at it before changing for the sake of change.

MARTHA BOAZ, *Dean*, School of Library Science, University of Southern California, Los Angeles

Improving Council Effectiveness

The Midwinter Meetings of ALA regularly include "action" sessions of the Council. At the Los Angeles Midwinter, a special Membership meeting was held: its purpose, presumably, to provide Membership input to the Council, particularly on matters relating to the ACONDA and ANACONDA reports. Over two thousand members of the Association were present at the Midwinter Meeting.

The refusal of the Council to take action on items on which Membership had expressed itself at that special meeting is a disheartening display of the unwillingness of many councilors to commit themselves on controversial issues. In particular, their refusal to act on the reorganization of the Council itself, a matter on which the Membership has expressed itself at two successive conferences, demonstrates the drastic need for reformation of our legislative body.

The Council's rejection of the proposal that they participate in the selection of the new executive director, to the extent of offering their "advice and consent" to the Executive Board, underlines the weakness of our councilors and their abdication of responsibility, and leaves many a member wondering exactly what purpose the Council does serve. As the policy-making body of ALA, the Council by this decision, shows not even minimal interest in helping determine the future executive leadership of the Association.

In an effort to prod the Council to action through the agency of the chapter representatives, I intend to propose the following motion at the New Jersey Library Association meeting this spring. I hope that similar proposals will be taken to other state chapters so that at least this large segment of the Council will be committed to action.

To be moved at the annual Spring Meeting of the New Jersey Library Association: That the Association's representative to the ALA Council be instructed, on all issues brought before the Council, to vote in accordance with his own judgment of the library profession's best interests and his sense of his constituency's general approach to problems of concern to the profession. In order to facilitate maximum communication between NJLA members and their ALA Council representative, a newsletter shall be established by NJLA, to be published immediately following ALA conferences and shortly prior to each ALA conference. The issues appearing following conferences shall be used to report the ALA councilor's votes and actions in Council and to invite Membership response to them. The issues appearing before ALA conferences shall include the chapter councilor's best estimate of matters likely to arise in the ALA Council and an invitation to members to express their opinions on these matters.

I hope that a proposal somewhat along these lines might also be urged by the ALA Chapter Relations Committee as a means of improving the effectiveness of chapter representatives on the ALA Council.

ILSE B. MOON, Drew University Library, Madison, NJ

CUTTER TABLES

New editions, with improved easy format, provide the only commonly used method for arranging books by author within any given classification system.

C. A. Cutter's TWO-FIGURE AUTHOR TABLE ..... **$8.00 net**

Designed for small library use, this table employs the most simple combination of letters and figures.

C. A. Cutter's THREE-FIGURE AUTHOR TABLE ..... **$12.00 net**

Designed for larger libraries, it is an enlargement of the two-figure table and employs a greatly expanded combination of letters and figures.

Cutter-Sanborn THREE-FIGURE AUTHOR TABLE ..... **$10.00 net**

This table uses entirely different combinations — a single letter and figures. It can not be used in conjunction with the other two tables.

DISTRIBUTED EXCLUSIVELY BY



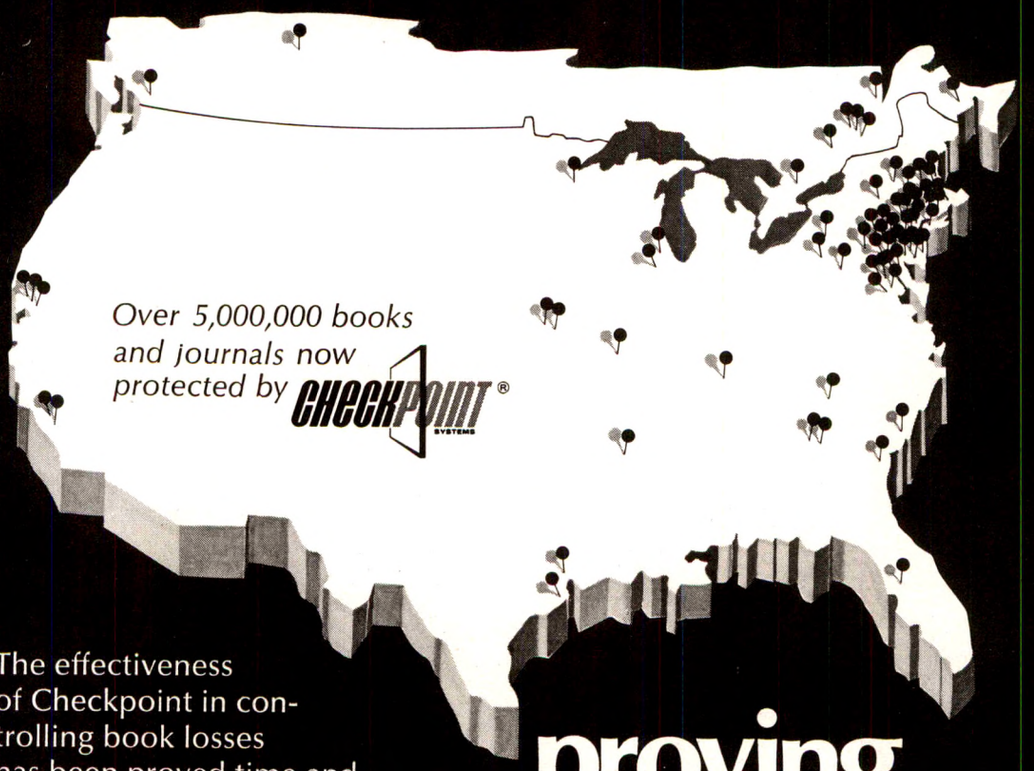
HUNTTING

300 BURNETT ROAD
CHICOPEE, MASSACHUSETTS 01020

SERVING ALL YOUR LIBRARY NEEDS SINCE 1904

Huntting's Guide to New Children's Books is just off the press.

Write now for your free copy.



Over 5,000,000 books and journals now protected by CHECKPOINT®

proving ground...

The effectiveness of Checkpoint in controlling book losses has been proved time and time again, not theoretically, but in actual use in many libraries, under a variety of conditions.

Today, almost 100 public, academic and special libraries enjoy the benefits of Checkpoint protection. Actual studies, carefully carried out by the users themselves, show that Checkpoint cuts book losses due to unrecorded withdrawals by almost 90 percent. Does it silently, unobtrusively . . . and economically. Can you afford to be without Checkpoint in times like these?

Let us show you an operating Checkpoint installation in a nearby library . . . let you get a first-hand, unbiased opinion from an actual user. No obligation, of course.

Contact us today . . . before your book losses get any higher.

CHECKPOINT® SYSTEMS
(609) 547-1110
Barrington, NJ 08007
A Member of Logistics Industries Corp.

Represented by GAYLORD

GAYLORD BROS., INC. LIBRARY SUPPLIES AND EQUIPMENT
SYRACUSE, NY 13201 • STOCKTON, CA 95201.

Editor's Choice

Readers wishing to join the editors in expressing their personal views should address their remarks to the Commentary Department.

Into the Bread and Butter

The new "Program of Action for the American Library Association" (see "Of Note," p. 435 for details) is an historically important development in the American Library Association and has important implications for the future of librarianship. If adopted by Council, this "Program of Action" will put ALA's influence behind many of the membership concerns manifested in recent years. There has unquestionably been a growing membership commitment to involve ALA in securing and maintaining rights and benefits for librarians in matters of employment, tenure, ethical practices, due process, and status. The Association of College and Research Libraries has led the way in this push to place the influence of a national organization behind members seeking redress to these types of grievances. At the same time, the Library Administration Division of ALA has continued to refine policies consistent with official ALA policies for members of the Association. Efforts on the part of these two ALA units, together with the investigatory experience of the Intellectual Freedom Committee in its support of the principles of intellectual freedom, provide the foundation on which this new program is based.

The advantages of a broadly based "Program of Action" for ALA should be obvious. Complaints received could be handled by a centralized agency without the delay sometimes caused by referral from one ALA unit to another. Creation of this staff agency would also encourage prompt action on complaints within the limits of ALA policies, since, under the new program, ALA action need not await a fact determination by a unit governing board. In the long run, a centralized agency would serve Council and unit governing boards by pointing out gaps and conflicts in ALA policy. In this way, the systematic development and uniform codification of all ALA policies concerning the rights and benefits of librarians and library users could emerge.

The most important aspect of this proposed "Program of Action," however, is that it brings the entire Association to the support of its individual membership units. No unit of ALA, certainly, would fail to see the advantage of having the entire Association—as opposed to one division—take a stand on behalf of a specific member, institution, or principle of library service. If Council does approve this program in Dallas, the American Library Association, insofar as official policy allows, will stand up for institutions and members with the full influence of a national organization, whether the complainant is a member of the Association of College and Research Libraries, the Public Library Association, or the American Association of School Librarians.

The logical outcome of Council's endorsement of this program would be to increase membership concern over the content of ALA policies, for the individual member and institution will need these policies to support individual complaints. Moreover, there will also be the need to establish policy in some areas where none now exists. Council and membership debate on Association policies will be of the greatest importance, and it is also possible that in the evolution of policies acceptable to all ALA divisions, a new unity of purpose in our Association may emerge.

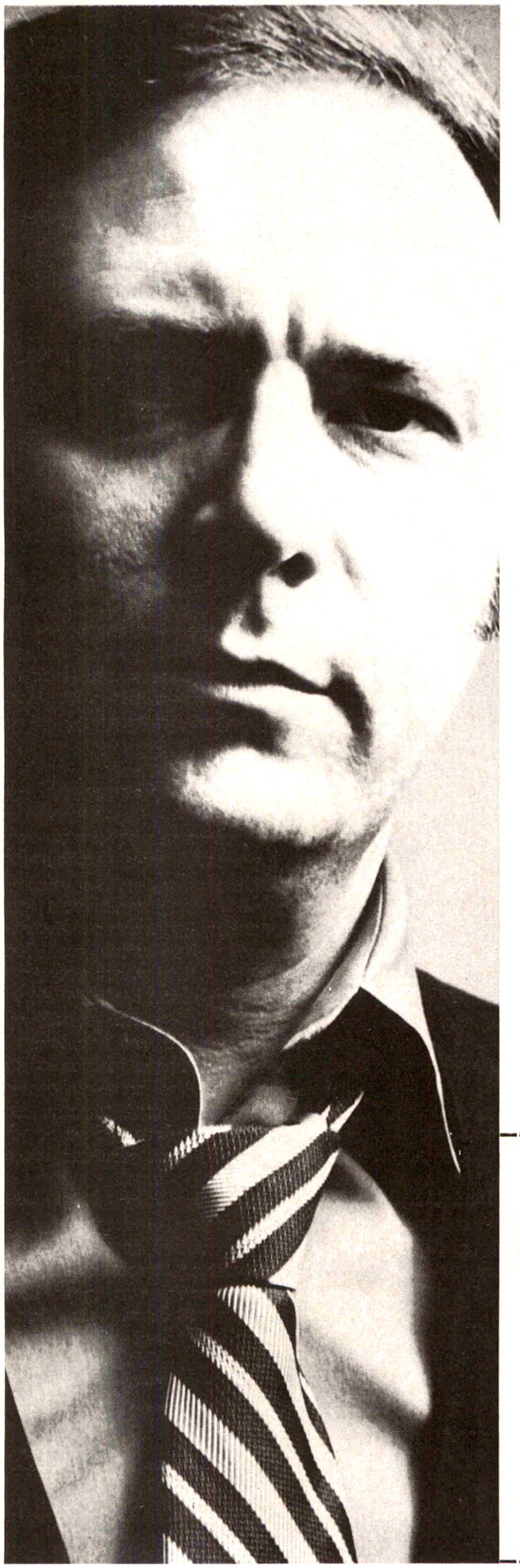
The members' increasing financial burden is a complaint often heard from ALA's chroniclers of doom. But no thoughtful ALA personal member would hesitate to increase his dues if he were assured of a national association's support when denied his rights in a matter of tenure, status, fair employment practice, or due process. The American Library Association is becoming increasingly concerned with the importance of membership's democratic participation in official policy making. The outcome of ALA's concern with membership participation and Council's adoption of a new "Program of Action" may well be a dramatic increase in ALA membership. The result could be that a significantly larger Association membership may lessen the financial burden of individual members to support ALA.

Many librarians have left ALA or refuse to join because they believe ALA offers them no concrete personal benefit. We will have to await Council's action and membership's commitment to the progress of ALA to see if there is to be a new "Program of Action for the American Library Association." We should point out, however, that, in the last analysis, ALA is the only organization which can stand up for individual librarians and library service on the basis of national professional standards. Unions, for example, do have an overriding commitment to improve librarians' salaries and benefits, and though they may make professional demands in the process of improving librarians' economic welfare, the unions would be neglecting their responsibilities if they were not ready to compromise professional demands for economic considerations. Regional and state library associations can also demand that state and local governments maintain and support national library standards and can to some degree assist individuals denied due process, status, or tenure. In most instances, however, these organizations cannot be as effective as a national association. If the Association adopts and implements a wide-reaching "Program of Action," the American Library Association, unions, and regional and state library associations, cooperatively working toward the same goals, have powerful potential to protect librarians' rights and the integrity of library service.

The skeptic will say it cannot be done, and evidence in support of this position is strong. But many ALA members will say it must be done if the American Library Association is to fulfill its obligations to current official policies and to librarianship. The ALA has come a long way in the past few years to develop an Association program for intellectual freedom. We have climbed that mountain, though certainly not without an occasional stumble, in response to members' demands for Association commitment. We shall see in Dallas if ALA is prepared to get into the bread-and-butter issues. Happily, these issues are often easily solved if solutions are demanded. In Dallas, Council will tell us if ALA will take a stand on behalf of its members and demand those solutions. This proposal before Council will be important as a test case indicating whether Council will accept and act upon one of ACONDA's suggested criteria for reorganization of ALA. Membership has been urging a more responsive ALA. This proposal offers a broadly based action program on behalf of ALA's membership. Is this what membership has in mind? JGB.

Nonprint Office for ALA

In keeping with our issue—The Audiovisual Committee is trying to establish an ALA Office for Nonprint Materials to serve as a clearinghouse and information center on the use of nonprint materials in library service. We feel that establishment of this office is long overdue, and of high enough priority to merit creation at the earliest possible date. Librarians who share these views should indicate their support to Chairman Richard Ducote, College of DuPage, Glen Ellyn, IL 60137.



budget blues?

The cost of your card catalog may be draining your budget.

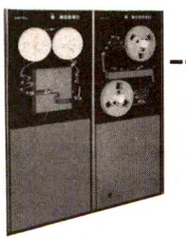
File clerks are paid more than ever . . . Clerical help is harder than ever to get . . . Training clerks and having them prepare thousands of catalog cards each year is a very expensive proposition.

That's just one reason why so many librarians are converting their catalogs to a book format instead of individually typed cards. Take a look at some of the many advantages offered by a logical, practical, economical and flexible book catalog . . .

- Copies can be located in all branch libraries as well as other various points of use for simultaneous reference by many patrons.
- Your catalog is automatically prepared with professional efficiency and accuracy.
- Your book lists are updated as often as required with supplementary cataloging.
- You eliminate expensive facilities for storing card catalogs.
- There is no need to duplicate clerical operations in all branches yet all titles within the system are known to every patron.

Be kind to your budget and to your patrons. A professional Science Press Book Catalog System effects so much economy and convenience. Get your free copy of "The True Cost of Card Catalogs."

It's the logical thing to do today.



science press

300 West Chestnut Street
Ephrata, Pennsylvania 17522
Phone: 717/733-7981

Gentlemen: Please send "The True Cost Of Card Catalogs" ☐
I'd like your brochure ☐

(PLEASE PRINT)

NAME _____ TITLE _____

LIBRARY NAME _____

ADDRESS _____

CITY _____ STATE _____ ZIP _____

A researcher doesn't need one man's opinion....

He Needs The Facts.

The Textbook That's Updated Daily . . . History as, when, where and how it happened. This is the great heritage newspapers offer scholars and researchers. And a vital aspect of this heritage is that newspapers are primarily factual reports of happenings rather than opinions formulated about them.

As **the** source for 35mm microfilm copies of both current and backfile issues of over 5500 great American and foreign newspapers, The Micropublishers offer a breadth of historical information unparalleled elsewhere.

Included in our ALL AMERICA SERIES are such diverse sources as great metropolitan dailies, small town weeklies, the Underground Press, newspapers of the Black Community, and newspapers published as early as 1736. In addition, we offer special collections on particularly newsworthy events such as the Missions of Apollo 11 and 12 and the Assassination of John F. Kennedy (each selected from 80 American newspapers) as well as the Great Depression Years (as reported by 10 great American newspapers including The Wall Street Journal).

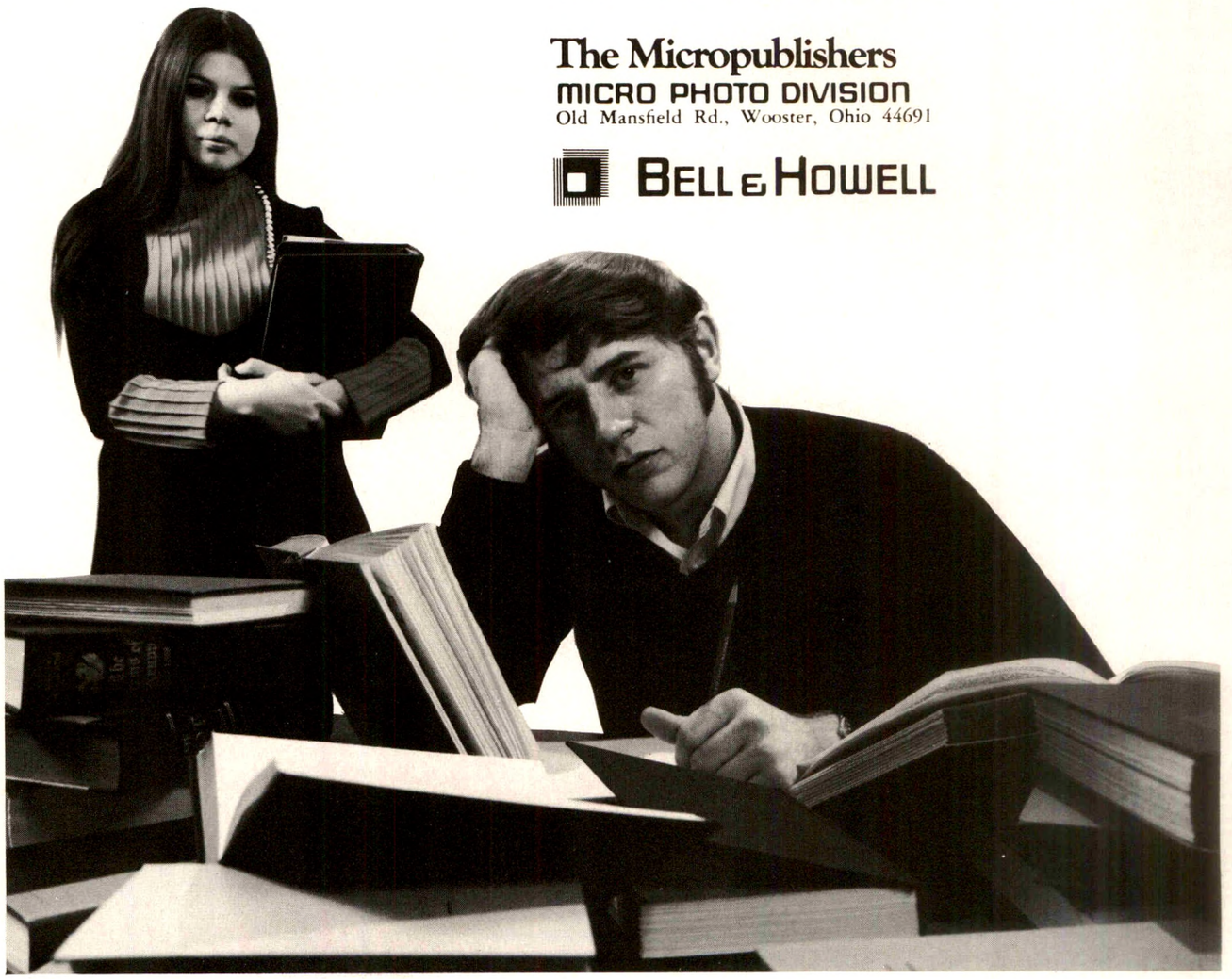
Our WORLD SERIES OF NEWSPAPERS includes a broad selection of titles originating in areas as disparate as South East Asia, Latin America, Russia and Ireland.

Newspapers in microform: the practical, economical way to have innumerable newspapers at your fingertips. The Micropublishers: the definitive, qualified source for newspapers in microform.

For details, write our Marilyn Jolliff, Dept. 8571, for prompt, interested attention to your inquiry, and a free copy of our 1971 Edition of Newspapers on Microfilm.

The Micropublishers
MICRO PHOTO DIVISION
Old Mansfield Rd., Wooster, Ohio 44691

BELL & HOWELL



you need SPECIAL REPORT ECOLOGY

The answer to all your readers' questions on the environment:

- Air Pollution
- Water Pollution
- Conservation
- Recycling
- Pesticides
- Noise Pollution
- Radiation
- Population
- Agriculture
- Public Health
- Housing
- Energy
- Solid Waste Disposal

SPECIAL REPORT
ECOLOGY
subscribers are:

- leading public, college, and special libraries
- local and federal government agencies and officials
- corporations
- unions
- banks
- associations
- legislators
- secondary schools
- environmental groups

SPECIAL REPORT
ECOLOGY
collects, digests, and reports
all the up-to-the-minute environmental news throughout the United States: news about scientific developments, legislation, people, events, grants, taxes, devices, new regulations, enforcement, systems, equipment, industry and government. Each issue also includes book reviews and a calendar of events.

SPECIAL REPORT
ECOLOGY
is published weekly,
52 times a year, and mailed first class every Friday. A year's volume totals over 450 pages of important, authoritative, non-political news.

SPECIAL REPORT
ECOLOGY
semi-annual index
by subject and people, cross-referenced, is included in your subscription. You also receive a handsome durable binder for each volume.

SPECIAL REPORT
ECOLOGY
subscription cost
($90.00 for 52 weekly issues) is only a fraction of the cost of periodicals and other sources you would have to search and buy at an enormous expenditure of time and money, to collect a comparable body of information. Even then, you would not have as convenient or complete a reference as SPECIAL REPORT ECOLOGY.

Please mail to
SPECIAL REPORTS, INC.
280 Madison Avenue, New York, New York 10016

Please enter our order for a subscription to
SPECIAL REPORT ECOLOGY
(including binder and indexes as published) for the term indicated

☐ We want complete 1971 Volume
Start our subscription with 1st 1971 issue
☐ Start our subscription with current issue

☐ 1 year (52 issues) $ 90.00
☐ 2 years (104 issues) 150.00
☐ 3 years (156 issues) 180.00

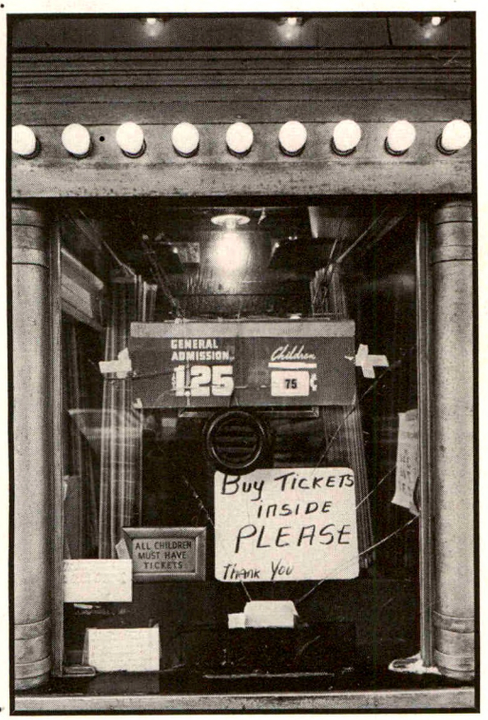
☐ Payment enclosed
☐ Bill us

library _____

address _____

city/state/zip _____

authorized signature _____



CINEMA IN THE SIXTIES

by Charles T. Samuels

CINEMA IS to the culture of the sixties what rebellion or ecology is to its life—a prime topic for students, editors, and opinion-makers. As everyone maintains, film is "the now art." How much of an art is it? To answer that question, we need some historical perspective.

Like all arts, film involves entertainment. But since movies cater to a mass audience with a dazzling assortment of devices, they tempt their makers to define entertainment as the only goal. Therefore, when art is found in the silent era, save for a few classics (like *Potemkin, Greed, The Cabinet of Dr. Caligari*), it consists primarily of fist fights and cavalry charges, of chases—whether in comedy or melodrama—and of all the thrills made possible by an editing technique that frees the human body from its limitations.

But the human mind was generally ignored in this emphasis on action. When mind entered the world of silent film, it was forced to earn through predictability the same easy acceptance that had naturally been granted all physical excitement. Consequently, few who loved literature, music, and the plastic arts could see cinema as more than a pastime.

Sound seemed to change all this. Now characters could speak their minds, but that proved a mixed blessing. Since they lacked speech, silent film artists had developed a specifically cinematic vocabulary: of gesture, visual analogy, symbolic lighting, expressive tempo, etc. At the beginning of the sound era, many of these lessons were forgotten. Instead of adding sound to the earlier cinematic vocabulary, thus enriching film art, profit-hungry producers used sound to turn the medium into a new means of distribution, enlarging the audience by making drama or novels accessible to the semiliterate. Moreover, commercial instincts that blocked formal growth also interfered with mature content: early sound films merely added to the visual joy of real-life movement the emotional joy of wish-fulfillment. When film first spoke it told the audience what they wanted to hear.

In America this emphasis on the banal was encouraged by democratic piety. But in Europe, where intellectuals had always shown greater interest in the form, a second, more elite tradition in filmmaking began to develop. Perhaps it was first prominent in France, where men like Jean Renoir or Marcel Carné (aided by his scriptwriter Jacques Prévert) brought to the art a desire not to gratify the audience but to represent something of human existence. Films like Renoir's *Rules of the Game* or Carné's *Children of Paradise* showed that movies could be as fearlessly insightful as novels or plays. Great as these films are, however, they are seldom strikingly cinematic. *Rules of the Game,* for example, has several sequences of outstanding visual impact, especially one in which we discover potential destructiveness in some charming aristocrats when they are seen brutally hunting rabbits. But, for the most part, Renoir's themes and insights in this film are expressed through theatrical dialogue and acting. The same is even truer of Carné.

To establish its own genius, film needed to differentiate itself from theater. So long as it told stories expressed mainly through people speaking to one another, the distinction could never be total—and it must not be forgotten that narrative film is an inescapable mixture of theater (dialogue, action), fiction (description, narration), photography, and certain methods peculiar to itself.

But because the form's essence is visual and because sound technology eventually made it possible to shoot films outside the studio, cinema possesses an unparalleled ability to wrest meaning from the seen world. Therefore, cinema began to find itself when it moved away from theater in the direction of documentary.

This development begins in Italy after World War II. Masterminded by the scenarist Cesare Zavattini and the director Vittorio De Sica, "Italian neo-realism" attempted to redefine the nature of cinematic narrative. Sets, professional actors, and literary dialogue—the paraphernalia of theater employed by men like Renoir and Carné—were replaced by amateurs simulating real-life situations in actual locales. Whereas theatricalism had all too easily aligned cinema with wish-fulfilling romantic best-sellers, neo-realism recalls the classic function of the novel: bringing the news. Because they had undergone the same experience as the filmmakers, the audiences for neo-realism could confirm the accuracy of what they saw. But, as De Sica's career itself shows, the alliance between artist and audience was soon dissolved. When peace and prosperity returned, Italians wanted to forget their bitter past and demanded ever more comforting and theatrical films. However, neo-realism had already made its impact by teaching a generation that film art scrupulously reproduces life, with no more tampering than is needed for narrative coherence.

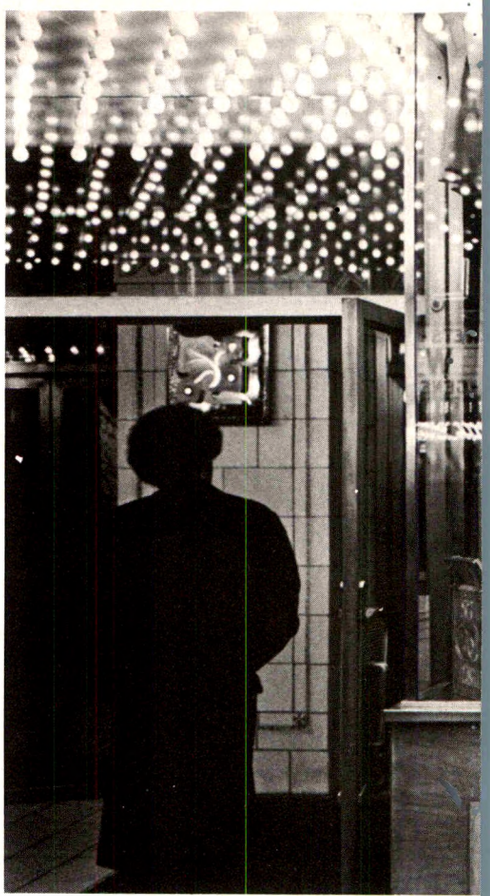
In America, the neo-realist lesson was not quickly applied. Taboos and censorship were too rigid; expenditures were too high to allow experimentation: Hollywood kept selling the old dreams. Therefore, as the critic Robert Warshow argued, art survived in Hollywood mainly in gangster films and westerns, where action insured enough popularity for directors and writers safely to include in their work some recognition that life isn't pure delight. With the single exception of Orson Welles, the only American directors who matter artistically in the forties and fifties are those, like John Ford or Howard Hawks, whose involvement in action genres freed them both from censorship and excessive reliance on dialogue.

In Sweden, however, a new artist appeared. Equally familiar with theater and films, Ingmar Bergman began to make movies that combine visual and rhetorical richness with individuality in point of view. Bergman's films mark the establishment of the director as an independent creator. Since he writes his scripts, directs their production, and even gathers around him a fixed company of actors and technicians, Bergman achieved a totality of control that had hitherto appeared only on occasion. Moreover, his films are often bleak in implication and elusive in manner. Nevertheless, they proved appealing to notable audiences both in Sweden and abroad at the same time that foreign films in general began to circulate internationally.

By the beginning of the sixties, several developments had changed the situation of world cinema. Many directors had emerged who insisted on being authors of their work and not simply mechanics executing corporate blueprints. Italian neo-realism had established verisimilitude as the main goal of film and had demonstrated that audiences could enjoy movies without being comforted by them. Most important, a new international audience had been formed. Originally distinct from the mass audience, it came to influence mass taste so that "sure-fire" formulas began to fail at the box office and, by the end of the decade, hard-eyed producers were willing to back profitable art as they had earlier backed profitable pabulum. No wonder, then, that the sixties marks the largest breakthrough in cinema since the silent film era.

But before we consider this breakthrough, we must remember despite its impressiveness, that it represents only a small fraction of the enormous total output of films. Most filmmakers and most audiences will always remain incorrigibly devoted to movies as an essentially mindless diversion. However, especially in Italy and France, those with more serious commitments began to flourish.

Of the latter group, in Italy, the most important figure is Michelangelo Antonioni. Beginning his career as a director of documentaries about the lower class, Antonioni eventually



broke with doctrinaire neo-realism because of his greater interest in the bourgeoisie, whose problems are more personal than social. Thus he was forced to develop a technique for documenting internal states, which he achieved, thereby revolutionizing world cinema, in his 1959 film *L'Avventura* (*The Adventure*). *L'Avventura* expresses insights into middle-class urban life that had long been familiar from both modern fiction and social commentary. It presents a world in which people seem incapable of any commitment and are thrown back on impersonal and spiritually frustrating sensations. The film breaks new ground by introducing such deep pessimism into an art so popular as cinema, but it is far more important for its formal innovations.

Antonioni moved even further from theater than the neo-realists, who had structured their situations conventionally and had never ignored the audience's emotions. Instead, Antonioni adopts an almost clinical manner and dispenses with plot. The search for a missing girl, which gives his film its narrative



content, is never resolved. What we are asked to follow is not the story but the behavior of the characters, which illustrates Antonioni's formulation of a world that is spiritually dead. Moreover, Antonioni never permits his characters to discuss their plight. Instead, abandoning editorial cuts, he allows his camera to follow them, expecting us to draw inferences from their deeds, their gestures, and their interaction with the background. For example, we learn what is bothering the hero when we see him overturn the ink bottle of a student who is drawing the facsimile of a baroque cathedral. Earlier in the film, we had been told that Sandro was once an architect; now we see how bitter he is at having abandoned his youthful purpose. Similarly, we infer from visual elements one of the film's central themes: modern culture has despoiled its heritage. The carabinieri to whom Sandro goes while searching for his fiancée have fabricated an office by setting up ugly wooden partitions in a splendid baroque palace; a milling crowd of sullen and lustful men is visually counterpointed by an orderly parade of choirboys. Throughout the sixties, Antonioni experimented with other visual means to represent his insights—particularly by making color symbolic in *Red Desert* and *Blow-up* —but *L'Avventura* established the crucial fact that visual signs can suggest complicated, inward meanings.

In France, the sixties contain two major pairs of directors (Bresson and Resnais, Truffaut and Godard), each including one finished talent and one influential innovator. The first pair is close to Antonioni in their emphasis on subjective states and spiritual or intellectual themes. Of the two directors, the more important is Robert Bresson. Like Antonioni, Bresson treats complicated themes in a nonrhetorical way, but he differs in his neglect of visual symbolism and he is even more resolutely antitheatrical. Like the neorealists, Bresson avoids professional actors, eloquent dialogue, or highly sophisticated, articulate characters. Rather he makes films, usually adapted from literature, in which the lives of ordinary people in ordinary surroundings are made to yield spiritual significance. This is done by a highly concentrated method which focuses our attention so unrelentingly that the slightest event becomes portentous.

Bresson's method reaches new heights of intensity in the sixties, but it is most easily understood from his 1956 masterpiece *A Man Escaped.* This scrupulously realistic portrayal of a prison break dispenses with generic convention by asserting in its title that the incarcerated Resistance fighter, Fontaine, will flee his German captors. Bresson is interested not in what will happen but in the meaning of the process. By restricting his camera to the hero's field of vision and by recording external sounds as an imprisoned man might hear them, he locks us into the hero's isolation, thereby producing in the audience almost as fierce a desire for freedom. Then, forcing us to follow every painful moment of the escape, Bresson makes us realize the contention of his subtitle ("The Wind Bloweth Where It Listeth"): some providential force controls even the meanest of man's successes. We live through Fontaine's dependence on luck.

Alain Resnais takes subjectivism even further than Bresson, but unlike Bresson, whose themes are religious, Resnais is mainly interested in history. Unfortunately, whereas Bresson writes his own scripts, Resnais has joined forces with writers who have not provided him with subjects worthy of his brilliant editing. However, he remains important for having trained audiences to accept discontinuous construction, in which scenes are joined not because they are temporally successive but because they are perceived in this order by a human mind. Just as Antonioni taught directors how to photograph a way of life, and Bresson taught them how to photograph intangible forces, Resnais has taught the means of photographing subjective time.

THE SECOND important pair of French directors is far less internal. The "new wave," of which they are the most prominent exponents, prefers to emphasize the randomness and complexity of the external world, the resistance it offers to generalizations. The more successful

of the two, François Truffaut, constructs his films through deliberate opposition of scenes with opposite emotional effects, as his masterpiece *Jules and Jim* makes clear. Here a dazzling variety of camera techniques, tempos of performance, and editing are employed to make the spectator feel how mercurial is the central character, Catherine. She, in turn, exemplifies the mysteriousness of woman, who is as attractive as she is baffling. Thus, we get the following typical succession: Catherine, dressed like Chaplin's "The Kid," enters Jim's room, and the two men agree to accompany her to the street where she will test her new disguise. Presented through gay music and fast editing, the trio passes through a successful test and arrives at a foot bridge, where Catherine unexpectedly suggests a race. All agree, but Catherine bolts ahead while both men assume the starting position. Then the camera tracks alongside Catherine's head as the gay music is replaced on the soundtrack by the sound of her breathing. Thus, a delightful example of Catherine's love of sport modulates into a portentous example of her passionate desire for dominance; but the gaiety is immediately resumed before we can measure the full danger of the portent. And so it goes right through the end of the film, where a shot of Jules and Catherine being cremated is followed by Jim whistling his way down a garden path, relieved at having escaped the whirlpool into which his lover drew his best friend.

Like Truffaut, Jean-Luc Godard also constructs a cinema of surprise, in which, as in Truffaut's *Shoot the Piano Player*, farce turns into romantic tragedy and from that into gangster melodrama and back again, dizzying the audience but somehow reconciling it, through delight, to the contradictions of reality. However, Godard deplores reconciliation; in his films, the bafflement is rarely assuaged. Because his anarchical methods of plotting and editing are even more original than those of Antonioni, Bresson, Resnais, or Truffaut, Godard is almost surely the most influential filmmaker of his generation, the man who has most freed film from the need to tell well-constructed, unambiguous stories. But Godard's penchant for dispensing with all kinds of order makes his work often seem willful and chaotic. As Robert Frost said about free verse, Godard's style is a case of playing tennis without a net. Therefore, he is less important for his films than for the impulse they have given others to break away from formulas.

The period's other established directors are either without artistic novelty or they became mired in ground which they had previously broken. Satyajit Ray, the excellent Indian director, essentially reproduces, on film, nineteenth-century social panoramas, as in his Apu trilogy or in the Chekovian *Music Room* (a sort of Hindu *Cherry Orchard*). Honorably avoiding easy appeal, his films document local culture at a pace that suggests real life; but they are artistically distinctive only for India, the rest of whose films are among the world's most escapist and trashy. The same may be said of Akira Kurosawa, although Japan has always had a number of serious directors, many of whom come close to rivaling him. Like certain Americans, Kurosawa has tried his hand at a wide variety of films, producing outstanding work in each category (particularly in action films, through his sumptuous recollections of the age of the samurai), but he cannot be associated with any single mode, whether of form or idea.

The Spaniard Luis Buñuel and the Italian Federico Fellini are the decade's chief examples of how the mighty can fall. Buñuel began his career in silent film, where, with the help of artists like Salvador Dali, he taught the form how to deal with nonliteral reality, particularly dreams. In his recent sound films, however, he has fallen to obsessive presentation of what seem personal fantasies. Admirers may point to his courageous treatment of sexual drives and they enjoy his blasphemous anticlericalism, but his points are often conveyed through facile shocks, as in the famous parody of the Last Supper (in *Viridiana*) and his mastery of technique—particularly in his direction of actors—seems questionable.

Fellini also dwells on man's fantasy life. In the fifties he satirized certain mass dreams both perceptively and with great wit (particularly in *The White Sheik* and *I Vitelloni*). In the sixties, however, Fellini himself seems to have developed a carnival mentality that delights in the very sensationalism and sham opulence that have always characterized



popular cinema. By seeming to disapprove of these effects, Fellini has maintained his reputation as a serious director, but films like *La Dolce Vita* and *Fellini Satyricon* make it difficult to distinguish satire from prurience. Nevertheless, Fellini produced one major work in this period: *8½*, which invents an engaging method for directorial autobiography.

So much cannot be said for Alfred Hitchcock, the master of cinematic suspense, who, in the sixties, had so lost his touch that he needed to resort to blatant sadism in order to achieve his ends. Before *Psycho*, Hitchcock had known how to evoke emotion simply through juxtaposition of images; now he must hold up a butcher knife. Despite its low artistic value, however, *Psycho* is historically important for having ushered in a new wave of blood.

The only major talent who did not arrive in the sixties but nonetheless managed to replenish himself during this decade is the always astonishing Bergman. During the fifties, Bergman made some brilliant films, but he did not add to the cinematic vocabulary. Indeed, notable works like *Wild Strawberries* and *The Magician* borrow freely from Buñuel. In the sixties, however, Bergman began to experiment with a type of film in which spectacle is avoided and the camera is used to explore the human face. The masterpiece of this mode is *Persona,* but the earlier *Winter Light* is a more accessible example.

In the fifties Bergman began to aspire toward ultimate themes (man's relationship with God and the consequent meaning of human life), but he tended to impose them on the action. By selecting a priest, professionally concerned with such questions as the hero of *Winter Light*, Bergman went far in the direction of natural dramatization. Then by restricting the story to a single day and an intense series of confrontations between the priest and some parishioners, including his mistress, Bergman attains something of the intensity one finds in Bresson. His major accomplishment, however, is the long soliloquy—actually a letter read by the mistress to the priest—in which the brilliant acting of Ingrid Thulin, whose face Bergman holds in relentless close-up, says more about the loneliness of man in a world without ultimate belief than scenes in which the issue is explicitly discussed.



THE REST of the sixties is devoted to new talents working in old modes, the most fruitful of which remains neo-realism. Especially in Italy, this continues to be the dominant style, though several younger directors have modified it almost out of recognition. Most orthodox of the new generation is Ermanno Olmi who, like Antonioni before him, began his career as a director of documentaries and later became interested in the middle class. But his present reputation rests on his second and third feature films, *The Sound of Trumpets* (*Il Posto*) and *The Fiancés*. Both employ nonprofessional actors and depict mundane events, but whereas De Sica might have emphasized the social problems exemplified in these stories, Olmi tries simply to document the truth, without polemical implication.

The Sound of Trumpets scrupulously follows a Milanese youth as he applies for a job, romances a fellow worker, and eventually moves up through the hierarchy to that menial post which is his probable destiny. Conveying both the poignance and the humor of his hero's life, Olmi's film recalls Truffaut. Moreover, it leavens its naturalist documentary with Felliniesque caricature (during a farcical test given the applicants) and romantic lyricism (while the protagonists walk through the city). The ending particularly recalls Truffaut (the freeze-shot in *The 400 Blows*) when the camera holds on the hero's face as a mimeograph machine, relentlessly turning, sounds the fixed condition of his life.

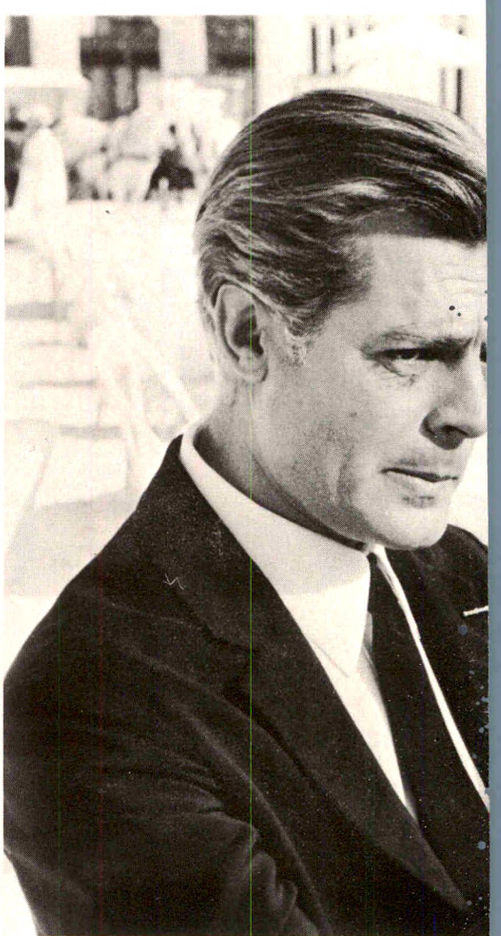
If *The Sound of Trumpets* recalls Truffaut, *The Fiancés* recalls Resnais. Though it recounts a typically neo-realist experience (of a factory worker separated from his fiancée by a well-paying job in Sicily), *The Fiancés* is edited so as to capture not the social ambience but the consciousness of each principal character. This is no mere adornment, for Olmi wishes to show that social forces don't operate by themselves. Rather, when the fiancés discover that separation permits an intimacy neither ever felt, we learn that their impoverishment is not financial.

With *The Fiancés*, Olmi effectively turns neo-realism against the neo-realist view of human behavior. Pier Paolo Pasolini, Bernardo Bertolucci, and Marco Bellocchio further modify the style. Originally a novelist and poet, Pasolini began his film career rather timidly with a derivative study of a lower-class thug (*Accatone*). Several years later, however, he applied neo-realist technique to the Bible. Never altering the gospel of St. Matthew but only illustrating it with life-like scenes, Pasolini brilliantly drew from the text a proto-Marxian significance that fully accords with his own sympathies. Among the most visually stunning films ever made, *The Gospel According to Matthew* is also inspiring in its evidence that the camera can interpret classic works. Subsequently, Pasolini has alternated between naturalist rereadings of classics, like *Oedipus Rex*, and fabricated modern stories on which he tries to impose some archetypal significance. Unfortunately, his later attempts fail; when, as in *Teorema*, he tries to incarnate God, he ludicrously does so via a young man's crotch. However,

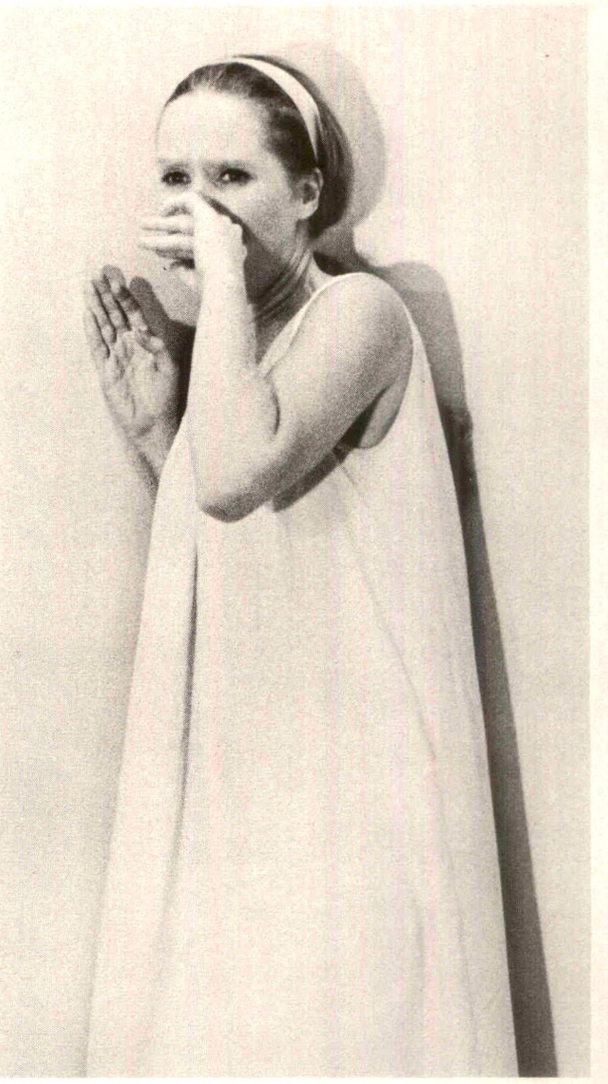


Movie stills: Francois Truffaut's *Jules and Jim* (top, left); Michelangelo Antonioni's *L'Avventura,* (top, center); Ingmar Bergman's *Persona,* (top, right); Stanley Kubrick's *Dr. Strangelove,* (bottom, left); Federico Fellini's *8½,* (bottom, center); Jean-Luc Godard's *Breathless,* (bottom, right).

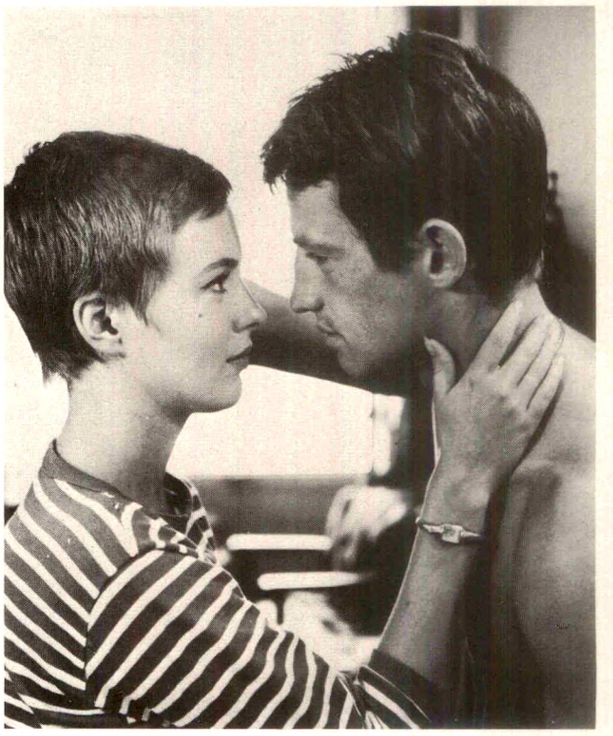





dal balcone d lla sede.
Accogliamolo con il nostro solito entusi
interessamento sarà di valido ausilio alla ris
mi della nostra
Noto li 23
Dott. SEL TIANO BUSCE







in a film like *Pigsty*, which intercuts a speechless tale of medieval cannibalism with a wittily rhetorical look at the aftermath of Naziism, Pasolini shows himself a resourceful innovator who uses cinematic technique to erase the boundaries that separate present and past.

Of the two younger men, Bellocchio is the more interesting. His second film, *China is Near*, combines neo-realist social documentary, theatrical intrigue, and Godardian shock. Introducing its principal characters through a series of brief scenes designed to confuse us, the film eventually explains not only the characters but their relationship to Italian culture and politics. Because the most important characters are a pair of proletarian lovers and two aristocratic siblings, the story illustrates patterns of class conflict dear to the neo-realist heart. But, following Godard, Bellocchio unveils his characters in ways that seem bizarre. For example, when the haughty countess orders her brother to expel the interlopers, she also announces her determination to take an inventory of her possessions so as to make sure that she and her brother have not been robbed. Then we see them compiling a list of books in their library, a task which, in its comic irrelevance, demonstrates both the pettiness of their power and their utter inability to protect it. No neo-realist would make such a serious point through action so seemingly absurd; but Bellocchio dares this and much more. By disciplining his fancy with social accuracy, however, he produces a film whose surprises are never self-indulgent.

Outside Italy, realism has revitalized film in England and East Europe. Theatricalism even more unqualified than that found in early French cinema has always been the bane of the English. For that reason, England was known mainly for her actors. But in the late fifties and early sixties a group of "angry young men" began to do for English cinema what the "new wave" had done for the French: open film to contemporary life. As in Italy, films were made about the lower classes, but professional actors were employed (though they were deliberately less polished than the Oliviers and the Redgraves) and dialogue remained literary, though seasoned by argot. But the initial excitement caused by directors like Tony Richardson and Lindsay Anderson seems finally of merely local interest. The attitudinizing of Richardson's later films could have been discerned even in a seemingly naturalistic work like *The Loneliness of the Long Distance Runner*. Only Anderson seems to have maintained his original documentary intention, and his second film, *If . . .*, has earned him an even larger following than *This Sporting Life*. Nevertheless, though Anderson's subjects are "anti-Establishment," his emphatic staging and editing are even more over-wrought than the antique style he professes to overturn. English cinema remains the least important of any produced in major European countries.

Far more interesting are the films coming from Eastern Europe. In Hungary, Czechoslovakia, and Poland, a generation trained in state film schools has begun applying incredible expertise to a newly candid confrontation with daily life. Greatest of these directors is the Polish Andrzej Wajda, though he flourished mainly in the fifties, when he did for the war and its aftermath what De Sica had done in Italy. During the sixties, however, Wajda did make one good film, in which he introduced a second important talent.

Innocent Sorcerers wittily documents a generation too "cool" for love. The hero, laid open to our inspection in the nearly wordless opening sequence, is a westernized devotee of jazz, gadgets, and his own invulnerability. He picks up a charming young lady at a night club, and they spend the evening together. But their sophistication allows them only to match wits. Appropriately, we often see them on either side of an electric wire, emblem of that lifestyle, newly problematic in Poland, which keeps them from falling in love. Filmed with great alertness to telling details, *Innocent Sorcerers* is also various in tone.

Its script was coauthored by Jerzy Skolimowski, who is to contemporary East European what Bellocchio and Bertolucci are to contemporary Italian cinema. Like them, he has forged a technique, compounded of realism and Godard, that permits nonprogrammatic observation. His first movie, which he directed, wrote,



and starred in, is an engagingly casual documentation of feckless Communist youth, unable to subscribe to the socialist pieties of a previous generation but also poignant in their frail imitation of Western affluence. After *Identification Marks: None*, however, Skolimowski seems to have taken to the virus rather than the freedom of Godard.

Roman Polanski, on the other hand, has been corrupted by commercialism. After a series of short, nearly surrealist films, Polanski directed the brilliant *Knife in the Water*. Whereas a film about a high school dropout was revolutionary in England, in Poland revolution meant ignoring factory workers for this tight little study of sexual tensions between an older married man and the young stud who threatens his dominance. Brilliant in its revelation of character through gesture, *Knife in the Water* is also suspensefully edited. This latter quality was instantly remarked in the West, which beckoned Polanski down the path that led through France and the purposeless mastery of *Repulsion* to America and the vulgar, even inept Hitchcockery of *Rosemary's Baby*.



Like some Slavic ballet dancers, certain East European directors have defected to more liberal countries; but the dancers enter a world that insists on discipline whereas the directors do not. The most prominent hold-out in the younger generation is the Hungarian Miklos Jancso, who choreographs studies of martial brutality to great effect (his most highly regarded films are *The Round-up, Silence and Cry*, and *The Red and the White.*)

WHILE MOST of the major Western European countries continue to achieve film art through realism, France once more shows that its directors prefer art to life. When they wanted models, men of the previous generation looked back toward classical French theater; their successors imitate American gangster novels. As Truffaut says, it is interesting to join French analysis of sentiments with the formulas of American action stories, and in a film like his *Shoot the Piano Player* the combination works. But in a movie like Truffaut's *Mississippi Mermaid* the analysis floats on the surface, failing to redeem the basic material from banality.

At the job of enriching Hollywood formulas, Claude Chabrol doesn't match Truffaut even at the latter's worst, but he is so cunning a technician that he warrants some notice. Master of understatement, Chabrol shows, in a film like *La Femme Infidele*, that artificial characters and plots can be made to seem natural. However, as in all French films of this type, the allusions to American models—mostly Hitchcock—produced an effect that may rightfully be called academic.

Philippe De Broca, who began as an assistant to both compatriots, seems more original than Chabrol and the later Truffaut; instead, he has simply chosen livelier models to imitate. In his first three films De Broca recalls René Clair's talent for visual humor and guileless flamboyance. Thus, in *The Joker*, the love-smitten hero, propelled by joy, breaks into a perfect imitation of Gene Kelly that is funny for being so openly outrageous. From Jean Vigo, De Broca learned the style of bittersweet lyricism. All of De Broca's important films move at the very end into a somberness of which we had heard faint rumors but which nevertheless strikes us with the force of surprise. Lately, however, De Broca has followed his fellow "new wave" directors down the path of increasingly tiresome imitations of cheap American genre films.

Although France produced some of the top filmmakers of the sixties, it has recently lost the predominance it shared with Italy. Perhaps as a result, serious filmgoers now range more widely in their search for important talent, and countries that scarcely mattered are now getting considerable attention. After the silent period, German film had seemed negligible; but lately, characteristic German mysticism and symbolic fantasy have been revived via the work of Jean-Marie Straub and Alexander Kluge, among others, thus attracting new interest in this country. As in literature, Latin America has made a sudden impact on the world in cinema, especially through the Brazilian *cinema nuevo* movement and the director Glauber Rocha. During the sixties, Sweden earned notoriety for *I Am Curious*, but it also produced, in the young writer-director-photographer-editor Jan Troell, a talent of the first magnitude. Naturalistic where Bergman is expressionistic, fluent and open where Bergman is knotted and hermetic, Troell (*Eeeny, Meeny, Miny Moe; Here is Your Life*) is the first Swedish director who can be mentioned in the same breath as his great predecessor. However, renaissance is common in the sixties: in Henning Carlsen's *Hunger*, Denmark has produced its greatest work since the silent films of Dreyer; signs of life appear even where one had not previously looked, as in Senegal, of all places, with Ousmane Sembene.

On the other hand, publicized revitalization of American film is partly specious. When the studio system collapsed in the late fifties, artists were freed from corporate timidity, tyrannical formulas, and fear of recording the actual present. The result has been a series of films more faithful to contemporary manners than the normal Hollywood product. But the fidelity is only skin-deep.

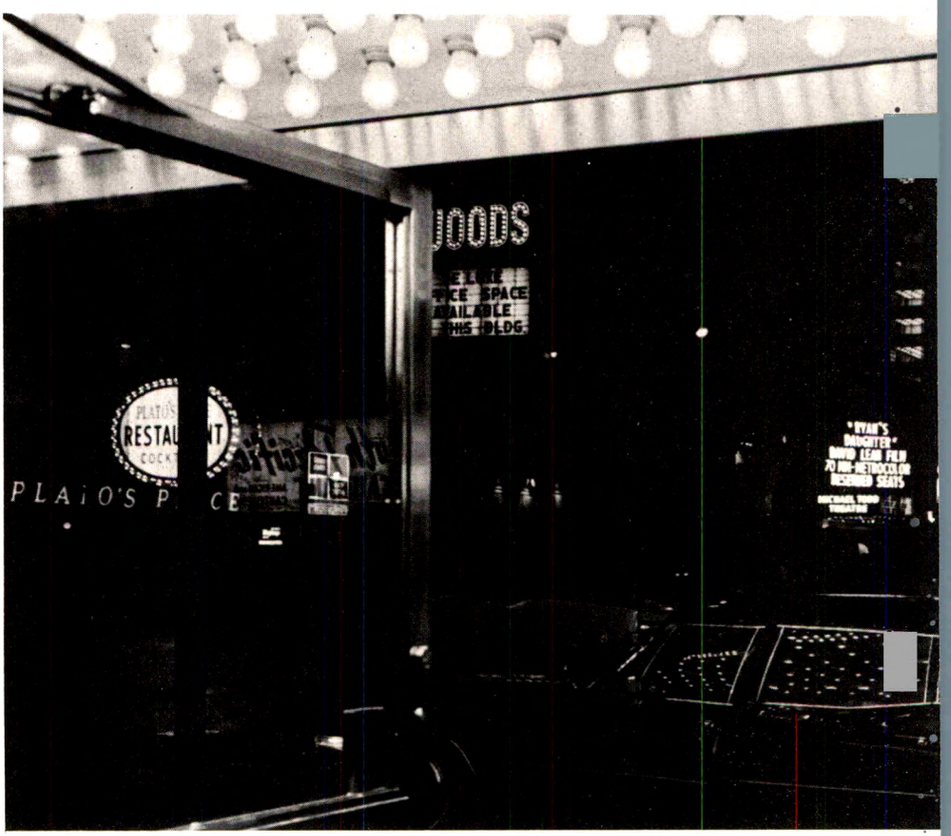
In effect, America invented the art of motion pictures. By common consent, Charlie Chaplin was cinema's

first great artist; even later, when Hollywood lost contact with the real world, American films maintained a verve that inspired other filmmakers. But America's system of production and distribution militated against serious talent. In the silent era, Chaplin could thrive because his most characteristic films were set in a timeless realm of *commedia dell' arte*. Griffith, on the other hand, had problems that were not only the result of his opulent projects; and Erich Von Stroheim, who was perhaps the greatest of our silent film directors, was relentlessly obstructed. The career of Orson Welles has become emblematic of American films, in its presentation of a man brought down largely by the studio system that interfered with basic artistic prerogatives. Nothing so demonstrates the nature of Hollywood as the unique success there of Alfred Hitchcock. A master technician, Hitchcock was allowed to go on making his terror machines, as he has, until the fuel ran out. Since his films bore little relation to the real world, he never threatened the manifold taboos and timidities that dominated men in the front office.

But as the front office began to make the wrong decisions, it began to be taken over by the director and his friends. American filmmakers had always been formidable craftsmen, even when they lacked serious purpose, because they possessed enormous technical resources. Now these resources could be put to uses beyond those of entertainment. In this, as in other ways, *Dr. Strangelove* is the key film of the sixties. Other countries could have made this delightful parody of the war machine, but no other country could have simulated the machine with such shocking plausibility. The sets for Kubrick's film (an unbearably complex airplane instrument panel, a vast war room) are fundamental to its point. Moreover, the point and the attitude taken toward it are revolutionary in Hollywood: *Dr. Strangelove, mirabile dictu,* implies that human life is insane. The cheerful nihilism of the film's terminal holocaust was actually a creative moment in American films. Brilliantly acted, wittily scripted, directed by a man who always knows when to feature image and when to highlight word, *Dr. Strangelove* remains the masterpiece of American cinema in the sixties.

But this opinion is not widely shared. Prior to the sixties, American film criticism scarcely existed, comment on cinema being confined to reviews by uninstructed journalists. During the decade, however, the growing passion for cinema brought into prominence a group of writers that had formerly flourished in small film journals, where they had worked out an aesthetic loosely based on the writings of French critics associated with *Cahiers du Cinéma*. Rebelling against the theatricalism of their compatriots, the French turned toward American films for an antidote; but since American films were distinguished, if at all, for style (which was not interfered with by producers) rather than subject, such criticism mindlessly emphasizes camera angles and staging as if meaning were an irrelevancy. Coinciding with a general attack on discursive reasoning, this brand of criticism has convinced a generation of viewers that the medium is the message, with the result that audiences who would rather not think anyway have received sanction for their laziness. Thus a film like *Dr. Strangelove* is regarded as old fashioned, because it eschews "mind-boggling effects," while Kubrick's later and cavernously empty *2001: A Space Odyssey* is regarded as "the ultimate trip."

More antagonistic to film art even than this emphasis on effectism is the new subtlety with which American film provides wish-fulfillment. Notoriously escapist, prior to the sixties, American films used to sanctify the values of the middle class: success, happy marriage, material affluence. In the sixties, however, the middle-class audience started to stay home, where it could enjoy even more narcotizing lies on television, at even lower cost. Into the vacuum left by that defection rushed an audience of young people, which, having imbibed the new criticism, is more responsive to technical innovation than to maturity of feeling and comprehension. Sadly, this audience has proven no less susceptible to flattery than the generation which flocked to Clark Gable rather than Mike Nichols and cared more about the final clinch



than the final freeze frame. As a result, the "new American film" may be new wine in new bottles, but it still has the stale old flavor.

The Graduate, Bonnie and Clyde, and *Easy Rider*—the most noted of these "new American films"—make the point. Each is more technically daring than its predecessors; each treats characters that would never before have been featured on American screens; each is truer to contemporary manners than to the corporate image of what the audience would like to think of as contemporary manners. But each film plays to stock responses and reflects audience prejudices as shamelessly as the discredited old models.

The Graduate is the worst, and most profitable example, because it grafts serious issues onto a rather old fashioned farce about the foolish male virgin and the older woman. Moreover, it opts for the callow youngster for reasons that seem independent of his character in the film. Though rapacious, Mrs. Robinson is manifestly a more interesting person than Benjamin, who makes no strenuous effort to relate to her, despite his pretentions in that line, and who is as casual in his pursuit of an easy lay. But because Mrs. Robinson is adult (read: libidinous) whereas, when left to himself (as with her daughter), Benjamin is as pure as Andy Hardy, we are meant to hate the older woman while applauding the young man. So expected is the audience's narcissistic fixation on youthful innocence, that the writer and director can totally alter Mrs. Robinson's personality—changing her from a bored suburban matron into a veritable Medea—without fearing that they will be accused of inconsistency. What we witness in *The Graduate* is not an inspection of contemporary life but an apology for the young people caught in its net of affluence. That the affluence—insofar as it is portrayed—has also trapped the oldsters is to be forgotten. Rather, the oldsters are illogically made into the evil force so as to permit melodramatic satisfaction. We are back with cops and robbers, only the villains carry sexual weapons and wear wrinkles rather than black hats, while the heroes are all Peter Pan in mod attire.

[Photos: ROBERT HENNESSEY]



In *Bonnie and Clyde,* the cops and robbers are literal, but the latter are portrayed as crypto-revolutionaries against a society in the throes of economic collapse, harmful mainly to the poor. The cops, on the other hand, are all imbecile sadists who submit the heroes to an overkill familiar from American foreign policy. These hints were not lost on an audience that might otherwise have been repelled by the film's extreme violence. However, when violence is represented as the obscenity of "them" against "us" it becomes subtly affirmative.

Easy Rider is more engaging than the other films because it does contain an occasional scene of incisive social observation (like the one in which a lunchroom of rednecks is driven to homicidal rage by the sight of men with long hair). But this movie even more clearly indicates the virus that threatens to cripple American cinema just as it was about to walk in adult fashion. More arbitrarily even than *The Graduate* and *Bonnie and Clyde, Easy Rider* implies that young and loose are *ipso facto* superior to old and established, and it panders even more operatically to youthful paranoia. One could easily have predicted that its success would have signalled the flood of testimonials to youth in which American film is currently drowning.

This is particularly disturbing because the aging of men of genius coupled with a worldwide economic crisis has forced a decline in foreign film at the same time that the American revival threatens to abort itself. Giants like Antonioni descend to the lowest point on the American mainland and their careers (*Zabriskie Point*); men like Truffaut become increasingly mired in private trickery. Meanwhile any moderately imaginative young man with a camera can achieve effects previously reserved to genius and can find some producer to back him so long as he does not affront the prejudices of the new audience. To the latter, content becomes increasingly irrelevant while technique—increasingly resourceful—becomes the *dernier cri.* While the young flock to gewgaws and lies, the old flock to skin flicks, which mock the realist imperative by being truthful only to man's genitals and then only so far as the cops will allow. The new frontier of truth has dwindled to the dimensions of a dangling penis.

But the current diminishment of film art is not irreversible. If few new geniuses seem to be striding into the seventies, it is obviously too early to signal the end of an epoch. An unprecedentedly large number of countries is producing serious directors. Moreover, as Bergman has shown, established talent can renew itself. Young Americans may tire of flattering fables even more quickly than their elders tire of pornography. Still, we must remember that cinema is incomparably more dependent than other arts on the taste of its audience. Unless he pleases some segment of the public, no director can find backing for his work. For this reason teachers, critics, and film librarians share an important responsibility. To the extent that we help ourselves and others to distinguish between films that provide truthful representation of our humanity and those which divert us from this task (however diverting they may be), to the extent that we educate ourselves and others in that repertory on which sound taste is founded, we will help film to be not only "the art of now" but an art in the future.

SELECTED FILMOGRAPHY

Since I have not seen every sixties' film with claims to artistic excellence, let alone every film in this period, the following list is incomplete. It is meant to include, however, every director of importance who flourished in the sixties, many of the outstanding films, and several films which, despite flaws, broke important ground (e.g., *Last Year at Marienbad*). Occasionally (as with *Easy Rider* and *The Graduate*), I include films that are more important as cultural manifestations than as art. Each entry includes the scenarist (sc.) and photographer (ph.) and, where contributions are especially important, names of editors (ed.), composers (mus.), and costume and set designers (c.&s.). Principal actors (act.) are listed except in cases where the director employed amateurs or actors who have no reputation outside their native country. Rental prices specified are for a single performance, with no admission charged, and limited attendance.

ANDERSON, LINDSAY.

If . . . (sc. David Sherwin; ph. Miroslav Ondricek; ed. David Gladwell). Films Incorporated, $175.

ANTONIONI, MICHELANGELO.

Blow-up (sc. Antonioni, Tonino Guerra, Edward Bond; ph. Carlo di Palma; act. Vanessa Redgrave, David Hemmings). Films Incorporated, $150.

Eclipse (sc. Antonioni, Guerra, Elio Bartolini, Ottiero Ottieri; ph. Gianni di Venanzo; ed. Eraldo da Roma; act. Monica Vitti, Alain Delon). CCM Films, $75.

Red Desert (sc. Antonioni, Guerra; ph. di Palma; ed. da Roma; act. Vitti, Richard Harris). CCM Films, $75.

L'Avventura (sc. Antonioni, Bartolini, Guerra; ph. Aldo Scavarda; ed. da Roma; mus. Giovanni Fusco; act. Vitti, Gabriele Ferzetti). Janus Films, $120.

La Notte (sc. Antonioni, Guerra, Ennio Flaiano; ph. di Venanzo; act. Vitti, Jeanne Moreau, Marcello Mastroianni). Not yet available.

BELLOCCHIO, MARCO.

China Is Near (sc. Bellocchio, Elda Tattoli; ph. Tonino Delli Colli). Columbia Cinematheque, $100.

BERGMAN, INGMAR.

Persona (sc. Bergman; ph. Sven Nykvist; act. Bibi Andersson, Liv Ullmann). United Artists, $100.

Shame (sc. Bergman; ph. Nykvist; act. Ullmann, Max von Sydow, Gunnar Bjornstrand). United Artists, $100.

The Silence (sc. Bergman; ph. Nykvist; act. Ingrid Thulin, Gunnel Lindblom). Janus Films, $120.

Winter Light (sc. Bergman; ph. Nykvist; act. Bjornstrand, Thulin). Janus Films, $120.

BERTOLUCCI, BERNARDO

Before the Revolution (sc. Bertolucci; ph. Aldo Scavarda). CCM Films, $65.

BRESSON, ROBERT.

Une Femme Douce (sc. Bresson; ph. Ghislain Cloquet; act. Dominique Sanda). Not yet available.

Au Hasard Balthazar (sc. Bresson; ph. Cloquet; act. Anne Wiazemsky). New Line Cinema, $150.

Mouchette (sc. Bresson; ph. Cloquet). New Line Cinema, $150.

BUNUEL, LUIS.

Belle de Jour (sc. Buñuel, Jean-Claude Carriere; ph. Sacha Vierny; act. Catherine Deneuve, Michel Piccoli). Not yet available.

Simon of the Desert (sc. Buñuel; ph. Gabriel Figueroa; act. Sylvia Pinal). CCM Films, $55.

Viridiana (sc. Buñuel, Julio Alejandro; ph. Jose Aguayo; act. Pinal, Francisco Rabal). CCM Films, $75.

CARLSEN, HENNING.

Hunger (sc. Carlsen, Peter Seeberg; ph. Henning Kristiansen; act. Per Oscarsson, Gunnel Lindblom). CCM Films, $75.

CHABROL, CLAUDE.

La Femme Infidele (sc. Chabrol; ph. Jean Rabier; ed. Jacques Gaillard; act. Stephanie Audran, Michel Bouquet, Maurice Ronet). Not yet available.

DE BROCA, PHILIPPE.

The Five Day Lover (sc. de Broca, Daniel Boulanger; ph. Jean Penzer; mus. Georges Delerue; act. Jean-Pierre Cassel, Jean Seberg, Micheline Presle). Columbia Cinematheque, $100.

The Joker (sc. Boulanger; ph. Pierre L'Homme; mus. Delerue; act. Cassel, Genevieve Cluny, Anouk Aimee). United Artists, $75.



"Martha, come quick."

The Love Game (sc. de Broca, Boulanger; ph. Penzer; mus. Delerue; act. Cluny, Cassel). Contemporary Films, $100.

DE SETA, VITTORIO.

The Bandits of Orgosolo (sc. & ph. De Seta). Contemporary Films, $75.

FELLINI, FEDERICO.

8½ (sc. Fellini, Tullio Pinelli, Ennio Flaiano, Brunello Rondi; ph. Gianni di Venanzo; mus. Nino Rota; c. & s. Piero Gherardi; act. Marcello Mastroianni, Anouk Aimee, Sandra Milo). CCM Films, $110.

La Dolce Vita (sc. Fellini, Flaiano, Pinelli, Rondi; ph. Otello Martelli; mus. Rota; c. & s. Gherardi; act. Mastroianni, Aimee, Anita Ekberg, Alain Cuny). CCM Films, $110.

GODARD, JEAN-LUC.

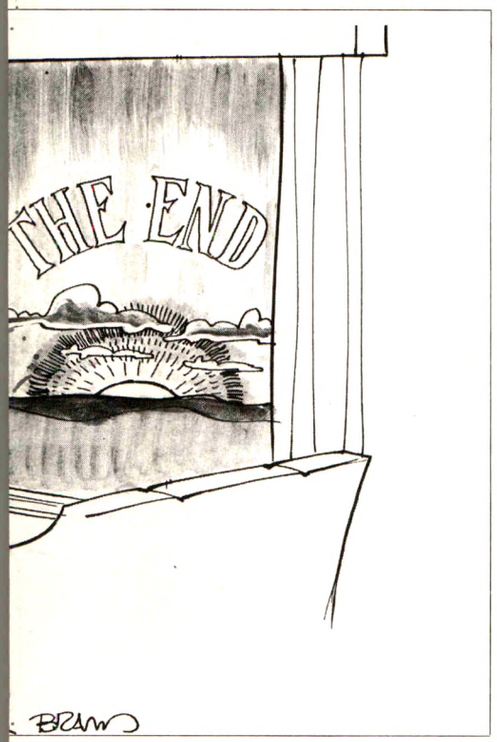
Breathless (sc. Godard; ph. Raoul Coutard; act. Jean Seberg, Jean-Paul Belmondo). Contemporary Films, $100.

My Life to Live (sc. Godard; ph. Coutard; mus. Michel Legrand; act. Anna Karina). Contemporary Films, $100.

Weekend (sc. Godard; ph. Coutard; mus. Albert Duhamel). Grove Press, $150–$200.

HEIFETZ, JOSEPH.

The Lady with the Dog (sc. Heifetz; ph. Andrei Moskvin, Dmitri Meshkiev). CCM Films, $60.



HITCHCOCK, ALFRED.

Psycho (sc. Joseph Stefano; ph. John L. Russell; act. Anthony Perkins, Janet Leigh). Universal 16, $125.

HOPPER, DENNIS.

Easy Rider (sc. Hopper, Peter Fonda, Terry Southern; ph. Laszlo Kovacs; act. Hopper, Fonda, Jack Nicholson). Not yet available.

JANCSO, MIKLOS.

Silence and Cry (sc. Jancso, Gyula Hernadi; ph. Janos Kende). CCM Films, $110.

The Red and the White (sc. Jancso, Hernadi, Georgi Mdivani; ph. Tomas Somlo). CCM Films, $110.

The Round-up (sc. Hernadi; ph. Somlo). CCM Films, $65.

JESSUA, ALAIN.

Life Upside Down (sc. Jessua; ph. Jacques Robin; act. Charles Denner). CCM Films, $55.

KUBRICK, STANLEY.

Dr. Strangelove (sc. Kubrick, Terry Southern, Peter George; ph. Gilbert Taylor; act. Peter Sellers, George C. Scott, Sterling Hayden, Keenan Wynn). Columbia Cinematheque, $100.

KUROSAWA, AKIRA.

Yojimbo (sc. Kurosawa, Ryuzo Kikushima; ph. Kazuo Miyagawa; act. Toshiro Mifune). CCM Films, $65.

LOSEY, JOSEPH.

The Servant (sc. Harold Pinter; ph. Douglas Slocombe; act. Dirk Bogarde, James Fox, Sarah Miles). CCM Films, $65.

NICHOLS, MIKE.

The Graduate (sc. Calder Willingham, Buck Henry; ph. Robert Surtees; mus. Paul Simon; act. Anne Bancroft, Dustin Hoffman). Not yet available.

OLMI, ERMANNO.

The Fiancés (sc. Olmi; ph. Lamberto Caimi). Janus Films, $120.

The Sound of Trumpets (*Il Posto*) (sc. Olmi; ph. Caimi). Janus Films, $120.

PASOLINI, PIER PAOLO.

Pigsty (sc. Pasolini; ph. Tonino Delli Colli; act. Pierre Clementi, Jean-Pierre Leaud, Ugo Tognazzi, Anne Wiazemsky). Not yet available.

The Gospel According to Matthew (ph. Tonino Delli Colli). CCM Films, $110.

PENN, ARTHUR.

Bonnie and Clyde (sc. Robert Benton, David Newman; ph. Burnett Guffey; ed. Dede Allen; act. Warren Beatty, Faye Dunaway, Michael J. Pollard, Gene Hackman, Estelle Parsons). Warner Brothers, $300.

POLANSKI, ROMAN.

Knife in the Water (sc. Polanski, Jerzy Skolimowski, Jakub Goldberg; ph. Halina Prugar). Janus Films, $120.

PONTECORVO, GILLO.

The Battle of Algiers (sc. Franco Solinas; ph. Marcello Gatti). CCM Films, $75.

RAY, SATYAJIT.

The Music Room (sc. Ray; ph. Subrata Mitra). CCM Films, $75.

RESNAIS, ALAIN.

Last Year at Marienbad (sc. Alain Robbe-Grillet; ph. Sacha Vierny; act. Delphine Seyrig, Giorgio Albertazzi). CCM Films, $75.

ROSI, FRANCESCO.

Salvatore Giuliano (sc. Rosi, Enzo Provenzale, Suso Cecchi D'Amico, Franco Solinas; ph. Gianni di Venanzo). Columbia Cinematheque, $100.

SKOLIMOWSKI, JERZY.

Identification Marks: None (sc. Skolimowski; ph. Witold Mickiewicz; act. Skolimowski). Review Presentations, $100.

TROELL, JAN.

Eeny Meeny Miny Moe (sc. Troell, Bengt Forslund, Clas Engstrom; ph. Troell; act. Per Oscarsson). Not yet available.

Here Is Your Life (sc. Troell, Forslund; ph. Troell). CCM Films, $110.

TRUFFAUT, FRANCOIS.

Jules and Jim (sc. Truffaut, Jean Gruault; ph. Raoul Coutard; mus. Georges Delerue; act. Jeanne Moreau, Oskar Werner, Henri Serre). Janus Films, $120.

Shoot the Piano Player (sc. Truffaut, Marcel Moussy; ph. Coutard; mus. Delerue; act. Charles Aznavour, Nicole Berger). Janus Films, $120.

The Bride Wore Black (sc. Truffaut, Jean-Louis Richard; ph. Coutard; mus. Bernard Herrmann; act. Moreau, Jean-Claude Brialy, Charles Denner, Michel Bouquet). United Artists, $125.

The Four Hundred Blows (sc. Truffaut, Moussy; ph. Henri Decae; mus. Jean Constantine; act. Jean-Pierre Leaud). Janus Films, $120.

WAJDA, ANDRZEJ.

Innocent Sorcerers (sc. Jerzy Andrzejewski, Jerzy Skolimowski; ph. Krzysztof Winiewicz). Janus Films, $120.

FILM DISTRIBUTORS

CCM Films, 34 MacQuesten Parkway South, Mount Vernon, NY, 10550; 914 MO 4-5051.

Columbia Cinematheque, 711 Fifth Avenue, New York, NY 10022; 212 751-7529.

Contemporary Films, 330 W. 42 Street, New York, NY 10036; 212 971-3333.

Films Incorporated, 35-01 Queens Blvd., Long Island City, NY 11101; 212 937-1110.

Grove Press, Film Division, 214 Mercer Street, New York, NY 10012; 212 677-2400.

Janus Films, 745 Fifth Avenue, New York, NY 10022; 212 753-7100.

New Line Cinema Corporation, 121 University Place, New York, NY 10003; 212 674-7460.

Review Presentations, 250 W. 57 Street, New York, NY 10019; 212 265-1690.

United Artists, 729 Seventh Avenue, New York, NY 10019; 212 CI 6-5480.

Universal 16, 425 N. Michigan, Chicago, IL 60611; 312 DE 7-1100.

Warner Brothers, Non-theatrical Division, 4000 Warner Blvd., Burbank, CA 91503; 213 843-6000

We took a page from "Civilisation" to make a point about Warren Paper.

This impressive book has already become a classic. A vast audience has found Kenneth Clark's remarkable study of Western man the ideal companion-piece to educational television's series on the subject. So enthusiastic has been the response to "Civilisation" that more than 230,000 copies are now in print.

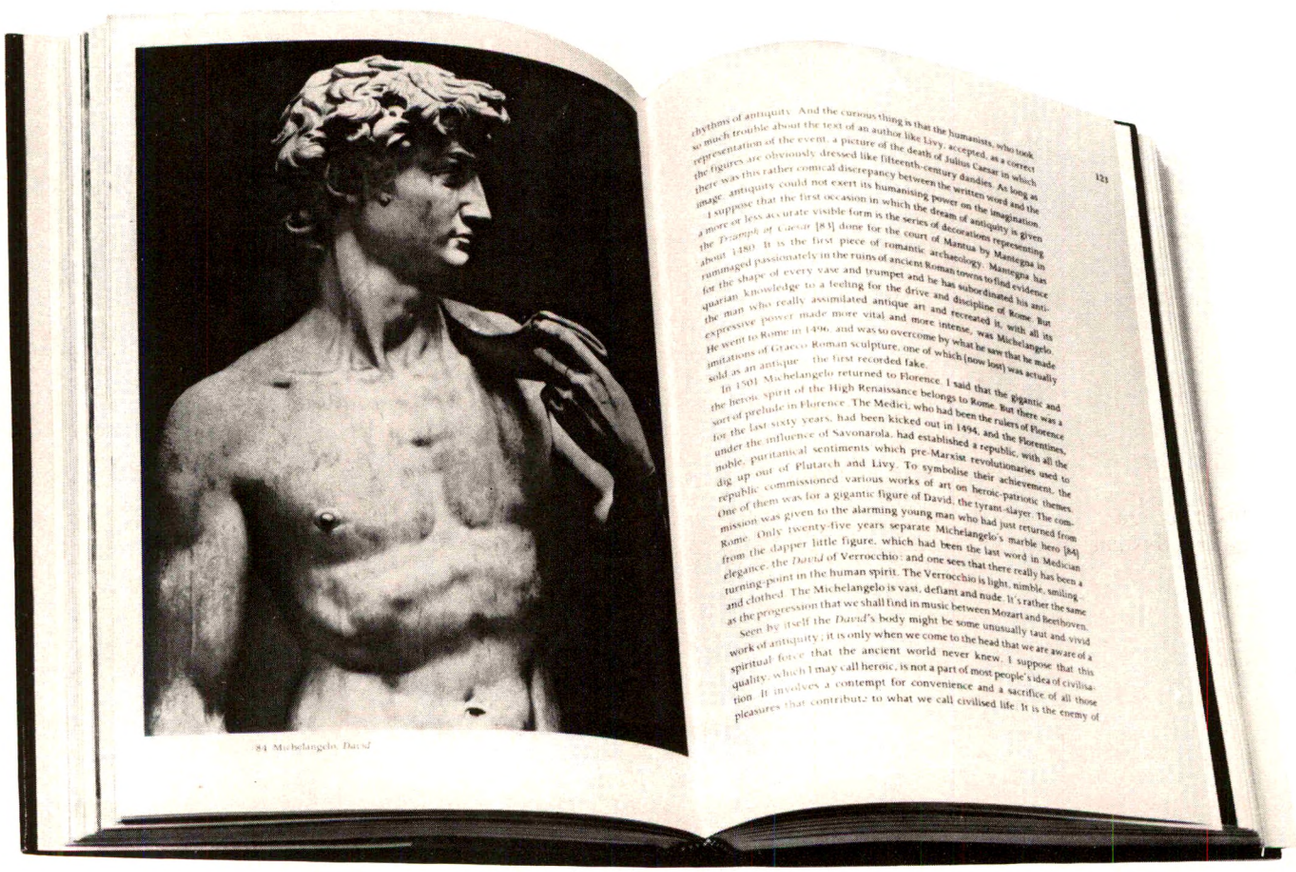
It seems certain that this work will be read with profound interest hundreds of years from now. And it *is* certain that the book will remain completely readable — it's printed on Warren paper, and every one of our grades is acid-free.

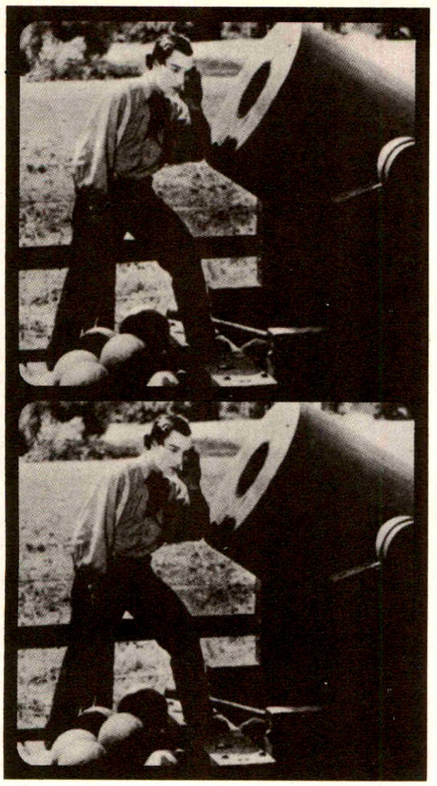
But built-in permanence is only one of the reasons why Harper & Row selected this particular Warren paper. They like the subdued understatement that Patina II brings to each page; its refined matte surface contributes superb readability, while allowing excellent reproduction of photographs at the same time.

We're pleased that Warren quality adds a subtle dimension to this publishing achievement. We suspect it will be helping Western civilization to enjoy this volume through centuries to come.

WARREN

S.D. Warren Company, a Division of Scott Paper Company, 225 Franklin St., Boston, Mass. 02101.





Collecting Classic Films

by Peter J. Bukalski

With the recent explosion of interest in film, public and university libraries have often felt hard put to supply the never-ending demands for information about film in all its aspects. Just how this explosion occurred is uncertain.

Frequently cited as a cause is the great proliferation of film courses on university campuses and the growing encroachment of film into the curriculum of the high school and even the elementary school. In reality, however, universities offering film courses before 1955 had a difficult time attracting sufficient students to keep their programs operating. The film society movement and the tremendous impact of the foreign film might have brought on some of the current flood of interest in the motion picture.

Whatever the cause, more and more individuals are beginning seriously to reevaluate their views of the motion picture and (somewhat belatedly) to recognize the motion picture as a complex and dynamic art form. Too often in the past, this art form was downgraded as mere entertainment. But perhaps this was because many were ignorant of the great but seldom seen film masterpieces. Now for many, especially those of the younger generation, film is *the* art form of the twentieth century and one of the major cultural expressions of our society.

Currently libraries make a great variety of books, scripts, and pamphlets about films available to their public. But why not the films themselves? How much longer will students write about films which they have never had the opportunity to see? Why not make the great masterpieces of Hollywood and Europe available to film buffs? A few years ago this would have been impractical if not impossible. But now with the growing number of individuals and libraries collecting materials in 8mm and Super 8 formats, an ever greater selection of classic films is available.

Eight millimeter film, while half the width of the more standard 16mm film, has only one-fourth the picture area. Thus a film acquired in an 8mm reduction print costs roughly only one-fourth as much as a 16mm print, with the result being that an entire feature length film may be acquired for thirty-five to fifty dollars. Eight millimeter and Super 8 films are very high quality today, and their optical characteristics improve each year. While 8mm film is not currently satisfactory for use in large auditoriums, it is certainly adequate for showing to smaller groups and for individual study. Improved projection equipment has virtually made 8mm projection indistinguishable from 16mm under normal conditions.

What is Available?

Unfortunately not every film you would like to acquire is currently available. You won't be adding *Bonnie and Clyde* or *The Graduate* to your 8mm film collection in the near future. Most feature films produced in Hollywood or Europe are still controlled by the corporations which produced them. While the copyrights on many films have run out, it is necessary to locate an intact original from which copies can be made. Moreover, producers hoping to earn large rental fees are reluctant to release films for outright sale. Nonetheless, many of the great motion picture masterpieces of the silent era are now available, as well as a few from the sound era. As the demand for scholarly access

to films increases, we can hope that the scope of possible selections will also increase.

The first problem one encounters beginning a collection is the obvious mass of films, many of dubious value, which are available for purchase. As a guide to acquisitions, a basic collection is described below. For accumulating films beyond a basic collection, it is always wise to consult one of the authoritative books on the history of the motion picture. While a film might not have advanced the art of the motion picture or even exhibited cinematic finesse, it might be recommended for a noteworthy acting performance or an interesting reflection of social mores. In my opinion, one of the best sources to consult is Arthur Knight's *The Liveliest Art*, which contains lengthy discussions of films, especially those of the twenties and thirties. Also to be recommended is Kevin Brownlow's *The Parade's Gone By*, considered to be the authoritative study of the silent film.

A few recent and quite influential short art films (modern classics in a sense) are also available for purchase. Since these are of enormous interest to film students and are in demand for intensive study, their purchase is highly recommended.

When selecting films, beware of film abridgment and compilation. Frequently abridgments of feature length films are produced for home consumption, but ordinarily these are of little value to the serious scholar. While it can be argued that editing frequently improves a motion picture, abridgments do not always do justice to the original work of art. Furthermore, abridgments nearly always reflect the interests of the time in which they were produced. Thus, scholars find them of less and less value as years pass.

Compilation films continue to be produced as a handy and inexpensive way to survey long periods of film history or the career of one individual. However, compilations also reflect the tastes and ideas of those who produce them; thus, they are of less value than complete original works of art. Some excellent compilation films have been produced but the majority are, unfortunately, of little value. This is especially true of many of the compilation films produced by 8mm film distributors. Often these films appear to be completely random efforts to combine virtually uninteresting footage into some salable format.



The Gold Rush





The Cabinet of Dr. Caligari



A Basic Collection

The following is a good basic collection of classic films. While none of the titles is in itself indispensable, each is chosen to be representative of a significant movement, trend, or development in the history of the motion picture. Substitutions are easily possible. This representative collection is to some extent influenced by current availability.

A Trip to the Moon (1902). The most famous of the fantasy films of Georges Méliès, whose techniques were very influential at the dawning of American film. A good basic collection should contain this film and a few other of the early Méliès films.

The Great Train Robbery (1903). Often considered to be one of the most influential films of all time, despite its brevity. This Edwin S. Porter creation is often credited with turning the direction of the



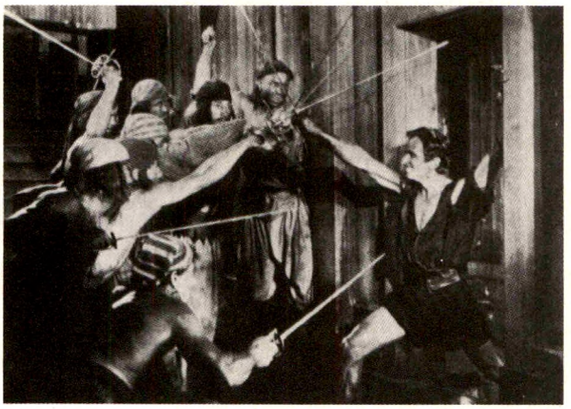
Tillie's Punctured Romance



The Phantom of the Opera



The Story of Gosta Berling



The Black Pirate

American film toward the story film and away from newsreel.

Gertie the Dinosaur (1909). The first successful animated film.

The Perils of Pauline (1914). Every film library should include episodes from at least one of the popular serials. *Perils of Pauline* is perhaps the best known, and many episodes are available.

Tillie's Punctured Romance (1915). One of the best of the Mack Sennett Keystone Cops comedies. It includes Charlie Chaplin, but there is more Sennett in this film than Chaplin.

The Tramp (1915). Every film collection must have its assortment of Chaplin films, many of which are available. Unfortunately, so many are available that choices become difficult. In the short film category, I recommend *The Tramp*, one of the first films Chaplin produced himself. In the longer films, the most popular and influential today is *The Gold Rush* (1925), the comic routines of which are still widely studied.

The Birth of a Nation (1915). Every classic film collection must contain several of the immortal D.W. Griffith motion pictures. Best known is *The Birth of a Nation*, which not only was a momentous event in motion picture history but also established most of what we now consider to be motion picture technique. Because of its glorification of the Ku Klux Klan, the subject matter of this film is still as controversial as it was in 1915. Another good acquisition is *Intolerance* (1916). This complex four-story film is considered by some critics to be the "ultimate" development of film technique. Certainly it ranks after *Birth of a Nation* as a major achievement in the history of the motion picture. Also to be considered are *Judith of Bethulia* (1913), an earlier Griffith creation which helped to popularize the long film in America. Later films, notably *Broken Blossoms* (1919), *Way Down East* (1920), and *Orphans of the Storm* (1921), are often considered overly sentimental today. Nonetheless, the acting performances in these films are still admired by some critics. *Way Down East* includes the famous chase-on-the-ice-floes sequence.

The Cabinet of Dr. Caligari (1919). The influence of the German film on the international cinema scene began with *The Cabinet of Dr. Caligari*, the expressionistic film which is unique in motion picture history. Other early German films which were influential are *The Golem* (1920) and *Nosferatu* (1922), both of which feature the supernatural qualities which for many characterize the early German film.

Dr. Jekyll and Mr. Hyde (1920). While not considered a milestone in the development of the motion picture, *Dr. Jekyll and Mr. Hyde* is considered a virtuoso work by director Rouben Mamoulian.

Foolish Wives (1921). One of the creations of Erich von Stroheim, *Foolish Wives* remains interesting today. Not the greatest von Stroheim film, but one easily obtainable.

Nanook of the North (1922). A film not currently available in 8mm but hopefully one which will be soon. *Nanook of the North* is one of the earliest documentary films and probably the best film by Robert Flaherty. This film has been widely circulated in 16mm.

The Crazy Ray (1923). René Clair's first film. A good example of early French film.

The Hunchback of Notre Dame (1923). This film, starring Lon Chaney, is very popular with collectors and is an interesting contrast to the two more recent versions.

The Story of Gosta Berling (1924). One of the grand scale features so typical of Swedish motion pictures in this period. One of the few early Scandinavian films now available. The cast includes Greta Garbo.

Battleship Potemkin (1925). A basic film collection must certainly include one or more of the classic Russian films of the twenties. Eisenstein's *Potemkin* is best remembered for its startling *montage* editing and contains the Odessa steps sequence, probably the most famous single sequence in the history of the motion picture. Another Russian film to be highly recommended is *Ten Days That Shook the World* (1927), considered by some to be Eisenstein's greatest.

The Last Laugh (1925). Widely acclaimed as the greatest German film of the twenties, this film features startling but organic moving camera sequences directed by F. W. Murnau. Two lesser films, but ones which are nonetheless characteristic of the German film in its "Golden Age," are *Variety* (1926), directed by E.A. Dupont, and *Metropolis* (1927), by Fritz Lang.

Tumbleweeds (1925). Probably each film collection should contain at least one example of the western, the genre which many critics consider one of the unique contributions of the American motion picture. *Tumbleweeds* stars William S. Hart and features the land rush sequence with editing still widely admired. The film was rereleased in 1939 with a sound prologue. It is available separately and in conjunction with the silent feature. Another good western which is sometimes available is *The Covered Wagon.*

The Road to Yesterday (1925). An example of the so-called "sex comedies" of the twenties, at which Cecil B. DeMille excelled. This film, while not the greatest example of this type, is readily available and includes the inevitable historical flashback and scenes of spectacle.

Manhandled (1925). One of the better comedies of the twenties, this film stars Gloria Swanson. The subway sequence in this film is widely remembered in film histories.

The Lost World (1925). An example of the early science fiction film, *The Lost World,* with its spectacular special effects, still retains some of its original fascination.

The Black Pirate (1926). Considered to be Douglas Fairbanks' greatest film, and perhaps the greatest adventure film of all time. While Fairbanks' films (several of which are available in 8mm) are known more for their ingenuity than their artistry, they are popular with film collection users.

Son of the Sheik (1926). Valentino films are not considered to be great works of art, but they are nonetheless examples of the popular American films of the twenties. *Son of the Sheik* is to be recommended, as is *Blood and Sand* (1922).

The General (1927). Buster Keaton considered *The General* to be his best film. It is a wildly entertaining example of silent film comedy.

The Passion of Joan of Arc (1928). This is the film which, for many critics, sums up all the virtues and abilities of the silent film. In many ways completely unique, it is the last great French silent film.

8mm and Super 8 Film Distributors

Blackhawk Films, 1235 West Fifth Street, Davenport, IA 52808.

Blackhawk Films offers one of the largest collections of films in 8mm and Super 8. While many of the great classics are not for sale, Blackhawk offers an enormously impressive array, including many obscure but worthwhile films. Their catalog, in tabloid newspaper format, is extremely difficult to read but is crammed with titles. Blackhawk offers more 8mm and Super 8 films with magnetic sound stripes than most distributors. This distributor is also known for fast service. Beware, however, of abridgments and compilation films, as I mentioned above.

Castle Films, 221 Park Avenue South, New York, NY 10003.

Castle Films offers a wide variety of films, only a portion of which are theatrical features. The abridgment of these films for release by Castle lessens their value in a collection.

Columbia Pictures, 711 Fifth Avenue, New York, NY 10022.

Columbia Pictures offers a number of their films in abridged versions. The abridgment seriously limits the usefulness of these films. Furthermore, most of the titles offered would not be of interest to library collectors.

Edward Finney, 1578 Queens Road, Hollywood, CA 90069.

Edward Finney regularly produces a short list of films available for sale. Most of these are lesser known films which would be of little use in most collections. Occasionally a selection of major importance appears on the list.

Entertainment Films Company, 850 Seventh Avenue, New York, NY 10019.

Entertainment Films maintains a fairly long list of available films including many of the greatest classics at moderate prices. A few of their offerings are seldom seen on other listings.

Essex Film Club, 263 Harrison Street, Nutley, NJ 07110.

The Essex Film Club offers a short list of films for sale, some of which are great film classics, some more obscure. Not all are available in 8mm or Super 8. Significantly, the club also offers specially recorded music tapes for many silent films—an area well worth investigating.

8mm vs. Super 8

To many the distinction between 8mm and Super 8 must seem endlessly confusing. 8mm film began as 16mm split in half, thus its sprocket holes were the same size as that of 16mm film. Many engineers, feeling that such large sprocket

Film Classic Exchange, 1926 South Vermont Avenue, Los Angeles, CA 90007.

Film Classic Exchange maintains a large library of classic films, all of which are available for rental and purchase. Unfortunately, very few of the films are regularly available in 8mm or Super 8 and there is an extra charge for special orders. Such pricing makes it frequently more desirable to order from another distributor which maintains a regular stock of the films you wish to purchase.

Griggs-Moviedrome, 263 Harrison Street, Nutley, NJ 07110.

Griggs-Moviedrome offers a short but significant listing of classic films for sale. Prices are moderate.

I. K. Meginnis, Box 5803, Washington, DC 20014.

I. K. Meginnis offers a small collection of classic films, most of which are too obscure for the average collection. A few, however, are very interesting films not often seen elsewhere.

Movie Classics of the Silver Screen, P.O. Box 1463, Philadelphia, PA 19105.

A moderately sized but most impressive list of classic film offerings at competitive prices. A distributor well worth contacting. Some of the offerings are seldom seen elsewhere.

Nick Fiorentino, 60–B Newark Way, Maplewood, NJ 07040.

Nick Fiorentino offers a limited selection of fairly obscure films (often with well-known casts, however). Definitely for advanced collections.

Sears Roebuck Co., all cities.

A very convenient source but one of limited value. Sears maintains a fairly long list of available films but most are of little value to the collector or are available elsewhere.

Willoughby/Peerless Film Library, 115 West 31st Street, New York, NY 10001.

Willoughby/Peerless maintains a moderately large collection of classic films available for sale, including many of the greatest classics. Significantly, this distributor also stocks a number of lesser known films which are difficult to obtain elsewhere. Prices are moderate.

holes were a waste of valuable film, worked on other formats. Super 8, which was introduced by the Eastman-Kodak Company in the early sixties, features a very small sprocket hole in a vertical orientation, which greatly decreases the amount of space it takes on the film. The result is a much larger picture area, therefore larger, brighter images, and better projection quality. But—which to choose when collecting films? It is quite clear that Super 8 will definitely supplant regular 8mm eventually, and whenever possible all films acquired should be in Super 8. However, 8mm will still be with us for some time and many producers have not yet converted their stocks to Super 8. It is handy, therefore, that most projectors are capable of handling both formats.

Cartridges and Cartridging

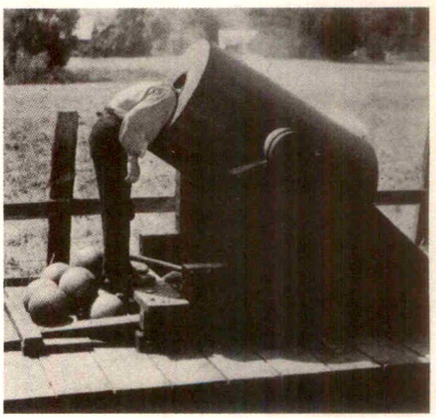
A few classic films are currently available in the Technicolor 1000 cartridge format, and such packaging has much to recommend it over standard film reels. The film cannot be damaged or get dirty and anyone can successfully project cartridge film without instruction. However, a film in a Technicolor cartridge can be projected only on a Technicolor projector, and one is also limited by what distributors have available in this format. (For a complete listing of what is available, consult the Technicolor Sound Loop Directory.) Janus Films has recently announced their intention to market a number of the most significant sound films (including several very recent European films) in Technicolor cartridges. While these cartridges will not be for sale, they will be available for long-term rental and hence for close examination by students and scholars.

A more recent piece of hardware which might prove to be of much value in a collection is the type of cartridge projector which allows for user insertion of film. With these unique machines it is possible for a library to place any reel of film (including sound film) into a cartridge for trouble-free use. This development might prove extremely useful in preserving the life of film collections.

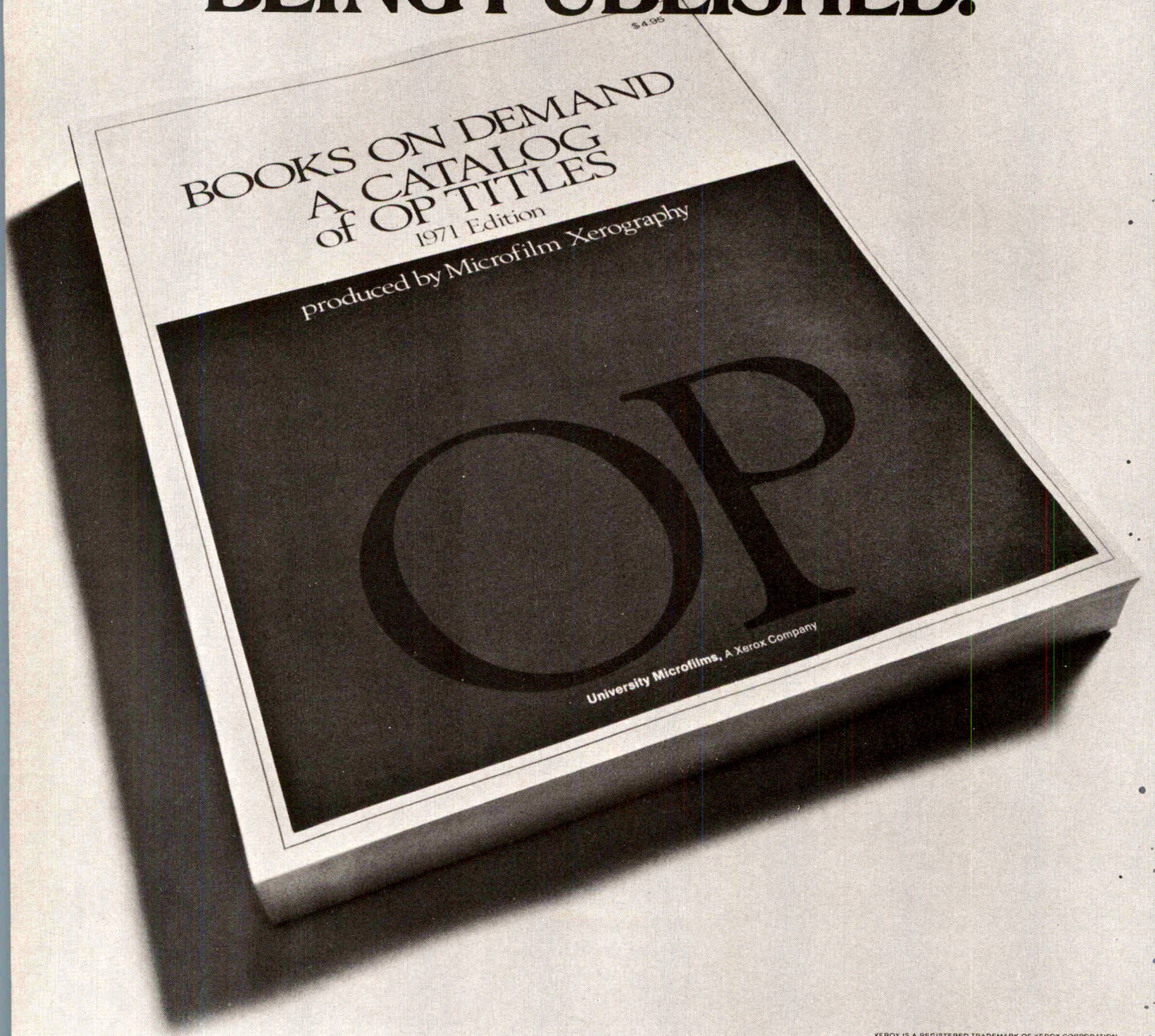
Adding Sounds to the Silents

As sound projection equipment in 8mm becomes more and more available, many distributors are beginning to market 8mm and Super 8 films with magnetic sound tracks. Some of these films were produced during the sound era; others were originally silent films to which music has been added. Whenever possible, consider ordering a film with sound. After all, the silent films were never really silent; there was always the tinkly piano in the smaller theatres and the full orchestras in the larger theatres. Experience has shown that almost any sound track is better than none at all. While sound tracks added to films are likely to vary considerably in quality, they are probably a very wise investment. Some film distributors also offer music tapes which are timed to well-known classic films. After previewing the quality of these tapes, consider purchasing them for your collection of silent classics.

The General



INTRODUCING THE MOST COMPREHENSIVE BOOK EVER PUBLISHED ON BOOKS THAT AREN'T BEING PUBLISHED.



XEROX IS A REGISTERED TRADEMARK OF XEROX CORPORATION

Newly revised for 1971, the 664-page Xerox Out-of-Print Book Catalog is substantially more comprehensive than the nearest contender—the 490-page 1970 Xerox Catalog.

This year's version lists 45,000 titles, making us again the largest out-of-print book publisher in the world.

Missing from this otherwise complete catalog are some 10,000 other titles that we'll publish this year. They're not listed for an excellent reason: we don't know what they are yet.

Every year, in response to thousands of requests, we track down out-of-print books, put them on microfilm, and publish them xerographically. In quantities as small or large as requested.

That way, librarians and scholars end up with books they might not otherwise have, and we end up with more titles in our catalog. (To keep you up-to-date on these new findings, we also publish *The O-P Bookfinder* as a monthly supplement.)

Write us for your copy, free of charge. If you're ever looking for an out-of-print title, chances are good you'll find it there.

But if you can't find it in our catalog, you can always consult a more comprehensive source.

Us.

University Microfilms
Dept. C4
300 North Zeeb Road
Ann Arbor, Mich. 48103

Please send me a free copy of the 1971 Xerox Out-of-Print Book Catalog.

Name _____

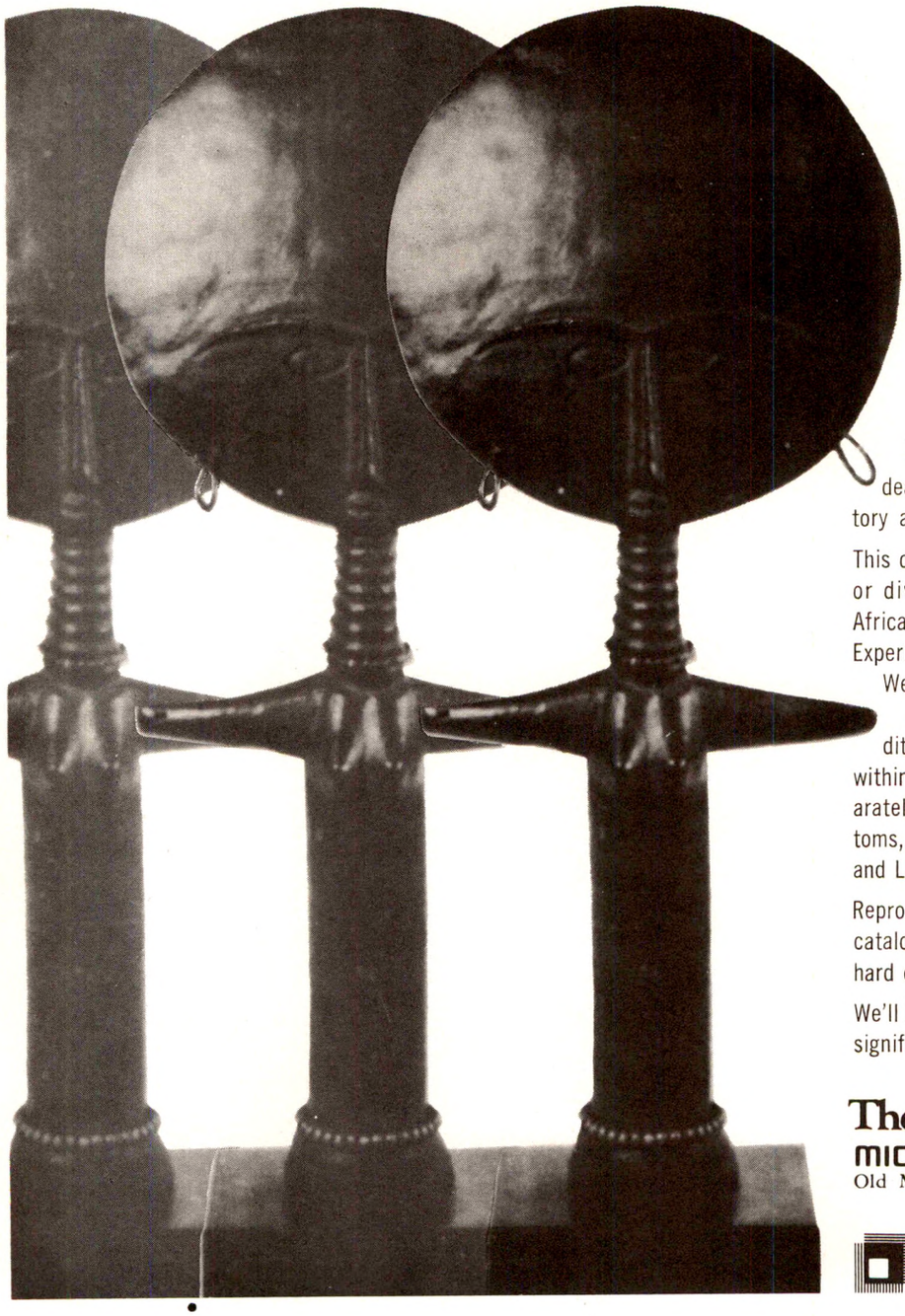
Street _____

City _____ State _____ Zip _____

University Microfilms
Dept. C4, 300 North Zeeb Road, Ann Arbor, Mich. 48103
A XEROX COMPANY XEROX®

Because you've wanted comprehensive Black Culture source material...

You need the Atlanta University and Slaughter Collections



Recognizing this need and continuing our commitment to the pursuit and preservation of knowledge, The Micropublishers now make available the entire Atlanta University Collection on microfilm, including the highly regarded Slaughter Collection. Included are more than 6,000 books, pamphlets, and a wide range of other media dealing with all aspects of Black history and the Black experience.

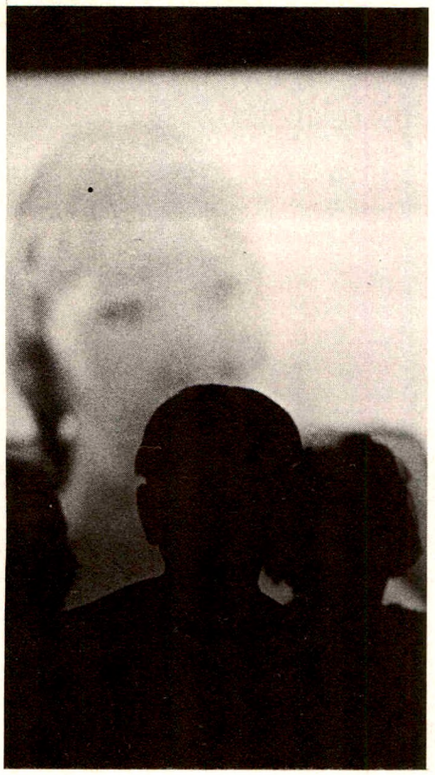
This collection is available in its entirety or divided into three basic sections: Africa, Today and Yesterday; The Black Experience in South America and the West Indies; The Black Experience in America since the 1600's. In addition, areas of special interest from within the collection are available separately . . . such as African Laws and Customs, American Negro Women, The Negro and Literature, and many other subjects.

Reproductions of Atlanta University's card catalog to this collection are available in hard copy.

We'll be happy to send you details of this significant program without obligation.

The Micropublishers
MICRO PHOTO DIVISION
Old Mansfield Rd., Wooster, Ohio 44691

BELL & HOWELL



Films on Drug Abuse

by Charla Leibenguth

As ONE of the growing and complex concerns of our society, drug abuse is a problem facing both adults and the young. A considerable amount of printed material dealing with this problem has been made available in recent years, but the librarian may not be aware of the extent of material now available in audiovisual form.

Many drug abuse films are also available, as the enclosed filmography indicates. Often this material is not uniform either in quality of production or direction. Moreover, it is important to select the right film for the right audience. Show a film about a white football player on amphetamines trying to escape the "trials" of a rich family to a ghetto boy hooked on heroin, and you have lost your case even before you have presented it. The warning, of course, is clear; preview all films and be certain of the audience you are trying to reach. You can rely upon your judgment to make this decision, and the film can make a difference.

The following film listing was compiled from the reference sources appended to the article. It should be pointed out that the *BNDD Bulletin,* issued by the Bureau of Narcotics and Dangerous Drugs, lists new films incorporated into their collection, and as a result it is a valuable source for new film titles. The standard film reviewing media should also be consulted, and the librarian should be particularly alert to free material offered to libraries by a variety of public and private organizations.

FILMOGRAPHY

Information in this list is arranged first according to film title and statistics (length, whether the film is color or black and white, 16mm, etc.), and the recommended age group of the audience. A short description of content is followed by the address where the film is available.

Agents of Drug Abuse; 38 minutes; teachers and health educators.

A review film covering all drugs, discussing legal consequences, effects, penalties. Average film. Available from Penelope Films, Inc., 1440 Clay St., San Francisco, CA 94109.

Ballad of Mary Jane; 20 minutes, color; senior high school and college.

"Mary Jane"-marijuana tells her story in her own words about her chemistry and the effect on the people who use her. Available from Professional Arts Corporation, P.O. Box 8484, Universal City, CA 91608.

Beyond LSD; 25 minutes, 16mm, color, 1968; junior-senior high school, college, parents, and educators.

A good film for middle-class audiences living in suburbia. Concerns a group of parents who get together trying to learn why there is alienation between themselves and their children and why disagreements lead to drug abuse. Available on free loan (Bureau of Narcotics and Dangerous Drugs), or contact Film Associates, 11559 Santa Monica Blvd., Los Angeles, CA 90025.

CBS Reports: Marijuana; 52 minutes, black and white, 1968; senior high school, adult, general audience.

Marijuana—broad coverage. Available from Carousel Films, Inc., 1501 Broadway, New York, NY 10036.

The Circle; 57 minutes, black and white, 1967; general adult.

A film which does not pull punches, it shows the experiences of a drug addict who enters a treatment center to kick his habit. Contact McGraw-Hill Films, Hightstown, NJ 08520.

Dangerous Drugs; 22 minutes, black and white, 16mm, 1960; high school, college, and general public.

Portrays dangers from use of amphetamines and barbiturates. Shows physical dependence, ruined lives, and in some cases death. The potential relationship between abuse of nonnarcotic drugs and heroin is pointed out. Dramatic story by a female addict. Contact Narcotic Educational Foundation of America, 5055 Sunset Blvd., Los Angeles, CA 90027.

Death of Donny B; 17 minutes, black and white, 1970; inner city dwellers, blacks, professionals.

This film explores heroin addiction in the black ghetto. It covers heroin sniffing, skinpopping, and mainlining. It does not preach. Instead it presents the facts and lets the audience make up their own mind. It shows a day in the life of a heroin addict. There is no narration except the voices of mothers, ex-addicts, clergy, policemen, and doctors. Contact National Audiovisual Center (GSA), Washington, DC 20409.

Distant Drummer; 22 minutes, color; adults.

Covers LSD, marijuana, heroin, and methadrine. Available from National Institute of Mental Health Drug Abuse Film Collection, National Audiovisual Center (GSA), Washington, DC 20409.

Driving and Drugs; 14 minutes, color, 16mm; high school and college students, parents, cleared for TV.

General purpose is to make students aware of the danger of mixing drugs with driving. It provides facts from which students can make their own decisions. Gives good reasons why drugs should never be abused even when driving is not involved. Available on free loan from the Bureau of Narcotics and Dangerous Drugs, or contact General Motors Film Library, General Motors Bldg., Detroit, MI 48202.

Drug Abuse: A Call to Action; 27 minutes, color, sound, 16mm; adults.

Community action measures to combat drug abuse. Available on short term loans from the Bureau of Narcotics and Dangerous Drugs, or contact Association Instructional Materials of Association Films, Inc., 600 Madison Ave., New York, NY 10022.

Drug Abuse—The Chemical Bomb; 19 minutes, color, 1969; junior and senior high school—in suburbia.

Covers entire range of teenage drug abuse—amphetamines, barbiturates, methedrine, glue, marijuana. Contact Film Distributors International, 2223 S. Olive St., Los Angeles, CA 90007.

Drug Abuse: Everybody's Hang-up; 14 minutes, color, 16mm, 1970; high school and college teachers and administrators; community groups and parents.

Film's intent is to explain drug abuse to parents. It covers LSD, marijuana, heroin, and speed. It tries to encourage communication between children and their parents. Film might be used in a parent-youth discussion meeting. Contact Film Center, Smith Kline and French, 1500 Spring Garden St., Philadelphia, PA 19101; National Institute of Mental Health, 5454 Wisconsin Ave., Chevy Chase, MD 20015; American College of Apothecaries, 7758 Wisconsin Ave., Suite 504, Washington, DC 20014; National Association of Boards of Pharmacy, 77 W. Washington St., Chicago, IL 60602; or contact regional offices of Bureau of Narcotics and Dangerous Drugs.

Drug Addiction; 22 minutes, black and white; high school students and adults.

Covers heroin, cocaine, and marijuana and how they affect and are related to the high school student. Animation shows the origin of marijuana and heroin. Illustrates the recruitment of addicts, and how they eventually turn to drug peddling. Treats addiction as a community problem. Contact Indiana State Board of Health, 1330 W. Michigan St., Indianapolis, IN 46206.

Drugs and the Nervous System; 18 minutes, 16mm, color; elementary, junior and senior high school, general public.

The effects of drugs on the central nervous system. Contains animation. Covers aspirin, glue, amphetamines, barbiturates, opiates, LSD, and marijuana. This film does not preach or moralize; it makes its point by showing the serious disruption of the nervous system caused by using drugs for "kicks." Film is highly recommended. Available from Churchill Films, 662 N. Robertson Blvd., Los Angeles, CA 90059; University of Southern California Department of Cinema, Film Distribution Division, Los Angeles, CA 90007; State University of New York Film Library, Foster Hall, Buffalo, NY 14214; Syracuse University Film Library, 1445 E. Calvin St., Syracuse, NY 13210.

Escape to Nowhere; 25 minutes, color, 1968; suburban senior high students, suburban adults.

Film travels with Debbie, a sixteen-year-old addict, as she describes how she got started on her habit and how useless her life has become. Covers LSD, marijuana, hashish, heroin, and methamphetamine. Contact Professional Arts Inc., P.O. Box 8484, Universal City, CA 91608.

From Pot to Psychedelics; 32 minutes, black and white, 16mm; senior high school, college, general adult.

Film covers the social, legal, and moral aspects of drug abuse in the United States. Drug abusers are interviewed as are legal authorities and medical people. Scenes shown from San Francisco and New York's Greenwich Village. Contact Indiana University; Audiovisual Center, Bloomington, IN 47401, Attn: NET Film Service.

Here's Help; 28 minutes, color, 16mm; college and adult.

A documentary film showing the aid available to the drug user. It was shot on location to show the broad range of treatment that is currently available. It is not meant to be a film to dissuade youth against drug abuse, but a film to show there is help for the drug abuser and the addict through proper treatment. Available from National Institute on Mental Health, Drug Abuse Film Collection, National Audiovisual Center (GSA), Washington, DC 20409.

Hide and Seek; 14 minutes, color, 1966; junior high school and above; suburban junior high, college.

A boy's story of how he was caught by the narcotic habit while still a teenager and his inability to shake the habit. Actual interviews with the addict. Contact Center for Mass Communication, Columbia University Press, 440 W. 110 St., New York, NY 10025.

Hippie Temptation; 51 minutes (2



Recently, in cooperation with the Mayor's Committee for the Rehabilitation of Narcotic Addicts, the Detroit Public Library sponsored a day-long preview screening of its film holdings on drug abuse. Seventy-five community and library representatives viewed the films (left), *and evaluated them on the basis of their suitability for specific groups—by community, age, education, and background.*

parts—Part 1, 31 minutes and Part 2, 20 minutes), color, 1967; junior and senior high school, adults.

Film dwells on "hippie" culture and its effect on youth of today. Viewers see a hippie colony in San Francisco's Haight-Ashbury. Shows the great dependence on drugs and the tragic results which can occur from drug experiments. Contact McGraw-Hill Films, Hightstown, NJ 08520.

Hooked; 20 minutes, black and white, 16mm, 1967; senior high school and college.

Heroin. Young people (eighteen-twenty-five) describe their experiences with drugs. They tell why they began to use drugs, what effect drugs had on their lives and why they are now turning away from drugs. Contact Churchill Films, 662 N. Robertson Blvd., Los Angeles, CA 90069.

House on the Beach; 60 minutes, black and white; senior high, college, and workers in drug abuse.

Shows the work being done by Synanon's founder in rehabilitating drug addicts. Shows that these addicts live and work in communal manner while participating in a treatment with an approach to self-help which is very different from other recognized professional methods. Contact Indiana University Audiovisual Center, Bloomington, IN 47401, Attn: NET Film Service.

LSD; 28 minutes, color, 1967; U.S. Navy personnel, senior high school students, college students, and teachers.

A lecture-type film developed by the surgeon general's office for the U.S. Navy—it has been received with wide acclaim. However, some viewers may become bored with the lecture technique. Contact nearest Navy installation.

LSD—Insight or Insanity; 18 minutes, color, 16mm, 1968; high school and college level.

Goes deeply into the hazards of LSD including the fact of possible chromosome damage. Not only does this film show the usual "party scenes" but comes through with some sobering case histories about LSD-induced hospital admissions. Available on free loan from Bureau of Narcotics and Dangerous Drugs, or contact Bailey-Film Associates, 11559 Santa Monica Blvd., Los Angeles, CA 90025.

LSD—25; 26 minutes, 16mm, 1967; high school and college students, teachers and members of the health professions.

This is not a preachy film, but it gives a factual presentation about the effects of LSD and its hallucinogenic properties. Covers the contamination of the product by amateurs, the shocks to the mind, and the danger of chromosome damage. Considered excellent. Available on free loan from Bureau of Narcotics and Dangerous Drugs, or contact Professional Arts, Inc., P.O. Box 3484, Universal City, CA 91608.

LSD—A Trip to Where; 28 minutes, color, 1968; senior high school students, adults.

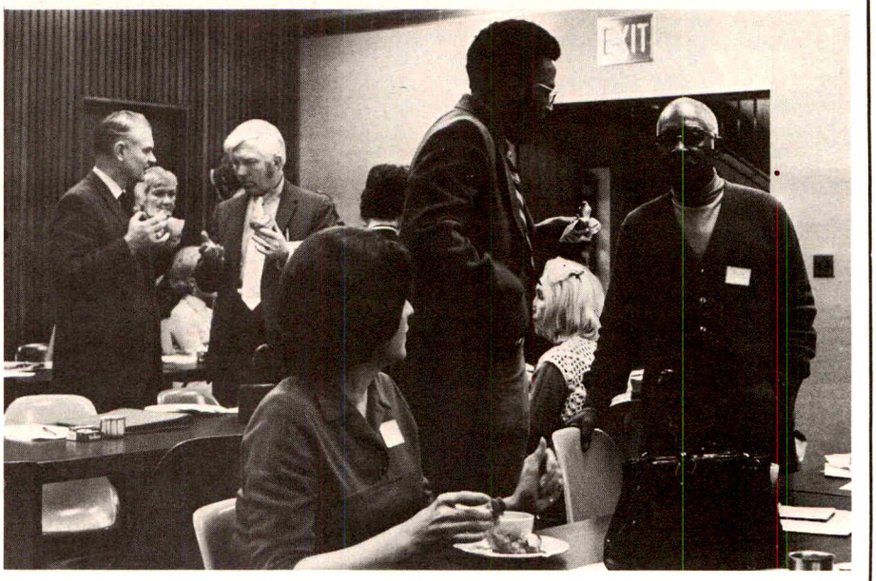
"Drug abuse and LSD" terms are discussed by members of Encounter, a Greenwich Village group dedicated to the rehabilitation of LSD addicts. There is a series of interviews including one with Timothy Leary. Dr. Sydney Cohen, at the time a psychiatrist on the staff of a New York hospital, and others take different views from Leary's. Conclusion from studies is that LSD's potential danger outweighs any possible benefits. Contact McGraw-Hill Films, 330 W. 42nd St., New York, NY 10036.

LSD—Trip or Trap; 20 minutes, color, 1968; junior and senior high school, college students.

The story of a seventeen-year-old boy who tries to keep a friend from joining a group of LSD users. The boy gathers the facts about LSD and on the way to mail a letter to his friend to let him know the truth he finds his friend killed in an auto accident while driving under a recurrence of LSD effects. Contact Sid Davis Productions, 2429 Ocean Park Blvd., Santa Monica, CA 90405.

The Losers; 31 minutes, 16mm, black and white, 1960; junior and senior high school, general public.

Concerns drug abuse problem in relation to teenagers. Actual experiences are told by youth from both slum and quality neighborhoods. States harmful effects of glue-sniffing, marijuana, heroin, amphetamines, and barbiturates. Contact



Detroit Public Library's preview of drug abuse films was presented to acquaint participants with the library's facilities and resources, and to provide people with an opportunity to evaluate films which might be used in their communities and organizations, and which are available to them from the library's film collection. Several coffee breaks (right) *presented ample opportunity for group discussion.*

Carousel Films, Inc., 1501 Broadway, New York, NY 10036; United Church of Christ, Office of AV, 1501 Race St., Philadelphia, PA 19102; Yeshiva University, AV Center, 526 187th St., New York, NY 10017, or Associated Films, 347 Madison Ave., New York, NY 10017.

Marijuana; 34 minutes, 16mm, color; junior and senior high school students, college students, and adults.

Sonny Bono of Sonny and Cher explains in detail the reasons for not smoking pot. Film also outlines the reasons marijuana users feel justified in using it. The decision is left up to the viewer. Available on free loan from Bureau of Narcotics and Dangerous Drugs, or contact Bailey Film Associates, 11559 Santa Monica Blvd., Los Angeles, CA 90025.

Narcotics: A Challenge; 24 minutes, 16mm, sound, black and white, educators.

Provides basic information about narcotics and other dangerous drugs. It challenges educators to combat abuse by presenting students with facts about drugs. Contact Narcotic Educational Foundation of America, 5055 Sunset Blvd., Los Angeles, CA 90027.

Narcotics—The Decision; 30 minutes, color, 16mm; senior high school, college students, and adults.

Case history type of presentation that covers a teenage girl's use of narcotics. Film covers addiction from the initial period of being hooked to the stages of an addict going through withdrawal symptoms. The fact that peddling of drugs is undercover, making it difficult for law enforcement efforts to stop the trade, is very well shown. Contact Rhode Island Department of Health, Providence, RI.

Narcotics: Pit of Despair; 25 minutes, 1965; senior high and above—requires a qualified discussion leader, lay public.

Hard-sell film showing perils of narcotics addiction. Shows how youths are led to alcohol and barbiturates then led on to narcotics. A very good withdrawal scene. Contact Film Distributors International, 2223 S. Olive, Los Angeles, CA 90007.

Narcotics: The Inside Story; 12 minutes, color, 1967; junior and senior high school.

Covers narcotics, LSD, marijuana, tranquilizers, and sedatives. Film was designed to show students the positive side of drugs when administered by a doctor for medicinal purposes. Contact Charles Cahill and Associates Inc., P.O. Box 32220, Hollywood, CA 90028.

Narcotics: Why Not?; 15 minutes, color or black and white, 1966; senior high school, teachers, general public.

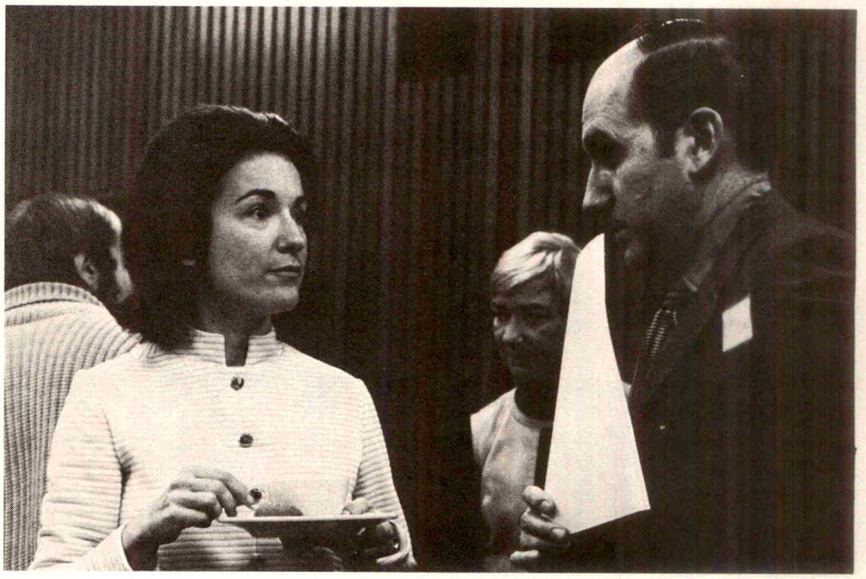
Male and female residents of the California Rehabilitation Center relate their experiences with drugs. Film shows to what lengths addicts will go to obtain drugs, and shows that only a very small percentage of drug addicts are ever "cured." Glue, stimulants, depressants, marijuana, and heroin are all covered. Available from Charles Cahill and Associates, P.O. Box 3220, Hollywood, CA 90028; Kraske Memorial Film Library, Boston University, School of Education, 765 Commonwealth Ave., Boston, MA 02215; Indiana University Film Rental Library Audiovisual Center, Bloomington, IN 47401; University of Southern California, Department of Cinema Film Distribution Division, University Park, Los Angeles, CA 90007; Aims Instructional Media Services Inc., P.O. Box 1010, Hollywood, CA 90028.

Pot's a Put On; 10 minutes, color; a young approach, good for elementary and junior high school students and their parents.

A portrayal of the "hippie" world pointing out the unreality of their life. Film portrays the world as it would be if "grass" were legalized. Film is a satire on marijuana, making its point with ridicule. Available from Professional Arts Corp., P.O. Box 8484, Universal City, CA 91608.

The Riddle; 20 minutes, black and white, 16mm, 1966; junior and senior high school levels.

A hard-sell film which strips drug abuse of any glamor as it covers glue sniffers, cough-medicine drinkers, and heroin addicts. There is a rock and roll sound track that holds audiences' interest. As a note of hope at the end a youth who resists the drug abuse crowd finds a job. A film saturated in the hopelessness of lives ruined by drug abuse. Avail-



Kathryn Gribbs, wife of Detroit's mayor, confers with Kenneth E. King, director of Home Reading Services at Detroit Public Library (right). *Two results of the library's preview of drug abuse films are the establishment of Detroit Public as an integral part of the newly appointed committee to explore the possibility of producing a film on drug abuse, and the inauguration of regular drug programs at several Detroit branches.*

able from Public Affairs, Office of Economic Opportunity, 1200 19th St. NW, Washington, DC 20506.

Seduction of the Innocent; 10 minutes, color, 1960; junior and senior high school.

Short film covering heroin, marijuana, amphetamines, and barbiturates. Tells tale of girl and boy who took the wrong path down the trail of drug abuse. Covers pill-popping to heroin addiction. Good withdrawal scene. Contact Sid Davis Productions, 2429 Ocean Park Blvd., Santa Monica, CA 90405.

Sniffy Escapes Poisoning; 6½ minutes, 16mm, color; primary grades.

This film explains in children's language why they should not take medicines or any other items without adult supervision. Rhode Island Department of Health, Providence, RI.

The Seekers; 10 minutes, color, 1967; senior high school students, teachers.

A documentary with many good group interviews that cover heroin, marijuana, and LSD. Contact State of New York Drug Addiction Control Commission, Albany, NY 12203.

Speedscene; 17 minutes, color, 16mm; junior and senior high school, college, and adult audiences.

Covers problem of amphetamines used for other than medical reasons. Shows the effects on users of "speed," and has an excellent demonstration of an experiment of effects of methamphetamine (speed) on a colony of white mice. Available on free loan from Bureau of Narcotics and Dangerous Drugs, or contact Bailey Film Associates, 11559 Santa Monica Blvd., Los Angeles, CA 90025.

Three; 51 minutes, black and white; senior high school, college, general public.

Emphasis is on narcotic addiction. Contact Robert Dolins, Assistant Commissioner for Narcotic Education, Stuyvesant Plaza, Executive Park South, Albany, NY 12203.

Way Out; 105 minutes; college students.

A theatrical trip into the world of drug addicts. Principal roles are played by eight real-life addicts who are off drugs. Outstanding photography and acting, but very long. Contact Valley Forge Films, Inc., Chester Springs, PA 19425.

World of the Weed; 21 minutes, black and white, 1968; senior high school, college, and adult.

Marijuana—traces its origin and use in the Orient and then its travel to other parts of the world; its derivatives, effects, and legislation on marijuana. Available from NET Film Service, Indiana University Audiovisual Center, Bloomington, IN 47401.

SOURCES

[1] *Bibliography for Alcohol, Tobacco, Drugs, and Narcotics Education* (Indianapolis: Office of the State Superintendent of Public Instruction, 1970), pp. 12–26.

[2] "Death of Donny B," *Roche Medical Image and Commentary,* May 1970, pp. 17–19.

[3] "Don't Guess About Drugs," pamphlet, National Institute of Mental Health, pp. 14–15.

[4] *Drug Abuse: A Manual for Law Enforcement Officers,* 4th ed. (Philadelphia: Smith Kline and French), pp. 66–69.

[5] "Films on Drug Abuse Education," *Journal of the American Pharmaceutical Association,* vol. NS8, no. 3, pp. 119–121.

[6] "I Didn't Know" (Washington, D.C.: B'nai B'rith Commission on Community and Veterans Services), pp. 16–22.

[7] "Operation Drug Alert: A Major Emphasis Program for Kiwanis Clubs" (Chicago: Kiwanis International Building), p. 17.

[8] *Resource Book for Drug Abuse Education* (National Clearinghouse for Mental Health Information, 1969), pp. 95–98.

[9] *Selected Drug Education Curricula, An Educational Program Dealing with Drug Abuse, Grades 1–12* (Providence: Rhode Island State Department of Education, National Clearinghouse for Drug Abuse Information), pp. 134–139.

[10] Alton Blakeslee, "What You Should Know about Drugs and Narcotics" (Associated Press, 1969), pp. 47–48.

[11] *Educational Motion Pictures, 1970 Catalog* (Indiana University Audiovisual Center).

[12] "Films on Drugs," pamphlet, Educational Film Library Association, 68 pp.

KEEP A CLOSE WATCH ON THE GOVERNMENT.

There's more going on in Washington than you know about. And it's not because Washington isn't telling.

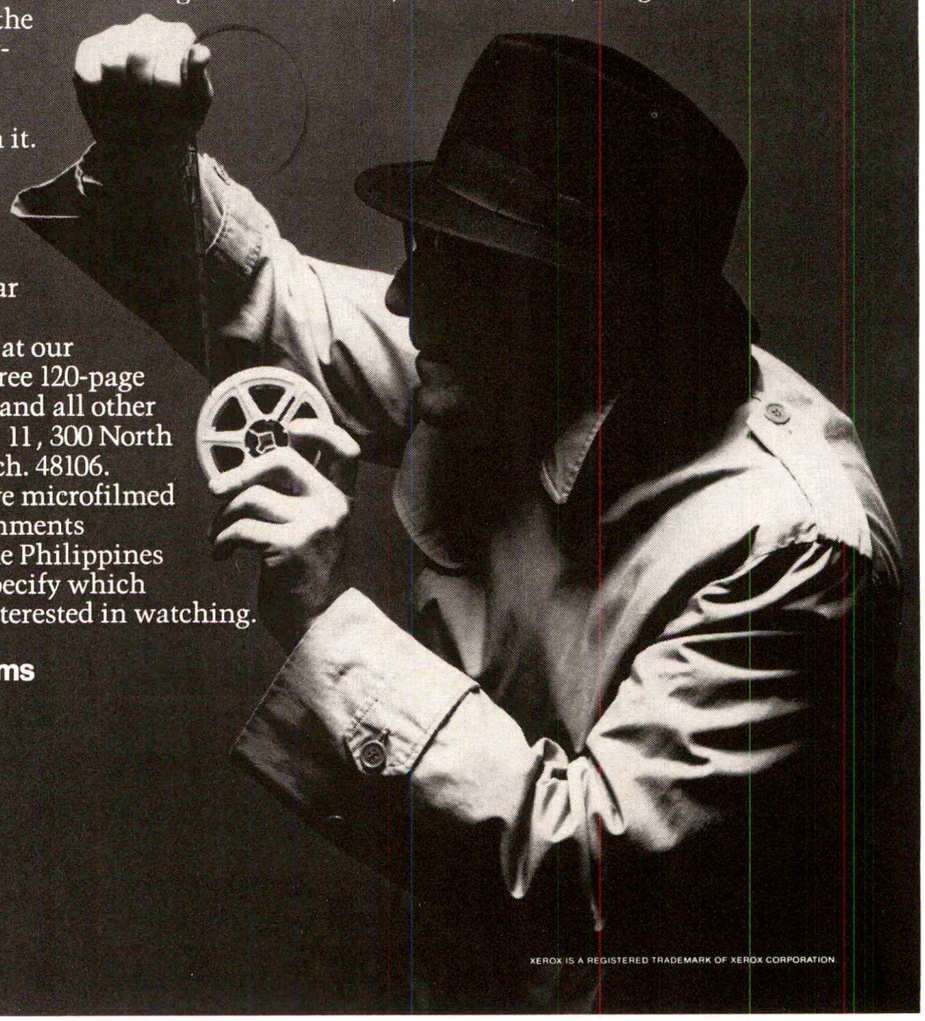
Through such publications as *The Congressional Record, The Annals of Congress* and *The Congressional Globe,* the government provides a day-by-day, speech-by-speech account of itself.

We can provide you with it. We're offering microfilmed copies of over 1,000 government periodicals, out-of-print books, reports and documents—from as far back as 1754.

To give you a closer look at our program, we'll send you a free 120-page booklet listing titles, dates and all other details. Write us at Dept. C 11, 300 North Zeeb Road, Ann Arbor, Mich. 48106.

Incidentally, we also have microfilmed documents from the governments of France, Great Britain, the Philippines and Michigan. So please specify which government you're most interested in watching.

University Microfilms
XEROX®



XEROX IS A REGISTERED TRADEMARK OF XEROX CORPORATION

Memo to Members received 4/9/71

Memo to Members

Consists of official communications to the membership from the offices and units of the American Library Association

OFFICE OF THE EXECUTIVE DIRECTOR

Inaugural Banquet—Dallas

"Inaugural Fiesta" is the name given to the 1971 ALA Conference Inaugural Banquet to be held in the Grand Ballroom of the Statler Hilton Hotel in Dallas on June 25. Guests will be served at an open cash bar in the Embassy Room of the hotel beginning at 6:15 p.m., and the dinner will be held at 7:30 p.m. Music will be provided by a trio of Mexican musicians in full Charro costume. The price of each ticket will be $10. A reservation form for tickets is included in this issue of *American Libraries* (see p. 530). Make your plans now to attend the Inaugural Fiesta of the 90th Annual Conference.

Nominations for Council

Five additional nominations have been received for election to Council. Alice B. Ihrig was nominated at the Midwinter Meeting. The following petitions were received within the time limit (March 19) following the Midwinter Meeting: For Council (ACRL)—Betty-Carol Sellen, Brooklyn College Library, New York; Anita R. Schiller, University of California-San Diego, La Jolla; Ilse B. Moon, Rose Memorial Library, Drew University, Madison, New Jersey; For Council (PLA)—Ella Gaines Yates, Montclair Public Library, Montclair, New Jersey. These names have been added to the ballot, in accordance with the Constitution and Bylaws.

Code of Ethics

A Special Committee to Prepare a Code of Ethics for Librarians was established by the Executive Board at its 1970 fall meeting. The committee has been appointed and is composed of: William S. Dix (Princeton University Library), Eric Moon (Scarecrow Press), Jean-Anne South (Washington, D.C.), and Margaret Monroe (University of Wisconsin Library School), chairman. There is one vacancy to be filled.

Closed Meetings

Council, at its 1971 Midwinter Meeting, "Voted, it be established policy of the American Library Association that all meetings of the Association be declared open to all members with closed meetings being only for discussion of matters affecting the privacy of individuals and institutions." Chairmen are asked to notify the editor of the *American Libraries* of forthcoming meetings outside the Midwinter and Annual Conference meetings.

New Staff at Headquarters

Lucene E. Hardin joined the ALA staff on March 16 as personnel manager. A graduate of Bradley University, with additional study at Northwestern University in personnel administration, Miss Hardin was most recently a consultant with a personnel firm. Ernest J. Martin was appointed director of administration, effective April 5, 1971. He is a graduate of Roosevelt University with a B.S. in business administration. Before coming to ALA, he was with the Marsh Instrument Company of Wilmette, Illinois.—**David H. Clift, executive director.**

OFFICE OF THE DIRECTOR, WASHINGTON OFFICE

House Passed FY '72 Education Money Bill

The fiscal 1972 appropriations bill for federal education programs, HR 7016, passed the House on April 7 by an overwhelming vote of 354 to 7. Following passage of the bill, which will now be referred to the Senate for further action, the House promptly adjourned for an Easter recess. The amounts approved for the major library programs, totaling $148,709,000, are $40,709,000 over the administration's budget recommendations, as recommended by the House Appropriations Committee:

		House-approved FY '72 Appropriation
ESEA II	School Library Resources	$85,000,000
LSCA I	Library Services	38,428,000
LSCA II	Public Library Construction	8,000,000
LSCA III	Interlibrary Cooperation	2,281,000
HEA II-A	College Library Resources	10,000,000
HEA II-B	Library Training	2,000,000
	Library Research	3,000,000

During the floor action on the money bill, a package amendment to increase the funds proposed by the Appropriations Committee by a total of $728 million, was offered by Rep. William Hathaway (D-Me.), formerly a member of the House Education and Labor Committee and now on the Appropriations Committee. Recognizing the pressing needs to fund library and education programs above the fiscal 1971 level, Mr. Hathaway had agreed to sponsor the package amendment on behalf of the Emergency Committee for Full Funding of Education Programs (the education coalition which for the past two years has been successful in urging Congress to increase appropriations above the administration's barebones budget).

Sad to say, time was against us. The vote had been postponed unexpectedly, and the congressional exodus for the holiday had begun. But even against those odds, the amendment failed by only five votes, 187 to 191. In fact, some House members who had left to keep prior commitments flew back to the Capitol to cast their votes, but too late for the teller vote on the Hathaway package. A check on the voting records in the *Congressional Record* for April 7 (pp. H2588 and 2611) will prove enlightening. The Hathaway amendment would have added some $30 million more for library programs. Many members who voted against these increases cited the presidential veto of the fiscal 1969 and 1970 funds, and echoed the sentiments of Rep. Daniel Flood (D-Pa.), chairman of the Labor-HEA Appropriations Subcommittee:

> . . . The last time a large package amendment for education appropriations was adopted by this House, the appropriation bill did not become law until March of the following year. It produced chaos in the entire educational spectrum from the elementary grades to the great universities. It was a mess . . .

However, the pro-Hathaway forces saw the issue differently. For example, Rep. Ogden Reid (R-N.Y.), said that the administration's budget request hardly reflects the urgency of the fiscal crisis in education. He commended the Appropriations Committee for adding more money, and then said: "What has been done, however, is not good enough and that is why the Hathaway amendment is necessary."

The day before the vote, President Nixon sent his revenue-sharing message for education to the Congress, and some Republicans explained their

negative votes for the Hathaway amendment in terms of a desire not to expend huge amounts of federal money for these programs until the issue of revenue sharing, which would turn the power of decision making on educational priorities over to the states, is resolved. Mr. Reid had another perspective on that issue, too:

> . . . While revenue sharing may provide some of the funds needed for education, revenue sharing does not exist now and it is not likely to become effective for some time, if at all. We cannot allow schools and colleges merely to be strung along while we debate the merits of future programs. Schools, colleges, and students need money now. They will not wait and they should not be asked to wait.

The Senate Labor-HEW Appropriations Subcommittee, under the chairmanship of Sen. Warren Magnuson of Washington, has already begun its hearings on the fiscal 1972 education budget. Hopes for more adequate funding of library programs now lie in the Senate committee. ALA President-elect Keith Doms has already testified on behalf of these programs, urging considerably larger appropriations.

Revenue Sharing

The president's statement to Congress on educational revenue sharing, the last in a series of six related messages (H.Doc. 92-83), reveals the direction in which this Administration intends to go, and might be considered the end result of the past few years' talk about consolidation of programs.

> Education revenue sharing would revitalize the relationship between the federal government and state and local governments. It would stimulate creativity and new initiatives at state and local levels. My proposal would establish a new instrument of federal assistance which would bring together more than thirty major Office of Education programs representing approximately $2.8 billion in grants in the 1972 budget, and provide for an increase of $200 million in total funding in the first year. These funds would provide support for educational activities in broad areas where there are strong national interests in strengthening school programs. The national priority areas included are compensatory education for the disadvantaged, education of children afflicted by handicapping conditions, vocational education, assistance to schools in areas affected by federal activities, and the provision of supporting services.

The ESEA II program for school library materials would come under the heading "supporting services." Since no legislation has actually been introduced on revenue sharing, the proposed placement of the other library programs is not yet known. The fate of library programs is also inextricably tied to the executive reorganization plan which would abolish the Department of HEW and others, and substitute a Department of Human Resources, Department of Community Development, and so on. A series of bills restructuring the Executive Branch have been introduced in both the House and Senate, but were not available for analysis at this writing. However, no immediate action is expected on any of these measures.

Impoundment of Appropriated Funds

Sen. Sam J. Ervin, Jr., chairman of the Senate Judiciary Subcommittee on Separation of Powers, has been holding hearings on the executive impoundment of appropriated funds. He is seeking examples of such action, and in his opening statement said that it had come to his attention that the Nixon Administration has placed in reserve more than $12 billion of appropriated funds. ALA has filed a statement voicing deep concern regarding

the withholding by HEW of funds appropriated for the HEA Title II-A College Library Resource program. For FY 1970, $20,750,000 was appropriated, but only $9.8 million was released. In FY 1971, $15,325,000 was appropriated, but the Administration plans to spend only $9.9 million for this purpose. They propose to use the remainder to cover salary increases for various government agencies, as specified in a communication from the president regarding supplemental appropriations (H.Doc. 92-73).—**Germaine Krettek and Eileen D. Cooke.**

DIVISIONS AND OFFICES

AASL's Special Dallas Offerings

The AASL State Assembly will meet in open forum for all AASL members and other interested persons on Sunday, June 20, 1971, at 2:00 p.m. in the Gold Room of the Fairmont Hotel followed by a reception sponsored by the Melton Book Company.

A parlor in the Baker Hotel will provide a continuous information exchange for all persons interested in school libraries. Free materials will be available, ideas and projects will be discussed, and slide-tape presentations will be the order of the day. This additional membership information effort will be sponsored by the Texas Association of School Librarians.

A follow-up on the discussion of student involvement will be a new aspect of the AASL program in Dallas. High school students will speak to the AASL membership at its meeting on Tuesday, June 22, 1971, in the Grand Ballroom of the Statler Hilton Hotel. This will be a part of the AASL membership's open forum.

Three high school students from the six nominations made through the AASL Student Assistants Committee have been selected to attend the White House Conference on Youth. All six young people will be invited to the Annual Conference in Dallas.—**LuOuida Vinson, executive secretary, AASL**

ALTA Luncheon

Come early you nontrustees and join the American Library Trustee Association in its Saturday luncheon program preceding the opening of the Dallas Conference. The speaker will be William Lockhart, chairman of the U.S. Commission on Obscenity and Pornography. Dr. Lockhart's topic will be "Intellectual Freedom and Pornography." The cost of the luncheon is $5 by advance reservation to the ALTA office at 50 E. Huron St., Chicago, IL 60611. The luncheon program will be followed by distribution of a new Project Every Library Board kit covering intellectual freedom as a necessary topic for understanding of local library boards and including information on how to conduct programs at the state level on intellectual freedom and the trustees.

Trustees arriving at Dallas will find a special registration booth for their use in the registration area. Trustee meetings are Saturday and Sunday, June 19 and 20. Registration facilities will be available on Saturday morning at the auditorium. Trustees arriving Friday night are welcome to sit in on a meeting of the ALTA Board. Trustees are also urged to remain for as much of the Annual Conference program to follow as is consistent with their available time.—**Donald Trottier, executive secretary, ALTA.**

National Statistics for Nonprint Materials Being Developed

A Nonprint Media Statistics Conference was held March 26–27, 1971 in Washington, D.C., sponsored by the Statistics Committee for Nonprint Media, ALA (LAD, LOMS). Thirty-eight persons representing national as-

sociations, organizations, and agencies concerned with nonprint materials and collections were present. Many of the attendees had also participated in the AECT Conference in Philadelphia earlier that week, and they brought to the Nonprint Media Statistics Conference some of the concerns which had been discussed at the AECT meeting.

Problems in planning for national development of statistics and data in the area of nonprint materials, identification of the universe of collections and definition of terms, and actions to be taken, were discussed. The group identified major problems and needs, and requested the host committee (the Statistics Committee for Nonprint Media) to act as the working body to plan for and conduct activities toward the availability of statistics in this area. The conference requested that the ALA committee confer regularly with all the conference attendees (and other concerned organizations) to receive recommendations and to make known the status and progress of activities. Members of the LAD-LOMS Statistics Committee for Nonprint Media are: Pearce S. Grove, chairman, Eastern New Mexico University Library, Portales; George L. Abbott, Syracuse University Library, New York; Mary R. Boyvey, Texas Education Agency Library, Austin; Mary B. Cassata, State University of New York at Buffalo Library; Evelyn Clement, Indiana University Graduate Library School, Bloomington; Herman L. Totten, Wiley College Library, Marshall, Texas.

Attention: Libraries with Equal Employment

In accordance with the resolution on compliance with fair employment practices presented to the Council at the 1971 Midwinter Meeting, the Library Administration Division is doing research in equal employment opportunity laws as these apply to libraries and the variety of mechanisms available to libraries for the enforcement of equal employment opportunity. Any librarian, library purchasing agent, or personnel officer wishing to contribute library experience should communicate, as soon as possible, with the LAD. The continuing experience of libraries with equal employment will be of interest since the resolution on compliance calls for an annual report on such affirmative action programs.—**Ruth Frame, executive secretary, LAD.**

Motivation as Key to Staff Development

The Staff Development Committee of the Library Administration Division is planning a micro (one-day) workshop on Sunday, June 20, in Dallas based on the theme: Understanding Motivation: A Key to Staff Development. The purpose of the day's activities is to update middle and upper library management policy by lectures and discussions on the most recent behavioral science insights on motivation. Details of advanced registration appear in this issue.—**Barbara Manchak, personnel assistant, LAD.**

Accreditation Committee Reps Available for Consultation

During the Annual Conference in Dallas, members of the ALA Committee on Accreditation will be available to talk with representatives of library schools which are nearing the point of making application for an accreditation visit. Any school wishing to send a representative to talk with a member of the COA should notify Agnes L. Reagan, assistant director for accreditation, ALA Office for Library Education, by May 17. The school will be notified in advance of the time and place of its appointment.—**Agnes L. Reagan, COA.**

Pick a Student

In just over a month, one library school student from each of the fifty-three ALA-accredited graduate library schools will arrive in Dallas to attend the Annual Conference. As participants in the Students to Dallas project, the J. Morris Jones-World Book Encyclopedia-ALA Goals Award, 1970, the students will have an opportunity to participate in Association activities, scheduled program meetings, and special social events.

The purpose of the project is to involve prospective members of the library profession in ALA activities and provide feedback to the leadership of the Association. To be eligible for selection, a student must be enrolled at least one-half time in an ALA-accredited graduate library school in the United States or Canada; must not have attended an ALA Annual Conference; and must have demonstrated an interest in professional library organizations. Selection of one participant and one alternate is to be made by a committee composed of three students and two faculty members. Director of the Students to Dallas project is Barbara Slanker, consultant, Library Development Group, Illinois State Library.—**David Salan, coordinator, Membership Promotion.**

Grievance Procedures/SORT

The Staff Organization Round Table of the American Library Association is attempting to gather information of grievance procedures operating in various libraries. Any staff organization (association or union) which has a grievance procedure for library employees is asked to communicate with SORT. This topic will be the subject of a forthcoming SORT bulletin.—**Barbara Manchak, SORT staff liaison.**

Reports: In Manuscript, at the Printer, and One in Time for Dallas

An order for a second printing of the second edition of Carolyn Horton's *Cleaning and Preserving Bindings and Related Materials*, published in February 1970, was placed with the University of Chicago Press in April. The book is selling extremely well, and favorable reviews are still coming in.

Dr. Anthony Werner's second manuscript, on the reinforcement of weak and disintegrated paper, has been received and copies have been sent to the members of the advisory committee for the conservation series for their review. *The Evaluation of Micropublications: A Handbook for Librarians*, by Allen Veaner, will be published as LTP publication no. 17—it is hoped in time for the ALA Conference in June. This publication will contain a checklist of questions that a librarian should ask before making a commitment to purchase a micropublication project, and also outlines inspection procedures for micropublications in roll film, micro-opaque, and microfiche.

The May issue of *Library Technology Reports* is featuring reports on six microform readers, a report on the Andrew Wilson line of bracket-type steel shelving, and, it is hoped, a report on the 3M Executive reader-printer by the National Reprographic Centre for Documentation, England.

Other LTP Projects, and LRRT Suite at Conference

Dr. Francis Spreitzer of the University of Southern California has accepted the chairmanship of the ad hoc subcommittee of the LTP Advisory Committee on the publication of a manual for the organization and administration of a photoduplication laboratory. Invitations have also been extended to serve on another ad hoc subcommittee, this one on a manual for the organization and administration of a micro reading room.

A joint census of data processing hardware will be carried out by the

Documentation Division of Special Libraries Association and LTP. A similar project was carried out several years ago by the two organizations. Meanwhile, ALA's Information Science and Automation Division (ISAD) and the American Society for Information Science (ASIS) have been developing an inventory of DPE software useful for libraries. Originally, LTP and ISAD thought that the census questionnaire would be ready for mailing too early to combine the two efforts, but delays have made it possible. ISAD worked out the financing, distribution of the survey instrument, and the method of analysis of the data.

In LTP's chair test project, twenty-three samples of the twenty-nine total to be tested had been received by Buyers Laboratory, Inc. by March 31 and were undergoing tests in the temperature-humidity chamber. Reports on the performance of this first batch of chairs should be in the house early in May, and thereafter draft reports on subsequent batches of chairs are expected to be received at three-week intervals. They will be published in *Library Technology Reports*.

The Library Research Round Table will have a hospitality suite at the Hotel Adolphus, Dallas, during the ALA Conference. It will be open from 4 to 8 p.m. on Sunday, June 20, and from 10 a.m. to 9 p.m. Monday thru Friday, the week of the conference. Members of LRRT, students, deans of library schools, and others interested in research, are invited to use the suite for informal talk about specific research projects or research in general.—**Forrest Carhart, director, LTP.**

March Visitors to IRO

The United States-South Africa Leader Exchange Program of Greenwich, Connecticut, arranged a three-month tour of observation visits to U.S. libraries for Mr. Ephraim Motseki Makhanya, deputy librarian and lecturer in librarianship at the University of Fort Hare, Cape Province, South Africa. Mr. Makhanya was the founder and first president of the Central Bantu Library Association and is currently serving a second term as president. His schedule, February and March, included visits to ALA Headquarters and the International Relations Office.

Paraguayan visitors to the IRO on March 5, 1971 were Srta. Beatriz Lopez Nunez, and Sra. Elena de Gonzalez, director and head of cataloging, respectively, at the Biblioteca Central of the Universidad Nacional in Asuncion. The visitors had just completed a four-week program of visits to Florida universities under the participant program of USAID/Paraguay.

March visitors to the International Relations Office included Sr. Adolfo Vendrell and Srta. Mildred Lagos, of Tegucigalpa, Honduras. They will complete, in August, a two-year study period at the University of South Florida at Tampa under an AID participant training program. On the completion of his studies, Sr. Vendrell will assume the directorship of an instructional materials center at the Escuela Superior de Profesorado in Tegucigalpa. Srta. Lagos will be the assistant director.—**David Donovan, director, IRO.**

Conferences Dates

Annual Conferences: Dallas, June 20–26, 1971; Chicago, June 25–July 1, 1972; Las Vegas, June 24–30, 1973. Midwinter Meetings: Chicago, January 23–29, 1972; Washington, January 28–February 3, 1973; Chicago, January 20–26, 1974.



Toward a Federal Strategy in Library Training

by Burton E. Lamkin

ON FEBRUARY 10, 1971, the Bureau of Libraries and Educational Technology (BLET) celebrated its first birthday. It does not seem possible that the smallest and youngest Bureau of the Office of Education has entered its second year of operation. I take this occasion, then, to review with you what we have been doing, where we are now, and what we plan for the future.

The creation of the bureau has made more visible within the office's complex structure two highly important programs representing the concerns of the nation's libraries and those of the educational community most interested in the entire range of educational technology: ETV, video tapes, computer-assisted instruction, satellites, and many others. The two constituencies represented in the bureau have much in common, since libraries are increasing their holdings of nonprint materials and are on the alert to find ways of making the newer technologies serve the interests of the self-learner, who is indeed the chief client of all libraries in this country. At the same time, technology is opening up the entire field of education, suggesting many variables and alternatives in learning methods. As the report of the Commission on Instructional Technology makes clear, "The pluralism of educational objectives in a democratic society can only be reached by a plurality of means."

It is to this "pluralism of educational objectives" and to this "plurality of means," whether it be children's picture books or Sesame Street or the informational systems of our largest universities, that the goals of the new bureau are addressed. Our mission is a large and significant one, and is not rendered any easier by the fact that we do not have available to us the manpower resources characteristic of the larger bureaus and programs of the office. Thus, each staff member of BLET must work in two ways, both contributing his special expertise to the bureau and also at the same time servicing our various federal grant programs. I am impressed by the flexibility that my staff has demonstrated in exercising both a national leadership role in their respective specialties and a grants management role for our various programs.

It should be understood that the creation of the bureau is not an end but rather the beginning of a new era in which the federal government and the educational community will work together to improve the administration of educational systems, and in addition, to make sure that the system becomes more responsive to the needs of those for whom the systems are at present least viable: the illiterate, the dropouts, and the poor. This redirection of our educational systems toward the solution of many social ills is not unique to the Bureau of Libraries and Educational Technology. It is apparent throughout the entire Office of Education and reflects both the President's concern, and that of the nation, for an improved system more responsive to social needs. It has been expressed in forceful terms by the U.S. Commissioner of Education Sidney P. Marland, Jr.

At the heart of this concern is one

The above text is a speech given by Burton Lamkin, associate commissioner of the Bureau of Libraries and Educational Technology, at the Association of American Library Schools' January 15, 1971 meeting in Berkeley, California. [Reprints of this article are available from the Order Department, ALA, 50 East Huron St., Chicago, IL 60611.]

salient fact: joblessness. I do not say that this is the only factor, but the current state of unemployment in the nation reached the six percent figure last December, the highest level of unemployment in nine years. Although unemployment is hitting across the board, the rates of unemployment are highest for three groups in the country: women, teenagers, and nonwhites. The recent findings announced by the Department of Labor reveal that, from November to December, the rate of unemployment for men moved from 5.5 percent to 5.7 percent. From November to December, the rate for all white workers remained unchanged at 5.5 percent, while the rate for nonwhite workers moved back to the October level of 9.3 (from 8.8) percent, not quite double the figure for white unemployment. The rate of teenage unemployment remained steady at an eight-year high of 17.5 percent. For the first time since 1964, the long-term unemployed, those who are out of work fifteen weeks or more, passed the million mark, and the average length of unemployment advanced to 9.8 weeks (from 9.4 weeks in November and 8.1 a year ago).

Many factors lie behind these statistics; the one we are directly concerned with, however, is education. Dr. Eli Ginzberg, professor of economics at Columbia University and one of the nation's most celebrated experts in the manpower field, observes: ". . . a manpower agenda, particularly in a democracy . . . must . . . be concerned with the problems that arise from the fact that the advances in technology may be reducing the opportunities of the poorly educated and the unskilled to find or keep jobs; the limitations of fiscal and monetary policies prohibit the provision of employment for all who want jobs; and that special difficulties also stand in the way of disadvantaged groups such as school dropouts, poorly educated Negroes, or isolated farm families to find profitable employment." This is an important statement, one that appeared four years ago in a periodical addressed to the library profession. It emphasizes the responsibility of a democratic country like the United States to redress the grievances of the poor and to find alternatives that will obviate those difficulties that stand in the way of disadvantaged groups, such as school dropouts, poorly educated blacks, and isolated farm families. I am not the first government official to inform you of these matters. Dr. Seymour Wolfbein, the economic advisor to the secretary of labor, was asked by the president of the American Library Association to speak at the Annual Conference of the ALA in June 1967, a conference devoted to library manpower. In his keynote address, Dr. Wolfbein noted that the government would attempt to narrow the gap between the totally unemployable, a group representing many under-educated people, and the highly skilled. What he said was also voiced that same year by Dr. Joseph G. Colmen, deputy assistant secretary for education, who spoke at the "Conference on Library Manpower: Needs and Utilization," which was held in Washington, D.C. under the auspices of ALA's Library Education and Library Administration Divisions. Dr. Colmen said then that the federal government would seek methods to accommodate the two basic manpower problems: the large core of unemployables, who because of a lack of education cannot find jobs, and the aggregate of jobs that sometimes remained unfilled because there are not enough skilled specialists to fill them. He encouraged the librarians present to redirect their efforts, particularly toward parents of disadvantaged children, and to make libraries truly relevant to a child of the ghetto.

Obviously many librarians listened, and they have responded with their own programs to effect social change. Under Title I of the Library Services and Construction Act, many projects designed with the inner-city resident and the isolated rural poor in mind have begun. School libraries were provided materials and supplementary educational centers were established with financial aid provided by Title II and Title III of the Elementary and Secondary Education Act and were initiated in communities with heavy concentrations of low-income children. This was further strengthened through the broad support provided by Title I of the same act. Our college library resource program, Title II-A of the Higher Education Act, has made it possible for some colleges to use their entire basic grant and supplemental funds for the upward bound students in those institutions, students who were the beneficiaries of what could almost be considered personal libraries. New thrusts in the research program are evident in our projected demonstration of a learning center for economically deprived children in a large city and in our soon to be completed study of the adult new literate. Not all of this activity will prove productive, but much of it is providing us some illuminations and inklings into the actions we should pursue to make the library system more responsive to those being presently bypassed.

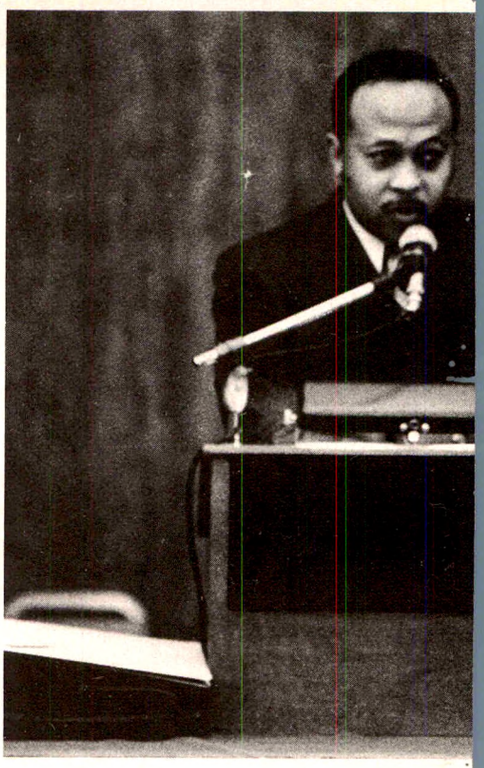
Library education also has been concerned with the needs of the unemployable and the undereducated. In fact, activities in curricular experiments focusing on the economically disadvantaged have proliferated to such a degree that proposals to study the "state of the art" in this area have recently been received by the Office of Education. We know of your interest and we are aware of your concern, not only as educators but also as citizens of the United States. But at the same time, whereas we in the federal government have enunciated the needs of the disadvantaged as our concern of first priority and the remedy of those needs among our highest objectives, a segment, at least, of the library education community had indirectly suggested to the office that its highest priority should be in the area of the improvement and updating of the skills of professional librarians.

In the final report of "A Study of the Needs for Research in Library and Information Science Education," an OE-funded study undertaken by the Association of American Library Schools and conducted by the staff of the Institute of Library Research at UCLA, priority rankings were assigned to thirty-six possible research projects in the field of library education. A controlled sample of one hundred library educators and researchers were polled to aid in the determination of priorities. Five priority groups were then determined, ranging from projects of very great importance, great importance, moderate importance, lesser importance,

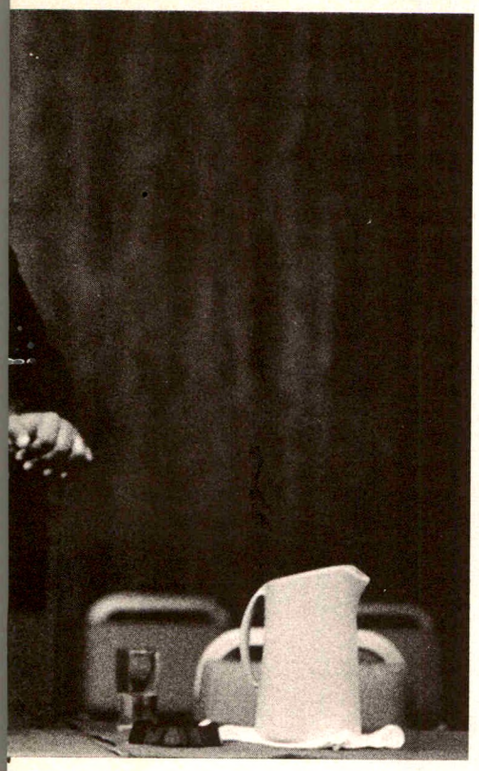
and least importance. The report states: "In essence, the concensus of informed opinion is that the most critically needed task is to engage in research that would provide the librarian with an efficient means for continually updating his knowledge and skills." In contrast to the projects listed in Priority I, which dealt primarily with the knowledge and skills of librarians after graduation, the items in the second priority group considered graduate school education itself. It is only in the third category, Projects of Moderate Importance, that mention is finally made of research projects related to the culturally disadvantaged. These included: (1) the investigation of the possible roles that libraries and library schools could fulfill in improving race relations and providing library services to minority and culturally disadvantaged groups; and, (2) the investigation of the special problems involved in the recruitment, selection, and education of minority group students and others that require special attention. The final report of this study will be published in the near future.

It is no doubt unfair to single out only one point from a report of this magnitude, however, the point is there—the Administration and the office have clearly enunciated their goals in coping with the educational requirements of many millions of Americans, juvenile and adult, who must learn in order to survive in this technological world, while the educational community, at least this "highly selected sample composed of people who had a stake in library education and who were competent to evaluate the probable effectiveness of proposed research," describe the educational needs of these people as they relate to librarianship as a priority of "moderate" importance. I think moderation is a tepid and entirely inappropriate response. Let me refer to another study supported by the office, "An Overview of the Library Fellowship, Title II-B Program." This study informed us that by 1970 a total of 1,627 students had received fellowships: 76.4 percent in the master's program; 7 percent in the postmaster's program; and 16.6 percent in the doctoral program. The data further revealed that the typical recipients of master's awards were young women, in their twenties, of whom more than half were unmarried. Women again predominated in the postmaster's awards, although the group was older, with more than half over forty and another third in their thirties. Yet in the doctoral study category, of which half were in their thirties and only a third were over forty, men predominated. In all programs, however, less than 10 percent of the recipients were nonwhite, with the smallest proportion of nonwhite students being in the doctoral program.

Another interesting finding of the study was that academic libraries were overwhelmingly the popular choice for graduates of the II-B master's program. "Among those with prior library experience, for instance, stability was greatest for university libraries and the most frequent type of change was into university libraries. In addition, a college or university employer was the most frequent choice of the new librarians (those without prior working experience in any type of library). . . . Using these same criteria, it seems that public libraries rank second in popularity as an employer, while students chose to take positions with high school or other libraries much less often." Graduates of the doctoral program, who are generally recruited from universities and colleges (and the sample was very small at the time this study was prepared since most of the Ph.D. fellows were still enrolled), return to academic employers, perhaps to administrative positions. The project investigator notes: "The heavy concentration of university employment, either in library work or teaching and other university activities raises some questions about the effectiveness of the Title II-B programs in increasing the supply of competent and well-trained librarians into systems where the need is especially great: secondary schools and public libraries—policymakers must decide . . . whether future programs should more sharply emphasize to the participating schools of library and information science the desirability of placing graduates in positions outside the university, since sizable proportions of earlier graduates have been recruited by academic institutions." The project investigator describes the universities as the "greatest beneficiaries of the new and better-trained cohorts of librarians." The recent Carpenter Study of the profiles of those with earned doctorates in librarianship which appeared in a recent issue of the *Journal of Education for Librarianship*, reveals that 79 percent of the holders of doctorates are over forty, and come mainly from professional families. Again, they are primarily males, employed in major library administrative capacities, supporting neither library research nor training goals.



I have already indicated to you that women, youths, and nonwhites are the three most threatened groups in the whole area of employment. Yet, our fellowship program primarily benefits the white male, since he predominates in the higher educational awards at the doctoral level, which has required three-year funding levels. By contrast, the unemployable teenage group is totally excluded. In addition, the market for our II-B fellows, master's and doctoral, would appear to be the university, leaving other major areas of public service, the school and public library, with less than their fair share of these tax-supported new and newly retrained librarians. These are issues which policymakers must re-



solve. And the question posed very simply is whether our tax-supported programs should primarily benefit academia or the nation. The issue is resolved quite simply in the wording of law, and I reiterate the wording of the Higher Education Act: Part B (Library Training and Research):

> The commissioner may make a grant to an institution of higher education only upon application by the institution and only upon his finding that such program will substantially further the objectives of increasing the opportunities throughout the nation for training in librarianship.

The policy issue is clear; it is not a question of whether fellowships or institutes furnish the proper mode of educating the future librarian. The question is much, much broader: an institution of higher education receives funding from the commissioner only upon his finding that the educational program devised by that institution increases "the opportunities throughout the nation for training in librarianship." Therefore, the weight of the law decides for the nation, not just for academia. Your letters then, discussing merits of fellowships versus institutes, do not help the office in resolving the dilemma; the issue, as I have indicated, is much broader; the mode of the instruction is rather irrelevant. The beneficiary constituency, the nation's public schools, the nation's public libraries, or the nation's higher educational institutions, with their attendant and already committed educational personnel, provide the factors for the decision.

Let me now turn to the institutes. The institutes provide the commissioner of education with an informal mode, short or long term, for educating personnel, whether qualified or not, to cope with many of today's educational problems. Services on Indian reservations demand the applied efforts of the librarian and the American Indian: inner-city ghetto service requires the commitment of both black and white librarians and paraprofessionals; the needs of Appalachia force new demands upon those who work with the rural poor. These needs, also, must be answered by the Office of Education. And these are the needs, not merely those of academia, that can be answered by a redirection of our library training efforts. The American library system represents the largest network organized to meet the informational requirements of the nation's communities. Librarians, as a responsive professional body, must work to meet the needs of those communities.

In mid-February applications for institutes will be mailed. Slavish imitation to the models represented there will not do you or the U.S. Office of Education much good. Of course, you are free to suggest whatever training you wish in whatever areas you would like, but you should understand that the priorities identified have significance: the urban and rural poor; the ignored minority groups, whether female or black or chicano or Puerto Rican; the unemployable, whether young or old—all these have some claim upon your attention. The commissioner of Education has exhibited great interest in these socially removed, economically deprived groups, and that interest will be reflected in the days ahead. We will achieve, in the long run, goals of social perfectability, of that I am sure; and we will achieve them together. Not the office against the profession, or the profession posed against the office, but together, librarian and librarian, in local and national positions—we will work for the social responsiveness of our profession. What I am proposing is neither the faddism of new ideas nor the cultism of youth, but rather the American way that steadfastly the new will take part of the old, and that together, black and white, young and old, English-speaking and non-English-speaking, we will effect change for the benefit of the nation's children.

Up to now, it has been difficult. It was a question of regulations and instructions. It was a question of one mode of instruction rather than another. But today, I have included you in the interpretation of law; the commissioner of education, whose sole responsibility in your programs is the enunciation of grants, wishes to be informed of your priorities. Tell him not only of the needs of graduate education or of doctoral programs which help to sustain your institutions, but tell him of the constituencies you serve: the poor black, the non-English-speaking chicano, the woman sustaining herself only at the level of the branch librarian. Write not only to your congressman, but to your commissioner of education, and you might find him enormously responsive. Phrase your letter not in terms of what your institution requires, but rather of what your constituencies, unserved and served, demand, and see what the results might be.

Our strategies involve involving you. For this purpose, I am now negotiating a program of educator-in-residence, an idea that may ultimately place a librarian educator in a strategic position with the U.S. Office of Education. I also plan several informal meetings during this present fiscal year to review with you social and national issues. We are presently undertaking strategies that involve the library educational community. In return we ask: Are you undertaking strategies that involve us? Are you interested only in evolving program strategies which merely perpetuate the traditions of librarianship? Or are you capable of motivating yourself toward social goals that address the nation's priorities, not merely the professionals? The months to come will reveal your answer; the time is short; the response is now.

LET US REPLACE YOUR CARD CATALOG WITH AN INEXPENSIVE PAPERBACK.

If you've wanted to convert to a book catalog but haven't because of economic considerations, we'd like to talk to you about your economics.

It does cost something initially to change over. But the statistics indicate that you get it all back.

Based on 1970 contracts, the average cost per title for all our book catalog customers came to under $1.25.

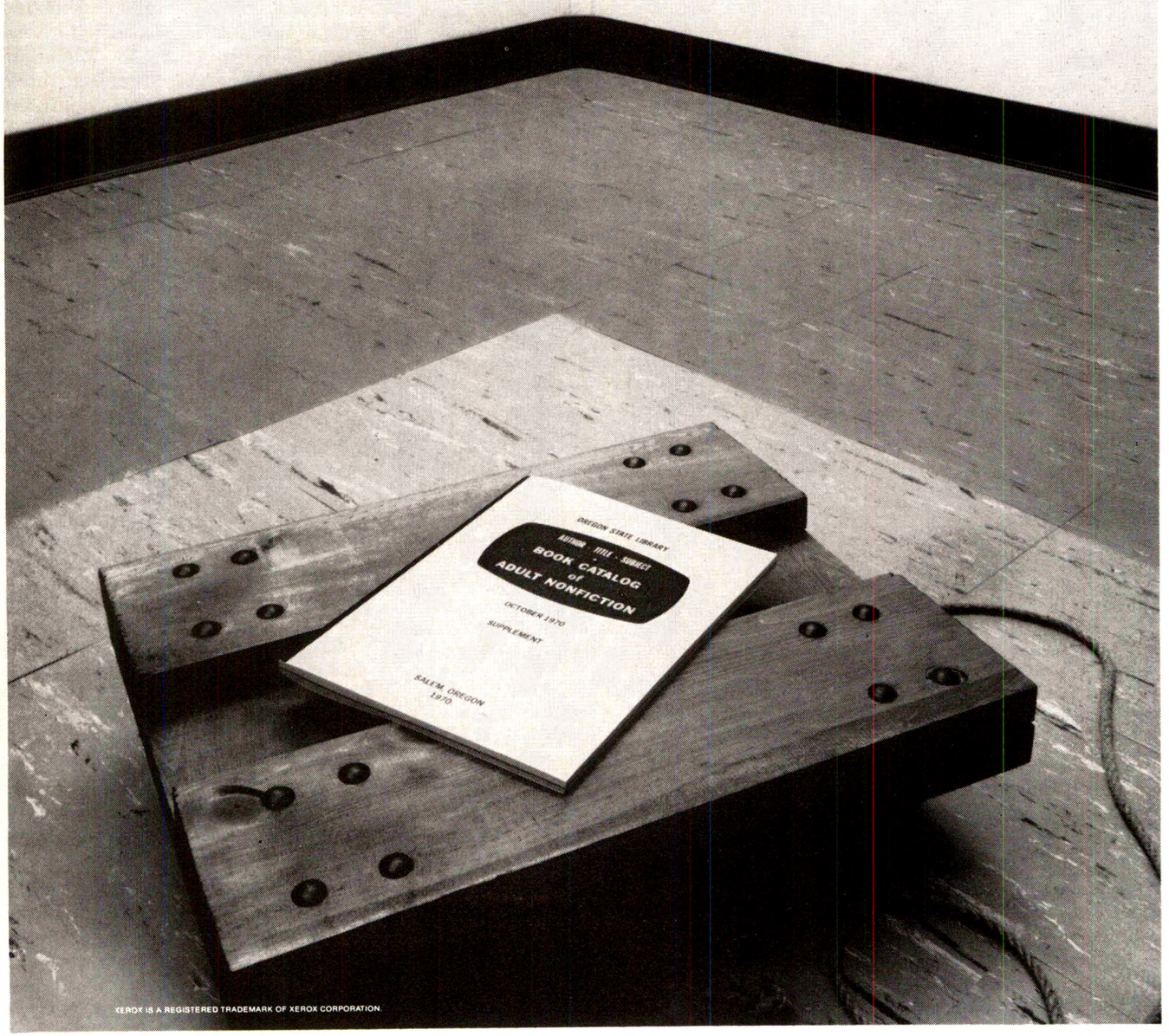
But for libraries still using card catalogs—even if they actually catalog only 20% of their acquisitions—the cost comes out to something like $2.60 per title. If you have 7,000 new acquisitions a year, for example, you save $9,450. (A book catalog will require periodic cumulations, of course. But even with this expense, most libraries come out ahead.)

Besides saving you money, a book catalog lets you do things you couldn't do with a card catalog at any price. Such as making a virtually limitless number of copies. And sending copies out of the library to interested teachers, students, and other librarians.

For complete facts and figures, write to Xerox Bibliographics, 2500 Schuster Drive, Cheverly, Md. 20781.

We're not suggesting that a book catalog will make your library rich. But the way costs are going up, it could be the only thing in your library keeping it from growing poor.

Xerox Bibliographics
XEROX®



XEROX IS A REGISTERED TRADEMARK OF XEROX CORPORATION.

RSD and ASD: Getting It All Together

by Mary Jo Lynch

ALA REPORT

At 8 p.m. on Monday, January 18th, the Reference Services Division/Adult Services Division Committee on Common Concerns met to take action regarding a question which had been discussed by this committee for several years: Should the two divisions become one?[1] The committee decided unanimously to answer this question in the affirmative and to present a motion recommending merger to the boards of directors of RSD and ASD. Later in the week this merger motion was presented to both boards. In the brief report which accompanied it, the Committee on Common Concerns noted that an informal survey of the membership of both RSD and ASD indicated that a vote of the entire membership would favor the merger and reminded the boards that the merger would help to achieve the streamlined American Library Association so strongly advocated in the Activities Committee on New Directions for ALA (ACONDA) report.

Both boards suggested to the chairman of the Committee on Common Concerns that the committee seemed to be going about this matter in reverse order, i.e., recommending merger without doing an in-depth study of the impact of such a move. Chairman Ralph Funk agreed that this was true, but reminded the committee that "the possibilities of a merger had been discussed and considered for several years without any action being taken." Mr. Funk went on to say that "it was the feeling of the committee that we could only examine the philosophies, goals, and objectives of each division, and that having done so it seemed clear to us that there was no major obstacle based on the fact that both divisions basically want to provide excellent information services to the consumer."[2] After some discussion, both boards voted to accept the committee's merger recommendation in principle, agreeing with the committee that the membership of both divisions should have an opportunity to discuss this issue and that if the members of RSD and ASD were in favor of merger, details such as developing a statement of responsibilities, organizing the committee structure of the new division, and deciding what to do with two sets of elected officers could be worked out without serious difficulties. Both boards asked that someone from the Committee on Common Concerns prepare a statement proposing and explaining the merger so that the members of RSD and ASD would be prepared to discuss it as Dallas. This article is a response to that request. Additional articles will be published in the spring issues of *RQ* and the *ASD Newsletter*.

It may be useful to begin with some historical background. The RSD/ASD Committee on Common Concerns was established as a standing committee by action of the boards of the Reference Services Division and the Adult Services Division in 1967, "to establish an official and continuing channel to identify and discuss common concerns in relationship to the responsibility areas of the two divisions." The statement of purpose for this committee goes on to explain that "the immediate impetus for this committee grew out of such activities as the RSD/ASD Orientation Workshop at San Francisco, such problems as the difficulty met by ASD standards in some states

because reference services were not included and such questions as the elements which differentiate a bibliography and a reading list."[3] The committee consists of three members from each division with a chairman appointed alternatively by the president of RSD and ASD.

During the early years of its existence the Committee on Common Concerns studied the committee structure of both divisions and recommended that ASD representatives be named to six RSD committees and that RSD representatives be named to four ASD committees. These recommendations were approved by the boards, appointments were made, and several of the representatives met with the Committee on Common Concerns regularly to discuss ways in which the two divisions could cooperate with each other. Although all but one of the ASD committees to which RSD had named a representative have since been dismissed, ASD still has a representative on six RSD committees. A careful examination of *ALA Organizational Information, 1970–71* reveals that no other two divisions are linked in this way. RTSD has a representative on two RSD committees and ISAD has a representative on one, but no other division has appointed representatives to another division's committees. Evidently the RSD and ASD share more common concerns than any other two divisions of ALA.

Gradually the Committee on Common Concerns came to realize that the two divisions were working on essentially the same problems. Therefore, at its June 1969 meeting, the committee recommended that a study be made of the possibility of merging the two divisions. A draft of a questionnaire concerning the possibility of merger was prepared that fall, but it was never sent to members because it was felt that such a questionnaire should not go out until the members of both divisions had been informed that this merger was under consideration and had had a chance to discuss it. Members of the Committee on Common Concerns, however, continued to discuss the possibility of merger among themselves and with their colleagues in both divisions. At the 1970 Chicago Midwinter Meeting, the committee prepared a statement of the concerns which they felt were common to both divisions. This statement could, perhaps, be used as the basis of the statement of responsibility which would have to be developed if membership decides to merge RSD and ASD.

Both RSD and ASD are concerned that all actual and potential library users have full and ready access to all available library resources through the most convenient and efficient library service possible. This library service should be centered on the user and should seek aggressively to bring about the fullest possible use of all communications media. This library service should give individuals the opportunity to use the resources of all libraries through the local library's participation in a cooperative network of regional, state, and national libraries and other information centers. This service should include personal assistance from librarians who understand the needs of patrons and have the knowledge and skill to mediate on their behalf through selection, interpretation, presentation, and evaluation of library materials and provide instruction in the use of libraries and their resources.[4]

Frances Neel Cheney, formerly chairman of the Committee on Common Concerns, presented this statement at a meeting of the Southeastern Affiliate of RSD on November 6, 1970. Following her report, Ray Hummel, chairman of the affiliate, asked for a straw vote on the merger question. All but three or four of the more than two hundred persons present voted in the affirmative.[5] Meanwhile, other groups had been suggesting that RSD and ASD be merged. At the President's Program on Wednesday, January 21st during the Chicago Midwinter Meeting, Richard Waters, chairman of JMRT's Ad Hoc Committee on New Directions, read some of the suggestions currently being considered by his committee. Among them was the proposal that "all divisions be disbanded and three new ones be formed—Public Services, Technical Services, and Administrative Services."[6]

The *Final Report* of the Activities Committee on New Directions for ALA (ACONDA) released in June 1970 contained a similar proposal. As one of its "middle range" recommendations concerning democratization and reorganization the committee suggested ALA "realign the present divisional structure in order to reduce duplicative overhead activity and to make it possible for executive secretaries to perform as specialists in their several areas of competence by giving aid and counsel to both divisions and chapters in carrying out a program based on ALA's priority interests [p. 18]. The suggested realignment would provide three type-of-library divisions and four type-of-activity divisions: American Library Trustee Association, Library Administration Division, Resources and Technical Services Division, and Reader Services Division (to include present Adult Services Division, Children's Services Division, Reference Services Division, and Young Adult Services Division). Suggestions regarding this type of realignment were included in the testimony given by a number of organizations and individuals to the Panel on Democratization of the Association and Alternative Patterns of Organization for ALA.[7] "Several sources" simply suggested what the Committee on Common Concerns has now recommended—that RSD and ASD be combined (p. 91).

Whether the Children's Services Division and the Young Adult Services Division should join RSD and ASD in a Reader Services Division is a question which undoubtedly will have to be discussed at some future time. Consideration of this question was not part of the assignment of the RSD/ASD Committee on Common Concerns and need not be an obstacle to the merger of RSD and ASD. In this connection it is interesting to note that, although the RSD statement of responsibility states that RSD is concerned with reference materials and services "in all types of libraries, at all levels and in every subject field,"[8] the actual activities of the division have centered on service to adults. It is also significant that reference materials and services are not excluded from the responsibility statements of CSD and YASD as they are from the ASD statement. Evidently reference service to children and young adults has been and will continue to be a concern of CSD and YASD whether or not RSD and ASD decide to merge.

In its Midwinter 1969 report to Council, the Committee on Organization (COO) presented several arguments for ALA reorganization which are printed in the ACONDA *Final Report*. Among them was the following statement: "Proliferation of units and sub-units has resulted in overlapping interests, duplication of effort, increasingly complex administrative procedures and a continuing increase of cost for Headquarters staff and operations" (p. 72). The merger of RSD and ASD would eliminate some of this expensive overlapping, duplication and administrative complexity. The two divisions have shared an executive secretary for many years but, if they were merged, this secretary would need to be concerned with one set of officers, one committee roster, and one ballot instead of two. The amount of routine work involved in the operation of a division would be reduced so that the executive secretary could devote more time to assisting members who are engaged in substantive activities.

However, it is not just a question of saving money and reducing administrative red tape. The merger also makes good sense in terms of library service. Traditionally RSD has been concerned with the materials and techniques needed to offer informational services while ASD has been concerned with the various kinds of people who come to libraries with educational, recreational, cultural, and social needs. But both reference librarians and adult service librarians are concerned with if and how the user finds material he needs, and in many libraries there is no distinction made between adult services and reference services. This is almost always true in academic libraries, state libraries, hospital, institutional, and other special libraries. It seems logical then for reference librarians and adult service librarians to come together in an organization which will promote research, publications, and programs of interest to all librarians who provide direct service to adult patrons.

At the Detroit Conference RSD and ASD, together with the PLA, sponsored a series of five meetings concerned with "Understanding and Satisfying the Library User." Is not this common concern more important than the differences between RSD and ASD? Could it not serve as a unifying element in the new division which could be formed by merging the two? Some members of RSD and ASD may object to the merger because they fear that some important activity may be lost in the new "superdivision." But there is no reason why any significant activity of either division should cease when the two are combined. RTSD offers evidence that a large division including many special interest groups is possible. Others may object that RSD and ASD should wait to see what will happen to the structure of ALA as a result of ACONDA and the proposed management study. But it will take some time for any reorganization to be planned and implemented. Meanwhile RSD and ASD could serve themselves, the ALA, and the profession by moving forward into a stronger, more efficient division which will combine the responsibilities of the two.

The Committee on Common Concerns did not make a specific recommendation regarding the name of the proposed new division although several members are opposed to using the term "reader" since it implies a limitation on the kind of patron we serve and the media we employ. We could, of course, simply call the new organization the Adult and Reference Services Division, but a more imaginative title might be more meaningful. This is one of the many questions concerning the proposed merger which will probably come up at the membership meetings of RSD and ASD in Dallas. The question of merger will be on the agenda at the meetings of both divisions. If discussion indicates that a significant number of members support the idea of merger the question will be submitted to the entire membership of RSD and ASD by mail ballot. The Committee on Common Concerns looks forward to Dallas, hoping that the membership of RSD and ASD will consider the merger recommendation carefully and decide to start getting it all together.—*This report was written at the request of the Reference Services Division and the Adult Services Division Joint Committee on Common Concerns: Ralph Funk, Oklahoma Department of Libraries, 109 State Capitol (P.O. Box 53344), Oklahoma City, OK 73105, chairman. Mary Jo Lynch is Senior Reference Librarian, University Library, University of Massachusetts, Amherst, MA 01002.*

NOTES

[1] Current members of the committee are: Ralph Funk, ASD, chairman (Oklahoma Department of Libraries); Dwight Burlingame, RSD (St. Cloud State College, St. Cloud, Minnesota); Frances Neel Cheney, RSD (School of Library Science, George Peabody College for Teachers, Nashville); Evelyn Levy, ASD (Enoch Pratt Free Library, Baltimore); Mary Jo Lynch, RSD (University of Massachusetts Library, Amherst); John McCrossan, ASD (Pennsylvania State Library).

[2] Letter from Ralph Funk to Mary Jo Lynch, January 28, 1971.

[3] *ALA Organizational Information*, 1970–71, p. 70.

[4] RSD/ASD Committee on Common Concerns "Annual Report," January 1970.

[5] Letter from Frances Neel Cheney to Ralph Funk, November 9, 1970.

[6] *American Libraries*, Vol. 1, no. 4 (April 1970), p. 218.

[7] Appendix C–6–b.

[8] *Organizational Information, 1970-71*, p. 69.

SEND FOR THIS CATALOG OF PERMA-BOUND® EDUCATIONAL PAPERBACKS

OVER 2500 TITLES



Catalog has an author and category index, and a wide range of subjects selected for libraries and schools. Attractive quantity discounts. Mail coupon TODAY for your FREE CATALOG!

Perma-Bound Dept.
HERTZBERG-NEW METHOD, INC. Dept. A-7
Vandalia Road • Jacksonville, Ill. 62650

Name _____
Position _____
School _____
Address _____
City _____
State _____ Zip _____

ABINGDON presents

THE INTERPRETER'S ONE-VOLUME COMMENTARY ON THE BIBLE

including the Apocrypha, with General Articles Edited by Charles M. Laymon

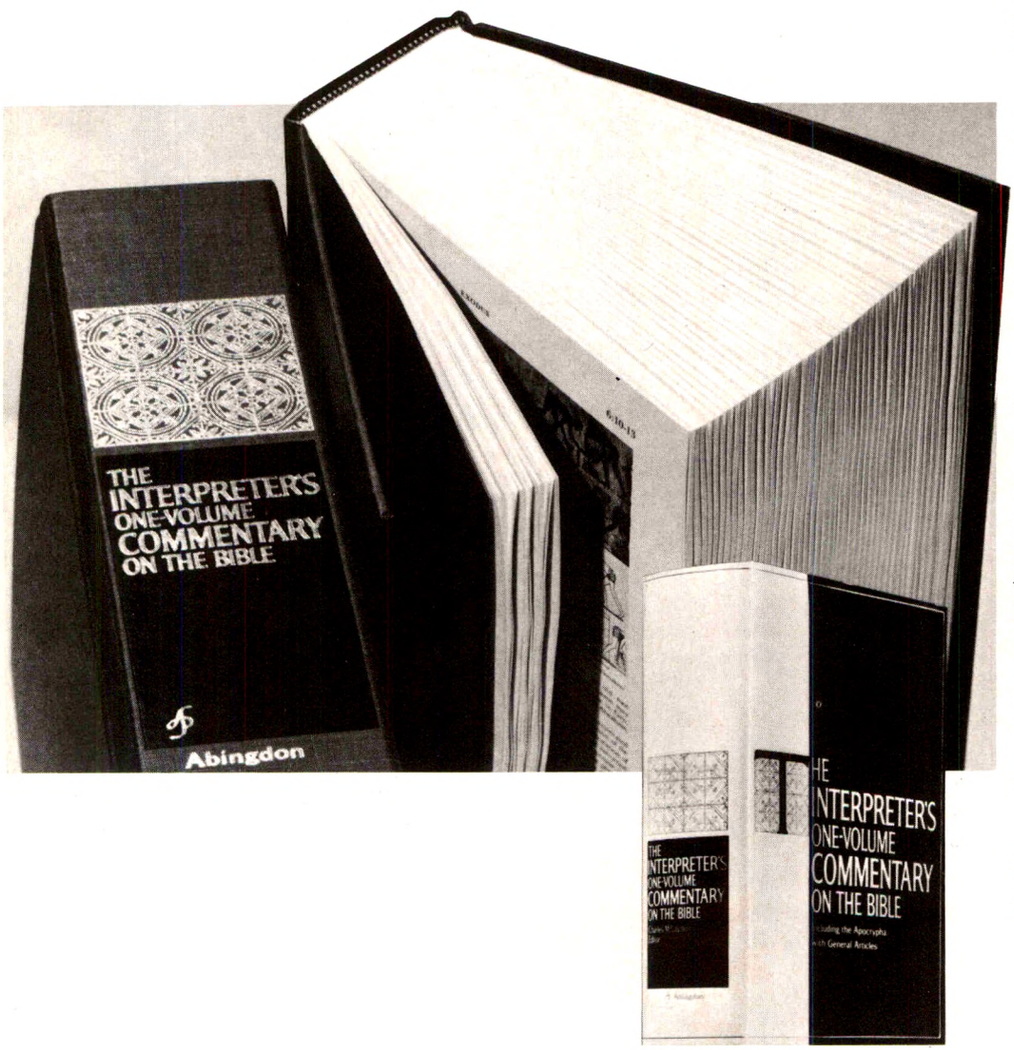
Completely new and up-to-date, it includes latest archaeological information. *The Interpreter's One-Volume Commentary* stands proudly in the tradition of its successful predecessors, *The Interpreter's Bible* and *The Interpreter's Dictionary of the Bible*, yet stands alone in its all-new material, approach, and format. Latest archaeological information and technological advancements have been used in preparing this volume. Seventy scholars —Protestant, Roman Catholic, and Jewish—have contributed fresh, new interpretations of the ageless truths of the Bible.

Based on the RSV Bible, it features:

- Commentary on each book of the Old and New Testaments and the Apocrypha
- Forty-three up-to-date General Articles
- Special reader helps on biblical chronology and measures and money
- Sixteen pages of newly revised Oxford maps in full color edited by Herbert G. May
- 140 photographs
- 32 sketch maps and drawings
- 1424 pages—6⅞″x10″
- Individually boxed

Designed for use by anyone who studies the Bible.

Through December 31, 1971: Regular edition, $14.95; thumb-indexed, $16.95 **Thereafter:** Regular edition, $17.50; thumb-indexed, $19.50



abingdon

nashville • new york

RESPONSE TO A RESTIVE WORLD

Conference Program

Preconference

The Interdependence of Rare Books and Manuscripts

Institute sponsored by the ACRL Rare Books Section

Thursday, June 17, 1.00 p.m. to Saturday, June 19, 12:00 noon

The Villa Capri and the Joe C. Thompson Conference Center, University of Texas, Austin

Advance registration is required and limited to 200. Registration fee, $60 ($75 after June 1), includes dinner on Thursday and Friday, luncheon on Friday, and bus transportation. Registration forms and information may be requested from the ACRL Office, American Library Association, 50 E. Huron Street, Chicago, IL 60611.

Chairman: Julius P. Barclay, Stanford University Libraries, Stanford, CA

Program chairman: William E. Conway, Clark Memorial Library, University of California, Los Angeles

Thursday, June 17

Joe C. Thompson Conference Center

1:00–2:00 p.m.

Registration

2:00 p.m.

Welcome Address — Mrs. Lillian M. Bradshaw, Dallas Public Library, president, American Library Association

2:00–4:30 p.m.—Session I

What Are the Implications for the Education and Training of Special Collections Librarians?—question for debate

Moderator: Robert Vosper, Clark Library, University of California, Los Angeles

Commentators: (1) the viewpoint of a manuscripts librarian — Robert E. Stocking, John F. Kennedy Memorial Library, Waltham, MA; (2) the viewpoint of a library school administrator—Martha T. Boaz, School of Library Science, University of Southern California, Los Angeles; (3) the viewpoint of a student — Eleanor White Jackson, Los Angeles, 1970 graduate of UCLA School of Library Service

Question and answer period

6:00–7:30 p.m.

Reception at University Art Museum—hosted by President and Mrs. Bryce Jordan, University of Texas

7:30 p.m.

Dinner at Alumni Center

Speaker: Harry H. Ransom, chancellor emeritus, University of Texas

Friday, June 18

9:00 a.m.–12:00 noon

Tour of exhibitions at University and Presidential Libraries: Academic Center Library, Humanities Research Center, Mirabeau B. Lamar Library, Lyndon B. Johnson Institute of Public Affairs, Sid Richardson Hall, Miriam Lutcher Stark Library

12:00 noon–1:00 p.m.

Buffet luncheon at the Joe C. Thompson Conference Center

2:00–4:30 p.m.—Session II

What Are the Implications for Organization?—question for debate

Moderator: Tyrus G. Harmsen, Occidental College Library, Los Angeles

Commentators: (1) the viewpoint of the director of an independent research library—Marcus A. McCorison, American Antiquarian Society, Worcester, MA; (2) the viewpoint of the director of an academic library—Ralph E. McCoy, Southern Illinois University Libraries, Carbondale; (3) the viewpoint of the director of a state historical society—Joe Ber-

This tentative conference program is complete as of our deadlines. Please consult your Conference Program at registration time for changes. All meetings are to be held in Dallas with the exception of the above preconference.

tram Frantz, past president of the Texas Historical Society, and professor of history, University of Texas
Question and answer period

6:30 p.m.
Buses leave Villa Capri for Lake Austin

7:00–10:30 p.m.
Excursion on the sternwheeler *Riverboat Commodore.* Cash bar and hors d'oeuvres aboard—barbecue dinner at Greenshores.

10:30 p.m.
Buses leave Lake Austin for Villa Capri

Saturday, June 19
Joe C. Thompson Conference Center

9:00–11:30 a.m.—Session III
The Scholar's Response
Moderator: Claude M. Simpson, Jr., Coe Professor of American Literature, Department of English, Stanford University, CA
Commentators: (1) the viewpoint of a literary researcher—Matthew J. Bruccoli, director, Center for Editions of American Authors; (2) the viewpoint of an historical researcher—William H. Goetzmann, Stiles Professor of American Studies and professor of history, University of Texas
Question and answer period

11:30–12:00 noon
Business meeting and announcements
Presiding: Julius P. Barclay, chairman, ACRL Rare Books Section

Librarians Confront the New Undergraduate Environment
Institute sponsored by ACRL University Libraries Section

Thursday, June 17, 6:00 p.m. to Saturday, June 19, 3:30 p.m.
Adolphus and Baker Hotels

Advance registration is required and limited to 250. Registration fee, $45. Registration forms and information may be requested from the ACRL Office, American Library Association, 50 E. Huron Street, Chicago, IL 60611. Make your hotel reservation by using the housing postcard in the January 1971 *American Libraries.*
Chairman, John R. Haak, University of California, San Diego, La Jolla
Note: A copy of "The Library, The Undergraduate, and The Teaching Faculty," a paper by Mrs. Patricia B. Knapp, Department of Library Science, Wayne State University, Detroit, will be given to all participants in advance of the preconference.

Thursday, June 17
6:00–10:00 p.m.
Registration and a no-host cocktail party

Friday, June 18
9:00–9:30 a.m.
Introduction to the preconference — John R. Haak

9:30–10:45 a.m.
Characteristics of Undergraduates, Implications for Undergraduate Education—Paul Heist, research psychologist and professor of education, University of California, Berkeley

10:45–11:15 a.m.
Break

11:15 a.m.–12:30 p.m.
Coping—An Ugly Way of Life—James Davis, University of California, Los Angeles

12:30–2:00 p.m.
Lunch

2:00–3:15 p.m.
Small group discussions
Discussion groups will consist of 15 participants plus a college librarian or an undergraduate librarian serving as discussion leader plus one university library director.

3:15–3:45 p.m.
Break

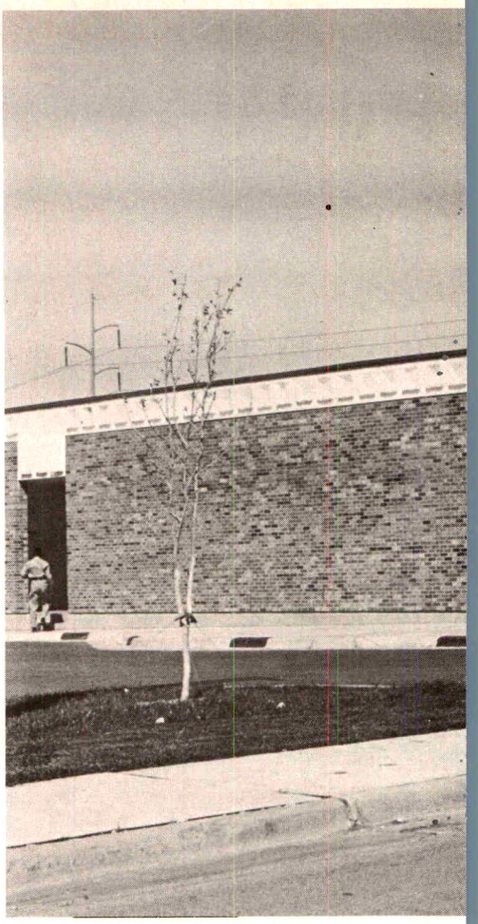
3:45–5:15 p.m.
The University's Response to Need for Change in Undergraduate Education—James Gibbs, Jr., dean of undergraduate studies, Stanford University, CA

Saturday, June 19
9:00–10:15 a.m.
Attitudes of University Faculty Toward the Need for Change in Undergraduate Education—Joseph Gusfield, professor of sociology, and chairman, Department of Sociology, University of California, San Diego

10:15–10:45 a.m.
Break

10:45 a.m.–12:00 noon
Working Within the System—examples of new formal programs designed to relate the library to the undergraduate education.
(a) Mrs. Patricia B. Knapp—on library service programs sponsored by Council on Library Resources grants, including ones at Dillard and Jackson State; (b) Mrs. Thelma Fredis, School of Library Service, Atlanta University—on service in an undifferentiated situation, e.g., working with political science faculty; (c) David Johan, Brown University Libraries, Providence—on the Brown experimental program funded by the Council on Library Resources

12:00 noon–1:30 p.m.
Lunch

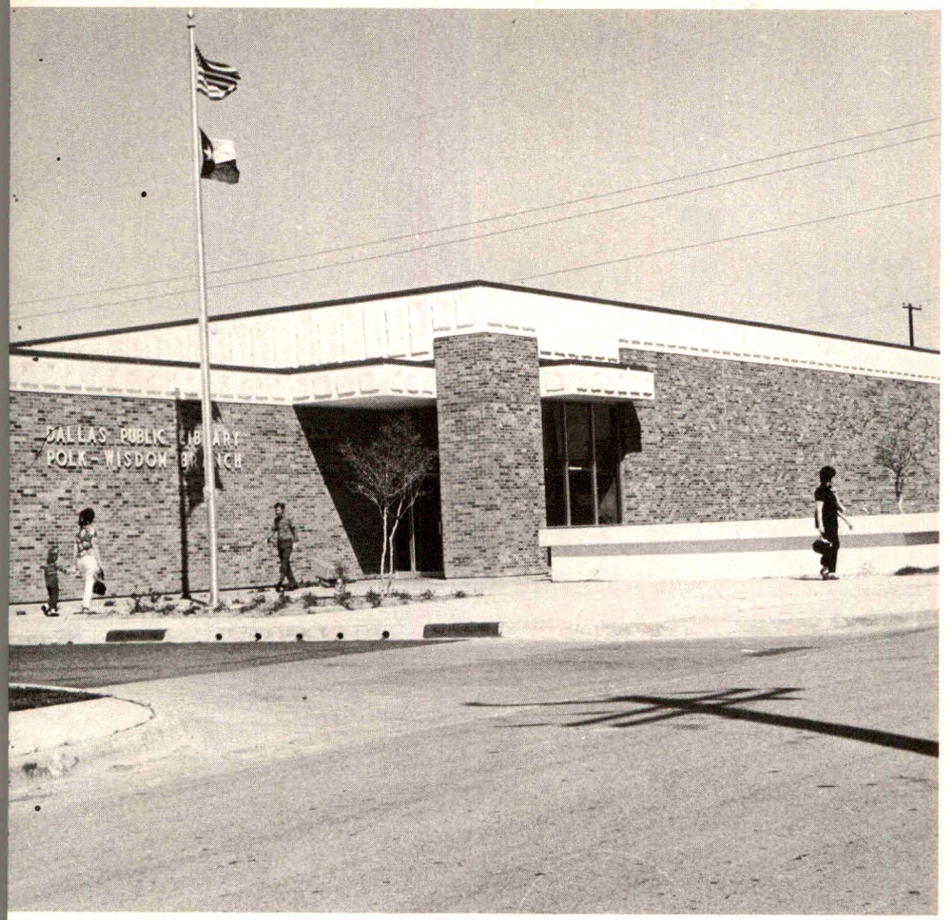


1:30–4:00 p.m.
Wrap-up Session—a panel discussion
Moderator: George Bonham, editor of *Change*
Panel members: James Gibbs, Jr., Joseph Gusfield, Paul Heist, Mrs. Patricia Knapp, one university librarian, and one undergraduate librarian

Dollar Decisions
Institute sponsored by the LAD Library Organization and Management Section

Thursday, June 17, 7:30 p.m. to Saturday, June 19, 4:00 p.m.
Holiday Inn—Downtown

Advance registration is required and limited to 150. Registration fee, $35 (does not include meals or housing). Registration forms and information may be requested from the LAD Office, American Library Association, 50 E. Huron Street, Chicago, IL 60611. (Requests for cancellation and refunds will be honored if such requests are received by June 7.) Make your hotel reservation by using the housing postcard form in the January 1971 *American Libraries.*
Chairman: Nina Ladof, Camden County Library System, NJ



Thursday, June 17
Identifying the Problem

7:30–8:00 p.m.
Registration and assignments

8:00–8:30 p.m.
Plan of the Institute—Ed Howard, Vigo County Library, Terre Haute, IN

8:30–10:00 p.m.
Planning Resource Use—Selma Mushkin, director, State and Local Finances Project, Georgetown University, Washington, D.C.

10:00–11:00 p.m.
Coffee and conversation

Friday, June 18
Approaching the Problem

9:00–9:30 a.m.
Late registration

9:30–10:30 a.m.
Budgeting Systems and Techniques — F. William Summers

10:30–11:30 a.m.
Questions and discussion
Lunch break (no program)

1:30–2:30 p.m.
Frustrations of PPBS: An Interim Report—Robert Rohlf, Hennepin County Library, Minneapolis, MN

2:30–3:30 p.m.
Questions and discussion
Each participant will be assigned to a problem-solving group which will meet informally for the rest of the day

7:00–9:00 p.m.
Resource people will be available for individual consultation

Saturday, June 19
The Search for Alternatives

9:00–9:30 a.m.
Rules of the game—Nina Ladof, Donell J. Gaertner, and committee members

9:30–11:30 a.m.
Problem-solving
Working in small groups with resource people as consultants, participants will use a scenario to simulate real-life library situations
Lunch break (no program)

1:30–2:30 p.m.
Presentation of solutions

3:00–4:00 p.m.
Trade-offs

Computer-Based Reference Service
Institute sponsored by the RSD Information Retrieval Committee

Thursday, June 17, 2:00 p.m. to Saturday, June 19, 12:00 noon
Statler-Hilton Hotel
Advance registration is required and limited to 250. Registration fee, $60, includes dinner on Thursday and luncheon on Friday. Registration forms and information may be requested from the RSD Office, American Library Association, 50 E. Huron Street, Chicago, IL 60611. Make your hotel reservation by using the housing postcard form in the January 1971 issue of *American Libraries.*
Chairman: John M. Morgan, University of Toledo Library, OH
Local Arrangements Chairman: Louise Pratt Parker, Dallas Public Library

Thursday, June 17
2:00–4:00 p.m.
Meeting of program tutors

4:30–7:00 p.m.
Registration

6:00–9:30 p.m.
Cocktail hour and dinner
Speaker: Margaret Goggin, Graduate School of Librarianship, University of Denver, CO—on the role of the reference librarian in computer-based reference service

Friday, June 18
7:30–8:30 a.m.
Registration

8:30–10:00 a.m.
Speakers: Robert M. Hayes, Becker and Hayes, Inc.—an overview of terminology concepts and development of computer-based bibliographic tools; Joshua I. Smith, ERIC Clearinghouse on Library and Information Science, Washington, DC—an introduction to ERIC which will be used as the sample computer-based bibliographic tool

10:30 a.m.–12:00 noon
Small group tutorials on computer-based reference tools

12:30 p.m.
Luncheon

2:00–4:30 p.m.
Continuation of small group tutorials

7:30–9:00 p.m.
Continuation of small group tutorials

Saturday, June 19
8:30–10:00 a.m.
Continuation of small group tutorials

10:30 a.m.–12:00 noon
Panel on management organization and integration of computer-based reference service into the collection
Speaker-moderator: Walter Curley, Cleveland Public Library, OH
Panel members: Mary Ann Swanson, Evanston Township High School, IL —on school libraries; Ernest A. DiMattia, Jr., Salem Public Library, MA —on public libraries; Maryann Duggan, Irving, TX—on medical librar-

ies; Hugh Atkinson, Library Public Services, Ohio State University Libraries, OH—on academic libraries; one other to be announced for special libraries

Recruitment of Minorities
Institute cosponsored by Social Responsibilities of Libraries Round Table and ALA Office for Recruitment Advisory Committee

Thursday, June 17, 7:00 p.m. to Saturday, June 19, 4:00 p.m.
Sheraton-Dallas Hotel

Advance registration is required and limited to 150. Registration fee, $40, includes luncheon on Saturday and coffee breaks. Registration forms and information may be requested from the Recruitment Office, American Library Association, 50 E. Huron Street, Chicago, IL 60611. Make your hotel reservation by using the housing postcard form in the January 1971 issue of *American Libraries.*

Cochairmen: James Wright, Rochester Public Library, NY; Donald Hunt, Free Library of Philadelphia, PA

This preconference institute is focused on a series of problem-solving sessions on the needs, methods, and responsibility for implementing a stated professional priority—the recruitment of minorities.

Thursday, June 17
7:00–9:00 p.m.
Registration
Meeting of discussion leaders at 7:30 p.m.

Friday, June 18
8:00–9:15 a.m.
Registration
9:30–10:30 a.m.
Keynote speaker—Armando Rodriguez, assistant commissioner for Regional Office Coordination, Office of Education
10:30 a.m.
Coffee break
11:00 a.m.–12:30 p.m.
Group discussions: Suggested topics are (a) cooperative efforts in minority recruitment—employers, library schools, professional associations, (b) how, when, and where to recruit minorities, (c) should there be preferential treatment, (d) how to deal with prejudiced staff attitudes in recruiting, placing and advancing minorities, (e) library schools, and (f) finance.

Each participant will attend two of the above sessions; he will select two topics when preregistering.

12:30–2:00 p.m.
Lunch break—no formal meal planned
2:15–3:45 p.m.
Group discussions continued
7:00 p.m.
Speaker: Burton Lamkin, Office of Education

Saturday, June 19
9:00–10:45 a.m.
Panel discussion
10:45 a.m.
Coffee break
11:15 a.m.–12:15 p.m.
Summary and conclusions
12:30–1:30 p.m.
Cocktail hour
1:30 p.m.
Luncheon
Speaker: Arthur A. Fletcher, assistant secretary of Labor, U.S. Department of Labor, Washington

Young Adults in a Media World
Institute sponsored by the Young Adult Services Division

Friday, June 18 and Saturday, June 19
Southern Methodist University

Advance registration is required and limited to 200. Registration fee, $40. Registration forms and information may be requested from the YASD Office, American Library Association, 50 E. Huron Street, Chicago, IL 60611. See the January 1971 issue of *American Libraries* for instructions on making reservations for dormitory rooms on the SMU campus.

This Institute is a workshop experience—where small working groups will transpose their preassigned books or articles from print media into a visible-audible form using primarily tape recorders and overhead projectors (with special new instant transparency machines). With the aid of resource people and technicians, each group will produce a three minute "show." Another feature of this workshop is the presentation of a professional rock group in a "concert-discussion"—a rock/folk/jazz/talk session.

Friday, June 18
10:00 a.m.–12:00 noon
Introductory session: to give background, philosophy of mixed media planning, and explain methods of production.
2:00–5:30 p.m.
Small group sessions—where each group will explore ideas for the creation of a media presentation using their particular book
7:30–10:00 p.m.
Concert-discussion

Saturday, June 19
9:00–10:00 a.m.
Question and answer session—to answer questions and resolve problems any of the groups may have in the preparation of their media presentation
10:00 a.m.–5:30 p.m.
Small group sessions — where each group will develop and produce a media presentation (includes a break for cafeteria lunch)
7:00–9:00 p.m.
Presentation and discussion of three minute "shows" produced by groups

Saturday, June 19

12:00 noon
AMERICAN LIBRARY TRUSTEE ASSOCIATION
Opening luncheon
Chairman: Mrs. Alice B. Ihrig
Speaker: William B. Lockhart

2:00–4:00 p.m.
AMERICAN LIBRARY TRUSTEE ASSOCIATION
Clinics for Trustees — to give specific help to trustees in key areas of library service
Clinic 1: "Trustees and the State Library Agency"
Clinic 2: "Practicing Intellectual Freedom at the Local Level"
Clinic 3: "Outreach Programs for Every Library"
Clinic 4: "Common Problems of Administrator and Trustee"
Clinic 5: "Trustees and Effective Legislative Programs"

4:00–10:00 p.m.
AMERICAN LIBRARY TRUSTEE ASSOCIATION
Gala—to be held at Dallas' Quadrangle. A theatre-in-the-round play by Theatre 3 to be followed by a courtyard dinner catered by the Chablis Restaurant. Limited to 250 — advance reservation is required.

Sunday, June 20

9:00 a.m.–4:30 p.m.
LAD PAS STAFF DEVELOPMENT COMMITTEE MICRO-WORKSHOP
Understanding Motivation: A Key to Staff Development

Chairman: Mrs. Elizabeth W. Stone
Advance registration required by June 1 and limited to 235 persons. Registration must be for the entire day, including the luncheon. Advance registration for the workshop with a check or money order for $4.00 (made payable to the American Library Association) to cover the luncheon cost is to be sent to the LAD PAS Micro-Workshop Office, American Library Association, 50 E. Huron Street, Chicago, IL 60611.
Opening remarks—Mrs. Elizabeth W. Stone
Goal Setting as a Key to Motivation—application of research findings in the behavioral sciences at the Texas Instruments Company, Inc.—Charles L. Hughes, director, Corporate Industrial Relations, Texas Instruments Company, Dallas
Coffee break
Reactor panel — Page Ackerman, and others to be announced
One-minute questions from group—Y. T. Feng, timekeeper
Coffee break
Motivation film: *Motivation Through Job Enrichment*—Peggy Sullivan
Luncheon at 12:00 noon
Afternoon discussion groups beginning at 1:30 p.m.:
Group A—*An Adventure in Participatory Management: A Progress Report from Rochester*
Leader, Harold S. Hacker
Group B—*What's OD? How Can It Help Motivate Library Employees?*
Leader, Raymond P. Lutz
Group C—*Improving Interpersonal Relations: Self-Awareness Through the Use of Group Dynamics*
Leader, Lawrence A. Allen
Group D—*Motivation of Ethnic Minority Group Personnel*
Leader, Edward Mapp
Group E — *The Motivating Environment: What Factors in the Environment of the Work Situation Have Been Found to Stimulate Motivation?*
Leader, Rose Vainstein
Group F—*Motivational Strategies: Use of Management Games in Decision-making*
Leader, Robert A. Shapiro
Group G—*Techniques of Small Group Decision-Making: Training Work Groups to Solve Problems*
Leader, Barbara Conroy
Group H—*The Influence of Leadership Patterns on Motivation*
Leader, Meredith Bloss
Group I—*Orientation Strategies: Importance As Motivating Forces*
Leader, Frank Van Zanten
Group J—*Goal Setting: Applying Goal Setting to Individuals and Work Groups*
Leader, Charles L. Hughes
Group K—*The Strategy of Selection: The Importance of Hiring Motivated Potential*
Leader, William Hinchliff
General session at 3:00 p.m.
What Motivating Factors Have Influenced You Most in Your Library?
Speakers: Dale Canelas; Chris Young; Roderick Swartz
No-host social hour at 3:30 p.m.

10:00 a.m.–12:00 noon
AMERICAN LIBRARY TRUSTEE ASSOCIATION
Cochairmen: John T. Short and Donald Hunt
New Directions for Libraries?—implications of the New York Education Commissioner's report on library development

10:00 a.m.–5:00 p.m.
AUDIOVISUAL COMMITTEE
Film Potpourri—film showings presented by the Film Showings Subcommittee
Chairman: Roy C. Marks

12:00 noon
AMERICAN LIBRARY TRUSTEE ASSOCIATION
Luncheon

2:00–6:00 p.m.
AMERICAN ASSOCIATION OF SCHOOL LIBRARIANS
State Assembly Delegates and AASL Orientation — a membership communication of give and take
Chairman: Charlotte Davis

2:00–4:00 p.m.
AMERICAN LIBRARY TRUSTEE ASSOCIATION
Regional meetings:
ALTA Region I—New England
ALTA Region II—Mid-Atlantic
ALTA Region III—Southeast
ALTA Region IV—North Central
ALTA Region V—Mountain Plains
ALTA Region VI—Southwest
ALTA Region VII—Pacific Northwest

2:00–4:00 p.m.
JUNIOR MEMBERS ROUND TABLE/ ALA MEMBERSHIP COMMITTEE
Orientation program for those attending their first ALA conference—the "do's and don'ts" of an annual meeting
Chairman: Richard L. Waters

6:15 p.m.
AMERICAN LIBRARY TRUSTEE ASSOCIATION
Dinner and membership meeting

4:45–8:00 p.m.
EXHIBITS ROUND TABLE
Cocktails at 4:45 p.m.—Dinner at 6:00 p.m.
Chairman: Marijean Corrigan
Special guest entertainer and master of ceremonies—Don De Fore

8:30–10:30 p.m.
PRESIDENT'S PROGRAM
Presiding, Mrs. Lillian M. Bradshaw, president, American Library Association
Opening of 1971 Conference—Mrs. Bradshaw
Citation of Trustees—Mrs. C'Ceal Coombs, chairman, ALTA Jury on Trustees Citations
Speaker: Bill D. Moyers, author-publisher, former White House press secretary.

Monday, June 21

7:30 a.m.
AMERICAN ASSOCIATION OF SCHOOL LIBRARIANS
State Assembly Breakfast
Challenge in the Right to Read—Skill and Desire
Chairman: Roberta Young
A Nation's Will—Donald Emery, director, National Reading Center, Washington, DC

7:30 a.m.–12:00 noon
INTELLECTUAL FREEDOM COMMITTEE
Intellectual Freedom: Beyond Lip Service
Chairman: David Berninghausen
Breakfast browse — coffee and light fare—from 7:30–8:25 a.m.
Welcome—David Berninghausen
Underground Newspapers Audiovisualized—Jack Bickham
Progress reports on ALA Program of Action and Freedom to Read Foundation—Mrs. Judith Krug and Alex Allain
Censorship Report from Whoopup, Missouri—Jack Taylor
The Value Game—simulated decision-making applied to intellectual freedom problems—Helen Kreigh, game leader
Prototype round table discussion about implications of value game
Discussion leader: David Berninghausen
Participants: Intellectual Freedom Committee members; selected members from other intellectual freedom units; volunteers from audience.

Discussion wrap-up—David Berninghausen

8:00 a.m.–6:00 p.m.
ACRL JUNIOR COLLEGE LIBRARIES SECTION
All-day tour, including lunch, of learning resource facilities in Dallas (Tarrant County, Dallas Baptist, and El Centro)

8:00 a.m.–12:00 noon
LEGISLATION COMMITTEE
Chairman: Archie L. McNeal

8:00–9:30 a.m.
LAD PAS ECONOMIC STATUS, WELFARE AND FRINGE BENEFITS COMMITTEE
Truth in Job Advertising
Chairman: Jack King
Public hearings will be conducted by this committee on such possible problem areas as compensation, professional responsibilities, sabbaticals, work week, fringe benefits, sexual discrimination, pensions, first jobs, and hiring ethics.
Persons wishing to present information should request a "Truth in Job Advertising" hearing form from the LAD Office, American Library Association, 50 E. Huron Street, Chicago, IL 60611, by May 15.
As many persons as can be accommodated will be scheduled to speak at specific times (limited to about ten minutes each) within the two blocks of time (see also Thursday, June 24, 8:30 p.m.) allotted to these hearings. Not all presentations can be oral, but the committee does plan to use all written and oral information received for its consideration of problems in its several areas of concern.
Persons who will not be attending the Dallas conference may request, complete, and return these forms for the committee's use in planning for future activities and programs.

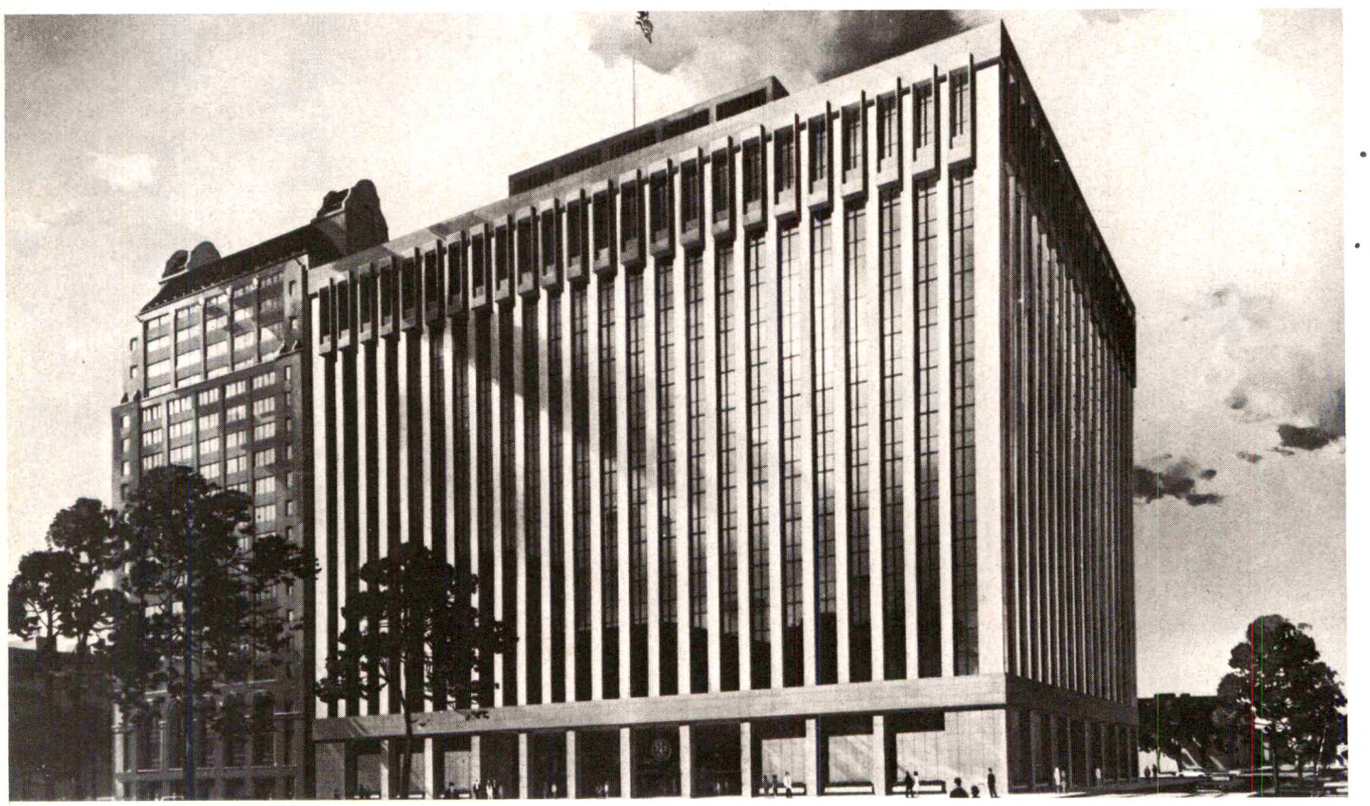
9:00 a.m.–5:00 p.m.
AUDIOVISUAL COMMITTEE
Film Potpourri — film showings presented by the Film Showings Subcommittee
Chairman: Roy C. Marks

9:00 a.m.–12:30 p.m.
ACRL RARE BOOKS SECTION
The Present Status of Training Special Collections Librarians in Library Schools and Recommendations for the Future
Chairman: Julius P. Barclay
Moderator: Leslie W. Dunlap
Speakers: from the viewpoint of a special collections librarian — Richard Ploch; from the viewpoint of an antiquarian bookseller—John Swingle
Tour of DeGolyer Collection, Southern Methodist University

9:30 a.m.–5:00 p.m.
ACRL SSS ART SUBSECTION
Chairman: Peter Anthony
Chartered bus tour—includes a stop at the Inn of the Six Flags, Arlington, Texas, for a panel discussion on art library acquisitions problems, moderated by William Dane, and luncheon; continuation of tour to Amon Carter Museum, Kimbell Art Foundation Museum (building under construction), Fort Worth Art Center, and the Museum of Science and History. Speakers at Amon Carter will give brief presentations of the history and role of each of these museums in community education.

10:00 a.m.–12:00 noon
INFORMATION SCIENCE AND AUTOMATION DIVISION/RTSD CENTRALIZED PROCESSING COMMITTEE
MARC Services: The Users' View
Chairman: Richard DeGennaro
Speaker: Frederick Kilgour

10:00 a.m.–12:00 noon
LIBRARY RESEARCH ROUND TABLE
Evaluation and Use of Library Research



The U.S. Government Printing Office's Dallas Bookstore is located in the new Federal Building and Courthouse located at 1100 Commerce Street in Dallas, Texas. Members of ALA are invited to visit the new GPO facility while attending the ALA Convention in Dallas.

Chairman: Michael H. Harris
Speaker: Donald King, vice-president, Westat Research Corporation, Rockville, MD

12:00 noon
PLA ARMED FORCES LIBRARIANS SECTION
Luncheon
Chairman: Ann A. Conlan
Speaker: Lon Tinkle

12:15 p.m.
NATIONAL LIBRARY WEEK COMMITTEE
Luncheon
Chairman: Helen M. Miller

2:00–4:00 p.m.
ADULT SERVICES DIVISION
Program Planning Techniques and Group Processes: Chicago, 1972
Chairman: Peter Hiatt
This session will review program planning techniques; examine and practice a variety of group methods; discuss the selection of useful group techniques; and initiate program planning for the 1972 Chicago Conference.

2:00–4:00 p.m.
AUDIOVISUAL COMMITTEE/ AMERICAN ASSOCIATION OF SCHOOL LIBRARIANS/ASSOCIATION OF COLLEGE AND RESEARCH LIBRARIES/RTSD CATALOGING AND CLASSIFICATION SECTION
Interrelatedness of Media: Man, Material and Machine—a tantalizing preview of the 1972 Chicago Conference program theme
Chairman: Richard L. Ducote
Speakers: William Oglesby; others to be announced

2:00–4:00 p.m.
EXHIBITS ROUND TABLE
Chairman: Marijean Corrigan
Membership meeting

2:00–4:00 p.m.
JUNIOR MEMBERS ROUND TABLE
Chairman: Richard L. Waters
Membership meeting

2:00–4:00 p.m.
LIBRARY EDUCATION DIVISION
Chairman: Genevieve M. Casey
Federally Funded Institutes—Actual and Potential

2:00–4:00 p.m.
PLA ARMED FORCES LIBRARIANS SECTION
Chairman: Ann A. Conlan
Panel discussion on the feasibility of establishing a federal librarians round table

2:00–4:00 p.m.
STAFF ORGANIZATIONS ROUND TABLE
Chairman: Jerome K. Corrigan
Business meeting

4:30–6:00 p.m.
ACRL UNIVERSITY LIBRARIES SECTION/ASSOCIATION OF RESEARCH LIBRARIES
Criteria for Excellence: Progress Report of the ARL-ACRL Joint Committee on University Library Standards
Chairman: David W. Heron
Speaker: Robert B. Downs

7:00 p.m.
JUNIOR MEMBERS ROUND TABLE
Dinner/Play/Dancing
Chairman: Richard L. Waters

7:30 p.m.
CHILDREN'S SERVICES DIVISION
Newbery-Caldecott Awards Dinner
Chairman: Mary Elizabeth Ledlie
Presentation of Newbery and Caldecott Medals—Sara I. Fenwick
Newbery Medal to Betsy Byars for *Summer of the Swans* (Viking Press)
Caldecott Medal to Gail E. Haley for *A Story—A Story* (Atheneum)

8:30–10:30 p.m.
LAD CIRCULATION SERVICES SECTION
Three Case Studies in Computer-Based Circulation Systems
Chairman: Richard M. Cheski
Speakers: Bruce Alper; Hugh C. Atkinson; Douglas Whitaker

8:30–10:30 p.m.
LAD PUBLIC RELATIONS SECTION
Chairman: Mrs. Betty-Jo Rule
Image and Reality—How Our Publics Perceive Us
Speaker: Robert O. Carlson, president, Public Relations Society of America, Inc.

8:30–10:30 p.m.
RESOURCES AND TECHNICAL SERVICES DIVISION/INFORMATION SCIENCE AND AUTOMATION DIVISION/INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS ROUND TABLE
Chairman: C. Donald Cook
The Developing National Library Network in Canada—J. Guy Sylvestre, National Librarian of Canada, Ottawa, Ont.
The Developing National Library Network in Great Britain—Maurice B. Line, National Libraries EDP Study, Bath University of Technology, England

9:00 p.m.
AUDIOVISUAL COMMITTEE
Cinema Nightcap — a highly selective film program with commentary and liquid refreshment for an evening's enlightenment and entertainment
Chairman: Roy C. Marks

Tuesday, June 22

8:00–9:30 a.m.
ALA MEMBERSHIP MEETING I
Presiding, Lillian M. Bradshaw, president, American Library Association
Adoption of the Rules (see page 1084, December 1970 *American Libraries*)
Adoption of the Agenda
ACONDA-ANACONDA-ALA—Mrs. Bradshaw
Such items as the members may propose
The ALA Membership is convened for the purpose of ratifying ALA Constitution and Bylaws amendments and to provide an opportunity for members to bring up matters for consideration by the Council in accordance with Article VI of the ALA Constitution. Members wishing to bring up matters for Council consideration are asked to submit their proposals to the Executive Director in advance of the meeting for distribution with the registration kits, if possible, and to observe the twenty-four-hour rule (see page 1084, December 1970 *American Libraries*) for submission of resolutions.
To expedite action on resolutions which may be admitted to the agenda, the Executive Board has appointed a Resources Committee to consult with any unit or member in the preparation of such propositions for consideration by Membership and/or Council. Committee members are Augusta Baker, Robert R. McClarren, and Richard L. Darling, chairman.
Note: Councilors are asked to attend all Membership Meetings in order to be knowledgeable of discussions leading to proposals that are referred to Council.

10:00 a.m.–1:00 p.m.
ALA COUNCIL MEETING I
Presiding, Lillian M. Bradshaw
Adoption of the Rules (see page 1084, December 1970 *American Libraries*)
Adoption of the Agenda
Approval of Council Minutes
President's Report and Announcement 1972 Council Nominating Committee
Constitution and Bylaws Committee Report—William D. Murphy, chairman

Awards Committee Report—Spencer G. Shaw, chairman
Nomination of Councilors to Budget Assembly — Leila Doyle, chairman, Council Nominating Committee
Office for Library Education Advisory Committee—Wesley Simonton, chairman
Chapter Relationships Special Committee—John F. Anderson, chairman
Membership Committee — Mrs. Allie Beth Martin, chairman
Audiovisual Committee Report—Richard L. Ducote, chairman

1:00 p.m.
AMERICAN ASSOCIATION OF SCHOOL LIBRARIANS
Luncheon
Chairman: Roberta Young
Speaker: Paul Douglass West, superintendent, Fulton County Schools, Atlanta, GA, winner of the AASL Distinguished Library Service Award for School Administrators

1:00–5:00 p.m.
AUDIOVISUAL COMMITTEE
Film Potpourri — film showings presented by the Film Showings Subcommittee
Chairman: Roy C. Marks

1:00 p.m.
LIBRARY SERVICE TO THE BLIND ROUND TABLE
Luncheon
Chairman: Alfred D. Hagle
Presentation of Frances J. Campbell Award

1:15 p.m.
LED TEACHERS SECTION
Luncheon
Chairman: Lucile Hatch

2:00–4:00 p.m.
AMERICAN ASSOCIATION OF SCHOOL LIBRARIANS
Chairman: Roberta Young

2:00–4:00 p.m.
ACRL JUNIOR COLLEGE LIBRARIES SECTION
Accountability
Chairman: Mrs. Joleen Bock
Speakers: Tom Hatfield, associate commissioner for Junior Colleges Coordinating Board, Texas College and University System, Austin—on the general concept of accountability; Richard Banister, assistant superintendent, San Diego Community Colleges, CA—on the implications of accountability for learning resource centers

2:00–4:00 p.m.
ASSOCIATION OF STATE LIBRARY AGENCIES
Philosophy and Technology of Interstate Library Cooperation
Chairman: Philip S. Ogilvie
Speakers to be announced
An objective of this program will be to point out the incompatibilities to be avoided as state library agencies automate, computerize, etc. The presentation will include the philosophy behind interstate cooperation, the importance of working towards interstate library cooperation, the potentialities of Interstate Library Compacts; also, the applications of this philosophy in program development and equipment acquisition with emphasis on standardization of equipment.

2:00–6:00 p.m.
LAD BUILDINGS AND EQUIPMENT SECTION
Chairman: Richard L. Darling
Planning Libraries for Media Services

2:00–4:00 p.m.
LAD LOMS STATISTICS COORDINATING COMMITTEE/ INSURANCE FOR LIBRARIES COMMITTEE
Insurance and Statistics
Chairman: C. Lamar Wallis
Panel: *Statistics of Libraries for the 70s*
National Plans and Programs—Dorothy Gilford
International Plans and Programs—Frank L. Schick
Question and answer period
Panel: *Are You Prepared If Your Library is Destroyed?*
Moderator: Harold Roth
Fire Protection for Library Collections—Gordon McKinnon
Disaster Without Insurance: The Great Los Angeles Earthquake—Ernest Siegel
What's New in Packaged Insurance Plans—speaker to be announced
Question and answer period

2:00–4:00 p.m.
LIBRARY SERVICE TO THE BLIND ROUND TABLE
Chairman: Alfred D. Hagle

2:00–4:00 p.m.
RSD HISTORY SECTION GENEALOGY COMMITTEE
Genealogy Today
Chairman: James Gregory
Moderator: P. W. Filby
Black Genealogy—Maxwell Whiteman, archival consultant and historian for The Union League of Philadelphia
Genealogy: A Revolution in Research—Winston De Ville, director, Genealogical Publishing Company, Baltimore, MD
Facilities at the Genealogical Society of the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-Day Saints—Brent Griffiths, head, Patron Service, Genealogical Society

2:00–4:00 p.m.
THEATRE LIBRARY ASSOCIATION
Chairman: Louis A. Rachow
This program is concerned with regional theatre groups with an emphasis on early Texas theatre from 1880 to 1920. It will explore the methods used by theatre librarians and curators in acquiring, cataloging, and making available for research the records and papers of educational and regional theatre groups throughout the country.

2:30–4:00 p.m.
LED TEACHERS SECTION
New Methods of Teaching Librarianship
Chairman: Lucile Hatch
Small group demonstrations of new methods and approaches to teaching librarianship:
Group 1—Cataloging
Group 2—Simulation and gaming
Group 3—Mathematics for Information Sciences
Group 4—Case Studies
Discussion and evaluation

4:15–6:00 p.m.
ACRL SSS ART SUBSECTION
Chairman: Peter Anthony
Tour/Reception — Fine Arts Center, Southern Methodist University
Speaker: Roy E. Graham, School of Architecture, University of Texas, Austin—on preservation of our cultural heritage, with emphasis on the role of the art library in documentation of that heritage

4:30–6:00 p.m.
AMERICAN LIBRARY HISTORY ROUND TABLE
Chairman: N. Orwin Rush
How Firm a Foundation: A Tribute to Joseph L. Wheeler—Margaret Edwards
Florence Wilson's Contributions to the League of Nations Library—Doris C. Dale

4:30–6:30 p.m.
ACRL COLLEGE LIBRARIES SECTION
Guidelines for College Libraries
Chairman: Carl H. Sachtleben
Panel: *Proposed Guidelines for College Libraries*
Moderator: Norman E. Tanis
Panel members: Stanley McElderry; others to be announced

4:30–6:30 p.m.
ACRL SUBJECT SPECIALISTS SECTION/ACRL SSS AGRICULTURE AND BIOLOGICAL SCIENCES SUBSECTION
Subject Specialists in Academic Libraries: Their Impact on Organization and Services
Cochairmen: Eleanor Buist and Joseph C. Shipman
The Impact of the Subject Specialist on Academic Library Organization—Eldred Smith, Loan Department, University of California, Berkeley
The Impact of the Subject Specialist on Academic Library Services—Alan Taylor, African Studies, Indiana University
Role of the Subject Specialists in Undergraduate Colleges—Thomas Kirk, Earlham College, Richmond, IN

5:00 p.m.
INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS ROUND TABLE
Reception for visiting foreign librarians. Tickets will be sold, but foreign librarians may pick up free tickets at the IRRT booth located in the exhibit area.
Chairman: Morris A. Gelfand

8:30–10:30 p.m.
OPEN DISCUSSION MEETING
Presiding, Mrs. Lillian M. Bradshaw, president, American Library Association
Open discussion on the joint report of ACONDA and ANACONDA

Wednesday, June 23

8:00 a.m.–12:00 noon
ALA MEMBERSHIP MEETING II
Presiding, Richard L. Darling, second vice-president, American Library Association
Ratification of Constitution and Bylaws Amendments — William D. Murphy, chairman, Constitution and Bylaws Committee
(see page 529 of this issue, and page 1085, December 1970 *American Libraries*)
Such items as may be proposed by Members of ALA

12:00 noon–5:00 p.m.
AUDIOVISUAL COMMITTEE
Film Potpourri—film showings presented by the Film Showings Subcommittee
Chairman: Roy C. Marks

12:30 p.m.
YOUNG ADULT SERVICES DIVISION
Young Adult Film-makers
Luncheon
Chairman: Mary Ann Hanna
Speaker: Robert Polin, director, Youth Film Distribution Center, New York, NY

2:00–4:00 p.m.
ACRL SSS ART SUBSECTION
Chairman: Peter Anthony
Business meeting

2:00–4:00 p.m.
ACRL SSS LAW AND POLITICAL SCIENCE SUBSECTION
Chairman: Otto G. Gara
This program will take up the matters of (1) tax-exempt status of library associations, (2) impact of subject specialists in Presidential libraries
Speakers: James R. Graig, associate professor of law, Southern Methodist University, School of Law, Dallas; Frank G. Burke, director, Educational Programs, National Archives and Records Service, Washington, DC

2:00–4:00 p.m.
ASSOCIATION OF HOSPITAL AND INSTITUTION LIBRARIES
The Library's Role in Preparing the Institutionalized for Life in the Community
Chairman: William T. Henderson
Panel discussion on how institutions attempt to prepare residents for return to the community and how libraries should help in this process
Keynote speaker: George Beto, director, Texas Department of Corrections, Huntsville, TX
Panel members: Mrs. Sally H. Stansfield, A.C.S.W., chief, Social Work Department, Timberlawn Hospital, Dallas; Robert J. Clark, supervisor of education, Federal Correctional Institution, Seagoville, TX; C. G. Robinson, psychiatric aide, Veterans Administration Hospital, Dallas.

2:00–4:00 p.m.
LIBRARY EDUCATION DIVISION/LED LEGISLATION COMMITTEE/ASSOCIATION OF COLLEGE AND RESEARCH LIBRARIES
Government Legislation for Libraries
Chairman: Genevieve M. Casey
This program will present information on the provisions and administration of the new HEA legislation—the implications of new legislation for academic libraries, for library education and training, for research.

2:00–4:00 p.m.
REFERENCE SERVICES DIVISION
Reference Services: New Perspectives
Chairman: John P. McGowan
This program is designed to review current research and development taking place in the area of reference services and to determine its significance and impact on this segment of the profession and primarily how the results relate to our services to users.
Speakers: Robert Taylor; another to be announced
Discussion of the merger proposition of the ASD and RSD Divisions

2:00–4:00 p.m.
RTSD REPRODUCTION OF LIBRARY MATERIALS SECTION
Telefacsimile Transmission in Libraries
Chairman: Robert C. Sullivan
History of Development of Telefacsimile Transmission in Libraries—Walter J. Fraser
State of the Art—Lynn R. Hard
Pennsylvania State Telefacsimile Network—Carl W. Jackson
Question and answer period—display and demonstration of telefacsimile equipment

2:00–4:00 p.m.
SOCIETY OF AMERICAN ARCHIVISTS/ALA JOINT COMMITTEE
Dialogue on Standards for the Acquisition and Use of Manuscripts
Chairman: David Kaser
Panel discussion
Moderator: Howard L. Applegate

2:00–4:00 p.m.
YOUNG ADULT SERVICES DIVISION
Young Adult Film-makers
Chairman: Mrs. Mary Ann Hanna
Continuation of luncheon program concerning films produced by young adults, why they are produced, how they can be used, and some of the techniques, problems, and solutions involved in producing these films.
Membership meeting

4:30–6:00 p.m.
ASD LIBRARY SERVICE TO AN AGING POPULATION COMMITTEE
Alert to Aging: Library Response to the Needs of Our Aging Population
Chairman: Peter Hiatt
This program will brief members on ALA preparation for the White House Conference on Aging; present a summary of the task force meetings in which ALA has participated; explain Conference procedure; and explore current knowledge of the problems, concern and needs of the aging as related to library collections, facilities and services.
Leaders: Leslyn Schmidt; Mrs. Rosemary Lane; Alice Moore; Mrs. Lou

Ann Boone; Mrs. Dorothy Romani; Barbara A. Jordan
ALA representatives to WHCOA — Henry Drennan and Jean-Anne South

4:30–6:00 p.m.
RTSD AS BOOKDEALER-LIBRARY RELATIONS COMMITTEE
Subscription Services—A Mutual Discussion of Problems
Chairman: Murray S. Martin
Panel discussion: to outline areas of difficulty in the acquisition of serials and suggest ways in which dealers and librarians can improve services to the library's clientele.
Moderator: J. M. Bruer
Panel members: Frank Clasquin, vice president, F. W. Faxon Co., Inc., Westwood, MA; Robert Miranda, Pergamon Press, Maxwell House, Elmsford, NY; Ken Barksdale; one other to be announced.

8:30–10:30 p.m.
ALA MEMBERSHIP MEETING III
Presiding, Mrs. Lillian M. Bradshaw, president, American Library Association
Referral to Council of Membership's wishes on the joint report of ACONDA and ANACONDA—Katherine Laich, ACONDA chairman, and Kenneth Duchac, ANACONDA chairman.

Thursday, June 24

8:00–10:00 a.m.
ALA COUNCIL II
Presiding, Lillian M. Bradshaw, president, American Library Association
Action on the joint ACONDA and ANACONDA report and consideration of Membership's wishes — Katherine Laich, ACONDA chairman, and Kenneth Duchac, ANACONDA chairman

10:15 a.m.–12:00 noon
ALA MEMBERSHIP MEETING IV
Presiding, Richard L. Darling, second vice-president, American Library Association
Such items as may be proposed by members of ALA

12:00 noon–5:00 p.m.
AUDIOVISUAL COMMITTEE
Film Potpourri—film showings presented by the Film Showings Subcommittee
Chairman: Roy C. Marks

12:15 p.m.
LAD PRS FRIENDS OF LIBRARIES COMMITTEE
Luncheon
Chairman: Betty-Jo Rule
Speaker: Erich Segal, author of *Love Story*, on "What is Literature Anyway?"

12:30 p.m.
AASL SUPERVISORS SECTION
Luncheon
Chairman: Miriam Peterson

2:00–4:00 p.m.
AASL SUPERVISORS SECTION
Chairman: Miriam Peterson

2:00–4:00 p.m.
ASSOCIATION OF COLLEGE AND RESEARCH LIBRARIES
Chairman: Anne C. Edmonds

2:00–4:00 p.m.
CHILDREN'S SERVICES DIVISION
I Am Me (Library Services to the Exceptional Child)
Chairman: Harris C. McClaskey
Program presented with the cooperation of AHIL, ALTA, PLA, and YASD
Part I—*The Exceptional: Who Are They?*—introduction to various areas and forms of exceptionality with one area selected for deeper analysis
Part II—*Now! What Is Being Done*—focus on a person-to-person approach to services; a view of national, regional, state and local services
Part III—*What You Can Do!*—practical advice and direction for action
Speaker: Mrs. Moya Martin Duplica, associate professor, Social Welfare, School of Social Work, University of Washington, Seattle
Membership and business meeting

2:00–4:00 p.m.
LAD PRS FRIENDS OF LIBRARIES COMMITTEE
Chairman: John A. Oliver
Group exchanges on how to be an effective "Friend of the Library"

2:00–4:00 p.m.
RTSD ACQUISITIONS SECTION/ RTSD SERIALS SECTION
The "Service" in Technical Service
Cochairmen: Mrs. Roma S. Gregory and Doralyn J. Hickey
Tearing the Paper Curtain—Stanley McElderry
Leaping the Binding Barrier—Elvin E. Strowd
Section business meetings

4:30–6:00 p.m.
ACRL SSS EDUCATION AND BEHAVIORAL SCIENCES SUBSECTION
Implication of the National Council for the Accreditation of Teacher Education—a panel discussion
Chairman: Sidney Forman

4:30–6:00 p.m.
INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS ROUND TABLE
Mexican Libraries: Present Conditions and Future Prospects
Chairman: Morris A. Gelfand

6:30 p.m.
ASSOCIATION OF HOSPITAL AND INSTITUTION LIBRARIES
Dinner
Chairman: William T. Henderson
The program will be concerned with the goals, mission and function of the AHIL

8:30–10:30 p.m.
LAD PAS ECONOMIC STATUS, WELFARE AND FRINGE BENEFITS COMMITTEE
Truth in Job Advertising
Chairman: Jack King
Continuation of public hearings (see Monday, June 21, 8:00 a.m. session)

8:30–10:30 p.m.
RSD INTERLIBRARY LOAN COMMITTEE
Chairman: Sarah K. Thomson
Interlibrary Loan Information Exchange—systems design and development for state interlibrary loan networks

8:30–10:30 p.m.
SOCIAL RESPONSIBILITIES OF LIBRARIES ROUND TABLE
Organizing Action
Chairman: Patricia Schuman
This program will dwell on experiences with task forces and affiliated groups

8:30–10:30 p.m.
STAFF ORGANIZATIONS ROUND TABLE
SORT—A Profile, 1936–1971
Chairman: Jerome K. Corrigan
A program on the background and history of SORT, its role in the ALA structure, and what it has done and can do for organizations of library employees

Friday, June 25

8:00 a.m.–1:00 p.m.
ALA COUNCIL MEETING III
Presiding, Richard L. Darling, second vice-president, and Lillian M. Bradshaw, president, American Library Association
Intellectual Freedom Committee Report —David K. Berninghausen, chairman
Organization Committee Report—Mrs. Helen W. Tuttle, chairman
International Relations Committee—

Emerson Greenaway, chairman
Legislation Committee Report—Archie L. McNeal, chairman
Library Service to the Disadvantaged Coordinating Committee Report—Vincent J. Aceto, chairman
Freedom to Read Foundation Report—Alex Allain, president

1:00–5:00 p.m.
AUDIOVISUAL COMMITTEE
Film Potpourri—film showings presented by the Film Showings Subcommittee
Chairman: Roy C. Marks

2:00–4:00 p.m.
ACRL SSS ASIAN AND NORTH AFRICAN SUBSECTION
Problems of Collection Building
Chairman: Joyce Wright

2:00–4:00 p.m.
ACRL SSS SLAVIC AND EAST EUROPEAN SUBSECTION
Chairman: Ivan L. Kaldor
The program will be concerned with some aspect of bibliographic control

2:00–4:00 p.m.
PUBLIC LIBRARY ASSOCIATION
Programming for the Humanities
Chairman: Andrew Geddes
An audiovisual presentation of two public library projects sponsored by the National Endowment for the Humanities
Tulsa City-County Library—Mrs. Allie Beth Martin
Brooklyn Public Library—speaker to be announced
Business meeting

4:30–6:00 p.m.
LIBRARY ADMINISTRATION DIVISION
Personnel Ratings in Staff Development and Retention
Chairman: James H. Richards, Jr.
Panel discussion: *The Rater and the Rated*
Moderator: James H. Richards, Jr.
Panel members: Robert L. Gitler; Kathryn R. Renfro; Carol Antrim
Business meeting

7:30–10:00 p.m.
INAUGURAL FIESTA/GENERAL SESSION
Dinner (cash bar at 6:30 p.m.)
Presiding, Lillian M. Bradshaw, president, American Library Association
Presentation of J. Morris Jones-World Book Encyclopedia-ALA Goals Award—Arthur Yabroff, chairman, Committee on Program Evaluation and Support, and Mrs. Bradshaw
Awards Ceremonies—Spencer G. Shaw, chairman, Awards Committee, and Mrs. Bradshaw
Resolutions Committee Report—Heartsill H. Young, chairman
Election Committee Report—Earl C. Graham, chairman
Installation of incoming president
Inaugural Address—Keith Doms
Note: Seating for delegates not attending the dinner will be available for the program beginning at 8:45 p.m.

Conference Notes

Advance Registration. ALA members and others who wish to register in advance for the ALA conference are reminded that an advance registration form was included in a program brochure mailed to all members during the latter part of March. As announced, only registrations at the weekly rate will be accepted, as follows: *personal* members (paid for 1971) at $15; all others at $30. Registration forms must be mailed by May 31, and those postmarked before that date will be answered by mail. Those postmarked later will be held for processing at the



conference. Delegates who register in advance (before May 31) need only present the attendance card to the clerk at the conference registration desk to receive a conference kit and badge.

Central Ticket Desk. As a convenience for conference delegates, an ALA Central Ticket Desk will be located in the Auditorium near the registration desk. The ticket desk may be used by official groups during the conference for the sale of tickets for open breakfast, luncheon, dinner, and other social functions. Those responsible for such functions who wish to make use of this facility should request additional information from the Conference Arrangements Office, ALA headquarters, Chicago.

Exhibits. Exhibits will be located in three areas—the lower level exhibit hall and on the second and third floors. (The second and third floors are the Arena main floor and the balcony levels.) Show hours are: 9:00 a.m. (formal opening)–4:00 p.m. on Sunday, June 20; 9:00 a.m.–5:00 p.m. on Monday, June 21, Tuesday, June 22, and Wednesday, June 23; and 9:00 a.m. –2:00 p.m. on Thursday, June 24.

The International Book Exhibit presented by the A. P. Wales Organization of London representing publishers from many countries will again be a part of the show.

Note: In past years we have not monitored the conference exhibits, but beginning with this meeting everyone visiting the exhibits will be required to wear a badge. Badges for visiting the exhibits only will be available without charge.

Exhibit Awards. In the interest of improving exhibits and creating more interest in the booth displays, the Exhibits Round Table has established four awards for outstanding exhibits to be presented annually at the ALA conference. A committee of three librarians will serve as judges and will select the four winners on the basis of the following criteria: overall exhibit planning, creativeness, and attractiveness. The four awards will be presented at the Exhibits Round Table dinner on Sunday, June 20, 6:00 p.m.; two for single booths and two for multiple booths, one in each category for book and nonbook exhibits.

The competition is not restricted to ERT members; it is open to all exhibitors.

Film Potpourri and Cinema Nightcap. The ALA Audiovisual Committee, Film Showings Subcommittee, has planned its annual conference exhibition of films. *Film Potpourri* is a selection of 16mm films (no one to exceed 60 minutes), which represent the best, in the opinion of the selection committee, in quality educational and entertainment films other than feature films. They are selected to appeal to libraries of all types and will provide entertainment, information, and previewing opportunities for librarians attending the conference. This year's selection committee is headed by Masha R. Porte of the Dallas Public Library.

U. S. producers and distributors of 16mm films were invited in December to submit current film titles for possible selection. The deadline date for filing an application for showing was January 30, 1971. Those whose films were selected for showing were notified in March. The showings will be held daily beginning on Sunday, June 20, and running through Friday, June 25, at posted hours.

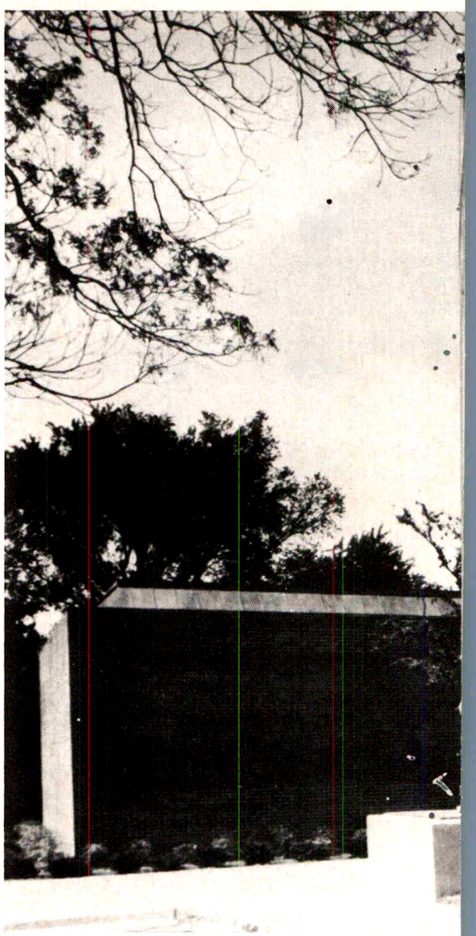
Cinema Nightcap, a highly selective film program with commentary and liquid refreshment for an evening's enlightenment and entertainment, will be held on Monday, June 21, at 9:00 p.m. This special program of experimental and underground films presents some of the most provocative and imaginative films in the cinema world. The selection committee is composed of Mrs. B. Penny Northern, Euclid J. Peltier, and James L. Limbacher.

Hotel Reservations. If you have not already made hotel reservations for the conference, please refer to the January issue of *American Libraries.* That issue contains a list of hotels and motels, a map of the downtown conference area, and a tear-out postcard for use in making reservations. (The same information and the postcard form are also included in the program brochure mailed to all members in March.)

Reservation requests will be accepted beyond the deadline date of June 4, but beyond that date the housing office will make placements only on a space-available basis. Reservation requests are to be sent to ALA Housing, Dallas Convention Bureau, 1507 Pacific, Dallas, TX 75201, marked to the attention of Mineola Rider.

IDEA Day. Mark some time on your calendar for IDEA day—Tuesday, June 22, 1:00-5:00 p.m. That's the day when illustrators, designers, editors, and authors will be in the Auditorium's exhibit area to meet and talk with you.

ALA Group Insurance Plan. Representatives of the ALA Group Insurance



Plan will be located at Booth 1227 in the exhibit hall. Information will be available at that booth on the numerous plans of insurance for ALA personal members. These plans include income protection, hospitalization, major medical, Medicare supplement, and group life insurance.

Library School Reunions. Wednesday, June 23, has been designated by the Dallas Conference Program Committee as the official day for library school reunions during the conference. The following schools have indicated that they plan to hold reunions:

Atlanta, Case Western Reserve, Catholic University of America, Chicago, Columbia, Denver, Emory, Florida, Illinois, Indiana, Kansas State, Kentucky, Louisiana, Michigan, North Carolina, North Texas State, Oklahoma, Peabody, Pittsburgh, Pratt, Rosary, Simmons, University of Texas, Texas Woman's University, Washington, and Western Michigan.

Details about the time, place, type of function, and how tickets may be acquired will be printed in the *Official Program.*

NAPAC. A report to libraries participating in the National Program for Ac-



quisitions and Cataloging will be given at a meeting to be held on Tuesday, June 22, at 2:00 p.m. Edmond L. Applebaum of the Library of Congress is chairman.

NMLA—And Dallas. To encourage the attendance of New Mexico librarians and trustees at the ALA Dallas conference, the Trustees Division of the New Mexico Library Association coordinated a program which offered a reduced round-trip air fare plan, or grant awards to NMLA members to cover the cost of a round-trip air fare and the conference registration fee. Selection of the recipients of the grant awards was to be announced at the NMLA April meeting.

Placement Center. The National Registry for Librarians, in cooperation with the Texas State Employment Services, will provide a placement clearing office service at the conference. Hours of service are: Sunday, June 20, 12:00 noon-5:00 p.m.; Monday, June 21, Tuesday, June 22, Wednesday, June 23, Thursday, June 24, 9:00 a.m.-5:00 p.m.; Friday, June 25, 9:00 a.m.-12:00 noon.

Procedures: Employers and applicants should register information with the National Registry for Librarians, 208 S. LaSalle Street, Chicago, IL 60604, *by May 31, 1971.* (Registration forms are available upon request from the National Registry.) Job orders and applications will be accepted during the ALA conference, but employers and employees can receive better service if information is received by the National Registry for Librarians in advance of the conference.

The policy of the U. S. Employment Service prohibits the acceptance of a job order which bears discriminatory specifications in respect to race, creed, color, or national origin. Job orders must provide adequate descriptions of academic and experience requirements, position content, opportunities for professional growth, salary and other benefits.

Applicants must provide adequate details of academic achievement and experience. Applicants should also specify the areas and localities in which they will consider employment, and the minimum salary desired.

Applicants and employers should contact the placement office immediately upon arrival at the conference to confirm registrations and conference addresses.

Preconference Institutes. Delegates planning to attend any of the preconference institutes are asked to read the specific instructions given for each meeting regarding registration and fees. See Preconference Meetings, pages 505–508, of this issue.

Registration Fees and Hours. Registration fees for the conference are as follows: full week—$15 to members and $30 to nonmembers; daily fee—$6 to members and $12 to nonmembers. To be eligible for the $15 and $6 rates, members must present their 1971 ALA *personal* membership card at the time of registration. Special fees of $5 for the week or $2 per day will be available to full-time library school students indicating their status when registering. The registration desk will be open on Saturday, June 19, from 10:00 a.m.–5:00 p.m.; Sunday, June 20, 8:45 a.m.–7:30 p.m.; Monday, June 21, 7:45 a.m.–7:00 p.m.;Tuesday, June 22, 7:45 a.m. –9:00 p.m.; Wednesday, June 23, 7:45 a.m.–9:00 p.m.; Thursday, June 24, 7:45 a.m.–4:00 p.m.; Friday, June 25, 8:30 a.m.–10:30 a.m.

See also *advance registration.*

Rules for ALA Council Meetings. The following rules to govern the conduct of meetings will be suggested to the ALA Council for adoption for future meetings:

Inasmuch as ALA members are permitted to attend and be heard during meetings of the ALA Council

(1) There shall be provided to the Council appropriate identification badges; nonvoting members of Council shall be seated in separate sections of the Council area.

(2) Members of ALA, who are not members of Council, shall be provided with appropriate identification badges and shall be seated in sections equipped with microphones.

(3) Nonmembers of ALA shall be provided with identification badges and shall be seated in sections apart from ALA members and shall not be permitted a voice in discussion.

(4) Registrants who do not display appropriate badges will not be permitted admittance to meetings.

The Floor: When addressing the Chair, the member shall go to a microphone and properly identify himself, such as, ". . . member of Council," ". . . member of the Association," and shall include his library and state for identification. Recognition of non-Councilors during Council meetings may be granted to ALA members by the presiding officer, at his discretion.

Motions: All main motions and amendments shall be written in triplicate and two copies sent immediately

to the platform, signed by the movers.

Resolutions: Written copies of all resolutions shall be given to the Council before they are to be presented to that body for action.

Debate: Debate shall be limited to three minutes for each speaker; no speaker may have the floor twice on the same question until all who wish to speak have spoken.

These rules shall govern. By general consent, if there be no objection, or by two-thirds vote, any rule may be suspended.

After adoption of the Rules, Council should adopt the agenda as presented either in writing or as amended by the Chair at the opening meeting. Agenda may not be departed from except by general consent or a two-thirds vote.

Rules for ALA Membership Meetings. Registrants who do not display appropriate badges will not be admitted to the meetings.

Members and nonmembers of ALA will be seated separately.

When addressing the Chair, the person desiring recognition will go to a microphone and properly identify himself, giving his library and state for identification; only ALA members may speak.

Motions: All main motions and amendments shall be written in triplicate and two copies sent immediately to the platform, signed by the movers.

Resolutions: Copies of all resolutions shall be given to the Membership Meeting in written form before they are presented for action.

Debate: Debate shall be limited to three minutes for each speaker; no speaker may have the floor twice on the same question until all who wish to speak have spoken.

These rules shall govern. By general consent, if there be no objection, or by a two-thirds vote, any rule may be suspended.

After adoption of the Rules, the Membership Meeting should adopt the agenda as presented in writing or as amended by the Chair at the beginning of the Meeting. If new topics are later proposed, they will be considered, as time permits, by consent or a two-thirds vote after the agreed upon agenda has been completed.

Students to Dallas. "Students to Dallas," a project funded by the J. Morris Jones-World Book Encyclopedia-ALA Goals Award will bring one student from each of the ALA-accredited graduate library schools in the United States and Canada to the ALA Dallas conference, all expenses paid.

The project is designed to communicate to the students the function and goals of the Association, to recruit new Association members, and to provide a framework within which persons entering the profession may communicate their concern to the ALA leadership. The award of $25,000 is given annually to the American Library Association by the Field Enterprises Educational Corporation to move forward the goals of ALA.

Ticket Events. The following events will require the purchase of a ticket either by advance reservation or from the ALA Central Ticket Desk in the Auditorium after the conference opens on Sunday, June 20. Please note the instructions given in each case where advance reservation is required. Be sure that checks and/or money orders are correctly made out and directed to the attention of the particular person and/or office indicated. It will be helpful to identify the event for which you are sending payment by noting it in the lower left-hand corner on the face of the check.

Note: If you plan to purchase tickets by advance reservation, please send your request with payment to the appropriate place (as indicated for each event) not later than June 4. There will not be enough time after that date to process them properly and get them into the mail.

Breakfasts

AASL State Assembly. Monday June 21, 7:30 a.m. Statler Hilton Hotel, Grand Ballroom. Tickets, $4.40, by advance reservation. Send check or money order, payable to AASL Meal Functions, to Mattie R. Moore, Dallas Independent School District, 3700 Ross Avenue, Dallas, TX 75204.

Luncheons

American Library Trustee Association. Saturday, June 19, 12:00 noon. Adolphus Hotel, Grand Ballroom. Tickets, $5.00, by advance reservation. Send check or money order, payable to American Library Association, to Donald Trottier, ALTA Office, 50 E. Huron Street, Chicago, IL 60611.

American Library Trustee Association. Sunday, June 20, 12:00 noon. Adolphus Hotel, Grand Ballroom. Tickets, $4.75, by advance reservation. Send check or money order, payable to American Library Association, to Donald Trottier, ALTA Office, 50 E. Huron Street, Chicago, IL 60611.

LAD PAS Staff Development Committee Micro-Workshop. Sunday, June 20, 12:00 noon. Baker Hotel, Terrace Room. Tickets, $4.00, by advance reservation. Send check or money order, payable to American Library Association, to LAD PAS Micro-Workshop, American Library Association, 50 E. Huron Street, Chicago, IL 60611.

National Library Week Committee. Monday, June 21, 12:15 p.m. Adolphus Hotel, Grand Ballroom. Tickets, $5.00, by advance reservation. Send check or money order, payable to American Library Association, to Ruth Warncke, Deputy Executive Director's Office, American Library Association, 50 E. Huron Street, Chicago, IL 60611.

PLA Armed Forces Librarians Section. Monday, June 21, 12:00 noon. Sheraton-Dallas Hotel, Republic of Texas Suite. Ticket information was not available at time of this printing. For advance reservation information write to Sue Miller, Post Library, Fort Worth, TX 76067.

American Association of School Librarians. Tuesday, June 22, 1:00 p.m. Statler Hilton Hotel, Grand Ballroom. Tickets, $5.60, by advance reservation and at the ALA Central Ticket Desk. For advance reservation send check or money order, payable to AASL Meal Functions, to Mattie R. Moore, Dallas Independent School District, 3700 Ross Avenue, Dallas, TX 75204.

LED Teachers Section. Tuesday, June 22, 1:15 p.m. Adolphus Hotel, Grand Ballroom. Tickets, $4.40, by advance reservation and at the ALA Central Ticket Desk. For advance reservation, send check or money order, payable to American Library Association, to LED Office, American Library Association, 50 E. Huron Street, Chicago, IL 60611.

Library Service to the Blind Round Table. Tuesday, June 22, 1:00 p.m. Sheraton-Dallas Hotel, Republic of Texas Suite. Tickets, $6.25, by advance reservation and at the ALA Central Ticket Desk. For advance reservation send check or money order, payable to American Library Association, to AHIL Office, American Library Association, 50 E. Huron Street, Chicago, IL 60611.

Young Adult Services Division. Wednesday, June 23, 12:30 p.m. Statler Hilton Hotel, Grand Ballroom. Tickets are to be purchased at the ALA Central Ticket Desk after the conference opens.

AASL Supervisors Section. Thursday, June 24, 12:30 p.m. Statler Hilton Hotel, Embassy Ballroom. Tickets, $6.80, by advance reservation and at the ALA Central Ticket Desk. For advance reservation send check or money order, payable to AASL Meal Functions, to Mattie R. Moore, Dallas Independent School District, 3700 Ross Avenue, Dallas, TX 75204.

LAD PRS Friends of Libraries Committee. Thursday, June 24, 12:15 p.m.

Sheraton-Dallas Hotel, Grand Ballroom. Tickets, $7.50, by advance reservation and at the ALA Central Ticket Desk. For advance reservation send check or money order, payable to American Library Association, to LAD Office, American Library Association, 50 E. Huron Street, Chicago, IL 60611.

Dinners

American Library Trustee Association. Sunday, June 20, 6:15 p.m. Adolphus Hotel, Grand Ballroom. Tickets, $9.00, by advance reservation. Send check or money order, payable to American Library Association, to Donald Trottier, ALTA Office, American Library Association, 50 E. Huron Street, Chicago, IL 60611.

Exhibits Round Table. Sunday, June 20, 6:00 p.m. Statler Hilton Hotel, Grand Ballroom. Tickets, $12 each; tables of ten, $120. By advance reservation. Send check or money order, payable to ALA Exhibits Round Table, to Mrs. Kate S. Wilson, Hammond, Inc., 515 Valley Street, Maplewood, NJ 07040.

CSD Newbery-Caldecott Awards. Monday, June 21, 7:30 p.m. Fairmont Hotel, Regency Ballroom. Tickets, $10, by advance reservation. Tables are set for ten. For advance reservation send check or money order, payable to American Library Association, and stamped, self-addressed envelope, to CSD Office, American Library Association, 50 E. Huron Street, Chicago, IL 60611. Tickets and table reservations will be sent by mail. Refunds available until June 10 in Chicago; last minute refunds and sales until 5:00 p.m. on Sunday, June 20, in Adolphus Hotel, Dallas.

Junior Members Round Table. Monday, June 21, 7:00 p.m. Country Dinner Playhouse. Tickets, $12.50, (includes transportation from downtown hotels) by advance reservation. Send check or money order, payable to JMRT Dinner, to Richard L. Waters, JMRT Dinner, Dallas Public Library, 1954 Commerce, Dallas, TX 75201.

Association of Hospital and Institution Libraries. Thursday, June 24, 6:30 p.m. Adolphus Hotel, Rose Room. Tickets, $7.00, by advance reservation and at the ALA Central Ticket Desk. For advance reservation send check or money order, payable to American Library Association, to AHIL Office, American Library Association, 50 E. Huron Street, Chicago, IL 60611.

Inaugural Fiesta/General Session. Friday, June 25, 7:30 p.m. Statler Hilton Hotel, Grand Ballroom. Tickets, $10, by advance reservation and at the ALA Central Ticket Desk. Tables are set for eight. For advance reservation send check or money order, payable to American Library Association, to Inaugural Fiesta, Conference Arrangements Office, 50 E. Huron Street, Chicago, IL 60611. Tickets and table reservations will be sent by mail.

INAUGURAL FIESTA



The 1971 Annual Conference will have a Texas/Mexico theme. These maracas represent the decorations for the Inaugural Fiesta. Don't miss the fiesta!

Other Events

American Library Trustee Association Gala. Saturday, June 19, 4:00-10:00 p.m. Dallas' Quadrangle. Theatre-in-the-round play at Theatre 3 followed by a courtyard dinner catered by the Chablis Restaurant. Tickets, $18.50, by advance reservation, includes transportation. Limited to 250. Send check or money order, payable to American Library Association, to Donald Trottier, ALTA Office, American Library Association, 50 E. Huron Street, Chicago, IL 60611.

International Relations Round Table Reception. Tuesday, June 22, 5:00 p.m. Adolphus Hotel, Rose Room. Tickets are to be purchased at the ALA Central Ticket Desk after the conference opens. *Free* tickets for foreign librarians will be available at the IRRT booth located in the exhibit area.

Tours. Two ALA Divisional tours to take place during the conference are:

ACRL Junior College Libraries Section. Monday, June 21. All-day tour, including lunch, of learning resource facilities in Dallas (Tarrant County Junior College, Dallas Baptist College, and El Centro College). Information available from Shula Schwartz, El Centro College, Main Bank Building, Main and Lamar, Dallas, TX 75202.

ACRL SSS Art Subsection. Monday, June 21, 9:30 a.m.–5:00 p.m. Chartered bus tour includes a stop at the Inn of the Six Flags in Arlington, Texas for a panel discussion and lunch, continuing on to Fort Worth to the Amon Carter Museum of Western Art, Kimbell Art Foundation Museum (under construction), Fort Worth Art Center, and the Museum of Science and History.

This tour is limited to 38 members of the Art Subsection. An additional thirty persons can be accommodated at the Inn of the Six Flags for the panel and luncheon if they provide their own transportation. Reservations must be made before June 1—$9 for the entire event, or $6 for only the Inn of the Six Flags portion. Send check or money order, payable to Nancy R. McAdams, to her at P. O. Box 8294, University Station, Austin, TX 78712.

In addition: The Local Tours Committee is prepared to furnish information, including costs, to delegates who would like to consider any of the following tours. It will be helpful to have your expression of interest as soon as possible. Send your inquiries to Marguerite Anderson, chairman, Local Tours, Dallas Conference Local Committee, Department of Public Libraries, P.O. Box 627, Richardson, TX 75080—not later than May 15. Identify the tour in which you are interested by number.

1. Mexico—June 26–29, five days, four nights. Deluxe accommodations at Reforma Hotel; English-speaking guide; visit to Museum of Anthropology, University City; other historical/scenic sites; lunch at Mauna Loa; Ballet Folklorico; at an additional cost the bullfights and a trip to Cuernavaca and Taxco can be included.

2. Mexico—June 26–30. Takes in Xochimilco, University City, residential district and bullfights—*or* Teotichucan and La Morena; tour of city's historical sites and one day free.

Note: Possible extensions of your Mexico travel (July 1–4) are: Acapulco with Yacht Fiesta Cruise and Divers at La Perla–*or* Acapulco and Taxco via Motor with sightseeing in Cuernavaca and Taxco (3 meals included).

3. "Texas Special"—Saturday, June 19 and 26. Afternoon special bus to Albany through ranch country; chuck wagon dinner on Shackleford County Court House lawn; "The Fort Griffin Fandangle"—a giant outdoor spectacle depicting early pioneer history. This is Texas' oldest outdoor drama, presented in its own specially designed outdoor theater carved out of one of the hills which surround Albany.

4. Public libraries in suburban towns and a Dallas branch.

5. Public schools from primary, elementary, vocational high school to intercity and high school learning center.

6. University libraries including a learning center, special collections, and cooperative processes.

7. Special libraries encompassing foundation in early American architecture with rare books; law, theology, and science libraries of a university; and a utility.

8. Shopping at Quadrangle, North Park and Fairmount Street (antiques).

9. Art visits to Owen Art Center,

"Miracle of Pentecost," and Dallas Museum of Fine Arts, with optional lunch at SMU Student Center Grand Ballroom.

10. Millermore (restored Colonial home), Apparel Mart, Dallas Theater Center (Frank Lloyd Wright design), and drive along beautiful Turtle Creek Boulevard and Lakeside Drive.

11. Dallas Transit Tours—two hour program with guide and librarian hostess.

Note: Tours 1–11 are not sponsored by the American Library Association or by the Dallas Conference Local Committee.

Your Texas Welcome. ALA Dallas conference delegates will see the Friends of the Dallas Public Library in action when they arrive at Love Field. Friends volunteers will staff two booths (one in each of the two baggage claim areas) at the airport to welcome and provide quick information for incoming conferees. Available will be pocket maps, information concerning transportation to hotels and motels, lists of motels that furnish transportation, telephone numbers and directions to direct lines of motels and hotels, and locations and schedules of buses that are to be provided (at a nominal charge) for those coming in for the ALA meeting on the heavy arrival days of Saturday and Sunday, June 19 and 20. The welcome booths will be in operation Friday, Saturday, Sunday, Monday, and Tuesday, June 18 to the 22nd. Watch for the Friends of the Dallas Public Library booths and be prepared for a real Texas welcome!

Exhibitors

The following is a list of exhibitors for the Annual Conference as of March 1. There will be cancellations and changes between now and June 20, our opening day. Only one number is given for each exhibitor. Where an exhibitor has more than one booth, the lowest number in the series is shown.

There are three levels in Dallas Memorial Auditorium where exhibits will be placed. The first level is the lower level and has booth assignments in the 300 to 1400 series; the second floor, center level, has booth assignments in the 200 series; and the third or top level has booths in the 100 series.

The ALA professional booths are located on the first level, aisles 1100 and 1200. The International Book Exhibition is located on the second floor.

ALA division or units:
AASL 1215
ACRL 1112
ALTA 1205
AHIL 1116
ASD 1201
Choice 1110
CSD 1211
COA 1124
Friends 1129
ISAD 1118
LAD 1129
LAD B & E Sec. 1129
LAD Personnel Adm. Sec. 1126
LED 1122
Library 1226
LTP 1106
JMRT 1207
Membership 1209
OIF 1100
OLE 1124
PLA 1223
PLA-AFLS 1221
Publishing 1102
Recruiting 1225
RSD 1203
RTSD 1120
RT Lib. Serv. to Blind 1114
SRRT 1224
YASD 1213

A & A Distributors, Inc. 1306
ABC-CLIO, Inc. 138
Richard Abel & Co. 1210
Abingdon Press 1014
Harry N. Abrams, Inc. 355
Academic Press, Inc. 252
Addisonian Press & Young Scott Books 349
Africana Publishing Corp. 251
Afro-American Press, Inc. 140
Alma Desk Company 426
American Association for the Advancement of Science 714
American Council on Education 325
American Desk Mfg. Co. 321
American Lib. Educ. Ser. Co. 175
American Society for Information Science 1119
Amer. University Press Services, Inc. 255
W. R. Ames Co. 630
Ancillary Communications, Inc. 365
Appleton Century Crofts 418
Arcata Microfilm Corp. 366
Arco Publishing Co., Inc. 1220
Arno Press 728
Association for Educ. Comm. & Tech. 1217
Atheneum Publishers 113
Austin Museum Studios, Inc. 509
Automata-Educational Management Systems, Inc. 180
The Baker & Taylor Co. 308
Ballantine Books 1017
Bantam Books, Inc. 1200
Benefic Press 261
BFA Educational Media 248
The Bobbs-Merrill Co., Inc. 356
The Bookmen, Inc. 362
Books for Libraries, Inc. 706
Bound to Stay Bound Books, Inc. 115
R. R. Bowker Co. 127
Bowmar 341
Bro-Dart, Inc. 807
Brown, Crosby & Co., Inc. 1227
Burgess Publishing Co. 247
Campbell and Hall 731
Carolrhoda Books, Inc. 331
CBS/Columbia Records 801
CBS/Electronic Video Recording 400
Chesterfield Music Shops 618
Chiang Small Duplicators 1406
Chicago Public Library 178
Chicorel Library Pub. Corp. 1125
Childrens Press 716
Chilton Book Co. 334
Churchill Films 826
Charles W. Clark Co., Inc. 905
Jack C. Coffey Co., Inc. 522
Collier-Macmillan Schl. and Library Services 512
William Collins Sons & Co. 507
Combined Book Exhibit, Combined Paperback Exhibit, Combined Paperback Exhibit in Schools, Combined Periodical Exhibit 1450
Comm. for Economic Development 339
Concordia Publishing House 511
Congressional Information Service 173
Congressional Quarterly, Inc. 326
Creative Educ. Society, Inc. 249
Thomas Y. Crowell Co. 169
Crown Publishers, Inc. 727
DaCapo Press 506
John Cotton Dana 1408
Deadline Data on World Affairs 828
Dell Publishing Co., Inc. 136
Demco Educational Corp. 307
T. S. Denison & Co., Inc. 177
Dept. of Army, Spec. Serv. Sect. Overseas Recruit. 408
Dial & Delacorte Press 133
Dodd, Mead & Co., Inc. 735
Doubleday & Co., Inc. 1000
Dow Jones-Irwin, Inc. 805
E. P. Dutton & Co., Inc. 103
Eastin-Phelan Dist. Corp. 623
Eastman Kodak Co. 518
E.B.S. Inc. Book Service 337
Educational Information Services, Inc. 238
Educational Reading Service 806
Wm. B. Eerdmans Pub. Co. 726
Emery Pratt Co. 340
Encyclopaedia Britannica Educational Corp. 816
Estey Corp. 1109
Farquhar Transparent Globes 368
Farrar, Straus & Giroux, Inc. 351
F. W. Faxon Co., Inc. 320
Field Enterprises Educ. Corp. 913

Films, Inc. 364
Follett Educational Corp. 620
Fordham Equip. & Pub. Co., Inc. ... 328
Fortress Press 610
Franklin Square Subscription Agency 360
Frontier Press Co. 616
Gale Research Co. 300
Garrard Publishing Co. 333
Gaylord Bros., Inc. 919
Genealogical Pub. Co. 704
General Nucleonics, Inc. 1416
The Gerstenslager Co. 107
Government Printing Office 1412
Graflex Division 525
Greenwood Companies 626
Newton K. Gregg/Publisher 532
Grolier Educational Corp. 155
Grosset and Dunlap, Inc. 614
Grove Press, Inc. 601
Hafner Publishing Co., Inc. 239
G. K. Hall & Co. 912
Hammond, Inc. 920
Harcourt Brace Jovanovich 517
Hardware Specialties Sales 346
Harper & Row 166
Harvey House, Inc. 722
Hastings House, Pub., Inc. 367
Hawthorn Books, Inc. 413
The Heckman Bindery, Inc. 179
Herder and Herder 415
Hertzerg-New Method, Inc. 1004
Hester and Associates 361
Highlights for Children 1307
The Highsmith Co., Inc. 1204
Holiday House, Inc. 521
Holt, Rinehart and Winston, Inc. 100
Houghton Mifflin Co. 104
Hubbard Press 236
The H. R. Huntting Co., Inc. 1016
Imperial Film Co., Inc. 421
The Imprint Society, Inc. 243
Indian House 262
Information Dynamics Corp. 503
Institute for Scientific Information 329
Institute of Life Ins. 819
International Filmtreat 244
Inter-Pac Intermountain, Inc. 724
Intext Educ. Publishers 1007
Jens Risom Design, Inc. 359
Johnson Publishing Co. 306
Johnson Reprint Corp. 253
Josten's Library Serv. Div. 625
Kennikat Press, Inc. 523
King Screen Prod. 705
Kraus-Thomson Org. Ltd. 139
Large Print Ltd. 707
Lerner Publications Co. 330
Library Automation Research Consulting Assn. 305
Library Bureau 117
Library Filmstrip Center 1113
Library Microfilms & Materials Co. 1317
Library Movers & Consultants ... 908
Library of Congress 322
Library Processing Systems, Inc. 904
Library Reproduction Service 1115
Library Resources, Inc. 245
J. B. Lippincott Co. 713
Little, Brown and Co. 131
Liveright Publishing Corp. 1414
McGraw-Hill Book Co. 149
McGregor Magazine Agency 350
David McKay Co., Inc. 1212
McNeff Industries, Inc. 907
Macrae Smith Co. 721
Mansell Information/Pub. Ltd. 1410
Maryknoll Communications 241
Melton Book Co., Inc. 1301
Julian Messner 1308
Micro Photo Div. 605
Midwest Library Service, Inc. 1216
Herman Miller, Inc. 734
MIT Press 146
Monroe Industries, Inc. 407
Moore-Cottrell Subscription Agencies, Inc. 342
William Morrow & Co., Inc. 316
Myrtle Desk Co. 412
National Audiovisual Center 242
National Book Com./NLW 1206
Natl. Council of Teachers of English 1123
Natl. Translations Center 420
NCR/Microcard Editions 606
NCR-PCMI Liby. Inf. Syst. 622
Thomas Nelson, Inc. 1315
New American Library, Inc. 109
New Directions Publishing Corp. ... 629
The New York Times 730
Newcomb Audio Products 369
A. J. Nystrom & Co. 911
Oddo Publishing, Inc. 423
Olivetti Corp. of America 908
Omni-Card Systems, Inc. 347
Organization of American States .. 504
Oxford University Press 267
Parents' Magazine Press 1005
Paulmar, Inc. 266
Perey Turnstiles 902
Pergamon Press, Inc. 416
Don R. Phillips, Inc. 723
Pierian Press 422
Platt & Munk 354
Polaroid Corp. 250
Political Research, Inc. 526
Potdevin Machine Co. 338
Prentice-Hall, Inc. 268
The President's Comm. on Employ. of Handicapped 1117
Public Affairs Information Service, Inc. 363
Publishers for Conventions 534
Purnell Library Service 803
G. P. Putnam's Sons 1319
Pyramid Films 176
Pyramid Publications 240
Quadrangle Books, Inc. 417
Quality Books, Inc. 633
Rand McNally & Co. 111
Random House, Inc. 352
Reflector Hardware Corp. 602
Readex Microprint Corp. 717
Regiscope Corp. of America 1222
Richards Rosen Press, Inc. 711
Rose Discount Records, Inc. 343
St. Martin's Press 621
Scarecrow Press, Inc. 147
Scholastic Magazines & Book Service 701
Science Press 172
Charles Scribner's Sons 708
Seabury Press 737
Seal, Inc. 609
Showcard Machine Co. 409
Silver Burdett Co. 800
Simon & Schuster, Inc. 1309
John E. Sjostrom Co., Inc. 718
Southern Desk Co. 1300
Southern Ill. Univ. Press 332
Spoken Arts, Inc. 830
Stacor Visionaire Corp. 500
Standard Educ. Corp. 524
Standard Projector & Equipment Co., Inc. 1400
Stappenbeck Book Bindery 1406
Stechert-Hafner Inc. 171
Steelcase, Inc. 1310
Stein and Day 804
Sterling Publishing Co., Inc. 631
Swallow Press, Inc. 528
Taplinger Publishing Co., Inc. 1305
Texas Library Association 1218
Texwood Furniture Corp. 321
Theatre Arts Books 627
3M Company 143
3M Co., Microfilm Prod. Div. 344
Time-Life Films 404
The Turner Subscription Agency, Inc. 823
Charles E. Tuttle Co., Inc. 821
Twayne Publishers, Inc. 424
United Nations Publications 404
United Publishing Corp. 410
The United States Book Exchange, Inc. 324
University Microfilms 123
The Viking Press, Inc. 927
Vinabind/Textbind 607
Henry Z. Walck, Inc. 327
Walker and Co. 154
Frederick Warne & Co., Inc. 358
Franklin Watts, Inc. 163
The Weinberg Corp. 141
Western Pub. Co., Inc. 235
The Westminster Press 914
Weston Woods Studios, Inc. 264
David White, Inc. 265
James T. White & Co. 1214
Albert Whitman & Co. 719
John Wiley & Sons, Inc. 612
Andrew Wilson Co. 1001
The H. W. Wilson Co. 317
The Wood-Regan Instrument Co., Inc. 263
Word, Inc. 530
World Publishing Co. 600
Xerox Corp. 617
Xerox BiblioGraphics 129
Xerox Films 130

NOBODY HAS MORE SELECTIONS FROM CHOICE THAN WE DO. INCLUDING CHOICE.

The Xerox College Library Book Program is designed to offer a representative sampling of books a library might want to have. And a massive sampling of books a library *should* have.

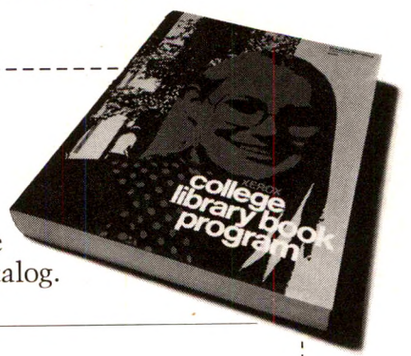
For example, we offer every book reviewed in *Choice*.* (*Choice*, of course, is a publication of the Association of College and Research Libraries, and generally regarded as the most authoritative review source of college books.) So if you're adding to an existing library, you can get the best of current titles from us.

For those beginning a library, we offer the *Choice Opening Day Collection*. And in either case, all titles are available fully cataloged and processed according to Library of Congress classifications.

All these selections are listed in our new catalog, which you can have free. Write us for a copy.

We can't say that it's impossible to buy a book from us that you shouldn't have.

But the odds are definitely in your favor.



University Microfilms
Dept. C8
300 North Zeeb Road
Ann Arbor, Mich. 48106

Please send me a free copy of the Xerox College Library Book Catalog.

Name_____

Street_____

City_____ State_____ Zip_____

University Microfilms
XEROX®

*With the exception, of course, of those reference materials and reprint titles that must be ordered directly from the publisher.

XEROX IS A REGISTERED TRADEMARK OF XEROX CORPORATION

ACONDA-ANACONDA JOINT REPORT

As CHARGED AT Detroit by Council, its Ad Hoc Committee (ANACONDA) has worked with ACONDA in preparation of this *Joint Report* to the Membership and Council. It will be recalled that at the conclusion of the Detroit Conference, Council voted that it would take action on the complete ACONDA report no later than the Dallas Conference in 1971.

All reports of both ACONDA and ANACONDA subsequent to Detroit should be regarded as amending or supplementing the *Final Report* of ACONDA presented in June 1970. This report is no exception. It must be read with reference to both the *Final Report* and the reports of the two committees presented at Midwinter 1971 in Los Angeles.

Background Citations (printed in *American Libraries* except as noted):

1. Summary of Major Recommendations (excerpt from ACONDA *Final Report*, June 1970, Detroit) July-August 1970, p. 685;
2. Report to the Executive Board on changes made by Council in the ACONDA *Final Report* in Summary of Major Recommendations (August 18, 1970) Executive Board docket item, mimeographed;
3. ACONDA Revised Recommendations on Democratization and Reorganization (Midwinter, January 1971, Los Angeles) January 1971, p. 81;
4. Recommendations from ANACONDA (Midwinter, January 1971, Los Angeles) January 1971, p. 93;
5. [ACONDA] Revised Recommendations to Council (Midwinter, January 22, 1971, Los Angeles) March 1971, p. 272.

ALA REPORT

Current Proposal. When the two committees met on March 5 and 6 to consider what further study was required in the light of actions taken at the Midwinter Meeting and of expressions of membership opinion subsequently received, it was their consensus that only one of the recommendations presented at Midwinter required further immediate attention, and that all the others were covered therein. Accordingly, ACONDA and ANACONDA have developed and now present for consideration of the Membership and Council a proposal for a study of the organizational structure and functioning of the American Library Association (recommendation no. 2 in ACONDA's Midwinter 1971 Report).

ACONDA's study proposal made to the Association in Los Angeles (endorsed by ANACONDA) specified that a "competent management firm" be engaged to make recommendations on the organization and possible reorganization. This recommendation was revised during Midwinter to substitute the term "skilled consultant or consultants" for "competent management firm." Upon further reflection and after extended discussion, ACONDA/ANACONDA now present a method of study they consider more appropriate to the Association's needs, its ability to pay, and the extensive body of data and opinion collected and expressed in the past two years.

It is proposed that a study of the organization of ALA (outlined below), including the concerns treated by ACONDA/ANACONDA—manpower, composition of Council, structure of staff and membership activities, and related matters—be conducted by the person designated by the Executive Board to be the new execu-

tive director of the Association. The study should commence at the earliest possible date after the Dallas Conference.

The committees feel that in the study of the structure and functioning of ALA, it is imperative that the new executive director have continuing, intimate contact both with the process and with the substance of the conclusions and recommendations. One overriding problem with studies by "outside consultants" or management firms is that commitment and follow-through are lacking. The new executive director's participation will be both an invaluable learning experience and an investment in his understanding of the Association's diverse objectives and complex operations.

Another problem with studies by outside consultants is that much valuable and expensive time is wasted in merely informing the consultant about the nature of the organization and its problems. The new executive director can confidently be expected to possess a considerably higher degree of familiarity with and interest in the workings of ALA.

Therefore, ACONDA/ANACONDA strongly urge approval of the first option cited in V.A.1. of the outline below.

Information Sources for the Study. With reference to II.C. in the outline, it should be noted that a considerable body of information will be available to the persons who will carry out the proposed study. Obvious sources are the reports of the two committees and their supporting papers, as well as the full reports on membership action and reaction which have appeared in *American Libraries* and other library periodicals. The survey staff will also have access to many reports on organizational problems prepared over a period of several years by the Committee on Organization and by divisions and other units of the Association. This file will include the Statements of Goals in Priority Order, submitted by ALA units to COPES in 1971.

Costs of the Study. It was not possible for the committees to obtain estimates of the comparative costs on the two options suggested for performance of the study in time for inclusion in this report. It was our understanding that the information would be available to COPES before the Dallas Conference.

Distribution of the Report. ACONDA/ANACONDA are confident that the Executive Board will take all necessary steps to assure distribution of the report of the study to the membership of ALA in appropriate form.

A Proposal for a Study

A Proposal for a Study of the Organizational Structure and Functioning of the American Library Association

I. Nature of the Problems Confronting the Association.
- A. Problems arising out of structural relationships and operational procedures
  1. Authority, responsibilities, and functions of governing bodies (Council, Executive Board, division boards, etc.)
  2. Relations of ALA with committees, divisions, and round tables, and relations among these units
  3. Relations of ALA with chapters
  4. Relations of ALA with individual members (including democratization and participation)
  5. ALA staff organization and relations among staff units
  6. Relations of staff units with membership units
  7. Relations of ALA with organizations that have common interests (including other library associations)
  8. Relations of ALA with government agencies
- B. Problems arising out of inadequacy of long-range planning and development (lack of a "built-in direction changer")
- C. Problems arising out of inadequate communications program

II. Review of Association Efforts Already Made to Attack the Problems.
- A. Committee on Organization: continuous study of the organization
- B. ACONDA and ANACONDA: recommendations and actions to date on
  1. Objectives (accepted)
  2. Current priorities (accepted)
  3. Organization (proposals made to date and the reception they have received)
- C. Other relevant Association documents

III. Criteria to be Met by any Acceptable Plan of Organization.
- A. It should enable the Association to pursue its primary objectives, namely, the growth, improvement, and promotion of library service and librarianship, and to implement priorities acknowledged by membership. To this end, the Association's structure should fundamentally be oriented to program.
- B. It should encourage and facilitate meaningful and pro-

Status of ACONDA/ANACONDA Recommendations

Actions taken at the Midwinter Meeting on the recommendations of the two committees were summarized in box-score style in *American Libraries*, March 1971.

ACONDA Recommendations	Membership	Council
1 (Communications program)	passed	deferred
2 (Study of organization)	passed	deferred
3 (Council composition)	passed [as amended]	deferred
4 (Examination of committees)	passed	deferred
ANACONDA Recommendations	**Membership**	**Council**
1 (Manpower Office)	deferred	deferred
2 (Legislative program)	passed	passed
3 (Committee on Planning)	passed	passed

Recommendations on which action was deferred at Midwinter await consideration by Council at the Dallas Conference, June 1971.

ductive membership participation.

1. The determination of policy should be a function of the membership, exercised primarily through its elected representatives, the Council.
2. The governing body (Council) should, through its composition and processes, represent membership on an equitable basis.
3. As much autonomy as is consistent with effectiveness should reside in membership groups based on special interest, whether such groups continue as divisions or take new forms.
4. Provision should be made for membership groups to plan and carry out on an ad hoc basis programs which arise out of special interests and which complement programs undertaken by ALA staff.
5. Provision should be made for continuous multilateral communication among members as individuals and in their various groupings.
6. Provision should be made for maximum interaction between ALA and its chapters.

C. It should be sufficiently flexible to provide
   1. A mechanism for early budgetary response to current and future objectives as determined by membership through the governing body, and for assurance that the budget would continue to reflect Council and membership decision on priorities.
   2. A mechanism for the ongoing evaluation and reassessment of policy, program, and structure, and for the smooth initiation of change, including creation of new units on an ad hoc basis, and elimination of units no longer productive or needed in meeting Association objectives.

D. It should enable the staff of ALA to work toward organization objectives effectively and efficiently, using the highest level of their abilities.
   1. Within the broad framework of membership-determined policy, the executive staff should be authorized and encouraged to exercise leadership in the Association and the library profession.
   2. Initiation and execution of action programs which carry out policy established by the membership through the Council should be primarily the function of the staff.
   3. Staff should have ready and continuing access to membership thinking through a system of advisory committees which operate with a minimum of organizational responsibilities.

IV. Scope and Recommended Approach.
   A. Description and analysis of
      1. Present organization
      2. Proposed organization: Triad
      3. Proposed organization: Federation
      4. Other possible organization plans
   B. Comparative evaluation of each plan
      1. In relation to degree to which they meet the established criteria (see III.)
      2. In terms of costs (This will require careful pricing-out of each plan with respect to anticipated income and expenditures.)

V. Procedure of the Study.
   A. Staff
      1. Primary
         Option 1: Executive director-designate heads the study. He utilizes appropriate auxiliary staff (specialized consultants for substudies)
         Option 2: Experienced library leader heads the study. Executive director-designate takes prominent consultant/participant role. They utilize appropriate auxiliary staff (specialized consultants for substudies)
      2. Secondary: Technical advice and assistance from
         a. ALA staff
         b. Executive Board
         c. Advisory committees
   B. Duration: one year from inception of study
   C. Anticipated products of study
      1. Interim reports to Executive Board on progress of study
      2. Final report to Executive Board on recommended structure and functions of the Association

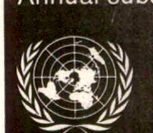
Members of the ACONDA Committee are: George Alfred; Arthur V. Curley; Keith Doms; William Hinchliff; David Kaser; John G. Lorenz; Edmon Low; Albert P. Marshall; Glenn F. Miller; Shirley Olofson; J. Maurice Travillian; Katherine Laich, chairman; Frederick H. Wagman, honorary chairman.

Members of the ANACONDA Committee are: William S. Budington; Elizabeth Fast; Pearce S. Grove; Virginia Ross; Kenneth F. Duchac, chairman.

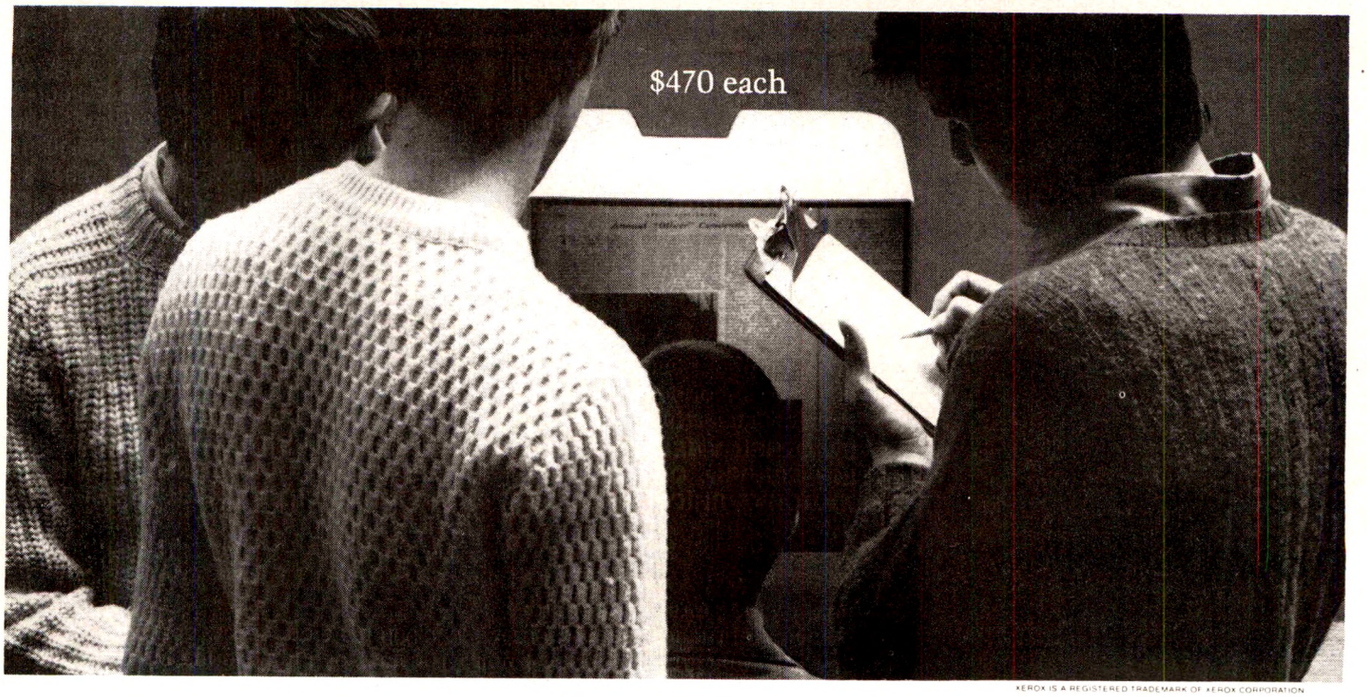
UN MONTHLY CHRONICLE

UN Monthly Chronicle is designed for everyone learning or teaching about the United Nations. Its follow-up on world events and quotations from important speeches and documents provide the best explanation of what the United Nations is, and its aims and achievements.

Annual subscription $9.50



United Nations Publications
Room LX-2300,
New York,
N.Y. 10017



XEROX IS A REGISTERED TRADEMARK OF XEROX CORPORATION

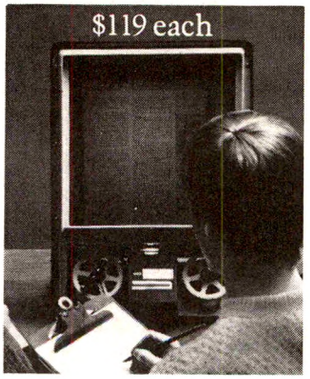
YOU DON'T HAVE TO SUFFER FROM A SHORTAGE OF MICROFILM READERS JUST BECAUSE YOU SUFFER FROM A SHORTAGE OF MONEY.

If your budget will allow one of our competitor's readers (about $470), it will allow four of ours ($119 each).

At that price, you may wonder exactly what it is you're getting—or not getting—for your money.

Our 1212 reader comes equipped with 17X or 22X lenses. It accommodates 16 or 35mm film without convertors. It has a 12″ by 12″ screen and is made of high-impact ABS plastic.

In other words, it's a full-fledged reader—not a toy, an imitation, or somebody's idea of a good way to get rich quick.



And it's the only reader of comparable quality that offers you these options:

Buy four and remedy your shortage of readers.

Or buy one, save $351, and remedy your shortage of money.

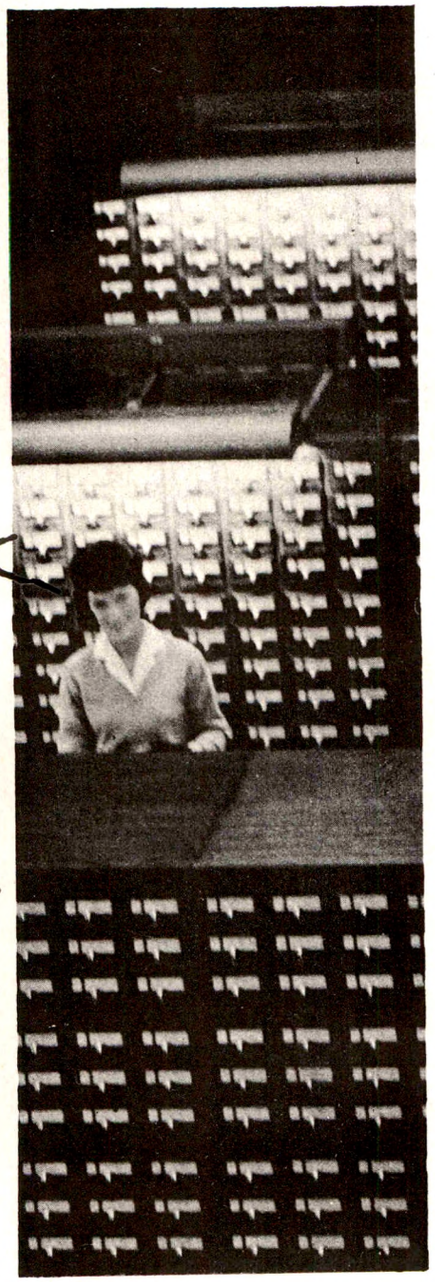
For more information on this or any other in our complete line of readers, write University Microfilms, Dept.C3, 300 North Zeeb Road, Ann Arbor, Mich. 48103.

University Microfilms

Dept. C3, 300 North Zeeb Road, Ann Arbor, Mich. 48103

A XEROX COMPANY XEROX®

Library of Congress / National Union Catalogs on Microfiche



Each section is available for immediate delivery on 105 x 148mm (4" x 6") positive microfiche, negative microfiche or micro-opaque cards.

A CATALOG OF BOOKS REPRESENTED BY LIBRARY OF CONGRESS PRINTED CARDS ISSUED TO JULY 31, 1942. Ann Arbor, 1942-46. 167 vols. This is the first of three series containing reproductions of printed catalog cards produced by the Library of Congress from 1898 to 1952. "Because of the immensity of the collections, the excellence of the cataloging and the full bibliographic descriptions, the catalog is an invaluable work in any library and indispensable in those where research is done." Winchell, pp. 7-8. **$699.00**

A CATALOG OF BOOKS REPRESENTED BY LIBRARY OF CONGRESS PRINTED CARDS: SUPPLEMENT: CARDS ISSUED AUG. 1, 1942 - DEC. 31, 1947. Ann Arbor, 1948. 42 vols. The second of three series (233 volumes total) which essentially list all books held by the Library of Congress as of the end of 1952 except for a small percentage for which printed cards had not yet been issued. **$199.00**

LIBRARY OF CONGRESS AUTHOR CATALOG: A CUMULATIVE LIST OF WORKS REPRESENTED BY LIBRARY OF CONGRESS PRINTED CARDS, 1948-52. Ann Arbor, 1953. 24 vols. The last of three series which together contain reproductions of nearly 3,000,000 catalog cards describing books held by the Library of Congress. **$119.00**

NATIONAL UNION CATALOG: A CUMULATIVE AUTHOR LIST REPRESENTING LIBRARY OF CONGRESS PRINTED CARDS AND TITLES REPORTED BY OTHER AMERICAN LIBRARIES, 1953-57. Ann Arbor, 1958. 28 vols. The NUC continues the above series and expands the coverage to include books held and reported by some 500 other libraries. Thus the NUC is an attempt to list all books acquired for and cataloged by major North American libraries from 1953 onward, and to identify the library holding each book **$125.00**

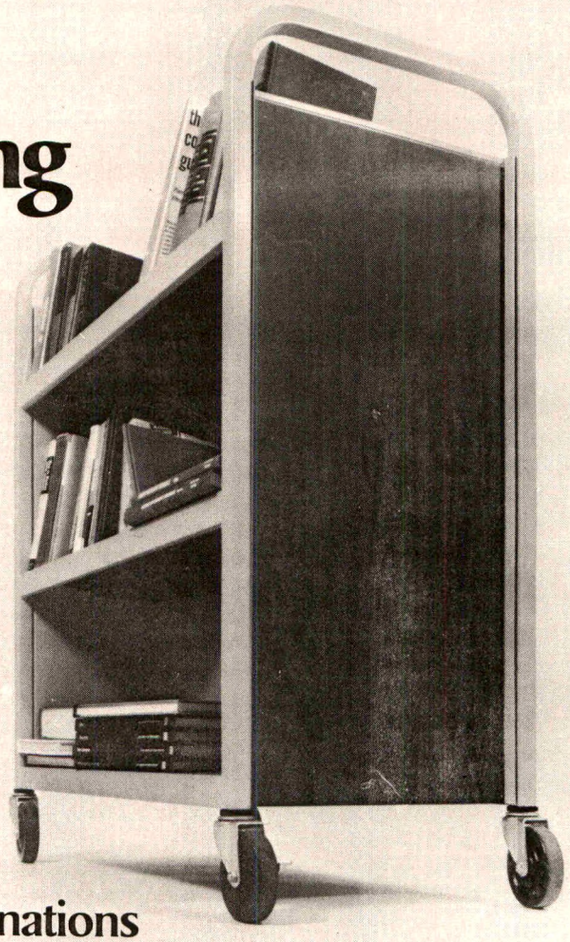
NATIONAL UNION CATALOG: 1952-55 IMPRINTS: AN AUTHOR LIST REPRESENTING LIBRARY OF CONGRESS PRINTED CARDS AND TITLES REPORTED BY OTHER AMERICAN LIBRARIES. Ann Arbor, Edwards, 1961. 30 vols. "This series, supplementary to the regular set, and not included in its chronological sequence, lists titles previously included in earlier catalogs with additional locations, as well as newly reported titles, many not represented by L.C. printed cards." Winchell, p. 8. **$199.00**

NATIONAL UNION CATALOG: A CUMULATIVE AUTHOR LIST REPRESENTING LIBRARY OF CONGRESS PRINTED CARDS AND TITLES REPORTED BY OTHER AMERICAN LIBRARIES, 1958-62. New York, 1963. 54 vols. **$265.00**

NATIONAL UNION CATALOG: A CUMULATIVE AUTHOR LIST REPRESENTING LIBRARY OF CONGRESS PRINTED CARDS AND TITLES REPORTED BY OTHER AMERICAN LIBRARIES, 1963-67. Ann Arbor, Edwards, 1969. 72 vols. **$393.00**

NCR MICROCARD EDITIONS
901 TWENTY-SIXTH STREET, N.W. WASHINGTON, D.C. 20037. 202 333-6393
INDUSTRIAL PRODUCTS DIVISION, THE NATIONAL CASH REGISTER COMPANY

Introducing the beautiful beast.



The only book truck available in 18 dramatic color combinations to brighten your library's decor.

A book truck should be more than a workhorse. It should add excitement to your library, complement your decor.

The Demco Decorator Book Truck lets you combine three attractive basic colors (mellow gold, mist gray or light beige) with any of six sensational endpanel options: walnut wood grain, burnt orange, bright yellow, Nile green, antique gold or aquamarine. That's 18 different color combinations to add a touch of glamour to any decor.

But for all the excitement it creates, the Demco Decorator Book Truck sacrifices nothing in ruggedness or flexibility.

All-welded steel construction and heavy duty ball-bearing casters provide silent mobility to preserve that special library atmosphere. No squeaks, or rattles, whether trucks are empty or laden with books. And they hold up to 150 volumes, for bigger loads and fewer reshelving trips.

Write for information on our complete line of Decorator Book Trucks. Priced from $49.50. Two or three-shelf, flat or display. All of which harmonize with other Demco color-coordinated accessories and equipment.

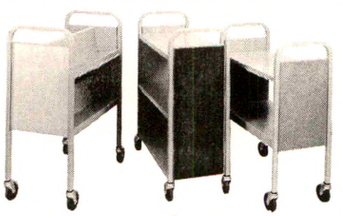
And see page 86 of the new Demco Library Supplies and Services Catalog for the new line of Economy Book Trucks. From $39.50.

The beauty or the beast? Get both in the Demco Decorator Book Truck.

DEMCO

Demco Educational Corp.
Library Supply Division
Dept. AL-1
P.O. Box 1488
Madison, Wisconsin 53701

See Us At ALA
Booths 307-309-311-313-315



Write for our free color brochure on book trucks.

Demco Educational Corp.
Library Supply Division, Dept. AL-1
P.O. Box 1488
Madison, Wisconsin 53701

Name_____

Title_____

School or library_____

Address_____

City_____ State_____ Zip_____

☐ Please send me a free copy of the new Demco Library Supplies and Services Catalog.

Constitution and Bylaws Committee Report

Amendments to the Constitution

IN ACCORDANCE WITH Article XII of the Constitution the following amendment to the Constitution will be presented to Council at Dallas. This is submitted as amended by Council at the 1971 Midwinter Meeting in Los Angeles, and if approved for the second time in Dallas it will be presented to the membership at Dallas for final action.

NOTE: New matter appears in **bold;** deletions in brackets.—*Constitution and Bylaws Committee*: William D. Murphy, chairman; Sarah Dowlin Jones; Freddy Schader; Edward F. Sintz; James O. Wallace.

Article VI. Council

Sec. 4 (a) The Association by a vote at a **membership** meeting [held during an annual conference] may refer any matter to the Council with recommendations and may require the Council to report on such matter at any specified session of the Association.

Committee Note: At 1971 Midwinter Meeting Council voted to refer back to the committee its proposed amendment to this section with instructions that the phrase "held during an annual conference" be eliminated. Council also expressed concern that no definition of a membership meeting was available. The committee feels that such definition should be adopted as a policy statement by Council rather than as a bylaw. Such a proposal, with accompanying language, will be made at Dallas.

ALA REPORT

The following amendments to the Constitution will be presented to Council for second approval. First approval was voted at 1971 Midwinter. If approved, they will be presented to the membership in Dallas for final action (the text of these amendments appears in the committee's report in *American Libraries*, December 1970, pp. 1085–6): Article VII. Sec. 2; Article VIII. Sec. 1 and Sec. 2; Article XI. Sec. 1; Article XII. Sec. 1.

Amendments to the Bylaws

In accordance with Article XI of the Constitution, the following amendments to the bylaws will be presented to the Council in Dallas. If approved, they will be presented to the membership in Dallas for final action.

Article III. Nominations and Elections

Sec. 1 (b) Such committee shall nominate candidates from among the general membership for the position[s] of president-elect [, second vice-president] **annually**; for the position of treasurer, whenever this is required by Article VIII, Sec. 1, of the Constitution; members of Council as provided in sections (c) and (d) below; and to fill vacancies.

Sec. 5 For each office [except those of president-elect and second vice-president] the candidate receiving the largest number of votes shall be elected and shall be so reported to the Association by the Committee on Election. [In the block of names of candidates for the offices of president-elect and second vice-president, the candidate receiving the largest number of votes shall be elected president-elect and the candidate receiving the next largest number of votes shall be elected second vice-president.] In case of a tie vote the successful candidate shall be determined by lot conducted by the Committee on Election.

Article IV. Council

Sec. 1 (c) Officers. The president, president-elect, [second vice-president,] and the executive director of the Association shall serve as officers of the Council, the executive director serving as its secretary. The presiding officer may

vote only in case of a tie and the executive director shall not have the right to vote.

Committee Note: The effect of these amendments is to remove all reference to the office of second vice-president. Also the word "annually" is added to Article III. Sec. 1 (b) in connection with the nomination of candidates for the office of president-elect.

Article I. Membership

Sec. 2, C. 1 (a) Divisions, departments or branches of Library and Library School members: Dues $20 annually **when renewal or application accompanies or follows renewal or application of the Library or Library School;** *American Libraries, Proceedings,* and *Membership Directory.*

Committee Note: Council at Midwinter approved the recommendation of the Membership Committee that this section specify that membership of the above groups is dependent on membership of the parent organization.

Article III. Nominations and Elections

Sec. 2 (b) At the Midwinter meeting any member of the Council may present a petition signed by not fewer than ten councilors proposing additional nominations. **Such nominations shall be included on the official ballot by the ALA Nominating Committee. Petitions for nominees for Council membership representing a division may be signed by nonmembers of the division, but the nominee must be a member of the division.** [In case nominations for more than two candidates for any office are made by the committee and by petitioners, the Council shall take a written ballot on the names presented. The two names receiving the highest number of votes for any office shall be the official candidates placed on the official ballot.]

Committee Note: This section presently conflicts with Article III, Sec. 1 (c), which eliminated the pairing system for Council nominees. At 1971 Midwinter, when presented with a petition for a Council nominee, Council voted to be governed by Article III, Sec. 3 (b) which requires that nominations by membership petition be placed on the official ballot. This provision is now incorporated in the above section to apply to councilors' petitions. Also, since Article III, Sec. 1 (d) now provides for Council nominations by division, this section has been amended to clarify who can be nominated by petition for these division Council memberships and who can sign the petitions.

Sec. 3 (b) The ALA Nominating Committee shall also include on the official ballot other nominations filed with the executive director by petition of any one hundred members of the Association at least three months before the annual conference, provided written consent of these nominees shall have been filed with the executive director of the Association. **Petitions for nominees for Council membership representing a division may be signed by nonmembers of the division, but the nominee must be a member of the division.**

(See *Committee Note* under amendment to Article III, Sec. 2 (b) above.)

American Library Association

INAUGURAL FIESTA

90th Annual Conference

FRIDAY, JUNE 25, 1971

GRAND BALLROOM, STATLER HILTON HOTEL

DALLAS

CASH BAR 6:15 P.M., EMBASSY BALLROOM. DINNER 7:30 P.M.

Advance reservations suggested; tickets $10. Tables for 8 and individual tickets may be ordered by using form below. Checks payable to American Library Association. Deadline for mail orders, June 4.

INAUGURAL FIESTA
AMERICAN LIBRARY ASSOCIATION
50 EAST HURON STREET
CHICAGO, ILLINOIS 60611

RESERVE ..... TABLES AT INAUGURAL FIESTA. CHECK IN AMOUNT OF $80 FOR EACH TABLE IS ENCLOSED.

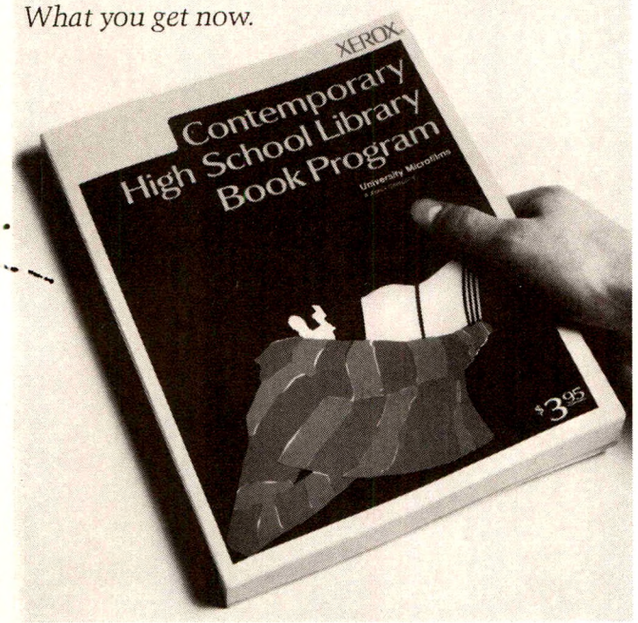
RESERVE ..... TICKETS AT INAUGURAL FIESTA. CHECK IN AMOUNT OF $10 FOR EACH TICKET IS ENCLOSED.

NAME .....CITY .....

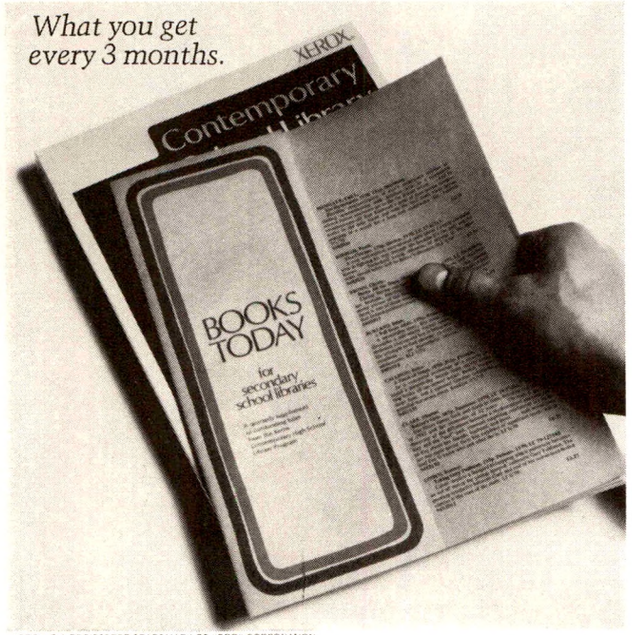
ADDRESS .....STATE & ZIP CODE .....

WE'LL SEND YOU ONE OF THE MOST UP-TO-DATE CATALOGS AVAILABLE. AND EVERY THREE MONTHS, WE'LL MAKE IT A LITTLE MORE OBSOLETE.

What you get now.



What you get every 3 months.



XEROX IS A REGISTERED TRADEMARK OF XEROX CORPORATION

When you order our high school library book catalog, you're not just ordering a Handy Buyers' Guide. You're subscribing to a sort of news service on high school book publishing.

First you get the catalog itself. It comes in two parts. One part contains all 10,000 titles in the 1971 Xerox Contemporary High School Library Program—all of which, incidentally, are available fully cataloged and processed.

The second part contains our Selected Research Bibliographies. These bibliographies are chosen on the basis of their currency and special interest to high school students. Of the total of twenty-one, eight are completely new—including *The Film, Pollution,* and *The Threatened Establishment.*

Having supplied you with this thoroughly up-to-date material, we outdate it three months later. We send you *Books Today,* a supplement listing the newest titles of special interest to high schools. All titles are selected and annotated from books reviewed in *Booklist, Library Journal,* and *School Library Journal.*

Three months later, we make that obsolete—by sending you the new edition of *Books Today.* Three months after that, we repeat this process. After which we start preparing you for 1972.

But first let us prepare you for the remainder of 1971. Write to University Microfilms, Dept. C7, 300 North Zeeb Road, Ann Arbor, Mich. 48106. We'll send you a copy of our catalog,* along with all of the above.

All of it will be obsolete before you know it. But if you use it wisely, your library won't.

*If you're now a UM customer, the catalog is free.
If you're not currently a UM customer, please enclose $3.95. If you become a UM customer, the $3.95 may be used as a credit toward future purchases.

University Microfilms
XEROX®

Intellectual Freedom

JUDITH F. KRUG
JAMES A. HARVEY

Judith F. Krug is Director and James A. Harvey is Assistant Director of the Office for Intellectual Freedom.

An Ox of a Different Color. That intellectual freedom is as multicolored and fragile as a butterfly's wings was once again illustrated when the Intellectual Freedom Committee met in Los Angeles with two members of the International Conference of Police Associations' Executive Board. The meeting was planned to provide an opportunity to discuss police efforts to remove *Sylvester and the Magic Pebble* from public and school libraries. During the discussion, one of the police officers raised a provocative and slightly embarrassing question for librarians. "Why is it," he asked, "that some librarians were quick to comply with requests to remove another children's book, *Little Black Sambo,* from their collections when blacks complained that its illustrations were degrading? Yet now, when police officers find William Steig's pigs dressed as law enforcement officers to be degrading, librarians object vociferously to taking the book out of their collections."

Answers from the committee and from other librarians in the room were somewhat evasive and generally to the effect that we even have problems impressing members of our own profession with all the implications of intellectual freedom. The inability to answer the officer's charge adequately acknowledged the accusation in his question: some librarians do employ a double standard when it comes to their practice of intellectual freedom and their commitment to it.

For example, after the meeting, one young library press reporter, well known for her vocal defense of intellectual freedom and liberal social views, asked, "Why didn't anyone on the committee make it clear that removal of *Little Black Sambo* is a far different thing than removal of *Sylvester and the Magic Pebble?*" She expressed her belief that removing *Little Black Sambo* does not violate intellectual freedom principles but reinforces them by eliminating one more vestige of racial prejudice.

Her belief is similar to those of other librarians who consider themselves strongly committed to intellectual freedom but fail to understand the meaning of the concept, either as it is defined in the *Library Bill of Rights* or as it is protected by the First Amendment. They have not grasped the idea that intellectual freedom, in its purest sense, promotes no causes, furthers no movements, and favors no viewpoints. It only provides free access to all ideas with which any and all sides of causes and movements may be expressed, discussed, and argued. This is precisely why Article II of the *Library Bill of Rights* charges libraries with the responsibility of providing books and other materials presenting all points of view concerning the problems and issues of our times.

Little Black Sambo and *Sylvester and the Magic Pebble* are not the heart of the matter. They merely inherited the cloak of controversy previously surrounding such diverse works as *Huckleberry Finn, Mother Goose Nursery Rhymes and Fairy*

Select all your foreign acquisitions from the world's leading international bookseller...

■ foreign books in all languages and subject areas, current and out-of-print, from all over the world including Australia, Africa, and Asia
■ foreign—and domestic—periodical subscriptions
■ foreign continuations and other volumes in series (world congresses, yearbooks, advances) singly, in partial or complete sets
■ foreign publications on blanket order from Europe and Latin America adaptable to your special needs

Consult with us for dependable service for all your foreign book and subscription needs. A global network of branch offices and agents enables us to provide expert and efficient book services.

Visit us at the ALA Convention, booth #171.

Stechert-Hafner, Inc.
The world's leading international bookseller since 1872
31 East 10th Street, New York, New York 10003
Branch offices and agents all over the world

A CCM COMPANY

Tales, Doctor Dolittle, and the *Merchant of Venice.* Neither is the principal question one of minority group images or of good and bad intentions. The true conflict, as it concerns librarians in their professional capacity, is between intellectual freedom and censorship.

In 1969 the American Jewish Congress complained about Xerox Corporation's facsimile reprint of the 1895 edition of *Mother Goose Nursery Rhymes and Fairy Tales.* Expressing concern about rhymes entitled, "Ten Little Niggers" and "Old Mother Goose" (which made reference to a "rogue of a Jew" who "cheated"), the American Jewish Congress said, "At the time Mother Goose verses originated, anti-Semitism and racism were undoubtedly traditional and even respectable in most quarters. Today, it is generally understood, at least by those who have any knowledge of human history, that they are destructive of human values and even of human lives."

The American Jewish Congress complaint is not really very different from that of the Illinois Police Association regarding *Sylvester and the Magic Pebble.* In a letter to all law enforcement agencies in Illinois, Victor J. Witt, secretary-treasurer of the state association, said, "It [*Sylvester and the Magic Pebble*] is recommended reading and it appears that some of our educators are hell bent to downgrade the law enforcement profession just because a small band of degenerates banded together and referred to police officers as pigs."

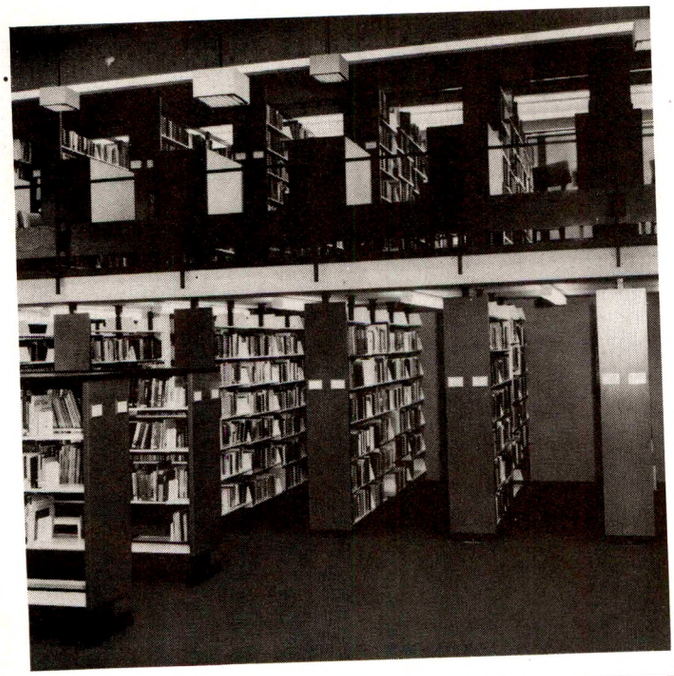
Although the language of the complaints differs, the statements both express the same sentiments. Each charges a publication with perpetuating an image that is derogatory and false. One explicitly and the other implicitly, refer to destruction of values and even lives. Yet while both complaints may be perfectly legitimate and justify an indignant protest to the publisher, good intentions are not acceptable reasons for removal of library materials. Rarely will would-be censors realize that their intentions are any other than "good."

Concerning the question, Article II of the *Library Bill of Rights* states, ". . . no library materials should be proscribed or removed from libraries because of partisan or doctrinal disapproval." The explicit wording "no materials" does not appear by accident. Prior to June 1967, the sentence read, ". . . books or other reading matter of sound factual authority should not be proscribed or removed from library shelves because of partisan or doctrinal disapproval."

The phrase was revised in 1967 specifically because some librarians chose to use lack of "sound factual authority" as a basis for removing library materials. To determine which materials lacked "sound factual authority," many deferred to their personal conceptions of "fact" and "authority." One of the more extreme examples cited at the time the *Library Bill of Rights* was revised was the case of a librarian who used the phrase as the basis for excluding a Protestant publication to which he, being Catholic, objected. From his point of view, a Protestant doctrine was obviously without sound factual authority.

Today, the phrase appears in the *Library Bill of Rights* as "no materials" and leaves no room for interpretation. In the words of a participant at the 1953 ALA Preconference on Intellectual Freedom, "We must not let our own preference limit our degree of tolerance, nor try to foist our own tastes upon everyone else, for freedom is indivisible. You cannot retreat to a previously prepared position and say, 'Freedom for everybody, with one

ANDREW WILSON COMPANY
METAL PRODUCTS
LAWRENCE, MASSACHUSETTS 01842



How you can solve any library bookstack problem

Use Wilson's Professional Line Functional
BOOKSTACKS

The only TRUE UNIT CONSTRUCTION is AN ALL-WELDED FRAME which is OUR STANDARD PRODUCTION

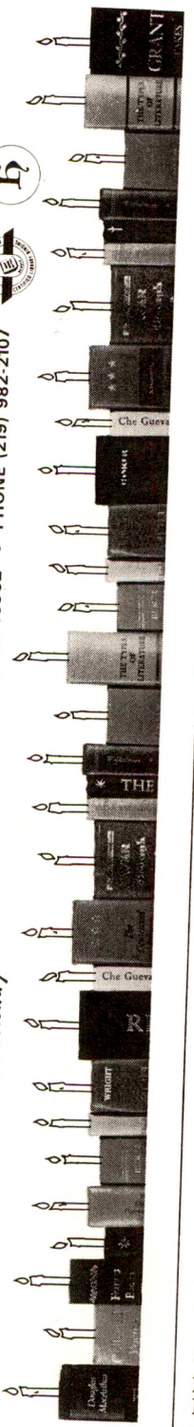
They are . . .
- strong, sturdy
- flexible to architectural layouts
- designed to withstand 40 lbs. per sq. ft.
- simple to install
- offered in a variety of decorator's colors

For more information send for Catalog No. 20A or call us direct (617) 683-2403

Happy Birthday!
(for 40 years...a book's best friend)

You can have our cake and eat it too. The most convenient library binding service in the business: Bindery-trained consultants • 28-day delivery • Our own trucks and regional warehouses. All this as well as cost-cutting computerization. Write or phone:

THE HECKMAN BINDERY, INC.
NORTH MANCHESTER, INDIANA 46962 • PHONE (219) 982-2107



exception.' Toleration is meaningless that does not include the detestable."

The officer's question to the committee also illustrates the long-range problems initiated by well-meaning censors who, in sympathy with a cause, remove library materials to assuage the demands of a special interest group. Where is a line to be drawn once a precedent is set? Perhaps it is more than ironic or coincidental that the Lincoln, Nebraska, school system was one of the first to remove *Sylvester and the Magic Pebble* from its school libraries. In 1964, at the request of the Human Relations Council Education Committee, Lincoln also removed *Little Black Sambo* from school library shelves. To quote a familiar voice, the message is "crystal clear." Once a precedent is set, it is difficult to put forth a strong rationale for retaining any book on a library shelf if challenged by a group with a legitimate complaint. The next logical step is simply to remove all materials challenged, for whatever reason. Some may think this extreme to be an impossibility. Consider, however, the case of the North Little Rock, Arkansas, "librarian" who recently told a reporter that she has been with the library for thirteen years and censorship has always been in effect. She added (proudly, we assume) that the library honors any adult's request that a book be taken off the public shelves.

The police officer's pointed question underscores the inconsistency with which some librarians approach demands of pressure groups, and it certainly challenges all librarians to reexamine their understanding of intellectual freedom and their commitment to it. In the words of Oliver Twist's mentor, Fagan, who was also motivated by questions from policemen, it is time to begin "reviewing the situation." Consideration must be given to the *Library Bill of Rights* which clearly states that library collections should represent all points of view concerning the problems and issues of our times, and that no materials should be proscribed or removed because of partisan or doctrinal disapproval. Librarians must carefully weigh the long-range effects of removing any library materials, no matter how legitimate the complaint. Finally, and most importantly, librarians must reexamine their own understanding of intellectual freedom as a concept separate from their individual beliefs about social, political, sexual, and religious matters. No matter how strong a librarian's personal commitment to a particular cause, it must not influence the decision to retain or remove materials from the library collection or intellectual freedom becomes merely a question of whose ox is being gored.

Advisory Statement Concerning Sylvester and the Magic Pebble. During the past several months, the American Library Association has received a steadily increasing number of reports concerning efforts to remove the illustrated children's book, *Sylvester and the Magic Pebble,* from library collections. Written by William Steig, and published by Windmill Books and Simon & Schuster, *Sylvester and the Magic Pebble* received the 1970 Randolph J. Caldecott Medal as the most distinguished picture book for children published in the U.S. in 1969.

In a book in which all characters are portrayed as animals, the basis for objections is an illustration on page thirteen depicting policemen as pigs. It should be noted, however, that pigs depict other characters as well. While the majority of complaints have come to libraries from police organizations and individual law enforcement officers, other persons have also requested that the book be removed.

Information and assistance has been requested from the American Library Association by librarians across the nation. To date, individual libraries have responded to the requests for removal in varying ways. Some libraries reevaluated the book and kept it in the collection. Some libraries removed the book without an argument. One librarian went so far as to tear out the controversial page and return the book to the shelf.

In response to the unusual volume of requests for assistance from librarians under pressure to remove *Sylvester and the Magic Pebble* from their collections, the ALA Office for Intellectual Freedom advises librarians and library boards that:

(1) The *Library Bill of Rights,* the American Library Association's basic policy statement concerning intellectual freedom, states that, ". . . no library materials should be proscribed or removed from libraries because of partisan or doctrinal disapproval."

(2) Librarians who remove *Sylvester and the Magic Pebble* from their collections, or who remove the controversial page, play, in effect, the role of censor. Such a role violates both the spirit and the letter of the *Library Bill of Rights.*

(3) In the absence of a court order, issued after a fair hearing and decision, the publication *Sylvester and the Magic Pebble* is a legitimate library acquisition, fully protected under the law.

Coming in June . . .



The name of Frances Neel Cheney is a distinguished one in contemporary American librarianship. Member of the Reference and Subscription Books Review Committee of ALA, writer of a monthly column on current reference books for Wilson Library Bulletin, *professor at The Peabody Library School, she is supremely well-qualified to write this book.*

FUNDAMENTAL REFERENCE SOURCES

FRANCES NEEL CHENEY

FUNDAMENTAL REFERENCE SOURCES provides an introduction to selected sources of bibliographical, biographical, linguistic, statistical, and geographical information, and offers detailed suggestions for effective use of these sources in selection, acquisition, and cataloging of library collections.

As a textbook in library school courses, or in day-to-day use by librarians, FUNDAMENTAL REFERENCE SOURCES is an indispensable professional handbook, in the tradition of Shores' *Basic Reference Sources*—now out of print—and of Winchell's *Guide to Reference Books.*

ISBN 0-8389-0081-X (1971)

Price $8.50

AMERICAN LIBRARY ASSOCIATION

50 East Huron Street, Chicago, Illinois 60611

No Longer Missing



...part of American History

Up to now, readers may have been missing a good deal of America's history. NOW, they can discover the missing part in THE JOURNAL OF NEGRO HISTORY.

This official publication of the prestigious Association for the Study of Negro Life and History is *the* major reference work recounting the events, ideas, hopes and lives of the black man in American history.

Over 50 years in the making, this 54-volume collection of articles, documents and reviews was primarily written and edited by black scholars and educators. The 1000 articles contained in the series are cumulatively indexed in a newly-added Index volume. Single volume supplements will be available containing each succeeding year's quarterlies bound in a matching volume.

THE JOURNAL OF NEGRO HISTORY, printed on acid-free paper and bound in durable buckram, sells for $775. net. And, should you have an incomplete series of THE JOURNAL, we offer a $5.00 per volume trade-in allowance. THE JOURNAL is shipped prepaid and is available on an approval basis. Recommended for use by high school students and above.

Also available on an approval basis is the 11-volume INTERNATIONAL LIBRARY OF NEGRO LIFE AND HISTORY. Like The Journal of Negro History, it was produced in collaboration with the Association for the Study of Negro Life and History. Each volume contains an authoritative treatment of an important facet of black history; African roots and early American history; black Americans in the Civil War and Reconstruction; biographies of black men and women in music, art, theatre and literature; and the black athlete. The INTERNATIONAL LIBRARY OF NEGRO LIFE AND HISTORY sells for $150. net. Recommended for all grades through 12.

United Publishing Corporation
An affiliate of Publishers Company, Inc.

United Publishing Corporation AL5
5530 Wisconsin Avenue, N.W.
Washington, D. C. 20015

I would like to ☐ order ☐ consider purchase of these reference materials:

☐ 54-volume JOURNAL OF NEGRO HISTORY

☐ 11-volume INTERNATIONAL LIBRARY OF NEGRO LIFE AND HISTORY

Name_____

Position_____

School/Library_____

Address_____

City_____

State_____ Zip_____

Aware

DONALD DICKINSON

"Aware" includes descriptions of interesting and innovative developments in library services and technology. Librarians who would like to have information about their own programs included in this department are invited to send details to Dr. Donald Dickinson, Director, School of Library Science, University of Arizona, Tucson, AZ 85721.

Media, Media (in Conference). The people look the same (some earnest, some pleasure bent), the program includes the same diabolically overlapping meetings, the exhibition booths are arranged in the usual pattern (up one row, down another), but for those familiar with the traditional library meeting attendance, an Audiovisual Conference offers some exciting new perspectives.

In the first place, the tone of the meeting is usually linked strongly with the future. Participants seem to exude a certain confidence that they are "on the right track," and, if not in advance of their times, at least in rapport with all that is being done well at the given moment. One feels a quickening of the spirit just to be exposed to this pulse of the future.

The exhibitions themselves alert the visitor to the complexity of this new world. Instead of book and furniture displays, one can see a film inspector unit with an automatic hot splicer, a portable phonograph with "power capsules" and "pause and go" controls, continuous loop cartridges (in color), programmed learning tapes (in color), technicolor Super 8 loop projectors, acetate transparencies (in color), four-track stereo recorders, and cassettes, cassettes, cassettes.

Around the booths, the exhibitors use the language of the machine. "It's got the same guts as the 707." "They kick in a fifteen-cycle note and you can't even hear it." "Motivation in operating this projector is fantastic." "These slides were produced in under twenty minutes at a cost of three cents each." "We always insist on clean amplification," and the inevitable "I'll try and get it for you on sixty-day delivery." In front of a film manufacturer's booth, four high school students watch as Joe Lewis KO's Max Schmeling in slow motion, while down the aisle four middle-aged bystanders watch Muhammad Ali KO Floyd Patterson, in slow motion. The operator entertains the high school crowd by turning the film back and forth, letting Joe KO Max again and again. Around the corner, laminated identification cards are produced with a photograph in color; a machine stamps out relief maps; a varityper rattles away at "Now is the time for all good men . . ." in perfectly justified lines while, on an extra-large screen, the Gemini take-off is shown over and over (in color). "Look, it's easy," says a salesman trying to help a young lady thread a 16 mm projector, "just follow the orange dots." Somehow, she still can't get it right. "Too bad it's not in color," comments a science teacher watching an elaborate microscope and video hook-up as they project an immense house flea on a screen.

Some participants may choose to attend the meetings, discussions, and workshops, but for many the heart of the conference is close by the whirr and flash of the exhibitions. Here the message is both loud and clear: audio-visual materials are easy to use (just follow the orange dots), fun (the captivating antics of the visuals delight the student), and educational too.

National Bibliography??? It is difficult to decide whether or not the United States has a national bibliography. We probably do well to accept the idea that our national bibliography is made up of a variety of works, some issued by the trade publishers, some by the Library of Congress. As a result, what we have is not nearly as handy or complete as the national bibliographies of, for example, Japan, Australia, Sweden, or Great Britain. The one publication which probably comes closest to being a national bibliography is the *Cumulative Book Index*. This monthly now describes itself as an "international bibliography of books published in the English language." It is understood, however, that the coverage of books published in English outside the United States is minimal. In the first two months of 1971 the *CBI* includes only one hundred titles issued in Australia. A projection based on this figure will turn up only six hundred books a year in *CBI* from a country that in 1967 published *more* than three thousand titles.

The ideal national bibliography includes all publications printed in a country, but the CBI excludes among other things, government documents, most pamphlets, cheap paperbound books, maps, music scores, editions limited to five hundred copies, privately published genealogies, local di-

CHICOREL INDEX TO PLAYS IN ANTHOLOGIES, PERIODICALS, DISCS & TAPES

Vol. 1 573p. 1970. $31.25. LC 71-106198. Vol. 2 early 1971. $35.75.
Vol. 3 in prep. Standing orders.

. . . distinguished for its excellent format and ease of use. "Based on primary sources, impeccably researched and verified with publishers, librarians, and by personal examination of the books and records provided by the publishers" it supplies complete bibliographic data, including price, for each entry, and indicates those available in paperback . . . It will be particularly useful for locating texts in periodicals, 18 of which are indexed. Also useful are the subject indicators, (African, Irish, Spanish), and historical periods (from Medieval to "New Generation"). Under New Generation are included 16 "street plays. living theater, underground plays, recent political plays, expressing the outlook of the new generation." Certainly, this volume belongs to a new generation of play indexes and, very appropriately, electronic data processing techniques have been used in its preparation.
Frances Neel Cheney, Wilson Library Bulletin, October 1970

This guide to plays in anthologies and in magazines was prepared by an experienced editor. . . .

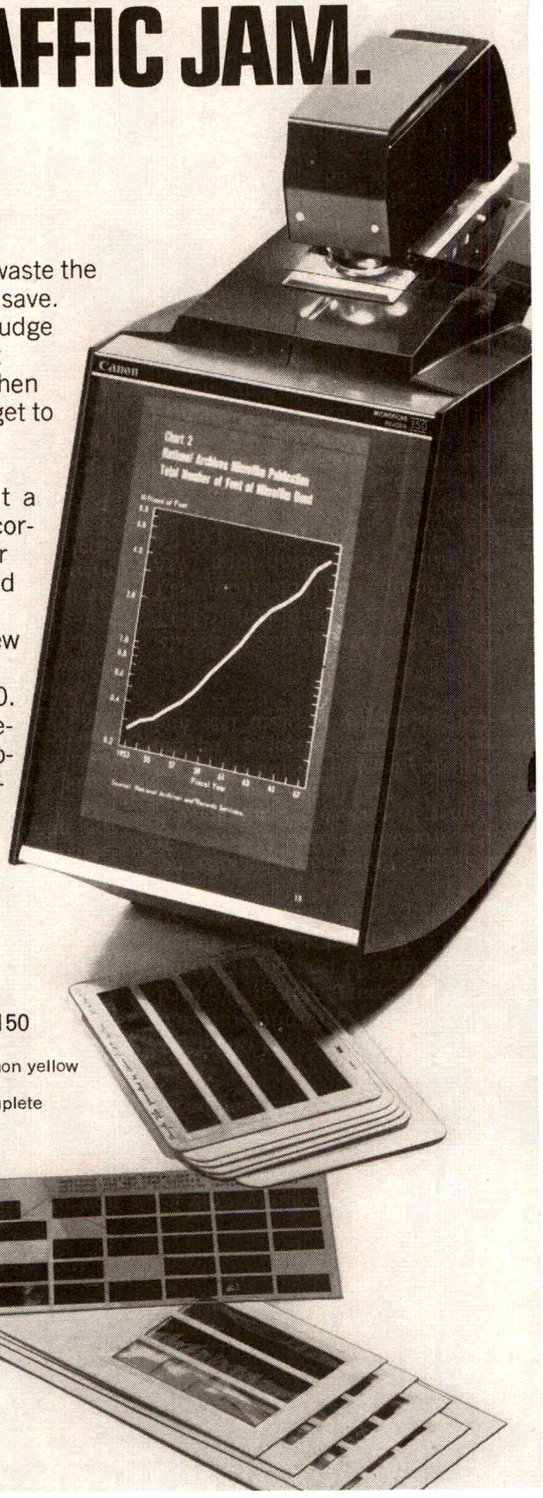
The work's scope is universal, encompassing world drama from the classical theater to the social plays of the late 1960's. Flexibility, ease of use, and contemporaneity are the main characteristics of the work. Four locations are given for Rochelle Owens' *Futz*, and the *Ramparts* issue which included Jules Feiffer's playlet *Dick and Jane* is noted.

Inclusion of both anthologies and periodicals in the same index is a convenience; use of computer banks for storage and the eventual availability of the *Index* on computer tapes hold further promise for this reference tool. Indexing is thorough and excellent.
Harry E. Whitmore, Library Journal, Dec. 1, 1970

WINNER, Outstanding Reference Books Award, ALA-RSD, 1970 Booth 1125, Dallas

Chicorel Library Publishing Corp.
330 W. 58th ST., NEW YORK, N. Y. 10019

FOR $99.50, CANON WILL END THE MICROFILE TRAFFIC JAM.



Many microfile systems waste the time they're supposed to save.

Users often have to trudge off to some inconvenient "central" location, and then stand around waiting to get to the reader.

The ideal solution, of course, would be to put a microfilm reader on the corner of every desk in your organization. If you could afford to.

Now you can. The new Canon 150 Microfiche Reader costs only $99.50. And it projects a needle-sharp image of any microfiche, microjacket, aperture card or film strip.

More important, the Canon 150 puts information where your people are.

Canon
MICROFICHE READER 150

Available in gray, blue, rose, lemon yellow and brown.
See your dealer, or write for complete information to:
Micrographics,
Canon U.S.A., Inc.,
64-10 Queens Blvd.,
Woodside, N.Y. 11377.

rectories, tracts, propaganda, and all material of local, fugitive, and ephemeral nature.

Some of the exclusions seem straightforward on the basis of form, but others are hazy. What is a "cheap paperbound book?" Is it an inexpensive copy of Plato's *Republic,* or is it in the vein of *Death Among The Lily Pads?* How is it possible to define propaganda? Can a new edition of *Mein Kampf* be included? Will librarians be able to locate the admittedly partisan tracts that appear every election year? What are items of "fugitive and ephemeral nature?" They could be interesting items of social history, worth notice and worth collecting. It hardly needs repeating that history is often built on the contents of yesterday's trash cans. Again, the elimination of limited editions seems unfortunate and unnecessary. While it is true that *Private Press Books* (Private Library Association, 41 Cuckoo Hill Rd., Pinner, Middlesex, England) attempts to cover this field in a handsome annual, it would seem no great task to have limited editions of fifty copies or more included in *CBI.* The goals of the editors of *CBI* should be to expand the coverage of their list rather than fix upon such dubious exclusions as propaganda and ephemeral material. The continuation of a less-than-full record means that librarians need to carry on the search elsewhere, and this means a loss of time and money for the library. The problem of a complete national bibliography is not easy to solve, but if success in other countries can be duplicated, the task is not impossible.

Bad News. It is bad news that USOE has decided to cut back on funds for new Title II, Part B, graduate library science fellowships. Those fellowships already funded will be continued, but apparently no new fellows will be appointed under the revised priorities. No one can argue with the needs of disadvantaged and minority group peoples for improved library service (See "New Directions in DLP" by Ray Fry, *American Libraries,* October 1970), but the need for highly trained administrators and library science faculty is also pressing. Since 1968 eighty-seven Ph.D.'s have completed programs. While institutes provide a short-term approach to library problems, the training of our professional educators is a long-range obligation that can not be brushed aside. The full details may be found in Commissioner Burton Lamkin's speech, "Toward a Federal Strategy in Library Training," published in this issue.

Publications Checklist

The following publications of interest to the profession have been received by the *American Libraries* office. The publications listed are annotated by the editorial staff of *American Libraries*, unless otherwise indicated, and the annotations are not intended to be exhaustive and formal reviews of the publications listed unless so indicated. Publications received in *American Libraries* are forwarded to ALA headquarters library for possible inclusion in their collection.

Annual Report of the Chief Librarian, 1969–1970. Toronto: University of Toronto Library, 1970. 76 pp., paper. No price indicated.

A comprehensive report of the activity and acquisitions of this major research institution for the year 1969–70.

The Antique Trader: Price Guide to Antiques and Collectors' Items. Biannual. Edited by John Mebane. Dubuque: Babka Publishing Company, 1971. 98 pp., paper. Available from The Antique Trader, Box 1050, Dubuque, IA 52001. $2 per year.

This is one of many price guides to antiques, but it may be one which you would want for your library. It is put out by the publishers of *The Antique Trader* and the *Antiques Journal* and there is a broad range of antiques covered with illustrations on each page of the price guide.

Black Academic Libraries: An Inventory. Occasional Papers, no. 1. By Casper LeRoy Jordan. Atlanta: Atlanta University, 1970. 30 pp., paper. Available from the School of Library Service, Atlanta University, Atlanta, GA 30314.

This paper, by Casper LeRoy Jordan, assistant professor of library science at the Atlanta Uniersity School of Library Service, surveys eighty-five, four-year degree conferring institutions. Of those institutions queried, fifty-one questionnaires were returned, with the fall of 1968 taken as a base period for this inventory of libraries. From all appearances, a comprehensive study of the subject surveyed.

The Black American, and Africa—Evolutionary Continent. New York: Arthur A. Houghton, Jr., Library. 74 pp., paper. Available from the Arthur A. Houghton, Jr., Library, Corning Community College, Corning, NY 14830. No price listed.

This is a handbook which lists the library holdings of the Arthur A. Houghton, Jr., Library, Corning Community College, Corning, New York in the field of black American history and culture. A second section, the African collection in the library, is also contained in this handbook.

Carlisle-Smith Pamphlet Collection. Prepared by Frank J. Anderson and Elizabeth Sabin. Spartanburg: Wofford Library Press, 1971. 34 pp., paper. Available from the Wofford Library Press, Wofford College, Spartanburg, SC 29301. $2.

This is Special Collection Checklist no. 5 from the Wofford College Library. It catalogs James H. Carlisle's pamphlet collection (he was the third president of Wofford College) as well as the collection of Whitefoord Smith (who served on the Wofford College faculty between 1856 and 1865).

Computers in Knowledge-Based Fields. By Charles A. Myers. Cambridge: MIT Press, 1970. 136 pp. Available from MIT Press, 50 Ames St., Cambridge, MA 02142. $10 cloth; $2.95 paper. LC 74-128540. ISBN 0-262-13068-8.

This monograph is a final research project on the implications of technological change and automation which was undertaken by the Sloan School of Management at MIT. It is a state of the art assessment on experience with computer applications in several fields, one of which is library systems and subsystems. The other areas considered are formal education, legal and legislative services, medical and hospital services, and national and centralized data banks. The study on library systems and subsystems forms the second chapter of the book and, in large part, is devoted to the progress and development of Project INTREX. There is little here that will be new to the sophisticated librarian, but the book should certainly be a welcome candidate for inclusion in general library collections.

Conference of Librarians From Commonwealth Universities in Africa. Occasional Paper no. VIII. Lusaka: Commonwealth Foundation, 1970. 70 pp., paper. Available from the Administration Officer, Commonwealth Foundation, Marlborough House, Pall Mall, London, S.W.1, England. No price indicated.

In June of 1968, trustees of the Commonwealth Foundation provided a grant to enable head librarians from the universities of the Commonwealth African countries to meet in Africa for a discussion of their common problems. The site of this conference was Lusaka, and in August 1969 university librarians from Ghana, Nigeria, Tanzania, Uganda, Kenya, Malawi, Zambia, and Lesotho met, together with invited participants from Britain, the United States, Senegal, and Ethiopia. The proceedings of this conference are contained in this report. Librarians and libraries with interests or concerns in the collection of African materials will find these proceedings worth their attention.

The Education of the Minority Child: A Comprehensive Bibliography of 10,000 Selected Entries. Compiled by Meyer Weinberg. Chicago: Integrated Education Associates, 1970. 530 pp., paper. Available from Integrated Education Associates, 343 So. Dearborn St., Chicago, IL 60604. $3.95; Cloth, $10.95. LC 79-132336.

This bibliography consists of 10,000 selected entries related to the education of the minority child in the United States and elsewhere. Its specific interest is the black child. However, the education of Mexican-Americans, Puerto Ricans and American Indian children, as well as children from other minority backgrounds is considered. The bibliography is historical in nature and contains approximately two hundred and fifty bibliographies as entries. Arrangement is by broad subject entry, and the list of periodicals used in its preparation is contained in a final section with complete addresses.

Environment Information ACCESS, vol. 1, no. 1. Biweekly. New York: Environment Information Center of Ecology Forum, Inc., 1971. 85 pp., paper. Available from Environment Information Center of Ecology Forum, Inc., Suite 303 East, 200 Park Ave., New York, NY 10017. $110 per year; $100 if prepaid.

Environment Information ACCESS is issued biweekly and indexes and abstracts environmental information which appears in approximately five hundred periodicals. This service also covers monographic publication, conference proceedings, legislation, films, and radio and television programming. Semiannual indexes are projected and an information search service is offered by the publisher. Libraries with an interest in this area would do well to request a sample issue and compare the material with the content of the information services to which they currently subscribe.

Filmstrip Projector Catalog. Compiled by May Migliaccio. Philadelphia: The Free Library of Philadelphia, 1971. Available from Lois B. Nazzaro, Reader Development Program, 236 North 23rd St., Philadelphia, PA 19103. No price indicated.

This catalog compiled by the Reader Development Program of the Free Library of Philadelphia has as its purpose to make known the types of filmstrip projectors available, the specifications of each projector, and the cost. A list of filmstrip manufacturers with addresses and local Philadelphia dealers is included.

Getting to Know China Through Books (Kindergarten–9th Grade). Compiled by Juana Dong. Palo Alto: Service-Cul-

tural Committee, Stanford Area Chinese Club, 1970. Available from the Stanford Area Chinese Club, P.O. Box 1147, Palo Alto, CA 94301. $.50.

An annotated bibliography of children's books on China, Taiwan, and Hong Kong. The final chapter includes a section on the Chinese in the United States.

Government Reference Books, 68–69. Compd. by Sally Wynkoop. Littleton: Libraries Unlimited, Inc., 1970. 203 pp. Available from Libraries Unlimited, Inc., P.O. Box 263, Littleton, CO 80120. $7.50. LC 76-146307. ISBN 87287-024-3.

This is the first edition of a biennial guide to reference tools among U.S. government documents issued by the Government Printing Office. It is arranged by broad subject category and is divided into sections on the social sciences, science, and the humanities. The final appendix offers information about ordering procedures and general availability of material listed in the bibliography.

Influences on California Printing. By James D. Hart and Ward Ritchie. Los Angeles: William Andrews Clark Memorial Library, University of California, 1970. 84 pp., paper. No price indicated.

This little monograph is a contribution to the seminar papers of the William Andrews Clark Memorial Library. It features an essay on the Book Club of California by James D. Hart and an essay on Primavera Press by Ward Ritchie. Appended to Ward Ritchie's article is J. M. Edelstein's bibliography of the Primavera Press, first published in *A Garland for Jake Zeitlin.* Libraries concerned with the history of printing in the United States will want this item for their collection.

Information Retrieval (SPIRES) and Library Automation (BALLOTS) at Stanford University. Stanford: Stanford University, 1970. 12 pp., paper. Available from SPIRES/BALLOTS Documentation Office, Computation Center, Stanford University, Stanford, CA 94305. Free.

A short report on the Bibliographic Automation of Large Library Operations Using a Time-sharing System (BALLOTS) and the Stanford Physics Information Retrieval System (SPIRES), in progress at Stanford since 1968. A bibliography of publications and reports about these two projects is contained on pages ten through twelve of the report.

Institutes for Training in Librarianship: Policies and Procedures Manual. Washington, D.C.: U.S. Department of Health, Education, and Welfare, 1971. 74 pp., paper. Available from the Department of Health, Education, and Welfare, Office of Education, Bureau of Libraries and Educational Technology, Washington, DC 20202. Free.

This manual is indispensable for institutions seeking support for institutes in librarianship under Title II-B of the Higher Education Act of 1965. The manual outlines the procedures for the preparation and submission of proposals for institutes in librarianship.

International Bibliography of Vegetation Maps, vol. 4. Edited by A. W. Kuchler. Lawrence: University of Kansas Libraries, 1970. 561 pp., paper. $12. LC 65-63240.

The fourth volume in this international map bibliography covers Africa, South America, and the world. The references are arranged geographically and the de facto political boundaries of nations have been used as they existed in February 1969. This item is number 36 in the University of Kansas Publications, Library Series.

Jack Benny Checklist: Radio, Television, Motion Pictures, Books, and Articles. Los Angeles: University of California Library, 1970. 33 pp., paper. Available from Gifts & Exchange Section, UCLA Library, Los Angeles, CA 90024. $1.

This checklist is an attempt to give a history of Jack Benny's career with listings of his motion pictures and television and radio programs. The checklist was compiled from the Jack Benny materials in the Department of Special Collections at the UCLA Library. The invaluable guide to this funny man also contains a list of over two hundred articles and books about Mr. Benny.

Learning Disabilities: A Bibliography. Fort Worth: Fort Worth Public Library, 1970. 28 pp., paper. Available from Fort Worth Public Library, Ninth and Throckmorton, Fort Worth, TX 76102. $2.

This is a bibliography of materials in the Fort Worth Public Library which relate to learning disabilities. The bibliography contains 255 entries and a brief subject index keyed to entry number.

A Manual for Recording Serial Publications in Kardex. By S. K. Lakhanpal. Saskatoon: Serials Dept., Murray Memorial Library, University of Saskatchewan, 1970. 39 pp., paper. No price listed.

If you feel that you might need information about a subject such as this, then you can find it all in complete form in this manual. Forms, instructions in detail, and sample letters are included. You will even learn that the "job of a claims clerk is really a challenging one." If you are in the process of writing a procedure manual for your library and want to deal specifically with this topic, it will undoubtedly help you to look at this manual before you begin.

Medical Socioeconomic Research Sources, vol. 1, no. 1. Chicago: American Medical Association, 1971. 50 pp., paper. Available from the American Medical Association, 535 North Dearborn St., Chicago, IL 60610. $20.00 per 12 monthly issues and annual cumulation.

The AMA has launched a new monthly publication which will document information about the social and economic aspects of medicine. Approximately four thousand journals in the health and social sciences are reviewed in the preparation of the index. Both subject and author indexes are included and the indexed periodicals range widely from professional medical journals to popular magazines which are indexed in the *Readers Guide to Periodical Literature.* This publication is a continuation of the weekly bulletin initiated by the AMA in 1962 as a current awareness service for the staff and it is anticipated that the annual cumulative volume will contain approximately four thousand entries. From all appearances, a new and useful tool.

Natural Resources: A Selection of Bibliographies, Eari Development Research Series, Report no. 3. Compiled by Mary Anglemyer. Washington, D.C.: Department of the Army, 1970. 145 pp., paper. Available from the Department of the Army, Engineer Agency for Re-

SEND FOR THIS CATALOG OF EDUCATIONAL PAPERBACKS

(NOT REBOUND)

OVER 2500 TITLES



Catalog has an author index, and a wide range of subjects selected for libraries and schools. Attractive quantity discounts. Mail coupon TODAY for your FREE CATALOG!

Paperback Dept.
HERTZBERG-NEW METHOD, INC. Dept. A-8
Vandalia Road • Jacksonville, Ill. 62650

Name _____
Position _____
School _____
Address _____
City _____
State _____ Zip _____

sources Inventories, 4701 North Sangamore Rd., Washington, DC 20016. No price listed.

This bibliography of bibliographies contains 869 entries and is worldwide in scope. A great many of the entries are listings for general bibliographical tools that contain subject breakdowns which will allow one to get to bibliographies of natural resources. There are, nonetheless, a number of listings for bibliographies exclusively devoted to natural resources, and this publication would undoubtedly be helpful to a number of science collections.

Oral Presentations and the Librarian: A Symposium. Edited by Dorothy A. McGinniss. Syracuse: School of Library Science, 1971. 36 pp., paper. Available from the Syracuse University Press, Box 8, University Station, Syracuse, NY 13210. $2. LC 74-143499.

This item, number 13 in the "Frontiers of Librarianship" series, features essays on the story hour, the book talk, and other oral presentations by the librarian. Peggy Sullivan, Margaret Edwards, and Barbara Ballinger are the participants in this symposium.

Periodical Literature on the American Revolution: Historical Research and Changing Interpretations, 1895–1970. Compiled by Ronald M. Gephart. Washington, D.C.: Library of Congress, 1971. 93 pp., paper. Available from the Superintendent of Documents, U.S. Government Printing Office, Washington, DC 20402. $1. LC 74-609228.

This publication is the third of the Library of Congress's publications for the bicentennial of the American Revolution. It is a bibliography of selected periodical literature on the American Revolution and provides 1,122 entries, arranged by subject. It is designed to provide a representative guide to the periodical literature on the revolutionary era which has appeared in the past seventy-five years in historical literature.

Periodicals in the Mid-Manhattan Library. New York: New York Public Library; The Branch Libraries, 1970. 208 pp., paper. Available from Mid-Manhattan Library, 8 East 40th St., New York, NY 10016. $7.

A listing of the 2,836 titles held by the new central branch of the New York Public Library on opening day will be found in this publication. The titles are listed alphabetically and the library's holdings are noted for each title.

Profiles. Compiled by Irma McDonough. Ottawa: Canadian Library Association, 1971. 56 pp., paper. Available from the Canadian Library Association, 151 Sparks St., Ottawa 4, Ontario, Canada. $3. ISBN 0-88802-072-4.

Profiles is an anthology of the first twenty profiles of children's authors which have appeared in the publication *In Review.* Though only one bibliography will be found here, each of the profiles carries a candid author photograph.

Public Information and the Library. Jefferson City: Missouri State Library. 44 pp., paper. Available from the Missouri State Library, Public Information Dept., 308 E. High St., Jefferson City, MO 65101, or Missouri Library Association, Executive Office, 10 S. 7th St., Columbia, MO 65201. Free.

If you are looking for a handy little booklet on public relations in the library, you may find just what you are looking for in this booklet prepared by Roy E. Schumacher, Public Information specialist at the Missouri State Library. It is short, but it covers all of the basic subject areas that the person in the small public library will need to have under control if he is to have an effective public relations program.

Recipes for Busy Little Hands. Compiled by Doreen Croft. Saratoga: R.D. Reed, 1967. 46 pp., paper. Available from R.D. Reed, 18581 McFarland Ave., Saratoga, CA 95070. $2.25.

This may be what you have been looking for and have been unable to find: a potpourri of recipes for children to make paint, goop, and all types of physical objects. Everything is all mixed up in this little booklet, but you will undoubtedly find one or more activities here that will strike a child's fancy.

Serial Publications in Large Libraries. Edited by Walter C. Allen. Urbana: University of Illinois, 1971. 194 pp. Available from Illini Union Bookstore, 715 So. Wright, Champaign, IL 61820. $4.50. LC 74-629637.

This group of essays is an important contribution to the study of serials in research institutions, a topic which does not often receive extensive treatment in library literature. Among the contributors to this volume are Kathryn and William Henderson, Bill Woods, Thomas Gillies, and Bill Katz. These essays were presented at the 16th Allerton Park Institute, sponsored annually by the Graduate School of Library Science of the University of Illinois, and held in November 1969.

Seventeenth Century Imprints. Compiled and edited by Alan B. Johns. Spartanburg: Wofford Library Press, 1971. 22 pp., paper. Available from the Wofford Library Press, Wofford College, Spartanburg, SC 29301. $2.

The Wofford College Library Special Collections Checklist no. 6 is devoted to seventeenth century imprints to be found in that library. The catalog contains forty-three entries, each carrying a lengthy annotation.

The Sexual Barrier: Legal and Economic Aspects of Employment. By

phoenix 1870-1970

208 pages—hard cover—nearly 800 photographs of Phoenix and its suburbs taken during the last 100 years with early photos as well as present day.

Only the best photographs from many sources have gone into this centennial commemoration of Phoenix Arizona's First One Hundred Years. Order your copy now at $20.00 each, plus 30¢ shipping. Residents of Arizona, please add 80¢ sales tax.

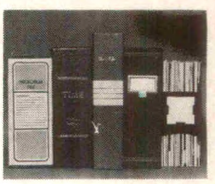
phoenix 1870-1970

2350 West Holly

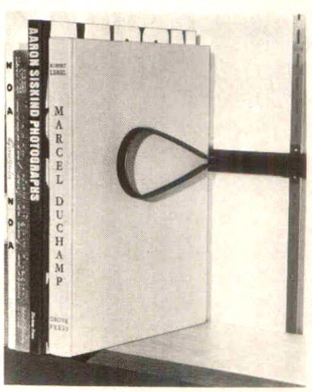
Phoenix, Arizona 85009

Highsmith

SHELF-FILES for magazines, pamphlets, multi-media



Here's neat, low-cost, attractive storage for library periodicals, other "difficult" materials such as newspapers, cassettes, transparencies. Shelf-Files promote order to save filing and finding time; make more efficient use of shelf space. Many styles, sizes. See them and 5,000 more library items in our new catalog.
Write **THE HIGHSMITH CO., INC.,** Fort Atkinson, Wisconsin 53538.



PROTECT-A-BOOK
Track-mounted Book-Stops

THE new way to keep books and periodicals orderly—a specially engineered metal channel or track with two anodized aluminum book-stops. Channels mount on upright standards used for bracket type shelves, on wall behind a shelf, or on back wall of bookcase. Book-stops slide easily along channel so you can add or remove items at will.

SPECIAL QUANTITY DISCOUNTS TO SCHOOLS AND LIBRARIES.

For more information:
Merlin Manufacturing Corp.
3545 N. Clark St., Dept. L-3
Chicago, IL. 60657

Marija Matich Hughes. San Francisco: Marija Matich Hughes, 1970. 35 pp., paper. Available from Marija Matich Hughes, 2422 Fox Plaza, San Francisco, CA 94102. $5 postpaid. LC 74-151298.

This bibliography, compiled by a reference librarian at the Hastings College of the Law, lists 532 items drawn from all types of magazines and newspapers between 1959 and November 1970. The bibliography grew out of the author's *Women's Rights in Employment,* published by the California State Library in 1969 and from a 1970 supplement to it.

SILS Newsletter, vol. 1, no. 1. Quarterly. Buffalo: State University of New York at Buffalo, 1971. Available from George S. Bobinski, Professor and Dean, School of Information and Library Studies, State University of New York at Buffalo, Buffalo, NY 14214. No price indicated.

A new newsletter from the School of Information and Library Studies at the State University of New York at Buffalo. It describes course offerings and faculty activities and promises to inform students, alumni, and friends of the school about the school's programs and needs.

Sound of American Libraries, Midwinter Meeting, January 18–23, 1971. Producer, *American Libraries.* Cassette tape, 90 minutes, $5.95. Available from Order Department, 50 E. Huron St., Chicago, IL 60611.

Well folks, here it is. You will be directed through the Los Angeles Midwinter proceedings by Gerald Shields, *American Libraries* editor. You will find humor, unexpected surprises, and serious debate about ALA's future in this ninety-minute package of education about your Association.

The Vertical File and Its Satellites. By Shirley Miller. Littleton: Libraries Unlimited, Inc., 1971. 220 pp. Available from Libraries Unlimited, Inc., P.O. Box 263, Littleton, CO 80120. $8.50. LC 77-139366. ISBN 87287-022-7.

The Vertical File and Its Satellites is a general guide to the acquisition, processing, and organizing of material for the vertical file. Information is contained on sources of material as well as circulation. Indeed, there is little about the vertical file which is not touched directly or indirectly by this monograph. Professional collections will definitely want to consider this book as a possible purchase for their book collection.

Who in the World Wants to be a Librarian? Chicago: American Library Association, 1971. 9 pp., paper. 5 for $1; 10 for $1.75; 25 for $4.25; 50 for $8.50; 100 for $15; 500 for $75; 1,000 for $135; 2,000 for $250; additional thousands for $75 per thousand.

This new recruitment brochure from the ALA Office for Recruitment is extremely attractive and ought to be on the shelf along with other occupational literature in counselors' offices. It also should be available in every library. Single copies are free from the Office for Recruitment.

Women Executives: A Selected Annotated Bibliography. Washington, D.C.: Business and Professional Women's Foundation, 1970. 26 pp., paper. Available from Business and Professional Women's Foundation, 2012 Massachusetts Ave., N.W., Washington, DC 20036. $.50.

This twenty-six page, annotated bibliography presents a wide range of types of material on women executives, and would undoubtedly be a handy item for most library vertical files.

Zehn Bande Archiv für Geschichte des Buchwesens 1956 bis 1970: Eine Dokumentation. Frankfurt am Main: Buchhandler-Vereinigung GmbH, 1970. 58 pp., paper. Available from Buchhandler-Vereinigung GmbH, 6 Frankfurt am Main 1, Postfach 3914, Germany. No price listed.

A complete index to the scholarship published in the *Archiv für Geschichte des Buchwesens* between 1956 and 1970 with an accompanying essay by Professor Hans Widmann.

You may not need all the books of 3,000 publishers but it's nice to know they're all there —at Baker & Taylor

Baker & Taylor now supplies the books of more than 3,000 publishers. In fact, B&T will supply any U.S. book in print distributed through normal wholesale channels, including trade, University Press, text, reference and technical titles.

Baker & Taylor has ready for quick shipment from its four strategically located divisions—more than 5,000,000 books—200,000 titles—over 50,000 titles (K-12) available fully cataloged and processed.

These huge and growing B&T resources assure American libraries the fastest, most complete book service in the wholesaling field.

The Baker & Taylor Co.
BOOK WHOLESALER B&T FOUNDED 1828
America's Leading Book Wholesaler

Eastern Division: Somerville, N.J. 08876, 50 Kirby Ave.
Midwest & Southern Division: Momence, Ill. 60954
Western Division: Reno, Nev. 89502, 380 Edison Way
Interstate Library Service Co.: (A Subsidiary) Oklahoma City, Okla. 73118, 4600 N. Cooper
Baker & Taylor New Books Inspection Centers: Los Angeles, Calif. 90036, 5820 Wilshire Blvd. Houston, Tex. 77019, 1701 W. Gray St. Boston Vicinity. 372 Main St., Watertown, Mass. 02172

Current Bibliographies in

ENVIRONMENTAL STUDIES

Covering

- *Ecology*
- *Oceanography*
- *Water Resources*
- *Population*
- *Urban Planning*
- *Conservation*

G. K. HALL & CO. indexes and catalogs are valued world-wide as tools which pinpoint the location of scarce materials, aid in building library collections and assist library cataloging.

The following publications comprise the most comprehensive bibliographic series in this vital subject area today:

Dictionary Catalog of the
WATER RESOURCES CENTER Archives
University of California, Berkeley
Price: $360.00

POPULATION INDEX BIBLIOGRAPHY
Cumulated 1935-1968
by Authors and Geographical Areas
Office of Population Research
Princeton University
Price: $745.00

OCEANOGRAPHIC INDEX
Author Cumulation 1946-1970
Regional Cumulation 1946-1970
Compiled by Dr. Mary Sears
of the Woods Hole Oceanographic Institution
Total prepublication price: $270.00; after January 31, 1972: $340.00

Catalogue of the Library of the
GRADUATE SCHOOL of **DESIGN**
Harvard University *Price: $2860.00*
First Supplement *Price: $230.00*

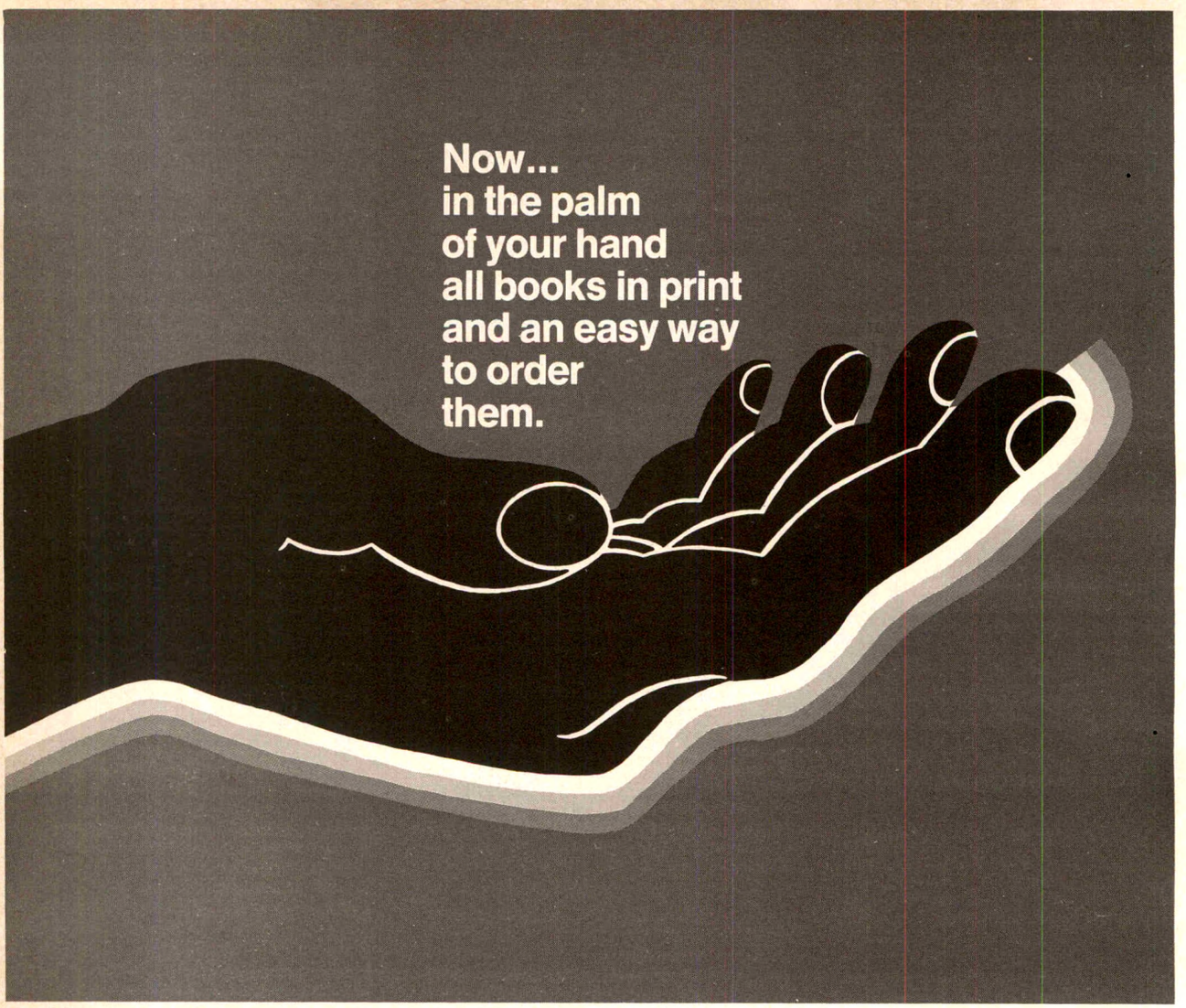
Catalogs of the
Scripps Institution of **OCEANOGRAPHY** Library University of California, San Diego
Total price: $820.00

Dictionary Catalog of the Department Library
United States Department of the **INTERIOR** Washington, D. C.
Price: $2805.00
First Supplement *Price: $215.00*

Catalog of the Library of the
MARINE BIOLOGICAL LABORATORY and the
WOODS HOLE OCEANOGRAPHIC INSTITUTION Woods Hole, Massachusetts
Prepublication price: $790.00; after January 13, 1972: $980.00

We will be pleased to send you our 1971-1972 catalog of reference works as well as detailed descriptions and sample pages on any of the above titles. Please write or call.

G. K. HALL & CO. 70 Lincoln Street, Boston, Massachusetts 02111



Bro-Dart's Direct Input Ordering . . . a computer/microfilm interface.

Whether you have a computer or not, if you have the responsibility of ordering books for a large library—public, college, university or school system—here is a revolutionary new ordering tool to make your job easier.

Now you can look up, order and receive *any book in print* faster than ever before. Here's how it works:

Bro-Dart's Direct Input Ordering System

- *Uses microfilm, but in a way it has never been used before. Your library will receive a microfilm Master Title File showing every book in print, and also noting recent out-of-prints.*
- *A computer record of all in-print books, continually updated, generates the microfilm and processes the orders.*
- *Provides new Master Title Files ten times a year at intervals governed by publication frequency and user needs. You order all, or only those that coincide with your buying pattern.*
- *Gives you all required book ordering information arranged by author—or with a flick of the finger—by title.*
- *Lets you order any book by using Bro-Dart's unique Index Number . . . or, if available, SBN. Eliminates costly paperwork.*

Developed by Bro-Dart exclusively for libraries, Direct Input Ordering is the modern, fast, sure book ordering program . . . and it is compatible with your present system whether you use a pencil or computer.

Now, your next order can look like this:

218-9411-6 3

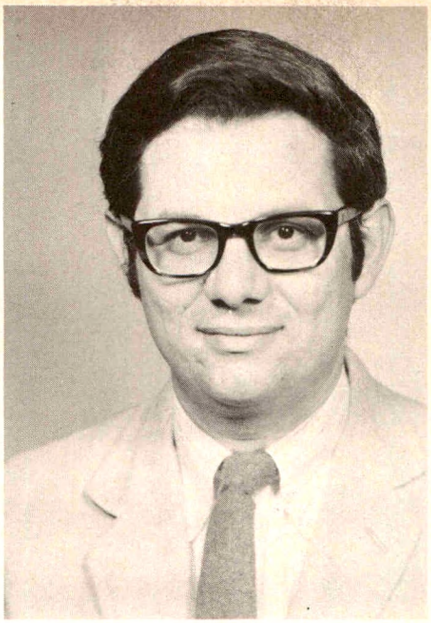
That's all it takes! You've ordered 3 copies of Dean Acheson's *Present at the Creation.*

For more information write Dept. No. AL-001

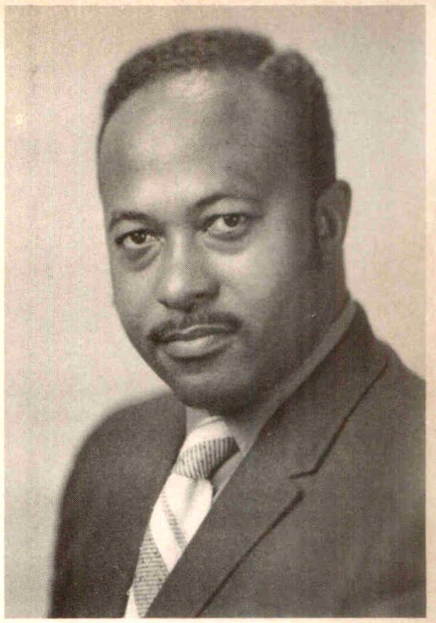
BRO DART

EASTERN DIVISION: 1609 Memorial Ave., Williamsport, Pa. 17701 • 56 Earl St., Newark, New Jersey 07114
WESTERN DIVISION: 15255 East Don Julian Rd., City of Industry, Calif. 91746

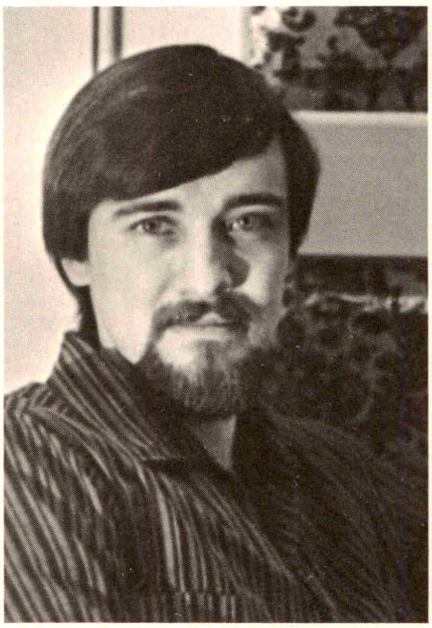
Notes on Contributors



Charles T. Samuels



Burton E. Lamkin



Peter J. Bukalski



Charla Leibenguth

CHARLES THOMAS SAMUELS, the author of "Cinema in the Sixties" (p. 461), is associate professor of English at Williams College, where he teaches courses in film as well as American literature and the literature of the English Renaissance. He writes a quarterly film column, "Sightings," for *The American Scholar* and reviews books regularly for *The New Republic.* His work has also appeared in a wide variety of magazines, including *Life,* the *New York Review of Books, Atlantic, Paris Review,* and *Vogue.* In 1969, he published a pamphlet on John Updike for the University of Minnesota Pamphlets on American Writers and in the following year Van Nostrand Reinhold brought out his *Casebook on Film.* This fall he will publish *The Ambiguity of Henry James* with the University of Illinois Press. Currently Mr. Samuels is working on two major projects: a volume of interviews, *Encountering Directors,* and an aesthetic of the narrative sound film, *Mastering the Film.* Both books will be published by G. P. Putnam's Sons. Mr. Samuels has been a Fulbright lecturer and has received fellowships from the American Council of Learned Societies and the American Philosophical Society. This year he is a senior fellow of the National Humanities Endowment. Mr. Samuels received his B.A. from Syracuse University in 1957, his M.A. from Ohio State University in 1958, and his doctorate from the University of California at Berkeley in 1961. He is married and the father of two girls.

PETER J. BUKALSKI is currently on the staff of the Library Resources Center of Wright State University in Dayton, Ohio, where he is acting assistant director of instructional services. He is also a classic film enthusiast, and has provided us with an article on collecting classic films in 8mm and Super 8 (p. 475). He has helpfully included a list of suppliers as well as the outline of a basic classic film collection.

BURTON E. LAMKIN, associate commissioner, Bureau of Libraries and Educational Technology in the Office of Education, spoke to the Association of American Library Schools at their meeting in Berkeley, California on January 15, 1971. His presentation, "Toward a Federal Strategy in Library Training" (p. 496), offers an overview of a new federal commitment in library education. Commissioner Lamkin is a graduate of the University of Denver, and served as deputy director for library services, National Agriculture Library, prior to his appointment to BLET in 1970. Commissioner Lamkin had extensive experience in library service to private industry before joining the Federal Aviation Administration in 1965 as chief, Library and Information Retrieval Staff. He has taught at the Graduate School of Arts and Sciences, Department of Library Science, Catholic University of America; School of Library and Information Services, University of Maryland; and in Media Services, Federal City College, Washington, D.C.

CHARLA LEIBENGUTH worked at the Municipal Reference Library in Milwaukee, Wisconsin and the Indianapolis Public Library before coming to Butler University, where she is currently a member of the faculty of the College of Pharmacy and pharmacy librarian. Miss Leibenguth is also editor of the *Bond,* the publication of the Kappa Epsilon pharmaceutical fraternity for women in pharmacy. On p. 483, she provides our readers with an annotated filmography of drug abuse films.

The UNIVERSAL REFERENCE SYSTEM, a continuously updated 10-volume bibliography to

Help Your Political Scientists Reduce Literature Search Time

Book reviews praise the URS, POLITICAL SCIENCE, GOVERNMENT and PUBLIC POLICY SERIES.

"The research library will find this a useful reference tool."
LIBRARY JOURNAL

"... a significant attempt to index materials in depth and with a far greater number of descriptors for individual items than will be found in more conventional indexes."
WILSON LIBRARY BULLETIN

"Its design reflects erudite awareness of contemporary social and behavioral science developments and the concomitant informational needs of social scientists ..."
CHOICE

"For research in the purest sense of the word, this is an admirable tool. University and research libraries will want to add this to their collection – larger public libraries as well."
RQ

"... the producers of the URS should be congratulated on their pioneering efforts to provide social and behavioral scientists with a new and variegated approach to their monumental information problems."
AMERICAN DOCUMENTATION

Hundreds of librarians in more than thirty countries are helping researchers in the political, behavioral and social sciences reduce literature research time. From days ... to minutes. With the Universal Reference System.

More than 35,000 titles are covered in the 10-volume basic library and annual supplements. Papers. Articles. Books. And other political works. Issued by some 2400 publishers and 800 journals, domestic and foreign. With the information systematically indexed, organized, readily accessible. And continuously updated with annual supplements (about 5-6000 new items are added each year) through 1970. So the researcher will be able to quickly uncover more relevant titles – current as well as retrospective – than would be possible by any other method.

For full details on the Universal Reference System ... and why it belongs on your library shelf, contact Princeton Information Technology, 32 Nassau Street, Princeton, N.J. 08540, (609) 924-2729.

Princeton Information Technology A DIVISION OF PLENUM PUBLISHING CORPORATION

A PARTIAL LIST OF URS USERS

Adelphi University
University of Alaska
Albion College Library
American Bar Foundation
University of Arizona
Atlantic Intelligence Center
Boston Public Library
Brigham Young University
Brown University Library
Bucknell University
California State Library
Cambridge Center for Social Studies
Central Michigan University
Chatham College Library
Chattanooga University
City College of the City University of New York
Coe College
Colorado State College Library
Columbia University
University of Connecticut
Cornell Law Library
Dartmouth College
University of Denver
Emory University
Enoch Pratt Free Library
Fairleigh Dickinson University
Fort Benning, Special Services Library
Georgetown University
George Washington University Law Library
Harvard University
Harvard University Center for Int. Affairs
University of Hawaii Library
Hobart College Library
Hofstra University Library
Indiana University Library
Institute of Public Administration
Iowa State University
Johns Hopkins University
Kansas State Teachers College
Kendall College Library
Lafayette University Library
Loyola University
University of Maine
Manhattan College
University of Michigan
University of Missouri
NASA Headquarters
State of New Jersey
Newark Public Library
Newton College of the Sacred Heart
New York Public Library
New York State University at Binghamton
University of North Carolina
University of North Dakota
North Texas State University Library
Northwestern University Library
Occidental College Library
Ohio State University Law Library
University of Oklahoma
Old Dominion College
Pennsylvania State University
Princeton University
Quinnipiac College
Research Analysis Corporation
Rutgers University
St. Ambrose College
St. Bonaventure University
San Francisco Public Library
Shippensburg State College
Skidmore College
University of Southern California Library
Southern Methodist
Swarthmore College Library
Syracuse University Library
Temple University
Texas Technological College
University of Toledo
Towson State College
Trinity University
Tufts University
United Nations Library
Webster College
Wesleyan University Library
University of West Florida
Western Kentucky State College
Williams College Library
University of Wisconsin
Yale University

Canadian
University of Alberta
Canadian National Library
University of Manitoba
University of Toronto Library
University of Western Ontario

Foreign
University of Auckland
Australian National University
American University of Beirut
University of Copenhagen
Danish Royal Library
University of Ghana
University of Guam
Indian Institute of Management
University of Mexico
University of The Netherlands
University of Oslo
Congress of The Philippines
University of Singapore

Classified Advertisements

NOTICE

Respondents to advertisers offering faculty "rank" and "status" are advised that these terms are ambiguous and should inquire as to benefits involved.

Applicants to positions should inquire as to residency requirements. ALA policy states that it is "opposed to any rule, regulation, or practice imposing as a condition of new or continued employment in any library a requirement of residency or U.S. citizenship except where a demonstrable danger to national security is involved."

All advertisements submitted by institutions offering positions *must* include a salary range. The range should provide the applicant with an indication of the salary the institution is willing to provide for the position offered.

All advertisements for the Positions Wanted and the Positions Open classification will be edited to exclude direct or indirect references to race, creed, color, age, and sex as conditions of employment.

Rates: $1.50 a printed line; ALA Members, $1. Please state whether you are an ALA member when placing your advertisement. Copy receipt and cancellation deadline—*six weeks preceding date of issue.* If voucher forms are required, submit them with duplicate copy of our invoice to the Classified Department. Invoices issued after publication date; *prepayment not accepted.*

Advertisers—please check your advertisements! Each is carefully proofread, but still an error can occur in content or classification. If you find an error in your advertisement, and if you notify us immediately after its initial publication, we'll be responsible for corrections.

FOR SALE

OUT-OF-PRINT, Colonial "out-of-print" Book Service, Inc., specialists in supplying out-of-print books as listed in all library indexes (Granger: Essay & General Literature, Shaw Standard, Fiction, Biography, Lamont, Speech, etc.). Want lists invited. 23 E. 4 St., New York, NY 10003.

PERIODICALS bought & sold. Sets, files, back issues. Canner's ALA Dept., Boston, MA 02215.

U.S. GOVERNMENT publications. We buy, sell, and exchange. Samuel Ward, La Plata, MD 20646.

"OCCUPATIONS Filing Plan" by Wilma Bennett, new, revised edition now available from the Interstate Printers and Publishers, Inc., Danville, IL 61832, at $14.95 for the book listing the headings + the set of labels for 393 fields of work and 698 *see* references for use on your own folders to organize and service your unbound occupational information.

BACK Number Magazines. Established 1889. Largest and best selections anywhere. Please send us your list of Duplicates for Sale. Abrahams Magazine Service, Inc., Serials Department, 56 E. 13 St., New York, NY 10003.

BOOKS located for you. Any out-of-print titles. Free searching. Never an obligation to buy any book. We will locate 1 or 1,000 books for you. Write Brainard Book Co., Box 444AL, La Grange, IL 60525.

EXCLUSIVE want lists get prompt attention, wide search, reasonable prices from International Bookfinders, Inc., Box 3003-ALA, Beverly Hills, CA 90212.

OVER 2,000,000 backdate magazines! Send want lists. No catalog. Established 1932. Midtown Magazines, Inc., Box 917-AL, Maywood, NJ 07607; (212) 993-6579.

GOVERNMENT publications. Current documents mailed in 3 days. Same GPO prices. CaDocs, Box 4922, Washington, DC 20008.

LOCAL History. We buy and sell genealogies: town, county, and state histories of all states. Also free search service. Saddleback Book Shop, P.O. Box 10393, Santa Ana, CA 92711.

200,000 out-of-print, scholarly books in all subject areas. Library want lists invited. Free search service. Lincoln Book Shoppe, Inc., 905 Westminster St., Providence, RI 02903.

SEARCH services are one of our specialties. Foreign books and periodicals, current and out-of-print. Albert J. Phiebig Inc., Box 352, White Plains, NY 10602.

MEXICO. We offer bibliographic services on all types of Mexican publications: statistics, laws, periodicals, official publications, literature, history, economics, etc. Request our lists. We answer all letters. MACH, P.O. Box 7-854, Mexico 7, D. F.

WHEN in the San Francisco Bay region, visit William P. Wreden (uncommon books in all categories), 200 Hamilton Ave., Palo Alto, CA 94301; (415) 325-6851.

AMERICAN FABRICS, Nos. 1-89, bound, $650. University of the Pacific, Stockton, CA 95204.

BOOKS circulate when users can find them. Cross references can double circulation by guiding users to their topics and by suggesting similar topics. The Woods Cross Reference Card System for school and public libraries contains over 1300 *see, see also,* and *notes* cards selected from *Sears,* 9th edition, + manual/list of headings with Dewey numbers, $30. Woods Library Publishing Co., 12131 S. Elizabeth St., Chicago, IL 60643.

BACK issue magazines: general, scholarly, technical. Competitively priced. Largest stock west of the Mississippi. Please send your want lists to Back Issues West, PO Box 6688, Tucson, AZ 85716.

GUIDANCE books: How to Start and Operate a Mail Order Business, $3; How to Succeed in Job-Search, $3; How to Start Writing Catchy Cartoon Captions (and other type humor) for Fun and Profit, $3.25. **Booklets:** How to Write Your Job-Getting Resume and Covering Letter, $1.75; How to Write Collection Letters that Click and Collect, $2. All prices are list, + 25¢ shipping charge for 1 publication, 15¢ for each additional publication. Shipped direct from publisher. Quantity discounts: schools, libraries, colleges, teachers, guidance counselors, bookstores, et al. Catalog, 25¢ coin; 50¢ first-class mail, deductible from 1st order. Copy-Write Creations, Box AL, 1865 Seventy-seventh St., Brooklyn, NY 11214.

CHEMICAL Abstracts volume 9 (1915) through volume 58 (1963), bound volumes 9-31 (1937), + decennial indexes I-VI, bound I-IV. Gerald M. Petty, 48 Chatham Rd., Columbus, OH 43214.

AUDIO cassette and videotape documentaries of presentations and panel interactions of sessions at the SWLA, 23d Biennial Conference, November 5-7, 1970, Fort Worth, Texas. *A World without Walls,* presentation by Kathleen Molz, Chief, Research and Development Branch, Bureau of Libraries and Educational Technology, U. S. Office of Education. *BA Futurist View* of Libraries, *Information Transfer and Media Forms,* presentation by Vincent E. Giuliano, professor at the State University of New York, at Buffalo, founding dean of the School of Information and Library Studies. For further information write Leicester Productions, 104 Leicester Rd., Kenmore, NY 14217.

POSITIONS WANTED

LIBRARIAN, 7 years' experience in positions of increasing supervisory and administrative responsibility, interested in directorship of public library. Highest salary received, $10,140. Will relocate. Write B-560-W.

DOCTOR of library science candidate seeks administrative position in academic or public library. 3 years' experience as administrative assistant, reference (social science and business) and serials librarian. Available September 1971. Write Gary Paul, A206, 1050 Crestview Dr., Mt. View, CA 94040.

LIBRARIAN, teacher, 5th-year degree, 5 years' experience in school and special libraries, wants public or academic library position. Write Mr. Leslie Harangi, 50 Dupont St., Toronto 5, Ontario, Canada.

LIBRARIAN, MLS, will receive MA in graduate cinema studies in June, seeks position in film area, experienced in all phases of librarianship. Write B-575-W.

LIBRARIAN, 5th-year LS degree, ALA-accredited library school. Wants job as public library director or adult services coordinator in Eastern United States, near good school system. Has 12 years' experience, mostly administrative, in special and public libraries. Available in August. Write B-576-W.

LIBRARIAN, MSLS, 20 years' varied background (last 5 specializing in computer applications), wants administrative position in small or medium-sized academic or academic-type library, preferably in smaller town or city in the Midwest or West. Minimum salary $16,000. Write B-577-W.

LIBRARIAN, BA, MLS, seeks position as technical or cataloging librarian in the mid-Atlantic, Maryland-Washington area. Has 5 years' experience. Available for interview May. Write Llo, Box 11, 175 Ninth Ave., New York, NY 10011.

LIBRARIAN, BA, MSLS, 7 years' experience in school and public libraries, seeks same in Boston area. Write B-578-W.

LIBRARIAN. Would anyone like to hire an innovative and dedicated head cataloger or head of technical services who has 7 years of increasingly responsible experience and the MLS? I enjoy challenging projects such as reclassification or clearing up old cataloging backlogs. Write B-579-W.

POSITIONS OPEN

WORLDWIDE

ENGLAND. *Junior/senior high school librarian* for American school in London, September 1971. MLS + teaching experience and good background and experience in audiovisuals desired. Salary range begins at $5,250. Apply, including curriculum vitae, to Mrs. F. Baker, American School in London, 49 Grove End Rd., London NW8 ONP, England.

JAMAICA. Applications are invited for the post of *assistant librarian* in the library of the University of the West Indies, Mona. The duties of the post include the cataloging and classification of rare books, books in special collections (e.g. West Indiana), maps, and microfilms. Candidates for the post should be graduates with professional qualifications in librarianship. An honors degree in history with a reading knowledge of one or more foreign languages would be highly desirable. Applicants should also have had considerable experience in cataloging and classification, and, in the case of the latter, experience in the use of the LC system would be an advantage. Salary in the scale of J$3,000 x 160–J$3,320 (Bar); J$3,700 x 180–J$4,780 per annum (EC$7,200 x 384–EC$7,968 (Bar); EC$8,880 x 432–EC$11,472), point of entry being according to qualifications and experience. Child allowance (limited to 3 children) J$300 (EC$720) a year for the first child, J$200 (EC$480) for the second child, and J$100 (EC$240) for the third child. F.S.S.U. Unfurnished accommodation will be let by the university at a rental of 10% of salary, for a maximum of 3 years. Thereafter, 10% of salary is payable in lieu of housing. Up to 5 full passages on appointment, on normal termination, and on study leave (once every 3 years). Detailed applications (6 copies) giving full particulars of qualifications and experience, date of birth, marital status, and the names and addresses of 3 references should be sent as soon as possible by persons living in the Americas and the Caribbean area to the Registrar, University of the West Indies, Kingston 7, Jamaica, W.I., and by all other persons to the Secretary, Inter-University Council for Higher Education Overseas, 90/91 Tottenham Court Road, London WIP ODT, England. Further particulars may be obtained from the above-mentioned persons and from the Jamaican Embassy, 1666 Connecticut Ave. NW, Washington, DC 20009.

WESTERN AUSTRALIA. Department of library studies. Professionally qualified graduates, preferably with teaching experience are invited to apply for the following posts. *Senior lecturer in retrieval processes.* To develop and coordinate courses in descriptive cataloging, subject analysis, and mechanized information retrieval processes. Salary: $9,540–$11,130. *Lecturer in bibliographical resources.* To develop and coordinate courses in subject information resources, book selection, reference services, and systematic bibliography. Salary: $6,697–$9,286. *Lecturer in library management and operations.* To develop and coordinate courses in library management and operations including the application of data processing techniques to library procedures. Salary: $6,697–$9,286. Applications should be forwarded to Institute Secretary, Western Australian Institute of Technology, Hayman Rd., South Bentley, Western Australia 6102.

ALA HEADQUARTERS

BOOKLIST Office. Opening for *children's book editor* on retirement of incumbent January 31, 1972. Responsibilities include full supervision of the reviewing of children's books and of maintaining relations with publishers who submit children's books for review and with librarians who are consultants on children's books. Must have MLS and current thorough knowledge of children's literature. Starting salary from $12,000. Send resume to Personnel Officer, American Library Association, 50 E. Huron St., Chicago, IL 60611.

OFFICE for Intellectual Freedom. *Professional assistant to director.* Must have MLS and some library experience. Starting salary $9,828. Send resume to Personnel Officer, American Library Association, 50 E. Huron St., Chicago, IL 60611.

ACADEMIC LIBRARY

Administration

OKLAHOMA. *Head cataloger.* Direct department of 7 professionals using Dewey. Good climate. Serve on library administrative council. Faculty status, 11 months' work. Professionally oriented career cataloger sought. Salary range $10,000–$12,500, dependent on qualifications. MLS from accredited school and 5 years' academic library cataloging required. Roscoe Rouse, Dir., State University Library, Stillwater, OK 74074.

NEW YORK. York College invites candidates for positions of *chief librarian.* The successful candidate should have a record for scholarly attention to the needs of a superior faculty and a mobile urban community. Qualifications to be considered include: MLS from ALA-accredited library school; additional graduate degree, preferably in a liberal arts discipline; Ph.D preferred; successful administrative experience in an undergraduate library; evidence of sensitive management of staff. Share responsibility in planning new library facilities, long-range collection building programs and possible library automation. Faculty rank status and its privileges and responsibilities. Superior fringe benefits. Salary range $22,500–$31,275. Rank dependent on qualifications. Apply to Lewis J. Bodi, Dean of Faculty, York College of the City University of New York, 158-11 Jewel Ave., Flushing, NY 11365.

NORTH CAROLINA. *Head librarian* for new liberal arts college. Student body of 600; faculty of 45. Library budget in excess of $75,000. Book and periodical expenditure in excess of $30,000 for 1970-71. MLS and minimum of 5 years' academic library experience desirable. Faculty status and usual fringe benefits. Salary range $10,000–$11,500 depending on credentials. Write or call Dean Jack W. Moore, Wesleyan College, Rocky Mount, NC 27801.

OHIO. *Cataloging head.* Position open July 1 in a state university. MLS, knowledge of LC, understanding of computer applications, and administrative experience necessary. Knowledge of Ohio College Library Center helpful. Present staff of 10 will grow. New building under construction. Salary up to $13,000 depending on experience. Fringe benefits excellent, faculty rank, and tenure. Apply to Pauline Franks, Assoc. Univ. Ln., University of Akron, Akron, OH 44304.

MICHIGAN. Application is invited for the position of *reference services head.* Duties include coordination and supervision of the general and special references and information services in the main library. Active participation in reference work is required. The library has over 700,000 volumes and is growing rapidly. MLS required, a second master's degree in a subject area is also desirable. Candidate should have 5 years' general academic library reference experience and demonstrated supervisory and organizational ability. Excellent fringe benefit program. Faculty status. Salary range begins at $11,500 for 12 months. Actual salary and rank commensurate with experience and qualifications. Apply to Hans Engelke, Actg. Dir. of Ls., Western Michigan University, Kalamazoo, MI 49001.

Multiple

INDIANA. Processing positions open. *Cataloger.* Needed to head new processing operation. Applicant must be a graduate of an ALA-accredited graduate library school with a strong academic record, have 4 years' of experience in the use of LC, and have the ability to plan and organize. Appointment as assistant professor of library science. Budgeted salary range of $11,000–$12,000. No waiting period for TIAA-CREF which is fully paid by the university. *Acquisitions librarian* to be responsible for the bibliographic control and fiscal records for the ordering of all library materials. Applicant must have a strong academic record and 2 years' acquisitions experience. Appointment as instructor in library science. Budgeted salary range of $9,400–$10,000. TIAA-CREF 3 year waiting period will be waived if applicant is now enrolled in the TIAA-CREF plan. Applicants should send academic credentials including college transcripts of grades to Bernard H. Holicky, Head, Calumet Campus Library, Purdue University, Hammond, IN 46323. An equal opportunity employer.

COLORADO. Denver University has 2 positions open. *Reference Librarian,* graduate library degree required. General reference work in 800,000 volume library. Individual projects developed in off-desk time. Outgoing, pleasant personality essential; must like students and work well with faculty. $7,500 per year. Begin September 1, 1971. *International studies librarian,* graduate library degree required. Subject knowledge and some professional experience desirable. Head branch library of 20,000 volumes until new main library building completed (2-3 years), then join general reference staff. Begin September 1, 1971. Salary range $7,500–$8,500. Benefits: faculty status, TIAA, 22 days' vacation, opportunity for advanced academic study. Apply to Mrs. Eda Mason, Asst. Dir. for Public Services, University of Denver Libraries, University Park Campus, Denver, CO 80210.

VIRGINIA. 2 positions open in law school library: *public services librarian* and *assistant cataloger.* Faculty status. Salary range $8,000 up depending on experience. Apply Frances Farmer, Law Ln., University of Virginia, Charlottesville, VA 22901.

Services

MONTANA. *Reference librarian.* Duties: general reference work mostly with undergraduates. Education: professional library degree. Experience: none required, but if offered, will be recompensed proportionately. Science background preferred. Conditions of work: 38-hour week, calendar month annual vacation, some night and weekend scheduling, social security, state teachers' retirement. Annual salary $7,500–$8,500 depending on qualifications. The university: enrollment about 8,000, faculty of over 350. Growing research program. The Library: new building, professional staff of 17, total staff in FTE of 50. Total book collection over 525,000. The community: population about 18,000. Situated in large, beautiful valley at the headwaters of the Missouri River. Sunny and pleasant climate. Hunting, fishing, horseback riding, hiking, skiing. 90 miles north of Yellowstone National Park. Apply to Alice McClain, Dir. of Ls., State University, Bozeman, MT 59715; (406) 587-3121, Ext. 306.

MICHIGAN. Application is invited for the position of *business librarian.* This is primarily a public service position, involving reference and other public service duties in the business library. This library contains approximately 23,000 volumes and is growing rapidly. Staff consists of the head of the business library, 4 nonprofessional assistants, and student help. MLS required + some business library or general reference experience. Business and/or economic background preferred. Faculty status. Excellent fringe benefit program.

Salary range begins at $9,000. Actual salary and rank commensurate with experience and qualifications. Position available now. Apply to Hans Engelke, Actg. Dir. of Ls., Western Michigan University Libraries, Kalamazoo, MI 49001.

Technical Processing

PENNSYLVANIA. *Cataloger* for college library. Faculty rank, TIAA, and other benefits, 2 months' summer vacation. Knowledge of Dewey, MLS, 2 years' experience in academic library required. Position open 9/1/71 or earlier. Salary $8,000–$8,500. Apply to James B. Smillie, Susquehanna University Library, Selinsgrove, PA 17870.

MICHIGAN. Application is invited for the position of *serials librarian.* The serials unit maintains records for about 10,000 serial titles, sets up permanent records for serial holdings (soon to be automated) and issues and maintains serial holdings lists. Some serial cataloging is also involved. The staff consists of the head of serials, technicians and clerks, + student help. MLS from an accredited library school is required. Serial or cataloging experience desirable. Faculty status. Excellent fringe benefit program. Salary range begins at $9,500. Actual salary and rank commensurate with experience and qualifications. Position available now. Apply to Hans Engelke, Actg. Dir. of Ls., Western Michigan University Libraries, Kalamazoo, MI 49001.

GOVERNMENT LIBRARY

Administration

NEW HAMPSHIRE. *Assistant state librarian* needed in library-conscious New Hampshire. As deputy, assists in general supervision of state agency which includes law library, legislative reference, general reference, bookmobile and consultant service to local libraries, institutional libraries, and library service to the handicapped. Specific responsibility for personnel, federal programs, etc. Collection of 564,000 volumes, staff of 50 (including 20 professionals), 4 bookmobiles. Requires experience in personnel administration and public relations; ability to speak and write persuasively. Excellent opportunity to gain all-round experience. Enthusiasm and initiative essential qualities. Graduation from accredited library school, and at least 5 years' experience required. Liberal retirement, including social security, + usual benefits. Salary range $11,419–$13,322. Apply to Emil W. Allen, Jr., State Ln., State Library, 20 Park St., Concord, NH 03301.

Services

MISSOURI. *Coordinator for outreach program* for north Missouri libraries. Direct and organize programs and staff for outreach library service in rural areas from existing libraries. MA in library science and some experience desired. Personal qualifications: excellent health, energy, flexibility, empathy, and observant. Should have depth and breadth of familiarity with books and multimedia. Salary $8,500–$9,100. Apply State Library, 308 E. High St., Jefferson City, MO 65101.

PUBLIC LIBRARY

Administration

WISCONSIN. *Library administrator,* with MSLS degree and experience. University community of 36,000, part of metropolitan area of 150,000 in heart of summer and winter sports and vacation country. Head library staff of 10, book budget of $15,000, annual circulation 208,000. Liberal fringe benefits including hospitalization, insurance, retirement, sick leave, month vacation. Starting salary $10,000. Apply Personnel Committee, Public Library Board, 1204 Hammond Ave., Superior, WI 54880.

MICHIGAN. *Library director.* To be responsible for administration and development of active library with circulation of over 70,000 and staff of 9. Experience and/or MLS required. Starting salary $9,000 minimum with annual increments, full insurance coverage, sick leave, 4 weeks' vacation, 37-hour-week. Open October 3, 1970. Send resume and references to James Oosterhouse, Chmn., Library Board, Public Library, 2 E. Main St., Fremont, MI 49412.

NEW YORK. *Children's consultant:* Challenging opportunity for creative person to develop and initiate service to children through advisory work with 21 member libraries serving over 460,000 people in central New York. Must have MLS degree from ALA-accredited school + 4 years professional public library experience. Sound knowledge of juvenile literature essential. Salary $10,000–$12,600 in 5 steps. Usual benefits. Send resume to Reid A. Hoey, Dir., Onondaga Library System, 419 W. Onondaga St., Syracuse, NY 13202.

PENNSYLVANIA. *Extension librarian:* Responsibilities include the coordination of services to 18 local libraries in a 2-county area, supervision of interlibrary loan, and supervision of 4 small subbranches for medium-sized library in Pennsylvania's third largest city. Library collection of over 200,000 and professional staff of 12 provides solid backup for programming yet minimum of red-tape allows for innovative approach. Experience preferred, MLS required. Benefits include 24-day vacation, cumulative sick leave, paid insurance, state retirement plan. Minimum salary with experience, $10,000. Write Kenneth G. Sivulich, Dir., Public Library, 3 S. Perry Sq., Erie, PA 16501.

MARYLAND. *Assistant area librarian* needed for regional library serving all county librarians on Maryland's eastern shore. Ideal geographical location in Salisbury with easy access to metropolitan areas and seashore. Connected to county libraries and to Enoch Pratt Free Library by teletype. Degree from ALA-accredited school with a minimum of 2 years' experience. Salary range: $10,000–$12,763, 35-hour week, 4 weeks' vacation, and usual fringe benefits. Will participate in organization and development of services to adults with particular responsibility for audiovisual materials. Apply to Mrs. Mary M. Harispe, Eastern Shore Area Library, P. O. Box 951, Salisbury, MD 21801; (301) 749-5770.

ILLINOIS. Wanted: *Library director* committed to a vital, creative, community library program. Background of increasingly responsible professional and administrative public library experience and an MLS degree. Wilmette is an academic and professional community of 35,000 people, 16 miles north of downtown Chicago on Lake Michigan. A staff of 5 professional librarians, current budget of $340,000, and a modern building with recently enlarged facilities. Collection of 90,000 volumes and annual circulation of 450,000. Responsibilities would include book selection, program planning, directing and administration of library operation, budget preparation, financial management, and supervision of staff. Salary range $14,000–$16,000 a year. Apply with resume to Mrs. M. S. Gunther, Pres., Public Library Board, 1242 Wilmette Ave., Wilmette, IL 60091.

OHIO. *Director of children's services* for a medium-sized public library in an attractive suburban area with a population of 70,000 and close to in-depth cultural resources. Outstanding book collection maintained by excellent book budget. Supervisory duties entail direction of 3 professional and 2 paraprofessional assistants. Month vacation, usual fringe benefits, + good retirement program. Salary range $11,593–$12,679. Write Mrs. Jane E. Heath, Dir., Public Library, 15425 Detroit Ave., Lakewood, OH 44107.

NEW HAMPSHIRE. *Supervisor of children's services.* Salary $8,250–$10,070. Major medical paid, and all fringe benefits. Requirements: master's in library science and 2 paid years' of experience in the field. Details from Mrs. Lois R. Markey, Dir., Public Library, Concord, NH 03301.

MASSACHUSETTS. Immediate opening for *director* of attractive library in a responsive community, heart of historic New England, next door to Old Sturbridge Village. College graduate + library experience. Degree from approved library school desirable. Salary range $9,001–$10,667. Active, cooperative board of trustees. Please send resume to R. B. Muenzberg, Chmn., Jacob Edwards Library, Southbridge, MA 01550.

MASSACHUSETTS. Great expectations—that's what we will have of our new *director.* We are a pacesetting library in a Boston suburban community serving 12,000 that is about to lose its talented librarian to a larger system. Our standards are high, but we have much to offer in return: new building (1966), good staff, active volunteer program, supportive board of trustees, adequate budget ($118,000), and a starting salary of $10,000–$11,200, depending on experience. If you would like to find out more about this challenging opportunity, tell us about yourself. Write Board of Trustees, Public Library, Mudge Way, Bedford, MA 01730.

MAINE. *Library director.* Exceptional opportunity for creative, energetic librarian to administer public library serving 41,000 people in the heart of one of New England's finest recreational areas. MLS or equivalent + administrative experience required. Staff of 17, annual budget of $100,000. Salary range $10,000–$12,500. Apply by June 1 to William Begert, Chmn., Board of Trustees, Public Library, Lewiston, ME 04240.

MARYLAND. *Interlibrary loan librarian* for key new position to head up materials collection for rapidly expanding library system. Located in recently opened branch. 3 years' of experience, some of which has been in the area of reference or interlibrary loan. Salary range $9,600–$13,920. 37½-hour week, excellent fringe benefits. Apply Personnel Director, Prince George's County Memorial Library, 6532 Adelphii Rd., Hyattsville, MD 20782.

NEW JERSEY. What's new?—challenging *supervising librarian* position open at the public library in Bergenfield (32,000 population). New York metropolitan area. MLS degree, minimum 4 years' professional experience required. Opportunity for advancement. New building, 50,000 volumes, staff of 17, liberal fringe benefits. Interest in adult services and programs, book selection, reference. Use of talents and initiative encouraged. Salary $9,000+ depending on qualifications; subject to Civil Service examination. Send resume to Mrs. Beatrice M. James, Dir., 50 W. Clinton Ave., Bergenfield, NJ 07621.

WASHINGTON. *Children's librarian* to supervise active department. MLS degree and at least 2 years' professional experience required. Salary $7,800–$10,500 depending on background. Liberal fringe benefits. Position open June 1. Modern library of 125,000 volumes serving Puget Sound City of 38,000. Scenic area, many cultural and recreational opportunities, near both Seattle and Vancouver, British Columbia. Send resume and references

the forget-you-not subscription service!



That's just another name for our popular "till forbidden" service — automatic annual renewal of your subscriptions. F. W. Faxon is the only fully automated library subscription agency in the world, and now you can put our IBM 360/40 computer to work for you — to assure the prompt, accurate, efficient handling of your subscriptions.

Send for our descriptive brochure and annual librarians' guide.

Library business is our only business — since 1886

F.W. FAXON CO., INC.
15 Southwest Park
Westwood, Massachusetts 02090
Telephone: 617-329-3350

Chiang 1970s' Model — $64.50

Catalog Card Duplicator

Important improvements achieved from wide experience, assure to produce high quality catalog cards, with enlarged space good also for printing post-card, book card, book pocket, address, etc.

Plus new features in stencil, new ink to dry in 10 minutes, & new catalog cards.

Patented • Performance Guaranteed • Order "On Approval" Invited

Order now directly from the Inventor:

Chiang Small Duplicators
53100 Juniper Road
South Bend, Indiana 46637
Exhibited at 1971 ALA Conference, Booth 1406

Plastic Library Patron Cards

EMBOSSING & HOLLERITH CODING

PHOTO SERVICE CARDS AVAILABLE FOR SCHOOLS & INSTITUTIONS

CONSULT US FOR YOUR NEEDS

OMNI-CARD SYSTEMS, INC.

37-06 61ST ST.
WOODSIDE, NY 11377
(212) 779-2000

2050 WESTGATE AVE.
LOS ANGELES, CA 90025
(213) 478-7272

to Howard R. Downey, L. Dir., Public Library, PO Box 1197, Bellingham, WA 98225.

Multiple

ILLINOIS. *Reference* and *children's department head* openings (one through marriage and one through promotion to neighboring suburb). Active program in outstanding library with tradition for service and innovation. Experience required. Salary $11,700–$14,280. Send references and resumes to Donald Wright, Dir., Public Library, 1703 Orrington Ave., Evanston, IL 60201.

VIRGINIA. Public library in a resort area needs a *field coordinator* for its Model City Library Service Project. Salary range $9,260–$12,600. Position also open for a *trained cataloger.* Salary range: $8,472–$11,520. Both positions require accredited MLS degree and appropriate experience. 36½-hour week, 4 weeks' vacation, many other fringe benefits. Apply to Civil Service Commission, Room 807, Civic Center, Norfolk, VA 23510. Equal opportunity employer.

Services

ILLINOIS. *Adult services librarian.* Must have MLS degree, public library experience preferred but will consider good applicant with no experience. The position will involve a wide range of activities: book selection, bookmobile supervision, and some consulting to public libraries. Beginning salary $8,500. Contact Glenn Dockins, Dir., Cumberland Trail Library System, 12th and McCawley, Flora, IL 62839.

VIRGINIA. Public library in a resort area needs a *field coordinator* for its model city library service project. Salary range: $9,260–$12,600. Position requires accredited MLS degree and appropriate experience. 36½-hour week, 4-week vacation, many other fringe benefits. Apply to Civil Service Commission, Room 807, Civic Center, Norfolk, VA 23510. An equal opportunity employer.

CALIFORNIA. *Librarian-system coordinator* for 8-county public library system in and around Sacramento. Must have minimum of 5 years' public library experience, including 2 years in administrative capacity + MSLS degree. Salary $12,321–$14,400. Job open for year minimum. Contact Mrs. Margaret Dinsmoor, Sacramento City-County Library, 1930 T St., Sacramento, CA 95814.

NEW YORK. *Children's services consultant* for 5-county library system in picturesque Mid-Hudson Valley of New York State. Will serve as advisor to 60 member libraries and participate in book selection, workships, and regional planning. Starting salary up to $10,000 depending on experience and ability. 35-hour week, month vacation, and other excellent New York state fringe benefits. Send resume and possible date available to Leon Karpel, Dir., Mid-Hudson Libraries, 103 Market St., Poughkeepsie, NY 12601.

OHIO. *Librarian.* Public library, Orrville, a school district library serving a community of 11,000, located 15 minutes from Wooster (county seat and location of Wooster College), 30 minutes from Akron and 1 hour from Cleveland. Degree in library science from an accredited school. Experience preferred. Library contains 29,000 volumes in a carpeted, air-conditioned building with plans for expansion. Staff of 4 + pages. Minimum salary $7,500 depending on qualifications. Standard fringes. City has diversified industry, 2 hospitals, branch of Kent State University (evening classes) which will be replaced by a new campus operated by Akron University. Apply John A. Schantz, Comm. Chmn., Library Board of Trustees, Wayne Street, Orrville, OH 44667.

MISSISSIPPI. *Adult services librarian.* Beginning salary $8,800–$10,000 depending on qualifications. Accredited MLS required. Experience and training desirable in library and community development and information services. Promotion possible to assistant director or director. A venturesome and hardy librarian could find an unusual opportunity in this 5-county public library with an expanding and experimental program. Headquarters in Hernando, 18 miles south of Memphis. New, air-conditioned building. Write Margaret Elder, Dir., First Regional Library, 59 Commerce St. NW, Hernando, MS 38632.

MASSACHUSETTS. *Catalog and public service librarian* for classification of adult titles, book selection, general information and reference service in our new $1.3 million regional library. MLS + at least 2 years' of professional public service and/or cataloging experience. $9,000–$10,750. Write Chief Librarian, Public Library, Fitchburg, MA 01420.

WISCONSIN. Exceptional opportunity for a creative, service-minded *reference librarian.* Position requires master's, opens in June. $7,750 upward. Benefits include 24-day vacation. Apply Charles Grasmick, Dir., Public Library, 217 S. Farwell, Eau Claire, WI 54701 or phone (715) 832-8341.

CALIFORNIA. *Reference librarian II.* Salinas Public Library, headquarters for Monterey Bay area library system. A growing progressive library in one of the few remaining unspoiled areas of California. Centrally located, close to the Sierras and San Francisco, near Carmel and Big Sur. Mild year-round climate. Requires MLS and year experience, or combination and experience substantially equivalent to completion of graduate training and professional experience. Salary $677–$823. Position open. Contact Personnel Department, City Hall, 200 Lincoln, Salinas, CA 93901.

WISCONSIN. *Adult services librarian.* Perform advanced professional library work and serve as coordinator of adult services. Library recently expanded and fully modernized at cost of $600,000. Progressive suburban community of 60,000 in metropolitan Milwaukee area. Salary range $10,192.53–$10,487.33, plus outstanding fringe benefits, city paid pension, educational incentive pay plan. Accredited MLS degree required, Grade 1 Wisconsin library license or eligibility for it. 5 years' of professional library experience at supervisory level with emphasis on assignments in the adult services required or offer suitable equivalent combination of training and experience. Apply Personnel Director, City Hall, 7725 W. North Ave., Wauwatosa, WI 53213.

SCHOOL LIBRARY

Services

OHIO. *Coordinator of school libraries* to direct activities of 10 elementary school learning centers and 3 middle school libraries. Responsible for the supervision of 10 professional librarians and 13 aides in a highly innovative operation. Suburban location, population 70,000, attractive area close to in-depth cultural resources. 11-month year with all usual fringe benefits. Good retirement system. Beginning salary $10,869. Write Mrs. Jane E. Heath, Dir., Public Library, 15425 Detroit Ave., Lakewood, OH 44107.

How to keep the conversation going for a couple of more years.

When you notice the conversation getting a little thin around the edges, put some life into it with Mystik® Book Tape.

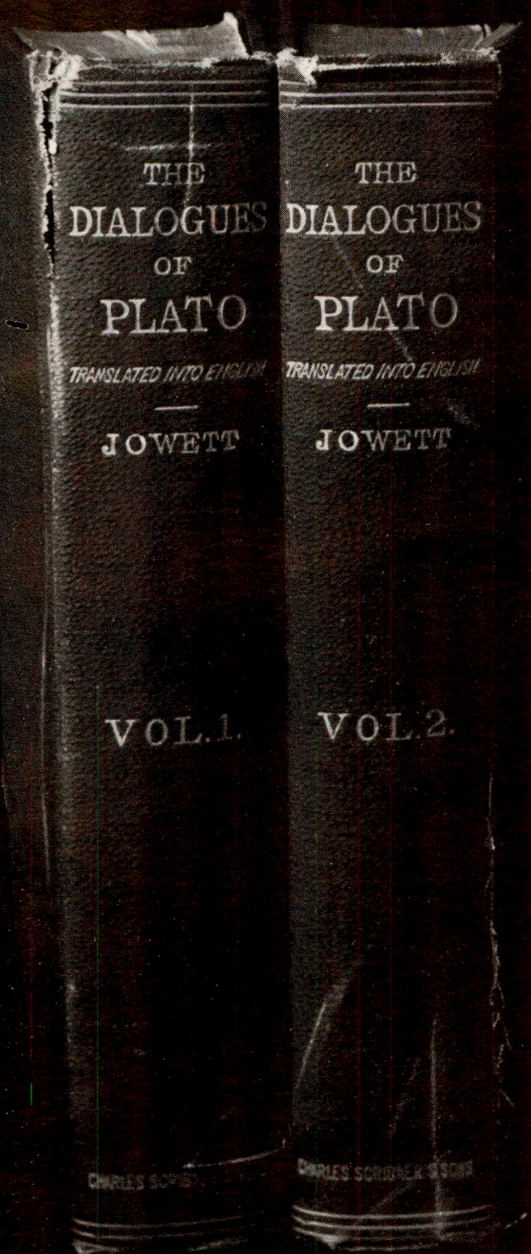
With Mystik, repairing frayed covers and reinforcing bindings is easier done than said.

Made of plastic coated cloth, Mystik is waterproof. Buckleproof. Shrinkproof. Easy to write on. And inexpensive.

What's more, it's available in eleven colors. And three different widths.

For a free pamphlet on how to get the most mileage out of your books, write:

Consumer Products Department,
Borden Chemical Division,
Borden Inc, 350 Madison Avenue,
New York, New York 10017.



BORDEN™



Mystik Book Tape protects in 11 colors and 2, 3, and 4 inch widths.

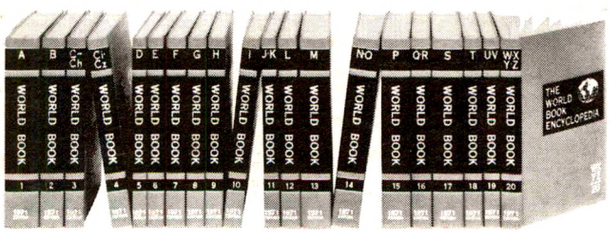
From the makers of Elmer's® Glue-All, Paste, Rubber Cement, and Krylon® Sprays.

The best time to replace your World Book is now...

while you can still save $25.00

Act Now. Order your set of The 1971 World Book Encyclopedia in the President Red Binding and save $25.00. Take advantage of the special school sale price of $119.00*. . . available only to schools and libraries. Offer good through June 30, 1971. Prices slightly higher in Canada.

*Plus transportation and handling.



World Book 1971

Field Enterprises Educational Corporation, Merchandise Mart Plaza, Chicago, Illinois 60654, affiliated with Field Educational Publications, Inc., and A. J. Nystrom & Co.

MAIL THIS COUPON TODAY

TO: The Branch Manager nearest you.

Please place our order for_____set(s) of World Book at the special sale price.

- ☐ Our purchase order will follow.
- ☐ Our purchase order number is_____.
- ☐ Please have your local manager call on us.

School or Library System_____.

By_____
(Signature) (Title)

_____
(Name of School or Library)

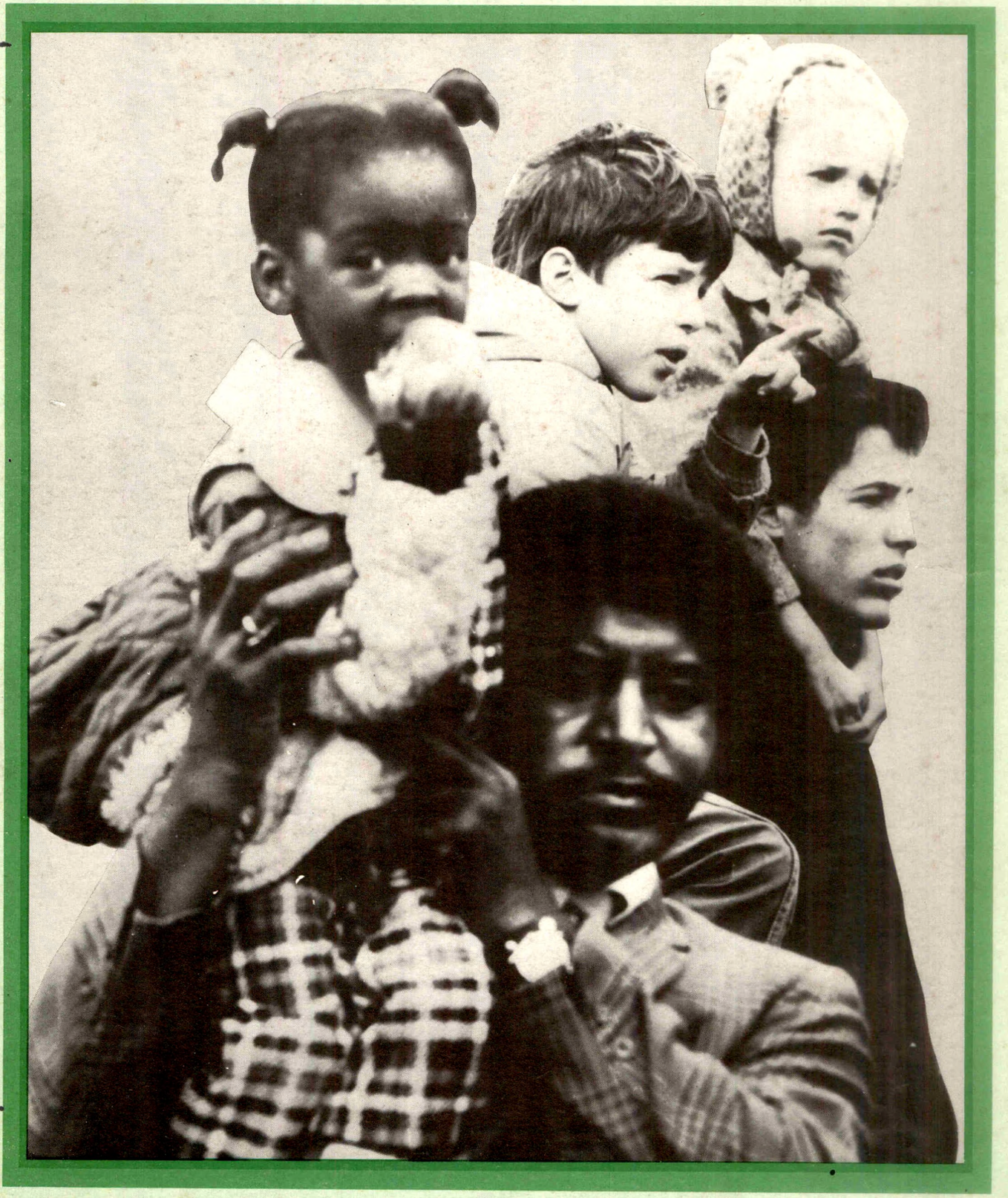
_____
(Address)

_____
(City) (State) (Zip) (County)

american libraries

BULLETIN OF THE AMERICAN LIBRARY ASSOCIATION

JUNE 1971



LET US REPLACE YOUR CARD CATALOG WITH AN INEXPENSIVE PAPERBACK.

If you've wanted to convert to a book catalog but haven't because of economic considerations, we'd like to talk to you about your economics.

It does cost something initially to change over. But the statistics indicate that you get it all back.

Based on 1970 contracts, the average cost per title for all our book catalog customers came to under $1.25.

But for libraries still using card catalogs—even if they actually catalog only 20% of their acquisitions—the cost comes out to something like $2.60 per title. If you have 7,000 new acquisitions a year, for example, you save $9,450. (A book catalog will require periodic cumulations, of course. But even with this expense, most libraries come out ahead.)

Besides saving you money, a book catalog lets you do things you couldn't do with a card catalog at any price. Such as making a virtually limitless number of copies. And sending copies out of the library to interested teachers, students, and other librarians.

For complete facts and figures, write to Xerox Bibliographics, 2500 Schuster Drive, Cheverly, Md. 20781.

We're not suggesting that a book catalog will make your library rich. But the way costs are going up, it could be the only thing in your library keeping it from growing poor.

Xerox Bibliographics

XEROX®



XEROX IS A REGISTERED TRADEMARK OF XEROX CORPORATION.

Come to booths 512, 514, 611, 613, or 615 at ALA for your first look at the new

Encyclopedia of Education

the first comprehensive reference work in a field of vital interest to more than half the people in the United States.

Every person in the community your library serves is deeply concerned with education. As a taxpayer or as a parent, as a student or teacher. As a member of the school board or of a community action group. Everyone cares about education, and everyone needs information. The Encyclopedia of Education is where he will find it.

The Encyclopedia of Education became, upon publication June 9, 1971, the definitive reference work in education. In ten volumes, it contains more than 1,100 signed articles by the most knowledgeable and best qualified writers selected from the international community of professional educators. Almost every article concludes with an extensive bibliography. The work will be supplemented annually by a Yearbook of Education.

The Encyclopedia of Education contains a comprehensive index which provides both topical references and conceptual headings. It also features a unique Guide to Articles containing detailed cross references to make research easier for every user.

The Encyclopedia of Education is published by The Macmillan Company and The Free Press, publishers of the International Encyclopedia of the Social Sciences and The Encyclopedia of Philosophy. In all, the Encyclopedia of Education is the answer to *everyone's* need for a basic reference work on education. Every library. And every concerned citizen.

Stop and see us at ALA, or mail the coupon below. Remember you can save $50.00 if you order the Encyclopedia of Education before June 30th at the introductory price of $345.00 (plus $5.00 for shipping and handling).

Collier-Macmillan School and Library Services
Riverside, New Jersey

The Encyclopedia of Education
Collier-Macmillan School and Library Services
Department LNY-115
Riverside, New Jersey 08075

☐ Please enter my order for_____sets of The Encyclopedia of Education at the special introductory price of $345.00 (plus $5.00 for shipping and handling).

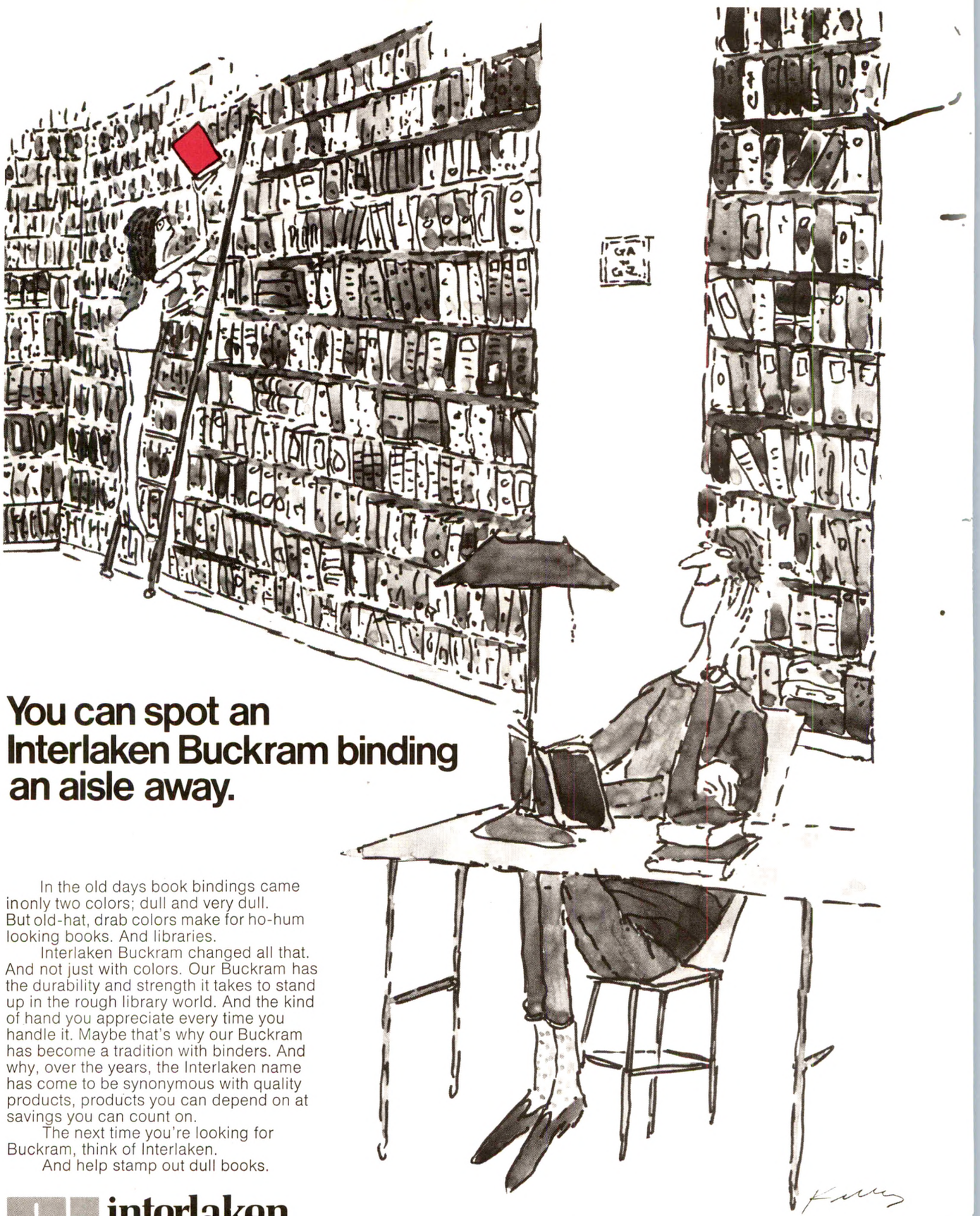
Name_____ Title_____

Library_____

Address_____

City_____ State_____ Zip_____

☐ Please send me your brochure and additional information about The Encyclopedia of Education.



You can spot an Interlaken Buckram binding an aisle away.

In the old days book bindings came in only two colors; dull and very dull. But old-hat, drab colors make for ho-hum looking books. And libraries.

Interlaken Buckram changed all that. And not just with colors. Our Buckram has the durability and strength it takes to stand up in the rough library world. And the kind of hand you appreciate every time you handle it. Maybe that's why our Buckram has become a tradition with binders. And why, over the years, the Interlaken name has come to be synonymous with quality products, products you can depend on at savings you can count on.

The next time you're looking for Buckram, think of Interlaken.

And help stamp out dull books.

interlaken

ARKWRIGHT-INTERLAKEN, INC.
MAIN ST., FISKEVILLE, R. I. 02823
NATIONAL DISTRIBUTOR NETWORK

american libraries

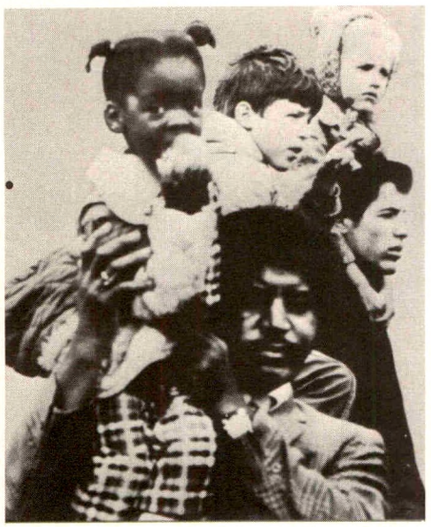
JUNE 1971 • VOL. 2 NO. 6

BULLETIN OF THE AMERICAN LIBRARY ASSOCIATION

ALA policies, information, and communications will be found under Association Business in the table of contents. The editorial content of regular Departments and Features, unless indicated otherwise, is the responsibility of the editorial staff of *American Libraries* or of the author, and is not to be considered an official interpretation or statement of ALA policy.

Copyright © 1971 American Library Association, 50 East Huron Street, Chicago, Illinois 60611. Phone: (312) 944-6780.

JUNE COVER



Children and library staff from East Palo Alto are on their way to see a live performance of Sesame Street in our cover photograph by Frank Fan. The progress of the East Palo Alto Federal Library Project is surveyed on page 631. James Ridgeway, a distinguished American journalist, continues our survey of media with his examination of the "new journalism."

Gerald R. Shields	EDITOR
John Gordon Burke	ASSOCIATE EDITOR
Edith McCormick	ASSISTANT EDITOR
Alfreda A. Mendelsohn	ADVERTISING MANAGER
Mary Ann Fitzharris *Mary C. Lux*	EDITORIAL ASSISTANTS
Edward Fitzgerald	PRODUCTION ARTIST

FEATURES

585 The New Journalism, *James Ridgeway*

597 I'm Glad You Asked That, *Lester Asheim*

601 Where Will All the Children Go? Part II

615 Librarians and Copyright Legislation: The Historical Background, *Chin Kim*

625 The Divine Right of Kings: Academic Status, *Roger Horn*

631 East Palo Alto Federal Library Project, *Marcia Keller*

ASSOCIATION BUSINESS

605 Memo to Members

638 Intellectual Freedom

DEPARTMENTS

555 Of Note

567 Commentary

581 Editor's Choice

641 Aware

645 Notable Nominations

649 Publications Checklist

657 Notes on Contributors

658 Classified Advertisements

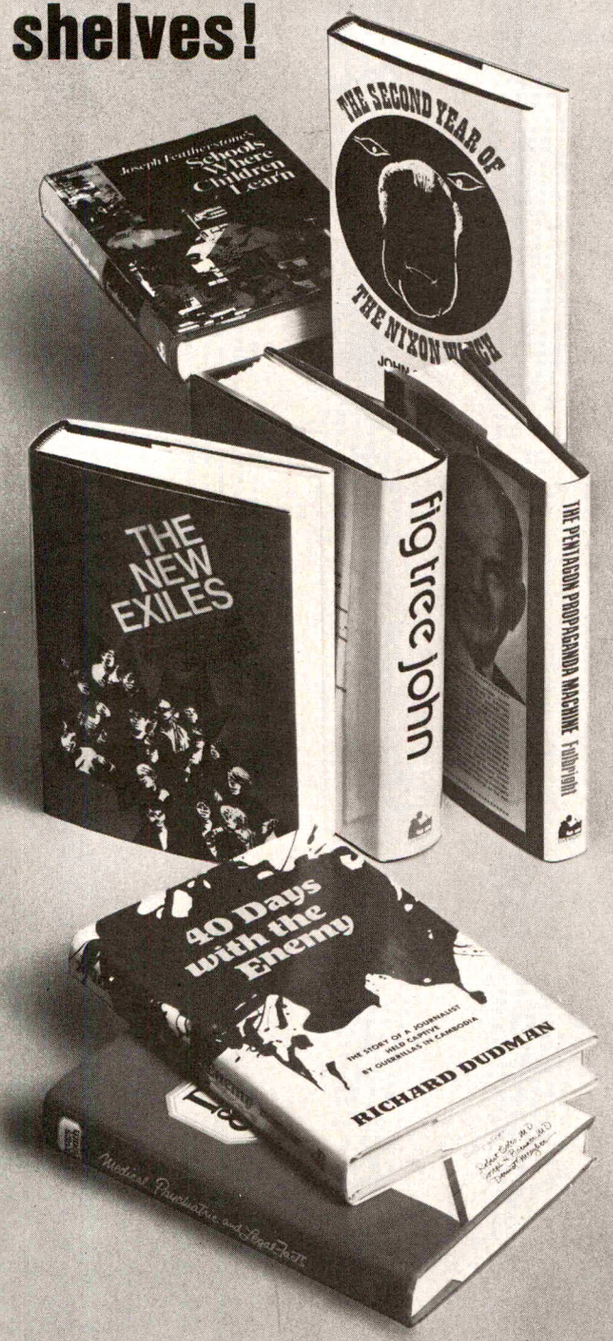
American Libraries, formerly the *ALA Bulletin*, is the official bulletin of the American Library Association. Authors' opinions are to be regarded as their own and acceptance of an advertisement does not constitute an endorsement of the products and services by ALA or the editors of *American Libraries*. This publication is indexed in *Readers' Guide, Education Index, Library Literature, Library and Information Science Abstracts,* and *Current Contents, Education*. Microfilm editions are available from University Microfilms, Ann Arbor, MI 48103, and out-of-print numbers from Johnson Reprint Corp., 111 5th Ave., New York 10003.

Change of Address: Please send a recent label or facsimile to ALA, Membership Records, 50 E. Huron St., Chicago, IL 60611, with your new address and a list of the ALA publications you wish to be notified of the change. Allow a minimum of six weeks for correction.

Published monthly except bimonthly July-August by the American Library Association, 50 E. Huron St., Chicago, IL 60611. Second-class postage paid at CHICAGO, ILLINOIS. Subscription price $1.50 a year, included in membership dues. ALA membership required. Single copies $1.50 each. Printed in U.S.A.

Postmaster: Please send notice of undeliverable copies on form 3579 to Membership Records, American Library Association, 50 E. Huron St., Chicago, IL 60611.

we don't want to see our books on your shelves!



These books and many more will be on display at Booth #1414 in Dallas—just down the aisle from the Combined Book Exhibit.

LIVERIGHT
386 PARK AVE. SO., NEW YORK 10016

Frankly, they just aren't the kind of books that sit quietly in one place. Ours are the books that clamor for attention, circulate widely, are read enthusiastically and provoke discussion.

In short, they are *exciting.* They offer fresh approaches to today's problems.

More and more Americans are concerned with today's issues. They want to work out solutions rather than be numbered among the problems. We feel that way, too. That's why we don't want to find *Liveright* books on your library shelves. We'd rather know they were in good hands—your patrons' hands—being read, enjoyed and talked about.

VIETNAM

40 DAYS WITH THE ENEMY

The Story of a Journalist Held Captive by Guerrillas in Cambodia

by **Richard Dudman**

LC-70-157097 ISBN-0-87140-537-7 192 pp., **$5.95**

"That rarity among books about the Vietnam war—an account which . . . shows us the human face of the enemy as seen from behind the lines. Dudman tells his story without histrionics, with an unvarnished simplicity characteristic of this sensitive and scrupulous reporter."—*I. F. Stone*

"It deserves a wide readership."
—*Governor W. Averell Harriman*

DRUGS

DRUGS AND YOUTH

Medical, Psychiatric and Legal Facts

by **Robert Coles, Joseph Brenner** and **Dermot Meagher**

Indexed LC-72-114383 ISBN-0-87140-501-6 258 pp. **$5.95** cloth, **$2.45** paper

Selected as one of the "Best books for young adults, 1970" by ALA's Young Adult Services Division.

"Highly recommended for youngsters and adults . . ."
—*Library Journal*

NATIONAL AFFAIRS

THE SECOND YEAR OF THE NIXON WATCH

by **John Osborne**

Illustrations by **Bill Mauldin,** Introduced by **David Broder**

LC-74-150589 ISBN-0-87140-517-2 192 pp., **$5.95**

"Of all the Washington reporters now engaged in the inexact science of Nixonology, John Osborne is the most interesting."—*Book World*

THE PENTAGON PROPAGANDA MACHINE

by **Senator J. W. Fulbright**

LC-79-131268 ISBN-0-87140-522-9 166 pp., **$4.95**

"Lucid and documented and will scare the wits out of any thoughtful citizen."—*St. Louis Post-Dispatch*

"Essential for medium-sized and large public libraries and for all academic libraries."—*Library Journal*

EDUCATION

SCHOOLS WHERE CHILDREN LEARN

by **Joseph Featherstone**

LC-75-148664 ISBN-0-87140-524-5 192 pp., **$5.95**

"The best description so far of the flexible and non-coercive British primary schools, and how and why they work so effectively. Should be read by parents and teachers alike."
—*John Holt*

THE DRAFT

THE NEW EXILES

American War Resisters in Canada

by **Roger Neville Williams**

LC-78-148662 ISBN-0-87140-533-4 416 pp., **$7.95**

"Williams' book seeks to explain as objectively as possible the reasons for this unparalleled phenomenon of mass self-exile . . . may move many readers to a new understanding of their plight."—*Publishers' Weekly*

AMERICANA

FIG TREE JOHN

by **Edwin Corle**

LC-79-148665 ISBN-0-87140-518-0 328 pp. **$6.95** cloth, **$2.45** paper

An imperative re-issue of Corle's 1934 masterpiece of a solitary Apache's struggle with the encroaching white civilization.

"Unbelievably lovely, a brilliant character study."
—*Los Angeles Times*

Of Note

Of Note is compiled by the editorial staff of *American Libraries* and presents their interpretation of news of general interest about librarians and libraries. Contributions for this column are welcomed by the editors.



Spring meeting hops: ALA President Lillian Bradshaw again demonstrated her admirable ability to chair a meeting as she nudged and sometimes tickled the Executive Board through a mammoth docket, a farewell dinner for Lester Asheim, a late-evening executive session, and a little party for Headquarters staff, with enough time left over for everyone to catch a Friday plane. Also noteworthy at the April 28–30 spring meeting was the presence of the editors of *Library Journal* and *Wilson Library Bulletin*, getting a first look-see under the new "open meeting" policy; and, seemingly in honor of the occasion, the Executive Board wrestled with a policy of having the press around for meetings.

Some of the more significant and long-range items that the Executive Board considered were a new program of action for ALA; a study of the relationship between ALA and its round tables; the computerization of the next issue of *Organizational Information;* the selection procedure for a new executive director; establishment of an Office of Library Service to the Disadvantaged and Unserved; and changing of some ALA committees to Council committees.

In some ways there is a considerable amount to report, but it is so close to the annual conference, where many of the items considered by the board will make their appearance and be judged by Council and the Membership, that we feel it best to supply a checklist of the subjects covered.

The following items are roughly in the order considered by the board:

1. Received a report on the reclassification of the editors of *Booklist, Choice,* and *American Libraries* from grade 13 to 14 and of the assistant headquarters librarian from grade 9 to 10.

2. Received a report on working conditions in the American Association of School Librarians-National Education Association (AASL-NEA), International Relations, and Washington offices.

3. Deferred consideration of the placement of ALA archives pending a possible offer from the University of Illinois. At the same time, the Executive Board agreed that a records management problem exists at Headquarters.

4. Sent a proposed grievance procedure for ALA staff back for legal evaluation.

5. Were told that they would have to wait to hear if Collaborative Development, Ltd. decides to continue with plans for a condominium office building which would produce new space for the ALA Headquarters operation. The deadline is May 18.

6. Approved the general agendas for the Dallas Conference and set aside 10:30 p.m., Sunday, June 20, for the board meeting with participants of the Students to Dallas Program.

7. Adopted an interim policy defining a Membership Meeting as consisting of *voting* members of the Association meeting at annual conference or a meeting called by the Executive Board, Council, and/or membership petition. The Constitution and Bylaws Committee will be asked to prepare this statement as an amendment to the Constitution.

8. Referred a broadly termed resolu-

EXECUTIVE BOARD PASSES NEW POLICY STATEMENTS FOR AMERICAN LIBRARIES

Statement of Purpose: *American Libraries,* the official bulletin of the American Library Association, is the only magazine published by the Association which goes to all of the membership. Therefore its primary objectives are communicating with the membership about the goals, activities, and business of the Association; providing news of developments in librarianship and advances in library service; and serving as a forum for the discussion of issues and problems of interest to the library profession at large.

Dissemination of information about the ALA, its various offices and membership units is an important function of this periodical. But it must be more than a journal of record. *American Libraries* must constantly strive to serve not only the membership of the Association but all individuals concerned with libraries and library service by providing a sounding board on the policies, practices, activities and aspirations of the profession and its institutions. With these objectives in mind, the primary purpose of *American Libraries* must be to provide an authoritative and representative voice in the development of libraries and the professions which serve them.

Statement of Editorial Policy: Inasmuch as *American Libraries* is the official organ of the American Library Association, the Editor has a particular responsibility to convey to the membership and other readers full and accurate information about the activities, purposes, and goals of the Association. In order to carry out this responsibility the Editor may have access to privileged information. He must assume an obligation to represent the best interests of the Association and all of its units fairly and as fully as is possible within the scope of the journal, with due regard to the Editor's prerogatives in producing a balanced and readable publication.

The ALA Publishing Board encourages publication in the news columns of *American Libraries* of news about all matters of import to libraries and librarians, and it also encourages signed interpretive comment in its editorial columns.

Statements of official ALA positions on any matters will be clearly identified as such when they are published in *American Libraries.* The Editor must be free to analyze and interpret such matters conscientiously, as his own judgment dictates, in fulfillment of his broad responsibility to the Association. Such analysis and interpretation should appear over the signature of the Editor.

News and views should both have their place in *American Libraries,* and every opportunity must be assured for expression of diverse views when members believe such views run counter to their own, or when news is considered to be inaccurately or not fully reported. The *American Libraries'* columns must be kept scrupulously and faithfully open to expression of all viewpoints of interest and concern to the library profession.

tion on developing standards for professional librarians, accrediting libraries, and providing sanctions back to Council. This resolution was passed by Council in Detroit and referred by the Executive Board to the divisions of ALA for reaction. The only divisions heard from were American Library Trustee Association (ALTA), Association of Hospital and Institution Libraries (AHIL), Children's Services Division (CSD), and Young Adult Services Division (YASD), who replied generally the statement was too ambiguous for action. The board is recommending that Council refer the resolution to the Library Administration Division (LAD) for evaluation and recommendations.

9. Discussed the age-old problem of Council hearing written reports read to them. The board reaffirmed its policy that only those statements requiring action of the Council be read and will report this fact to Council.

10. Accepted the proposed Program of Action on Mediation, Arbitration and Inquiry which would set up a program and procedure providing the membership with a single agency to contact with requests for investigation of their status in academic and intellectual freedom, tenure and status, and fair employment practices. Mr. Clift reported that the currently operating Staff Committee on Mediation, Arbitration and Inquiry has eight cases in various stages of process.

11. Took a look at a proposed intellectual freedom statement and sent it back for more work (with the comment from Richard Darling wafting along after it: "It goes ding-a-ling when it should go boom-boom").

12. Instructed C. J. Hoy to seek membership reaction to a proposal that ALA book special charter flights for membership. The flights being considered are overseas transportation and would not provide ground accommodations.

13. Approved plans to seek outside funding for *Financial Assistance for Library Education,* an annual publication of the Library Education Division (LED) that would provide free and consequently wider distribution.

14. Approved a set of ground rules for open meetings.

15. Set aside some proposed rules of conduct for members of the press at ALA meetings in favor of a policy statement on press relations.

16. Agreed that Council should not consider limiting debate on ACONDA-ANACONDA report to their members. Membership will be allowed to speak after Council members as time limits allow.

17. Reaffirmed the right of the chair to call a roll-call vote on policy matters before Council and for Council members to overrule the chair's decision.

18. Deferred to Dallas consideration of establishing a committee to study the effects of recent and proposed IRS legislation on periodical publications.

19. Passed a policy statement on the purpose and editorial content of *American Libraries.*

20. Approved, in principle, a proposal to search for outside funds to finance the publishing of a revised *ALA Glossary.*

21. Deferred consideration of a proposal to allow the International Relations Office (IRO) to charge foundations a "search" fee for recommending librarians for placement in foundation operations. The board asked for more detailed information.

22. Denied a request for support of a proposed private project to publish an interlibrary loan policy directory.

23. Heard Jeanne English read a prepared statement on the relationship of the Angela Davis case to the librarians' concept of intellectual freedom and heard an appeal-argument from the Social Responsibilities in Libraries Round Table (SRRT) Action Council Coordinator Patricia Schuman against a judgment to not honor SRRT's contribution of two hundred dollars to the Angela Davis Defense Fund. The board ruled that the relationships between itself and ALA round tables were not clearly defined in the Constitution and called for a study to clarify the relationships. They agreed to honor the two hundred dollar commitment with the understanding that their action was not to be interpreted as prejudicial to the proposed study.

24. Agreed to a proposal that would computerize the printing of the next issue of *Organizational Information.*

25. Deferred to Dallas consideration of a proposal to establish an Aid to War-damaged Nigerian Libraries pending additional information.

26. Approved AASL's participation in an International Seminar for the School Media Specialist.

27. Agreed to adding the full address of organization members to the annual *Membership Directory,* and withheld approval of the proposal to add the full address of personal members pending further evaluation.

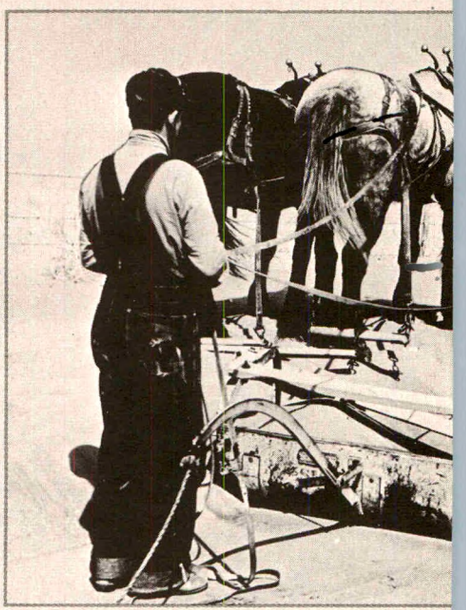
28. Agreed to seek further discussion with the National Foundation of the Arts and Humanities on their proposal for a special film program for libraries.

29. Approved a policy recommendation from the Committee on Program Evaluation and Support (COPES) which would require motions going before Council containing budgetary considerations to be submitted to the executive director twenty-four hours prior to presentation to Council, in order to allow COPES time to attach their fiscal evaluations.

30. Discussed in executive session, the many problems in procedures and a timetable for the selection of a new executive director. Plans will be reported to Council at the Dallas Conference.

31. Accepted the joint ACONDA-ANACONDA report with the approval of option 2 which calls for an "experienced library leader" to head the reorganization study as opposed to option 1 which calls for the "executive-director-designate" to head the study.

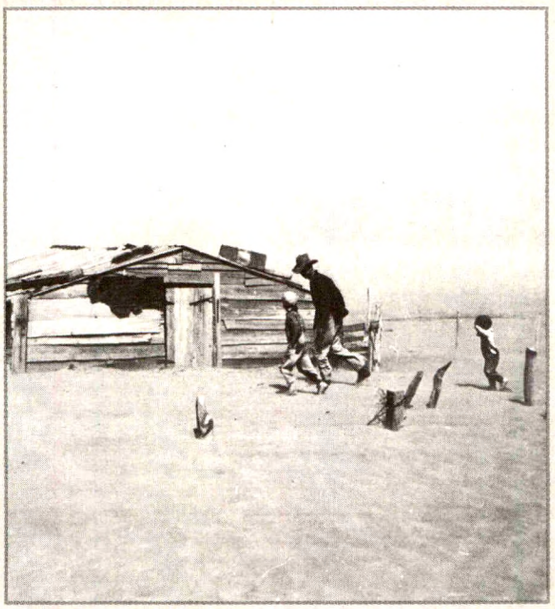
32. Asked Headquarters staff to develop an outline design, a possible organization chart, a list of current activities transferable to the Office, and the resulting budget implications for the proposed Office for Library Manpower.



DUST FROM OLD PHOTOGRAPHS

Several years ago Oklahoma State Archivist Bob Clark located some photographs taken by United States Farm Security Administration photographers during the 1930s. He rescued them from the dusty old storage room up in the dome of the famed capitol building in Oklahoma City. Not too long ago it was decided that they would make an excellent exhibit and the archivist, the public information officer, and a librarian, made a selection from the forty-eight photographs they had to work with and arranged them into an exhibit in the capitol display cases. The social life of another era in Oklahoma's history stared out calling up visions of the painful *dust-bowl* days and dramatizing the passage of the word "Okie" into the permanent idiom of a nation.





According to Carole Ellis, librarian and information representative for the Oklahoma Department of Libraries, the library had no idea that it would capture a controversial issue. A reporter from the *Oklahoma City Times*, Covey Bean, told it this way in a page-one story:

> Oklahomans who care to dwell on misery can relive their state's sorriest era for the next ten days simply by visiting the state library in the capitol.
>
> It's sort of like the British savoring the glory of Dunkirk or Custer dredging up memories of Little Big Horn.
>
> But there on display in a gleaming glass case are enough photographs of dirty, road-weary Sooners to make the rankest Republican shudder at the word "Okie."

Under the headline "It's Misery—for History's Sake," the publicity which initially resulted from the display is not the type which libraries ordinarily seek. It was not long, however, before television stations and the Associated Press sent a number of people to see the exhibit. What they saw, of course, were photographs by some of America's most distinguished photographers, including Gordon Parks, John Vachon, and Carl Mydans.

In the final analysis, a bit of bad news turned into a piece of good publicity for the state library, and there are now a number of Oklahomans who no doubt have a sense of their history which they otherwise would be without. Ironically, the display literally kicked up a lot of dust, if you are willing to accept this type of explanation—for a week after the display came down, Oklahoma City had one of its worst dust storms in years.

This complies with a Council request made at Los Angeles.

33. Heard the COPES announcement (providing only a small indication of the problems to come) that the projected budget ceiling for the next fiscal year was down about $135,000 from the current budget. The general proposed balanced budget is to go into the mail to Council May 17. COPES also recommended that the disposition of a $56,000 bequest from the estate of the late Agnes D. MacDonald be used to support the Membership Promotion Office and the printing and mailing of the *Membership Directory*.

34. Approved the J. Morris Jones-World Book Encyclopedia-ALA Goals Award to National Education Association-ALA Joint Committee proposal for a national conference on "Total Community Library Service." The award is $21,680. An additional award in the amount of $2,320 goes as a contribution to the Freedom to Read Foundation.

35. Asked for clarification on several administrative points in the proposal for the establishment of the Council-approved Office for Library Service to the Disadvantaged and Unserved to be delivered to the board in time for the first session of the "new" board in Dallas. The current scope of the office is defined as relating solely to urban and rural poor.

36. Received a report that over eight hundred signatures have been collected on a petition to establish an ALA Office for Nonprint Services, which is to act as an informational clearinghouse for the membership and various ALA units. The petition is not needed as part of the procedure for establishing an ALA office but is being circulated to provide an indication of support.

37. Received a report from the Executive Board Subcommittee on Resources which recommended that the Resolutions Committee be charged with providing assistance to Council members in the perfecting of new resolutions and guidance in later introducing these resolutions in Council. Chaired by Richard Darling, the Resources Committee further recommended that Council have several committees in which the membership would be limited to Council members: Constitution and Bylaws, Organization, Resolutions, all non-ex-officio members of the Committee on Program Evaluation and Support, plus the new Planning Committee. The recommendations were to be forwarded to the Committee on Organization (COO).

38. Referred to the Committee on Organization a recommendation that the Chapter Relations Committee become a permanent committee.

Conference wrap-up: Lon Tinkle, author and lecturer, will be the featured speaker at the PLA Armed Forces Librarians Section luncheon on Monday, June 21, at the Sheraton-Dallas Hotel. Tickets are $5 and are available only by advance reservation from Cris Lain, 4005 W. Fourth St., Ft. Worth, TX 76107.

Also, the Sub-librarian Scion of the Baker Street Irregulars in ALA will have their fifth annual meeting at noon on Monday, June 21, at the Lancers Club. Reservations are $9 and are available from John Bennett Shaw, 1917 Fort Union Drive, Santa Fe, NM 87501. The deadline for reservations is June 11.

Y'ALL COME TOGETHER: Social Responsibilities of Libraries Round Table has been credited by many as being behind the big push for change in ALA, and SRRT is now swinging to another game. Labeling the Dallas Conference as a "destructive game," SRRT is providing an alternative conference "offering real alternatives to the in-fighting of the sexists." In a recent program schedule, the special SRRT Task Force on Our Affair In Dallas (AID) states that it is "not as interested in modifying ALA as in revolutionizing library service."

Among the programs planned are Task Force on Gay Liberation activities, including an "open house" at the Gay Lib suite in the Adolphus Hotel on Sunday, "Coming Out of the Closet" on Monday, and free kisses at the JMRT booth on Tuesday. Also on Tuesday there will be an address by J. Michael McConnell on his attempts to hold his appointment at the University of Minnesota. There will be "Sex and the Single Cataloger" on Wednesday, a dance on Thursday night, and a post-

mortem on Friday. The group will also be participating in the free university sessions arranged by SRRT.

The Status of Women in Librarianship Task Force plans to review the children's books available at publishers' booths to identify those with good or bad images of boys and girls. On Monday there is planned an alternative Newbery-Caldecott dinner with the "First Annual Sexism Awards" being presented after the black tie and tee shirt affair. On Tuesday there will be a slide show, presented by Feminists on Children's Media, with a repeat of the show on Wednesday evening. And on Thursday there will be a special Caucus on Salaries and Promotional Opportunities.

The Task Force on Library School Student Affiliates plans a series of free university sessions "as a loving alternative to . . . the master-slave relationship existing in most classrooms." Most of the sessions will be held in the SRRT booth Tuesday through Friday mornings.

A group calling itself the New University Conference Caucus (NUC) of ALA will meet to plan counter-conference activities and to offer alternatives to people "suffering unresponsive, hyper-reactive, capitalist-serving professionalism." A reading of a radio play on Angela Davis from the German Democratic Republic will be one of the features.

The Workshop on Indexing the Underground Press will be meeting throughout the week, as will the *Alternatives in Print* Task Force.

For more complete information it is recommended that contact be made with SRRT at its hotel suite.

STAR SPANGLED JMRT: Last minute word from the Junior Members Round Table (JMRT) is that they will provide an orientation program for new conference goers, 2 to 4 p.m., Sunday, June 20. During the same time period on Monday they will have their membership meeting. That evening, starting about 7 p.m., they are going to the air-conditioned Country Dinner Playhouse to dine, dance, and see a production of "The Star Spangled Girl" ($12.50). There will be a JMRT booth in the exhibit area and a nightly hospitality suite at the Adolphus Hotel. Anyone wanting to go to the dinner is welcome. Make advance reservations at the ticket booth before Wednesday, or write JMRT Dinner, Dallas Public Library, 1954 Commerce St., Dallas, TX 75201.

Tape library funded: The Carthage Foundation of Pittsburgh has provided Vanderbilt University (Nashville, Tennessee) with a grant of $125,000 towards support of that school's Television News Archive. The archive, begun in August 1968, is a permanent collection of videotapes of the daily news programs broadcast over the three national television networks. The archive is housed in the general library building of the Joint University Libraries.

Morale problem: Martha Schaaf, chief city librarian in Pompano Beach, Florida, submitted her resignation after nearly four years of service. Jeffrey Crawford, city personnel manager, was quoted by the local press as saying Mrs. Schaaf "has done a great job at the library. However, there is a serious morale problem there. Practically everyone is submitting resignations or thinking of looking for a new job."

Mrs. Schaaf contended that the morale problem was caused by one employee. She was further credited with commending the city on its support to the thirty-thousand-volume library, but said that the staff of only three trained librarians and five clericals should be expanded to eight trained librarians and twenty semi-trained librarians to handle the five hundred to eight hundred daily circulation.

New Toronto information center? The Toronto Public Library Board has undertaken a study of the feasibility of setting up an information center for the social sciences on research data in Canada. The study, under the direction of Chief Librarian Henry C. Campbell, will examine, specifically, the use to which existing social science data files could be put in Canada. The work will be carried out on behalf of the Social Science Research Council and the Association of Universities and Colleges of Canada. Financed by the Canada Council, the study is scheduled for completion in October.

Back to school? In Hollywood, Florida, the city commissioners have been having some stormy sessions with School Superintendent Benjamin Willis over a proposal that the McArthur High School Library also serve as the public library. Members of the Library Advisory Committee have objected that placing a public library on school grounds is "psychologically bad." And in River Forest, Illinois, the library board there has quietly authorized some funds to study the changes necessary to turn over the town's only public library to a nearby elementary school.

SRRT task forces: The following is a list of the contact people in the series of task forces operating within the Social Responsibilities of Libraries Round Table (SRRT): *Status of Women in Libraries and Women's Liberation,* Kay Cassell, 1060 Stuyvesant Ave., No. A7, Trenton, NJ 08618; *Minorities in the Profession,* Jim Wright, Rochester Public Library, 115 South St., Rochester, NY 14604; *Library School Student Affiliates,* Nancy Hanssen, 275 Clinton Ave., Brooklyn, NY 11205; *Cataloging-in-Publication,* Bernadine Hoduski, 515B N. Florence, Lee's Summit, MO 64063; *Intellectual Freedom,* Jean-Anne South, 2401 Calvert Ave. NW, No. 217, Washington, DC 20008; *Gay Liberation,* Israel Fishman, 268 Prospect St., East Orange, NJ; *The American Indian,* Charles Townley, The Library, University of California, Santa Barbara, CA 93106; *Media Centers in Free Schools,* Ray Barber, Kent State University, University School, Kent, OH; *Migrant Workers,* Martin J. Zonligt, Stanislaus County Free Public Library, Modesto, CA; *East Coast Conspiracy Documentation,* Betty-Carol Sellen, Brooklyn College Library, Brooklyn, NY 11210; *Prison Libraries,* John N. Berry III, *Library Journal,* 1180 Avenue of the Americas, New York, NY 10036; *Underground Press Syndicate Index,* Joan Marshall, Brooklyn College Library, Brooklyn, NY 11210; *Alternative Press Index,* Jackie Eubanks, Brooklyn College Library, Brooklyn, NY 11210. This list was supplied to us by Action Council Coordinator Gay Detlefsen, 527 W. 110th St., No. 62, New York, NY 10025.

Service to children: A Task Force on Library Service to Children has been created "to design a pilot program for the purposes of appraisal of the recommendation of the New York State Commissioner's Committee on Library Development that the elementary school library have the responsibility to meet all the library needs of all children, preschool through grade six." Kenneth F. Duchac, director of the Brooklyn Public Library, is chairman of the task force. Other members are: Mamie Phipps Clark, executive director, North Side Center for Child Development; Betty W. Graf, director of library program, City School District, Rochester; Theodore K. Henry, administrative assistant for instructional media, Utica; Doris E. Hunter, elementary librarian, Herrick School System, Williston Park; Anne Izard, consultant, children's services, Westchester Library; Lee E. Koppelman, executive director, Nassau-Suffolk Regional Planning Board; Bernice MacDonald, coordinator, New York Public Library Office of Adult Services; Myra Morales, head of children's work, Adriance Library, Poughkeepsie; Albert Shanker, president, United Federation

of Teachers, New York City; John Shawski, superintendent of schools, Canandaigua City School District; Mildred L. Solberg, cooperative extension agent, 4-H, Saratoga Springs; Ann Stell, coordinator of children's work, Smithtown; Lucille Thomas, supervisor, School of Library Services, Brooklyn; Rev. John R. Whitley, Aquinas Institute of Rochester; and Elizabeth Wood, children's librarian, Port Washington Public Library. The pilot operation will run for three years before a report and evaluation-recommendation are to be submitted to the New York State Regents.

F2RF nominates slate: The Nominating Committee submitted its slate to the Freedom to Read Foundation in April for the May election. Members of the foundation received prior notice of the slate with information on petition procedures for placing additional names on the ballot. The names submitted are as follows: Mrs. Dale Canelas, Northwestern University; Kenneth Duchac, Brooklyn Public Library; Ervin Gaines, Minneapolis Public Library; Robert K. Johnson, University of Arizona; Nina Ladof, Camden County Library; Daniel Melcher, former head of R. R. Bowker; Roy Mersky, University of Texas School of Law; R. Kathleen Molz, Division of Library Programs, USOE; Eli M. Oboler, Idaho State University; Richard L. Waters, Dallas Public Library. Winners will be announced at the Dallas Conference.

New technology alert: Becker and Hayes, Inc., have been awarded a $90,000 contract by the U. S. Army, Office of the Chief of Engineers, TISA Project, to develop a periodic service for "informing army technical librarians about advanced technological developments which can effect their plans and programs." Becker and Hayes is to review scientific and technical literature, identify an initial list of topics of possible interest to librarians concerned with mechanized information handling, and prepare clear and concise summaries of the new technology "in language understandable to the librarian." The service is to be on a monthly basis.

Prefer master's degree: Members of the Federal Library Committee forwarded, in February, a recommendation to the Civil Service Commission that the master's degree in library science be required for entry into the GS-1410 series. Representatives of the following agencies and departments favored the recommendation: Atomic Energy Commission, Commerce, De-



LIBRARY WINS TAX REFERENDUM

St. Charles: If one thinks that an institution ever really wins a censorship battle, he need only look at St. Charles (Missouri) to provide evidence that will disprove his thesis. The St. Charles County Library has been marked by periodic skirmishes with would-be censors since it was formed in 1964. In every instance the library has been able to resist censorship attempts, and seemingly carry on business as usual. Early this year, without any mention of the library collection or any materials which might be contained in it, Victor Boschert launched a petition campaign to reduce the county tax to support the library from twenty cents per one hundred dollars assessed valuation to ten cents. The net effect would be to cut the library's budget in half.

Victor Boschert had been a St. Charles County judge at the time the two-mill tax levy was passed, but had been defeated last November 3 for reelection as associate county judge of the eastern district of St. Charles County. In launching his petition, Boschert claimed that many voters, including himself, did not know how much a two-mill levy was in terms of cents on each one hundred dollars of assessed valuation, and that the electorate of St. Charles County should again consider its support of its public library. Boschert publicly stated that his campaign was not based on any distrust of the administration of the library, but if the tax rate were lowered by referendum, it might create a more favorable climate for a bond issue or tax levy increase vote to finance a new county health center or improvements to the county jail.

By the end of February, Victor Boschert had successfully gathered the signatures necessary to force a referendum on the St. Charles County Library tax rate. Though censorship was not mentioned in the rash of publicity that appeared in local newspapers about the impending election, it surfaced several times in conversations and speeches when the issue of reducing the library's tax base was discussed. In the final analysis, the St. Charles County Library won this battle as 64.4 percent of the electorate casting their ballots April 6 voted against reducing the library's tax levy.

Ann Webb, the director of the St. Charles County Library, can certainly count this victory as perhaps the most important battle won in the life of this institution. If the election had been lost, the library would effectively have been lost as well, and a community which seemed to be at war with one of its social institutions would certainly have been the loser. Shortly after the election, Victor Boschert called Ann Webb, the director, and congratulated her on the library's winning the recent election. "Now we know where we stand," he is reported to have said.

Ann Webb has stated that his action makes her hope that other opponents of the library will also accept the fact that the library has the endorsement of the public, so that there will be fewer attacks in the future. Yet she has noted that she does not know how accurate the vote is, since the wording of the ballot was confusing and there was six inches of snow on election day. In a letter in response to our query about the library situation in St. Charles after the results of the election were known, Ann Webb wrote: "Perhaps no victory like this is complete, but I shall assume that the county approves not only of a library but also of the kind of library this is."

fense, Housing and Urban Development, Justice, Labor, Smithsonian, State, Transportation, and Treasury. The Health, Education, and Welfare representative preferred the present examination system with a revised exam. The following agency representativs preferred that a master's be required, or a combination of experience and education evaluated by a panel of experts: Agriculture, Interior, National Library of Medicine, and Veterans Administration.

Choice academic books: The May issue of *Choice,* a reviewing magazine published by the Association of College and Research Libraries (ACRL), features 714 titles selected as the "Outstanding Academic Books" that appeared in the 1970 issues (volume 7) of that magazine. The titles were selected from 6,560 books reviewed in 1970.

71.1 percent: The Berkeley (California) Public Library, on April 7, approved a library bond issue for the modernization and expansion of three of Berkeley's four branch libraries, and the construction of a new outside elevator at the main library. According to Frank J. Dempsey, director of the Berkeley Public Library, the Friends organization conducted a vigorous and sustained campaign for the bond, spending over $6,000 on promotion, and it is largely through its efforts that the bond issue was approved by such a large margin.

SRRT affiliate work: The Finger Lakes (New York) Library System has approved a grant for the purchase of reference and paperback books to be placed on the Ithaca Economic Opportunity Corporation's "Blue Bus." This action resulted from a proposal drafted by the Social Responsibilities Round Table of Finger Lakes that was submitted to the Finger Lakes Library System by the Tompkins County Public Library. The "Blue Bus" is a mobile information center which travels to remote parts of Tompkins County to service the rural population, and is manned by volunteer students from Cornell University and librarians from the area.

Of hours and closings: Libraries in New York City have been hard hit as a result of a citywide-imposed job freeze and the prospect of an austerity budget. In the New York Public Library summer hours for branches were instituted a month ahead of schedule in all but four branches. In addition, some branch libraries will close for the month of July and others during August. At the Brooklyn Public Library hours of service have been cut at thirty-two libraries, though no library was affected by more than four hours of reduced service. From around the country reports have been received of reduced library operating budgets and corresponding reductions of hours of library service. In some instances (Hartford, Connecticut, for example) libraries have been forced to close down part of the branch library system.

Towards more meaningful collective negotiation statutes: To the chagrin of one AFL-CIO union, the National Education Association and the American Federation of State, County, and Municipal Employees (AFL-CIO) established a coalition "to unite the collective power of organizations representing diverse employee groups in the public sector." This coalition was announced at a press conference held March 24 in Washington, D. C. The New Coalition of Public Employee Organizations was emphasized to be an alliance, and was not presented as the beginning of a merger between the two organizations. The American Federation of Teachers (AFT), also an AFL-CIO affiliate, described the coalition as a "misalliance" and an "unseemly accommodation between an AFL-CIO union and the nonunion chief rival of the AFT."

A free press: The American Newspaper Publishers Association, at their eighty-fifth annual convention in New York in April, launched a new campaign to strengthen the "public understanding of a free press" by seeking a ten-million-dollar endowment for the eight-year-old foundation over the next five years. Four million dollars in pledges for the foundation have been received.

X may mark the book: School librarians may have the opportunity to assign

UNION RECOGNITION?

The University of Chicago Library Staff Organizing Committee of the National Council of Distributive Workers of America (NCDWA) has been seeking recognition from the University of Chicago library administration to serve as a bargaining agent for both professional and nonprofessional employees of the library. This action was brought about because of a June 1970 decision of the National Labor Relations Board which extends NLRB jurisdiction to employees of nonprofit institutions. The March 5 *Chicago Maroon* reported that nearly 50 percent of the library employees were registered with the union, according to Patricia Coatsworth, UC library staff member and chairman of the union organizing committee. A meeting between the committee and the University of Chicago library administration did not result in any agreement about the basis of a bargaining unit, and a formal petition in this matter was presented to the NLRB.

To hold an election on union recognition under NLRB regulations, the union must have a minimum of 30 percent of those eligible for unionization sign cards declaring they want union representation. Members of the University of Chicago Library Staff Organizing Committee, in addition to Patricia Coatsworth, are Frank Carpenter, Stanley Irvine, Elsie Colvin, Roberta Rumzis, Claire Pensyl, and Margaret Lundahl.

The National Council of Distributive Workers of America is currently involved in organizing college and university employees at New York University, Boston University, Polytechnic Institute of Brooklyn, Temple University, Yale University, Hampton Institute, and Fisk University. Library employees are directly involved in organizing efforts at five of the above institutions. But the University of Chicago Library Staff Organizing Committee of the NCDWA was unique in its efforts to organize professional and nonprofessional library employees into a single bargaining unit.



Patricia Coatsworth

Late word reaching us indicates that the NLRB postponed, indefinitely, hearings on the union's petition.

ratings to books deemed "offensive to good taste or contrary to acceptable and ethical standards of the community or an individual parent" if recent events in Illinois are any indication as to what is happening around the country in public school systems. Titles coming into criticism as being inappropriate for inclusion on reading lists include Salinger's *Catcher in the Rye,* Steinbeck's *Grapes of Wrath,* and Hemingway's *Farewell to Arms.* This concern has led the Hinsdale (Illinois) school system to the position that no student attending public school in Hinsdale has to read a book he or his parents object to on principle. Members of the Hinsdale High School PTA Literature Subcommittee would further require that more books with "positive, optimistic, and uplifting standpoints" be included on school reading lists. There can be a wide divergence on what constitutes an optimistic standpoint, however, as the recent banning of Piri Thomas' *Down These Mean Streets* by the Queens (New York) Community School District No. 25 demonstrates.

Return to San Jose: After *Epaminondas and His Auntie* was saved from the censor's proscription and the City Library Commission adopted formally the *Library Bill of Rights,* City Librarian Homer Fletcher was in for a pleasant surprise. There was editorial support for this position in both the *San Jose News* and the *San Jose Mercury* newspapers. This is the type of thing that makes the librarian's job much easier, and unexpectedly rewarding.

To ponder: Dudley Bailey, chairman of the Department of English at the University of Nebraska, has devoted one of the sections of his "Upstairs, Downstairs, and in My Lady's Chamber: *Mother Goose* at College" (*Prairie Schooner,* Winter 1970/71) to the librarian. He writes that "Nobody much likes librarians. And professors and students alike, in their lugubrious moments, are given to harsh thought about the booktenders, who perhaps exemplify more than any other collegiate group the poet's blessed rage for order." He would not turn the booktenders out on the street, but in the end urges them to pay attention to the very persistent and earnest questions which come to the librarian from all sides of the academic community.

North Country Libraries: *North Country Libraries,* a joint publication of the State Library Agencies of Vermont, New Hampshire, and Maine, will cease publication with the May-June 1971 issue, according to Emil W. Allen, Jr., state librarian of New Hampshire.

Librarians and Others





Louisiana State Librarian **Sallie Farrell** (above, l.) was recently awarded the Essae M. Culver Distinguished Service Award from the Louisiana Library Association for her outstanding library service to that state.

James E. Rogers (above, r.), executive director of Ohio's 21st Congressional District Caucus, has been named to the new position of director of Urban Services at the Cleveland Public Library. Mr. Rogers has had prior experience as branch executive director of the Watts Community Center CYO and as executive director of the Southern Area Boys' Club of America in Los Angeles. His new position carries the responsibility of developing innovative services for people living in the inner city.

Stewart W. Dyess, formerly assistant to the librarian, West Texas State University, has been appointed associate librarian at that university library.

Colorado State University announces the following appointments: **Barbara Branstad,** assistant catalog librarian (serials); and **Karen Napoleon,** assistant reference librarian.

Frank L. Schick, former director and professor of the School of Library and Information Science at the University of Wisconsin (Milwaukee), has been appointed chief of the Library Surveys Branch of the National Center for Educational Statistics.

The Librarian of Congress has announced the appointment to the library staff of **Peter Waters,** internationally known British book conservator and bookbinder. Mr. Waters, who will be the library's restoration officer, joined the staff April 12.

Irving Werstein, author of over forty books for young people and adults, died April 7, 1971, in New York City. He was fifty-seven years old.

John D. Christenson, formerly community relations librarian of the Ferguson Library in Stamford, Connecticut, has been appointed coordinator of the Brevard County Federated Library System in Cocoa, Florida.

David Horn has joined the staff of Montana State University Library as archivist. He replaces **David Pibel,** who is now librarian in the Montebello Branch of the Los Angeles County Public Library System.

Virginia Bilmazes Bernard has been appointed librarian of the Haverhill (Massachusetts) Public Library.

David W. Brunton is now assistant city librarian at the Longmont (Colorado) Public Library. He was formerly adult services librarian.

John T. Thomas has been appointed acting head in the Reference Department in the F. D. Bluford Library of North Carolina Agricultural and Technical State University, Greensboro.

Eugene P. Kennedy has accepted appointment as associate dean of the libraries for New York University Libraries and will become librarian of the Elmer Holmes Bobst Library, to be completed in the spring of 1972. He was director of libraries at St. Louis University.

Victor A. Basile has been appointed assistant librarian in charge of technical processes at the College of Medicine and Dentistry of New Jersey at Newark. He was formerly at the Instituto di Richerche Farmacologiche "Mario Negri," in Milan, Italy.

Betty Le Roy has been appointed public relations director for the Los Angeles Public Library.

Margaret E. Poarch, formerly children's consultant at the Ohio State Library and presently a candidate for an advanced certificate from the University of Wisconsin Library School, has been appointed coordinator of children and young people services, Memphis (Tennessee) Public Library and Information Center, effective September 1.

Marion H. Vedder retired recently as head of the Institution Libraries Section of the Division of Library Development at the New York State Library after twenty-five years of service.

David Bishop, first librarian for the Arizona Medical Center Library (formerly College of Medicine Library) at the University of Arizona, has been named Librarian of the Year by the Arizona State Library Association. Mr. Bishop left Tucson earlier this year to head the Medical Library at McGill University in Toronto, Ontario, Canada.

Mrs. Raymond L. Whitney, associate librarian for public service at Rutgers University, has been named acting university librarian. The former librarian, Roy L. Kidman, recently resigned to become head librarian at the University of Southern California.

The Graduate School of Library and Information Sciences at the University of Pittsburgh has added three additional members to its full-time faculty: **Peggy Sullivan,** assistant professor; **Kate Kolish,** assistant professor; and **Richard A. Krzys,** professor.

Pam Warren, director of the Rolling Hills (Missouri) Regional Library, was recently awarded the "Outstanding Young Woman" award by the St. Joseph (Missouri) Jaycees.

Marco G. Thorne has been appointed city librarian of San Diego. Mr. Thorne was assistant city librarian from 1949 until June of 1970 when he was appointed acting city librarian to fill the vacancy left upon the retirement of Clara E. Breed.

Charles D. Churchwell, director of libraries, Miami (Ohio) University, is one of the thirty-nine educators selected by the American Council on Education for the 1971–72 fellowships in the Academic Administration Internship Program.

C. C. Cuitino, executive vice-president, Library Services Associates, will participate as one of the three World Health Organization's consultants who will survey and make recommendations on the proposed WHO Network of Biomedical Libraries for Latin America. He has been assigned to survey Argentina, Bolivia, Chile, Paraguay, and Uruguay, April 24 thru June 14, 1971.

Elizabeth A. Kingseed, assistant state librarian of the New Hampshire State Library since September 1964, has resigned effective June 14.

James W. Liesener was recently appointed acting dean of the School of Library and Information Services, University of Maryland. Dr. Liesener was formerly associate professor of the school and is serving as acting dean on an interim basis while a committee continues its search for a new dean.

Thelma Hadley, director, Kauai (Hawaii) Public Library, retired March 31 after forty-four years of service.

Continuing Education

The City University of New York Graduate Division has established a Center for the Advancement of Library-Information Science to address the problem of increasing society's access to recorded information. The center will offer a Professional Development Program for librarians and information specialists who seek to become better acquainted with computer developments in their field. For detailed information write to Vivian S. Sessions, Director, Center for the Advancement of Library-Information Science, City University Graduate Center, 33 West Forty-second St., New York, NY 10036.

Four two-day workshops will be held at the University of California, Santa Cruz, in joint sponsorship with the San Francisco Chapter, American Society for Information Science (ASIS). A workshop on "Mechanization of Library Technical Processes" will be presented on June 25–26 and again on August 20–21. A workshop on "Cost Analysis of Library Operations," cosponsored by the ASIS Special Interest Group on Cost, Budgeting, and Economics, will be on July 2–3 and August 27–28. For further information contact Donald Hummel, University of California Extension, Santa Cruz, CA 95060.

The University of Denver's Graduate School of Librarianship is offering four special courses for summer students in the areas of: datamation (automation and data processing); information science and technology; human relations in library administrations; and systems analysis and design. For further information write the Graduate School of Librarianship, University of Denver, Denver, CO 80210.

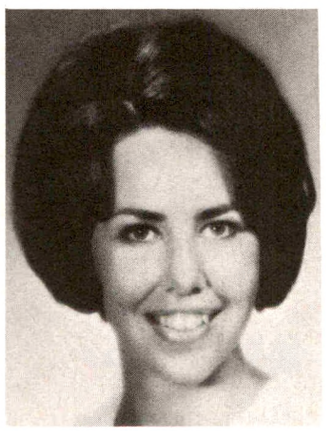
The second annual Alumni Day at Simmons College School of Library Science was held at the college in Boston on March 26. Featured speakers were Walter W. Curley, director of the Cleveland Public Library, and Kathleen Molz, chief of the Library Research

CHARLES SCRIBNER'S SONS AWARD WINNERS

Four librarians working with children will attend the 1971 ALA Annual Conference in Dallas, June 20–26, as a result of winning the Charles Scribner's Sons Award. Each librarian received $250 to cover travel costs.

To qualify for consideration for the award, persons must hold membership in the Children's Services Division of ALA, have less than five years work experience, and no previous attendance at an annual ALA Conference.

The recipients for 1971 are (from left to right): Meredith Bishop, children's librarian, Forest Home Neighborhood Library, Milwaukee, Wisconsin; Sheila R. Furer, regional librarian, Fort Vancouver Regional Library, Vancouver, Washington; Mary Ann McIntire, librarian, Media Center, Willow Dale Elementary School, Warmister, Pennsylvania; and Elizabeth M. Thompson, librarian, Giddings Elementary School, Washington, D.C.



and Program Development Branch at the U.S. Office of Education. Mr. Curley's talk, "Changing Pace To Keep Pace With Change," emphasized that the development of library service must be aimed at those who do not already use the library. He stressed that the future of the city libraries lies in new services to the blind, physically handicapped, and to minority groups. In her speech, Kathleen Molz described the changing roles of librarians in this age of technology. She traced the decline in the primacy of the printed word, which reached its height during the Civil War, and noted that instant news reports, documentaries, and recorded speeches bring the individual closer to the event and give him a sense of participation that the printed word cannot. The remainder of the program was devoted to a panel discussion on innovative programs, film showings, and group talk sessions.

Case Western Reserve University School of Library Science will sponsor three workshops this summer. The first, June 14–July 2, is entitled "Concepts of Knowledge Communication"; the second will be held June 28–July 2, and is entitled "Workshop on College and University Archives"; the third workshop will be held July 6–23 and is devoted to "Writing for Children." For further information contact the Admission Secretary, School of Library Science, Case Western Reserve University, Cleveland, OH 44106.

The Mankato (Minnesota) State College will conduct an institute June 21–July 2 entitled "Effective Utilization of Instructional Media." For further information contact John M. Thompson, Media Librarian, Box 19, Mankato State College, Mankato, MN 56001.

The Cornell University College of Engineering will sponsor an institute entitled "Automatic Indexing and Library Information Processing" on June 21–25. For further information contact Julian C. Smith, Director of Continuing Education, Carpenter Hall, Cornell University, Ithaca, NY 14850.

The North Carolina Central University School of Library Science will sponsor an institute on "African-American Collections" on June 28–July 10 at the campus in Durham. For further information contact Annette Phinazee, Dean, School of Library Science, North Carolina Central University, Durham, NC 27707.

The Institutes Committee of the Music Library Association is sponsoring a two-day workshop on "Music Materials for the General Librarian," to be held during the ALA Convention in Dallas, Texas, June 22–23. A special fee of $18 will be charged, and will include dinner for the participants both days. For further information contact Vernon Martin, Chairman, MLA Institutes Committee, Morningside College, Sioux City, IA 51106.

Chapters and Others

The **Texas Library Association** held its annual conference in Corpus Christi March 31–April 3. The theme of the conference this year was "New Directions in Texas Libraries." This theme was given immediacy by the new organization of the conference into a series of tutorials "workshopping" their way side by side with the traditional round tables, library division meetings, open and closed council meetings, exhibit viewing, library school dinners, and cocktail parties.

Of overwhelming interest were the tutorials. There were eight tutorial workshops, each given twice at such intervals throughout the three-day meeting that it was possible for an individual to attend each one. The tutorials were cross-disciplinary and concerned themselves with new directions libraries must take in order to remain relevant. The tutorial topics were: communicating effectively with people; quantitative methods for library planning; coordinated planning and funding of library services; techniques for better manpower utilization; trends in the media center; demonstration of media center resources; a socio-cultural profile of the Mexican-American; and books for the Mexican-American.

Some of the tutorials were pedestrian. Others, like Dr. Kenneth Beasley's (dean, Graduate School, University of Texas, El Paso) "Coordinated Planning and Funding of the Library Services," were outstanding. Most of the speakers were professors in disciplines other than librarianship, and often "told it like it was" as seen through the eyes of informed and concerned laymen.

In general the reactions to the tutorials were favorable. But some felt that the tutorials should have been coordinated with the subject concerns of the different round table and division meetings. Others criticized the fast pace of the meetings (up to six a day). Still others commented that it seemed like library school all over again. Over all, however, the reaction was one of pleasure and a feeling of stimulation and excitement.

The first General Session took place on Thursday, April 1. Phyllis S. Burson, director of La Retama Public Library, Corpus Christi, and president of the Texas Library Association, presided. The highlight of the session was Jesse Shera's presentation, "The Library in a Changing Society." Dr. Shera is visiting professor of library science at the University of Texas in Austin.

The keynote address was given by Edward Holley, director of libraries, University of Houston and vice-president, president-elect of the Texas Library Association. Dr. Holley concerned himself with the importance of Texas libraries building on a philosophical base rather than simply following "a call to arms" without direction. Dr. Holley stated that his goals for the association include a strengthening of the districts of the association, which have been expanded from eight to ten to reflect the Texas Planning Regions.

"If we are serious about decentralization," Dr. Holley stated, "the basic strengthening of the districts must come from the local level up and not from the top down." Dr. Holley said that he is interested "in both identifying the districts with the state organization and in making them more responsive to the needs of libraries and librarians in their own areas" and that "the administrative secretary is prepared to take on the additional responsibilities of providing centralized accounting and other services . . . [and] the association is prepared to consider partial funding of [certain] activities as a part of its commitment to strengthening the districts."

Dr. Holley also said that the Executive Board of TLA has agreed that, "beginning in 1972–73, a member can hold only one elective office or one standing committee chairmanship appointment simultaneously, and that a member of the Executive Board may hold no other elective or chairmanship appointment." The executive board also accepted a resolution, submitted by Dr. Holley in the face of a recent SWLA recommendation for the discontinuance of state library journals, that the *Texas Library Journal* enjoy continued support from the board as a "viable avenue of communication in the association with its members." The *Journal* was also expanded to five issues, with the fifth issue to be the membership directory and the association's manual.

After a plea to association members to continue their efforts in persuading the Texas legislature to grant full funding to the Texas Library Systems Act, which is essential to providing "better library service for every Texas citizen," Dr. Holley announced that his term as president will be short-lived. In December 1971 he will resign

as president and leave the state to become dean of the School of Library Science at the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill. He said he hopes that by December, "much of the work of the Association for 1971–72 shall have been accomplished." He then offered, in advance, his congratulations and best wishes to the association.

The second General Session was held on Saturday, April 3. Dr. Horace C. Hartsell, of the University of Texas Dental Branch at Houston, spoke on "Instructional Technology and the Library: A Learning Resources Center Concept."

The Texas Librarian of the Year Award was presented to Thelma Phillips of the Pioneer Memorial Library in Fredericksburg, and Dr. Melvin Marx, of the Red River County Public Library of Clarksville, was named Trustee of the Year. The Denison Public Library was given the Project of the Year Award, and Thelma Andrews, a retired librarian from Abilene, was honored with the Distinguished Service Award.

More than eleven hundred persons were registered for the convention in this "sparkling city by the sea." Next year it will be in Galveston.—*Roman Bohachevsky, librarian, Bracewell Branch, Houston Public Library.*

The **Arizona Library Association** held its annual convention on March 19–20 in Phoenix, with a record turnout of more than seven hundred librarians, reading consultants, teachers, and guests. The two-day conference was chaired by Clarence Dial, Mesa city librarian, and was culminated in a banquet on Saturday night, with John Ciardi, critic, commentator in poetry, and an editor of *The Saturday Review*, as speaker. The convention's program chairman was James W. Theilmann of Mesa Community College.

There were special programs throughout the conference, beginning with the preconference which was held on March 18 and directed by Frank Van Zanten. On Saturday, March 20th, there were two workshops featured. The first dealt with the problems of the librarian as a communicator, with Dr. and Mrs. Vincent Giuliano as directors. The second, cosponsored by the Arizona Right to Read Commission, was directed by Virginia H. Mathews, New York. Special sessions were held on working with children and on college and university libraries. Author Lynne Gessner spoke at the session devoted to children, and the session on college and university libraries was directed by Lawrence Clark Powell, professor in residence at the School of Library Science, University of Arizona.

A panel devoted to how public libraries can reach the nonuser featured Sister Claire Hughes of the Phoenix Public Library and Coralie Parsil of the Tucson Public Library as panelists. A session on school libraries was directed by Peggy Larson of Myers Demonstration Center in Tucson.

The convention this year was also attended by many out-of-state librarians, including Lee W. Brawner, president-elect of the Southwest Library Association, and a group of librarians from the University of Nevada at Las Vegas.—*Daisy Snyder, Tempe, Arizona.*

The **Catholic Library Association,** meeting for their Golden Anniversary in Cincinnati on April 12–15, introduced a restructuring of their nine-division organization. The discussions, which began in 1970, produced the following divisions: Children's Libraries; College and University; Parish and Community Library Service; School Library Supervisors; and Young Adult. The old structure offered nine divisions: Cataloging and Classification; Children's Libraries; College and University; Health Services; High School Libraries; Library Education; Parish and Lending Libraries; School Library Supervisors; and Seminary Libraries.

The reorganization is designed to provide CLA a "kind-of-people-served" orientation to replace a "kind-of-library-work-performed" emphasis. It is hoped that this orientation will attract a larger and more varied membership. In the past the membership has been heavily in favor of librarians involved in the various levels of Catholic formal education. This new structure is only a partial solution, however, because many CLA members feel that some of the new divisions are too broad to serve all special interests. There is a demand for special interest subdivisions and round tables, but such groups are not currently provided for in the bylaws of CLA.

The dues structure also underwent revision: $500 for Personal Life Membership; $500 for Supporting Membership; $250 for Sustaining Membership; $100 for Contributing Membership; $60 for Unit Membership; $10 for Personal Membership; and $25 for Special Membership. There is also a special structure for Institutional Memberships.

CLA 1971 awards were as follows: Regina Medal, Tasha Tudor; Life Membership, Germaine Krettek; Life Membership, Alphonse Trezza; and Honorary Membership, Howard Haycraft.

The new president, Rev. Joseph P. Browne, assumed office at the conclusion of the meeting and in his inaugural address provided three major goals for the coming year: (1) the completion of restructuring, through a change in the bylaws, allowing the establishment of subdivisions and round tables; (2) an increase in recruiting activity; and (3) an increase in CLA service to Confraternity of Christian Doctrine and Newman Clubs.—*John Vigle, assistant director, Albert Emanuel Library, University of Dayton, Ohio.*

A colloquium, held on April 9 and titled "Libraries in the '70s," honored the 25th anniversary of the School of Library Science, Kent State University. Featured in the discussion were Lillian Bradshaw, president of ALA; Dean Halliwell, vice-president and president-elect of the Canadian Library Association; and Joseph H. Reason, vice-president and president-elect of the Association of College and Research Libraries.

The panel forecasted that there will be an increasing scarcity of funds for all types of public services in the seventies, and therefore competition for available funds will become more intense. Librarians will need to manage available monies more carefully, become increasingly knowledgeable about the problems facing their cities and parent institutions, and become increasingly active in the political process, it was concluded.

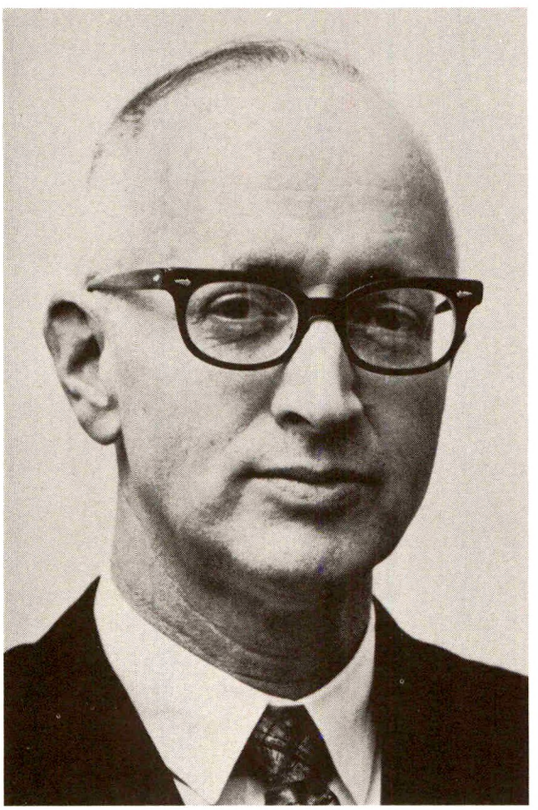
Other problems identified by the panel as needing further research included the effect of the library on the individual, the development of sophisticated systems for research and experimentation, and book promotion.

New Officers for the **Louisiana Library Association,** who will take office on July 1, 1971, are as follows: president, Reva Chesson; vice-president and president-elect, John Ische; secretary, Ferne Turner; treasurer, Doris Lessel; parliamentarian, Alex Allain. The section chairmen are as follows: College and Reference, Malcolm Parker; Public Library, Earline Decoteau; Louisiana Association of School Librarians, Hermione Driskell; Subject Specialists, William McCleary; Trustee, Mrs. W. D. Cotton.

The following library associations have announced their annual meetings: the **American Theological Library Association,** June 15–17, Pasadena, California; the **Music Library Association,** June 24–26, Dallas, Texas; the **Pennsylvania Library Association,** October 6–9, Bala Cynwyd, Pennsylvania; and the **West Virginia Library Association,** October 7–9, Charleston.

"Fundamentally, the wants of any library's users are easily stated. They want what they want—now." If you sometimes have trouble meeting these wants, here is a little help from a friend...

Melcher on Acquisition



Meet Mr. Melcher at
ALA Publishing Services
Booth 1102-04
at 3:30 pm, June 22

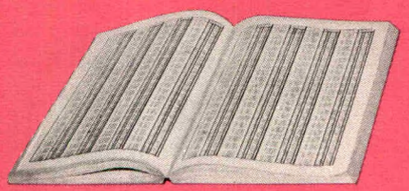
Daniel Melcher, who spent twenty-one years with the R. R. Bowker Company (where he initiated *Books in Print*, etc.), has been a leading figure in the publishing world and a lifelong borrower of books from libraries. From these two points of view, he applies his common sense, wit, business acumen, and knowledge of all aspects of publishing, to the problems of library acquisition. He offers no pre-packaged solutions but has many practical suggestions for ways to dust off time-hallowed procedures, tell good suppliers from bad, cope with the bid process, fight city hall and L.C. cards, keep computers in their place, buy serials and paperbacks, and much, much more. Certainly one of the most provocative and entertaining books on this subject—and one of the most helpful.

ISBN 0-8389-0108-5 (1971) $8.00

American Library Association
50 E. Huron St.
Chicago, Ill. 60611

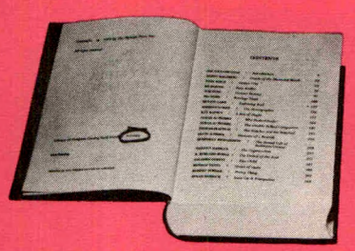
WITH THE NEW COMPUTER-ARRANGED LC CARD NUMBER INDEX,

YOU CAN SEARCH
The 1970 NATIONAL UNION CATALOG IN 20 SECONDS

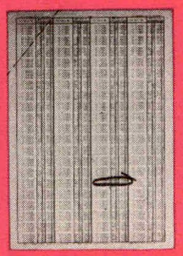


We have pinpointed the ISSUE, VOLUME, PAGE and COLUMN of the NUC from which you can directly find your entry. If you *CAN'T* find the Library Congress (LC) Card Number in your index (in 20 seconds), it means LC hasn't prepared a card yet – AND YOU CAN END YOUR SEARCH!

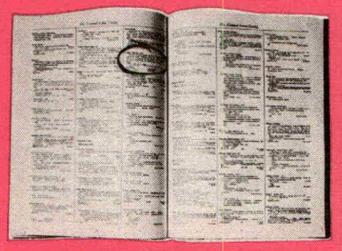
SIMPLE 3-STEP OPERATION



Get LC Number



Look It Up In Our Index



Directly locate NUC entry

ORDER NOW,

GET IT BY RETURN MAIL.

LISCO SALES CO., INC.
2464 Massachusetts Ave.,
Cambridge, Mass. 02140

Yes, we are interested in ordering your LCI.

Current Service

☐ $300 1971 Jan.-Dec. Cumulative Issues

Retrospective Indices

☐ $250 1970 Cumulative Index
☐ $250 1969 Annual Index
☐ $250 1968 Annual Index

☐ **Check for Free 30-day Trial Offer**

In case you are not familiar with the time-saving advantages of LCI try one for 30 days without obligation

☐ I Have Enclosed A Check ☐ Please Bill Me Later

My P.O. No. is _____

Library _____ Your Name _____

Address _____ City _____

State _____ Zip _____ Phone _____ _____ _____
Area Code Number Ext.

Commentary

The editors welcome communications for Commentary from ALA members and others on topics of importance to librarians and librarianship. Commentary is a forum for the views and concerns of our readers.

What is the Academic Really Like?

Must you really devote thirteen pages of the Association's journal to the drivel of Daniel Gore? (See *American Libraries*, March 1971, pp. 283–295.) In the past few years a good many academic librarians have spent enough time defending their pitifully inadequate library budgets against college administrators entranced with the simplistic solutions Gore proposes. Unfortunately, this occurred most often not at the more sophisticated institutions but at the four-year and church colleges where the amount of money spent on libraries has never been adequate to do a decent job. The idea that good library service can be provided "on the cheap" may warm administrative hearts but it will not find wide acceptance among the undergraduates who suffer its consequences.

One might overlook Mr. Gore's outdated stereotypes of librarians if his writing were either funny or clever. Alas it is neither, and few are likely to mistake Mr. Gore for the librarians' Ogden Nash. His caricatures lead one to conclude that Mr. Gore's acquaintance with present-day academic librarians must be extremely limited. By this time, after finding his way into a number of journals, one might have hoped that Gore had discovered what the academic library world is really like, but he apparently strays little from the office where he keeps his typewriter so busily employed.

The argument for faculty status for academic librarians has many proponents and opponents. In the plethora of articles on that topic, however, I do wish we could begin to dispel one of the great myths of higher education: that a significant number of the teaching faculty at all colleges and universities regularly engage in productive research. My own twenty years of experience in this field suggests that, with rare exceptions, somewhere between 10 and 20 percent of any university's faculty regularly engage in any research and/or writing, and that substantial research is scarce indeed (I define "substantial research" as a major paper published in a refereed journal every three years or one solid monograph published every five). If this estimate is approximately correct, then academic librarians probably compare rather favorably with their faculty teaching colleagues. Few in either category are likely to be candidates for Pulitzer Prizes.

If the library profession should hear another side of the ACRL faculty status proposal (and I personally think it should), let it at least come from someone who knows what he's talking about and can articulate that view within the context of higher education as it exists today.

EDWARD G. HOLLEY, *Director of Libraries*, University of Houston, Houston, Texas

Real Gone Goose

Bravo for giving us Gore's great goose. I commend your judgment in preserving his professional prodding of the academic backside.

Both you and Gore should be tickled to learn that at Charing the Cross College, located in the heart of downtown Flushing, the trustees (being one, I am not permitted to work for the college, so have nearby employment) have applied strict management principles in selecting our academic administrators. For our new college president we were fortunate to steal from New York's Human Resources Administration one of their top welfare experts. We expect his experience in low income housing and the federal food stamp program to be a great asset to our faculty, which excludes librarians. The new dean of faculty, a retired master sergeant, is an expert at scheduling work details and at regimentation of the undisciplined individuals who, in the name of academic freedom, pursue offensive research that has no socially redeeming values.

But to get to my point, our library administrators do indeed administrate and nothing more. All of our simple library rules and procedures were developed by a private management consulting firm last year and need only minimum supervision for effective operation. Nevertheless, we do not allow our librarians to interfere in any way with the few members of the faculty and the students who use the library. We do not permit our librarians to meddle in book purchase decisions which rightfully are made by the chairmen of our faculty departments. If any of our librarians dabbles in biology or playwrighting, he is politely told to keep it as a hobby and not to let it intrude on his management duties.

I am proud to say indeed we did not see our full face in Gore's mirror. (I do admit to seeing a pimple.) We do not hire librarians who know indexing, bookkeeping, typing, or teaching. We do have a small difficulty defining what our librarians do know, but we have recently awarded a contract to a prominent consultant in industrial psychology to study the problem.

More Gore please.

WENDELL B. DANIELS, Queens College, Flushing, New York

No More Gore (With Apologies to Christopher Robin)

What is the matter with Daniel Gore?
He's opposing faculty status once more
And making a nasty furor
What *is* the matter with Daniel Gore?

What is the matter with Daniel Gore?
We've put him down 'til he should be sore,
But he comes right up like a regular boor—
What *is* the matter with Daniel Gore?

What is the matter with Daniel Gore?
He's done all right—an administrator—
But, look at him, how he chafes evermore—
What *is* the matter with Daniel Gore?

What is the matter with Daniel Gore?
He's got his on every score
But status for others he says, "Nevermore"—
What *is* the matter with Daniel Gore?

What is the matter with Daniel Gore?
He and his kind we have tried to ignore,
But if he doesn't let up we'll call him a bore
What *is* the matter with Daniel Gore?

R. DEAN GALLOWAY, Stanislaus State College Library, Turlock, California

We Will Sue

Arbuthnot College Library
Office of the Dean

Sir: Just who is this impudent upstart Daniel Gore, who dared slander my faculty in the pages of your once respected publication? In twenty years of professional service, both as a library professor and lately as a library dean, I have not once stooped to the level of addressing the *hoi polloi* who read such nonsense as the gossip columns of your abominable journal. But I am doing so now, to put Mr. Gore and the likes of him on notice that his foolishness will be tolerated no longer. There is a limit to what even the most high-minded academician can put up with, and he has exceeded it. To speak bluntly, we will sue.

What is more to the point for you, sir, who permitted this scandal-monger to sully your pages and our profession with his outrageous and unethical misrepresentations of our pedagogical activities at Arbuthnot, I and my entire faculty—at least those who intend to stay on with us after the late unfortunate

Visit Booth 367

and get your **free,** *famous*
Samuel Chamberlain
Engagement Calendars

HASTINGS HOUSE

JUDY DONNELLY, Editor

ALAN FRESE, Sales Manager

DODD, MEAD
& COMPANY
cordially invites you
to visit
BOOTH 735
during the American
Library Association
Convention

Discuss our new and
forthcoming books
with your hosts
MRS. JOE ANN DALY
MR. WEDGE JAYES
MR. ARTHUR J. VIDERS

misunderstanding—are terminating our ALA memberships forthwith. If that will not suffice to put you out of office, and Mr. Gore out of hearing in the future, believe me sir, we are prepared to take stronger measures.

You may be interested to know that Miss Spindrift and I have asked the AAUP to conduct a background check on you for future use, should that become necessary. Thank heaven *they* know how to take decisive action, if ALA does not. Think it over, Shields.

Indignantly yours,
COLOPHON Q. TERNPEGE, *Dean,*
Arbuthnot College Library
(Gee, will I be listed in their journal too? Ed.)

And It Smarts, Too

Daniel Gore's satire drives home some stinging facts of life for academic librarians, and he need not have written any apology into his "playwright's postscript." If his "little farcical piece" is interpreted by some academic librarians (and probably many) "as a shaft aimed" in a personal direction, so much the better.

Be assured, I am not one of Gore's claques, pro or con. Faculty status is not an impossible dream for many librarians, but it is not deserved by many more. It can be achieved, and it is a merited challenge within the delimitations of the concept.

I have expressed an earlier opinion that librarianship can be a teaching profession (see *LJ,* June 15, 1970, p. 2202), but relatively few librarians care to give real meaning to the teaching aspects of librarianship, let alone take on the responsibility of teaching a formally offered course. Furthermore, too many librarians want nothing to do with student advisement, university or college governance, continuing education, research, writing, and publication.

Faculty status is desirable for any librarian who has enough commitment and drive to earn it the way it should be earned. Trouble is, we have too many "Chacebuchs" and "Pickfarthings" on the academic library scene, and not enough "Instructor Blounts."

KEITH M. COTTAM, *Social Science Librarian,* Brigham Young University, Provo, Utah

Intelligent Censorship

A continuing criticism by our students regarding library professional literature is the proliferation and repetition of unconfirmed impressions regarding the state of the art, a criticism with which our faculty must agree. This type of redundancy and misinformation may most appropriately be labelled as "noise in the system."

Daniel Gore's recent contribution falls in that category. Having set up a straw man that doesn't exist, at least in our experience, he proceeds to deprecate all librarians. Perhaps Mr. Gore assigns his professional staff to the roles of clerks, thus demonstrating his own ineptness as an administrator, but most library administrators are somewhat more efficient and many are striving for improvement. Mr. Gore's proposal is to accept a bad role as legitimate and to provide status on that basis. Our problem is more that of getting rid of administrators like Mr. Gore who understand neither the appropriate function of libraries nor the means of their actualization.

We might start by closing off this source of "noise." We don't suggest that Mr. Gore be censored. Rather, we suggest that he be required to speak with intelligence hereafter before valuable space is allocated to his scratchings.

M. P. MARCHANT, *Associate Professor,* HATTIE M. KNIGHT, *Associate Professor,* MERLE E. LAMSON, *Assistant Professor,* Brigham Young University, Provo, Utah

North Carolina Secedes Again

I have worked in libraries for forty years and been a member of ALA for most of that time and, if I am not mistaken, this is the first time I have ever written a letter to the editor of a journal, although I do write for various ones of our publications and, in fact, edit a regional journal myself. You may believe then that it would take an extremely powerful impetus to lead me to write to you at this time.

I should like, first, as a matter of general opinion to say that my impression of the current format, presentation and content of the new *American Libraries* is that it is infinitely poorer than the already low level its previous format represented. While no one can deny that it is important for us all to give more attention to current sources of unrest, there is no reason in the world why we need to dedicate ourselves entirely to these problems. While there can be no doubt that the present public attitude is militant, neither is there any doubt that the prime publication of the great ALA has a responsibility also to exercise some measure of judgment in the volume of content relating to this and other aspects of library interests.

All of this is bad enough, but even worse is one specific entry in your March issue which ticked off my boiling point in such a way that I felt I had to write to you and, beyond that, I am very seriously considering seceding from the Association altogether for

this and other reasons. The particular item which has caught my attention is the presumptuous posturing of one Daniel Gore. It happens that I have some personal acquaintance with this man and his career since he comes out of North Carolina, a fact which perhaps I should not publicize. I am well aware of his ups and downs in library work in this state and somewhat aware of the same in his next two positions. I thought we had had enough of Mr. Gore after the fiasco of the AAUP article and a short series Eric Moon promoted in the *Library Journal*. The fundamental reason why I write is not to pillory Mr. Gore but to protest the character of your editorship and the judgment you have used in promoting what to me is a senseless and vicious attack upon members of our profession who, after all, provide your bread. I cannot believe that the national journal of the ALA can find any good justification for lampooning a large segment of its constituency in this way.

Let me hope there is an end to this and that, in any case, your judgment might be better tempered in the future than it has been in the past.

JERROLD ORNE, *University Librarian,* University of North Carolina Library, Chapel Hill

Whither Relevance?

I have just read "Faculty Status for the Librarians at Arbuthnot: A Farce in One Scene," by Daniel Gore. Why do you print such trash as this? Thirteen pages—my God! Are you that hard up for copy? If so, we should all get busy with our typewriters in your behalf.

The only humor I found in the piece is in the handling of the names of the members of the cast. The chief fault of the piece lies in the total lack of contemporary relevance. It might have been an appropriate comment when Lord W. W. Bishop was presiding over the scene at the University of Michigan, but I am not sure about that because it was before my time. I am now sixty-five.

Not cordially yours, this time!

FRANK A. LUNDY, *Director of University Libraries,* University of Nebraska, Lincoln

Stooping Is Good Exercise

I feel no compulsion to reply to Mr. Gore's latest offering. I do, however, feel a profound compulsion to question your policy in accepting (and giving prominence) to an article so fatuous and insipid. What other professional journal would stoop to including material of this caliber?

Our professional dues are high, and I imagine there are instances where paying them imposes financial hardship. Is this, then, what we are to expect for our money—an article which, although a stupid attack on our profession, will furnish our detractors with the image they most want to perpetuate?

If our highest professional organ has no better taste, judgment, or professional pride than to give space to this sort of drivel, perhaps our profession is as sick as Mr. Gore would have us believe.

LAURA B. DOERING, *Head Cataloger,* Ganser Library, Millersville State College, Millersville, Pennsylvania

See?

What is a "demigogue" (found in Commentary, March *American Libraries,* p. 233)? Could it be a variation of "demagogue"?

JUDITH P. SMITH, *Reference Librarian,* Haverhill Public Library, Haverhill, Massachusetts

(Right! A demigogue is a tiny, hyperthyroidal individual that follows demagogues around shouting "You want to make yourself clear?" Ed.)

A Taste for Adventure

In response to Eugene Healy's excellent article on bookmobiles which appeared in the January 1971 issue of *American Libraries* (p. 72), I must add a loud and hearty "Amen"!

For the past two years I was in charge of a regional bookmobile, and while reading Mr. Healy's article I found myself reliving some, if not all, of my own experiences with a bookmobile. The problems he described, such as top-heaviness, generator failure, lights and gauges that don't work, doors that won't open, starters that won't start, and alternators that won't alternate are all too familiar to me, and I suspect to many others in the field!

I, too, firmly believe that bookmobiles have an important place in the library world, but something must be done to ensure that we are getting a dependable vehicle. It is discouraging, to say the least, to spend time carefully preparing a schedule of bookmobile stops, only to have the bookmobile break down—again. The customers who are waiting for the bookmobile are usually most understanding, but the whole value of the service goes down the drain if you are forced to make too many cancellations. Also, a great deal of time must be spent on the telephone, calling service points when possible and when not, answering the calls that come in asking where the bookmobile is. Through all this, maintaining one's

Reprints from american libraries ***are now available***

Clem Hall
WRITING PROJECT APPLICATIONS FOR FUNDING
Series A

Margaret Walker
THE HUMANISTIC TRADITION OF AFRO-AMERICAN LITERATURE
Series C

Alexei Panshin
SCIENCE FICTION BIBLIOGRAPHY AND CRITICISM
Series A

Janet Noll Naumer
AMERICAN INDIANS: A BIBLIOGRAPHY OF SOURCES
Series B

Ned Kehde
RECOMMENDATIONS FOR A RADICAL PAMPHLET LIBRARY
"The New Left and a New Age of Pamphlets" and "The American Right and Pamphleteering"
Series C

Bill DeJohn
SOCIAL RESPONSIBILITIES: WHAT IT'S ALL ABOUT
Series B

B. E. Richardson
QUO JURE
Series A

Ed Howard
TOWARD PPBS IN THE PUBLIC LIBRARY
Series C

Series Code for Pricing Quantity Orders

Quantity	Series A	Series B	Series C
10	$ 2	$ 4	$ 6
25	4	8	10
50	6	10	14
100	10	15	20
Cost Each Additional 100 (In 100's)			
	5	7	9

Order Department
AMERICAN LIBRARY ASSOCIATION
50 East Huron Street
Chicago, Illinois 60611

"cool" is a must. For those with a low boiling point, my advice is not to go into bookmobile service. If, however, you are level-headed, resourceful, patient, tough-skinned, and have a taste for adventure, then bookmobile service just may be your bag. It does, in my opinion, offer one of the most potentially rewarding areas of library work.

I hope that others who have had similar bad experiences with the overpriced, poorly designed, and poorly built bookmobiles currently available will also make their voices heard. There is always a chance that a manufacturer will get the message and perhaps take some steps toward building a better bookmobile. If this is done, they may be assured that bookmobile librarians will be beating a path to their door.

HOWARD E. MILLER, *Director*, Westwood Public Library, Westwood, Massachusetts

Cave Sit-in

Thank you for printing the correspondence between Parsons and Mrs. Helen Renthal (see *American Libraries*, April, pp. 341–42). I was so incensed at this brazen attempt to thwart democratic discussion at Dallas that my first reaction was to introduce a motion of censure at Dallas. If the U.S. Senate could do it to McCarthy . . . ! However, Mrs. Renthal's reasoned response helped restore my cool.

Certainly it becomes tedious to sit, hour after hour, listening to motions, amendments to motions, substitute motions. This is the price ALA members must pay for open, frank discussion. It is my distinct impression that it's those who are seeking to halt any change in ALA's structure that in actual fact are the main users of delaying tactics.

I happen to believe in one-man, one-vote and prefer a one hundred-member council elected at-large, but am willing to discuss alternatives and accept compromise. I always thought troglodytes were mythical creatures till I read the attempts of a few of them to make sure ALA and its membership remain with them in their sunless cave. Right on, Mrs. Renthal.

WILLIAM L. EMERSON, Palos Verdes Library District, California

Can't Listen With Your Mouth Open

Hats off to Mrs. Renthal in her response to Mr. Parsons' letter under the heading "1000 Microphones in Dallas"! I agree with Mr. Parsons on the nuisance of filibustering tactics employed at the expense of members attending ALA conventions; but his accusations seem definitely pointed at the wrong segment of our constituency.

Our reaction should not be towards what he terms "the planning and tactics of small, but noisy interest groups" —these groups show positive direction in creating enough relevance within our august body to prevent schism. We should be thinking in a positive vein, rather than a reactionary one, towards how our meetings can be held democratically, giving membership a chance to express itself; but making our meetings ones in which those librarians with "morbidly profuse verbal discharges" (who continually usurp the microphones and throw parliamentary procedure into chaotic wrangling) can be discouraged. These members have a right to speak, but not at the expense of membership and not for their personal aggrandizement in trying to establish personal titles of recognition. It's really sad some people have such a need for personal recognition within the profession and not having anything spectacular to offer, find it necessary to "grandstand" at the microphone at ALA conventions.

The "small, but noisy interest groups" have done much in encouraging "drop-out librarians" to reactivate membership in ALA. It wasn't until I encountered these groups, who certainly do

Come and see us at Booths
1308, 1309, 1311, 1313

Archway Paperbacks, Pocket Books,
Washington Square Press, Julian Messner,
Trident, Simon and Schuster adult
books and children's books on display



SIMON & SCHUSTER

their homework, that I decided to actively participate again in ALA. I've been dropping in and dropping out over a period of twenty years—mostly out, completely turned off! ALA 1970 membership statistics indicate the impact and interest membership has in the area of social responsibility. With all divisions showing a decrease, and three round tables showing an increase, it is significant to note an increase of 1,203 members in SRRT alone.

Mr. Parsons, in our democratic organization, is it worse to ask for roll-call votes (allowing membership to see how councilors are voting in terms of the feelings of those they supposedly represent) or to sit silently by and allow one or two dissident librarians to throw the convention into protocol pandemonium as we witnessed in Detroit?

Councilors who are opposed to "standing up to be openly counted" should have no voice in voting on policies of the ALA. Without membership there is no association; and if councilors cannot be identified and approached by those they represent, then who needs an association?

Times are changing; libraries and librarians are changing. We should be forming a caucus to work towards positive development of ALA, rather than a caucus to react. Must we intelligent, extremely literate, dignified, forward-thinking personages titled librarians be forever bogged down presupposing problems? We're ready to do battle before war has been officially declared.

We've had a short cease-fire since Los Angeles and Detroit. Cannot we professionals go to Dallas with open minds and positive thinking towards accomplishments and moving ahead with the business at hand? Let's open our minds, temper our mouths, stop grandstanding, and listen to the interest groups; they have something to say, and a great deal of it is really worthwhile!

ELLA GAINES YATES, *Assistant Director,*
Montclair Public Library,
New Jersey

Love's Sadness

It is difficult to explain the terrible sadness Miss Puryear's letter (*American Libraries,* March, p. 233) evokes. Unfortunately, although she did not intend it as such, it is a far more powerful indictment of an attitude I hope is no longer prevalent than either of the articles she decries.

I, too, am tired of what one writer has called "woofing" (woof, woof, get Whitey!). However, neither Mr. Bond nor Mrs. Walker displayed any such revolutionary rhetoric.

Perhaps, somehow, someone will be able to woof loud enough to get to the remaining Miss Puryears and convince them to stop thinking of "Christians" (WASPS?) and start considering every human, and stop loving people "in the Lord," and start just loving them. If so, the rhetoric is a small price indeed.

PHILLIP WESLEY, *College Librarian,*
California State College,
Dominguez Hills

Thump!

Thank you for including the humorous commentaries in the March issue. They certainly brightened my day. Both P. Prudence (p. 237) of Status Quo, Louisiana, and Vera M. Puryear (p. 233) of Clarksville, Virginia, are to be congratulated.

I have one criticism of "Miss Puryear." I believe the writer rather overdid the religious angle in combining Christianity with insult and smear. The letter would have been funnier had the Bible thumping been subtler.

Our profession has often seemed lacking in humor. I appreciate these attempts to change the situation.

THOMAS WILES, *Librarian,* Central YMCA High School, Chicago, Illinois

ANDREW WILSON COMPANY
METAL PRODUCTS
LAWRENCE, MASSACHUSETTS 01842



How you can solve any library bookstack problem

Use Wilson's Professional Line Functional
BOOKSTACKS

The only TRUE UNIT CONSTRUCTION is AN ALL-WELDED FRAME which is OUR STANDARD PRODUCTION

They are . . .
- strong, sturdy
- flexible to architectural layouts
- designed to withstand 40 lbs. per sq. ft.
- simple to install
- offered in a variety of decorator's colors

For more information send for Catalog No. 20A or call us direct (617) 683-2403

Tears in a Cave

Probably many readers were stunned at Vera M. Puryear's letter in the March 1971 issue of *American Libraries.*

Once again we seem to have the old blind reaction which claimed that Martin Luther King caused race riots, that Walter Reuther caused labor riots, and now that Julian Bond and Margaret Walker are causing "Armageddon."

Perhaps there are people who can live in the pure atmosphere of interracial fellowship and love devoid of all problems, but during a lengthening life I have never seen such a place.

When the meteorologist comes on television and warns you of an approaching cyclone and urges that you take shelter most of us do not blame him for causing the cyclone or tell him that if he accepts a particular faith the cyclone will disappear.

When a doctor tells use we have a cancer most of us will have the cancer treated or surgically removed. We do not denounce the doctor for causing the cancer and stop paying our hospital insurance because of what the doctor has told us.

Our American children and young people are living in the vortex of a holocaust of castrated politics, rampant racism on both sides, revolution from right and left, and rising tides of war. The only way the library can help them is to hang in right with them.

When anyone answers the problem by removing himself or herself from the area of discussion, refusing to pay dues to the one professional library organization where efforts are being made (even though frequently inadequately) to analyze causes and find solutions, that person is in the long run concerned only with himself.

If your solution is a religious one by all means pray for us all—we certainly need it. But do your praying with your fellow librarians, not in a little cave somewhere so far away that you can't even see the problems you are praying about.

JANET G. POLACHECK, *Coordinator of Young Adult Services,* Canton Public Library, Ohio

Over/Under and/or Out

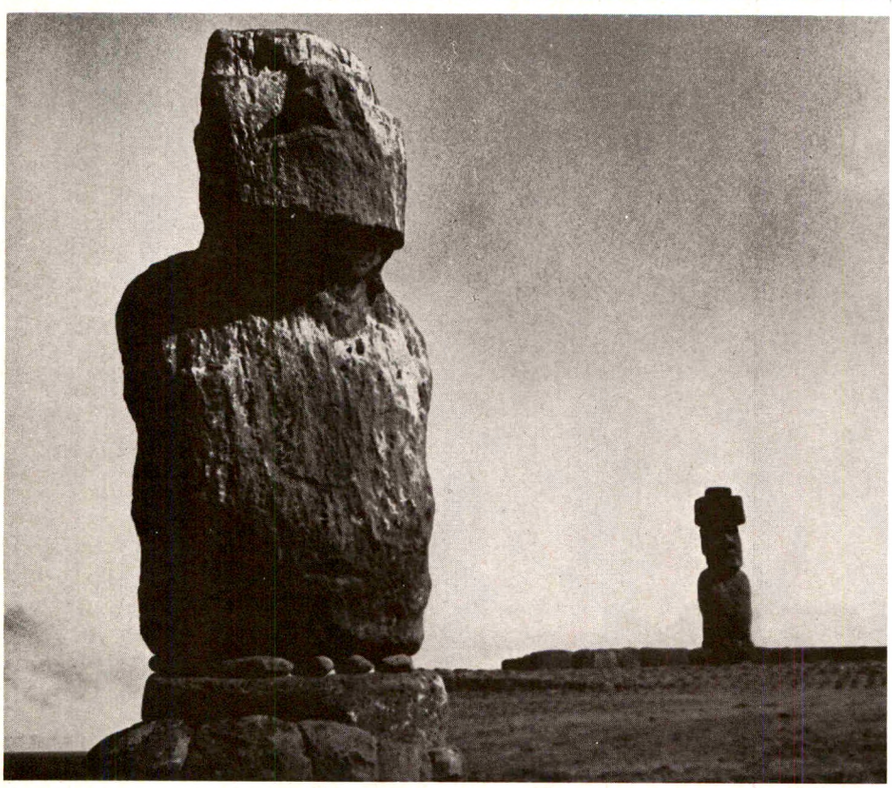
In reference to the February 1971 issue of *American Libraries*:

(1) My imagination was caught by the picture of the new central library of UCSD (p. 169). Contrary to the author's impression of "an enormous jewel of concrete and glass held aloft by a cradle of outstretched concrete fingers," my own impression was of a tree house . . . ooops! tree library. This impression was somewhat reinforced by the author's use of the term, "rara avis"—extraordinary bird indeed. I also found myself considering the possibilities of a judiciously applied pneumatic drill. Eh bien (a little foreign phrasing there), I am obviously not an architecture buff.

(2) To Julia Sabine (Commentary, p. 148): What's to understand? An incident of stop-and-search at the Canadian/American border, interpreted by Fishman, Hathaway, and Kalkhoff (Commentary, October, pp. 835–6) as harassment, served as the starting point for a polemic on American society and American libraries (and librarians and ALA).

Doesn't it seem sort of sensible/logical to assume that the building of a better society will not be achieved as long as citizens of the U.S. of A. continue to noncomprehend, distrust and/or harass other citizens different (for whatever reason) from themselves? And, isn't the American library, as a communication / education institution, missing the boat—if not actually derelict in its duty—by failing to make a priority of this goal of common understanding? Fishman, Hathaway, and Kalkhoff are sounding the call to arms which echoed in the last paragraph of Editor's Choice (February, p. 159).

MINICATALOG
CCM FILMS
A Subsidiary of Crowell Collier and Macmillan, Inc.



16mm Films
Especially Selected for Library Programs

EASTER ISLAND: PUZZLE OF THE PACIFIC is one of the 50 especially selected films for Library Programs with preschool children, teenagers and adults.

Send for our free minicatalog
FILMS FOR LIBRARIES
CCM FILMS, Inc. • Dept. AL • 866 Third Avenue • New York 10022

(3) To indulge in a little general asperity: A person who refuses to comprehend what he/she is reading or hearing just ain't with it—forget this over/under-thirty cop-out!

JEAN E. EVERSON, *Youth Services Specialist*, Brooklyn Public Library, New York

Pull the Punch

The resolution on loyalty investigation programs adopted January 20, 1971, by the ALA Council reads in part as follows:

"Resolved, That the American Library Association strongly protests loyalty programs which inquire into a library employee's thoughts, reading matter, associates, or membership in organizations, *unless a particular person's definite actions warrant such investigation . . .*"

Doesn't the stressed phrase pull the punch?

Individuals should be held accountable at law for overt acts. The mere design or intent or thought ought not to be punishable without the act. Why open the door to an investigation of a person's thoughts before the act is proved? Who will decide when someone's definite actions warrant an investigation?

JOHN B. WHITE, *Associate Professor*, Northern Illinois University, DeKalb

Meeting of the Spirits

After going through your splendid coverage of ALA Midwinter (see March, p. 243), I suddenly had a spiritual experience and came up with the following resolution:

Whereas ALA, state library associations, and related associations meet frequently, Whereas all of the aforementioned are composed of committees that meet even more frequently, Whereas the complexities of the relationships make it harder and harder to remember who said what, when and where, let alone why, Whereas it's a problem dealing with one's job when one knows there's a meeting going on somewhere that might solve all one's problems or at least make available some new ones, be it hereby Resolved the American Library Association vigorously and instantly require all libraries (public, private, academic, nonacademic, special, and not-so-hot) to maintain a staff member whose sole responsibility will be to attend any and all meetings remotely connected with books or nonbooks, librarians or nonlibrarians, minorities or majorities. Be it further resolved that a viable job description be prepared clarifying the qualifications and the duties of the Meeting Librarian to include some form of the following: procrastination, long-windedness, repetitiveness, and passion. Be it further resolved that the Meeting Librarians can meet their mouths off, reporting to, quoting, and amending each other in segments of ten-minute limitations, until they are summoned to that final Meeting in the Sky where the minutes will be more eternal than ever.

ROBERT H. DONAHUGH, *Assistant Director*, The Public Library of Youngstown and Mahoning County, Youngstown, Ohio

Callous Lives!

A little old lady named Alice
Decided to travel to Dallas.
She was hit by a Honda
That destroyed her Aconda . . .
It was more out of pity than malice.

A. ANON

AV Priority

The day when the question of audiovisual services in the library was even a debatable issue is long past. Integrated library and audiovisual services are a reality today and the only question to debate is how are the members of the library profession meeting the challenge of offering these new services.

In most cases the challenge is not being approached as the opportunity, which in reality it is. Many librarians hide from the whole issue or push the whole problem back to the educational communications specialists, thus losing the opportunity to greatly improve their services and increase their effectiveness.

It seems obvious that librarians need leadership and help in making use of the new educational technology, and where else will they go for it but ALA. If ALA doesn't see fit to provide this leadership, those librarians who are eager to accept these new technologies will turn elsewhere and those librarians reluctant to change will be lost in the shuffle.

I offer my whole-hearted support for the formation of an office of audiovisual services in ALA. This should be a matter of utmost priority.

CHRISTINE TROMBETTA, *Librarian*, Robert Morris College, Pittsburgh, Pennsylvania

Plaster Caster

Where is the "sculpture by Jacques Overhoff" in your photo (March 1971, p. 230) depicting the "entranceway to the Anna E. Waden Library" in San Francisco? Where, in fact, is the entranceway? After careful examination, this reader can see a lady who seems to be earnestly studying the sidewalk. Behind her is a brick wall which ap-

CATALOG CARD DUPLICATING SERVICE

Please call or write for information . . .

617-864-2820

GENERAL MICROFILM COMPANY
100 INMAN STREET, CAMBRIDGE, MASS. 02139

pears (a) earthquake-damaged, (b) riot-torn, or (c) the work of a besotted bricklayer. Some friends insist that the lady is the sculpture, one of those clever plaster casts pop artists used to do a few years back. I say you printed the wrong picture. Please advise who is right so that we can settle this argument.

AARON WEISSMAN, *Head,* Circulation Department, Bowdoin College, Brunswick, Maine

(Have you considered taking up consultant work? Ed.)

Letter to Alex Allain

I wish to correct your statement in the March issue of *American Libraries* (p. 316). "Miss Dean Lingle, currently director of Multnomah County Library, Portland, Oregon." Mary Phillips is director of Multnomah County Library; I am an assistant in the Literature and History Department. The above error has caused me considerable embarrassment. With this exception, I feel that you and your committee did a good job of reporting your findings.

DEAN LINGLE, *Librarian,* Multnomah County Library, Portland, Oregon

TV Cassette Problem

The Executive Board of the Minnesota Library Association wishes to express its concern over the following matter and has directed me to write and invite comment from other librarians similarly concerned. A reply by them to the various manufacturers is recommended.

The recently marketed TV cassette systems hold an enormous potential for public libraries. Unfortunately, it appears that the manufacturers of these systems have no intention of producing cassettes which can be used on equipment other than their own.

If this trend is allowed to continue, libraries will be forced to buy and stock six or more different kinds of cassettes to accommodate their patrons who undoubtedly will be purchasing equipment from six or more different manufacturers. This situation is similar, but potentially much more costly in terms of the library's budget and public relations, to the conversion from monaural to stereo records, and from regular 8mm to super 8mm film.

GIL JOHNSSON, *Librarian,* Nobles County Library, Worthington, Minnesota and *President,* Minnesota Library Association

Joy

Bravo, bravo, bravo, how utterly delightful to read a public statement of joy and reward in the library world! I refer to Mrs. Finch and her letter concerning "Librarianship as a Way of Life" (*American Libraries,* April, p. 346) and although I am not sending my eldest daughter to school, let alone any daughter at this point, I can fully appreciate the personal peace that she is experiencing. Perhaps what delighted me the most was the fact that the letter spurred me on to an expression of enthusiasm for living as especially reflected in our boundless world of recorded endeavors, which we simply refer to as the "library" or "information center."

We as librarians are in constant contact with people and materials of every kind, shape, language, and field and certainly should be affected by that contact in some form! What is basically fun and exciting in our positions as advertisers, reflectors, sellers, and purveyors (yes, I literally mean every word) of our wares is that what we have is "free," although paid for indirectly by everyone, and "good" with whatever connotations each of us cares to associate with these loosely defined words. We should constantly alert our clientele that it is to their loss if they do not take full advantage of what is already theirs—just waiting to be tailor-fit to each of their individual specifications and desires.

I would also dare to add that librar-



She gives him his view of the animal world... who gives your readers theirs?

The Grzimek Animal Life Encyclopedia puts 180 world-famous authorities on your shelves, but they won't sit idle there! Send today for full details of the $65 Guaranteed Savings Plan.

31

Van Nostrand Reinhold Company
450 West 33rd Street, New York, N.Y. 10001
Rush me full information about the Grzimek Animal Life Encyclopaedia Guaranteed Price Plan, and how I can save at least $65.00.

Name _____

Title _____

Institution _____

Address _____

City _____ St. _____ Zip _____

ianship is an art, and would fully agree with Frances Sayers in *Summoned by Books,* that "Art is, I suppose, a controlled fury of desire to share one's private revelation of life." Doesn't that sum it up beautifully!? If we feel strongly about something, no matter what the subject, we naturally want to share our good fortune with others. And what is more fun than living (i.e., breathing, eating, sleeping, exploring, thinking, growing, challenging, etc.) something which we know without a doubt is exciting, rewarding, stimulating, vibrant, and indeed reflects life itself—to everyone with whom we come in contact? Learning is timeless and although methods and media forms may change, the initial objective remains the same, i.e., to develop our potentiality to its fullest. Unfortunately, none of us has yet accomplished that task to a perfect degree, but we can try harder.

SUSAN LUNDBERG, *Reference and Young People's Librarian,* Veterans Memorial Public Library, Bismarck, North Dakota

Back Fire

In your note after my recent letter, you "wonder" if mail-order guns aren't easier to obtain than library service. In order for a citizen to receive a cartridge rifle or shotgun through the mail, he must, unless he is a federally licensed firearms dealer, purchase the gun from a dealer within his own state, or in some cases, an adjacent state; must present proper identification while filling out the federal record form; must have the form witnessed; and his local police force will be notified before the gun is delivered. In many places, the effort is much greater. In Illinois, for example, dear editor, you must present your firearms owner ID card and in Chicago, you must register your new gun with Daley's Police Department. Handguns, of course, cannot be mailed to you in any event—this has been the law for many decades.

I wonder where you have found library service which demands that you record your borrowed book with the federal government, which demands that the local police be notified of your prospective receipt of the book, and which requires delivery by express because books are very concealable. I like library service, too, but I like fairness even more.

R. G. SCHIPF, *Science Librarian,* University of Montana, Missoula

(It seems to me that in some communities you cannot get a library card unless you have references and/or have lived at your address for a specified period of time. Ed.)

A Kick at the Sand Castle

After lengthy and thoughtful consideration, I have decided not to renew my membership in the American Library Association. The meetings in Detroit and the subsequent watering down of the ACONDA Report form the basis for this decision.

If the time comes when the Association decides to forego service to institutional values and orient itself to human values, I will be glad to once again support its efforts.

L. YVONNE WULFF, Washington, D.C.

Likes Sound

"The Sound of American Libraries" is excellent. Wish listening to the meetings were as intelligible as your concise report. We will be using it in our discussions of ALA at the Oklahoma Library Association meeting.

Recommend production of such a report of all ALA meetings.

ALLIE BETH MARTIN, *Director,* Tulsa City-County Library Systems, Tulsa, Oklahoma

(See April, p. 330, if you are puzzled by Mrs. Martin's letter. Ed.)

Luxury

May I offer a few words of correction and amplification to Donald Dickinson's April Aware (p. 422) column which

Insure the future of your card catalog

Permalife, the acid-free permanent/durable catalog card stock, endures extremely heavy usage—not just temporarily, but for 500 years or more. And it costs substantially less than rag stocks.

Permalife is designed to meet or exceed the *American National Standard for Permanent and Durable Library Catalog Cards* (Z85.1-1969). This standard was adopted as a result of research conducted by the W. J. Barrow Research Laboratory under the sponsorship of the Library Technology Program of the American Library Association. Research funds were provided by the Council on Library Resources, Inc.

Catalog cards made from Permalife are available from leading library suppliers. Why leave the future to chance?

Specify

Permalife

by

STANDARD PAPER
MANUFACTURING COMPANY
RICHMOND, VIRGINIA

dealt with Randtriever installations? First, the building we have had constructed to house our Randtriever is only 1,000 square feet in area rather than 11,000; secondly, we plan to store considerably more than our "little-used books and journals" in the Randtriever. The greatest part of our adult nonfiction collection will be placed in the system as well as most of our duplicate materials (both adult and juvenile). Finally, I would disagree with Dr. Dickinson's conclusion that "it is an open question whether or not people want their books in little boxes." How a library's books are stored seems less important to me than the speed and efficiency with which they are made available to the public. Our decision to acquire a Randtriever was based not only on the extremely high density storage system it would afford us but also on the opportunity it would present to attain subject integrity in our collection. We plan to place materials of like subject together in containers regardless of their present decimal classification. In this way library patrons requesting subject information can be presented with the entire resources of our library on that subject simply by asking us to summon the proper container(s). We believe this will greatly enhance the efficiency and effectiveness of our increasingly important reference and information function. For the determined adult browser there will be a high-interest level collection of some 25,000 volumes retained in the library (all juvenile materials except duplicates will be kept in the library) as well as all of our nonbook materials such as films, records, framed prints, etc. And, of course, for the patron who wishes to browse through our collection topically, the proper containers can be summoned on request. Only the patron who demands the luxury of inspecting our collections by browsing through traditional library stacks will be disappointed. But with the burgeoning costs of library construction, the increasingly sophisticated demands of library users, and the growing reluctance of citizens to tax themselves for adequate public services, this is a luxury which libraries can ill afford. Partial solutions to these problems may lie either in utilizing new systems of book storage like the Randtriever or in relying increasingly on microforms. And how does one browse through a collection of microforms?

MICHAEL CART, *Director,* Logansport Public Library, Indiana

Help

In the *American Libraries'* reporting of the formation of the Special Interest Group for Nonprint Media within the ASIS (April p. 332), a very important word was edited out. The word removed was the word "help." The sentence should have read, "The purpose and goals of this group are to *help* bring about a universally accepted system of cataloging and classification for nonprint media, to *help* develop standards and common terminology, and to encourage research in the nonprint media field." The problems in the nonprint media field are bigger than any one group or organization. They require the sincere efforts and cooperation of all concerned individuals and organizations.

You probably won't believe it, but two of the three organizers of the SIG/NPM are ALA members and are active on ALA nonprint committees.

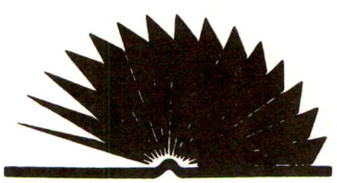
GEORGE L. ABBOTT, *Media Librarian,* Syracuse University

(*I'll believe* most *anything. Ed.*)

Well-known Disgrace

The ALA/LAD salary survey published in the April 1971 *American Libraries* reveals the shocking gap between male and female library salaries. In a profession that is at least 75 percent women, the fact that men librarians earn on the average $3,597 more than

BOOTH 803, BE SURE TO SEE



MACDONALD JUNIOR REFERENCE LIBRARY
NEW CAXTON ENCYCLOPEDIA
HISTORY OF THE 20TH CENTURY
INTERNATIONAL WILDLIFE ENCYCLOPEDIA
NEW JUNIOR WORLD ENCYCLOPEDIA
RIDER HAGGARD LIBRARY
UNDERSTANDING SCIENCE

PURNELL LIBRARY SERVICE

850 Seventh Avenue, New York, N.Y. 10019

women librarians is disgraceful. Every library administration should take a good look at its salaries and promotional patterns to determine if they are part of the problem or part of the solution.

There are many capable women at all levels of librarianship. But they are often not treated equally. Even if they make it to the top (and usually at a later age than men), they are usually paid less. If a woman or man is capable of holding a certain position, she or he should be paid accordingly.

The solution to the sex discrimination problem is not an easy one. Many other professions are likewise searching for solutions. Perhaps librarianship can take the lead in turning the tide.

KAY ANN CASSELL, *Coordinator,* SRRT Task Force on the Status of Women in Librarianship

Liked Goodwyn

I want to tell you how much I enjoyed Larry Goodwyn's essay on southwestern literature. Although I do not agree with everything he said, I find him an extremely fair critic, and this to my mind is one of the finest pieces *American Libraries* has ever published.

W. S. WALLACE, *Librarian and Archivist,* New Mexico Highlands University, Las Vegas, New Mexico

Teeter-totter Stand

Will the real Mrs. Beckman take a stand? (See *American Libraries,* April, p. 348.) While she openly applauds Ellsworth Mason's criticism of neglect of a staff and user needs in Northwestern University's new library, she disagrees with him on the same subject in a letter dated March 22 to us following a "leisurely study of the library on Saturday," March 20.

Her inconsistency of attitude may be attributable to the results of first-hand inspection and inquiry, consisting, in part, of sifting reactions from staff and users alike, including students who, according to her own observation, "all expressed their enthusiasm for the new library and the services it provides." Her kind and appreciative letter included comment on the use of the building, criticized by Mason as "difficult to understand," to which she responds, "On the contrary, once the principle of the relationships between the towers is mastered, the building becomes quite simple to use." From her letter to us, it is encouraging to observe that nonusers can learn this, indeed, during their first visit.

THEODORE F. WELCH, *Assistant University Librarian for Public Services,* Northwestern University, Evanston, Illinois

NewsBank is now.

NewsBank gives teachers, students and researchers a THIS MINUTE look at the changing urban scene of our lives today.

NewsBank is 150 different points of view on the WHYS of our urban society... its problems, causes, answers and alternatives. All carefully selected to present a broad-based portrait of contemporary living.

NewsBank motivates people to look deeper into the problems of EVERYWHERE. To examine every aspect of the challenge of our growth.

NewsBank is not a book.

NewsBank is a 2-foot, desk-top research center that belongs out front in every library.

Only you can make it possible. Only you can give students and teachers a new insight into what's REALLY happening today.

Only you can see to it that your library has a NewsBank of information where it's needed the most. At everyone's finger tips. Constantly.

You can see NewsBank at work at the ALA Show Arcata Microfilm Booth #366.

ARCATA Microfilm

NewsBank by
Arcata Microfilm Corporation
Micropublishing Division
700 South Main Street
Spring Valley, New York 10977

BUY THE ECONOMY SIZE AND SAVE.

If periodicals came in the same size as microfilm, they'd be about as big as the one we've shown here.

Of course, that would make them impossible to read. But they'd almost be worth having anyway.

For one thing, they'd save you vast expanses of space. A microfilm-size periodical would take up 94% less space than a periodical-size periodical.

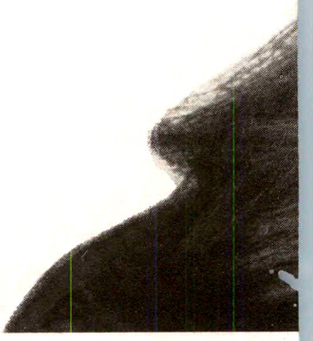
You'd also save on the vast expenses of space. Library storage space is now around $2.72 per square foot and soaring. And for what you now pay to store one volume of standard-size periodicals, you could store over 11 of our "economy size" ones.

You could, that is, if there were such things. But as you know, periodicals don't ordinarily come in economy size.

We only mention it as a reminder that microfilmed periodicals come in nothing but.

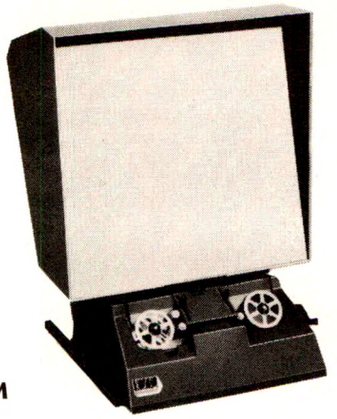
University Microfilms sells periodicals on 16mm or 35mm microfilm and microfiche. For more information on them, write to University Microfilms, Dept. C14, 300 North Zeeb Road, Ann Arbor, Mich. 48106.

University Microfilms
XEROX®



XEROX IS A REGISTERED TRADEMARK OF XEROX CORPORATION


LIFE



ID MICROFILM READER

Projects easy-to-read images on an extra large (24x24 inch) screen. Handles 16mm or 35mm microfilms reel to reel or cartridge to reel.

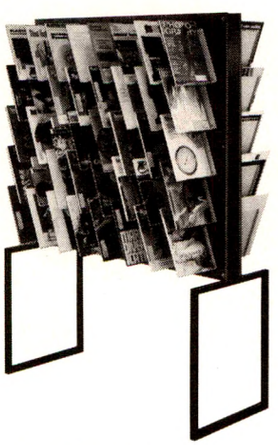


CARD CATALOG CABINETS

Five, 10 and 15 plastic tray sectional units. Modern "hooded" construction. Walnut or Teak vinyl laminate finish. Bookcase or metal bases.

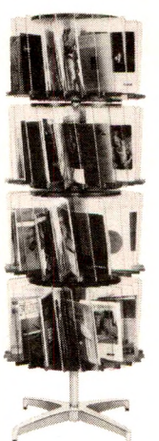
Gets magazines off the shelves . . . out where they are easier to see. Stores and displays as many as 200 issues in 8 sq. ft. of floor space.

SERIES 8000 PERIODICAL DISPLAYER



Modern wood, metal and acrylic construction. Each revolving module holds at least 24 magazines. One to four modules. Also with storage base.

MAR-LINE PERIODICAL DISPLAYERS



good for you...

Keeping up to date on new developments in the library field is a full-time job. We try to help you by separating the genuine advances from the merely novel. Here are four new products we believe to be worthy of your consideration.

Please write for illustrated brochures.

GAYLORD *where new things are happening*

GAYLORD BROS., INC. LIBRARY SUPPLIES AND EQUIPMENT • SYRACUSE, NY 13201 • STOCKTON, CA 95201

Editor's Choice

Readers wishing to join the editors in expressing their personal views should address their remarks to the Commentary Department.

A Story Told in the Temple Ruins

Once upon a quiet time in the far away land of Ahmer Kah a little child was born. Although he was small and not too strong, his parents had great hope for him. As he grew and was learning to speak and walk most carefully, his parents taught him never to speak until spoken to and to answer only after he had folded his arms, closed his eyes, and counted a thousand digits according to an old synoptic method. By the time he reached his teens, he manifested a great interest in keeping things in order. He would go from house to house in the village speaking to everyone of the necessity of keeping everything and keeping it in order. He would leave each house weighted down with old tablets, family totems, pickled baby shoes, and bits of ivory overlooked by the tooth fairy. In a short time his family home was filled with materials carefully arranged and his parents had to move in with his father's parents. Soon it was that the experience of putting things in their proper place led the boy, when he became a man, to develop rules of conduct. The rules soon became legend and were known from village to village after his name, Eh el Eh Rules.

Many hourglasses were turned and moon sticks were notched as the fame of his rules spread through the land of Ahmer Kah. Other villages began to collect things and to place them in proper order. They sent their youth who were small and not too strong to learn the rules from Eh el Eh himself. Soon Eh el Eh found that he was very busy for he felt the need to develop standards for the many new places springing up so that they might all have the same . . . no more, and no less than the other. So it was that those who had gathered at his knee became tutors and gathered unto themselves the young to tell them of the rules that could make them the collectors in their village.

It was not too long before complaints were heard in the land that some of the tutors were not teaching Eh el Eh's Rules in the proper manner. A delegation of tutors approached Eh el Eh and asked him what was to be the answer. He folded his arms, closed his eyes, and one thousand digits later he announced that he would visit each tutor and, if they passed his test, he would give them his blessing. And so it was that the schools flourished and Eh el Eh's blessing was much sought after.

To many villages it became apparent that it was costly to maintain their temples of order and they went to Eh el Eh for advice. Again he folded his arms, closed his eyes, and counted. He



announced that he would go to the council of the wise men in the main village. For years he labored and told his tale of woe to the wise men, but to no avail. For, though he had aged and reached a dignified maturity, he retained his small size and frailty. One day, however, a miracle happened. The wise men were in a jovial mood and took pity upon this small man and granted his wish—*they* would help the villages in their efforts to collect. Soon, money was pouring into the village temples of order.

Eh el Eh and the keepers of the schools were joyous as were the keepers of the rules and the keepers of the standards. There was a great feast that lasted many days and much was consumed in the temples. And one day it happened. From out of the deep rows of order and the stacks of memory came those who were unhappy with their lot.

It was at the great annual feast in billowing tents on the shores of the eastern sea when all the faithful had gathered together to fold their arms, close their eyes, and seek the synoptic digits that the tragedy began. There were some that did not fold their arms, but instead asked *why*. No one had ever questioned the great El el Eh so severely before. True, there had been times when a follower or two became too enthusiastic, but Eh el Eh had always found them a group of wise men to meet and meet and meet. But these followers would not accept the old ways.

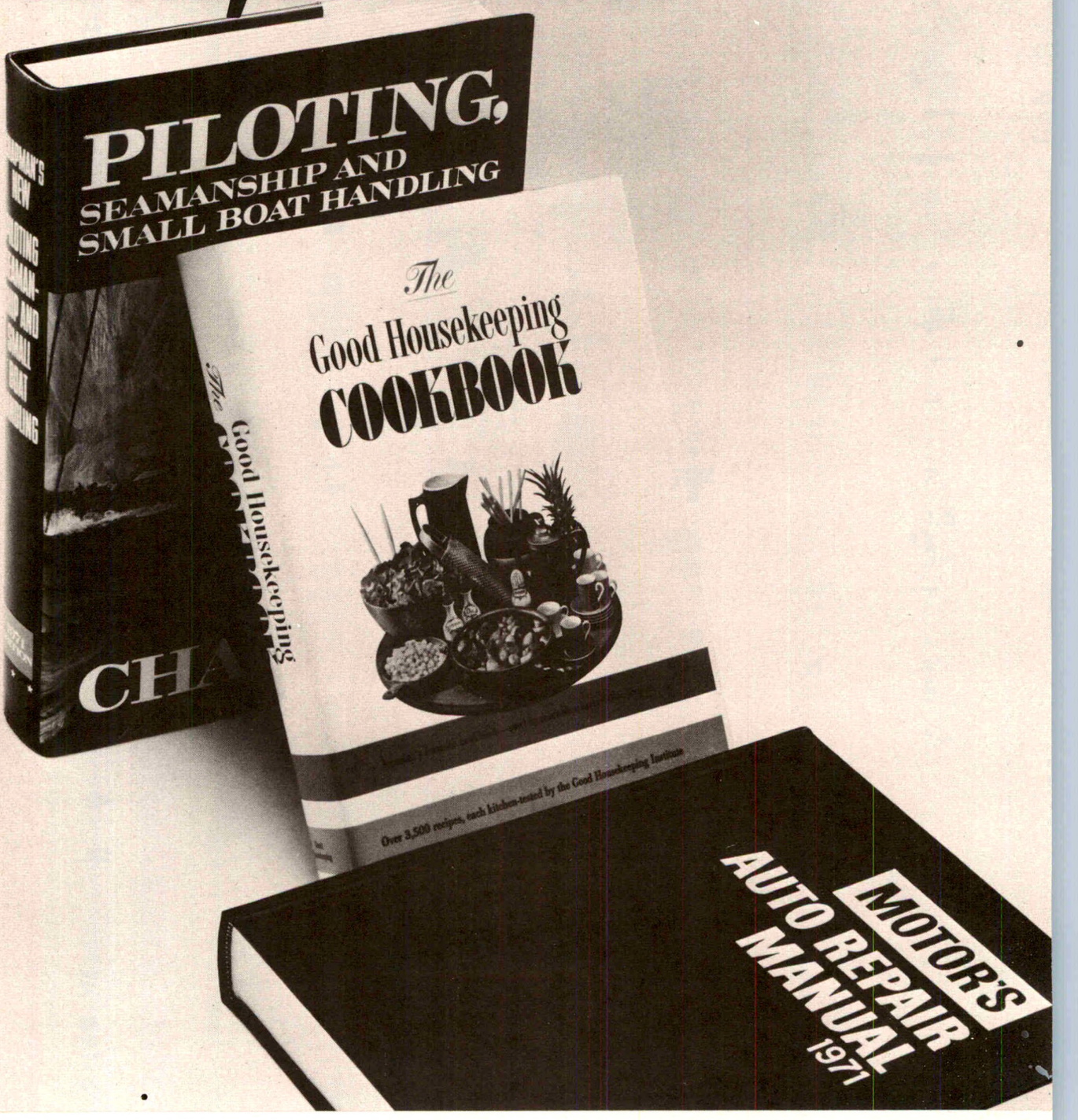
Eh el Eh was visibly nervous. He was pale as he stood there and slowly folded his arms, closed his eyes, and softly murmured the digits. The moon came and went before he opened his eyes, unfolded his arms, and, opening his palms at his sides, pronounced: "The weakness is within." And with that he lowered his head and stared intently at his navel . . . the gateway to within.

Time passed and many who had joined him in gazing at the tiny navel wandered away. His eyesight dimmed and his shanks became stringy and weak. His head bent closer and closer to the hole in his midriff. One day his nose became stuck fast in the tiny opening. His efforts to extract his nose were fruitless. His followers and well wishers came from miles around and pulled and tugged but could not separate the nose from the navel.

Soon it became apparent that his head was being absorbed into his navel. His horrified followers carried his frail body to the desert lands in hopes that the hot sun would shrink the hold that his contemplation had created. Instead his head disappeared and his shoulders moved with amazing speed into the growing abyss.

One sad day with only a few of the followers on hand the left big toe of old Eh el Eh disappeared into the navel and only a little dot of withered flesh floated in mid-air. The followers turned away and through their tears beheld a new prophet outside the temple of order turning a crank on a box hung from the waist which made wheels turn and lights flash. The one-time faithful to Eh el Eh were delighted with the show and tossed their rules, their blessings, and their standards in the air as they rushed to fill the bowl of the new prophet with alms. Those that did not pay were asked to do so pointedly by the new way of order. The old ones turned away and did not ask his name. They knew that he too would soon have rules, and standards, and blessings. But would he love the temples of order as had Eh el Eh? Would he insist that entrance to the temple not require alms from all? Or would the seekers of records, of order, have to carry a basket and meet their fate at the end of the line as do those who enter the temples of food? GRS.

The most authoritative reference books on 629.2, 623.8, and 641.5.



They come to you for help.

The gentleman who wants to plot a course to Nova Scotia. The teenager who wants to fix the carburetor in his '51 Ford. The lady who wants to know what she can do with this fantastic collection of egg whites she's accumulated from making custard all week.

And what do you do?

Well, you don't have to send them on a pilgrimage through the stacks. Or worse, undertake one yourself.

Simply refer them to the new editions of Piloting, Seamanship, and Small Boat Handling; Motor's Auto Repair Manual; and The Good Housekeeping Cookbook.

These are, without doubt, the most authoritative and comprehensive works in their fields.

Piloting, for example, is used as a text by the U.S. Power Squadrons and the U.S. Coast Guard Auxiliary.

Motor's Auto Repair Manual contains information gathered from over 300 official factory and service manuals, and so far has sold 5,500,000 copies.

And The Good Housekeeping Cookbook? Well, it's been endorsed by millions of stomachs across America.

Just in case you're asked questions even more abstruse, we also offer the additional reference books you see in our complete listing below.

Motor's Auto Repair Manual
34th edition, 1971
Shows how to fix almost any part of over 2,300 car models quickly and easily. Includes trouble-shooter section that pinpoints 4,200 causes of car trouble.
1,048 pages. 3,000 illus. 8½" x 11". $10.95

Motor's Truck and Diesel Repair Manual
24th edition, 1971
This new edition is a step-by-step guide on how to service, repair, and overhaul more than 2,800 truck models built over the last decade.
1,201 pages. 2,000 illus. 8½" x 11". $17.00

Motor's Auto Engines and Electrical Systems, 5th edition, 1971
An ideal basic book for the car buff, student, engineer, or mechanic who wants to learn how engines work. Special sections on high-performance tips and servicing VW engines.
704 pages. 1,300 illus. 8½" x 11". $10.00

Piloting, Seamanship, and Small Boat Handling, 1971 edition
By Charles F. Chapman
The definitive authority on pleasure boating. Chapters cover nautical terminology, right-of-way laws, boat management, equipment requirements, much more. 665 pages.
Over 1,000 illus. 8⅜" x 11⅜". $8.95

Practical Sailing By Tony Gibbs
Designed for either self-teaching or classroom use, *Practical Sailing* gives beginning sailors of all ages the essentials of handling, equipping, and choosing a modern sailboat. Publication: June 1971.
128 pages. Illus. Glossary 8½" x 11".
$3.95 (soft cover) $5.25 (hard cover)

Basic Sailing By M. B. George
A handy reference guide to every aspect of the sport of sailing, rather than a textbook. May be used by beginners, instructors, and experienced yachtsmen alike. 128 pages.
Illus. 9" x 12". $2.50 (soft cover only)

The Good Housekeeping Cookbook
Certainly one of America's favorite cookbooks. This revised edition offers the most up-to-date information on buying, preparing, and serving everything from canapes to petit fours. Over 1 million copies sold.
805 pages. Illus. 7" x 10". $8.50

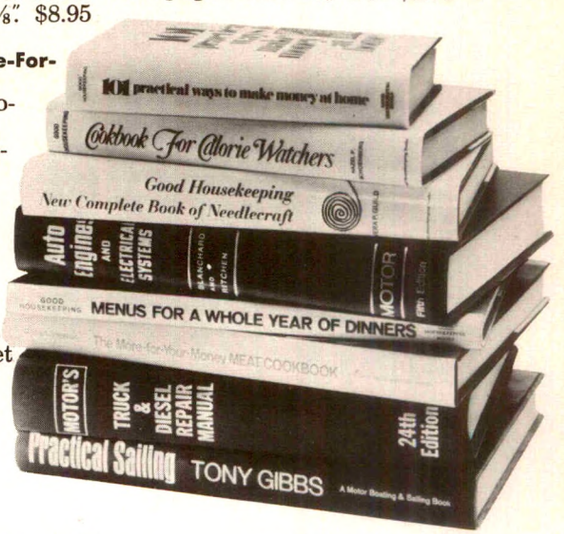
Good Housekeeping
Menus for a Whole Year of Dinners
Whether browsed through to find that special meal, or used like any other cookbook, this unique volume is a useful aid to menu planning. All 700 recipes tested in the Good Housekeeping Institute kitchens. Publication: March 1971.
224 pages. 105 illus. 7⅞" x 10⅞". $8.95

Good Housekeeping The More-For-Your-Money Meat Cookbook
This new book shows how economy cuts, canned meats, bulk purchases can save money without sacrificing taste. Data on meat cuts and freezing techniques included. Publication: April 1971. 224 pages.
Illus. 7⅞" x 10⅞". $7.95

Good Housekeeping
Cookbook for Calorie Watchers
How to plan truly satisfying diet menus—for both low-calorie diets or health diets (allergy, bland, low-residue, low-fat, low-sodium, etc.). Includes helpful charts on calories, proteins, fats, other food components. Publication: July 1971.
400 pages. Illus. 6⅝" x 9¼". $6.95

Good Housekeeping New Complete Book of Needlecraft By Vera P. Guild
A leader in its field, newly revised. Gives step-by-step, how-to instructions on all the needle arts—knitting, crochet, embroidery, weaving, quiltmaking, and macramé. Publication: May 1971.
568 pages. 1,100 illus. 7" x 10¼". $8.95

Good Housekeeping 101 Practical Ways to Make Money at Home
Drawing on the experiences of women who have actually made money at home, this book offers practical tips on choosing a home business plus ideas for pricing, advertising, and publicity. Publication: June 1971.
320 pages. Illus. 5½" x 8". $5.95



Available through your library jobber. Or order direct from Hearst Books, Box 2316, F. D. R. Station, New York, N. Y. 10022. 25% discount on orders of five or more copies (mixed titles qualify).

Hearst Books

Reserve your copy now

ECOLOGY USA 1971

The *complete* authoritative Ecology News Annual

Over 600 pages about:
Air Pollution, Water Pollution, Conservation Recycling, Pesticides, Noise Pollution, Radiation, Population, Agriculture, Public Health, Housing, Energy, Solid Waste Disposal.

This volume contains every newsworthy environmental event that took place in 1971 — reported chronologically

Biographical sketches of:
Rogers Morton, William D. Ruckelshaus, Sen. William Proxmire and others.

Excerpts from environmental speeches by:
President Nixon, Dr. Barry Commoner, Dr. Bentley Glass, Stewart Udall, Dr. Edward Teller, John H. Chafee, John Lindsay, Dr. Glenn T. Seaborg, and many others.

Complete text of such important laws as:
The Clean Air Act of 1970, Federal Water Pollution Act, Solid Waste Disposal Act, and others.

Book reviews — 100 new ecologically-oriented books

Ecology meetings & seminars — The most important in 1971

Complete names & subjects index

ECOLOGY USA 1971

This volume is a comprehensive, authoritative report on the people, government agencies, corporations, associations, products, legislation, events, and research that made ecological news in 1971.

Special pre-publication offer good only until July 31, 1971 $95

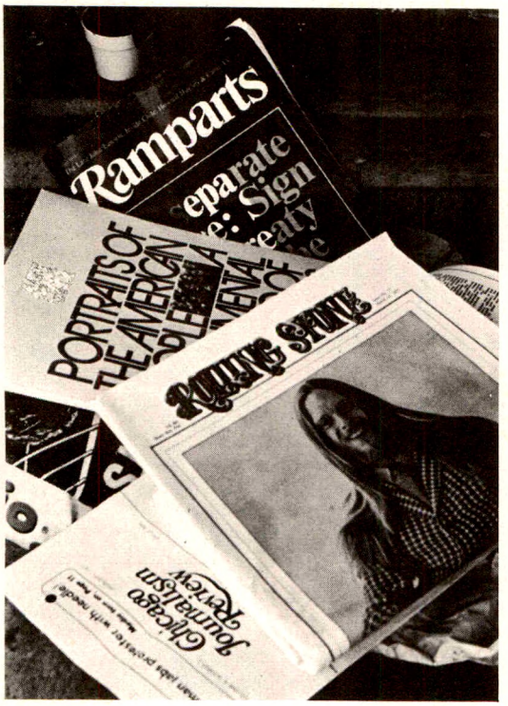
Regular price $125

Please mail to
SPECIAL REPORTS INC.
280 Madison Avenue New York, NY10016

We want to save $30
Please reserve our copy of ECOLOGY|USA|1971 at the special pre-publication price of $95.00 to be delivered earliest possible date in January 1972.

name _____
address _____
city/state/zip _____
authorized signature _____

☐ Payment enclosed
☐ Bill us now (Invoice must be paid within 30 days)



The New Journalism

by James Ridgeway

A NEW sort of journalism is taking shape in America. Most obviously it represents a reaction, even rebellion, to the established mass circulation press and to the culture and politics that press represents. But the papers and magazines which reflect this tendency are different from one another and they are apt to suddenly change or even disappear. Perhaps the best way to understand the new journalism is to look at some of the major influences.

Among the most important was the rise of *Ramparts* as a pioneering radical, counter-culture mass circulation magazine. *Ramparts* was influential because of its style—hip San Francisco—and muckraking radical reports—Don Duncan's revelations of his life as a Green Beret in Vietnam, the CIA-NSA liaison, Diem's odd intrigues with Cardinal Spellman and the Vietnam lobby.

In the early 1960s *Ramparts* was a Catholic magazine with a circulation of four thousand. By 1968, when Warren Hinckle, a former publicity man, had done his best, the paper had a circulation of a quarter of a million and was tottering towards bankruptcy with debts of more than one million dollars. In part, Hinckle made *Ramparts* by turning himself into a news item. During a domestic air strike, Hinckle was stranded in Chicago but had to get to New York. So he flew there via London. Taxis were too much trouble to hail, so Hinckle hired a chauffeur-driven limousine instead. He checked into the *Ramparts* suite at the Algonquin, then descended to do business from the bar. Outside in the lobby swooning groups of publishers, society ladies, and reporters would wait to be summoned to table where Hinckle would describe the latest scoop in progress, i.e., getting the goods on LBJ, the Pope, NATO. On one hot tip *Ramparts*' editors seriously considered digging up a body buried in a Brooklyn grave in order to document a conspiracy theory. *Ramparts* seldom broke stories in the magazine, but more often announced the most prized exposés through advertisements in the *New York Times* or *Washington Post*. If the press of New York or Washington were otherwise occupied, the *Ramparts* PR team would fly to Milwaukee or Cleveland, and give out the story there. *Ramparts* announced its CIA-NSA exposé in a *New York Times* ad. By the time the magazine itself appeared on the newsstand, its story seemed dull and dated when compared to the reams of material appearing in the newspapers. *Ramparts* also acted as tipster to reporters on major newspapers, offering them hot tid-bits in return for mentioning the magazine's name. In 1968, as the paper slid towards bankruptcy, Hinckle departed and launched *Scanlan's* monthly, which so far hasn't caught fire in the same way *Ramparts* did.

Ramparts had a great influence on other magazines and papers. It popularized muckraking and provided a model for the cloak and dagger "investigative reporting" teams established by newspapers after the CIA-NSA exposé. Dugald Sturmer, *Ramparts* art director, was employed by other magazines to improve their makeup. Jann Wenner, who launched the successful *Rolling Stone*, worked for *Ramparts* and possesses Hinckle's flair for advertising. *Ramparts* itself reorganized under the bankruptcy laws, and struggles along, a more stolid, serious publication.

Another magazine with a far more serious political influence than *Ramparts* is the *New Republic*. Under the editorship of Gilbert Harrison,

the *New Republic* has built itself into a widely read political paper. It also exercises considerable political influence in Washington. In part, this is due to Harrison's own political interests which put him in close touch with liberal and moderate politicians. During the Democratic Administrations of Kennedy and Johnson, correspondents of the paper were well received in the offices of Administration leaders. Long before they were popularized in other papers, the *New Republic* wrote about and argued for auto and tire safety, and attacked environmental pollution. The *New Republic* first reported and analyzed the emergence of the New Left, and provided the early, systematic criticisms and reports on the Vietnam war. The paper is widely read by political leaders in Washington, but also finds its way down into the layers of the government bureaucracy. In some respects the *New Republic* has shed its liberal intellectual aura and is now the political paper of the "New Class, those professionals and technocrats who backed McCarthy or Kennedy, and who in 1970, found themselves turning populist with Ralph Nader."

Surely the most important influence in journalism has been the rise of the *Wall Street Journal* to the position of a commanding national paper with a reputation very much like *LeMonde* or the *Times* of London. The *Journal,* with its conservative origins, is an economic success because of shrewd foresight in taking advantage of electronic publishing and because it offers most parts of the country fast news of the stock markets. But the paper's reputation is based on the news coverage, which attempts to explain economic and cultural events briefly and clearly. Unlike so many other papers and magazines, the *Journal* reporters explain events to nonspecialist readers. Readers of the *Journal* take the paper seriously because, whatever their politics, they trust its judgment.

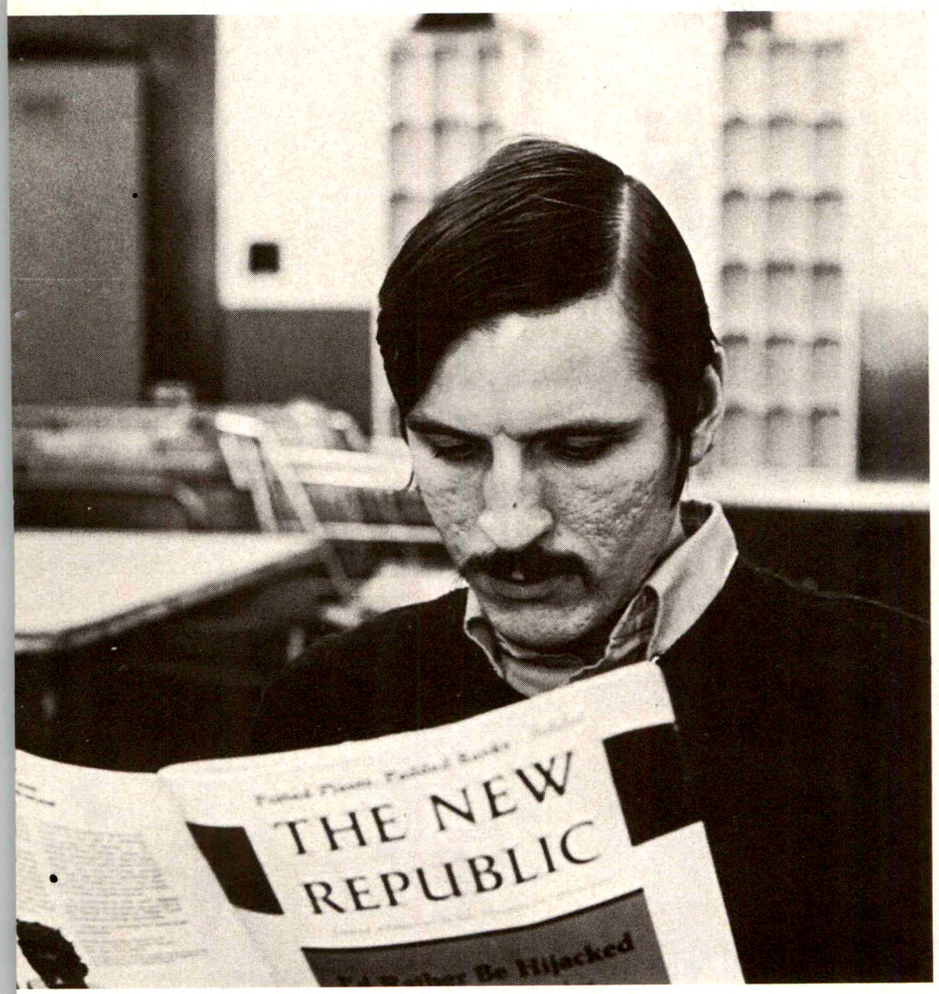
THE most spectacular occurrence in recent journalism was the overnight emergence of the underground press. There are about two hundred underground papers with an estimated circulation of six million or more. The backbone of the business is the Liberation News Service (LNS), headquartered in New York City. LNS was begun in 1967 by Marshall Bloom and Ray Mungo, graduates of Amherst and Boston University respectively. Both had been editors of student newspapers, and Bloom was meant to head up the United States Student Press Association, but he was deemed to be too radical and never got the job. In its early days LNS was more hip than political, and in 1968 after the service moved to New York from Washington, a bitter battle broke out among the staff over the proper political course for the service. In the end, one faction led by Mungo and Bloom made off to a Massachusetts farm with the money and equipment. The other group stayed in New York, formed a collective, and began to publish a news service. For a time there were two LNS. But soon Bloom and Mungo gave up. (Mungo now farms and writes books. Bloom committed suicide in November 1969.)

LNS offers a radical critique of American institutions. The service now mails two packets of news a week to eight hundred subscribers. Underground papers pay twenty dollars a month, overground papers and institutions more. An LNS packet, usually containing twenty pages or so, includes reports, political analysis, comics, cartoons, photographs, recipes, etc. The October 8, 1970 packet, for instance, contains the second part of a long interview with Leila Khaled, in which she describes her decision to become a guerrilla. There are several reports on the various Panther trials under way. There is an unusual report released by the Tupamaros of an interview between their members and Dan Mitrione, the U.S. police expert working in Uruguay. (After the interview was made, the Tupamaros killed Mitrione.) A note from Timothy Leary announces his escape from prison and warmly endorses the Weathermen. The packet includes an account of Jimi Hendrix's death and a report on the Young Lords with special reference to their attitude towards women. This packet would have reached most underground editors before the established press published the news, and indeed, the big papers probably picked up the Leary note from LNS.

The LNS reports from abroad are often interesting and useful. The correspondents tend to cull the best from the foreign press, then add their own first-hand accounts. In some instances established foreign correspondents write directly for the service. LNS concentrates on the different revolutionary fronts and has run stories from correspondents behind guerrilla lines in Jordan. Just as Nixon was moving into Cambodia, LNS was distributing an excellent report on the Indochina war by Jacques DeCornoy, the *LeMonde* correspondent who had recently returned from the Far East. The LNS piece was an excerpt from a radio interview its correspondents had made with DeCornoy, and provided the sort of historical and political background on the war which was not available in U.S. papers at the time. LNS covers the underground at home with a continuing stream of reports and analysis. It provided extensive coverage of the university revolts. However, the service is spotty on economic news, and relies on radical rhetoric instead.

LNS views the news as propaganda. Just as *Time* for so long never ran articles critical of the Vietnam policies, LNS probably would not run articles suggesting the "revolution" is disintegrating. But taking its political line into account, an inevitability with any paper or magazine, LNS provides a useful source of information on opposition and revolutionary politics.

The Underground Press Syndicate (UPS) was formed in 1966 in Phoenix and it serves as a sort of underground publishers conglomerate. Tom Forcade, the energetic leader, describes UPS as an "appliance. It does not attempt to speak for any underground paper's political or cultural views or act as their conscience. UPS is part of the plumbing which does things which somebody has to do, but nobody wants to. We are an administrative group, a research organization, a watch-dog agency, and an information bureau. We are not the national headquarters of a political party, nor are the papers chapters." Membership in UPS costs a one-time twenty-five dollars. The association helps members by microfilming their back issues and selling an underground press library to libraries. It then pays the different papers their share of the microfilming take. UPS created and



runs an advertising service which provides a substantial amount of income to many underground papers. Intertribal News Service (FRINS), a biweekly news packet, is published by the Free Ranger Tribe, which consists of some UPS members. FRINS goes out to underground papers but also is sent to radio stations in the hope of developing an underground consciousness among them. Members of UPS promise not to copyright articles. Copyright is a form of property and UPS members are opposed to it.

It is difficult to keep track of the different underground papers because they come and go so fast. But over the past few years certain papers stand out. They include the *Old Mole*, Cambridge; *Great Speckled Bird*, Atlanta; *RAT*, New York; *San Francisco Express Times*. Others in the same vein are *Kaleidoscope*, Milwaukee; *Seed*, Chicago; *NOLA Express*, New Orleans; and *Space City*, Houston. These papers have been successful at reflecting the interests of their communities, which means they have brought together the freak, anarchist, and political revolutionary constituencies within the counter culture. Many of the most interesting and most enduring papers are southern: *The Bird, Space City, NOLA Express, Dallas Notes, Rag.* (The original *RAT* was begun by Jeff Shero, a Texan.) They have an easy, native populist-radical quality which other papers strive to imitate but somehow fail to achieve. Writers for these papers are deft at parody, and the papers are wildly funny. They include a bit of muckraking, and infrequently discuss the power structure in imitation of C. Wright Mills.

People argue about the antecedents of the underground papers. The *Village Voice* is the oldest of the papers. John Wilcock, who wrote a column for the *Voice* on the avant-garde, helped the underground papers develop. He quit the *Voice* to launch the *East Village Other*, and then went on to begin *Other Scenes*. The *Berkeley Barb* was widely imitated during the 1960s, and greatly admired for the Dr. Hippocrates column. The *Los Angeles Free Press* proved one could make a lot of money in the underground business. But the most important single influence on the underground press was provided by Paul Krassner and his paper, the *Realist*. Influenced by his friend, Lenny Bruce, Krassner really first pulled together the freak-anarchist tendencies.

While it is usual to separate "cultural" from "political" papers this is a dubious distinction, since all publications tend to reflect in one way or another radical or revolutionary politics. Thus, in the summer of 1969, the papers were given over to the split-up in SDS, then to the development of Weatherman, repression of the Panthers and other radicals. By the spring of 1970, the underground press was consumed with the Women's Liberation matter. Some papers, such as *RAT*, were taken over by women; others such as the *Old Mole* went through painful reexaminations, and emerged promising to struggle against male chauvanism. ("The *Old Mole* announces that it will no longer accept manuscripts or letters that use language such as emasculation, castration, balls to mean courage, letters addressed 'Dear Sir' or 'Gentlemen' or other examples of male supremacist language.")

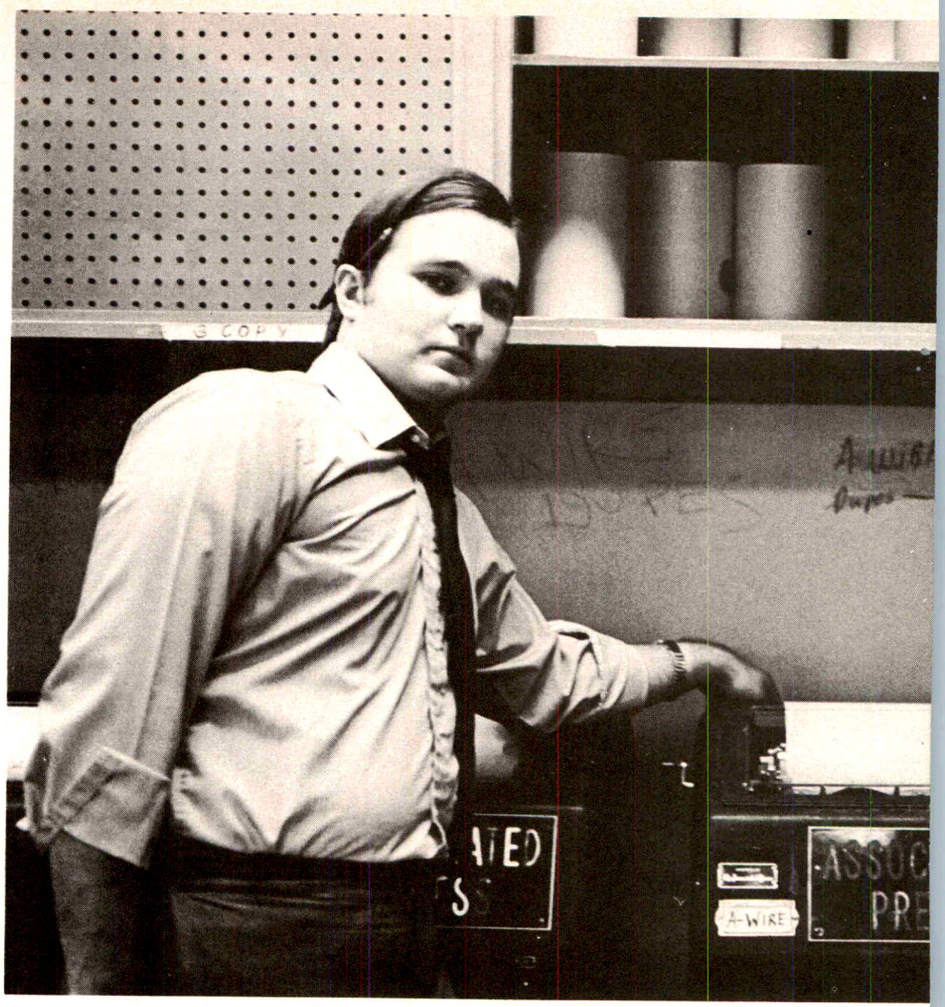
Women's papers have sprung up all around the country—there are at least twenty-five of them now publishing—and they are the center of attention in the underground press. These papers generally have a distinctly puritanical cast and in one way or another argue for developing a separatist movement. In doing so they reflect the politics of the radical lesbians, who are the most energetic and interesting group within the movement at this writing. The papers are often much the same in content; they include reports or short stories describing some grizzly sex act the author has been made to endure by a male chauvanist pig. *It Ain't Me Babe*, the Berkeley paper, told how an exotic dancer had come to the Women's Liberation and told how she had been made to perform unnatural and degrading sex acts with men at a bachelor's party held in honor of a groom before his wedding. The women decided to expose

this sort of thing, and wrote up broadsides describing the "rape" and handed them out to the members of the wedding party.

The letters are a bit less propagandistic: the *RAT* carried a long letter from a woman who said her new lesbian lover was just as manipulative and devious as her former boy friend. She had tossed him out for the sake of the movement, but for what good.

Women, a quarterly magazine published in Baltimore, is one of the most widely regarded liberation publications. The contents of the Fall 1970 issue tend to reflect a good deal of the thinking of the women's press. That issue contains a literary analysis of Dickens, Joyce, Hemingway, Faulkner, and Shakespeare which concludes they all in one way or another took an uninformed, male chauvanistic view of women. Virginia Woolf is viewed as a humanist, although the author says Woolf was obviously intelligent. Louisa May Alcott is warmly praised. Her heroines often did not marry. According to the author this may have been because Alcott was influenced by her home life. There her father kept her mother in a state of abject captivity. *Women* goes on to attack capitalist fairy tales as thinly disguised male supremacist propaganda. (Snow White cleaned house for not one but *seven* dwarfs.) In an editorial, *Women* says art is for the rich and has no meaning for the masses. Thus, art should be redefined and given new political direction as part of a collective enterprise.

Most of the women's papers follow the approach of *Women*, offering bits and pieces of politics and history, looked at from the feminist perspective, and arguing for a collective movement. The papers generally reflect the interests of what appear to be upper class, white intellectuals.



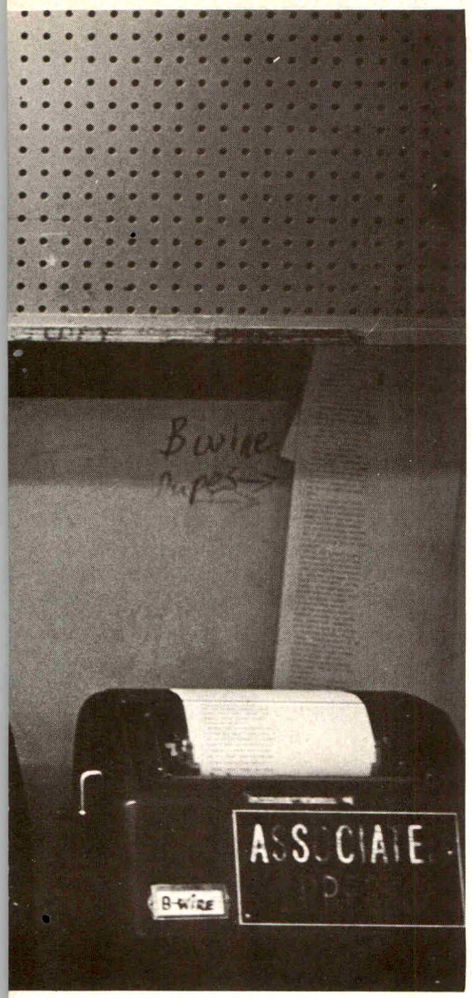
AMONG the most interesting work to come out of the underground press are the research reports. These emanate from various groups or collectives and generally aim to provide a more detailed understanding of American institutions from a radical point of view. Oftentimes the research is carried out as part of an attempt to organize political actions.

The North American Congress on Latin America (NACLA) is the most formidable of these groups. NACLA was formed after the Dominican invasion by a handful of young people in an effort to develop some sort of coherent analysis of U.S. foreign policy in Latin America. The organization has offices in New York and Berkeley and publishes a newsletter as well as a periodic press packet for the underground papers. The *NACLA Newsletter*, published ten times a year with fifteen hundred subscribers in the U.S., Latin America, and Europe, carries useful and not otherwise available reports about U.S. operations in Latin America. In past issues, *NACLA Newsletter* ran thorough accounts of the way in which the Catholic Church operates in Latin America, the Hanna industrial empire's control over mines in Brazil as well as its power over the finances of the Republican Party. NACLA has published details of the Bank of America's agribusiness involvement in Latin America, and described how the big U.S. communications companies tied up communications in Latin countries. NACLA also provides special reports on university ties with the Pentagon. More recently it publicized the relationships between police departments and universities in the United States.

Recently NACLA began publishing a packet of news about Latin America for the underground papers. This sort of service, offered free to papers which can't afford to pay, is unique. Most daily papers and newsmagazines in the U.S. have, at best, spotty coverage of Latin America. NACLA's service is comprehensive, and it is one of the reasons the group's work is so highly respected within the CIA.

NACLA staff members will consult with local groups on request, and NACLA helped establish Africa Research Group in Cambridge. Like NACLA, Africa Research Group makes available periodic reports and studies on U.S. and European influences in Africa.

The *HEALTH/PAC Bulletin*, pub-



lished monthly by the Health Policy Advisory Center, New York City, offers the same sort of thorough research on the medical profession, with special concentration on developing radical empires—complexes of hospitals, doctors, and corporations within the city of New York. *HEALTH/PAC* is at the center of a movement which aims to turn over governance of the health industry—clinics, hospitals, delivery systems—to the communities most directly affected.

Another research group producing interesting material is the Council on Economic Priorities. With offices at Washington and New York City, the council produces books and short studies of various industries. These include an examination of firms which sell antipersonnel weapons and a recent investigation of pollution problems in the paper industry. The reports are factual and contain financial data which must be interpreted.

Finally there is the series of studies on government and industry made by Nader's Raiders, the young attorneys who work under Ralph Nader's general supervision. The best of these are published as books. Two which come immediately to mind are the *Chemical Feast* by James Turner and *Our Vanishing Air* by John Esposito. One is a study of chemicals in food, the other an angry indictment of the nation's air pollution programs.

Underground papers are cheap to produce, which is one of the main reasons there are so many of them. Any typewriter equipped with a carbon ribbon can be used to set type. Despite the alleged right-wing politics of printers' unions, the papers are printed cheaply and quickly. And papers with intricate drawings of bombs, replete with dirty stories and pictures of people engaged in various sex acts are printed all the time.

Robert Glessing, author of *The Underground Press in America,* a recent and excellent study of the underground press, describes the printing cost of an average paper in some detail:

> Most underground papers operate on a total budget of five hundred to one thousand dollars per issue. The expenditures of the San Francisco *Good Times* with a press run of twelve thousand copies is closer to the average underground newspaper—$20 per thousand, sixteen-page papers plus $6.50 per page for negatives and plates. There is no make-ready charge for runs of over five thousand, and a $35 base fee is charged for color plus $2.50 per thousand. Most publishers in this study charge $50 base fee for color plus the $2.50 per thousand. Thus the average printing bill for publishers of *Good Times* is $350 to $400 "up front" per issue unless they run color. "Up front" is a term used by printers of underground papers indicating they must be paid in advance of publication.

If a paper wants to look really professional, it may rent an IBM composer for about $150 a month. This machine is in effect an electric typewriter with a coding device which enables the operator to set justified lines, that is, even lines of type, in a variety of different type fonts. This machinery is made by several companies, but the IBM system generally works very well indeed, and unlike other firms, IBM provides free and fast service when there is a breakdown. The composer provides an underground paper with all the capabilities of a linotype machine for a fraction of the cost.

The key to success of underground papers lies in their distribution system. In most large cities and towns distribution of papers and magazines—even books—is controlled by one or two major companies. These operators are not usually willing to endanger their monopoly by selling papers which may be attacked by the police as pornographic, thereby endangering their business. As a practical matter, whatever the politics involved, it is a terrible problem getting distributors to handle underground papers. Sometimes they want money in advance; they always are inefficient, late in payment. The underground press gets around this by having established an alternative street salesforce. It depends on the street culture for youngsters who come into the paper's office, buy one hundred copies for half the price, then hawk them on the corner for the full cover price. In some cities underground papers have such widespread distribution operations that there are wholesalers who get a few cents per issue for hauling bundles to far-away spots where youngsters pick them up for street sales. Thus, every successful underground paper is sold with a distribution mechanism fully equal to that of the biggest daily. The papers appeal to the counter culture community but they also are widely sold to straight people because they generally include personal sex ads, a smattering of pornography, and, in recent months, exciting adventure stories about dashing Weatherman guerillas. They also have good comics. Without the sharply reduced printing costs and development of a street salesforce, it is doubtful that underground papers could have become so widespread.

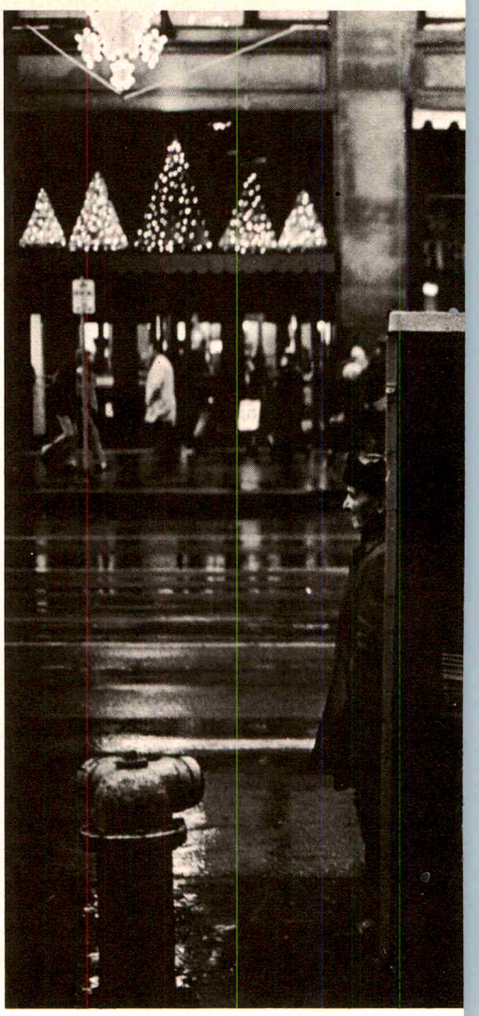
ALTERNATIVE mechanisms for distributing papers seem pretty grim as our experience with *Hard Times* tends to suggest. When we were still editors at the *New Republic* in 1967, Andrew Kopkind and I joined with other journalists in attempting to lay out plans for a national newsmagazine with radical politics. Attempts to raise money for such a project were futile. (At

the time wealthy liberals were splitting away from radicals because of the Israeli War and beginnings of black separatist politics.) Instead we joined with Robert Sherrill in launching a four-page weekly paper —really a newsletter—called *Mayday*. Sherrill subsequently left this paper, and its name was changed to *Hard Times* because of a trademark dispute. *Hard Times* attempted to carry muckraking on power politics as well as coverage of the revolutionary-freak scene as it unfolded here and abroad. Initially the paper was warmly backed by Richard Grossman and Michael Loeb of Grossman Publishers. They invested some money themselves, and persuaded others to join in. Without their help, we probably would never have been able to start *Hard Times*. (Incidentally, while we talked of doing books with them, the only book published was with World, not Grossman.)

Hard Times was designed by Sam Antupit to look like a newspaper. Production costs ran to about five hundred dollars per issue, including three hundred dollars for printing and mailing. Our printing costs were higher than they might have been because we used a good grade of paper, and also because *Hard Times* was sent out second class mail. While second class is the least expensive method of mailing, and intended to help subsidize small publications such as ours, it necessitates special sorting and bundling, which with a small list runs up costs. Our circulation eventually reached between five and six thousand subscribers, and almost all of them were solicited by direct mail promotion. Originally we had wanted to stay clear of direct mail because of the pitch. But it was unavoidable. The paper, with no pictures or comics, no sex ads, only four pages, directed at a national not local audience, never sold much on newsstands. Magazine advertising brought in a few subscribers, but not enough to build a subscription list. Our paper probably never would have been especially popular: It wasn't acid-rock, or street fighting radical, or liberal intelligentsia. We tried to deal with these different tendencies, and, in the process, to develop a sort of coherent radical analysis of the society. The point is, the paper never appealed to a clearly defined set of people. We fell into direct mail and that process very largely ruined the paper.

It costs between seventy-five and ninety dollars per thousand to mail out a direct mail promotion. The usual commercial return on such a mailing is 1 percent. (The direct mail people will tell you the return can be much higher, but in my experience, these claims are not to be taken with any seriousness.) With a 1 percent return it's necessary to send out letters to 100,000 people to get a thousand subscribers. At the very least this will cost about seven thousand dollars. The return, if you're lucky, will just cover the costs. The paper then must foot the bill in servicing the subscriber for a year. We found at one point that it cost us $7.50 for every subscriber we were getting through direct mail. In effect, the paper pays the direct mail promoter a fee, about $7,000, for one thousand subscribers. The second year around, things get a little better, and perhaps 50 percent of those who subscribed the first year will resubscribe. Thus, to hold level with five thousand subscribers, it is necessary to promote to 250,000 people every year. After awhile the paper may catch on and slowly build up of its own accord, but this takes time. You probably have to count on holding for at least five years before that process takes hold.

For awhile the direct mail business produces some results. If he is shrewd, the promotion man will put you on to lists of magazines with similar orientation, in our case left-liberal. But after a year, these names are worn out, and it's necessary to revert to gimmicks, such as the famous person letter, a whining plea by some famous person, sent along to susceptible population groups, i.e., executives making over $20,000 living in the Upper East Side of Manhattan. We began sending out famous person letters during the spring of 1970. In fact, we sent out several different famous person letters, all signed by Dustin Hoffman—who all too kindly allowed us to use his name—to different hot lists, and waited for the money to pour in. It didn't. I even sent out a letter to librarians. It was written by the direct mail man, who claimed he had a long experience in the game and had been successful at putting together just the right sort of pitch:



honest, sincere, titillating, blah, blah. I thought it sounded pretty silly, but he insisted, and the letter was dispatched to ten thousand libraries. We waited breathlessly for the response. There were about ten replies in all.

From time to time we sought to enlarge our audience by combining with another paper, actually merging with publications or making some sort of joint mailing arrangement—for example, tying together two biweekly publications so that a subscriber would get two different papers for the price of one. *Ramparts* was interested, and we ended up creating a section called *Hard Times* in it. They agreed to service our subscribers, and we became editors of that magazine.

WHILE the Liberation News Service reports are a great help to editors of underground papers, they also have an unfortunate effect. The papers which rely on LNS imi-



[Photos: ROBERT HENNESSEY]

tate one another much as the big daily papers repeat themselves in relying on the wire services. There is little local reporting, one of the major reasons for beginning underground papers. Some of the underground papers do reflect the interests of freak or radical communities, but many of them don't do that either and are merely local mouth organs for revolutionary solidarity as laid down by LNS. When the LNS is badly wrong as it was in exaggerating the influence of first the "Movement," and then the "Revolution," the papers which rely on it look foolish.

Only on rare occasions do underground papers perform the sort of reporting and analytic functions of say, *I. F. Stone's Weekly.* This sort of reporting which generates a coherent political analysis is rarely found, and then most often in small, local weekly papers of what radicals would despairingly refer to as "liberal" or populist persuasion. Unhappily the great interest in the alternate press hasn't helped these papers much at all. Some of them are very good indeed, and badly need assistance. One is the *Mountain Eagle,* the Whitesburg, Kentucky weekly. With Tom Gish as editor, the *Eagle* has tirelessly crusaded in behalf of the people of Appalachia, and especially those in eastern Kentucky. Gish fought strip mining, argued for safety in deep coal mines, and for the past ten years has acted as a one-man public relations agent to persuade reporters from national papers to come down and write about the hell of Appalachia. Gish and his wife Pat put the *Eagle* out by themselves, and recently Tom Bethell gave them a hand with hard-nosed reporting on the coal industry. Bethell now has begun a biweekly on the coal industry called *Coal Patrol,* and it is an excellent source of information on the machinations of the business in Appalachia. In San Francisco, the *Bay Guardian* comes out once every six weeks, and it is full of muckraking on ecology, the electric light monopoly, and other West Coast industries. Ronnie Dugger publishes his investigations in the *Texas Observer,* which has a national reputation for its liberal-minded reporting on the South. In Boise, Idaho, the *Intermountain Observer* is a fine, local weekly crammed with first-hand reports on politics and odd customs of the mountains. The *New Mexico Review,* published in Santa Fe, offers good first-hand reports on land exploitation in the Southwest. Judged by any usual political measure, these papers in their reports and analyses are far more radical than most underground papers.

Then there are other recent journalistic departures which can't be lumped into any particular category. The brief emergence of Dispatch News Service represented one nearly successful effort to break the hold of UPI and AP on established newspapers, and in the process provide some fresh, interesting work. That occurred when David Opst, manager of Dispatch, published Seymour Hersh's exposé of the My Lai massacre. At this writing, Dispatch was sending out stories to seventy major newspapers, and mails a weekly packet to colleges as well. Opst also packages books and acts as writers' agent. He arranged to distribute stories from Pacific News Service, a Berkeley outfit which gathers news in the Far East, especially from within Communist-held portions of Indochina. Even with all this activity, Opst is hard pressed to make ends meet. Newspapers pay between $35 and $75 for a 750-word story, and that must be split fifty-fifty with the writer. Last year Opst sought outside financing, and he hopes book packaging schemes will help keep things going.

Since ecology became a big issue, a string of hysteria papers has appeared. Most attempt to exploit the issue, and are pretty trivial. The best of the lot is *Environment,* formerly called *Scientist* and *Citizen.* The articles are well done, informative, and generally appear well in advance of reports on the same subject in other papers. Reading *Environment* is a good way for an ordinary person, with no special training in these matters, to keep abreast of and understand the complexities of ecological problems.

OVER the next ten years there is likely to be more of an effort towards building up local papers, whether they be small town, college, or underground. If anything this tendency will be reinforced because of the spreading interest in environmental issues and because of an enthusiasm for populist style politics.

Economic forces in publishing provide compelling reasons for not creating more big slick magazines. The costs of publishing and distributing these monsters are already enormous. There is little room for maneuvering in cutting costs: Printing plants are unionized, and the unions are locked in a struggle to preserve the business as they know it. The national distribution mechanisms are virtual monopolies, accessible only to those with money and conforming ideas. More important, advertisers are at least temporarily shifting away from mass circulation papers and magazines (note the decline in ad revenue by *Life* and *Look*) and experimenting with smaller magazines and papers which are directed to special groups in the population. Now that the post office threatens to abandon subsidy to publishers in the form of reduced postage rates, publishers are turning to private carriers, and in all likelihood future entrance into publishing will require even more capital than it already does.

Underground papers are momentarily in decline, influenced both by the break-up of the Movement, and by the recession which has sharply reduced advertising revenue from record companies. If the Vietnam war ends, these papers may disappear at an even faster rate. There may be a reversion to newsletters, such as Stone's, but as indicated above, this is a fairly expensive business, and with postal subsidies disappearing the future does not look bright. Dispatch, NACLA and LNS suggest the possibilities of covering a mass market of local papers with national reporting.

It is always possible that the new journalism will turn away from print media altogether and go into some electronic form, i.e., radio, TV, cable television. But this is fairly costly, especially so if the stations seek to do their own programming. Any move in this direction would depend on some sort of wide scale government financing, and that does not appear imminent.

Most important the underground press opened up the press to ordinary people. That tendency won't be reversed. Journalism, the very best journalism, is not a business for professional technicians, but ought rather to be the natural evocation of every citizen in a democracy. And in that sense the underground radicals have created the basis for real revolutionary change.

BIBLIOGRAPHY

The following is a listing of news services, reports, papers, and topical publications of more than routine interest:

News Services

Liberation News Service, 160 Claremont Ave., New York, NY; twice a week, $240 a month for underground papers. The backbone of the underground press and an invaluable service.

Free Ranger Intertribal News Service, Box 26, Village Station, New York, NY 10014. Produced periodically in cooperation with the Underground Press Syndicate at the same address. Reprints features of interest from the underground press.

Reports

NACLA Newsletter, P.O. Box 57, Cathedral Park Station, New York, NY 10025; $5, 10 times a year. Interesting reports, analysis of U.S. involvement in Latin America. Also special reports, including a look at university ties with the Pentagon, and developing relations between universities and police departments. Also a student's handbook laying out, step by step, how to research his university and its relations with various other institutions.

Health/PAC Bulletin, published by the Health Policy Advisory Center, Inc., 17 Murray Street, New York, NY 10007; $7, monthly. Reports on the health industry, with special reference to New York City.

Africa Research Group, Box 213, Cambridge, MA 02138. Periodic reports on imperialism in Africa.

Papers

NOLA Express, Box 2342, New Orleans, LA 70116; $3, biweekly. New Orleans community underground, all-around opposition newspaper.

Space City, 1217 Wichita, Houston, TX 77004; $5, biweekly. Underground opposition in Houston.

Great Speckled Bird, 253 North Ave. N.E., Atlanta, GA 30308; $6, weekly. Widely imitated; one of the best underground community papers.

Rising Up Angry, Box 3746, Merchandise Mart, Chicago, IL 60654; $5, monthly. An attempt at a revolutionary paper.

Liberated Guardian, 14 Cooper Square, New York, NY 10003; $10, weekly. Revolutionary.

El Grito del Norte, Box 466, Fairview St., Espanola, NM 87532; $4, biweekly. Articles in both English and Spanish. Chicano resistance.

WIN, 339 Lafayette St., New York, NY 10012;; $5, bimonthly. Published by the War Resisters League. "Peace and Freedom through nonviolent action."

The Black Panther, Ministry of Information, Box 2967, Custom House, San Francisco, CA 94126; $7.50, weekly. Party paper.

Seed, 2551 N. Halsted, Chicago, IL 60614; $6, biweekly. Underground, hip-radical.

Dallas Notes, P.O. Box 7140, Dallas, TX 75209; $5, biweekly. Radical/freak.

New Mexico Review and Legislative Journal, P.O. Box 2328, Santa Fe, NM 87501; $5, monthly. Muckraking reports on Southwest land development.

Texas Observer, 504 W. 24th St., Austin, TX 78705; $7, biweekly. Texas politics from a liberal point of view.

San Francisco Bay Guardian, 1070 Bryant St., San Francisco, CA 94103; $5, every six weeks or so. Muckraking, liberal politics.

Maine Times, 13 Main St., Topsham, ME 04086; $7, weekly. Excellent environmental reporting.

Point of View, 2150 Rexwood, Cleveland, OH 44118: $5, biweekly. Radical reporting on Cleveland and industrial Midwest.

Environment

Environment, P.O. Box 755, Bridgeton, MO 63044; $8.50, monthly. An original reporting on environmental problems. A splendid magazine.

Mother Earth News, 1899 Hubbard Road, North Madison, OH 44057; $5, bimonthly. "Heavy emphasis is placed on alternative life styles . . . working with nature and doing more with less."

Women

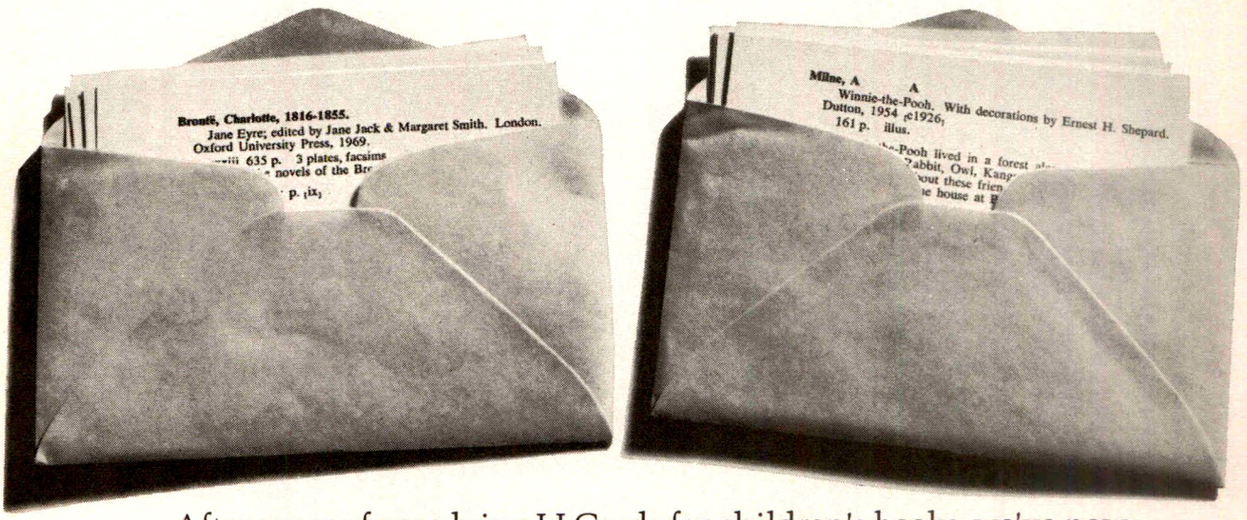
Women, 3028 Greenmount Ave., Baltimore, MD 21218; $4, quarterly. Political analysis and literary criticism.

It Ain't Me Babe, 1126 Addison, Berkeley, CA 94701; $6, every three weeks. Reports from the West Coast women's movement.

Off Our Backs, P.O. Box 4859, Cleveland Park Station, Washington, DC 20008; $6, biweekly. Down to earth reporting.

RAT, 241 E. 14th St., New York, NY 10003; $6, biweekly. Tough fierce women.

NOW YOU CAN GET JANE EYRE ON THE SHELVES AS FAST AS WINNIE THE POOH.



After years of supplying LJ Cards for children's books, we've now grown to adults'.

LJ catalog card sets are now available for all English language adult titles published from 1969 on.

Our adult card sets are designed to accomplish the same thing as LJ processing kits for juvenile titles—namely, to get new acquisitions on the shelves while they're still new.

So, as with all LJ Cards, we guarantee to fill your order within 10 days after receiving it—provided, of course, the book has been published. If we fail, return the order and we'll return your money. (To make sure we don't have to return any money, we've recently increased our order-handling staff by 250%. And our facilities by 300%.)

You can order adult card sets three ways: with standard Library of Congress order slips; copies of multiple order forms; or any 3″ by 5″ slip listing author, title, publisher, date of publication, and edition. The price is $.35 per set.

And no matter how you do it, you can now have what elementary and high school librarians have had for some time.

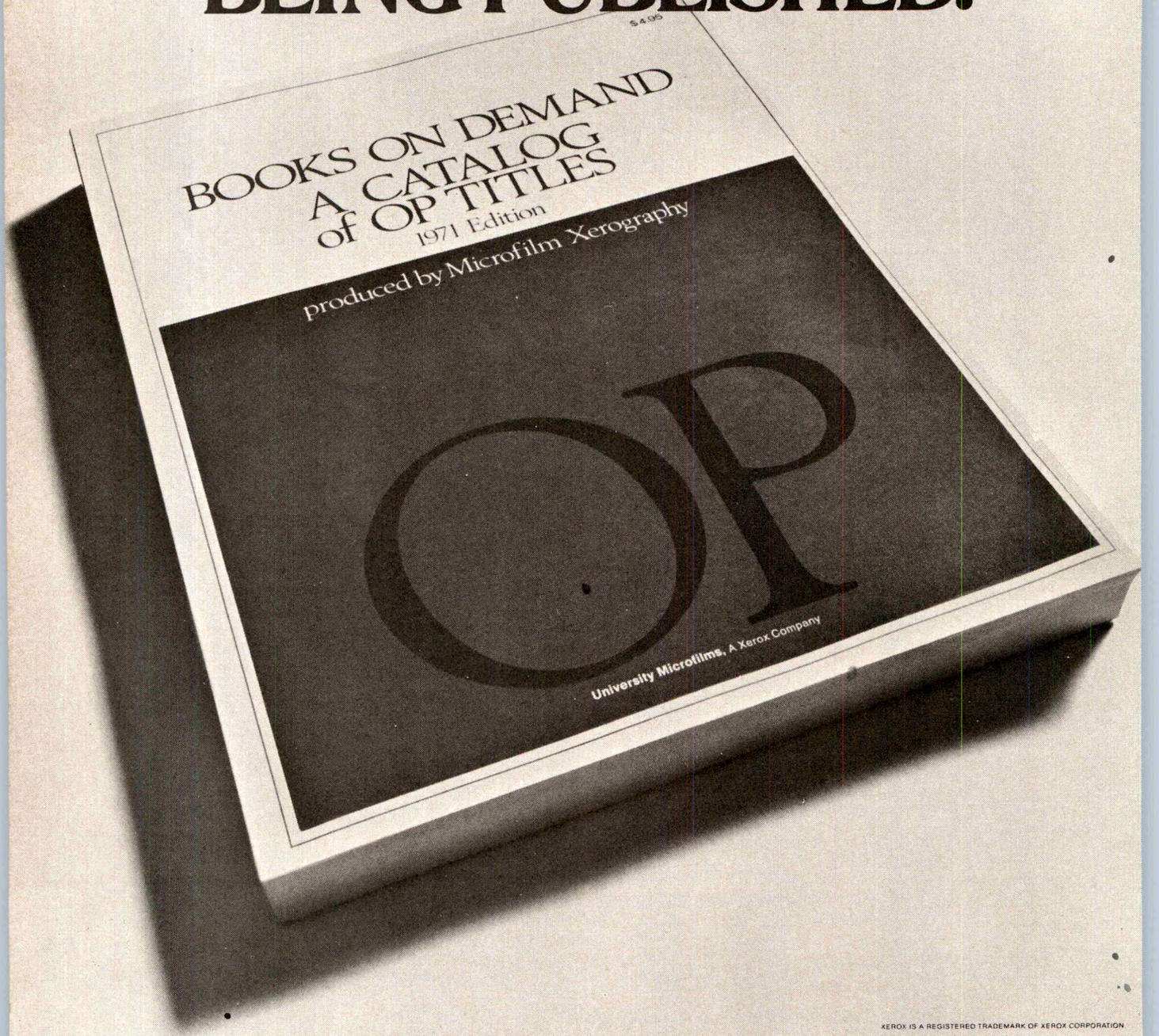
An up-to-date reading room. Instead of just an up-to-date storage room.

To order, write: Xerox Bibliographics, 2500 Schuster Drive, Cheverly, Md. 20781.

Xerox Bibliographics
XEROX®

XEROX IS A REGISTERED TRADEMARK OF XEROX CORPORATION

INTRODUCING THE MOST COMPREHENSIVE BOOK EVER PUBLISHED ON BOOKS THAT AREN'T BEING PUBLISHED.



XEROX IS A REGISTERED TRADEMARK OF XEROX CORPORATION.

Newly revised for 1971, the 664-page Xerox Out-of-Print Book Catalog is substantially more comprehensive than the nearest contender—the 490-page 1970 Xerox Catalog.

This year's version lists 45,000 titles, making us again the largest out-of-print book publisher in the world.

Missing from this otherwise complete catalog are some 10,000 other titles that we'll publish this year. They're not listed for an excellent reason: we don't know what they are yet.

Every year, in response to thousands of requests, we track down out-of-print books, put them on microfilm, and publish them xerographically. In quantities as small or large as requested.

That way, librarians and scholars end up with books they might not otherwise have, and we end up with more titles in our catalog. (To keep you up-to-date on these new findings, we also publish *The O-P Bookfinder* as a monthly supplement.)

Write us for your copy, free of charge. If you're ever looking for an out-of-print title, chances are good you'll find it there.

But if you can't find it in our catalog, you can always consult a more comprehensive source.

Us.

University Microfilms
Dept. C4
300 North Zeeb Road
Ann Arbor, Mich. 48103

Please send me a free copy of the 1971 Xerox Out-of-Print Book Catalog.

Name _____

Street _____

City _____ State _____ Zip _____

University Microfilms
Dept. C4, 300 North Zeeb Road, Ann Arbor, Mich. 48103
A XEROX COMPANY XEROX®

WE PRESENT THE DICTIONARY WITH FEWER DEFINITIONS, FEWER ENTRIES, FEWER ILLUSTRATIONS—AND MORE INTEREST THAN THE LOT OF THEM.

Indeed, this is the original—the source from which all American dictionaries flow.

Webster's monumental *American Dictionary of the English Language*, published in 1828.

It was the first, the definitive American dictionary.

It was also the dictionary that invented American English, setting it off on a vigorous, independent course of its own.

(Had it not been published, we might still be spelling it "vigourous.")

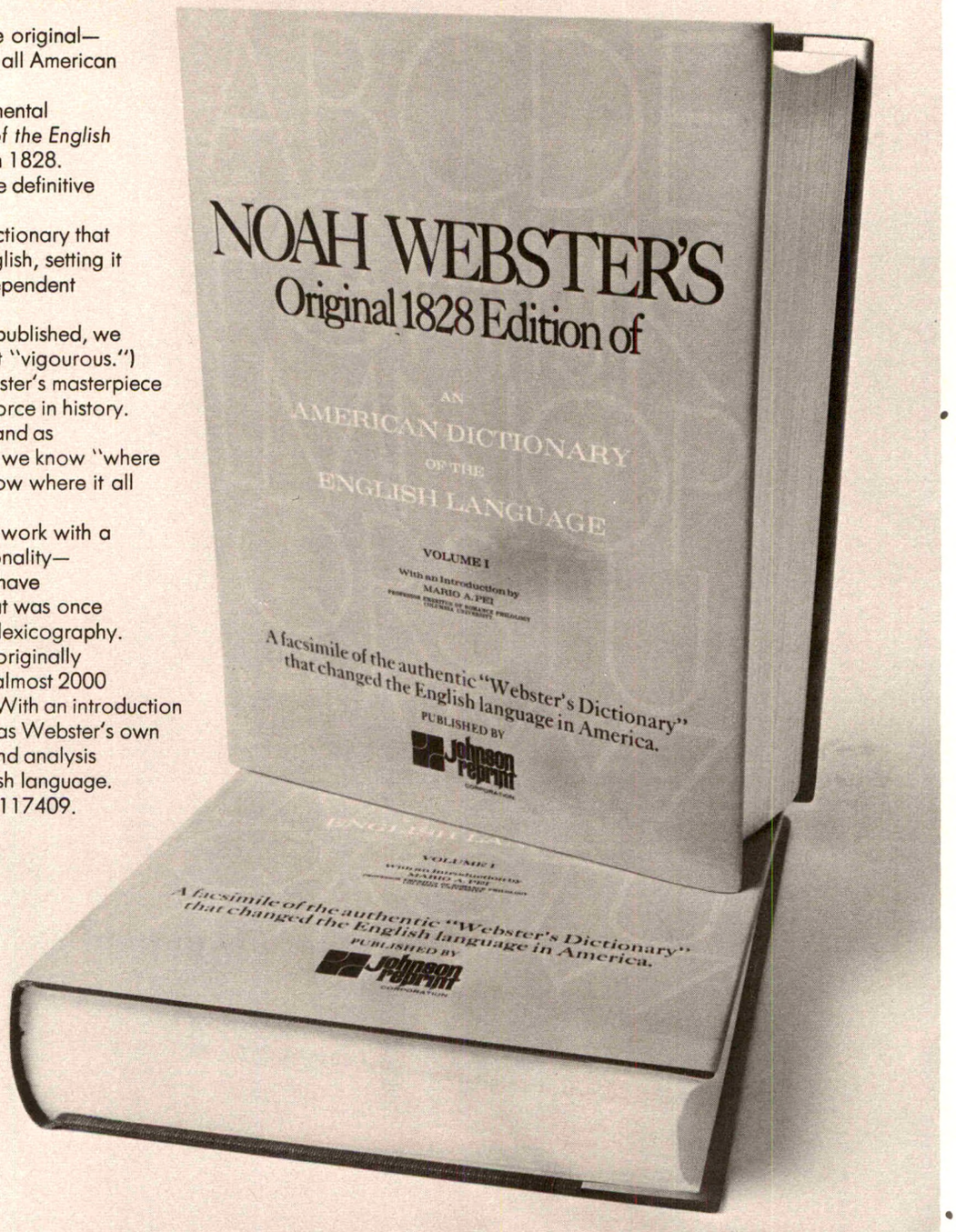
We present Webster's masterpiece as both history and a force in history. As a portrait of its era and as The source. (How can we know "where it's at", if we don't know where it all began?)

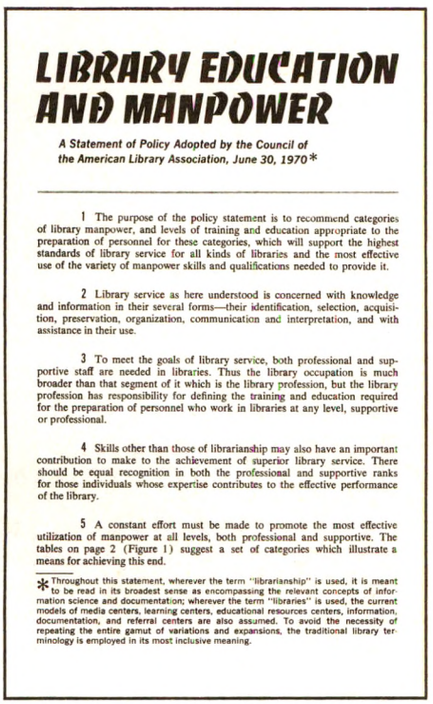
And finally, as a work with a flair and literate personality—qualities that seem to have disappeared from what was once considered the art of lexicography.

We present it as originally published: 2 volumes, almost 2000 pages, 70,000 entries. With an introduction by Mario Pei—as well as Webster's own original introduction and analysis of the (American) English language.

$39.95. LC #77-117409.

Johnson Reprint CORPORATION
111 Fifth Avenue, New York, N. Y. 10003





LIBRARY EDUCATION AND MANPOWER

*A Statement of Policy Adopted by the Council of the American Library Association, June 30, 1970**

1 The purpose of the policy statement is to recommend categories of library manpower, and levels of training and education appropriate to the preparation of personnel for these categories, which will support the highest standards of library service for all kinds of libraries and the most effective use of the variety of manpower skills and qualifications needed to provide it.

2 Library service as here understood is concerned with knowledge and information in their several forms—their identification, selection, acquisition, preservation, organization, communication and interpretation, and with assistance in their use.

3 To meet the goals of library service, both professional and supportive staff are needed in libraries. Thus the library occupation is much broader than that segment of it which is the library profession, but the library profession has responsibility for defining the training and education required for the preparation of personnel who work in libraries at any level, supportive or professional.

4 Skills other than those of librarianship may also have an important contribution to make to the achievement of superior library service. There should be equal recognition in both the professional and supportive ranks for those individuals whose expertise contributes to the effective performance of the library.

5 A constant effort must be made to promote the most effective utilization of manpower at all levels, both professional and supportive. The tables on page 2 (Figure 1) suggest a set of categories which illustrate a means for achieving this end.

* Throughout this statement, wherever the term "librarianship" is used, it is meant to be read in its broadest sense as encompassing the relevant concepts of information science and documentation; wherever the term "libraries" is used, the current models of media centers, learning centers, educational resources centers, information, documentation, and referral centers are also assumed. To avoid the necessity of repeating the entire gamut of variations and expansions, the traditional library terminology is employed in its most inclusive meaning.

I'm glad you asked that

by Lester Asheim

EVER SINCE THE "Policy on Library Education and Manpower" was adopted by Council in June 1970, there have been, in a sense, questions from the floor. I say "in a sense" because they haven't always been literally from the floor, nor have they always been questions. They have also appeared in conversation, correspondence and print; and they have often come in the form not of interrogations but of statements and harangues. Some of them recur frequently enough in one form or another to suggest that they constitute a kind of representative sample, and that there are others who have similar questions but have not had—or made—the opportunity to raise them.

It is for this silent segment that the following recapitulation is intended. Direct quotations are enclosed in quotation marks; the other statements are paraphrases or syntheses of widely held positions, as faithfully accurate as I can make them. And now, to borrow a rubric from another publication, to our Department of Amplification and Correction.

• The first question combines two frequently raised questions to which a single answer is responsive: *"I wish to voice my objections to the idea that only librarians with a master's from an ALA school are professionals,"* and *"Why doesn't an official policy of the ALA insist on the master's degree from an ALA-accredited program?"*

The policy does not specify a master's from an ALA-accredited program. It thereby challenges the library schools to demonstrate their superiority clearly enough to make an accredited degree more desirable than an unaccredited one to hiring authorities. The upgrading of master's programs, which the policy makes possible and which the revised *Standards for Accreditation* will support, should help to achieve this objective.

The policy's flexibility on this matter serves a second purpose: to provide for recognition of professional qualifications from other fields which can make a useful contribution to the library's total service. Whether a staff member should be given the title "librarian" or "specialist" depends upon the way in which he is being used on the library staff, and rests with the individual library to determine.

The policy does say, however, that professional responsibilities as now demanded by today's libraries cannot be handled, either as librarian or specialist, by someone with less than a master's level of qualification.

How can the ALA withhold the title of "Librarian" from those who have qualified for the title by meeting state certification standards?

The policy, of course, can't withhold a title given by a state, but it has every right to recommend that state standards be raised to meet those set by the profession. Who should set the standards of quality library service, if not the librarians themselves? Since certification standards vary from state to state, a national policy that accepts all state standards would be saying, in effect, that the lowest qualification set by any state has the Association's stamp of approval. The question should more properly be: How can the ALA not work to raise the standards of professional performance?

"Many of our school librarians have been recruited from the teaching profession. Their professional status is automatically achieved (in most states) with the attainment of a four-year level degree and teaching certificate. To ask them to become

less than a professional as they leave the classroom for the school library is . . . an untenable position for us to take."

Unless you are willing to say that any qualified classroom teacher already knows everything a librarian needs to know, I do not see how this objection can be sustained. Anyone who changes fields is expected to meet the qualifications of the field into which he moves, and if these are different from those of his original field, he must make up the additional qualifications. If the situation were reversed, and a college librarian decided he wanted to be a high school teacher, he would have to take the additional work necessary to qualify for a teaching certificate. This is not a denigration of his previous qualification as a professional in the field of librarianship. By the same token, a teacher who wishes to become a librarian can be accorded professional status as a librarian only for a librarian's professional qualifications. Teachers may not like this, but it can hardly be called an "untenable position" for a profession to take.

"The School Library Manpower Project is in an awkward position because one of its programs calls for awarding grants for experimental undergraduate, as well as graduate, programs."

The assumption underlying this objection seems to be that a research project must gather those data which support preconceived ideas or official policies. On the contrary, a research project is always free to question widely held assumptions, to gather data to test existing policies, and to devise experimental situations which might provide data leading to changes in established practices. The SLMP is, therefore, not affected in any way by the fact that the policy simply reaffirms ALA's long-standing designation of the master's as the first professional degree.

What does the policy do to holders of the old, fifth-year B.L.S.?

The policy does not change in any way the situation of those whose sole formal qualification is the fifth-year bachelor's. Since 1951, when the current *Standards for Accreditation* were adopted, the master's degree has been recognized as the first professional degree. In 1951, most of the schools offering the fifth-year B.L.S. moved their programs up to the master's level, and made special arrangements through which graduates of the B.L.S. program could convert their degrees, through additional course work or some other means. Without such conversion, it would not be correct to say that the old B.L.S. programs are the equivalent of today's master's programs. Each case will have to be evaluated on its merits, as has been the practice before adoption of the policy.

Why is there no "grandfather clause" in the policy?

The question of a grandfather clause was raised in some of the regional discussion groups which contributed to the formulation of the policy, and the consensus seemed to be that such a clause is unnecessary, and perhaps undesirable. It was seen as unnecessary because the policy clearly describes objectives toward which to strive and is not a description of an immediately attainable goal in all of its aspects. It was seen as undesirable because a grandfather clause could have an "all reasonable speed" effect which could justify foot-dragging indefinitely.

In any case, it is dubious whether a grandfather clause would have satisfied some of the major opposition, which objected to the policy on the grounds that it would have the effect of "severely curtailing recruitment for school librarians from the teaching profession and/or special and public librarians from other substantive fields." In other words, this concern is not simply with protecting today's librarians; it looks forward to a future of continuing recruitment under pre-policy standards.

Everyone knows that there are many people who have all of the talents and qualifications we seek in library staff, but do not have the formal degree. Why doesn't the policy recognize the actual talent rather than the degree?

The policy rests its case on paragraph 20: "Until examinations are identified that are valid and reliable tests of equivalent qualifications, the academic degree (or evidence of years of academic work completed) is recommended as the single best means for determining that an applicant has the background recommended for each category." This statement is an implicit invitation to the field to design examinations which will satisfy *it* that a candidate for a position really does have the background he says he has and you say you want. Wherever such examinations are truly acceptable to the librarians in the field, they will be acceptable under the policy.



"Just one night, Heloise, lay off that lac

"Three of the five-level structure are of 'nonprofessional' nature; but here formal training and general orientation is completely discouraged. The only training that is recommended is the old in-service type, in the sense of outright teaching on the job."

See paragraphs 24, 25, 26 of the policy in which specific mention is made of the kind and nature of formal academic training that is desirable at the LTA and Library Associate levels. The policy does make room for other than formal course work as a means for gaining some of the skills at these levels. (It does not require an A.A. degree for the Library Technical Assistant, for example, but neither does it debar it, and the policy does say that certain practical skills and procedures at all levels are best learned on the job rather than in the academic classroom, especially those details of operation which vary from institution to institution.) But in view of the preceding question, which assumes that one can be a librarian without preparation, it is interesting to find such insistence on formal training for nonlibrarians.

In-service training requires the professional to spend his time train-



ce stuff and get some work done."

ing LTAs and Associates, which is not the best use of the librarian's time. The training is best accomplished in formal courses in the A.A. and B.A. programs.

The fact of the matter is that a large percentage of the junior college programs for the training of LTAs are being administered and taught by the college library staff. The objection might first be aimed at such makeshift approaches to LTA training which impose an even greater burden on the librarian than in-service training does.

On the other hand, the objection overlooks a major characteristic of the career ladder concept, which provides for movement up to supervisory roles within each category. Within a true career ladder system, it is assumed that LTAs will be supervised and given in-service training primarily by other LTAs higher up the ladder. The overall supervision exercised by a librarian over support staff will continue even where the support personnel have been trained in formal academic programs.

The levels of support staff suggested by the policy will result in many more nonprofessionals than professionals on library staffs, and the replacement of professionals by nonprofessionals, as administrators and hiring authorities seek to save money.

The higher ratio of nonprofessional to professional staff is simply a recognition of current reality, not a change in it. The fact of the matter is that a great deal of the work done in libraries does not require full professional preparation for its accomplishment, and assigning such work to professionally qualified people does not make it professional. If administrators use the policy to justify the employment of support staff, they must recognize the rest of the policy which requires professional supervision of support staff. The policy does not make it easier for unqualified personnel to hold professional positions; on the contrary, it makes it harder.

There should be a single "career ladder" from Library Technical Assistant on up; the policy downgrades the LTA by seeing his training as essentially terminal. One should be able to move from the A.A. degree for the LTA, to the bachelor's degree for the Library Associate, to the master's degree for the Librarian without any barriers.

The policy is based upon the assumption that the education of the librarian consists of his general, liberal education as well as of his technical training and professional education. The step from Associate to Librarian is a direct step, because the Associate has his full college education. The step from LTA to Associate is not a direct one, because the LTA has effectively only one year of college work, plus a year of technical training. To enter the bachelor's program means a backtracking to pick up the basic college education that has been set aside to make room for the LTA training. A view of a single ladder under these circumstances must be based on a rejection of the role of general education in the preparation of professionals in the library field.

Lines should not be drawn between "professional" and "paraprofessional" staff in libraries. Paraprofessionals work "alongside" the professional and often perform the same tasks. We should speak only of library personnel, not of professional and supportive staff.

This is not an objection to *the* policy but an objection to *a* policy. The failure to distinguish between librarians and other workers in libraries is one of the major causes of our many discontents: low status, failure to achieve recognition as a profession, difficulties in recruiting high-level persons to the field, etc. To erase the distinctions among levels is to return to the condition that a policy is meant to correct.

The policy's insistence on a Librarian's doing professional work will create a group of librarians who consider themselves too good to do the work that needs to be done. A library director should push a book truck when the need arises.

There is a difference between a professional's being willing to do nonprofessional tasks if necessary, and his having them written in as part of his job description. It is unprofessional for a librarian to consider himself too good to help out in an emergency; professionalism is related to public service, not personal advantage. But a librarian who must spend most of his time doing clerical tasks doesn't have time to be professional. The latter is permanently barred from making his professional contribution; the former occasionally chooses not to make his. The thrust of the policy is to require each staff member to contribute the best of which he is capable, and to reduce as far as possible the waste of talent at any level.

The policy is okay theoretically, but in a period of a tightening job market, we should not introduce the competition of the Library Associate for the available jobs.

The job market should not be the determining factor in the establishment of principles. If it is wrong for professionally qualified people to be misused and underpaid, then it is as wrong in recession periods as in affluent times. In a tighter job market, the advantage will go to those best qualified rather than least qualified; the real squeeze will be on those who are trained for semiprofessional work but expect full professional recognition and pay.

I don't like the term "Supportive."

I don't like the term "Paraprofessional."

I don't like the term "Nonprofessional."

I don't like the term "Subprofessional."

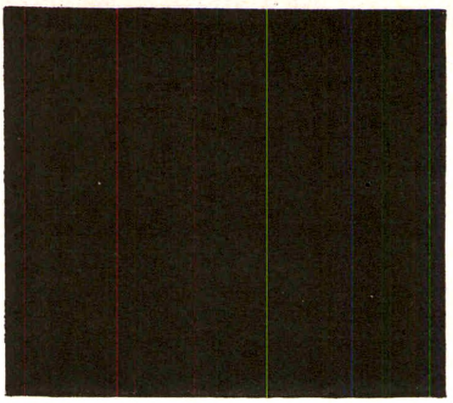
I don't like the term "Library Associate."

I don't like the term "Library Assistant."

I don't like the term "Senior Librarian."

Suggestions for the ideal terminology are always welcome. □□□

ALA CONFERENCE



NEW FROM WILSON AT BOOTHS 317-319-918

Annotated List of Selected United States Government Publications Available to Depository Libraries

Book Selection and Intellectual Freedom

Essay and General Literature Index, 1965-1969 Volume

Fiction Catalog

Junior High School Library Catalog, 2nd Edition

The Outlook for Western Europe

Problems of Mass Transportation

Protecting Our Environment

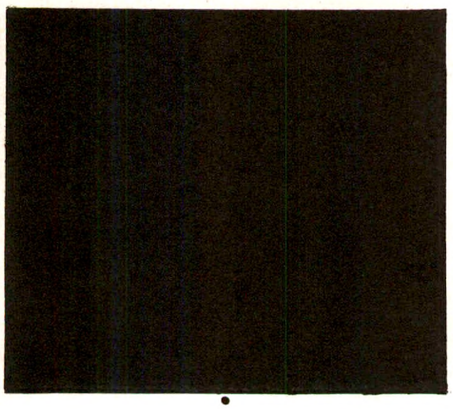
Representative American Speeches: 1969-1970

Turmoil on the Campus

University Library Administration

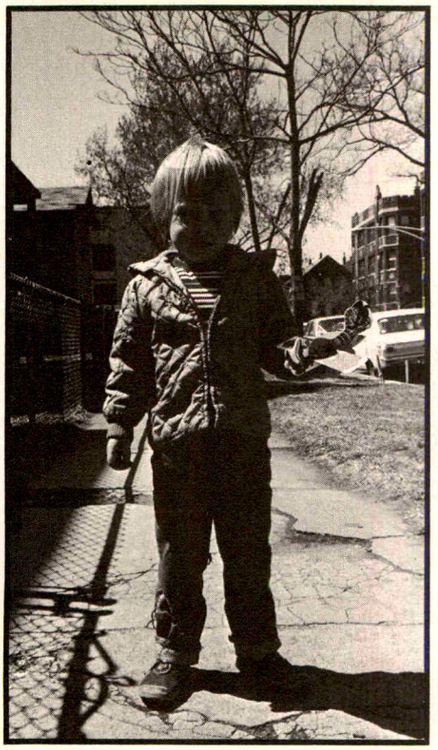
West Africa Today





THE H. W. WILSON COMPANY

950 University Avenue
Bronx, New York 10452



Where Will All the Children Go?

Part Two

UPON THE publication of "Where Will All the Children Go?" in January (p. 56), which reprinted the relevant portions of the *Report of the Commissioner of Education's Committee on Library Development 1970* on library service to children, *American Libraries* received the request that the opposite viewpoint on service to children be presented to our readers.

Robert N. Sheridan, director of the Levittown (New York) Public Library wrote:

It seems to me that since *American Libraries* has presented so fully the position of the commissioner of Education's Committee on Library Development that the opposite viewpoint should also be given the same exposure. I am sure you know by now that many New York librarians, especially public librarians supported by a large number of school librarians, are not enthusiastic about the commissioner's committee's recommendation concerning library service to children. Indeed, many feel that the recommendation is totally unrealistic and difficult, if not impossible, to implement. . . . The Nassau Library System Member Library Directors, of which I am chairman, made this position clear in a position paper which was presented to the New York Library Association Conference in November at the Americana Hotel. . . . Since you are correct in assuming that this committee's report will be a landmark in library development in this country, I think it is most important that the reactions to the commissioner's committee report, especially from New York State librarians, be given equal exposure so that the country as a whole, and especially the library world, is able to see the commissioner's committee's recommendations in a proper perspective.

American Libraries, therefore, is reprinting the sections of the position paper relevant to library service to children that was presented to the New York Library Association by the fifty-three Member Library Directors of the Nassau Library System. The position paper of the Nassau Library System Member Library Directors covers the entire *Report of The Commissioner of Education's Committee on Library Development*, and what follows is only one section, section three, of seven sections devoted to the complete report.

THIS POSITION PAPER represents the collective views of the fifty-three Member Library Directors of the Nassau Library System, in response to the *Report of the Commissioner of Education's Committee on Library Development, 1970.*

At their meeting on Friday, October 9, 1970, at the Levittown Public Library, the Member Library Directors unanimously adopted this paper and instructed that it be communicated to the commissioner of Education, the regents of the University of the State of New York, the Division of Library Development of the New York State Department of Education, and the New York Library Association Library Development Committee, and other interested parties as designated by the directors' Executive Board.

General

The Member Library Directors commended the commissioner's committee on their efforts to approach library service from the point of view of the user and for their careful examination of the major components necessary to the development of a statewide program of library services. However, they expressed concern at the consistent tone of governmental direction and mandated roles for institutions

whose goals and directions have traditionally been established by the local communities which they serve.

In an era when local control, community involvement in the direction of their educational institutions, and increasing diversity of individual interests are all major issues in the current social revolution, it is surprising to see a major program of library service being proposed which does nothing to encourage the creative development of libraries on the local level.

The directors wished to go on record as supporting most strongly any necessary steps which would improve local library service, but to oppose just as strongly any measures which would result in a weakening of the quality and quantity of already available local services.

It was the directors' opinion that the diversity and variety of populations found in New York State require an equal variety and diversity of programs to provide local library services concomitant with local community needs and that the committee had failed to provide any means of local participation in the tailoring of the proposed statewide programs to insure that those programs will fit the local needs of each community. . . .

Special Categories of Library Services

(A) *Library Service to Children.* The directors strongly oppose the entire concept of transferring full responsibility for service to children under twelve to the school libraries. Since the directors agree with the principle that everyone is entitled to convenient free access to any library which can meet his needs, they believe that this recommendation essentially limits children up to grade six to one library, since the public library might eventually have no material available on their level. The commissioner's committee's recommendation that children's material continue to be purchased by public libraries, but only for adult use, and its statement that children may continue to use the public library, but only for adult materials, seem to the directors to imply a control over use of materials by age group which is in direct contradiction to the principle of free access, and is, in any case, impossible to enforce.

Children are individuals and need opportunity for self-development as people, not just students. Education is continuous, lifelong, and not just a school-related activity.

If the child library user is to be truly considered, we must realize that children do not fall into as rigid compartmentalization as do our schools. Even with "ungraded schools" being considered, the physical limitations of existing buildings make some kind of 6-3-3, 8-4, or 3-3-3-3 system of housing necessary. School libraries would not be able to have the broad scope of materials necessary to serve all children with their special interests, and it would be impractical and extravagant to expect this of them. A seventh grader in a junior high school might still find his pleasure reading on a fifth or sixth grade level; a sixth grader might need special material of an advanced nature; obviously many secondary school students today have college level interests in certain subjects. The public library can most economically provide such materials for enrichment and supplementation.

The practicality of serving preschool and "nonaffiliated" student users is more than [a function of] cost. Attitude, training of personnel, curriculum demands, freedom of selection, and access are all factors. The directors believe that the interests and needs of nonaffiliated children will not be best served within the framework of the school library concept.

Psychological orientation of present school librarians (and teacher unions) is toward present working conditions such as the ten-month working year, few, if any, hours of evening service, [and] a substantial number of days normally considered holidays, especially at Thanksgiving, [and] Christmas . . . [as well as] Saturdays and Sundays. Overcoming these problems would be extraordinarily expensive and practically impossible to achieve.

More than material is involved in assignments given by truly creative teachers—method is often more important and providing "sufficient quantity" is not the only answer.

The directors expressed concern about the need for another network and suggested expanding existing networks to include all kinds of libraries in an area. The directors seriously question the wisdom of making the school principal responsible for providing and directing library service to the children in an area. The directors wished to refute the committee's rationale and to add this information: Elementary school children continue to use the public libraries in large numbers even in this county with rather well-developed school libraries. During fiscal 1968–69, in the fifty-three public libraries in Nassau County, an under age twelve population of 346,952 children borrowed about 3,500,000 books for home use, or about ten books per child in the county. Unfortunately, no statistics exist for the use made of the elementary school libraries by this same population and the committee has admitted that statistics for other areas are equally nonexistent. The directors felt strongly that the committee should have investigated present patterns of library use by children before making any recommendations about how they could best be served.

Refutation of Rationale

1. *To avoid unnecessary duplication.* [This] assumes that there really will be unnecessary duplication of services. In the area of library service to children—a variety of facilities makes possible to the children more freedom of choice, including encouragement of home libraries. Duplication is a part of learning reinforcement, something found beneficial and necessary in the educative process especially in the lower grades.

2. *School is where the children are.* The basic assumption that all children are, or should be, spending an increasing part of their day in school is more and more being questioned by educators and parents. In addition there are many children, preschool, handicapped, etc. who are not in school at all. Actually, a child is in school only thirty-five hours of a 168-hour week, only 180 days of a 365-day year—a small proportion of a child's life. A great deal of living and learning should and does go on outside of the school buildings. The home and family, community at large, and the religious institutions have important parts in the whole process of learning. It cannot be too strongly emphasized

that education should be continuous, lifelong, and pleasurable. If a child grows up with the concept that education is something that goes on only inside school buildings, that child's education may stop when he leaves those school buildings. Broader contacts with many and different types of people are also important parts of learning. If all of a child's life goes on in the school, continually with the same children, his contacts will be limited in the extreme.

The whole burden of a child's education should not be in the laps of the school authorities. Introducing a child to the whole world of books should certainly be as much the responsibility of parent and community as of the school. Religious education, including moral and ethical teaching, sex education, the world of nature—the list could grow long—are subjects which should be taught from many points of view. Library materials and guidance in their use are essential in all of these learning experiences, and the public library performs an important adult-child service in this connection. "Families reading together" is not just a National Library Week slogan.

3. & 4. [*The school library is curriculum oriented; and schools serve "the whole child."*] The fact that school-public library cooperation and coordination seems to be a difficult thing to achieve does not mean that the concept should be abandoned. Cooperation could be mandated if there were an overall community library coordinator. There would be better coordination, better use of existing facilities and materials, better access to resources, more of an opportunity to truly serve the "whole child."

5. [*Immediate access to a*] *wider range of media and equipment.* This assumption is not necessarily true. Here is where there is some really unnecessary duplication of equipment, much of which remains idle. Coordination by the library coordinator could make this equipment also serve private and parochial school children and make for better use of equipment and materials.

6. [*More school library outlets.*] There may be more school library outlets, but this does not necessarily mean more library staff or more library materials and there is no information about the children's use of these outlets.

7. *Free the public library* [*to give its full attention to adults and young adults.*] The public library should serve the "whole person" in all his ages. Any other concept seems to have little validity in relation to the actual community use of library facilities. Despite the committee's seeming lack of understanding of this, the psychological barriers which prevail in the minds of young people on the use of school libraries, or anything in a school building after hours, should be remembered. There are many instances where school libraries have tried being open after school, evenings, and Saturdays, only to find the students continuing to use heavily the public library. Elementary school children will gladly accompany parents to the public library in the early evening or Saturdays, but parents generally will not be too happy about making separate trips for their own as well as their child's library needs. Children who "hate school" do use the public library and they often don't hate books and learning—just the stultifying atmosphere of compulsory learning.

If the principles, as outlined here, were put into general practice we might never develop a Thomas Edison of the future. School dropouts, with the potential to learn informally through reading, might never have the opportunity through lack of suitable and available material. A rather callous disregard for parent-child relationship is shown in the report, although society still considers the family an all important unit.

(B) *Library Services to Students and Faculties.* The directors felt that all libraries have a shared responsibility in serving the needs of young people. In the opinion of the directors, community coordination of library services and facilities is a necessary first step. In this respect, it was felt that students are, first, individuals whose reading/library needs are often related to emotional development, dreams, search for identity, and are not only associated with formal course work. It was the opinion of the directors that the committee's recommendations failed to provide adequately for service to this population segment, especially considering the size of the population and the level of sophistication of the needs of individuals located in the New York metropolitan area. In order to meet the needs of this particular population, it will be necessary to provide for greater bibliographic control of materials than is necessary for other areas of the state in view of the extent and quality of collections in this area which already exist or are in the planning stages.

The directors also felt that the commissioner's committee did not provide sufficient indication of the role of the college and university libraries in serving this group of library users. Since the commissioner's committee report states on page 30, footnote 5, that items B–N and Q for "Service to children" were also recommended for this section, the directors expressed in relation to "Library Service to Students and Faculties" the same objections detailed . . . in this paper to those recommendations.





liberated librarian

Set free by Science Press.

No more card preparation.

No more card filing.

No more worry about card catalog vandalism.

Since she turned her card file over to Science Press, it's no wonder she feels liberated. For eight years Science Press has been taking the expense and tedium out of card catalog systems.

For eight years Science Press has helped libraries operate with more efficiency and convenience with a Book Catalog System.

Science Press has set up book catalog systems for the following libraries from coast to coast:

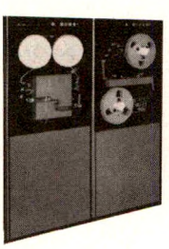
STATE LIBRARIES: Kentucky; Mississippi; Tennessee.

BIG CITY LIBRARIES: Enoch Pratt, Baltimore.

LARGE COUNTY SYSTEMS: Fairfax County, Virginia; Prince George's Memorial County, Maryland; Anne Arundel County, Maryland; Palm Beach County, Florida; Clark County, Nevada; Black Gold Cooperative Library System, California; U. S. Third Army–Fort McPherson, Georgia.

COLLEGE LIBRARIES: Northern Virginia Community College, Virginia; Lincoln University, Pennsylvania.

Clip out the coupon and find out what Science Press can do for you. It just might set you free.



science press
300 West Chestnut Street
Ephrata, Pennsylvania 17522
Phone: 717/733-7981

Gentlemen: Please send "The True Cost Of Card Catalogs" ☐
I'd like your brochure ☐
(PLEASE PRINT)

NAME _____ TITLE _____

LIBRARY NAME _____

ADDRESS _____

CITY _____ STATE _____ ZIP _____

Memo to Members received 5/7/71

Memo to Members

Consists of official communications to the membership from the offices and units of the American Library Association

Budget Requests and Recommendations

OFFICE OF THE EXECUTIVE DIRECTOR

The Committee on Program Evaluation and Support (COPES) met at Headquarters April 13–15, 1971 to review budget requests for 1971–72 and to prepare a tentative budget for presentation to the Budget Assembly on Saturday, June 19. COPES was faced with budget requests totalling $3,088,005 and an estimated budget ceiling for 1971–72 of $1,996,206, a difference of $1,091,799. The budget for 1970–71 is $2,131,677. The estimated ceiling for 1971–72 is $135,471 less than the current budget. The comptroller reported that owing to reductions in grants, slowdown in payment of accounts receivable, and other reflections of the national economic situation, the cash flow of ALA may be seriously affected within the next year.

Recommended Solutions

A. Budget requests not recommended: COPES examined all budget requests and recommended not funding items in part or in their entirety on the following bases:

1. Wherever possible, reduce funding rather than eliminate the activity.
2. Wherever possible, hold requests for continuing activities to the 1970–71 fiscal year level or below.
3. Allow no new positions.
4. Instruct heads of departments to review each position that is vacated and, wherever possible, to freeze it until August 31, 1972.
5. Allow no new serial publications.
6. Fund only one-half as many issues of newsletters as requested.
7. Allow no committee meetings outside of Midwinter Meeting or Annual Conference, except when:
   (a) another association is working with a committee on a specific task as covered in the budget request, or
   (b) the volume and nature of a committee's work is deemed by COPES to make a meeting imperative, or
   (c) a committee is advisory to the Executive Board.
8. In the exceptional cases listed in number 7 above, allow only one meeting per committee outside of Midwinter Meeting or Annual Conference.
9. Instruct staff to reduce overhead expenses by 9 percent.

(Where the recommendation for reduced or no funding of a requested item does not fall into one of the above categories, a footnote in the budget recommendations distributed to the Budget Assembly on May 17 will give the rationale for COPES action.)

B. Use of additional funds: Since the recommendations for partial or no funding of requested items did not sufficiently reduce the gap between requests and the estimated budget ceiling, COPES further recommended the use in General Funds of:

1. 6 percent of the endowment fund yearly—for 1971–72 a combination of interest and dividends ($9,000) and principle ($85,000).
2. Use of the Agnes McDonald bequest of $56,000 to support the Membership Promotion Office ($39,621) and the printing and mailing of the *ALA Membership Directory* ($16,180).
3. $50,000 of balances in the *Choice* account to be applied to the difference between costs and income from advertising and subscriptions of the division journals.
4. $8,000 in royalties on *Planning Academic and Research Library Buildings,* by Keyes Metcalf, who assigned the royalties to ALA, and the use in Publishing Funds of:
5. The accumulated interest on the Carnegie Fund to reduce the deficit in the *Booklist,* and
6. Recommended that if the study of the organization of ALA as recommended by ACONDA were to be undertaken, it be funded from Endowment Funds, since its effects would be long-range, and its cost should not be charged against the income from any given year.

C. The Contingency Fund for activities in the area of ACONDA priorities: COPES reviewed the action of Council at the Midwinter Meeting, Chicago, January 1970 and:

Voted that Council instruct the Committee on Program Evaluation and Support to set up a contingency amount in the 1970–71 budget so that allocations can be made with minimum delay on priority goals recommended by the Activities Committee on New Directions that may be supported by Council.

Subsequently, the following items were funded from the contingency fund of $50,000:

LAD—salary survey	$ 7,000
Coordination Committee on Library Service to the Disadvantaged—mtg.	3,000
Intellectual Freedom Office, professional assistant	8,300
	$18,300

Normally, unappropriated amounts remaining in the General Funds balance at the end of a fiscal year are considered to be available for general purposes in the subsequent year, and become part of the budgetary ceiling computation. Therefore, if the balance of $31,700 should continue to be reserved in the fiscal year 1971–72, another $31,700 would have to be provided in the tentative recommended budget for 1971–72, by further reductions of that amount.

Future Concerns

COPES recognizes its responsibility for long-term as well as short-term solutions to ALA's fiscal policies. Therefore, it is instituting or recommending:

1. Review of the dues structure.
2. Continuing evaluation of overhead costs.
3. Staff production ratios in all units of ALA, including Publishing Services.
4. Fiscal implications in the selection of Midwinter Meeting and Annual Conference sites.

5. Review of ALA investments in stocks, bonds, and real estate.
—David H. Clift, executive director.

OFFICE OF THE DIRECTOR, WASHINGTON OFFICE

USOE Appeals Appropriation Add-ons in Senate

U.S. Commissioner of Education Sidney P. Marland, Jr., testified before the Senate HEW Appropriations Subcommittee May 4, asking the Magnuson Subcommittee to reduce increased funds for library and education programs added by the House last month in the FY 1972 education money bill (HR 7016). He said:

> In arriving at the amounts for each program, we most carefully weighed its relationship to our priorities. Therefore, while we proposed significant increases in many critical areas, we are also recommending selective reductions in other programs such as school assistance in federally affected areas, and equipment, construction, and library programs. These decreases are no reflection on the merits or intentions of any program, for certainly they all have as their purpose the support of education; but the reductions do reflect the lower priority or marginal effects of these programs in relation to our overall goals. We do feel most strongly, however, that this budget represents a balanced program within our available resources.
>
> We have attempted to break down our budget among the following three priority areas: equal educational opportunity, reform of the education system, and management improvement . . .

The commissioner went on to point out that the crucial areas of career education, early childhood education, higher education, the Right-to-Read program, and educational technology were all high on the administration's priority list. This all sounds very reassuring, but it doesn't quite jive with their continuing call for funding reductions.

At this writing it is expected that hearings on HR 7016 will be concluded shortly after mid-May and that the bill will be brought to the Senate floor for a vote just before the Memorial Day recess or during the first week in June.

Copyright in Sound Recordings

S. 646, a bill to provide for the creation of a limited copyright in sound recordings for the purpose of protecting against unauthorized duplication and piracy of sound recording, and for other purposes, was passed by the Senate April 29. This measure was first introduced last December by Senator John L. McClellan, chairman of the Senate Judiciary Subcommittee on Patents, Trademarks, and Copyrights. At that time the senator pointed out that the earliest feasible effective date for the implementation of a general copyright revision bill is January 1, 1973. (A new revision bill, S. 644, was introduced February 8 but no action has been taken.) His reason for indicating the possible effective date of revision proposals was to emphasize the need for the creation of a limited copyright in sound recordings. He said that the legislation, which is based on provisions contained in the general revision bill, seeks to combat record piracy. As background reading to substantiate the need for this legislation, he cited an article in the November 30, 1970, *Wall Street Journal:* "Hot Numbers: Pirates and Counterfeiters of Stereo Tapes Steal Huge Sales and Give the Industry Fits."

Only one voice was raised in opposition to the measure, that of Senator Philip A. Hart (D-Mich.), the second ranking member on the subcommittee. He stated that the bill is troublesome in design since the protection granted is not precisely located:

The reach of the proposed bill is vague even if authorship is located. The "author" is granted the exclusive right to "reproduce and distribute to the public by sale or other transfer or ownership, or by rental, lease or lending, reproductions of the copyrighted work." A proviso limits the right of reproduction to the duplication of the sound recording in a "tangible form that directly or indirectly recaptures the actual sounds fixed in the recording." The committee report does not define the reach of this grant of exclusivity to reproduce and distribute. How much further the right extends beyond exclusion of a "pirate" to reproduce an exact copy on a disc or tape is not clear. In a field of rapid technological change we should be careful not to erect barriers to the evolution of technology . . .

Senator Hart concluded by saying that he must vote no, but that his nay is not a vote for the pirate and against the artist or even against the record company:

My vote nay is for the widest dissemination of the expression of ideas in a manner consistent with the constitutional grant of copyright authority. My vote nay is for further study of the issue of piracy with a view toward clearer definition of the problem and a more precise remedy consistent with our constitutional authority.

No action on this issue has been scheduled in the House as yet.

ALA Supports NLM

On April 29, the ALA filed a motion within the U.S. Court of Claims seeking leave to file a brief amicus curiae in the *Williams and Wilkins* case. In essence, the brief supports the National Library of Medicine, which is being sued by publishers Williams and Wilkins for alleged violation of copyright in relation to NLM's photocopying of their scientific publications.

In the statement of ALA's interest in this issue, the point is made that the case has potential ramifications transcending the interests of the actual litigants and vitally affecting all libraries which engage in photocopying practices similar to those of the National Institutes of Health and the National Library of Medicine:

If Williams and Wilkins is successful in establishing infringement herein, both it and other publishers will seek to use this precedent to coerce other libraries into accepting photocopying licenses under threat of injunctions and damage awards.

Any restrictions, whether injunctive or monetary, imposed on the traditional photocopying rights of libraries would effectively curtail the practice. This would have a severely damaging effect on the ability of the ALA's member libraries to disseminate recorded knowledge to the public. Such a radical departure would be an unheralded step backward in the present era of information explosion.

CATV

Of increasing concern to librarians and educators related to copyright is community antenna television (CATV) or cable television. According to the annual report of the Senate Subcommittee on Patents, Trademarks, and Copyrights (S. Rept. 92–74), the inability of the Senate to proceed with further consideration of copyright revision legislation in the 91st Congress can be attributed in part to the unsolved cable television issue. (Section III of S. 644 relates to the copyright liability of secondary transmissions of cable television systems.)

Prior to drafting Section III, the subcommittee requested the Federal Communications Commission to advise it as to the commission's recom-

mendations. The matter has still not been resolved. In addition, the FCC is currently holding hearings which promise to greatly influence the future development of CATV. Testimony has been given by many concerned parties, urging the FCC to require CATV operators to set aside some of their distribution capacity for educational and instructional purposes. The Joint Council on Educational Telecommunications, an ALA affiliate, and others, have suggested that 20 percent of the spectrum space on CATV systems should be made available without charge for educational uses, including not only television but eventually computer-assisted instruction, facsimile transmission, etc. Considering the potential applications of CATV for interconnecting libraries, librarians throughout the country should inform themselves about cable television and get involved at the local level, particularly in communities considering applications for CATV franchises. CATV has become a center of national controversy. You'll be reading about this subject in the July-August *American Libraries*.—**Germaine Krettek and Eileen D. Cooke.**

DIVISIONS AND OFFICES

Conference on Aging

ALA is attempting to coordinate all library activities relative to the White House Conference on Aging, November 28–December 4, so that libraries speak with one effective voice. The organizers of the conference and the attendees must be made aware of the work libraries have done with older citizens in the past, and perhaps more importantly, what they are likely to be called upon to do in the future when the time comes to implement the national policy on aging that is to be developed at this White House conference. Steps taken so far to make libraries visible include: a start on publications to be distributed at the conference, a mailing to all state library agencies encouraging them to identify libraries and librarians already involved in the White House Conference at the local or state level, the organization of a local committee in Washington to work on the library exhibit for the conference and to maintain contact with the White House Conference staff, and an official ALA position statement on library service for the aging. You can help in the following ways:

1. Identify yourself, or anyone you know, already involved in the White House Conference activities.
2. Send samples of any materials you have dealing with library service for older persons that may be used at the conference library exhibit.
3. Submit suggestions, recommendations, and ideas for making the library contributor to the conference more effective.
4. Contact your state agency on aging and find out how you can participate in the conference activities. Send all names, materials, suggestions, or inquiries to my office.—**Ira Phillips, executive secretary, AHIL.**

Work Progresses on Measurement Study

A research team for the measurement of effectiveness of public library service has been formed at the Bureau of Library and Information Science Research of the Graduate School of Library Service, Rutgers University—the State University. Dr. Ernest DeProspo, Jr., project director, will be assisted by Phillip Clark; Assistant Director Dr. Kenneth Beasley, dean of the Graduate School, University of Texas at El Paso, has been named as principal investigator.

The team will endeavor to develop and test new types of measuring devices for assessing public library services. The study will focus on a methodological approach in order to develop sophisticated measures—including the use of computers where appropriate—and drawing on the techniques of the social sciences to assess how well a public library is meeting demands which result from major technological advances, growth in the amount of printed material, and increased necessity for ready access of all types of material. Currently, the ability to measure or describe library services in objective terms is relatively elementary; and the measurement approaches available are not standardized among all states or even cities of the same state in many instances. At the national level, until the tools for measuring effectiveness are developed, it will be difficult if not impossible to judge how best to achieve equalization of services. It is hoped that an eventual outcome of the study will be a plan for doing so.—**Gerald Born, executive secretary, PLA.**

Guidelines for Evaluation of Indian Materials for Adults

Truth and art are two criteria of evaluation which can be applied to all types of material. Truth includes accurate sources and treatment of material and qualified authorship. Art is concerned with the quality of presentation—creative power, sincerity, originality, and style. Although both of these criteria are embodied in the guidelines listed below, greater emphasis is given to truth because of the misrepresentation of the American Indian in much of the material existing today. The first three guidelines are basic principles. The additional guidelines reinforce the basic ones. It is hoped that the following statement will be valuable and useful to publishers and producers of adult materials as well as to librarians working with adults. (The following is adapted from: *American Indians: An Annotated Bibliography of Selected Library Resources, 1970.* University of Minnesota: Library Services Institute for Minnesota Indians.)

Basic Guidelines:

1. Is the image of the Indian one of a real human being, with strengths and weaknesses, acting in response to his own nature and his own times? If material is fictional, are the characters realistically developed? Are situations true or possibly true to Indian ways of life?
2. Does the material present both sides of the event, issue, problem, or other concern? Is comparable information presented more effectively in other material?
3. Are the contributions of American Indian culture to Western civilization given rightful and accurate representation, and is this culture evaluated in terms of those of its own values and attitudes rather than in terms of those of another culture?

Additional Guidelines:

a. What are the author's or producer's qualifications to write or produce material dealing with American Indians?

b. Does the material contain factual errors or misleading information?

c. Does the material perpetuate stereotypes of myths about the American Indian? Does the material show an obvious or subtle bias?

d. Do illustrations authentically depict Indian ways of life?

e. How might the material affect an Indian person's image of himself?

f. Would the material help an Indian identify with and be proud of his heritage?

g. Does the material express Indian values and might it help an American Indian to reconcile his own values with conflicting ones?

h. Does the material present a positive or negative image of the American Indian, and how might the material affect the non-Indian's image of Indian people?

i. Are loaded words (i.e., buck, squaw, redskin, etc.) used in such a way as to be needlessly offensive, insensitive, or inappropriate?

j. Does the material contain much of value but require additional information to make it more relevant or useful?

The average librarian may experience some difficulty in applying all of these guidelines, since many people are themselves not fully aware of Indian values and cultural contributions and may not yet have developed a full sensibility to materials which either offend or denigrate the American Indian. Therefore, it is important to investigate if the material has been reviewed or evaluated by a person who is knowledgeable about American Indians as well as about other aspects of the subject of the material.—**June S. Smith, chairman, ASD Subcommittee on Indian Materials.**

LTP Developments

The use of the SE-LIN labeling system in conjunction with a computer for the production of call number labels has been successfully demonstrated. Print-out rates of ten, fifteen, or thirty characters per second have been obtained. Quantities of labels can be made in accordance with instructions previously stored in the computer.

Test reports on six microform readers, received from Morgan Information Systems, Inc., comprised the major article in the May issue of *Library Technology Reports*. Testing of cassette recorders for libraries by the United States Testing Company, Inc. is nearing completion. These reports should be ready for publication in the July issue.

A $5,362 program for testing card catalog plastic trays with plastic fronts will be carried out this year by the United States Testing Company for LTP. This, the first furniture-testing program the company has undertaken for LTP, is being supported by *Library Technology Reports*.—**Forrest Carhart, director, LTP.**

Europe Anyone?

All ALA members are aware that group travel through charter flights to Europe can save travelers as much as $300 on round trip fares. ALA is considering offering members charter flight travel principally to destinations in Europe, but possibly to Asia and South America at a later time, if there is sufficient membership interest to justify our efforts. Sufficient interest would be indicated by a response to this notice of at least 175 persons (171 is the number of travelers required for the lowest pro-rated air fare on a 707 plane). Membership interest is all we are seeking at this time, so if you believe this is a service ALA should be providing for its members please write and tell us so at 50 E. Huron St., Chicago.—**C. J. Hoy, Conference Arrangements Office.**

Conferences Dates

Annual Conferences: Dallas, June 20–26, 1971; Chicago, June 25–July 1, 1972; Las Vegas, June 24–30, 1973. Midwinter Meetings: Chicago, January 23–29, 1972; Washington, January 28–February 3, 1973; Chicago, January 20–26, 1974.

from **Wiley** *– An Invitation*

We cordially invite you to meet our representatives at Booth 612 and discover, by previewing our newest books, journals, encyclopedias, and our current programs in multi-media, what 1971 means to John Wiley & Sons.

Come, see, and exchange ideas with us. We look forward to seeing you at A.L.A.

Dates: June 20 through June 24
Time: 9:00 A.M. to closing
Place: Booth 612

John Wiley & Sons, Inc.
605 Third Ave., N.Y.C. 10016

Meet Mrs. Cheney at
ALA Publishing Services
Booth 1102-04
at 1:30 pm, June 22



The name of Frances Neel Cheney is a distinguished one in contemporary American librarianship. Member of the Reference and Subscription Books Review Committee of ALA, writer of a monthly column on current reference books for Wilson Library Bulletin, *professor at The Peabody School of Library Science, she is supremely well qualified to write this book.*

FUNDAMENTAL REFERENCE SOURCES

FRANCES NEEL CHENEY

FUNDAMENTAL REFERENCE SOURCES provides an introduction to selected sources of bibliographical, biographical, linguistic, statistical, and geographical information, and offers detailed suggestions for effective use of these sources in selection, acquisition, and cataloging of library collections.

As a textbook in library school courses, or in day-to-day use by librarians, FUNDAMENTAL REFERENCE SOURCES is an indispensable professional handbook, in the tradition of Shores' *Basic Reference Sources*—now out of print—and of Winchell's *Guide to Reference Books.*

ISBN 0-8389-0081-X (1971) $8.50

AMERICAN LIBRARY ASSOCIATION

50 East Huron Street, Chicago, Illinois 60611

CCM Information Corporation 1971-72 Programs and Services

CCM Information Corporation is a publisher of information services effectively utilizing microform and computer processing. Fields covered: Science, Technology, Education, Guidance, Social Sciences.

PERIODICALS

Pandex Current Index to Scientific and Technical Literature
Current Index to Conference Papers in Life, Physical, and Engineering Sciences
World Meetings, United States and Canada
World Meetings, Outside United States and Canada
Calls for Papers: U.S. and Canada
7 Life Science Abstract Services:
- Microbiology Abstracts, Section A, Industrial
- Microbiology Abstracts, Section B, General and Bacteriology
- Aquatic Biology Abstracts
- Virology Abstracts
- Calcified Tissue Abstracts
- Genetics Abstracts
- Entomology Abstracts

Transdex: Guide and Index to U.S. Government JPRS Translations of Documents from Eastern Europe, U.S.S.R., Asia, Africa, Latin America
Sci/Tech Quarterly Index to U.S. Government Translations
Current Index to Journals in Education
Current Literature Awareness Service Series: Reading
Bibliography of Agriculture

BOOKS

The College Blue Book
Blue Book of Occupational Education
Overseas Opportunities for American Educators
Recent Research in Reading, a Bibliography, 1966-1969
The ERIC Educational Documents Index
Thesaurus of ERIC Descriptors
Directory of Educational Information Resources
Environmental Pollution: A Guide to Current Research
Translations of Chinese, Russian, and Other Iron-Curtain Books
New York State Union List of Serials
Engineering Index Thesaurus
Computer Programs Directory (ACM)
Carter's Guide to Information in the Computer Sciences
Meek's Glossary of Computer Terminology

MICROFILM AND MICROFICHE SERVICES

Pandex Current Index to Scientific and Technical Literature
The Reading Micro-Library
Education Journal Articles in Microfiche
Transdex: Original Documents: Eastern Europe, U.S.S.R., Asia, Africa, Latin America

MAGNETIC TAPE SERVICES

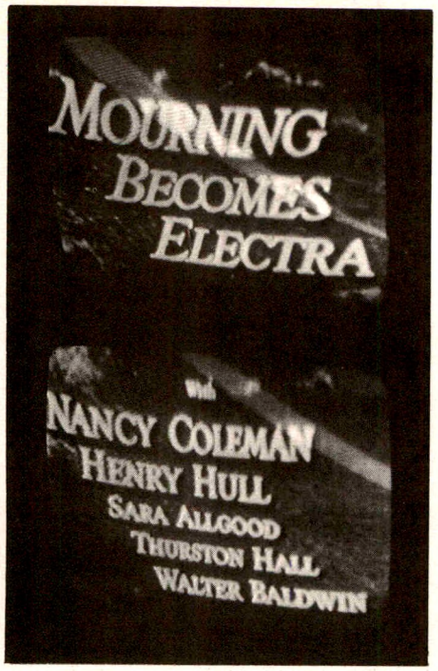
Pandex Current Index to Scientific and Technical Literature
Current Index to Conference Papers
Transdex: Guide and Index to Government JPRS Translation of Documents from Eastern Europe, U.S.S.R., Asia, Africa, Latin America
Research in Education
Bibliography of Agriculture
'Current Index to Journals in Education

ADDITIONAL SERVICES

Bibliographic Computer and Software Services

For further information, please write to:

CCM Information Corporation
A Subsidiary of Crowell Collier and Macmillan, Inc.
909 Third Avenue, New York, New York 10022



Librarians and Copyright Legislation

The historical background by Chin Kim

AS THORNY CABLE television issues became the hang-up in the process of deliberating S.543 during the last session of Congress, the U.S. Senate failed to complete action on the legislation for the general revision of the Copyright Act of 1909.[1] The present drive for revision of the 1909 copyright law was launched in 1955, when the federal legislature appropriated funds for the United States Copyright Office to carry out an extensive study program on the revision of copyright law.[2] Based on the results of this program, a revision bill was introduced in the U.S. House of Representatives in 1964.[3] Now, after a series of legislative measures in both houses throughout recent sessions of Congress, the revision of the 1909 act is not yet fully realized.[4] Thus, another legislative measure is already introduced in the current session of the U.S. Senate.[5]

Copyright is by nature an esoteric and complex subject, sometimes characterized as "metaphysics of law." It is the means by which legal protection is given to a man's rights and interests in his artistic creations, i.e., literary, artistic, dramatic, musical, and similar works. The author of a copyrighted work possesses certain exclusive rights to his creation by enjoying "the sole right to sell or distribute copies of it, the right to revise or transform the work, such as by means of dramatization, translation, musical arrangement, and so forth."[6]

The importance of copyright legislation was eloquently stated by Dan Lacy in his statement before the United States House committee hearings:[7]

> The copyright law is the means, the only means, by which those creative minds who are the leaven and the growing edge of our society can be protected in their inherent right to their own creations. Of all the ways in which the federal government affects literature, music, art, and scholarship in our society, none compares in its importance with copyright legislation. Of all its means of nourishing creativity and fostering the freshness, growth, and richness of our culture, none is so important as this power of the government.

The founding fathers of the Republic recognized this importance of the copyright law by providing in the Constitution, "to promote the progress of science and useful arts, by securing for limited times to authors and inventors the exclusive right to their respective writings and discoveries."[8] By appreciating the spirit of this constitutional provision, one can easily discover that there is a considerable similarity between the overriding objective of libraries and the copyright legislation, that is, "to promote the progress of science and useful arts."

As a carrier of the banner, "to promote the progress of science and useful arts," it is increasingly demanded of the librarian that he know about the copyright law with reference to copying, notice, duration, and other provisions.[9] Librarians are frequently asked questions involving the uses of copyrighted materials. Music librarians, for instance, are often queried whether music for public performances is within the public domain. It is important for them to have a general concept of copyright practices under common law and of statutory provisions in the United States which were a sequel to the historical development of the copyright system in Great Britain. As the world shrinks further in terms of easy transit of people across national boundaries, it is also required of the

reference librarian that he know something about transnationally coordinated copyright practices. The international aspect of copyright has become more significant since the United States made a formal commitment to the Universal Copyright Convention which was initiated by UNESCO.[10] This UNESCO-sponsored convention is the extension of an author's rights beyond the national boundaries of which he is a citizen, so that a book formally registered in one country shall, by that single act and without further formality, be protected from piracy throughout the world.

The development of copyright followed the realization of authors that possibilities of pecuniary returns existed for their creations. Librarians, instrumental in the dissemination of knowledge, became involved in copyright as they brought artistic works to the general public. Maintaining a balance between authors' rights to reward for their works and the need for the dissemination of knowledge to the general public is to be a continuing concern for librarians. Rutherford D. Rogers, chairman of the Joint Libraries Committee on Copyright, Association of Research Libraries, identified the roles of libraries and librarians in relation to copyright in the following words:[11]

> As a major link between copyright owners and users of copyrighted works, libraries and librarians are more than neutral; we are vitally concerned with the interests of both groups. . . . From long experience with owners and users we know that both groups will speak persuasively to this subcommittee and that either is in need of our assistance as a representative spokesman.

In the process of revising a highly complex set of legal prescriptions governing the relations between owners and users, librarians are to speak for the public interest, not for the benefit of any narrow group. They are to help legislators who design the copyright legislation for the common good. As stated earlier, the Constitution recognizes the public interest by restricting the duration of the owner's "exclusive right" to "limited times," thus anticipating the need for balancing the interest of the owner and that of the society.

Copyright is one of the oldest and continuing concerns of congressional activities in the United States. On May 2, 1783, the Colonial Congress recommended to the thirteen states the enactment of copyright statutes for the protection of literary works.[12] Following the adoption of the United States Constitution, the first copyright law was enacted in the Second Session of the First Congress in 1790. Since its enactment, the original act has been amended twenty-one times and the major revision took place in 1909.[13] The 1909 act is still effective.

However, since the enactment of the 1909 act, the author's exclusive rights have gradually been weakened. The dilution of these rights was accelerated by technological changes. The invention of sophisticated human communication devices has caused tremendous impact on the postures of owners and users of copyrighted works. For instance, the introduction of the xerographic copying machine challenges existing copyright practices. The technological development of radio, Telstar, tape recorders, high-fidelity long playing phonograph records, videotape recordings, Cinerama motion pictures, and electronic computers brought grave social consequences to the copyright system. Thus, social pressures gradually mounted and evolved into a concern of the legislature to revise antiquated copyright laws of the horse-and-buggy age in order to cover a wide spectrum of copyright areas.

In the historical development of copyright legislation, where do librarians or library associations fit? Are they playing an important role in these legislative processes in view of their historical mission of promoting "the progress of science and useful arts"? The selection of three instances provides partial answers to these questions. These are the activities of librarians in the enactment of the 1891 act, and the enactment and revising of the 1909 act. The presentation of these three instances may require a brief sketch of the development of major copyright legislation in the United States and Great Britain.

SOME RUDIMENTARY notions of copyright might have existed in Roman times.[14] Protection of rights to literary property was not necessary in Europe until the invention of movable type printing in the fifteenth century. The earliest examples were the royal licenses which granted the printer the right to publish, and which were intended mainly as an instrument of the rigid censorship then exercised over the press.[15]

In England, this function was assigned to the Company of Stationers chartered in 1556 under the licensing acts. The earliest statutory recognition of authors' rights was procured with the enactment of the Statute of Anne in 1710 when the last of these licensing acts expired. Under this statute, authors acquired the sole right to print their works for a maximum of twenty-eight years (fourteen years from the first publication, and if the author should be living at the end of that time, another fourteen years).

In 1790, the United States Congress enacted the first national copyright statute. It provided protection to authors of books, maps and charts, who were citizens or residents of the United States. Patterned after the British copyright law, it protected such authors for fourteen years and provided for a renewal for a like period to either the author, if alive at the end of that time, or to his heirs and assigns. A printed title had to be deposited before publication in the local United States District Court, notice had to be printed four times in a newspaper within two months of publication, and a copy deposited with the secretary of state.

From 1802 to 1870, the copyright was extended to works of art, musical works, and photographs. The requirement of the copyright record on or next to the title page was introduced and the term extended to twenty-eight years with renewal for another fourteen years to the author, his widow, or children. The newspaper notice requirement was dropped for the first publication.

In 1870, the revised act transferred the entire business of copyrights within the United States to the office of the Librarian of Congress in Washington, D.C. By virtue of the act of 1870, the Librarian of Congress was to appoint the copyright officer with whom registration was to be filed

and before whom two copies had to be deposited within ten days after publication.[16] Thorvald Solberg, an expert in copyright and a skilled bibliographer, was appointed as the register of copyrights on the creation of that office in 1897.[17]

The act of 1891, a product of a strong public campaign for the enactment of an international copyright law, permitted for the first time the extension of American copyright to aliens on conditions of reciprocity. However, in order to overcome the objections of the American printing trade, the so-called "manufacturing clause" was adopted. Under this provision, copies of books, photographs, chromos, or lithographs had to be manufactured in the United States and the importation of copies or plates made abroad was prohibited, with minor exceptions.

In 1909, all prior copyright statutes were repealed and a new codification of the whole subject was presented. According to the 1909 act, which was codified and reenacted in 1947 as Title 17 of the United States Code,[18] copyright is now affected by mere publication with the statutory notice of copyright and registration of two deposit copies sent to the Copyright Office, Library of Congress. The manufacturing clause has been retained for typesetting, printing, and binding. The terms of copyright are twenty-eight years with like renewal term. The author's rights have been extended to public performance of musical works for profit.

In order "to promote the progress of science and useful arts," legislative programs were carried out in sequence and in these programs certain trends may be noted. These trends are summarized well with the following words:[19]

> During the 19th century a number of successive copyright statutes were enacted in the United States. Taken as a whole, they demonstrate three unmistakable trends in the development of the copyright law. First, the subject matter of copyright protection was gradually enlarged from books, maps, and charts to include prints, musical compositions, photographs, and works of the fine arts. Second, the maximum terms of protection were extended from twenty-eight to forty-two years. Third, the scope of protection granted by copyright was broadened from the exclusive rights to "print, reprint, publish, and vend" to include the exclusive rights to perform a dramatic work publicly, to translate and dramatize a work, and to perform a musical composition in public.

THE FIRST CONCERTED activities of librarians were expressed in the international copyright movement in America which started in the Twenty-fourth Congress. On February 2, 1837, Henry Clay introduced to the Senate a plea of British authors asking for copyright protection in the United States.[20] The original Copyright Act of 1790 extended its protection only for citizens and residents of the United States. Misguided from the beginning, the restriction of copyright protection to United States citizens had an effect contrary to its original legislative intent. Instead of encouraging the literary minds and genius of Americans, this restriction set a premium on literary piracy and on cheap unauthorized reprints and translations of foreign authors, since it was cheaper to reprint foreign books than to pay royalties to American authors.[21]

The slow progress of the international copyright movement was noted by Thorvald Solberg, Library



Yes George, it does say, "No part of this may be reproduced, stored in a retrieval system, or transmitted, in any form or by any means . . . without prior written permission."

of Congress, in 1886 with the following words:[22]

> The efforts in Congress to secure an international copyright law have now extended over a period of nearly fifty years, during which time twelve separate and distinct bills have been drawn up for the purpose of obtaining this measure.

Editors of the *Library Journal* in 1888 also reflected their concerns over the international copyright movement:[23]

> The Copyright Leagues have under consideration a plan of asking librarians as well as booksellers to display on their counters a petition for international copyright which readers may have opportunity to sign, and we trust librarians will show themselves sufficiently liberal-minded to help along a work which appeals alike to American justice, American honor, American patriotism, and American common sense. If each librarian will also drop a line to his congressman advocating the measure, it will be much service.

On February 7, 1891, Levi P. Morton, the vice-president of the American Library Association, laid before the Senate a petition of the Association praying the passage of an international copyright law. It was ordered to lie on the table.[24] The petition from librarians was signed by A. R. Spofford, then the Librarian of Congress, and two hundred of the leading librarians of the country, representing thirty states. It read:[25]

> The undersigned, librarians in public, college, and circulating libraries, etc., respectfully request the passage of the pending international copyright bill, believing, from our practical knowledge of the reading public, that the proposed law would stimulate American literature, would promote the sciences and the useful arts, would raise the standard of reading and give it a better and a more national tone, and would be in the interest of the whole people.

Authors, printers, musical composers, educators, newspapers, and magazines joined librarians in this movement. Their combined efforts for the recognition of an international copyright in the United States eventually bore fruit. The first international copyright law was enacted by Congress on March 4, 1891. The American Library Association expressed its satisfaction over the enactment of the long-desired law in its San Francisco conference on October 16, 1891, as follows:[26]

> The Association took some action relating to the passage of the Copyright Act . . . Resolved, that the ALA records its gratification at the passage of international copyright act, as promoting justice to authors of books and the development of American literature . . .

Among many issues relating to the 1909 act in the course of its deliberation, two major issues emerged as subjects of controversy: the public libraries' importation of books printed abroad and the use of copyrighted music on mechanical instruments such as piano rolls and phonograph records. The concern of librarians was with the first issue. Through importations of cheap editions from abroad, American authors were put into a disadvantageous position. The proposed bill was designed to restrict the librarians' privilege of importing books for use and not for sale, limiting their orders to one copy per invoice instead of two as was then the practice.

On January 27, 1905, the Senate Committee on Copyrights suggested that Herbert Putnam, Librarian of Congress, call a conference and invite representatives of parties concerned with copyright for the purpose of drafting a bill which would provide a general revision of the then existing copyright laws. Accordingly, on April 10, 1905, the Librarian of Congress announced such a conference and sessions were held in New York and Washington, D.C.[27] Those representatives who participated in the librarians' conference also testified before the congressional committees. The Senate and House Committees on Patents held joint hearings, the first, June 6–9, 1906, the second, December 7–11, 1906, and the third, March 26–28, 1908. Arthur E. Bostwick of the New York Public Library was one of the representatives of the American Library Association at the conference.

On June 6, 1906, Frank P. Hill, president of the American Library Association, stated before the joint committee hearings that while the Executive Board and the Council of the American Library Association had both voted for the adoption of the proposed draft, there would be individual opposition. He stated further that there were some librarians and some libraries that were opposed to any change in any part of the law which affected importation, and so had reserved the right to oppose that part of the bill. However, he emphasized that libraries should not be prohibited from importing foreign editions when they could not get the American edition.[28] On the same day, William P. Cutter of the Forbes Library, Northampton, Massachusetts, appeared before the joint committee hearing. Claiming to represent a number of public, state, university, and college libraries, he opposed the proposed bill which would restrict the privilege of libraries to import books from abroad.[29]

During the second hearings, December 7–11, 1906, Arthur E. Bostwick reiterated the official position of the American Library Association on the proposed bill and the importation of books. This time Bostwick, appointed by the American Library Association, appeared as a committee member to watch the progress of the copyright bill. He stated that:[30]

> The Association by every means open to it has approved as a body the part of the present bill affecting the interests of libraries, and any expression of disapproval must be that of individual libraries or librarians and not of the Association as a whole.

In the December hearings, Bernard C. Steiner, librarian of the Enoch Pratt Library, Baltimore, testified before the joint committee. His title was president of the Library Copyright League. The league was organized to prevent copyright legislation from abridging the existing rights of libraries to import authorized editions of books. W. P. Cutter was secretary of the league and Executive Committee members were: H. C. Wellman, librarian, City Library, Springfield, Massachusetts; E. H. Anderson, director, State Library, Albany, New York; and Frederick H. Hild, librarian, Public Library, Chicago. Bernard C. Steiner presented the following statement to the congressional committee:[31]

> We the undersigned members of the American Library Association protest any alteration of the existing law that will impose restrictions upon the importation for libraries of any books except pirated editions.

This protest had more than two hundred signatures, more than 150 of which represented important libraries. The solons needled Steiner with the following questions:[32]

Senator Smoot. Then we are to understand that the executive committee does not represent the sentiment of the libraries of the United States. Is that it?

Mr. Steiner. Personally I should say you certainly may so understand.

Senator Latimer. Why do you not control their action, then? Can you do it?

Mr. Steiner. May I leave that to the other persons who will speak?

Both H. C. Wellman and William P. Cutter also testified at the hearings in opposition to the provision as it stood. However, all of them avoided elaborating on the matter of lack of control in the executive committee of the American Library Association.[33]

Meanwhile, the Council of the American Library Association took action on May 24–29, 1907, at the ALA Annual Meeting and voted that:[34]

The incoming president appoint a committee to watch copyright legislation at the next session of Congress, the committee to be instructed to protest against any less liberal provisions as regards libraries than the bill reported by the Committee on Patents of the last Congress.

On the other hand, the Twenty-ninth Annual Meeting of the ALA, held at Asheville, North Carolina, May 23–29, 1907, adopted a resolution which endorsed the provisions of the copyright bill as they affected the interests of libraries concerned. The resolution further incorporated the thanks of ALA members to the Library Copyright League which helped to make plain the justice of granting still greater freedom to libraries in the importation of books.[35]

With the blessings of the ALA resolution, Bernard C. Steiner and William Parker Cutter, both representing the Library Copyright League, carried the losing battle before the third hearing on copyright law revision which was held March 26–28, 1908. Their statements were not persuasive enough to shift the prevailing view which strongly supported the proposed bill to restrict libraries' privilege to import books.[36]

At the conclusion of their statements, the chairman of the congressional hearings committee said:[37]

As I remember, the gentleman who represented the Library Association said that he himself would prefer the bill to provide for two copies, but that he had to represent the Association, and that they would only consent to one.

To the surprise of everyone, the copyright bill of 1909 was hurried through the closing sessions of the Sixtieth Congress and signed by President Roosevelt a few hours before his term of office expired. Thus the general revision of the copyright law was accomplished after a long series of congressional hearings and debates. After the passage of the bill, the *Library Journal* made comments with a tone of apathy. It said that, "the new copyright bill does not materially affect the interests of the library profession."[38]

THE NEED FOR thorough revision of the copyright law now becomes great in view of the rapid technological development of sophisticated devices of human communication. Also, there is an urgent need to translate the spirit of the Universal Copyright Convention into domestic law. Innumerable proposals, meetings, conferences, and discussions have taken place in relation to the goal of accomplishing a comprehensive omnibus copyright law. Subcommittee Number 3, the U.S. House Judiciary Committee, performed an active role in this venture. On May 26, 1965, the subcommittee launched a lengthy hearing aimed at the general revision of the Copyright Act of 1909. This move marked a new era in the copyright law revision program, with librarians as active participants.

Drafts of a new law, the result of a nine-year study by the Copyright Office, were distributed during 1964 to officials of the American Library Association, the American Bar Association, and other interested groups, in order to facilitate intensive study. The American Library Association adopted its eight principles on the general revision of copyright law in 1964.[39] These eight principles are:

(1) The principle of "fair use" be reaffirmed. (2) The requirement of printing of notice and date of copyright be endorsed as absolutely essential to libraries and library users. (3) Proposals to make the duration of copyright for a fixed term, both for published and unpublished works, be endorsed. (4) The principle that libraries be exempted from import restrictions and penalties be reaffirmed. (5) The principle that government material should not be subject to copyright be reaffirmed. (6) Proposals to have copyright subsist in the federal government after its expiration in the hands of the copyright owner be opposed. (7) The requirement of American manufacture as a qualification for securing copyright of works by American authors be opposed. (8) The "not for profit" principle as now embodied in the copyright law be endorsed.

The recent trend of the American Library Association is to lobby for the federal legislation which either directly relates to the ALA objectives or which establishes a climate favorable to their promotion. Their position of copyright policy appears in their statement as follows:[40]

The Association strongly favors the adoption of the United States copyright law to changing techniques of communication in the interest of interposing the fewest possible obstacles to the communication of ideas consistent with preserving the fundamental constitutional purpose of encouraging creative endeavor.

The 1965 ALA Midwinter Meeting featured a legislative workshop designed to promote understanding among members of the problems involved in developing library legislation and the techniques of the legislative process.[41] With the functioning of the ALA Washington Office, lobbying activities around Capitol Hill would intensify.

In the latest hearings coducted by Subcommittee Number 3, U.S. House Judiciary Committee, views of librarians were expressed by the Joint Libraries Committee on Copyright which was established in 1957 with representation including the American Library Association, the American Association of Law Libraries, Association of Research Libraries, Special Libraries Association, and Music Library Association. As the chairman of the Joint Libraries Committee on Copyright, Rutherford D. Rogers of the Association of Research Libraries, identified three areas—library copying, copyright no-

tice, and copyright duration—which have a unique impact on the functions of libraries.

Perhaps it is worthwhile to summarize the stand of the Joint Libraries Committee on Copyright on these major subjects:[42]

1. Copying. It is recognized that the time-honored practice of libraries with respect to single copies are traditional and essential and are not damaging to the interests of copyright holders. Therefore, the silent approach in which no statutory reference is made to library copying is recommended. The committee is to oppose any attempted statutory delineation of the scope or content of the fair use doctrine, and is to favor the existing judicial doctrine of "fair use" which can be easily adapted to the realities of a given situation, e.g., whether the use will tend to reduce the potential market for the copyright owner's work.

2. Notice. The present statutory provision has to be maintained because it provides an incentive to the inclusion of dates on published works. The committee is to oppose the current bill which intends to prevent inadvertent loss of copyright through failure to comply with technical requirements under the present Copyright Act.

3. Duration. The duration of copyright should be for a fixed term so that librarians can make a prompt determination of the status of a work. The committee recommends the copyright duration for a single fixed period of years from the date of publication or a somewhat longer fixed period of years from the date of creation, whichever period expires first.

4. Other Provisions. The expressed library exemption from the import restrictions is recommended. The "manufacturing clause" does not fit into the present system of the copyright. The rights accorded to authors should be dependent upon the employment of domestic printers.

On June 3, 1965, Charles F. Gosnell, chairman, Committee on Copyright Issues, the American Library Association, and also a committee member of Joint Libraries Committee on Copyright, appeared before the copyright law revision hearings in the House of Representatives. He fully endorsed the previous testimony made by Rutherford D. Rogers which emphasized the eight principles on copyright law revision adopted by the governing Council of the American Library Association.[43] Frank C. Campbell, representing the Music Library Association, appeared before the same subcommittee on August 5, 1965. The Music Library Association, on the whole, approved the statement submitted by the Joint Libraries Committee on Copyright. In view of its special functions, the association endorsed the statutory intervention of the doctrine of "fair use," since the music librarian is in a difficult situation when he is asked to permit copying of a page or two of a song because this is frequently the bulk of the song. The Music Library Association urged that phonograph records be included in the bill since sound recording is not treated by the existing law.[44]

The House hearings on copyright law revision wound up on September 2, 1965. On April 11, 1967, the copyright revision bill (House Bill 2512) passed the House of Representatives.[45] Verner Clapp, president of the Council on Library Resources, characterized it as an "industry bill," and observed that some of its features are contrary to the views expressed by representatives of the library profession during hearings in the House.[46] The ALA Council also criticized the treatment of the fair use doctrine which was granted statutory form in the House-passed bill. Their dissatisfaction is based on two reasons. First, the House bill would subject librarians to liability for copyright infringements for which they are not responsible and from which they have no practical escape; second, it would deny librarians the right to replace, by copying, copyrighted works which are no longer commercially available.[47] The ALA Council, at the 86th Annual Conference in 1967, stated their collective discontent with the House version of the copyright revision bill by focusing on three problem areas: fair use, the duration of copyright, and computer uses.[48] Thus, copyright problems relating to the utilization of computers were identified as another major issue, adding to the eight major issues already declared by the ALA in 1964 in regard to the copyright law revision project.

The Senate hearings on copyright law revision started March 5, 1967. On April 4, 1967, Charles F. Gosnell, chairman, Committee on Copyright Issues, American Library Association, appeared before the Senate Subcommittee on Patents, Trademarks, and Copyrights.[49] Gosnell made an effort to clarify the librarians' stand. He made a candid appraisal of how the ALA's eight adopted principles of 1964 were treated in the House revision bill and its accompanying report. In terms of the future strategy for the librarians, it is worth our while to quote the relevant part of his statement:[50]

> We are fully in accord on four of these, where provisions in the present law are retained in the bill, specifically: resolution number 2, printing of notice and date of copyright; number 4, exemption from import restrictions; number 5, noncopyright of government-created material; and number 6, no reversion of copyright to the federal government. On the requirement of American manufacture, resolution number 7, a reasonable compromise has been presented. The remaining three issues, however, are of major concern to us: numbrs 1, 3, and 8.

According to Gosnell's evaluation, five major principles (resolutions numbers 2, 4, 5, 6, and 7) were met with satisfaction. However, three remaining principles are to be accommodated either in the Senate bill or in the House-Senate compromise bill. They are the issue of fair use (resolution 1), the issue of duration (resolution 3), and the "not-for-profit" principle (resolution 8).[51]

Gosnell observes in his testimony before the Senate hearing that the treatment of fair use in the bill did not satisfactorily meet the expectations of librarians for two reasons. First, the House bill authorizes a court to remit statutory damages where a schoolteacher establishes that his copying had been performed with a reasonable belief that what he had done was fair use. Librarians are not included to receive such benefit. Second, in view of the House report, an infringement may occur at the moment when a copyrighted work is introduced into a computer involving its translation into machine-readable form.[52] In the matter

of the duration of copyright, a basic period of life of the author plus fifty years is unreasonable and the present system of twenty-eight plus twenty-eight years should be maintained. Gosnell provides two reasons. First, life of the author plus fifty years creates the almost impossible task of tracing death dates of authors. Second, the proposed term would extend far beyond the physical life of the paper on which most materials are printed today.[53] On the endorsement of the principle of "not-for-profit," Gosnell continues that no provision is to be found in the bill. Under the proposed House bill, publishers may put restrictions on their products and these restrictions would be effective. Under the present law, once one buys a book he really owns it, with the right of binding or rebinding by virtue of the shield of the "not-for-profit" principle.[54]

The problem of computer uses of copyrighted material was brought to the special attention of the Senate in 1967. A bill to establish in the Library of Congress a twenty-three-member National Commission on New Technological Uses of Copyrighted Works, was passed by the Senate and referred to the House Judiciary Committee on October 12, 1967. The commission is to:[55]

> . . . study and compile data on the reproduction and use of copyrighted works of authorship (1) in automatic systems capable of storing, processing, retrieving, and transferring information, and (2) by various forms of machine reproduction.

This legislative measure coincides with the desires expressed by the ALA in 1967.[56]

On December 10, 1969, the Senate Subcommittee on Patents, Trademarks, and Copyrights passed a bill to revise the copyright law.[57] In the matter of library photocopying, the Senate subcommittee bill has substantially departed from the House bill. The most significant development is that the librarians would enjoy the same privilege which was accorded in the House bill to a schoolteacher who makes a copy from a copyrighted work and is able to seek court authorization in remitting statutory damages by proving his honest belief in fair use.[58] In addition, three noteworthy provisions appear in the Senate subcommittee bill. First, a library is permitted to reproduce a replacement copy from a copyrighted work which is damaged, deteriorated, lost, or stolen and that copy is, in the judgment of the library, impossible to acquire with a normal price through normal book trade sources in this country.[59] Second, a user may demand from a library a single copy of a work if his use is only for private study, scholarship, or research, if the copy is not available in the book market, and if the library displays a copyright warning.[60] Third, a library is free from the copyright liabilities incurred by its users on the machines installed on its premises as long as a copyright warning is posted.[61]

In addition to articles related to fair use doctrine, which accommodates to a large extent desires expressed by the ALA, there are at least three new innovative provisions that are not treated in the House bill.[62] First, a Royalty Tribunal is to be established in the Library of Congress. The tribunal is to consider petitions to adjust royalty rates for the compulsory licenses set up in the areas of copyright operations,[63] and to settle disputes involving the distribution of the royalties to the appropriate recipients. Second, a performer's rights are conceptualized so as to recognize the right of the performer for his share of royalties when his recorded performance is transmitted over the air. Third, a professional sports organization is able to seek a relief, which would be available even if the work sued upon, is not yet in existence, and also the work has not been registered.

ARE LIBRARIANS playing an important historical role in the deliberation of copyright legislation as promoters of "the progress of science and useful arts"? To seek an answer to this question, three instances that are considered most significant in the annals of U.S. copyright legislation were presented. This presentation was made in the hope that the discussion of these historical instances of 1891 and 1909 would help put librarians into proper perspectives in their current drive to voice their concerns in the legislative measures related to copyright.

As in early 1890, librarians are now active and effective participants in the current movement for the revision of the 1909 act. The historic eight principles of 1964 adopted by the ALA set the goals to be achieved by the librarians. Judging from the contents of a bill reported by the Senate Subcommittee on Patents, Trademarks, and Copyrights in 1969, librarians have waged a successful campaign in reflecting their collective desires under the able direction of Charles F. Gosnell, chairman, ALA Committee on Copyright Issues.

As discussed earlier, the committee's main concern was with the proposed provisions related to the fair use of copyrighted works. By comparing a bill passed by the House in 1967 with the Senate subcommittee version of 1969, it can be said that the scope of the exemption related to fair use has considerably broadened. In this connection, it is worth posing two questions. First, are the librarians to continue to insist on the endorsement of the "not-for-profit" principle in the final version of the copyright revision bill? The "not-for-profit" principle is one of the eight principles adopted by the ALA in 1964. Nowhere does the endorsement of this principle appear in the proposed legislative measures of the House or the Senate. It seems that the more the scope of the exemption of the fair use doctrine is broadened, the less likelihood there is of endorsement of the "not-for-profit" principle in the omnibus revision bill of copyrights. Second, how are the librarians to appraise the note-taking of their users in the library in light of the development of cheaper and easier photocopying means? Manual note-taking in the libraries is being gradually replaced by the use of machine copying devices, a sometimes habitual act, similar to a shave with an electric razor in the morning.[64] New technological development promotes cheaper and easier reproduction of printed materials.[65] It is now feasible that the user of a library book might be able to copy the contents of the book with a machine for less cost than the price quoted by its publisher.

It should be emphasized that there is a long interval between the enactment of the 1909 act and the current effort for its revision. Once the general revision is accomplished, another legislative program will not come in the foreseeable future. The importance of timing cannot be overemphasized. As it stands now, when and if the Senate produces its own version of the copyright revision bill, it will have to iron out its differences with the House, and also will have to accommodate the findings of the National Commission on New Technological Uses of Copyright Works, if it is created. The conclusion to be drawn from the foregoing presentation is that organizational strength should be asserted through genuine consensus of the members of the library profession with the wider alliance of other organizations, in order to manipulate the tactics of lobbying activities as they affect the legislative process.

NOTES

[1] "Copyright Revision Dead for this Year," *Publisher's Weekly*, 198:36 (Sept. 7, 1970).

[2] Subcommittee on Patents, Trademarks, and Copyrights, the Committee on the U.S. Senate Judiciary, has published a series of eleven committee prints containing thirty-four studies on *Copyright Law Revision* prepared under the supervision of the Copyright Office of the Library of Congress with a view to considering a general revision of the copyright law (Title 17, United States Code). A comprehensive subject index to these studies is U.S. Senate Committee on Judiciary, *Studies on Copyright Law Revision—Subject Index to Studies 1–34*, 86th Congress, 2nd Session, 1960.

[3] Robert W. Kastenmeier, "Revision Revisited," *Bulletin of the Copyright Society of the U.S.A.*, 269, 270 (June 1969).

[4] *Ibid.*

[5] S. 644, 92d Congress, 1st Session (1971).

[6] Daniel S. Mead, *Copyright Data* 1 (1959).

[7] U.S., Congress, House, Subcommittee Number 3 of the Committee on the Judiciary, *Hearings on Copyright Law Revision*, 89th Congress, 1st Session, 1965, p. 114.

[8] U.S. Constitution, Art. I, sec. 8.

[9] Helen E. Haines, *Living with Books* 194–195 (1950). Most useful reference tool for the guidance of the librarians is Margaret Nicholson, *A Manual of Copyright Practice for Writers* (1956). Easily readable layman's desk book is Philip Wittenberg, *The Law of Literary Property* (1957).

[10] United Nations, *Treaty Series*, 216: 132 (1955). The convention was proclaimed by the president of the United States on August 5, 1955.

[11] 448, supra note 7.

[12] Arthur W. Weil, *American Copyright Law* 16 (1917).

[13] Walter J. Derenberg, "Copyright Law," *New York University Law Review*, 35:650 (March 1960).

[14] Justinian I, *Encyclopaedia Britannica*, 13:209–210 (1963).

[15] Alfred Hessel, *A History of Libraries* 47 (1955).

[16] A. R. Spofford, "Copyright in Its Relations to Libraries and Literature," *Library Journal*, 1:84 (November 1876).

[17] Richard R. Bowker, *Copyright, Its History and Its Law* 366 (1912).

[18] U.S., Congress, Senate, Committee on Judiciary, *Studies on Copyright Law Revision—The History of U.S.A. Copyright Revision from 1901 to 1954*, 86th Congress, 1st Session, Study No. 1, 1960.

[19] Copyright, *Encyclopedia Americana*, 7:773 (1970).

[20] Bowker, *Copyright*, p. 341.

[21] Haines, *Living with Books*, p. 193.

[22] Thorvald Solberg, "International Copyright in Congress, 1837–1886," *Library Journal*, 9:250 (August–September 1886).

[23] *Library Journal*, 13:3–4 (January 1888).

[24] Thorvald Solberg, *Copyright in Congress 1789–1904* 300 (1905).

[25] G. Haven Putnam, *The Question of Copyright* 115–116 (1896).

[26] *Library Journal*, 16:117 (December 1891).

[27] *Library Journal*, 16:171 (April 1906).

[28] U.S., Congress, Joint Committees on Patents, *Hearings, to Amend and Consolidate the Acts Respecting Copyright*, 59th Congress, 1st Session, 1906, p. 58.

[29] *Ibid.*, p. 62.

[30] *Ibid.*, p. 58.

[31] *Ibid.*, p. 61.

[32] *Ibid.*

[33] *Ibid.*, pp. 68–74.

[34] *ALA Bulletin*, 1:301 (May 1907).

[35] *Ibid.*, p. 190.

[36] U.S., Congress, Joint Committees on Patents, *Hearings, Revision of Copyright Laws*, 60th Congress, 1st Session, 1908, pp. 143–144.

[37] *Ibid.*, p. 145.

[38] *Library Journal*, 14:94 (March 1909).

[39] Charles F. Gosnell, "The Copyright Grab-bag: Observations on the New Copyright Legislation," *ALA Bulletin*, 60:597, 607 (January 1966).

[40] American Library Association, *American Library Association Policies* 36–37 (1965).

[41] *ALA Bulletin*, 59:192–193 (March 1965). Congressman Fogarty delivered a speech in this workshop. Contents of his speech appear: John E. Fogarty, "Laws, Lawmakers, and Libraries," *ALA Bulletin*, 59:269 (April 1965).

[42] 448–451, supra note 7.

[43] *Ibid.*, pp. 459–464.

[44] *Ibid.*, pp. 1574–1577.

[45] U.S., Congress, House Committee on Judiciary, *Copyright Law Revision*, 89the Congress, 2nd Session, 1966, H. Report 2237 to accompany H.R. 4347.

[46] "Copying Methods" Section, *Library of Congress Information Bulletin*, 26:Appendix I to the *Library of Congress Information Bulletin*, July 6, 1967, p. 434 (July 6, 1967).

[47] *ALA Bulletin*, 62:276 (March 1968).

[48] "The Second Session of the ALA Council," *Library of Congress Information Bulletin*, 26:Appendix to the *Library of Congress Information Bulletin*, July 27, 1967, p. 501 (July 27, 1967).

[49] U.S., Congress, Senate, Subcommittee on Patents, Trademarks, and Copyrights, *Hearings on Copyright Law Revision*, 90th Congress, 1st Session, 1967, p. 589.

[50] *Ibid.*, p. 590.

[51] *Ibid.*

[52] *Ibid.*, p. 610–611.

[53] *Ibid.*, p. 612.

[54] *Ibid.*

[55] S. 2216, 90th Congress, 1st Session § 1 (1967). The commission is to make "recommendations as to such changes in copyright law or procedures that may be necessary to assure for such purposes access to copyrighted works, and to provide recognition of the rights of copyrighted owners."

[56] *Id.*, supra note 48.

[57] George D. Cary, "Comments on the Senate Subcommittee Revisions of S. 543," *New York State Bar Journal*, 42: 340 (June 1970).

[58] *Ibid.*, p. 345.

[59] *Ibid.*

[60] *Ibid.* However, a library is not authorized to copy musical works, pictorial, graphic, or sculptural works, motion pictures or other audiovisual works.

[61] *Ibid.*

[62] *Ibid.*, pp. 341–345.

[63] *Ibid.*, p. 340. The compulsory licensing arrangement is to be made in four areas: phonograph records, CATV, jukeboxes and the performance of recordings. See sections 111, 114, 115 and 116, S. 644, supra note 5.

[64] Verner W. Clapp, *Copyright—A Librarian's View* 1–16 (1968); Benjamin Kaplan, *An Unhurried View of Copyright* 101–102 (1967).

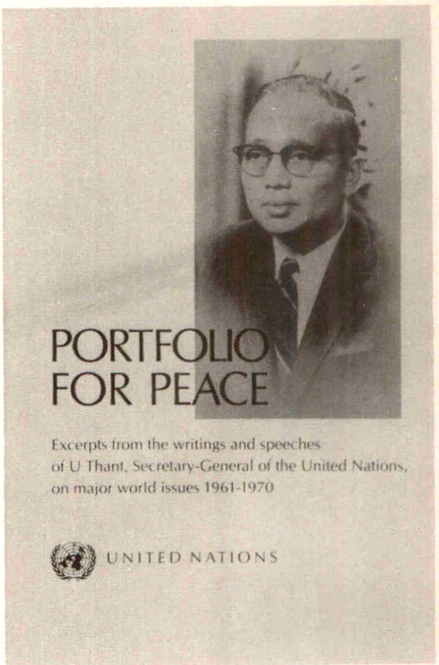
[65] Approximately 375 billion business document copies are to be made in 1970 representing something like 1,250 copies for every person in the U.S. See Iris Poliski, "The Mounting Cost of Making Copies," *Business Automation* 54–61 (October 1970).

PUT UNITED NATIONS ON YOUR SHELVES

Portfolio for Peace

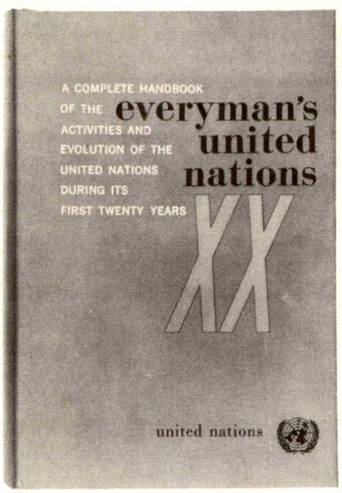
Excerpts from the writings and speeches of U Thant, Secretary-General of the United Nations, on major world issues 1961-1970.

Paperbound $1.50 Clothbound $3.00



Your United Nations The Official Guide Book

An illustrated tour of the United Nations Headquarters in New York. More than 80 photographs, many in colour, with thorough commentary on the many diversified activities of the Organization. Paperbound $1.95 Clothbound $3.95



Everyman's United Nations

Written for both the casual reader and expert this eighth edition contains the basic history of the Organization from 1945 to 1965 and is a complete handbook of the functions and activities of the United Nations and its related agencies during those twenty years.

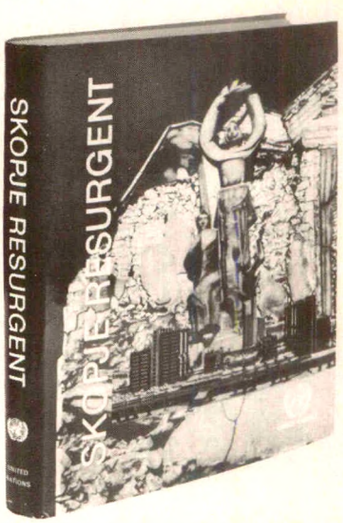
Paperbound $2.50 Clothbound $6.00

Yearbook of the United Nations 1968

A major reference work, presenting factually, conveniently and concisely the many activities of the United Nations. Previous editions still available. Clothbound $25.00

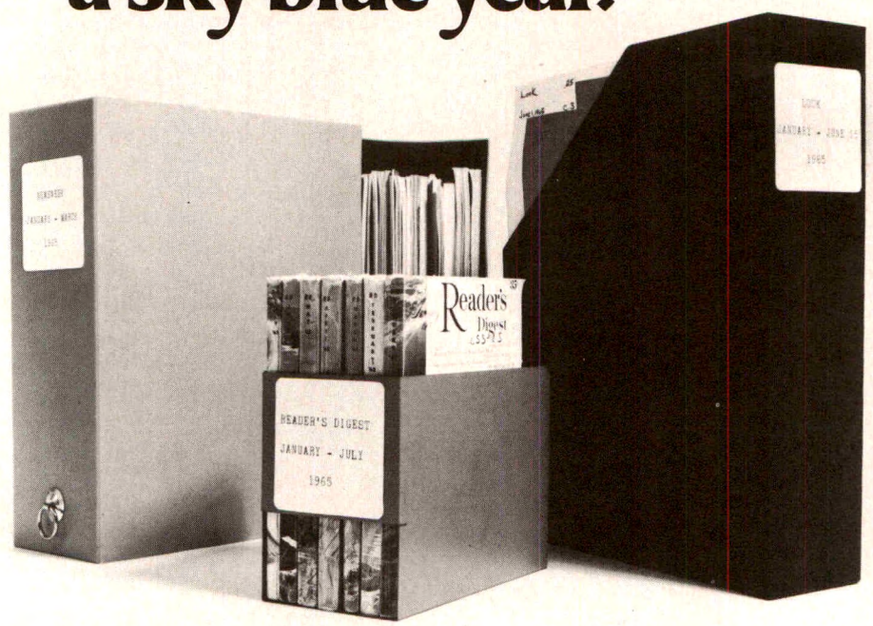
Skopje Resurgent

By the nature of the emergency which prompted it—a disastrous earthquake—the Skopje Urban Plan Project was unlike any other operation of its kind ever undertaken by the United Nations Special Fund. Unique in the history of town planning. Many illustrations and maps in full colour. Clothbound $25.00



United Nations Publications, Room LX-2300, New York, N.Y. 10017

You still have the chance to make 1965 a sky blue year.



Or bright red, gold sienna, jade green, charcoal black or sandalwood tan.

Because Demco's exclusive line of color-coordinated periodical storage products gives you six options for adding excitement to your library's decor or coding your publications. In long-lasting polypropylene or steel.

There's a choice of material and design to meet all your storage needs: open back and cut corner molded pamphlet cases —available only through Demco. And slim, steel princeton files. All in the same smashing colors. Which harmonize with one another, with Demco's other library accessories and equipment and with your decor.

There's no more exciting way to classify your pamphlets, magazines and slender volumes of books. And no better way to protect them against damage or loss.

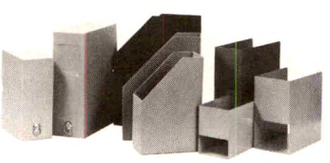
The pamphlet cases are virtually impossible to wear out because of seamless construction and molded-in colors. And the princeton files, with modern styling and baked-on enamel colors, keep your materials in plain view while adding excitement to the way they're organized.

Send for information about the complete selection of sizes, colors and prices of Demco's color-coordinated pamphlet cases and princeton files. And see pages 47-82 of the new Demco Library Supplies and Services Catalog for a wide selection of other storage, filing and display ideas.

Start looking forward to a sky blue 1965. Or bright red. Or . . .

DEMCO

Demco Educational Corp.
Library Supply Division
Dept. AL-2
P.O. Box 1488
Madison, Wisconsin 53701



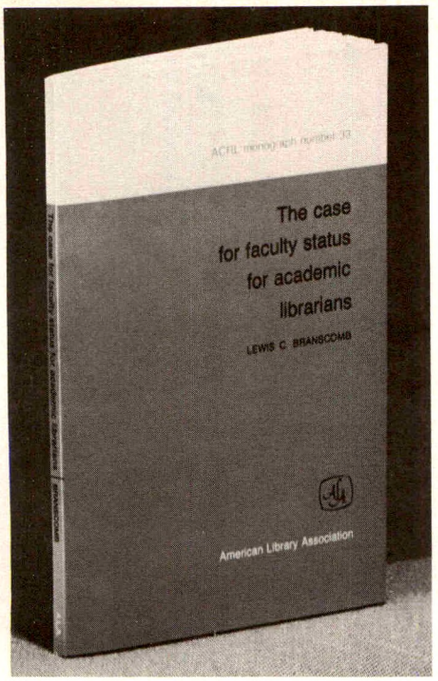
Write for our free color brochure on periodical storage.

Demco Educational Corp.
Library Supply Division
Dept. AL-2 P.O. Box 1488
Madison, Wisconsin 53701

Name_____
Title_____
School or library_____
Address_____
City_____ State_____ Zip____

☐ Please send me a free copy of the new Demco Library Supplies and Services Catalog.

See Us At ALA Booths 307-309-311-313-315



The Divine Right of Kings

Academic status viewed by Roger Horn

ACADEMIC LIBRARIANS have, by and large, fought long and soft for faculty status with little more motivation than the fool in the poem:

Why do you strive for greatness, fool?/Go pluck a bough and wear it./ It is sufficing./

My Lord, there are certain barbarians/Who tilt their noses/As if the stars were flowers,/And thy servant is lost among their shoe buckles./ Fain would I have mine eyes even with their eyes./—Stephen Crane.

We are not accustomed to plucking and wearing boughs anyway, and we have wanted our eyes to be even with those of the faculty. What eye level that might be, though, is very difficult to say, for faculty status varies *wildly* from campus to campus. On those where the faculty are no more than employees of an administration which tells them what to teach, how to teach it, and where and when they will teach, the librarians must have been pretty bad off to gain anything by getting faculty status. (And yet in many cases the librarians have been even more abject creatures than the teaching faculty, and such cases remain.) Way over on the other hand there are the faculty who are "the body of persons to whom are entrusted the government and instruction as of a university or college" (one of the definitions of "faculty" in Merriam's *Webster's New Collegiate Dictionary*, 1961 edition). Now, that is something to gain and may even be preferable to gaining the amenities of employment enjoyed by the teaching faculty such as a very short formal workweek (which is, of course, really a very long week filled to the brim with research and other salutary occupations), time off whenever school is out, nine-month contracts, and so on. All of that is quite pleasant and I am certainly pleased to enjoy most of it myself, but none of it is more than the privilege of high status unless a faculty as defined above (and traditionally) is in existence or comes into existence with the gain of "faculty status."

"The body of persons to whom are entrusted the government and instruction as of a university or college"—how many of the librarians who have "faculty status" have that status? What say have most of us in the government and instruction of our libraries, to say nothing of that of the college or university? A history teacher at the college where I am a faculty member is fond of reminding the rest of us that no faculty exists in the traditional sense unless all meet together fairly regularly and decide upon college policy —it is just such meetings which make the teachers and librarians or whoever a faculty. They do not spring into existence without effort. I have known of administrative efforts to get the faculty to act like a faculty, and if that effort, like every other matter of policy, is left to administrators, it will fail. Administrators are often caught between the way things should be (often called "an ideal state of affairs") and dreams of glory (often called "being practical"). They would like the putative faculty to participate in decisions they would rather not make alone; but then there are a good many decisions they would like to make all alone and those are "administrative matters." But if the faculty is entrusted with the government and instruction as of a college or university, then the administrators are employees of the faculty. I know how such a thought can freeze the blood of administrators; I have done a little administering myself and have a shallow sympathy for

those who devote all their time to it. However that may be, if there is to be a faculty, then the administration is hired by that faculty to take care of the business entailed in carrying out the policies decided upon by the faculty. As I have suggested, there is at least one problem involved in the idea.

First there is the bugaboo of "rule by committee," which is enough to turn many people away immediately. (A camel is said to be a horse designed by a committee.) Managers are wont to say, "You can't run a college or library by a committee," and they are probably right. But I have not suggested that or even implied it. We are all used to the idea of a board of directors or trustees who decide policy and hire managers to carry the policies out. There is nothing peculiar about that; it seems to work often enough. But that raises another problem; what if there is already a board of directors or trustees—are they not the faculty as I, following tradition and *Webster's New Collegiate Dictionary*, have defined it? To be completely unambiguous let me say, "yes and no." Boards represent the public in one way or another, for the word "public" is about as ambiguous as "the people." There are various publics: perhaps the citizenry in general, and perhaps just the stockholders or something as vague as the public of a private school which is mixed constituency indeed, and yet one which the board may apprehend without too much difficulty—they are the ones who contribute money to the college in the main. Whoever the board may be they are most likely to conceive of themselves as entrusting the government and instruction of the college or university to the president. They are likely to think that he is their employee, rather than the employee of the faculty, and have legal backing for their view. All one can say to that is that if the faculty wants to exist, it will have to persuade the board of what the board should be and should be doing. Many "practical" librarians and administrators will be squirming furiously by now and asking what this all has to do with their situation, which is, for all practical purposes, given. Things are thus and so and they have no power to change them, so how about some practical advice on how to operate within the given situation? I would say to such people, "Forget it. You cannot have faculty status except in the most shallow way unless you are willing and able to change the situation. All that faculty status can mean for you is title glorification." As Oliver Onions noted in *The Beckoning Fair One*, we are always free to choose between fantasy and reality, but when we have chosen fantasy it is the last choice we will make. Everything else follows. Or, as Karl Barth has put it, "The last and most fundamental question calls forth the first real answer" (*The Word of God and the Word of Man*). Something like the penultimate question must be, "Is there a faculty, or can one come into existence?" If the answer is no, then forget about it if you can, or choose a cheap indulgence in glorification and call everyone a director of this or that.

Let us say that it is possible to create a faculty even if only a vestige exists and ask how such a group of librarians might be organized, for we cannot get around organization. As I have suggested, the librarians as a group should form a faculty which is entrusted with the government and instruction of the library. This calls for no more or less than regular departmental meetings during which matters of important policy can be decided. This faculty can best be organized on the scheme of job classification already worked out for college and university faculty in general. There are four broad classifications: instructor, assistant professor, associate professor, and professor (often called full professor). Salaries within each rank may differ as they often do, and yet I do not think they should. I believe in the idea behind that crude saying, "Put your money where your mouth is," but many of us work as much for glory as money and it is possible to pay an assistant professor as well as an associate or full professor as long as all are satisfied that they are getting what they want. Department chairmen do not need any extra compensation for being administrators. Glory and power hounds do not need additional motivation, and if we make money the main compensation we are not more likely to attract the able, but only the greedy and needy. We must all be familiar with the sorry figures who are given administrative positions because they have so many children and debts and need the money. It would be far better to follow the idea of the faculty classification scheme and reward the person for being good at his work and add allowances for fatherhood and motherhood if we can. If we cannot, we are still better off to pretend that a cataloger has become better by having children than to pretend that he or she has become administrative material thereby. The great virtue of the faculty classification scheme is that it does, in the main, reward a person for getting better and better at his or her work, and not for switching into another kind of work as the kind of classification most of us employ now does.

At present, most of our libraries use a civil-service-like scheme which is based largely on wage control studies done during World War II. The model is a factory and a body of line workers are assumed, who are supervised by successive tiers of managerial employees. As one rises in managerial or supervisory responsibility one rises in pay, and since position in the managerial scheme and pay are generally identified, there is little reward for professional work. Indeed, as I discovered several years ago when I was investigating the problem, there is little place in the thought of job classifiers for professionals. They are aware that professionals don't like to be treated like everyone else and are hard pressed to come up with anything more than that one must be cautious when dealing with professionals. What is one to do with the staff doctor or nurse or librarian? Well, handle them with kid gloves; they are touchy. It doesn't go much beyond that; and yet we have had the faculty job classification staring us in the face for years. But even we who have aspired to "faculty status" have ignored it most of the time (Robert Vosper considered it in an article once and, according to what he told me at the 1970 Detroit ALA Convention, is unaware of anything being done with it in library circles since). It has had the status that citation indexing used to have as something peculiar to law with no applicability elsewhere.

We have plugged along loyally on the civil service scheme, which is

based on the military model underlying the wage control studies. The basic question is, "Who's in charge here?" But that is not a question one asks first of professionals. The basic question for any professional is, "Can you help me?" Indeed, that is the whole basis of professions. The traditional professions of medicine, law, and divinity achieved that status because in each the difference between the practice of an amateur and professional is crucial. A physician or lawyer *must* be a professional, a master of his trade; for if he or she is not, the client may end up dead, seriously crippled, or in jail. Divines used to be taken much more seriously, for it was felt that malpractice could land one in hell. Now engineers and architects are taken more seriously than divines, for buildings and bridges have grown bigger and more complex and malpractice may be as serious as that of doctors and lawyers. Few die or go to jail because of bad teaching or bad librarianship, but we may enjoy the status of a minor profession because malpractice can be quite a serious matter.

One of the differences between college teachers, school teachers at the primary and secondary levels, and librarians should be noted here. The college teachers have largely taken themselves much more seriously as professionals than other teachers or librarians. They have grasped the essential idea of profession; that one must be doing serious work and take mastery of it quite seriously. Part of the idea of the traditional professions has been that the matter was so serious that potential practitioners, after going through schooling prescribed by the professionals, should serve an apprenticeship or internship under the supervision of acknowledged masters. The master's and Ph.D. programs have served that purpose, though it has mainly passed over to the Ph.D. program now. The would-be teacher had to serve an apprenticeship under the eye of a master of his work, and only when he had completed that apprenticeship and passed the rigorous examination of a committee of masters could he be rewarded with the Ph.D. as a sign that he was now a master himself or herself (probably himself, what with the nature of things). The school teachers have had at least student teaching as an internship, while librarians failed to notice the idea at all, or let it go as time passed. Anybody who graduates from an ALA-accredited school is a professional librarian as far as we are concerned. They may never have worked in a library, but it is no matter; they are professionals. How about that? If we look at it and ask what it can mean, it seems obvious that it must mean librarians have yet to take themselves seriously as professionals, major or minor. Surely no bona fide profession could put up with this sloppy idea of professional education. In short, we have a putative profession which is not bothered by a factory-like organization of its work, and which cannot be bothered to supervise the education of future professionals. Who are we kidding?

Again, the basic question asked of a librarian or any professional is, "Can you help me?" What good is it to answer, "No, though I am a professional librarian," or just to demonstrate it? (Usually when people ask me that I say, "Let's hope so." I must be able to do it, or my professional pretentions are shot to hell.) The same question is asked of the library as an organization, which is not an organization of librarians, but of library material. Usually no one addresses a fundamental question to the organization of librarians, least of all, the librarians themselves. But, "How is this organized? How can I find what I want here?" is quite usual. Our instructional role consists of answering this question. A friend who had analyzed many of the piano works of Franz Liszt told me that though they appear to be chaotic or wildly rhapsodic, they are really very well organized. I have always found that interesting; though I am a "trained musician" myself I cannot hear it in the music. And if I cannot hear it, what does it matter? If the public, even the ones who are trained in the use of libraries, cannot perceive order, what does it matter what order we may have? The instructional role of the reference librarian is easy enough to make out; he or she must be an expert library user who can show others how to use the library or make use of it for them, depending on the circumstances. The instructional role of the cataloger and order librarian is a little more obscure but nevertheless important; it is to organize the collection in such a way that it is intelligible, which is no mean task. Catalogers are primarily indexers who are perhaps too used to doing only book indexing; at any rate they create the card catalog and that catalog is a paradigm of the library's intention to make its organization transparent or opaque. Or, to put it another way, the catalog will exist and does exist in order to make the library as easy or as hard to use as the catalogers choose, if they are given the choice. "Faculty status" arises again; are the catalogers free to explore the ways in which the public uses the catalog and adapt the indexing and public notices (usually signs on or around the catalog) of method to suit the public? How much public contact do the catalogers have? Are they members of the faculty of the library or hacks who are hired to grind out as many more or less well-indexed titles as possible in as short a time as possible?

In the same vein, if the order librarian or librarians do not have control of the ordering process and are not working to bring order and regularity into the building of the collection, then they are just hacks hired to buy whatever books someone else tells them to get and no part of any faculty. If the circulation librarians are not working actively with the rest of the faculty to promote intelligent organization and buying, if the librarian or librarians must spend all the time available in a desperate struggle to keep things in minimal order, or just neat, there are no faculty in circulation. It is possible, for an instance of professional participation, to make a study of the part of the collection which circulates most actively and to order multiple copies or seek some other solution for making the most popular books, periodicals, films, recordings, or whatever most available and to bring neglected items to the attention of potential users. If there is no time for such activities the faculty must be spending too much time on clerical work, whether by their own choice or not.

Which brings us to the division of professional and clerical work, by whatever route. What is the difference? It is certainly not the differ-

ence between what is usually assigned to library school graduates and others. That varies so widely from library to library that it is almost useless as a guide to anything. In a small library a professional will do a great deal of what may be considered clerical work in a larger library, simply because the work has to be done if the librarian is to get the collection into intelligible order. I have done a good bit of shelving and card filing and not felt demeaned. I do not think a physician feels demeaned if he or she applies a bandage when what the patient needs first and foremost is a bandage. A lawyer does not cease his practice or a teacher stop teaching because there was no one to do the typing, he types what must be typed himself. A professional does what must be done to be able to answer, "Can you help me?" with, "I can and I will." That is what it is to profess an occupation. Or, professional work is what must be done. If nonprofessional, semiprofessional, or paraprofessional help is available, then the work can be shared and the things which do not require the most expert practitioner can be done by someone else. Many of us would like to have rigid definitions so that we could say without doubt or fear of contradiction that this or that is "professional" and this or that is "clerical." It just depends on how much clerical or student help one has. It will never do to say that physical labor is clerical and intellectual is professional. It may be more professional to know how microfilm readers work and how to fix them if your library service depends upon having them work, than to stand aside and say, "That is not professional work, and I won't do it." The user has asked, "Can you help me?" and you have refused to try.

Is it unprofessional to check out books? Circulation librarians are fond of pointing out, as the panel did at the last Atlantic City convention (I hope it will be the last one ever) that the check-out operation is an ideal time to find out how the user views the library, to catch him or her in a relaxed moment and discover what the library is doing that is good and bad. Is that unprofessional?

When we are ready to seriously profess librarianship we will not need to ask how to make a rigid separation of professional and clerical help. Professional work is the kind that calls for a professional librarian; it is as simple and as complex as that. It does not help to make out job descriptions or flow charts or organizational charts, or to use any of the little tricks we have learned from industrial personnel work, for we are not working, I hope, in factories.

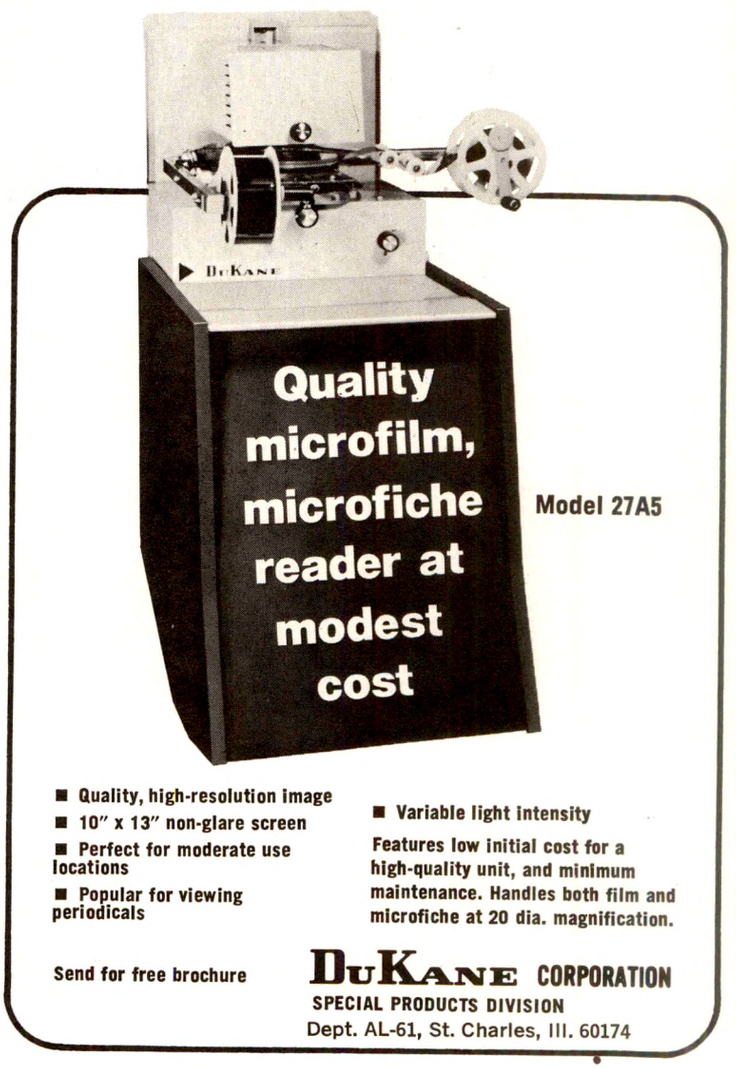
And if all this is true or correct, or if there is much of either in it, then faculty status is hardly an exclusive concern of academic librarians. Every library, from my observations, may have a faculty. Whether the administration is aware of it or not the librarians, some of them graduates of accredited schools and some not, are taking part in the government and instruction of their libraries, "as of a college or university." They make it work; sometimes it is even sneaky, but they make it work, and that is professional; that is faculty status. When we spot these people, if they do not have degrees, let us put them through school just for the sake of the profession, like the teacher who spots a student who should be a teacher and encourages the student to go to school. We do it so often now on our own; let us just make it a regular part of our profession. But if we hope for respect as a profession let us also institute a program of internships not like the "taste and see" internships instituted by some large libraries (which are no more than a year or so of sampling departments for library school graduates), but a genuine internship under which every graduate of an accredited library school must spend a year or more as an intern in a professional department.

Our library Ph.D. program cannot do it; for it does not offer professional degrees except for those who hope to take up library school teaching. We are presented from time to time with the idea of professional advancement, which usually means going back to library school for more courses and perhaps further degrees; but most of these courses, especially those offered during the summer, offer us little. Will a cataloger of five, ten, or more years' experience learn something which will advance him or her as a cataloger from someone who has little or no experience at cataloging? Will an experienced reference librarian advance him or herself in a course with someone who has little reference experience professionally? I have taken such courses and found that when they were taught by someone who knew more than I did about the subject I learned something worthwhile, but not in my specialty. If I could go and work again with a master of my work for a summer, for a year, that would be professional advancement, but I would not get any credits for it to advance me from my present status of assistant professor to associate. I would like to see an ALA-sponsored program under which master librarians would be called to library schools to teach master classes in their fields, and which would be open primarily to experienced librarians in the field (with limited enrollment by library school students) as postgraduate courses. The master's degree is still, and should remain, our terminal degree. If we must have a library doctorate, the one we have will not do professionally, for it does not provide us with master librarians or provide master librarians with a doctorate in any reasonable way. (And if it is not reasonable, what kind of a doctorate is it?) That is, as it stands, it is not a professional degree.

A little more is appropriate, I think, on the double role of the library administrator or manager as the chairman of the department and chief supervisor of the clerical staff. This double role has been simplified in many cases by making it one role —the boss, the chief supervisor of everybody. In most cases it has been complicated by having the whole faculty serve as part of the supervisory staff. Thus most, if not all faculty or professionals, serve a double role. I think that it is partially inevitable and partially the fault of a system that depends all too much on cheap and transitory help. We have improved the status of professionals all too often at the expense of the clerks. In recent years we have seen attempts made to bridge the gap between the career librarianship offers professionals and the lack thereof offered clerks. Some of us have sought to fill the gap with aggrandized clerks called paraprofessionals and so on. The problem is

quite simple—a clerk's job should pay him enough to take the job seriously. I would be willing to see pay for experienced clerks exceed that of inexperienced library school graduates, and have those library school graduates advance in a meaningful sequence rather than through the sequence of non sequiturs largely employed now. I recall a reference librarian who was not either very experienced or naturally very good at it, who was put in charge of documents, which he knew less about than reference work in general, so that he could begin his advance into administration. It had two positive aspects; the administration, specifically the director of libraries, was enabled to show favor to someone he considered to be promising administrative material, and the promising young man was made to feel rewarded and well thought of. These were both internal advantages imperceivable to the public of that library, who suffered disadvantages exclusively. They lost a half-baked but potentially good reference librarian, and gained a thoroughly inexperienced documents librarian. The other librarians felt somewhat disadvantaged as well; they observed that one was not rewarded for getting better at ostensible professional work, but for showing potential as a manager of professionals. Indeed, they were quite right in that feeling, for that is the implicit idea of most library organization. The only profession which we reward is library management and the rest is an apprenticeship program of sorts if we care to analyze it in search of a reflection of the professional models. There are relatively few, however, who are willing to declare that that is how it should be. Either our structure does not reflect our intention, or we are more than a trifle hypocritical. If we are serious about faculty status then we will need in many libraries a sort of Magna Carta declaring that the director is not the king, but the foremost of the barons. That may be as difficult for those who are certain that God ordained the feudal system for libraries and who, whether faculty status has been granted or not, continue to act on the theory of the divine rights of directors. But if real faculty status is to be even half achieved, their hands must be forced, or gently persuaded to a Magna Carta, and once we barons are feeling self-assured we may even have time for kindness to the serfs.

Let me add somewhat of a footnote here. I have been reminded of another view by a screechingly funny burlesque in the *American Libraries* for March 1971 ("Faculty Status for the Librarians at Arbuthnot" by Daniel Gore). In a "Concluding Unscientific Postscript" the author proposes the idea that librarians are not classroom teachers and will never be accepted as such, but that they are very much like administrators and presumably will be accepted as such as they immerse themselves in the role. It seems a foolish view to me. Faculty status has become less and less securely tied to the classroom even though the classroom has been the bastion of faculty independence (the basis of the professional claim of the teacher is that he is a master teacher who shall not be told how to teach; which has usually meant, "Thou shalt not interfere with my classes"). Many universities employ faculty who do as little classroom teaching as possible; in some cases none at all. They are reluctant to view themselves as anything but faculty and certainly don't want to see themselves as administrators. Most of the college administrators I have known, for that matter, exhibit a touching desire to think of themselves as part of the faculty and hang onto their faculty status as long as they can. I do not see how they will be eager to embrace Mr. Gore and his ilk when they can hardly accept themselves as administrators. Besides, we already suffer from too much administrative identification. The rosters of professionals in many academic and other libraries look like those of the storied South American armies and occasion the remarks I have heard often enough, "All bosses and no workers, I see."



OPTICAL HOLOGRAPHY

by ROBERT J. COLLIER, CHRISTOPH B. BURCKHARDT, and LAWRENCE H. LIN, all at Bell Telephone Laboratories, Murray Hill, N. J.

May 1971, about 605pp., $22.00

EFFECTS OF HIGH POWER LASER RADIATION

by JOHN F. READY, Honeywell Corp. Research Center, Hopkins, Minn.

May 1971, about 410pp., $17.50

SCREENING METHODS IN PHARMACOLOGY

VOLUME 2

edited by ROBERT A. TURNER, Consulting Pharmacologist, Turner Associates, Greenwich, Conn., and PETER HEBBORN, State University of New York at Buffalo, Buffalo, N. Y.

1971, 298pp., $17.50

SYSTEMS ANALYSIS AND SIMULATION IN ECOLOGY

VOLUME I

edited by BERNARD C. PATTEN, Department of Zoology, University of Georgia, Athens, Georgia

1971, 610pp., $27.50

CONTINUUM PHYSICS

VOLUME I

edited by A. CEMAL ERINGEN, Department of Aerospace and Mechanical Sciences, Princeton University, Princeton, N. J.

1971, 702pp., $32.00

PROBES OF STRUCTURE AND FUNCTION OF MACROMOLECULES AND MEMBRANES

Proceedings of the Johnson Foundation Colloquium held April 19-21, 1969, Philadelphia, Pennsylvania

Volume 1/PROBES AND MEMBRANE FUNCTION

edited by BRITTON CHANCE, CHUAN-pu LEE, and J. KENT BLASIE, all of the Johnson Research Foundation, University of Pennsylvania, Philadelphia, Pennsylvania

June 1971, 551pp., $13.50

Volume 2/PROBES OF ENZYMES AND HEMOPROTEINS

edited by BRITTON CHANCE and TAKASHI YONETANI, Johnson Research Foundation, University of Pennsylvania, Philadelphia, Pa., and ALBERT S. MILDVAN, Institute for Cancer Research, Fox Chase, Philadelphia, Pa.

June 1971, 626pp., $14.50

Two-Volume Set Price: $24.00

RECENT DEVELOPMENTS IN SWITCHING THEORY

edited by AMAR MUKHOPADHYAY, Department of Computer Science, The University of Iowa, Iowa City, Iowa

A Volume of Electrical Science

Series Editors: HENRY G. BOOKER and NICHOLAS DECLARIS

1971, 446pp., $22.00

SPECTROSCOPY IN INORGANIC CHEMISTRY

VOLUME 2

edited by C. N. R. RAO, Department of Chemistry, Indian Institute of Technology, Kanpur, India, and J. R. FERRARO, Chemistry Division, Argonne National Laboratory, Argonne, Illinois

1971, 320pp., $18.00

CARBENE CHEMISTRY

SECOND EDITION

edited by WOLFGANG KIRMSE, Ruhr-Universitat Bochum, Abteilung fur Chemie, 463 Bochum-Querenburg, West Germany

Volume of Organic Chemistry

Series Editor: ALFRED T. BLOMQUIST

June 1971, about 550pp., in preparation

THE ONTOGENESIS OF GRAMMAR

edited by DAN I. SLOBIN, Department of Psychology, University of California, Berkeley, California

A Volume of the Child Psychology Series

Series Editor: DAVID S. PALERMO

1971, 270pp., $12.50

SENSORY PROCESSES AT THE NEURONAL AND BEHAVIORAL LEVELS

edited by G. V. GERSUNI, Pavlov Institute of Physiology, U.S.S.R. Academy of Sciences, Nab Makarova, 6, Leningrad, U.S.S.R. Translated by JERZY ROSE, Laboratory of Neurophysiology, University of Wisconsin, Madison, Wisconsin

1971, 348pp., $18.00

ANTIGENS, LYMPHOID CELLS, AND THE IMMUNE RESPONSE

by G. J. V. NOSSAL, The Walter and Eliza Hall Institute of Medical Research, Post Office, Royal Melbourne Hospital, Victoria, Australia, and G. L. ADA, Professor and Head of the Department of Microbiology, John Curtin School of Medical Research, Australian National University, Canberra, A.C.T., Australia

A Volume of Monographs on Immunology

Series Editors: F. J. DIXON, Jr. and HENRY G. KUNKEL

1971, 344pp., $17.50

ACADEMIC PRESS NEW YORK AND LONDON
111 FIFTH AVENUE, NEW YORK, N. Y. 10003



East Palo Alto Federal Library Project

by Marcia Keller

EAST PALO ALTO-East Menlo Park is a two and one-half square mile area located in the southeast corner of affluent, suburban San Mateo County, California. The major portion of East Palo Alto is unincorporated territory east of the Bayshore Freeway, and its 18,330 population is 74 percent black. A smaller portion of East Palo Alto is west of the freeway and consists largely of apartment buildings and a predominantly white population. Still another small area east of the freeway is within the city limits of Menlo Park. Since it is isolated both geographically and socially from the city of Menlo Park, it has been included with East Palo Alto in a number of special projects, and library service for the entire area is available from the East Palo Alto Library. A single road goes into East Palo Alto and another into East Menlo Park, so that the freeway is a truly isolating factor.

Until two years ago, the community had no bank, health facilities, or shopping center of any size or value. Public transportation is poor, and while there are some small businesses, there are no industries, large department stores, or many chain or franchise stores. A form of local government did not exist until 1967 when the San Mateo County Board of Supervisors established an elected Municipal Council. In a very wealthy county, East Palo Alto-East Menlo Park has the highest number of welfare recipients and unemployed, the lowest median family income, and lowest educational attainment. Its close proximity to affluent Palo Alto and Menlo Park make these factors even more disparate. And yet the community is largely residential, with a number of fairly large and well-kept homes, and is by no means a slum.

Library use had declined steadily over the past ten years, and in 1968 the San Mateo County Library received a two-year LSCA Title I grant of $120,809 to improve library service in the East Palo Alto-East Menlo Park area. In 1970, $52,000 additional was awarded to extend the project for another year.

Building. The first step was to find new quarters for the library, which was located in a small, unattractive rented building on the far edge of the community. The new five thousand square-foot storefront, in the single, central shopping center, is light and attractive, fronted by a large bay window. It has a meeting room which will accommodate eighty people. Nearby are the Municipal Council, welfare offices, Legal Aid Society, Stanford Black Student Center, and several small businesses.

Staffing. The existing staff consisted of a community librarian II, established prior to the project, and two clerks. The grant provided for two professionals, two trainees, and two clerks. Neighborhood Youth Corps workers and high school and college students have also been hired as special needs arise.

One of the largest problems was recruitment. It took six months to locate a reference librarian, and a year to find a children's librarian. Although a good core of the staff has remained constant for two and one-half years, turnover among trainees and students has been high.

Civil Service procedures were an obstacle in that we were less interested in educational background, work experience, and test scores than in finding outgoing local residents with strong community interest and knowledge. Hopefully the problem will be eased for us and similar agencies now that Civil Ser-

vice has created a community worker position, which does not require a written test or stringent educational attainments.

The most interesting staffing problem concerned the position of the community librarian. Jill Karpf, who first directed the project, resigned after two years when her husband changed jobs. The county young adult librarian served as interim director for six months while we searched for a new librarian. During this period, the Municipal Council approached the library requesting a role in the hiring process. Uncertain at first, we soon realized that this was a necessary step in library-community relations and would assure community acceptance of the new librarian. The council then appointed a committee to review applications and interview applicants. The council's concern has been beneficial to us, and the council has since invited us to present an annual report and has given us active budget support. This step has also helped resolve the issue of the "black librarian."

Originally, it seemed imperative to us and to community people that a black librarian be hired. After nearly a year's failure in finding someone, and after two people had accepted the job and changed their minds, both community and library realized our difficulties. We then followed the advice of a community member who said, "Find the very best librarian you can." And because the community was involved, it made less difference that we did not find a black librarian.

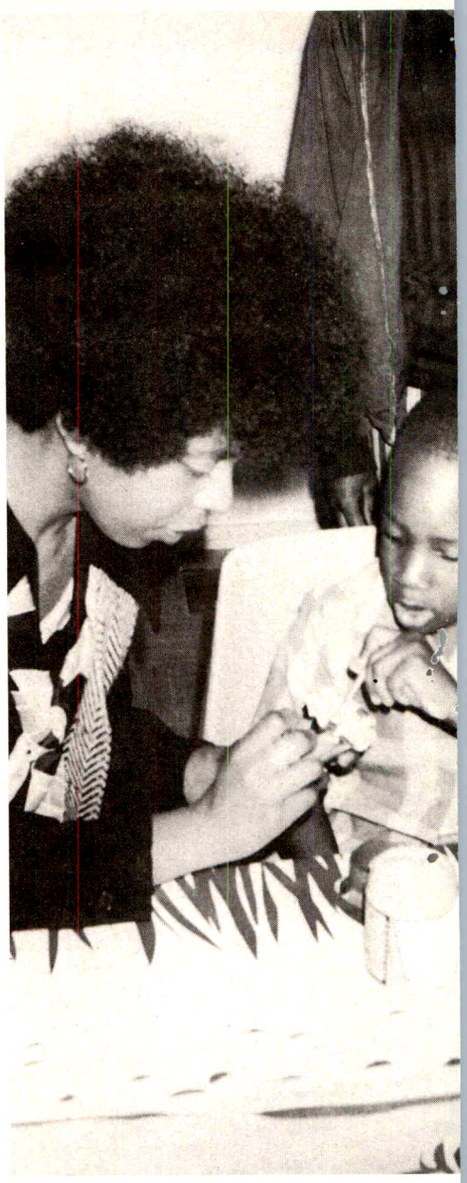
At present, the staff is stable and well balanced. Joy Chase, who now directs the library, was born and raised in India. Five blacks, an Oriental, and three whites serve on the staff. All but two people live in the community, and of these, almost all are long-term residents.

Training. The element of federal projects most blithefully talked about and most naively undertaken is training. "On-the-job training" is everyone's byword, but few realize the demands on time, talent, and effort needed to teach skills and give emotional and moral support to those learning new jobs. The librarian with many other responsibilities does not have time, yet the burden is hers.

Our training began with a four-session sensitivity training program, conducted by a young black man whom the staff knew fairly well. The first session revealed the staff's insecurity about proper library operation. They also felt library structure was too loose and that more guidance and direction were needed. The next sessions were devoted to discussion of staff organization, lines of authority, personnel, and personal relationships. The discussions were frank, often explosive, and unsettling in the process. Although no dramatic changes took place, the training led to more honesty and directness between staff members. After these sessions, professionals and clerks from headquarters and branches helped train in particular areas, and staff members also visited headquarters and other branches. Some specifics were solved, and a member of the headquarters staff came once a week for follow-up purposes.

Collection. The library's collection was typical and traditional. At the community's request, books on black history, literature, and Africa were shelved separately, and professional staff took the initiative in searching for materials considered too special before. Generally we buy at least one copy of new titles relating to black interests and multiple copies of popular items. A separate paperback rack of books about blacks supplements the hardbound collection. Arno and Johnson reprints have been purchased, and while these primary sources are useful to students and teachers, biography, poetry, and slave narrative reprints are popular with browsers.

Twenty black and African magazine subscriptions were added and newspaper subscriptions to Baltimore's *Afro-American*, Atlanta's *Daily World*, Chicago's *Daily Defender*, *Muhammed Speaks*, and the *Black Panther* were begun. Documents on civil rights, urban problems, education, consumer information, and aids for small businesses were purchased from the San Francisco government bookstore and these are housed in a picture book shelf so as to be easily seen. Odd numbers of black literary magazines are picked up at random and are available on tables. We



search for pamphlet material and newspaper clippings on black life, and local newspapers are clipped to develop files on local issues and community groups. San Francisco and East Palo Alto both have black bookstores and much of our unusual, valuable, and well-used material is found by staff browsing in university, specialty, and underground bookstores.

The adult and juvenile nonfiction collections were shelved in a single arrangement. There is controversy among staff as to whether this is satisfactory. Against intershelving are the arguments that regular shelves do not accommodate children's and oversize books and that children cannot reach high shelves. These problems proved soluble, however,



and the advantage is that patrons of all ages can appreciate a book for its content, not for its appearance or what section it comes from. Adults and students with reading problems take adult and juvenile books. Children and the junior high students who are often questioned about taking difficult books find their level easily.

Audiovisual Materials. Audiovisual equipment and materials were purchased in quantity and are still being considered and purchased. Circulating phonograph records are the most popular. Concentrating at first on soul, jazz, pop, rock, and folk records, we are now fulfilling an increasing demand for children's records and spoken arts, particularly for poetry and those featuring blacks. We began our classical collection by purchasing records used in the music appreciation class at a nearby community college and have since added many classical records with emphasis on black conductors and performers. There is a listening table with six headsets for library use.

A few sound filmstrips have been purchased, mainly children's picture books and some on African art, black history, and biographies of blacks. Cassettes are used in the library.

Paintings and drawings by local black artists have been purchased and framed. Staff research turned up some classical paintings of blacks, and Rubens' *Head of a Negro* has gotten particular attention. Showalls and bulletin boards feature children's artwork, newspaper clippings, notices of public meetings, and advertisements of local businesses.

Typewriters purchased for public use were a wise addition. A microfilm reader-printer was purchased and four runs of 19th-century black newspapers were purchased on microfilm from the Schomburg Collection. A videotape is the major purchase now under consideration.

The problems of wise purchase, repair, and staff education are well known. The more pressing problem, which no one seems to have solved, is how to keep audiovisual equipment in continual use, easily available, and operative so that the patron can enjoy it as readily as a book he takes off the shelf.

Minibus. Our most exciting, controversial, and problematical piece of equipment is the minibus. Five thousand dollars purchased a Step-Van outfitted with shelves, magazine racks, and display space. Originally conceived as a publicity idea rather than a bookmobile, the bus is now a bit of both. At first the bus stopped at community agencies and public gathering places. Cassettes and a microphone attracted people, and paperbacks were available, with no obligation to be returned. The staff tried frantically to talk to individuals about the library and pass out informational brochures. Over the past summer, the bus covered every residential block and now makes regular stops in addition to roving. The bus is most successful with children, much less so with teenagers and adults. Its development has been by trial and error, but it seems a most valuable way to publicize the library and get reading materials to those isolated by distance, age, or lack of transportation.

The bus had its controversial aspects as well. A local black artist had been hired to paint portraits of famous blacks on the side panels, but when the bus received its final checkout at the county motor pool, alarmed officials impounded the bus, finding the pictures "political" and unsuitable for a county vehicle. Six months later, after a series of tactful letters, phone calls, and the promise to add no more pictures, the bus arrived for use.

Programming. Programming has been on-again, off-again, and it seems

we are just now reaching a point where we can undertake more concentrated programming. Predictably, there has been more success with children and we have used all the routine techniques of story hours, class visits, tours, and films. Contacts with Headstart programs, tutoring groups, day-care centers, and churches have been fruitful. An art class, conducted by a talented citizen, has a regular attendance, and Christmas crafts and Valentine card-making programs were popular. A very special program was possible when Sesame Street visited San Francisco, and the library helped enroll, transport, and chaperone a busload of children.

Programming for adults and teenagers is difficult. Films are the easiest, and so far most effective. Other community groups often use the library to show films and we have even rented films for one group.

Of other adult programs, the Bay Road Social Club has been successful. Set up in cooperation with a social worker, adults with a background of mental illness came once a week to enjoy social contact. A second successful program occurred with the opening of the Nairobi Cultural Center. Initiated largely by young black men of the community, the center offers programs and classes in black history and crafts. Its official opening, featuring African dance, poetry, soul food, and handmade crafts drew huge crowds, many from outside the community. The library opened for the day to welcome visitors and show films, and a library staff member was queen for the day.

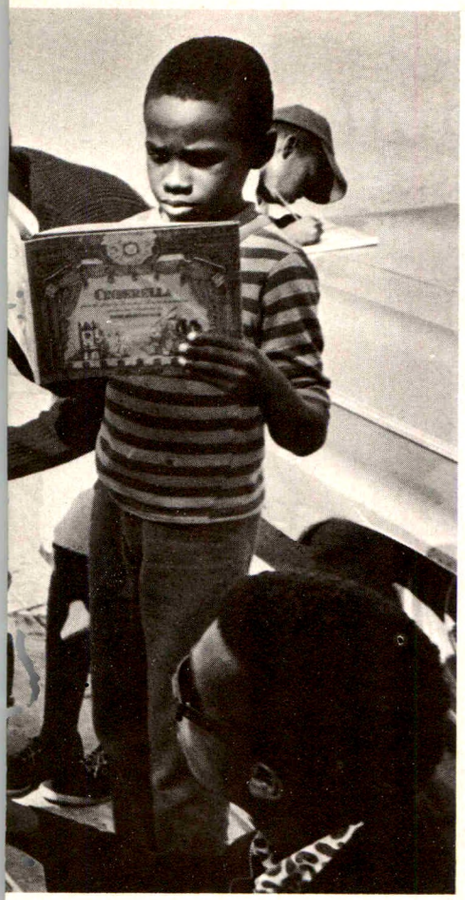
Our first summer saw an experiment in programming well worth considering for all libraries. Sister Genevieve Doyle, a librarian with previous experience working in Harlem, joined us for six weeks, devoting her full time to programming. She made a number of contacts extending invitations to come to the library for films, stories, tours, and also offered to take such materials to groups. Because of her freedom, Sister Doyle was able to execute three or four activities each day. Relying largely on films rented by the week, and showing them to groups and in the library, we managed a total of forty-six showings



and a total audience of over two thousand. Sister Doyle's skill in publicity and display nicely completed the package, and the whole operation demonstrates how much one person can accomplish given free rein and some financial and materials support.

Community-Library Relations. A more detailed description of the East Palo Alto community is worthwhile as it is fascinating in many ways. Fortunately we have a great number of intelligent, articulate, active citizens of all ages. The Municipal Council has proved to be much more than an advisory body, and its political know-how has resulted in increased attention and services from the county. The council has sought and received a number of federal grants, resulting in a community health center, an information center, and special tutoring and computer reading and math programs. Underway at present is a storm drainage project, an urban renewal grant, and a youth responsibility program in which juvenile offenders will be tried by their peers. A unique organization, Counterparts, aids the development of small businesses and initiates and executes community projects such as recreation centers, clean-ups, house paintings. There are many groups, agencies, and organizations formed for special purposes. One of the strongest is the Mothers for Equal Education, who, in 1967, formed their own elementary school staffed by volunteer teachers and mothers. In 1969, Nairobi High School and Nairobi College were established as alternatives to the public schools, and the college has received national attention as an example of a community-initiated and controlled school. The community's willingness to turn out for a cause overcame the California Teachers Association recommendation to close Ravenswood High School after a year of trouble and disruption. Most importantly, there is the feeling that the community is vitally interested in what happens to it: who works there, what sort of services and government are received, what plans are being made for development.

Community-library relations began well with Mrs. Karpf, who attended



many meetings and was outgoing in meeting people. At the end of two years, almost all community leaders knew her. That tradition has been followed and community contact is a daily occurrence, not a now and then thing. Much of the excellent community relations can be credited to the entire staff, who make it a point to know people, read the local paper, and to understand what other groups and agencies are doing. They are aware of the community's earnest concerns in politics and education and a major contribution is their ability to talk about these matters with patrons.

Concrete results have rewarded community contact efforts. The meeting room is in heavy demand. Classes come spontaneously for visits and Nairobi College holds classes in the library. Recently the college offered to pay student monitors so that the library may be kept open from 9 to 12 p.m. for study purposes. Teachers and groups borrow audiovisual equipment. The Municipal Council sends materials for our files and refers book and magazine titles to us. Meeting and program notices, personal and business advertisements come unsolicited. At Christmas, Counterparts asked the library to house a community Christmas tree and provided the necessary ornaments and trimmings.

Significance. A couple of things seem important, both for the future of the East Palo Alto Library and possibly for the development of other public libraries. To begin at the personal level, my previous experience as a young adult librarian has been entirely in affluent, white, suburban libraries. I offered to help out at East Palo Alto feeling I was not really involved in one of our nation's most critical problems; but I went not so much to help as to conduct a sort of personal test. I found myself accepted easily and immediately by staff and community. In none of my other work experiences have I met so many people, known so many names, learned so much about a community. And seeing a truly community-oriented library, my ideas about library service changed quickly and radically. During the course of the project, other staff people spent time at the library, training, putting up displays, offering clerical help. All were excited by their days there, wanted to return, and came away with new understanding of themselves and others. I believe a number of others would also like to work in the library, simply because they are curious about a "far-out" library operation, because they have a personal curiosity about working in a black community, or because they seek social involvement. There are tremendous possibilities for a sort of human relations training ground and community-orientation experience in a setup which would allow interested staff members to work on a short-term basis in the library.

In looking at federal projects as a whole, our own and others, more realism seems to be needed. The majority are funded for an unrealistically short time, considering all that must be done. Time needed to gather staff and materials, to train, to develop new procedures can just about be accomplished in two years. Additional time is then needed to demonstrate the usefulness of the program and clearly justify the need for ongoing support from the local jurisdiction. Programs which fail to receive staffing, monetary, and moral support at the termination of federal monies, probably do more harm than good in the area they allegedly meant to help.

More realism is needed in what a project sets out to do. The custom of awarding money to what looks like the flashiest and most comprehensive project is detrimental, and more modest projects which attempt to accomplish lesser goals deserve more support. In our experience, we are just now ready to tackle full programming and more specialized services. Perhaps future projects might be written in stages so that special services could be funded after concrete foundations are in operation. Something similar might apply to audiovisual equipment as well. Materials known to be sure-fire and immediately necessary could be purchased first, and more varied and specialized equipment purchased later.

Staff and funds for training should be a basic part of any program—and this in turn creates an additional need for more librarians who can effectively serve as training personnel.

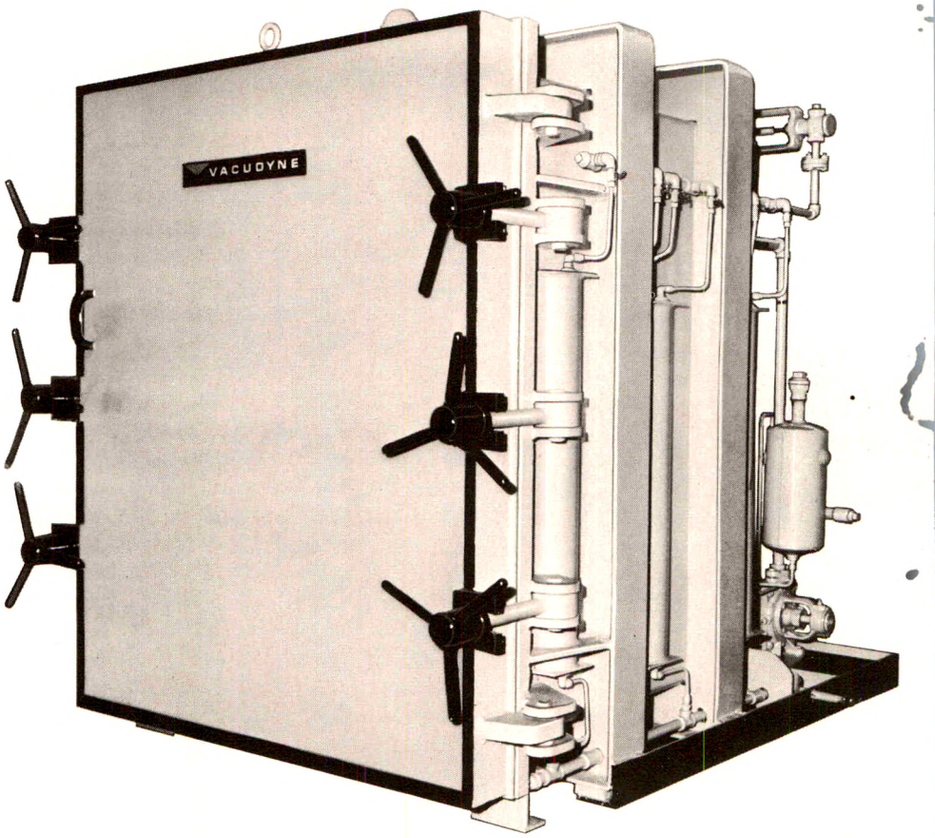
Greater flexibility is needed in providing staffing for the program. Rather than defining specific positions which demand certain educational or experience requirements, jobs could instead be outlined and then filled as suitable people appear. Such items as programming, creative use of audiovisual equipment, and good publicity depend more on individual talents than on education and the work experience of library staff members.

If the project library belongs to a larger system, the system must pledge itself to support in time of trouble. Projects exist which have found themselves without that support, and indeed even suffer the system's disapproval when problems arise. Projects tend to find themselves on the outside anyway, and other system staff members sometimes view them with attitudes running from amused tolerance to open distaste. The larger system should seek ways to keep the entire staff interested and informed about the philosophy and practical application of any project it undertakes.

Protect valuable manuscripts, written records and rare volumes...

VACUDYNE* ARCHIVE FUMIGATORS

exterminate destructive insects and larvae, destroy fungus and mold.



Used by government record offices, archives and libraries where irreplaceable books and documents must be preserved.

Vacudyne archive fumigators utilize commonly available sterilizing gases to thoroughly penetrate entire contents of chamber under vacuum. The complete operating cycle takes only four hours.

Easy-to-follow operating instructions are provided with each system to assure safe and effective manual operation by non-technical personnel.

Standard fumigation system, Model VFS-100, uses 12-88 ethylene oxide gas mixture and has approximately 100 cubic foot capacity. Larger systems, automatic operating controls, modifications for other gases and other options are available.

Each system is completely assembled and tested prior to shipment from factory. Installation requires only connections to utilities and venting. Quick delivery available at economical prices.

If preservation of our written heritage is of concern to you, call or write for information on Vacudyne Model VFS-100 and other archive fumigators. There is no obligation, of course.

***Engineers and Manufacturers of Vacuum Dryers, Sterilizers, Impregnators, Fumigators, Freeze Dryers, Environmental Chambers and Oil Purifiers for Industry**

•

VACUDYNE®
VACUDYNE CORPORATION
375 East Joe Orr Road
Chicago Heights, Ill. 60411
(312) 374-2200

Dear Librarian...

We have delivered... the books you always needed, but could never afford—the books behind the bibliographies

For the past year, NCR's PCMI* Library Collections on ultrafiche have delivered thousands of valuable, but hitherto unobtainable scholarly books to college and public libraries around the country. Today, students, faculty, and other researchers at these institutions are now able to utilize essential works not available before—original texts, monographs, great editions, and scholarly source materials in all academic disciplines.

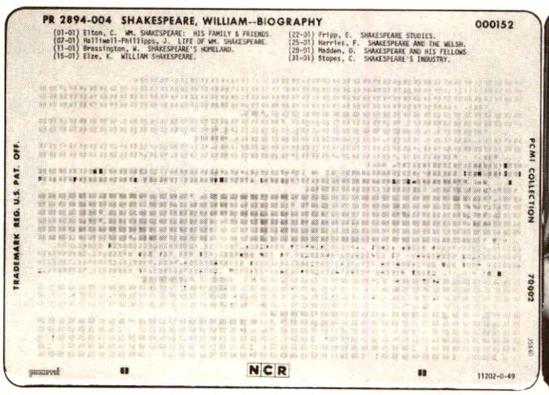
The overwhelming majority of these works were completely out of print. A few of them existed only in prohibitively expensive reprint. Their acquisition in book form, if they **were** available, would have posed enormous problems in budget, shelving, and processing.

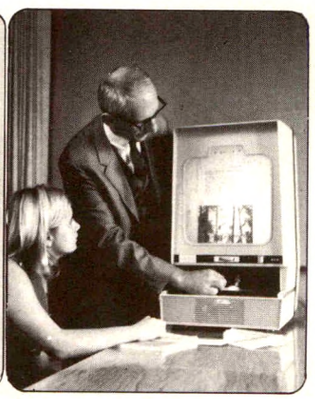
PCMI Collections are delivered at about $1.50 per volume. Thousands of volumes in the PCMI Collections may be stored in a few feet of file-drawer space.

Yes, the PCMI Library is now providing large-library resources at a modest outlay in budget and space. These are low-cost, space-saving collections of back-up materials that dramatically extend your library's capability—that fulfill the promise of the major subject bibliographies that you now possess, that your own students and faculty use.

Each year, the PCMI Library publishes the equivalent of 3,000 to 3,500 volumes in American Civilization, Literature-Humanities, Science and Technology, Social Sciences, and Government Documents. Each title is accompanied by a full set of Library of Congress catalog cards, on original stock, supplied by the Library of Congress—**at no extra cost.**

PCMI ultrafiches—4″ x 6″ laminated transparencies that hold up to 3,200 pages, or six to ten volumes apiece—are easily read, even in full light, on the superb table-top PCMI Reader. The coin-operated PCMI Reader / Printer delivers dry hard-copy printouts in seconds.





Actual size of this transparency that contains eight volumes of Shakespearean biography is 4″x6″.

Now ready and available... the complete 1970 PCMI* Library Collections, their descriptive catalog and the Title Prospectus for the 1971-1972 Collections.

NCR Educational Products Department

See us at the NCR/PCMI Library Collections Booth #622-624 at the 1971 ALA Convention in Dallas. Pick up copies of the 1970 Catalog and the 1971-1972 Prospectus, *and* a printout from the PCMI Reader/Printer.

1000 Cox Plaza • 3131 South Dixie Drive • Dayton, Ohio 45439

*Trademark Reg. U.S. Pat. Off.

Intellectual Freedom

JUDITH F. KRUG
JAMES A. HARVEY

Judith F. Krug is Director and James A. Harvey is Assistant Director of the Office for Intellectual Freedom.

The Dogma of Absolute Truth. "When you print what you call both sides, one side is untrue and you spread untruths"—so were told visiting American journalists repeatedly by a board of Soviet editors during a trip to Russia last year. The dogma of Absolute Truth, however, is not endemic to the Soviet Union. It also pervades many elements of American society.

The idea that only opinions in accord with our own should be heard has surfaced, sometimes violently, many times during the past eighteen months. For instance, Hubert Humphrey fell victim to its dictates in February 1970, when he attempted to address a crowd of four thousand at the University of Massachusetts. Before his speech, the former vice-president answered questions concerning the Chicago Seven and U.S. involvement in Vietnam. Despite interruptions, yelling and heckling from about fifty members of the audience, Humphrey remained for a time unruffled. When he finally realized that the hecklers would make it impossible for the rest of the audience to hear his address, he left the podium and walked out.

A month after Mr. Humphrey's undelivered speech, a similar example of physical censorship occurred at Yale. At a campus showing of one of the early *Tarzan, the Ape Man* movies, twenty students stepped in front of a movie projector to force a halt to the film. They objected to its treatment of black-white relationships, claiming that the movie promotes "Colonel Blimp" attitudes. Commenting editorially on the disrupters, the *New Haven Register* said, "They could have explained their feelings, elicited reactions, delineated all the reasons for their objections. Analysis and communication, not disruption, were called for—consistent with the academic way of life."

Several college professors holding unpopular views suffered like fates last year at the hands of advocates of the Absolute Truth. Asia scholar Robert A. Scalapino, who has hawkish views on the Vietnam war, and educational psychologist Arthur R. Jensen, who contends that racial differences may be genetic as well as environmental, were unable to conduct classes at the University of California at Berkeley because of interference from demonstrators bent on drowning out the lecturers. Only when plainclothesmen were stationed in the classrooms were Scalapino and Jensen able to resume their teaching.

More recently, law professor Archibald Cox, a former U.S. attorney general known for his report on disruptions at Columbia University—a report sympathetic to student unrest—fell to the forces of Absolute Truth on March 28, 1971 at Harvard. Addressing a group of about one thousand, Cox was met by screaming and chanting from approximately three hundred of the audience. Before going down to defeat, he managed to say, "If this meeting is disrupted, then liberty will have died a little . . . Freedom of speech is indivisible. You cannot deny it to one man and save it for others . . . The price of liberty to speak the truth as each of us sees it is permitting others the same freedom."

Perhaps the classic example of Absolute Truth baring its venomous fangs

How are you coping with the environment information explosion?

Environment Information ACCESS, a computer-based reference and research system, can help. ACCESS keeps you abreast by monitoring indexing and abstracting the environmental contents of more than 400 general, technical and scientific publications. Also provides hard copy or microfiche, literature searches and assemblies. Coverage includes incidents of misuse, laws, standards, control programs and technology, policy and planning and research. Published bi-weekly, to insure timely coverage, ACCESS conserves reading and retrieval time, and greatly improves and systematizes your information coverage. A non-profit, professional information management service. For full information, write:

Ecology Forum, Inc. Suite 303 East, 200 Park Ave., N.Y., N.Y. 10017
(212) 972-0523

Name:
Title:
Organization:
Address:
City:
State:
Zip:

of intolerance occurred at the University of Toronto in June 1970. Chicago Seven attorney William Kunstler, after speaking to a college group, was challenged to a debate by a student with conservative political views. Kunstler reportedly allowed the student to reply to his remarks, then poured a pitcher of water over the young man's head, hit him in the face with the pitcher and knocked him down. The incident prompted the *St. Paul Pioneer Press* to comment, "Ah, yes, freedom of speech and the right to dissent are sacred to the New Leftists. Providing, of course, that you're dissenting on their side."

The New Left, however, has no corner on the market for the dogma of Absolute Truth. In June 1970 Sweden's Prime Minister Olaf Palme, a sharp critic of the U.S. role in Vietnam, was addressing a group at his alma mater, Kenyon College in Ohio. About a hundred longshoremen wearing hard hats shouted him down, preventing his talk from being heard.

In a less direct but equally insidious attempt to silence a dissident voice, Georgia's Lester Maddox led a public crusade to block the appointment of former Secretary of State Dean Rusk as a professor of international law at the University of Georgia. The Maddox forces said openly they didn't like Rusk's "politics." They did not say anything openly about the fact that his daughter is married to a black. Fortunately, the university board of regents voted 9 to 4 to approve the appointment on the grounds that Rusk will be a valuable addition to the faculty, a stimulating and independent mind with wide experience in the subject he would be teaching.

Another attempt by conservatives to silence speakers of other political persuasions was the compilation of a list of "pied pipers of pernicious propaganda" by the House Internal Security Committee. Last fall the committee, chaired by Rep. Richard Ichord, made public a list of sixty-five persons who have addressed college audiences. Though offering no proof, the report hinted that fees received for such appearances were used to finance revolutionary activities by allegedly subversive organizations. U.S. District Court Judge Gerhard A. Gessell ruled that the committee could not use public funds to publish six thousand copies of the report. In so ruling, he stressed that he did not challenge the right of any congressman to speak freely, to present any committee findings on the floor of the House, or to the public, and to print such findings in the *Congressional Record*. But, he maintained that this right does not include publication and dissemination, at public expense, of a document aimed at suppression of free speech and peaceful assembly.

As a result of efforts to suppress free expression, an unusual piece of legislation was introduced in Congress last summer. Entitled the First Amendment Freedoms Act, it was sponsored by the four congressional members of the Eisenhower Commission on the Causes and Prevention of Violence in America: Sen. Philip A. Hart (D-Mich.), Sen. Roman L. Hruska (R-Neb.), Rep. William M. McCulloch (R-Ohio), and Rep. Hale Boggs (D-La.). The four congressmen represent a broad spectrum of political ideologies.

The proposed act would "confer jurisdiction upon the United States District Courts to grant injunctions, upon the request of the attorney general or private persons, against the threatened or actual interference by any person, whether or not under color of state or federal law, with rights of individuals or groups to freedom of speech, freedom of the press, peaceful assembly, and petition for redress of grievance." The congressmen said that, with all the federal laws on the books, they were surprised to find only one century-old statute dealing "in a limited and inadequate way" with official denials of First

American Library Association

INAUGURAL FIESTA

90th Annual Conference

FRIDAY, JUNE 25, 1971

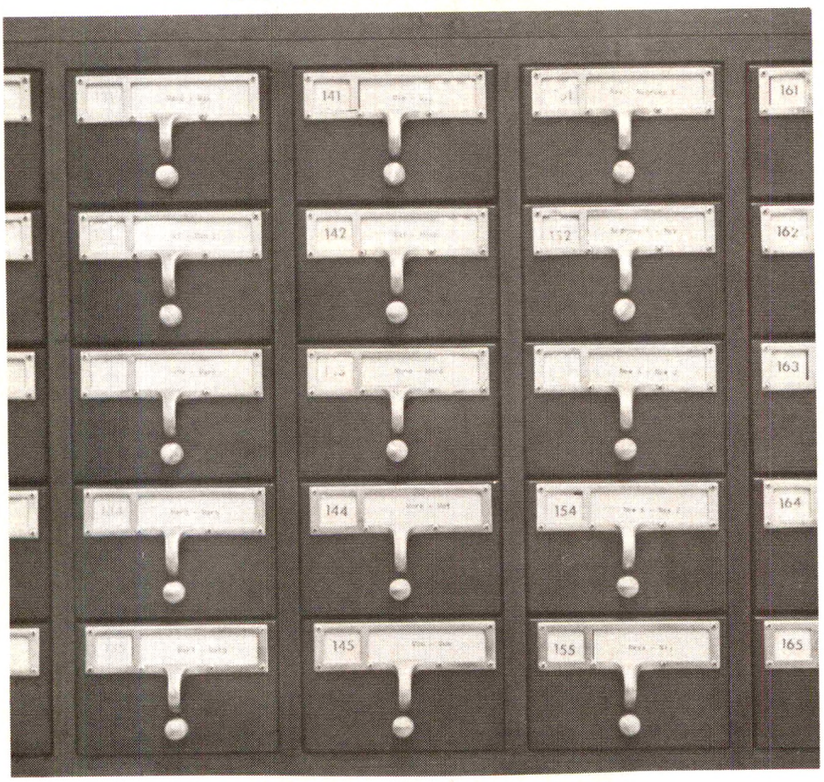
GRAND BALLROOM, STATLER HILTON HOTEL

DALLAS

CASH BAR 6:15 P.M., EMBASSY BALLROOM. DINNER 7:30 P.M.

Tickets may be purchased until deadline of Noon, Thursday, June 24, at the Central Ticket Desk, adjacent to Registration Desk. Ticket is for seat at reserved table. Groups should arrange to purchase tickets at the same time to be assured of sitting together.

PICK A DRAWER. ANY DRAWER.



BAKER & TAYLOR CAN FILL ALL YOUR BOOK BUYING NEEDS QUICKLY, CONVENIENTLY.

And economically.

Any author. Any publisher. Any book in print available for wholesale distribution. Ready for speedy shipment from any of our five divisions. Baker & Taylor, America's leading book wholesaler, planned it that way. To give a librarian more time to be a librarian. Let a Baker & Taylor representative tell you all about our services. Go ahead, write today. Pick a supplier. But not just any supplier. Pick Baker & Taylor.

The Baker & Taylor Co. AMERICA'S LEADING BOOK WHOLESALER

Eastern Div.: Somerville, N. J. 08876, 50 Kirby Ave.
Midwest Div.: Momence, Ill., 60954
Western Div.: Reno, Nev. 89502, 380 Edison Way
South/Southwest Div.: Clarksville, Texas 75426
Interstate Library Service Co.: (A subsidiary) Oklahoma City, Okla. 73118, 4600 N. Cooper
Baker & Taylor New Books Inspection Centers:
Los Angeles, Calif. 90036, 5820 Wilshire Blvd.
Houston, Texas 77019, 1701 W. Gray St.
Boston vicinity: 372 Main St., Watertown, Mass. 02172

Visit us at booths 308-314 at A.L.A.

Amendment rights. They added, "There is no statute whatsoever dealing with private denials of those rights." In addition to federal injunctions, the bill proposed damage suits against attempts to deny any citizen his rights.

Though not adopted, the proposed act illustrates the type of federal response to be anticipated if physical acts of censorship continue to be used by the armies of the Absolute Truth, whatever their version of that truth may be. The more violent such acts become, the more stringent the legislative resolutions anticipated.

The special role libraries must fulfill in the preservation of intellectual freedom includes the responsibility to avoid the dogma of Absolute Truth. As stated in the *Library Bill of Rights*, libraries must provide materials "presenting all points of view concerning the problems and issues of our times." Special interest and pressure groups which demand suppression of the published word must not be accorded the success met by their counterparts—the hecklers and demonstrators who prevent audiences from hearing public speakers.

Librarians, indeed, have no need for a First Amendment Freedoms Act. Our interpretation of the First Amendment, the *Library Bill of Rights*, already provides for resisting the promotion of one "truth" at the expense of all others. Freedom, as Oliver Wendell Holmes said, is "not free thought for those who agree with us, but freedom for the thought that we hate." There is no other place, except our nation's libraries, to guard that freedom. And an existence predicated on the belief of free inquiry for all citizens is justification enough. Those librarians who understand that the freedoms of the Bill of Rights and the tenets of the *Library Bill of Rights* can be secure only so long as they benefit the entire body politic must hold the flame high as extremists of left and right attack.

State Library Associations Join Foundation. On February 19, 1971, the California Library Association became the eighth state association to join the Freedom to Read Foundation.

Other state associations which belong to the foundation are Minnesota, Missouri, Nebraska, New Jersey, New York, Oklahoma, and Pennsylvania. Professional associations with membership in the foundation are the Pacific Northwest Library Association, the ALA Junior Members Round Table, the Westchester Library Association, the Metro-Atlanta Library Association, and the Intellectual Freedom Committee of the Wyoming Library Association.

Aware

DONALD DICKINSON

"Aware" includes descriptions of interesting and innovative developments in library services and technology. Librarians who would like to have information about their own programs included in this department are invited to send details to Dr. Donald Dickinson, Director, School of Library Science, University of Arizona, Tucson, AZ 85721.

Wyoming Book Discussions. Local sports events attract so many people in Sheridan, Wyoming, on Friday nights that the public library is unusually quiet. Since this is true, the professional staff decided to let the pages take over public services on Friday nights so that they, the staff, could "huddle in the office and talk about what they had been reading, viewing, and thinking." The profitable results of these discussions are reported by Georgia Shovlain in the March *Outrider*, (Wyoming State Library) as follows: "Sharing broad concepts of literature and other library media (not just as a means to purchase a title) in a designated semisocial, semiprofessional atmosphere is proving to be a great asset to the staff and ultimately to our patrons." It is important and rare when librarians get together to discuss literature and its impact on their lives.

To Mark a Book. The St. Louis Public Library has tapped the creative talent of its young patrons in two branch libraries. Under the direction of Sherry Eckrick of Des Peres Branch and Sylvia Duncan of Kingshighway Branch, a series of bookmarks has been designed by young people for patrons' use throughout the system. All of the bookmarks are illustrated.



Robert William's bookmark, featured here, complements his haiku: "The birds in the sky/Tweet and say hello today/And the worms are grown." Each bookmark features a young person's poem on one side, with an illustration executed to complement it on the other.

Most of the bookmarks are reproduced in three colors, and are attractive enough that adults would pick up one or more if they were located near the circulation desk. The bookmarks were reproduced by a standard stencil process, keeping costs low. St. Louis Public has found an unusual combination of publicity and patron interest for a very small expenditure.

Project INFO. Area referral centers spring up so rapidly that it is almost impossible to keep track of their names and locations. One of the newest is the Information Center for Southern California Libraries (INFO), with headquarters in the Los Angeles Public Library. Membership is available to all types of libraries—public, academic, and special—and also to cooperative systems. The headquarters office, under the direction of Eileen Sever, is now receiving inquiries concerning the location of materials in Southern California libraries and providing assistance in gaining access to these materials.

Underground Comics. *Captin Guts, The Bijou Funnies, Quagmire, Yellow Dog,* and *Zap* are alive and well. These titles are selected at random from a wild and free genre known as "underground comics." The cover of *ZAP* (no. 2) invites readers to "Gags, Jokes, Kozmic Trooths," while *Mom's Homemade Comics* offers "Bold, blustering tales of stark passion." Friends of this adult

The INFACT™ College Information System

CURRENT COLLEGE CATALOGS ON MICROFILM

As one cost conscious librarian told us, "Free college catalogs cost our library $3.27 each to acquire, process, shelve, purge, etc."

When college catalogs are important—When costs are important—When completeness and currency are important . . . then INFACT™ UNDERGRADUATE COLLEGE CATALOGS on 35mm microfilm—with an in-depth index—is great!!!!!

Complete undergraduate college catalogs on microfilm prepackaged into a subscription library on 35mm microfilm. Leading universities and colleges are included. Every catalog page is available. Covers admission policies, student life, course outlines, faculty, etc., as published in the undergraduate bulletin. Indexes for individual catalogs are included to assist in finding specific information. The catalogs on microfilm are keyed directly to the unique index, the COLLEGE SUGGESTOR™.

ACADEMIC INFORMATION METHODS
DIVISION OF
Dataflow Systems Incorporated
7758 Wisconsin Avenue
Bethesda, Maryland 20014
(301) 654-9133

Now you can achieve total design integrity by choosing T-base Bookstacks, Carrels, Tables and new Landscape Partitions from Spacemaster. Modern Spacemaster T-base furniture is your best choice to achieve visual unity. Your best choice esthetically. Your best choice for your own success in putting together visually satisfying library interiors within a reasonable budget. Spacemaster library equipment is sold nationally. Local Spacemaster representatives and dealers will gladly assist you in designing, pricing and installing Spacemaster equipment. Choose open base STAK-MASTER* as shown or the more conventional SPACE-STAK* closed base. But, whatever your choice, whatever your needs. . . make the right choice. Spacemaster.

Design Integrity

Spacemaster®

Manufacturers of Spacemaster Merchandising and Display Equipment since 1901

*Registered



EDUCATIONAL PRODUCTS DIVISION
REFLECTOR HARDWARE CORPORATION
1400 North 25th Avenue/Melrose Park/Illinois 60160 (312) 261-1800

Gentlemen please send: ☐Information on your complete line of library furniture ☐Bookstacks ☐Carrels and Tables ☐Landscape System ☐Distributive Educational Equipment

Name
Institution
Address
City
State
Zip
AL

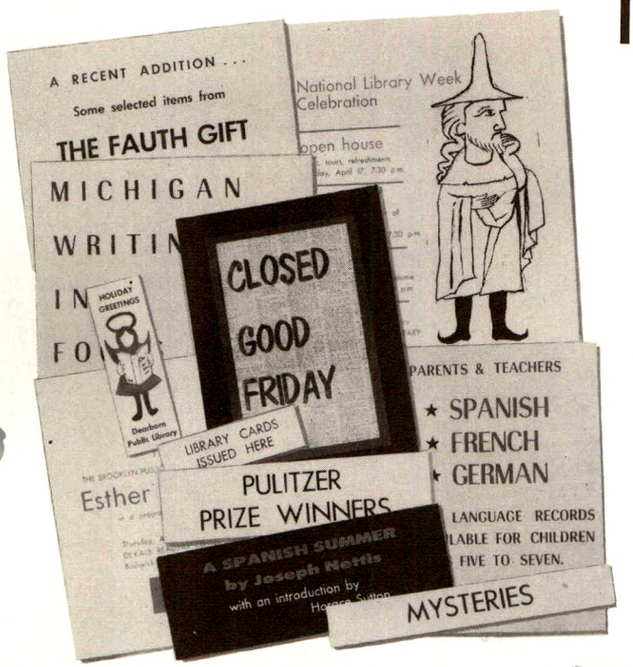
art form will find many of their old favorites, such as Gilbert Shelton and Skip Williamson (*Bijou Funnies*), Larry Welz (*Captin Guts*), Bill Kolh and Guy Nelson (*Mom's*), and Pete Poplaski (*Quagmire*). A free catalog of titles can be had by writing *The Print Mint*, 830 Folger Ave., Berkeley, CA 94710; to The Rip Off Press, Box 14158, San Francisco, CA 94114; or, for midwestern readers, to the Krupp Comic Works, 2560A N. Frederick, Milwaukee, WI 53211. Since most of the comics are fifty cents or less, institutions wishing to invest need not strain their "already overworked budget."

Yet Another Medium. Readers of the survey of current developments in the area of electronic video recording in *American Libraries* ("Coming Through Your Front Door: Prerecorded Video Cassettes," December 1970, pp. 1069–1073) will want to be aware of the fact another medium, viz. the video disc, will contend for the library's dollars and collection responsibility in this area. The video disc, unlike electronic videotape recordings, will not be available until 1972, but the video disc does promise to offer the library a wide range of programming and a hardware package which is estimated to retail between $150 and $400.

The video disc which libraries will first see on the market will probably come from Teldec. In 1965 German AEG-Telefunken and British Decca formed Teldec to develop the commercial possibilities of video disc, and the first commercial demonstration of the equipment occurred this past fall. Though only monochrome video reproduction has been demonstrated, the disc is designed to provide more monochrome and color video reproduction. The teledisc is composed of a very thin, flexible foil, and is represented to be almost indestructible. Present technology allows a nine-inch video disc to contain five minutes of programming, while a twelve-inch disc can contain up to twelve minutes of programming. The disc itself is only one millimeter thick, with only one side of the disc containing recorded information.

One of the unusual claims that is being made for the teledisc is that it can be bound into conventional book formats, for publishers wanting to present a multimedia package in the traditional book format. If this idea is seized upon by a number of publishers, it may very well be the case that libraries will have to definitely own teledisc hardware capability if their patrons are to have access to these materials, whatever the library's commitment to collecting teledisc software.

Versatile Communication System for Libraries



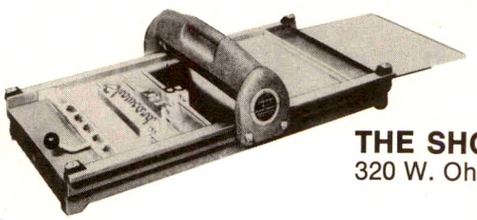
The SHOWCARD MACHINE

You can shout your messages on bold posters and bulletins with the Showcard Machine, or whisper on counter cards and shelf markers. You can use it, too, to help in preparing visual aid material . . . to set titles and headings for offset-printed material . . . in short, for almost any kind of printed communication.

With the Showcard Machine anyone can turn out professional quality type-set work. It permits complete freedom of layout, colors and type faces. Rugged fool-proof construction is guaranteed a full five years.

Sizes and models for every library need. Write for full information.

Showcard MACHINE COMPANY



THE SHOWCARD MACHINE COMPANY
320 W. Ohio St., Chicago, Ill. 60610

Serving Libraries Everywhere . . .
(Partial list of Showcard Machine Users)

Alabama Public Library, Montgomery, Ala.
Springdale Public Library, Springdale, Ark.
Pomona Library, Pomona, Calif.
Edmonton Public Library, Edmonton, Alberta, Canada
Greenwich Library, Greenwich, Conn.
Wilmington Free Library, Wilmington, Del.
Jacksonville Free Public Library, Jacksonville, Fla.
Augusta Library, Augusta, Ga.
Pine Mountain Regional Library, Manchester, Ga.
State Library, Honolulu, Hawaii
Rockford Public Library, Rockford, Ill.
East Chicago Public Library, East Chicago, Ind.
Monroe County Public Library, Bloomington, Ind.
Eisenhower Library, Baltimore, Md.
Public Library of South Bend, South Bend, Ind.
Prince Georges Co. Memorial Library, Bladensburg, Md.
Radcliffe College Library, Cambridge, Mass.
Lynn Public Library, Lynn, Mass.
Winchester Library, Winchester, Mass.
Dearborn Public Library, Dearborn, Mich.
Flint Public Library, Flint, Mich.
Michigan State Library, Lansing, Mich.
Wayne County Library, Wayne, Mich.
Dakota Scott Regional Library, West St. Paul, Minn.
Free Public Library of East Orange, East Orange, N. J.
Maywood Public Library, Maywood, N. J.
Brooklyn Public Library, Brooklyn, N.Y.
Arthur A. Houghton Jr. Library, Corning, N.Y.
Levittown Public Library, Levittown, N.Y.
Mid-York Library System, Rome, N.Y.
North County Library System, Watertown, N.Y.
Public Library of Cincinnati & Hamilton, Cincinnati, O.
Columbus Public Library, Columbus, O.
Harrisburg Public Library, Harrisburg, Pa.
Free Library of Philadelphia, Philadelphia, Pa.
McKissick Memorial Library, Columbia, S. C.
Greenville County Library, Greenville, S. C.
Nashville Public Library, Nashville, Tenn.
North Central Regional Library, Wenatchee, Wash.
Library Commission, Charleston, W. Va.
La Crosse Public Library, La Crosse, Wis.
University of Wisconsin Memorial Library, Madison, Wis.

And See How It's Catching On!
(Recent Purchasers of Showcard Machines)

Evansville Public Library, Evansville, Ind.
Northbrook Public Library, Northbrook, Ill.
Lancaster Public Library, Lancaster, Penn.
Memorial Hall Public Library, Andover, Mass.
Barrington Public Library, Barrington, R. I.
State Library Commission, Dover, Del.
Clinton-Essex-Franklin Library, Plattsburg, N.Y.
Camden County Free Library, Camden, N. J.
Hyconeechee Regional Library, Yanceyville, N. C.
Bridgeport Public Library, Bridgeport, Conn.
Tulsa Library, Tulsa, Okla.
Western Michigan Univ. Library, Kalamazoo, Mich.
Sumter County Library, Sumter, S. C.
Galveston County Library, Galveston, N.Y.

CED
LIBRARY
FORUM

Half-Price Introductory Offer
50% DISCOUNT ON ALL NEW SUBSCRIPTIONS

Keep your readers informed about major issues of public policy

THE COMMITTEE FOR ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT is a private, nonpartisan research and educational organization concerned with national economic and social policy. Its publications are the result of intensive research and study by CED's distinguished business leaders and scholars.

CED reports clarify complicated national issues in a concise and easy-to-read style. They are invaluable guides to research in public policy and to a general understanding of the great issues facing the nation.



"It seems to me that perhaps more attention is paid to the deliberations of the CED than almost any other organization dealing with national problems."

John F. Kennedy

"CED's views continue to gain in respect even among those who do not always agree with them because of their objectivity and their freedom from doctrinarianism."

New York Times

To guide a changing nation...CED Reports on National Policy

CED LIBRARY FORUM SUBSCRIBERS RECEIVED THE FOLLOWING PUBLICATIONS IN 1970

Statements on National Policy

- Reshaping Government in Metropolitan Areas
- Improving the Public Welfare System
- Training and Jobs for the Urban Poor
- Development Assistance to Southeast Asia
- Making Congress More Effective
- Further Weapons Against Inflation

Research Studies

- The Economic Future of City and Suburb by David L. Birch
- Who Are the Urban Poor? by Anthony Downs
- A New Rationale for Corporate Social Policy by William J. Baumol, Rensis Likert, Henry C. Wallich and John J. McGowan

IF YOU SUBSCRIBE NOW, YOU'LL SAVE 50%

CED Library Forum subscribers receive all publications as they are issued (about 10 a year) with Library of Congress cards

■ Paperback Subscriptions
A one-year subscription to all new CED books in paperbound editions, regularly $15, is now only $7.50.

■ Hardcover Subscriptions
A one-year subscription to all new Statements on National Policy in hardcover bindings and Research Studies in paperback, regularly $20, is now only $10.

■ CED Library
The complete CED Library of over 70 publications, list price $170, is now available for only $75.

Committee for Economic Development
477 Madison Avenue, New York, N.Y. 10022

Please enter our subscription, as follows:

__Paperback subscriptions ~~$15~~ $7.50 $_____ __Hardcover subscriptions at ~~$20~~ $10 $_____

__Complete CED Library ~~$170~~ $75 $_____ TOTAL ORDER $_____

☐ Please bill me. ☐ Payment enclosed. ☐ Please send me a CED publications list. *Offer expires August 15, 1971*

*Name*_____ *Library*_____

*Address*_____

*City*_____ *State*_____ *Zip*_____

ALA Booth Number 339

Notable Nominations

The following titles have been selected from the nominations currently under consideration as notable books of 1971. Titles are chosen by the twelve-man Notable Books Council and the advisory group of twenty-four participating libraries named by the Adult Services Division.

Appleman, Philip. *In the Twelfth Year of the War.* Putnam. The *S. S. Betsy Ross,* a deteriorating steamer with a motley, boozed-up crew, bumbles from port to port until it finally reaches Puerto Madre in the Caribbean, a lazy little island racked by revolution. The boatswain, ship's steward, and a seaman become entangled with the rebels, with disastrous consequences that end with the freighter and her crew fleeing for their lives. A fresh, robust breath of the sea, seasoned with merriment and a dash of Devil Rum.

Bulgakov, Valentin. *The Last Year of Leo Tolstoy.* Dial. Torn between the life of ease and comfort which he and his family lived, and the ascetic life he longed for, Tolstoy's final months of life were heaped with domestic strife and spiritual suffering. Bulgakov, while still a young student in St. Petersburg, became Tolstoy's secretary in 1910. This is his account of the master's last ten months, rendered in lively, dramatic prose, trimmed of superfluous detail.

Calisher, Hortense. *Queenie.* Arbor House. Queenie, raised in the tradition of the elegant tart, unburdens herself to the tape recorder concerning matters sexual, couched in fastidiously crafted phrases. Miss Calisher keeps the reader always on the edge of laughter until the jab of truth forces reflection: "Why *is* a penis such a *serious* thing?" A fantastically good novel that blisters the paint on the closet door.

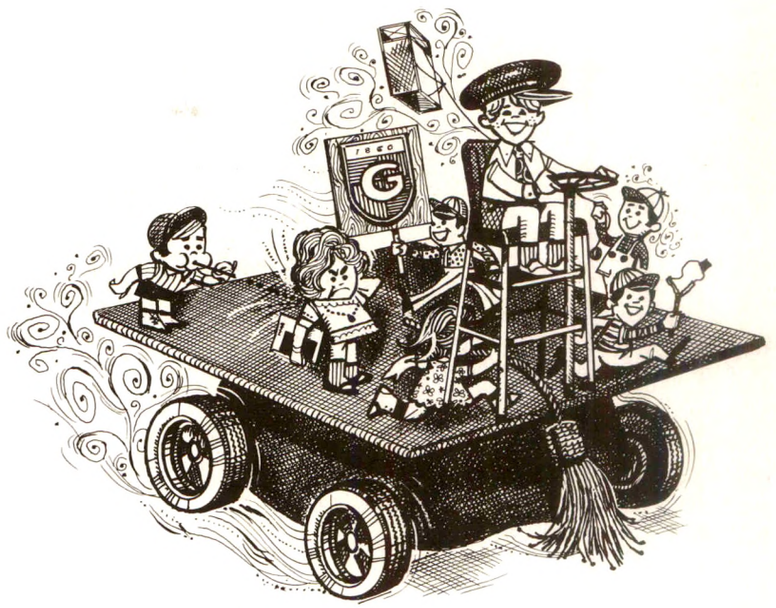
McHale, Tom. *Farragan's Retreat.* Viking. Arthur Farragan, a Philadelphia Irish Catholic, is goaded by his superpatriotic brother and sister into attempted murder. The intended victim is Farragan's son Simon, a hippie draft dodger hiding out in Montreal. An outstanding example of black comedy, and a hilarious satire from start to finish.

Okimoto, Daniel I. *American in Disguise.* Walker/Weatherhill. A young man whose first years were spent in an internment camp during the Second World War tells of his search for a national identity in Japan and America. An honest and moving portrayal of disenchanted youth for whom the American Dream has proved an illusion.

Poor, Riva. *4 Days, 40 Hours: Reporting a Revolution in Work and Leisure.* Bursk & Poor. How to save overhead costs, increase production, cut absenteeism, and boost employee morale by switching to a work schedule of four ten-hour days per week. Mrs. Poor predicts that 80 percent of industry will join the revolution within five years, with far-reaching implications for American society. Can we survive a year of three-day weekends?

Sajer, Guy. *The Forgotten Soldier.* Harper & Row. The dehumanizing experiences of a German soldier who fought on the Russian front from 1942 until his capture in 1945. A powerful, unforgettable novel which etches in acid the hell of carnage, noise, and insanity of war.

Surface, Bill. *The Hollow.* Coward-McCann. Without the will to cry out or the hope of rescue, Coy, June, and their children sink in the squalor and deprivation of Appalachia, broken in spirit. The technique of the "nonfiction novel" is used with excellent result in this account of five days in the life of an impoverished eastern Kentucky family.



name it.
we'll put it on wheels!

■ We design our vehicles for long range use. Whether you look at service in miles or years, you can count on Gerstenslager bookmobiles. First, we build only the most up-to-date equipment into our vehicles. Second, we design for modernization. Third, Gerstenslager's craftsmanship production means materials and workmanship that are first quality. Write or call us. **The Gerstenslager Company, Wooster, Ohio 44691. (216) 262-2015.** We'll be in your future for a long time to come.



CUSTOMOBILITY BY GERSTENSLAGER

The card catalog cabinet with the freedom to please.



It's "modular." Expansible from 1 to any number of trays you require. The cabinet may be of any width or height, single or double faced.

Beautiful high-style design features a closed or pedestal bases, a selection of fine hardwood and laminated finishes for richly pleasing harmony with other library furnishings.



Even the trays may be suited to your wishes. Traditional wood-head — or our innovative one-piece molded trays with many new compelling features, the accent on "compactness." More cards per tray, more trays per square foot floor space!

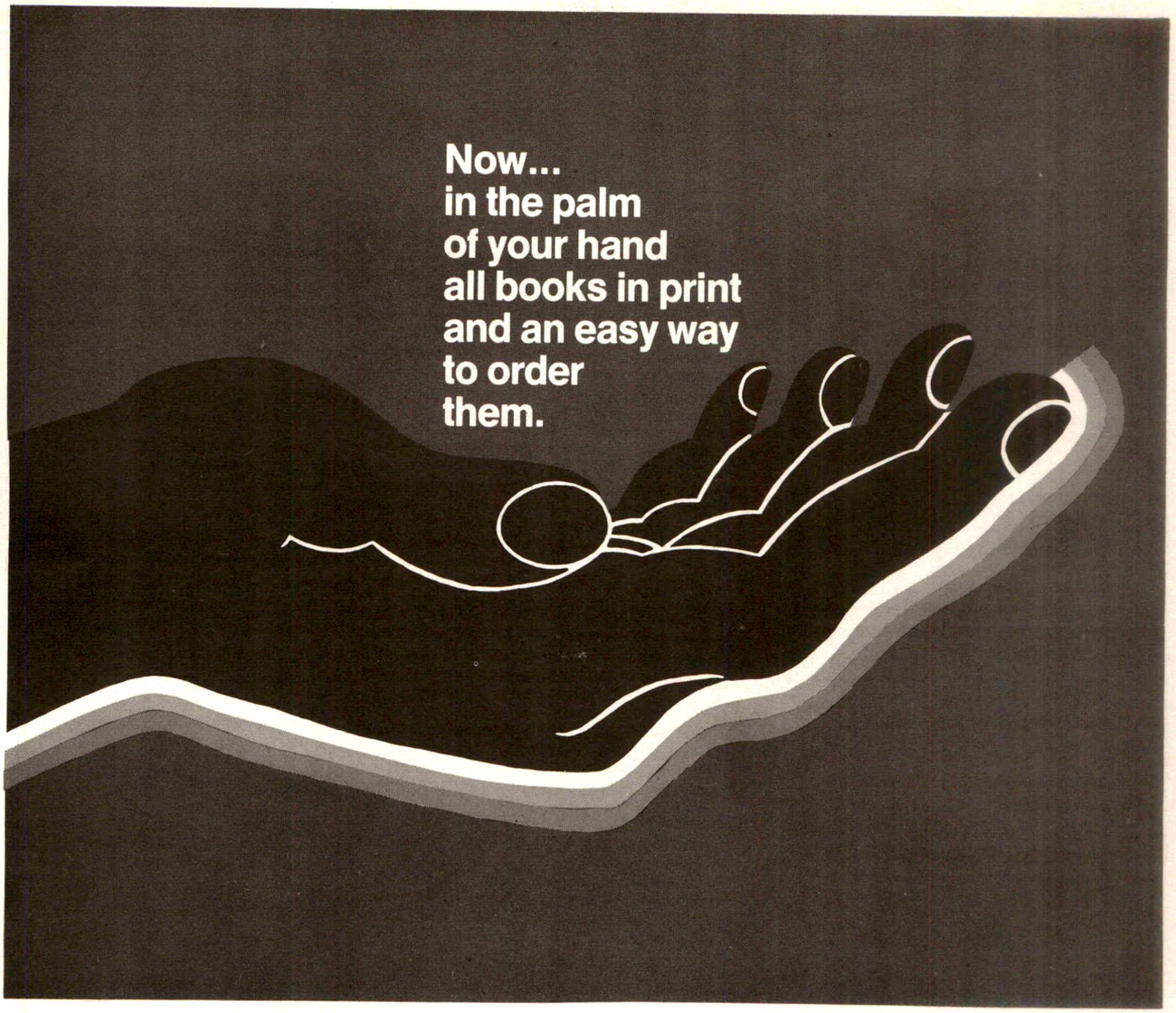
This is the completely "versatile" card catalog cabinet. Bound to please. Designed by Estey, of course.

Write us.

ESTEY® **CORPORATION** · Since 1876

Drawer E, Red Bank, New Jersey 07701

Visit ESTEY at A.L.A. Conference. Booths 1109-1111.



Bro-Dart's Direct Input Ordering . . . a computer/microfilm interface.

Whether you have a computer or not, if you have the responsibility of ordering books for a large library—public, college, university or school system—here is a revolutionary new ordering tool to make your job easier.

Now you can look up, order and receive *any book in print* faster than ever before. Here's how it works:

Bro-Dart's Direct Input Ordering System

- *Uses microfilm, but in a way it has never been used before. Your library will receive a microfilm Master Title File showing every book in print, and also noting recent out-of-prints.*
- *A computer record of all in-print books, continually updated, generates the microfilm and processes the orders.*
- *Provides new Master Title Files ten times a year at intervals governed by publication frequency and user needs. You order all, or only those that coincide with your buying pattern.*
- *Gives you all required book ordering information arranged by author—or with a flick of the finger—by title.*
- *Lets you order any book by using Bro-Dart's unique Index Number . . . or, if available, SBN. Eliminates costly paperwork.*

Developed by Bro-Dart exclusively for libraries, Direct Input Ordering is the modern, fast, sure book ordering program . . . and it is compatible with your present system whether you use a pencil or computer.

Now, your next order can look like this:

218-9411-6 3

That's all it takes! You've ordered 3 copies of Dean Acheson's *Present at the Creation.*

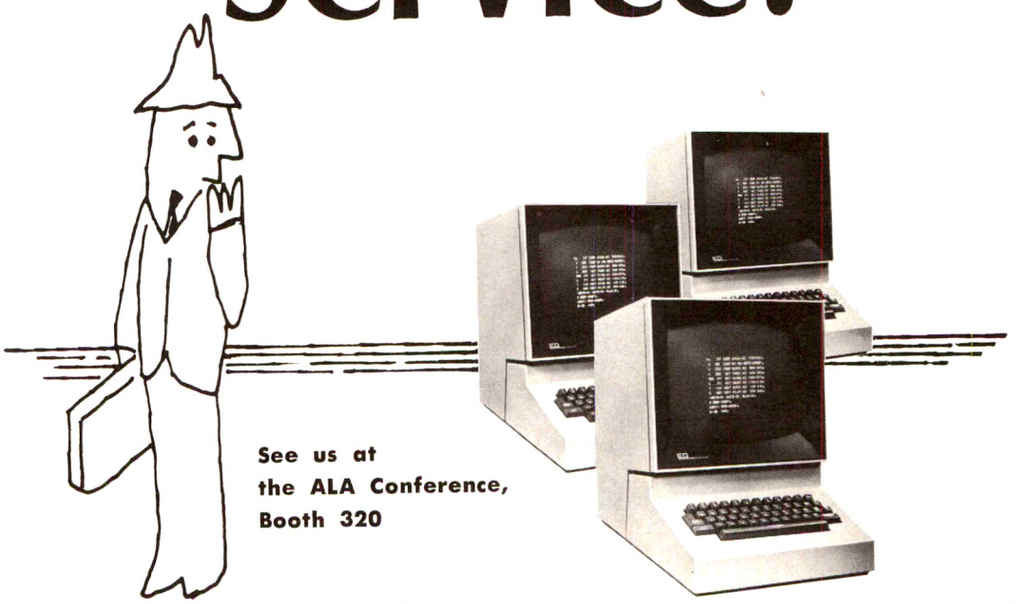
See you at the American Library Association Conference in Dallas, June 20-26, Booth 807-814.

If you can't make it to Dallas, just drop us a note, tell us your area of interest, and we will rush complete information to you.

EASTERN DIVISION: 1609 Memorial Ave., Williamsport, Pa. 17701 • 56 Earl St., Newark, New Jersey 07114
WESTERN DIVISION: 15255 East Don Julian Rd., City of Industry, Calif. 91746

BRO DART

the forget-you-not subscription service!



See us at the ALA Conference, Booth 320

Once you've tried our subscription service, it will be easy to forget the drudgery of ordering and re-ordering periodicals for your library. That's because our IBM 360/40 computer does the work for you — promptly, accurately and efficiently. We call it "till forbidden" service — automatic annual renewal of your subscriptions.

F. W. Faxon Co., Inc., is the only fully automated library subscription agency in the world — and now you can put our computer on your team — when you order your subscriptions through our automated facilities. Send for our descriptive brochure and annual librarians' guide.

• over 40,000 domestic and foreign library periodicals • annual librarians' guide • specialists in serving college, university, public, school, corporate and special libraries • eighty-five years of continuous service to libraries • most modern facilities

Library business is our only business — since 1886

F.W. FAXON COMPANY, INC.
15 Southwest Park, Westwood, Massachusetts 02090
Telephone: 617-329-3350

Publications Checklist

The following publications of interest to the profession have been received by the *American Libraries* office. The publications listed are annotated by the editorial staff of *American Libraries*, unless otherwise indicated, and the annotations are not intended to be exhaustive and formal reviews of the publications listed unless so indicated. Publications received in *American Libraries* are forwarded to ALA headquarters library for possible inclusion in their collection.

American Indian Periodicals in the Princeton University Library. By Alfred L. Bush and Robert S. Fraser. Princeton: Princeton University Library, 1970. 78 pp., paper. Available from Mrs. P. Waage, Princeton University Library, Princeton, NJ 08540. $2.50.

According to the introduction of this checklist, Princeton University Library initiated, in 1967, an effort to collect American Indian periodicals and the results of this effort have been listed in this bibliography. There are 271 entries arranged alphabetically with the library's holding noted for each entry.

Automation in Libraries, 1970. Ottawa: Canadian Library Association, 1970. 147 pp., paper. Available from the Canadian Library Association, 151 Sparks St., Ottawa 4, Ontario, Canada. $3.50. ISBN 0-88802-073-2.

These papers were presented at the Canadian Association of College and University Libraries Workshop on Library Automation held prior to the Canadian Library Association's conference on June 20-21, 1970. This collection contains three state-of-the-art papers on automation progress in three Canadian universities.

Basic Music Collection. Lists 1-4. Music Library Association. Available from Dr. James Pruett, MLA Publications Committee, Music Dept., University of North Carolina, Chapel Hill, NC 27514. $.15 each.

The Music Library Association has begun a new series to assist small and medium-sized libraries in strengthening their music collections. The first four lists are devoted to reference books, study scores—orchestral music, vocal music—operas, oratorios, etc.; and biographies. Compiled by the Music Library Association's Selection and Acquisitions Committee, the lists include the approximate cost of purchase of the entire list at the time of compilation.

The Black Experience in the United States. Compiled by Dennis C. Bakewell. Northridge: San Fernando Valley State College Foundation, 1970. 162 pp. Available from Richard Abel & Company, 1506 Gardena St., Glendale, CA 91204. No price listed. LC 74-136287.

A bibliography issued by the San Fernando Valley State College upon the first anniversary of a department of Afro-American Studies at San Fernando Valley State College. This bibliography is a selected list of materials to be found in the college library on the study of the black experience in the United States.

Bulletin of Peace Proposals. Vol. 1, no. 4. Quarterly. Oslo: Universitetsforlaget, 1970. Available from Universitetsforlaget, P.O. Box 142, Boston, MA 02113. $10 per year.

Largely an abstracting journal, the *Bulletin of Peace Proposals* attempts to provide extensive quotations from documents and articles cited. It will no doubt be a handy addition to most academic library collections, but the medium to large public library would do well to request a sample copy in order to evaluate the periodical for its collection. The periodical is published in English.

Centralized Processing and Regional Library Development: The Midwestern Regional Library System. By Donald D. Hendricks. Kitchener: Midwestern Regional Library System, 1970. 85 pp., paper. Available from Midwestern Regional Library System, 637 Victoria St. North, Kitchener, Ontario, Canada. $3 prepaid.

This study was sponsored by the Midwestern Regional Library System in Canada and was carried out in June 1970. The study concentrates on centralized processing, which was the first portion of cooperative effort to be undertaken in the region, and concludes with recommendations concerning space, work layout, and staff.

Changing Concept of Service in Libraries: A Centennial Lecture Series and Symposium. Edited by Dr. Choong H. Kim. Terre Haute: Indiana State University, Department of Library Science, 1970. 57 pp., paper. No price indicated.

The lectures reprinted in this monograph were given at the Indiana State University in Terre Haute under the auspices of the Department of Library Science of the university. This collection contains lectures on the school media center by Jean Lowrie, on the state and federal financial support of library service by Paxton Price, on centralized cataloging by Edmond L. Applebaum, and two additional lectures. Professional collections will want to consider this group of lectures for possible inclusion in their collection.

Conference Manual, January 1971. Chicago: American Library Association, 1971. 27 pp., paper. Available from the Headquarters Library, 50 E. Huron St., Chicago, IL 60611 on a standard, ALA-approved interlibrary loan form.

This planning manual provides detailed

authentic sculpture replicas of the world's greatest masters



These extraordinarily high quality reproductions reflect the true color, true finish and true dimensional aspects of the cultural standards of the ages. USE THEM FOR REFERENCE, DECORATIVE and EDUCATIONAL VALUES.



Hundreds of selections. Send for 136 page catalog AA

AUSTIN MUSEUM STUDIOS, INC.
1637 62nd Street, Brooklyn, N.Y. 11204

YOU WILL HAVE—
"CONFIDENCE"
In Our Complete Periodicals Service—
All American and Foreign Titles

Promptness is a Traditional part of McGregor Service . . . as well as:

- EXPERIENCE
- TRAINED PERSONNEL
- FINANCIAL STABILITY
- AMPLE FACILITIES
- RESPONSIBLE MANAGEMENT

An attractive brochure is available for the asking.

Subscribe to McGregor Periodicals Bulletin

See You at the Conference



McGREGOR Magazine Agency
MOUNT MORRIS, ILLINOIS 61054

Just Released

The most comprehensive Audio-Visual equipment and instructional materials catalog for 1971.
New products, new ideas, a valuable media equipment guide – AV-71.

Library Supplies? Of course.....
New Library Supply Catalog No. 450 available soon. Request same.

Fordham Equipment Company
2377 Hoffman Street
Bronx, N.Y. 10458 Dept AL.

PICK AN *Author*
ANY AUTHOR
(see pg. 640)

information about how an ALA conference is conducted and managed. It offers a clear statement of the responsibilities of the various units and organizations that put an annual conference together and should, therefore, be of interest to other professional associations who may be in the process of preparing a similar type of manual.

1971 Drug Abuse Reference. By Charles L. Winek. Bridgeville: Bek Technical Publications, Inc., 1971. 100 pp., paper. Available from Bek Technical Publications, Inc., 100 West Mall Plaza, Carnegie, PA 15106. $2. LC 73-155732.

This little reference tool provides a brief listing of useful books, pamphlets, and films, and offers definitions of pharmacological, chemical, and medical terms in addition to popular equivalents for these terms. It may be useful to a number of reference collections because of its section on "user slang" which runs to thirty-one pages, with approximately ten entries per page.

The Dual Profession Family. By Margaret M. Poloma and T. Neal Garland. Washington, D.C.: Business and Professional Women's Foundation, 1971. 9 pp., paper. Available from Business and Professional Women's Foundation, 2012 Massachusetts Ave., N.W., Washington, DC 20036. $.25.

This short summary of research on the dual profession family offers the librarian an opportunity to add a pamphlet to the vertical file on this timely topic. The research results from interviews with fifty-three dual profession families by the authors.

Ecology Today. Vol. 1, no. 1. Monthly. Edited by James A. Hayeland. West Mystic: Ecological Dimensions, Inc., 1971. 64 pp., paper. Available from Ecological Dimensions, Inc., P.O. Box 180, West Mystic, CT 06388. $6 per year.

This publication is tied in with the Ecological Defense Fund, which is a nonprofit action group that has won some important legal battles in the past four years. It is a slick and handsome magazine with short general articles of concern and action. It has book and film reviews on its subject, as well as news briefs and a department devoted to action programs of various ecology groups. There is no question that larger libraries should have this on hand. Medium-sized libraries will want to look it over to judge how it fits in with other titles in their collection. Small libraries might want to solicit it as a gift from ecology-minded people in the community. It isn't indexed, but its general articles would have high appeal to secondary school students.

Editorial Offices in the West, 1971 Edition. Los Angeles: SIMON/Public Relations, 1971. 109 pp., paper. Available from SIMON/Public Relations, 12011 San Vicente, Suite 603, Los Angeles, CA 90049. $15.

This directory lists over seven hundred magazine editorial offices and field editors west of the Rocky Mountains. California daily newspapers are included in this directory, and addresses and telephone numbers are provided for the individuals listed. This is a working directory, but journalism collections and institutions offering degrees in communications will want to consider adding this serial to their collections.

Educational Media Selection Centers: Identification and Analysis of Current Practices. By John Rowell and M. Ann Heidbreder. Chicago: American Library Association, 1971. 178 pp., paper. $4.50. LC 75-140213. ISBN 0-8389-0088-7.

This publication contains the results of the final report for the Educational Media Selection Centers Project, Phase I, and was submitted by the National Book Committee to the USOE under the title "The Organization and Operation of Educational Media Selection Centers: Identification and Analysis of Current Practices and Guidelines for Model Centers" (ERIC ED 036201). This title has more than eighty comprehensive tables presenting the study's findings. In addition, it provides recommendations for the subsequent phases of the program now in progress.

Environmental Quality Magazine. Quarterly. Woodland Hills: Environmental Quality Magazine, 1970. Available from Environmental Quality Magazine, 6355 Topanga Canyon Blvd., Suite 327, Woodland Hills, CA 91364. $6.50.

Volunteers and an unpaid staff, under under the inspiration of a 21-year-old student, Ira Ritter, have embarked on an ambitious project. Their first issue last December featured articles by Ralph Nader, Paul Ehrlich, Senator Muskie, and Ray Bradbury, plus sixteen pages of color art and guide to housewives on the contents of detergents. The result is professional and interesting. It is aiming at an audience of high school and college educated and succeeds quite handsomely. In some ways it is of a higher quality than *Ecology Today* listed elsewhere, but you had best look at a sample, for they may have mashed all of their eggs into the first basket.

Fine Art Source Material Newsletter. Vol. 1, no. 1 (ten issues per year). Panorama City: John Alan Walker, 1971. 24 pp., paper. Available from John Alan Walker, Fine Art Source Material, 8780 Van Nuys Blvd., Suite 203A, Panorama City, CA 91402. $12.50 per year.

This newsletter features a checklist of the paintings of Thomas Doughty (1793–1856) in its first issue. The *Fine Art Source Material Newsletter* also offers a search service for readers and future editions will feature articles on George Inness and further material on Thomas Doughty.

Journal Holdings in the Washington-Baltimore Area. Edited by Mary Anne

Keller. Silver Spring: Johns Hopkins University, 1970. 580 pp., paper. Available from Alice V. Knox, The R. E. Gibson Library, Johns Hopkins University, Applied Physics Laboratory, 8621 Georgia Ave., Silver Spring, MD 20910. Free.

This union list of periodical holdings records holdings for forty-six libraries in the Washington, D.C.-Baltimore area. In addition to the periodical listings, exhibits on each of the participating libraries are featured. The address of the library, the librarian's name, the library's telephone number, and a brief description of the library's resources comprise the exhibit.

Ketabdari. Vol. 3, no. 1078/3. Edited by Iraj Afshar. Tehran: Tehran University Publication, 1971. Paper. No price listed.

This serial publication, from the University of Tehran, is devoted to library science. It contains an initial section in English, with articles on the problems of cataloging Persian materials, adult education in Iranian public libraries, and a Persian glossary of library terms. There is, in addition, an English language title page for the Persian language section of the journal. The English language section runs fifty-eight pages.

Medieval Manuscripts. Dubuque: Loras College, 1971. 24 pp., paper. Available from Loras College, Dubuque, IA 52001. $1.

An illustrated catalog of the fourteen medieval manuscripts currently on display at the Wahlert Memorial Library of Loras College, Dubuque, Iowa.

The Mysterious East: An Independent Atlantic Magazine. (December 1970.) Monthly. Fredericton: The Rubber Duck Press, Inc. Order from The Rubber Duck Press, Inc., Magazine Division, P.O. Box 1172, Fredericton, NB, Canada. $5.50 per year.

From out of Canada's maritime provinces comes a scrappy monthly that takes on the social, political, and cultural aspects of life. There is the flavor of *Ramparts* and the *Nation* to it, but that is only a small part of its particular appeal. It is significant that a magazine started in the provinces on little or no money has gone up to 10,000 circulation in its first year. If you have a good Canadian audience in your library, this title should be available. If you are a large and respected research library, this title will contribute to your reputation.

99+ Films on Drugs. New York: Educational Film Library Association, 1970. 68 pp., paper. Available from the Educational Film Library Association, 17 W. Sixtieth St., New York, NY 10023. $3 per copy.

A useful bibliography with lengthy annotations on a timely subject.

Private Foundations Active in the Arts. Vol. 1. By the editors of the *Washington International Arts Letter.* Washington, D.C.: *Washington International Arts Letter,* 1970. 138 pp., paper. Available from the *Washington International Arts Letter,* Box 9005, Washington, DC 20003. $17.50. LC 77-1040925. ISBN 912072-02-4.

This directory lists 630 foundations active in the arts, and contains a list of foundations by state. Only foundations which have contributed a minimum of $10,000 to the arts and the humanities in the past five years have been listed in the directory.

Program Memorandum, 11th ed. Chicago: American Library Association, 1970–71. 91 pp., paper. Available from the ALA Headquarters Library on the standard ALA-approved interlibrary loan form or by request from your chapter councilor.

This is the publication you will want if you care to evaluate or acquaint yourself with the activities or the goals of the various membership or organizational units of the American Library Association. You will want to study this publication if you are to intelligently evaluate the performance, and the objectives of your professional association. Your chapter councilor has a single copy of this program memorandum and he is, no doubt, the most logical and immediate source for obtaining this document for examination.

Reference and Subscription Books Reviews 1968–1970, Vols. 65–66. Chicago: American Library Association, 1970. 148 pp., paper. $2.75. LC 61-2636. ISBN 0-8389-0092-5.

The reviews prepared by the American Library Association's Reference and Subscription Books Review Committee and first appearing in the *Booklist* in volumes 65 and 66 (September 1968 to August 1970) have been reprinted in this handy form for libraries. Articles on children's encyclopedias and on purchasing a general encyclopedia are contained in this publication. Most libraries will want to have these reviews in this form in order to provide the patron with current and timely advice about the purchase of home reference material.

Research Methods in Librarianship: Historical and Bibliographical Methods in Library Research. University of Illinois Graduate School of Library Science, Monograph Series no. 10. Edited by Rolland E. Stevens. Urbana: University of Illinois, 1971. 140 pp. Available from Illini Union Bookstore, 715 S. Wright St., Champaign, IL 61820. $4. LC 79-631732.

This collection consists of papers presented at a conference on historical and bibliographic methods in library research, which was conducted by the University of Illinois Graduate School of Library Science on March 1-4 of 1970. Many of the contributors are historians in proper keep-

PILFERAGE?



SENTRONIC® IS YOUR ANSWER!

It's the only system that:

1. Is tamper and fool-proof!
2. Cannot be beaten with a date-due or transaction card!
3. Discriminates between pilferers and non-pilferers!
4. Is compatible with any charging system!
5. Is completely automatic and may be remotely controlled!
6. Has proven effective and economical!

Don't be misled and lulled into a false sense of security. Get all the facts before you act; write for full details now.

GENERAL NUCLEONICS, INC.
Sentronic Division
2104 Superior Avenue
Cleveland, Ohio 44114

REDUCE BOOK LOSSES

with Perey Turnstiles specially designed for Library use

- at ENTRANCE-EXIT
- at CHARGE OUT
- at STACKS



SEE US IN DALLAS
BOOTH 902

PEREY TURNSTILES
101 Park Avenue, New York, N.Y. 10017

PICK A PUBLISHER
ANY PUBLISHER
(see pg. 640)

ing with the subject. The final essay in the monograph is by Ronald Hagler and is devoted to needed research in library science.

School Library Manpower Project: Phase I, Final Report. Chicago: American Library Association, 1970. 134 pp., paper. $3.

This is the complete report of the School Library Manpower Project, Phase I, with names, procedures, and recommendations of this phase of the project provided in detail.

The Scriblerian. Vol. III, no. 1. Biannual. Edited by Peter A. Tasch, Arthur J. Weitzman, and Roy S. Wolper. Philadelphia: Departments of English, Temple University, 1970. 39 pp., paper. Available from *The Scriblerian,* Temple University, Philadelphia, PA 19122. $3 per year.

A handsome newsletter devoted to scholarship about the Scriblerian writers: Pope, Swift, Gay, Arbuthnot, Parnell, Harley, Bolingbroke, and their acquaintances.

Selected Media About the American Indian for Young Children K–3. By Suzanne S. Cane, Carol A. Chatfield, Margaret C. Holmes, and Christine C. Peterson. Boston: Bureau of Curriculum Innovation of the Massachusetts Department of Education, 1970. 21 pp., paper. Available from Commonwealth of Massachusetts, Department of Education, Division of Curriculum and Instruction, Bureau of Curriculum Innovation, Boston, MA. No price indicated.

This bibliography is designed to provide the elementary school with a basic collection on the American Indian for the investment of approximately $200. A complete list of publishers is included as well as a section on sources for additional materials. The entries are annotated, and prices are provided for each title listed.

Summary of Proceedings, 24th Annual Conference, American Theological Library Association. Wilmore: American Theological Library Association, 1970. 172 pp., paper. $3.25.

This summary of proceedings of the American Theological Library Association reflects the meeting held June 15–18, 1970 at the New Orleans Baptist Theological Seminary, New Orleans, Louisiana. The proceedings contain its Board of Microtext report which offers a report of films, manuscripts, and monographs in the process of being filmed. The proceedings provide, in addition, a comprehensive source of statistics on member theological libraries. The papers and addresses delivered at the 24th Annual Conference of the American Theological Library Association are contained in the final section.

Tupart Monthly Reports on the Underground Press. Monthly. Washington, D.C.: Tupart Monthly Reports. Available from Tupart Monthly Reports, P.O. Box 3676, Washington, DC 20007. $10 per year.

This monthly service is supposed to provide an analysis of the underground press, though no evidence is offered of the exact number of publications surveyed each month, or of the range of publications which fall into the editors' definition of the underground press. Journalism collections will want this service for their collections; however, it is no substitute for subscriptions to the wide range of publications it is supposed to survey. The generalizations in this service, furthermore, will need to be examined with care by individuals who propose to offer valid generalizations about the underground press.

Youth. Biweekly. Edited by Herman C. Ahrens, Jr. Philadelphia: Division of Christian Education, United Church of Christ. Available from *Youth,* 1505 Race St., Philadelphia, PA 19102. $3 per year.

Youth is a bright, with-it, pocket magazine, designed to reach the sensitive young person between the ages of fourteen and eighteen, whether or not he is affiliated with a church group. The magazine has featured recent articles on Joan Baez, Cesar Chavez, and the draft. You will find the annual publication of the Creative Arts Competition superb. An item definitely worth looking at for possible acquisition.

A COOPERATIVE EXHIBIT OF BOOKS ON

Ecology – Pollution Environment

AT THE

UNIVERSITY PRESS CENTER

AND SPECIAL DISPLAY TABLES
WITH RECENT PUBLICATIONS FROM THE
UNIVERSITY PRESSES OF:

BROWN • CALIFORNIA • CAMBRIDGE • COLUMBIA
CORNELL • HAWAII • MASSACHUSETTS • NEW
MEXICO • NEBRASKA • OHIO STATE • OKLAHOMA
PRINCETON • SOUTHERN METHODIST • TORONTO

Booths 255-6-7-8-9-60
Main Floor Arena

American University Press Services, Inc.
One Park Avenue, New York, New York 10016

No Longer Missing



...part of American History

Up to now, readers may have been missing a good deal of America's history. NOW, they can discover the missing part in THE JOURNAL OF NEGRO HISTORY.

This official publication of the prestigious Association for the Study of Negro Life and History is *the* major reference work recounting the events, ideas, hopes and lives of the black man in American history.

Over 50 years in the making, this 54-volume collection of articles, documents and reviews was primarily written and edited by black scholars and educators. The 1000 articles contained in the series are cumulatively indexed in a newly-added Index volume. Single volume supplements will be available containing each succeeding year's quarterlies bound in a matching volume.

THE JOURNAL OF NEGRO HISTORY, printed on acid-free paper and bound in durable buckram, sells for $775. net. And, should you have an incomplete series of THE JOURNAL, we offer a $5.00 per volume trade-in allowance. THE JOURNAL is shipped prepaid and is available on an approval basis. Recommended for use by high school students and above.

Also available on an approval basis is the 11-volume INTERNATIONAL LIBRARY OF NEGRO LIFE AND HISTORY. Like The Journal of Negro History, it was produced in collaboration with the Association for the Study of Negro Life and History. Each volume contains an authoritative treatment of an important facet of black history; African roots and early American history; black Americans in the Civil War and Reconstruction; biographies of black men and women in music, art, theatre and literature; and the black athlete. The INTERNATIONAL LIBRARY OF NEGRO LIFE AND HISTORY sells for $150. net. Recommended for all grades through 12.

United Publishing Corporation
An affiliate of Publishers Company, Inc.

United Publishing Corporation AL6
5530 Wisconsin Avenue, N.W.
Washington, D. C. 20015

I would like to ☐ order ☐ consider purchase of these reference materials:

☐ 54-volume JOURNAL OF NEGRO HISTORY

☐ 11-volume INTERNATIONAL LIBRARY OF NEGRO LIFE AND HISTORY

Name_____

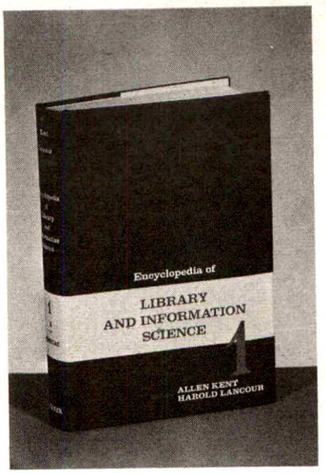
Position_____

School/Library_____

Address_____

City_____

State_____ Zip_____



Volume 5 is coming in July 1971

ENCYCLOPEDIA OF LIBRARY AND INFORMATION SCIENCE

editors: ALLEN KENT
HAROLD LANCOUR

assistant editor: WILLIAM Z. NASRI
Graduate School of Library and Information Sciences and The Knowledge Availability Systems Center University of Pittsburgh, Pittsburgh, Pennsylvania

HAILED 'ROUND THE WORLD!!!

"Any serious student of librarianship and information science will welcome this new work which will save the endless hours of labour involved in trying to obtain a clear but reasonably concise account of his subject by reading the literature at large, for himself."
Library Ass. Rec., Wandsworth, England

"This valuable work of reference for almost every library has been wanted for years. It is entirely new in conception and treatment and has been penned for today—the era of enquiring mind . . . well-balanced and international in scope with lucid explanations of technical topics."
India Book House, Bombay, India

". . . provides a series of authoritative articles with the quality of writing that is often flavored with a freshness of soul and just the right degree of interest-making simplicity."
Library Journal, New York, New York

CONTENTS OF VOLUME 5, FROM CIRCULATION TO COORDINATE INDEXING

Circulation, *R. Oram.* Citation Indexes, *M. Weinstock.* Civil Service Libraries, *C. Gosnell.* Classification & Categorization, *J. E. Daily.* Classification Research Group, Britain, *D. J. Foskett.* Classification Research Study Group, *P. Richmond.* Classification, Theory of, *A. Neelameghan.* Classified Material (Security), *M. Vasilakis.* Classroom Collections, *A. Lohrer.* Clearinghouse for Federal Scientific and Technical Information (CFSTI), *H. E. Sauter.* Clearinghouses, *H. Marron.* Cleveland Public Library, *B. Bollenbacher.* Clubs, Library, *E. H. Speer.* Clumps, Theory of, *K. Sparck-Jones.* Cobden-Sanderson, T. S., *R. Cave.* COBOL, *T. Minder.* Code of Ethics, Professional, *M. T. Boaz.* Codes and Coding, *C. N. Mooers.* Collection Building. College Libraries. Columbia, Libraries in, *W. V. Jackson.* Colon Classification, *A. Neelameghan.* The Colophon, *M. Manheimer.* Colophons, *A. Skoog.* Colorado Library Association, *J. Houk and E. Brewster.* Colorado State University, Communications Programs, *D. McGuire.* Columbia University, Bureau of Applied Social Research, *A. H. Barton.* Columbia University Libraries, *A. Bonnell.* Columbia University, School of Library Service, *W. Linderman.* Columbiad Club, *W. Z. Nasri.* Command & Control Systems, *R. M. Davis.* Commission on a National Information System in Mathematics, *B. Schaefer.* Committee on National Library/Information Systems, *M. J. Ruggles.* Committee on Scientific and Technical Communications (SATCOM), *J. Weyl.* Committee on Scientific and Technical Information (COSATI), *A. A. Aines.* Communication Science, *P. R. Penland.* Communications Satellite Corp. (COMSAT), *W. Z. Nasri.* Community College Libraries, *C. L. Trinkner.* Community and the Library, *P. R. Penland.* Community Surveys, *R. Videbeck.* Comparative Librarianship, *D. Collings.* Composition: Composition by Hand, *L. Thompson;* From Mergenthaler to Photographic Composition, *L. Thompson;* Photographic and Computer Composition, *B. F. Denbo and K. W. Elliott.* Computer Assisted Instruction, *K. Block.* Computer Software & Management Information Center (COSMIC), *H. Rowell, Jr.* Computers & Computing, *J. Belzer and J. Williams.* Concept Coordination, *F. Whaley.* Concept Formation, *A. Debons.* Concordances, *Fr. R. Busa.* Conference on Information Retrieval and Machine Translation, 1959, *A. Kent.* Congo, Libraries in the Democratic Republic of, *R. L. Vrancx.* Connecticut Library Association, *W. Z. Nasri.* Content Addressed Memory, *O. E. Taulbee.* Content Analysis, *P. R. Penland.* Cooperation, British Libraries, *R. F. Vollans.* Cooperation & Cooperating Libraries, *T. Minder.* Coordinate Indexing, *S. Artandi.*

MARCEL DEKKER, INC., *Publishers in Science and Technology • 95 Madison Avenue, New York, N.Y. 10016*

MARCEL DEKKER, INC.
95 Madison Avenue
New York, N.Y. 10016

☐ Please enter my/our order for _____ set/sets of the Encyclopedia of Library and Information Science, at the subscription price of $40.00 per volume. I understand each volume will be shipped to me immediately on publication.

☐ Please enter my order for Volume(s)_____only and bill me at the single-volume price of $50.00.

☐ Please send a descriptive brochure.

Ship to: Name _____

Title _____

Firm or Institution _____

City _____

State _____ Zip _____

Bill to: _____

Signature _____

Meet Lucy Kavaler. She makes sense out of science.

We're delighted to have this award-winning science writer as our convention guest. Stop by Booths 1007 and 1009 on Idea Day and meet Lucy Kavaler. You'll find her as fascinating as her books. Her latest adult book, *Freezing Point: Cold as a Matter of Life and Death,* was chosen by *Library Journal* as one of its 100 outstanding science and technical books for 1970. And in *Booklist,* the American Library Association has just selected it as one of the 34 Best Books for Young Adults published in 1970. Her newest juvenile title, *Cold Against Disease,* will be published in the fall.



The John Day Company
an Intext publisher
257 Park Avenue South
New York, N.Y. 10010



COME TO BOOTH 1013

We've got a free Indian poster waiting for you. And we'd love to give you an advance peek at our exciting new Fall List—including our new Criterion Books.

FROM: *WIZARDS AND WAMPUM: Legends of The Iroquois*



ABELARD-SCHUMAN LTD.
257 Park Ave. South, N.Y. 10010
An Intext Publisher

Booth #1011.

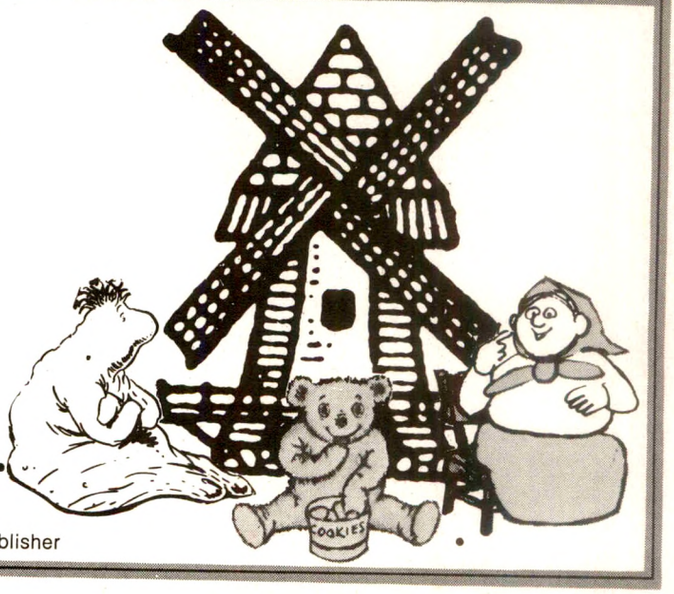
On Idea Day meet:

FRED GWYNNE

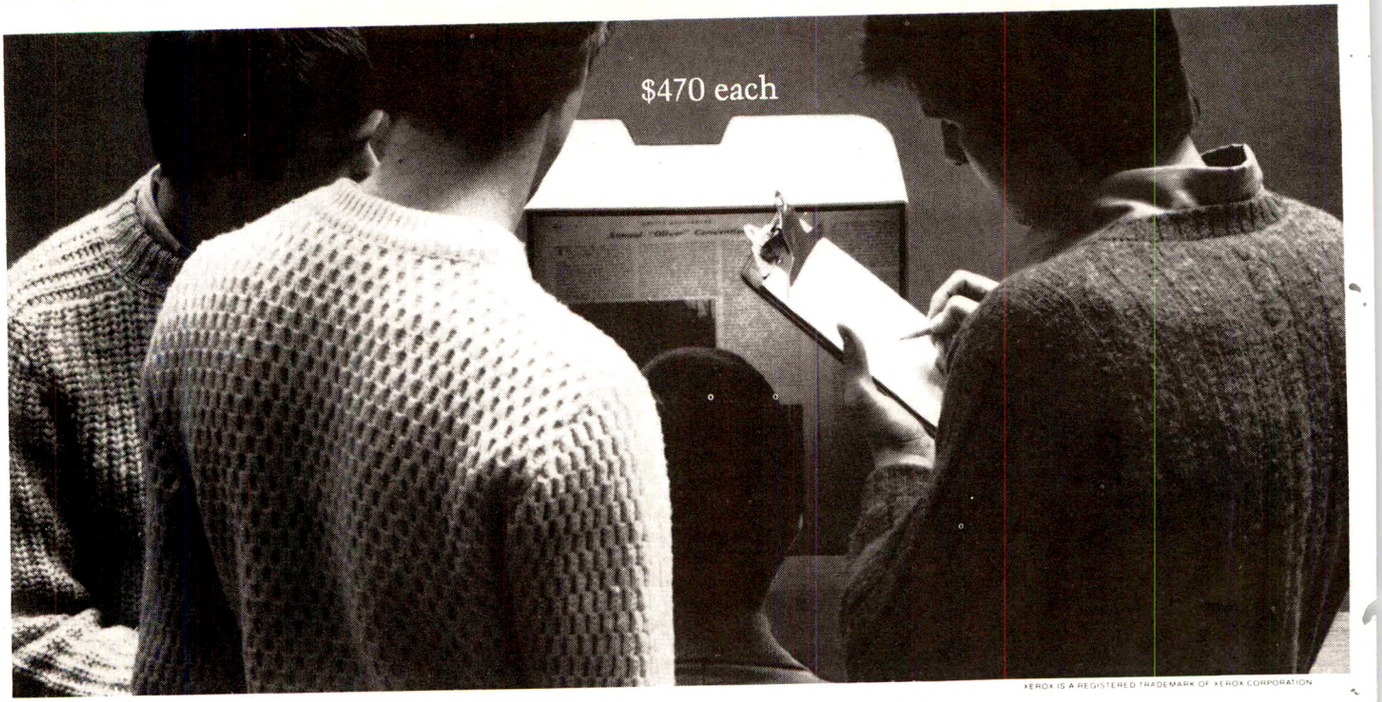
popular TV actor and creator of *Ick* and *The King Who Rained.*







Windmill Books, Inc.
257 Park Avenue South
New York 10010
an Intext publisher



XEROX IS A REGISTERED TRADEMARK OF XEROX CORPORATION

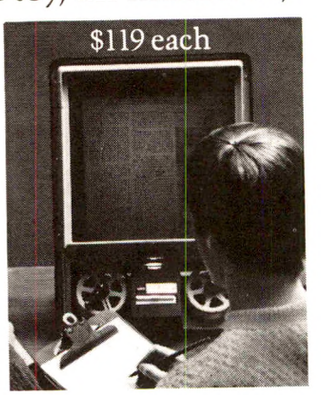
YOU DON'T HAVE TO SUFFER FROM A SHORTAGE OF MICROFILM READERS JUST BECAUSE YOU SUFFER FROM A SHORTAGE OF MONEY.

If your budget will allow one of our competitor's readers (about $470), it will allow four of ours ($119 each).

At that price, you may wonder exactly what it is you're getting—or not getting—for your money.

Our 1212 reader comes equipped with 17X or 22X lenses. It accommodates 16 or 35mm film without convertors. It has a 12″ by 12″ screen and is made of high-impact ABS plastic.

In other words, it's a full-fledged reader—not a toy, an imitation, or somebody's idea of a good way to get rich quick.



And it's the only reader of comparable quality that offers you these options:

Buy four and remedy your shortage of readers.

Or buy one, save $351, and remedy your shortage of money.

For more information on this or any other in our complete line of readers, write University Microfilms, Dept.C3, 300 North Zeeb Road, Ann Arbor, Mich. 48103.

University Microfilms

Dept. C3, 300 North Zeeb Road, Ann Arbor, Mich. 48103

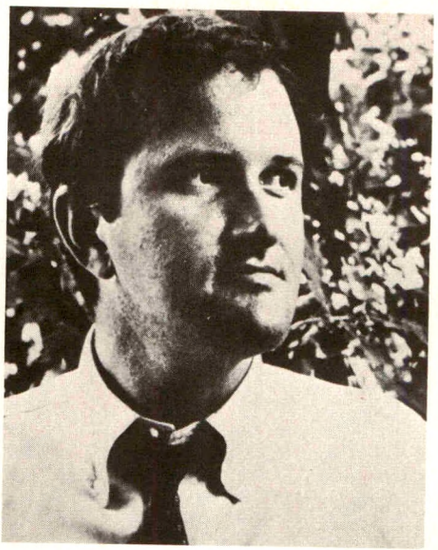
A XEROX COMPANY XEROX®

Notes on Contributors



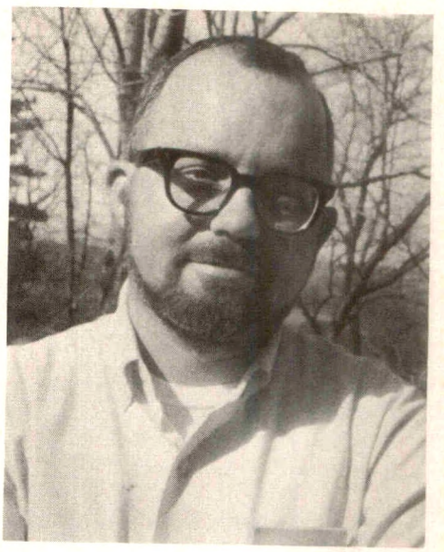
Lester Asheim

LESTER ASHEIM is a man with a future. He has to be because he has gathered a considerable amount of momentum. He has been a reference librarian, a prison librarian, government librarian, library school faculty member and dean, director of ALA's International Relations Office, and he is now winding up nearly five years as the director of ALA's Office of Library Education to return to teaching in the Library School at the University of Chicago. His reputation as a writer in the field of library science was fully acknowledged by his winning the Scarecrow Press Award. A witty and urbane man, he sets for himself personal standards higher than those he expects of others. He has traveled many, many miles, picked at meals in questionable restaurants and at countless banquets to bring the concept of library education and manpower from wishful thinking to full policy level. As he points out on p. 597, just having a policy does not necessarily mean understanding, acceptance, and action.



James Ridgeway

JAMES RIDGEWAY is one of America's better-known journalists. Educated at Princeton University, he has worked for the *Wall Street Journal* and has served as free-lance correspondent in London for the *Economist*, the *Observer*, and the *Guardian*. From 1962–68, Ridgeway was associate editor of the *New Republic*, and in 1968 founded *Hard Times*, one of the major periodicals contributing to the "new journalism" of the sixties. In 1970 *Hard Times* became a department in *Ramparts* magazine, and Ridgeway now serves as an editor of *Ramparts*. Author of *The Closed Corporation* (Random House, 1968) and *The Politics of Ecology* (E.P. Dutton, 1970), Ridgeway is currently at work on two additional books for Dutton: *A Handbook on Energy* and a book tentatively titled *The New Estates*. Widely noted as a speaker on college campuses, Ridgeway also contributes a weekly column from Washington to a number of small local newspapers. James Ridgeway's article, "The New Journalism," begins on p. 585.



Roger Horn

ROGER HORN claims he was born in Brooklyn thirty-eight or thirty-nine years ago and it is known that he graduated from the University of Michigan library school ten years ago. His professional commitment is to reference service which he has practiced at Ohio State and in his current assignment at Clarion State (Pennsylvania) College. The "meaningful faculty status" he enjoys at Clarion is the basis for his comments on p. 615.



Chin Kim

CHIN KIM is currently associate professor of law and library administration at the University of Illinois, Urbana. In his article, "Librarians and Copyright Legislation: The Historical Background" (p. 615), he provides librarians with a thorough look at the profession's and ALA's involvement in copyright lawmaking. Mr. Kim was trained in law at Korea University, George Washington, and Yale, where he received the J.S.D. in 1958.



Marcia Keller

MARCIA KELLER, coordinator of Young Adult Services for the San Mateo Free Library, on p. 631 offers a comprehensive view of the East Palo Alto branch of the San Mateo system. In 1968 the East Palo Alto Library received a federal grant to improve library services to the predominately black community. After two years the project's results were reported. "East Palo Alto Federal Library Project" summarizes the program in detail.

Classified Advertisements

INTRODUCING

A NEW SERVICE from EBS Inc., BOOK SERVICE

PROLLAP

The Professional Library Literature Acquisition Program

PROLLAP is an acquisition plan designed to provide automatically libraries and library schools with professional literature of interest to librarians, library school students, and information scientists. PROLLAP is designed to assist librarians to acquire not only the publications of standard professional publishers, but also the hard-to-get fugitive publications issued by associations and other non-profit organizations.

Stop by our Booth 337 in Dallas for complete details about

PROLLAP

Prof. **ERICH WITTENBERG**

introduces a new understanding to the history of Germany from Bismarck to Hitler.

ERICH WITTENBERG: Geschichte und Tradition von 1918-1933 im Bismarckbild der deutschen Weimar-Republik. $8.50

Acclaimed in reviews by *Frankfurter Allgemeine Zeitung, Kolnische Rundschau* and numerous European journals.

Paul A. Stroock,
35 Middle Lane,
Jericho, N.Y. 11753

NOTICE

Respondents to advertisers offering faculty "rank" and "status" are advised that these terms are ambiguous and should inquire as to benefits involved.

Applicants to positions should inquire as to residency requirements. ALA policy states that it is "opposed to any rule, regulation, or practice imposing as a condition of new or continued employment in any library a requirement of residency or U.S. citizenship except where a demonstrable danger to national security is involved."

All advertisements submitted by institutions offering positions *must* include a salary range. The range should provide the applicant with an indication of the salary the institution is willing to provide for the position offered.

All advertisements for the Positions Wanted and the Positions Open classification will be edited to exclude direct or indirect references to race, creed, color, age, and sex as conditions of employment.

Rates: $1.50 a printed line; ALA Members, $1. Please state whether you are an ALA member when placing your advertisement. Copy receipt and cancellation deadline—*six weeks preceding date of issue.* If voucher forms are required, submit them with duplicate copy of our invoice to the Classified Department. Invoices issued after publication date; *prepayment not accepted.*

Advertisers—please check your advertisements! Each is carefully proofread, but still an error can occur in content or classification. If you find an error in your advertisement, and if you notify us immediately after its initial publication, we'll be responsible for corrections.

FOR SALE

OUT-OF-PRINT, Colonial "out-of-print" Book Service, Inc., specialists in supplying out-of-print books as listed in all library indexes (Granger: Essay & General Literature, Shaw Standard, Fiction, Biography, Lamont, Speech, etc.). Want lists invited. 23 E. 4 St., New York, NY 10003.

PERIODICALS bought & sold. Sets, files, back issues. Canner's ALA Dept., Boston, MA 02215.

U.S. GOVERNMENT publications. We buy, sell, and exchange. Samuel Ward, La Plata, MD 20646.

"OCCUPATIONS Filing Plan" by Wilma Bennett, new, revised edition now available from the Interstate Printers and Publishers, Inc., Danville, IL 61832, at $14.95 for the book listing the headings + the set of labels for 393 fields of work and 698 *see* references for use on your own folders to organize and service your unbound occupational information.

BACK Number Magazines. Established 1889. Largest and best selections anywhere. Please send us your list of Duplicates for Sale. Abrahams Magazine Service, Inc., Serials Department, 56 E. 13 St., New York, NY 10003.

BOOKS located for you. Any out-of-print titles. Free searching. Never an obligation to buy any book. We will locate 1 or 1,000 books for you. Write Brainard Book Co., Box 444AL, La Grange, IL 60525.

EXCLUSIVE want lists get prompt attention, wide search, reasonable prices from International Bookfinders, Inc., Box 3003-ALA, Beverly Hills, CA 90212.

OVER 2,000,000 backdate magazines! Send want lists. No catalog. Established 1932. Midtown Magazines, Inc., Box 917-AL, Maywood, NJ 07607; (212) 993-6579.

GOVERNMENT publications. Current documents mailed in 3 days. Same GPO prices. CaDocs, Box 4922, Washington, DC 20008.

BOOKS of all the University and College Presses can be bought from one reliable source. We are the only jobber devoted exclusively to this field. A 10% discount, rapid service, and thorough follow ups. Send orders to University Press Book Service, 302 Fifth Ave., New York, NY 10001; (212) 564-2049.

LOCAL History. We buy and sell genealogies: town, county, and state histories of all states. Also free search service. Saddleback Book Shop, P.O. Box 10393, Santa Ana, CA 92711.

200,000 out-of-print, scholarly books in all subject areas. Library want lists invited. Free search service. Lincoln Book Shoppe, Inc., 905 Westminster St., Providence, RI 02903.

INTERNATIONAL congresses are one of our specialties. Foreign books and periodicals, current and out-of-print. Albert J. Phiebig Inc., Box 352, White Plains, NY 10602.

WHEN in the San Francisco Bay region, visit William P. Wreden (uncommon books in all categories), 200 Hamilton Ave., Palo Alto, CA 94301; (415) 325-6851.

AMERICAN FABRICS, Nos. 1-89, bound, $650. University of the Pacific, Stockton, CA 95204.

BOOKS circulate when users can find them. Cross references can double circulation by guiding users to their topics and by suggesting similar topics. The Woods Cross Reference Card System for school and public libraries contains over 1300 *see, see also,* and *notes* cards selected from *Sears,* 9th edition, for the general library collection by William E. Woods + manual/list of headings with Dewey numbers, $30. Woods Library Publishing Co., 12131 S. Elizabeth St., Chicago, IL 60643.

SPECIALISTS—that's what we are! We sell all books published by University and College Presses exclusively. Large stock on hand. Billing according to specifications, rapid shipments, and follow ups. 10% discount. Send orders to University Press Book Service, 302 Fifth Ave., New York, NY 10001; (212) 564-2049.

BACK issue magazines: general, scholarly, technical. Competitively priced. Largest stock west of the Mississippi. Please send your want lists to Back Issues West, PO Box 6688, Tucson, AZ 85716.

GUIDANCE books: How to Start and Operate a Mail Order Business, $3; How to Succeed in Job-Search, $3; How to Start Writing Catchy Cartoon Captions (and other type humor) for Fun and Profit, $3.25. **Booklets:** How to Write Your Job-Getting Resume and Covering Letter, $1.75; How to Write Collection Letters that Click and Collect, $2. All prices are list, + 25¢ shipping charge for 1 publication, 15¢ for each additional publication. Shipped

direct from publisher. Quantity discounts: schools, libraries, colleges, teachers, guidance counselors, bookstores, et al. Catalog, 25¢ coin; 50¢ first-class mail, deductible from 1st order. Copy-Write Creations, Box AL, 1865 Seventy-seventh St., Brooklyn, NY 11214.

"PROCEEDINGS of the Southern Conference on Language Teaching." Issues of 1965-70 now available from Modern Language Association of America, Materials Center, 62 Fifth Ave., New York, NY 10011. Price $3.75 per copy. Articles of interest and help to teachers of language at all levels, expecially to trainers of language teachers.

NEW YORK TIMES, 1928-51. 576 bound volumes. Good condition. Best offers. Shipping to be paid by buyer. Director, William Allen White Library, State Teachers College, Emporia, KS 66801.

LIBRARIANS: Did you know there is one place you can purchase all your University and College Press books at a straight 10% discount? Large stock on hand. We are devoted exclusively to University Press titles. Send us your orders and watch a specialist perform. University Press Book Service, 302 Fifth Ave., New York, NY 10001; (212) 564-2049.

BOOKMOBILE. Gerstenslager, International, 1956 chassis, 16', 2,200 volumes, 60,000 miles. For price and availability, contact Cicely Judd, Ln., Delaware Library, Delaware, OH 43015; (614) 362-3861.

MEXICO: Statistics, laws, periodicals, official publications, literature, history, economics, etc. Request our lists. MACH, Apdo. 7-854, Mexico 7, D.F.

BOTANICAL periodicals, unbound, clean except for few stained early numbers. **American Journal of Botany**, volumes 3, 4, 7, 9-58; also volumes 5 #4, 5, 6, 10; 6 #4, 5, 10; 8 #1-3, 6-10. **Botanical Review**, volumes 1-37. **Stain Technology**, volumes 12-46. **Forest Science**, volumes 1-17 and all Monographs. Best offer. Frank H. Smith, Botany Dept., State University, Corvallis, OR 97331.

POSITIONS WANTED

LIBRARIAN, 7 years' experience in positions of increasing supervisory and administrative responsibility, interested in directorship of public library. Highest salary received, $10,140. Will relocate. Write B-560-W.

LIBRARIAN, teacher, 5th-year degree, 5 years' experience in school and special libraries, wants public or academic library position. Write Mr. Leslie Harangi, 50 Dupont St., Toronto 5, Ontario, Canada.

LIBRARIAN, MLS, will receive MA in graduate cinema studies in June, seeks position in film area, experienced in all phases of librarianship. Write B-575-W.

LIBRARIAN. Would anyone like to hire an innovative and dedicated head cataloger or head of technical services who has 7 years of increasingly responsible experience and the MLS? I enjoy challenging projects such as reclassification or clearing up old cataloging backlogs. Write B-579-W.

LIBRARIAN, BA, AAS, MLS, 9 years' experience (1 company, 1 special, 7 college), 5 languages, seeks library position at a college or university having strong humanities with some stress on language and music. Versatile. Experience varied in acquisitions, circulation, reference, interlibrary loan, reserves, some cataloging, some government documents, literature searches, supervision of student personnel. Current salary $10,326. Available immediately. Prefer East or Midwest, but not limited. Write Madalyn S. Smith, 1028 Winton Rd. N., Rochester, NY; (716) 288-0990.

LIBRARY administrator seeks directorship of public library, preferably in Midwest. 13 years' experience as director of 3 progressively larger public libraries. Available August 1. Write B-581-W.

LIBRARY administrator, 17 years' experience as head of public libraries, some college, seeks directorship of larger public library. Will consider college. Southeast or Southwest area preferred. Write B-582-W.

POSITIONS OPEN

ACADEMIC LIBRARY

Administration

NEW YORK. *Head librarian* needed for the Arthur A. Houghton, Jr. Learning Resources Center. The center handles all resources, print and nonprint and audiovisual equipment as well as traditional library materials. Faculty status with 10-month contract, faculty salary range, benefits, and holidays. Salary in $11,000–$15,000 area. Send vitae and references to John H. Martin, Dir., Arthur A. Houghton, Jr. Library, Community College, Corning, NY 14830.

MICHIGAN. Application is invited for the position of *reference services head.* Duties include coordination and supervision of the general and special references and information services in the main library. Active participation in reference work is required. The library has over 700,000 volumes and is growing rapidly. MLS required, a second master's degree in a subject area is also desirable. Candidate should have 5 years' general academic library reference experience and demonstrated supervisory and organizational ability. Excellent fringe benefit program. Faculty status. Salary range begins at $11,500 for 12 months. Actual salary and rank commensurate with experience and qualifications. Apply to Hans Engelke, Actg. Dir. of Ls., Western Michigan University, Kalamazoo, MI 49001.

MASSACHUSETTS. *Assistant director for public services.* Boston University seeks an individual to assume overall responsibility for circulation and reference divisions as well as 8 smaller departments including our highly acclaimed African Studies Library. Duties will include coordination of activities, supervision of area heads and allocation of resources to all public service departments. Must have MLS and at least 3 years' successful experience in the administration of a public service area of an academic library. Salary from $15,000–$18,000, beginning September 1, 1971. Apply to Mrs. Dorothy Ladd, University Library, Boston, MA 02215.

NEW YORK. *Technical services head* in small college library (2,000 students) in Finger Lakes area of New York State. 10-month contract, faculty status, salary range, benefits, and holidays. Excellent fringe benefits. Salary in $9,000–$12,000 area. Send vitae and references to John H. Martin, Dir., Arthur A. Houghton, Jr. Library, Community College, Corning, NY 14830.

NEW YORK. *Director of libraries.* Expanding university center of state-supported institution in Northeast. Library supports 20 Ph.D. programs; computerized acquisitions and circulation system; new building under construction for 1,500,000 volumes. Minimum salary $22,000. Send profile, references, salary expectation to B-580.

NEW EDITIONS

DEWEY Decimal Classification

18th Edition

November 1971

To be published in three volumes. New schedule for Law and for Mathematics. Five new auxiliary tables.

Not yet priced.

10th Abridged Edition

December 1971

An abridgment of Edition 18, 1971.

Not yet priced.

Direct queries to:

FOREST PRESS, INC.

85 Watervliet Avenue

Albany, New York 12206

Reprints from the Libraries

A selection of our reprints of important works from some of England's major libraries.

CANTICUM CANTICORUM

The Prefiguration of the Virgin Mary from the Song of Songs. C. 1472. Considered by many to be the finest of block books, this reprint has been made by courtesy of the John Rylands Library and carries a short introduction by Ronald Hall, former librarian to the Library. £3.15

WOODCUTS OF THE 15TH CENT.

Also taken from the John Rylands Library, and first published in 1915, this is a reprint of a portfolio of reproductions of a small, but precious, collection of wood and metal cuts. £1.50

CATALOGUE OF MUSIC IN THE LIBRARY OF CHRIST CHURCH, OXFORD

by G. E. P. Arkwright. Reprinted from the 1915 edition. £2.75

S. R. PUBLISHERS LTD.
East Ardsley, Wakefield
Yorkshire, England

Inter-Pac Intermountain Inc.

A Subsidiary of Clute International

The Newest Book Jobber and Commercial Library Processor is pleased to announce the opening of their Book Examination and Order Centers.

Eastern Division
332 N. Broadway
North Tarrytown, N.Y. 10591

Southwest Division
1814 N. 25th Drive
Phoenix, Arizona 85009

West Coast
1725 West 6th St.
Los Angeles, Calif. 90017

For new catalog of Processed Library Books and other details

Please write:
JOHN F. CARROLL
Inter-Pac Intermountain Inc.
332 North Broadway
North Tarrytown, New York 10591

Visit us in Dallas Booth 724

OHIO. University of Toledo Library. *Assistant director* to assist in administration and development of library affairs. Experience and MLS required. Salary $16,000. Full insurance coverage, 5 weeks' vacation, tuition benefits, moving expenses paid. Faculty appointment, participation in state retirement system, paid holidays and sick leave. New $8 million library under construction. Position available July 1, 1971. Director will be at Dallas ALA Conference. Send resume and references to Patrick T. Barkey, Dir. of Ls., University of Toledo, Toledo, OH 43606.

COLORADO. *Head of cataloging.* Position open immediately. Supervise monographic cataloging department (4 professional and 26 clerks). MLS and appropriate experience required. Salary up to $12,000. Faculty status, TIAA, liberal benefits. Interviews may be arranged at ALA Conference, Dallas. Write David Shavit, Asst. Dir. for Tech. Serv., University of Denver, Denver, CO 80210.

Multiple

INDIANA. Processing positions open. *Cataloger.* Needed to head new processing operation. Applicant must be a graduate of an ALA-accredited graduate library school with a strong academic record, have 4 years' of experience in the use of LC, and have the ability to plan and organize. Appointment as assistant professor of library science. Budgeted salary range of $11,000–$12,000. No waiting period for TIAA-CREF which is fully paid by the university. *Acquisitions librarian* to be responsible for the bibliographic control and fiscal records for the ordering of all library materials. Applicant must have a strong academic record and 2 years' acquisitions experience. Appointment as instructor in library science. Budgeted salary range of $9,400–$10,000. TIAA-CREF 3 year waiting period will be waived if applicant is now enrolled in the TIAA-CREF plan. Applicants should send academic credentials including college transcripts of grades to Bernard H. Holicky, Head, Calumet Campus Library, Purdue University, Hammond, IN 46323. An equal opportunity employer.

NEW YORK. *Bibliographer for romance languages and literature* (especially French). Broad knowledge of the general subject area, its bibliographic tools, current publishers' output, bibliographic search procedures, and reasonable fluency in French is required. In-depth knowledge of a particular aspect of the subject, knowledge of out-of-print material, and antiquarian dealers and fluency in other languages will be helpful. *Bibliographer for religion and philosophy.* Broad knowledge of the general subject area, its bibliographic tools, current publishers' output, and bibliographic search procedures is required. In-depth knowledge of a particular aspect of the subject, knowledge of out-of-print material, and antiquarian dealers and some related language fluency would be helpful. Salary for each position is $9,000. Send resume to R. Max Willocks, Asst. Dir. of Ls., 208 Carnegie, Syracuse University, Syracuse, NY 13210.

VIRGINIA. 2 new *reference* positions open in a dynamic urban university library near a growing ocean resort area. Requirements: master's degree from an ALA-accredited library school; 1 strictly reference position requires a background in the social sciences and a reading facility in a modern language (German or Spanish preferred); the other position requires an interest in developing the interlibrary loans function and a reading acquaintance with German or Russian preferred. Academic rank, 12-month contract, 5 weeks' paid vacation, 35-hour-work week. Salary $8,750–$10,200 depending on qualifications and experience. Send resume to Brewster E. Peabody, Dir., Hughes Library, Old Dominion University, Norfolk, VA 23508; (703) 489-8000, Ext. 246.

PENNSYLVANIA. Positions available for *assistant director* for resources and technical services, *acquisitions head,* and *cataloger.* All positions are available at the assistant or associate professor rank; $8,400–$15,000 for the academic year. Cataloger is also available at the instructor level; $7,200–$9,500. Qualifications for assistant professor requires 3 years' of related work experience and a master's degree in library science included in 40 hours of graduate work. Qualifications for associate professor requires 5 years' work experience and a master's degree in library science included in 70 hours of graduate work, or earned doctorate. Positions carry full faculty status, benefits, and responsibilities. Partial summer employment is extra, expected, and guaranteed. Librarians enjoy a 37½-hour work week and all academic vacations. Requirements for cataloger: experience in cataloging and background in several languages. Requirements for acquisitions head: 3 years' experience in technical service work, languages, ability to manage staff and large college materials budgets. Requirements for assistant director for resources and technical services: experience in technical services areas with at least 3 years' experience as a department head, ability to coordinate departments and pursue major administrative duties, knowledge of automated systems helpful. Contact Saul Weinstein, Dir. of Ls., Hamilton Library, Edinboro State College, Edinboro, PA 16412; (814) 734-1671.

Services

MICHIGAN. Application is invited for the position of *business librarian.* This is primarily a public service position, involving reference and other public service duties in the business library. This library contains approximately 23,000 volumes and is growing rapidly. Staff consists of the head of the business library, 4 nonprofessional assistants, and student help. MLS required + some business library or general reference experience. Business and/or economic background preferred. Faculty status. Excellent fringe benefit program. Salary range begins at $9,000. Actual salary and rank commensurate with experience and qualifications. Position available now. Apply to Hans Engelke, Actg. Dir. of Ls., Western Michigan University Libraries, Kalamazoo, MI 49001.

PENNSYLVANIA. *Humanities librarian.* Subject specialist in new library building to maintain liaison with faculty and students in subjects of special competence, participate in collection development, develop innovative methods of library instruction. Requirements: Graduate degree in library science from ALA-accredited school; second master's degree or beyond in area of humanities; 3 or more years' experience in academic library; training in systems analysis will be a plus. Minimum salary $10,200 for 9 months (optional summer work), higher salary dependent on training and experience. Full member of faculty. Write Harold E. Helmrich, Chief Ln., Maltby Library, State College, Slippery Rock, PA 16057.

VIRGINIA. *Bibliographer.* A new position created for the acquisitions department requires a broad knowledge of books and subjects along with the ability to pick up a working knowledge of languages through usage. An MLS degree from an ALA-accredited institution is required. Responsibilities will entail the verification and searching of all requested titles

+ the general supervision of 6 full-time non-professionals. This position holds faculty rank with a starting salary of $8,750 for a 12-month contract with 5 weeks' vacation. Please send a resume and vita to Brewster E. Peabody, Dir., Hughes Library, Old Dominion University, Norfolk, VA 23508; (703) 489-8000, Ext. 246.

Technical Processing

PENNSYLVANIA. *Cataloger* for college library. Faculty rank, TIAA, and other benefits, 2 months' summer vacation. Knowledge of Dewey, MLS, 2 years' experience in academic library required. Position open 9/1/71 or earlier. Salary $8,000–$8,500. Apply to James B. Smillie, Susquehanna University Library, Selinsgrove, PA 17870.

MICHIGAN. Application is invited for the position of *serials librarian.* The serials unit maintains records for about 10,000 serial titles, sets up permanent records for serial holdings (soon to be automated) and issues and maintains serial holdings lists. Some serial cataloging is also involved. The staff consists of the head of serials, technicians and clerks, + student help. MLS from an accredited library school is required. Serial or cataloging experience desirable. Faculty status. Excellent fringe benefit program. Salary range begins at $9,500. Actual salary and rank commensurate with experience and qualifications. Position available now. Apply to Hans Engelke, Actg. Dir. of Ls., Western Michigan University Libraries, Kalamazoo, MI 49001.

GOVERNMENT LIBRARY

Administration

NEW HAMPSHIRE. *Assistant state librarian* needed in library-conscious New Hampshire. As deputy, assists in general supervision of state agency which includes law library, legislative reference, general reference, bookmobile and consultant service to local libraries, institutional libraries, and library service to the handicapped. Specific responsibility for personnel, federal programs, etc. Collection of 564,000 volumes, staff of 50 (including 20 professionals), 4 bookmobiles. Requires experience in personnel administration and public relations; ability to speak and write persuasively. Excellent opportunity to gain all-round experience. Enthusiasm and initiative essential qualities. Graduation from accredited library school, and at least 5 years' experience required. Liberal retirement, including social security, + usual benefits. Salary range $11,419–$13,322. Apply to Emil W. Allen, Jr., State Ln., State Library, 20 Park St., Concord, NH 03301.

Multiple

HAWAII. *Regional librarians.* State of Hawaii civil service positions to administer a comprehensive program of library services. Vacancies on the islands of Kauai and Maui, both ½-hour by air from metropolitan Honolulu. Library system, under State Department of Education provides excellent introduction to multi-ethno cultural setting because of proximity to Far East as well as ancient Polynesia. Beginning salary $12,552 per annum with 5% annual increments for 5 years to $16,032. Requires master's degree in library science + 4 years' professional experience including year of supervision over professional and/or subprofessional library staff. 4 weeks paid vacation from the first year, 13 holidays, subsidized medical, free $13,000 group life insurance, social security, retirement, and other civil service benefits. Permanent status is offered after year's service. Contact Department of Personnel Services, State of Hawaii, 825 Mililani St., Honolulu, HI 96813.

Services

MISSOURI. *Coordinator for outreach program* for north Missouri libraries. Direct and organize programs and staff for outreach library service in rural areas from existing libraries. MA in library science and some experience desired. Personal qualifications: excellent health, energy, flexibility, empathy, and observant. Should have depth and breadth of familiarity with books and multimedia. Salary $8,500–$9,100. Apply State Library, 308 E. High St., Jefferson City, MO 65101.

VIRGINIA. *Regional library consultant.* Position open for consultant to work with librarians, public officials, and trustees to coordinate and develop library service in ¼ of the state. Position requires graduation from an accredited library school and 5 years' of public library experience, 2 of which must be in an administrative capacity. Must have driver's license. Salary range $10,992–$13,728. Apply to Personnel Manager, State Library, Richmond, VA 23219. An equal opportunity employer.

PUBLIC LIBRARY

Administration

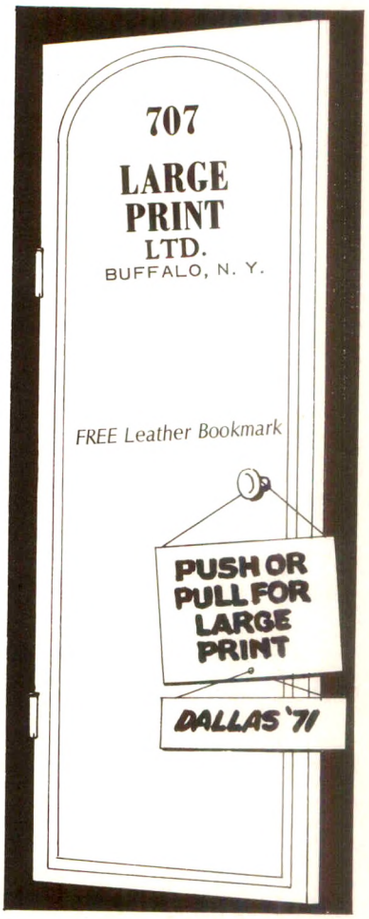
WISCONSIN. *Library administrator,* with MSLS degree and experience. University community of 36,000, part of metropolitan area of 150,000 in heart of summer and winter sports and vacation country. Head library staff of 10, book budget of $15,000, annual circulation 208,000. Liberal fringe benefits including hospitalization, insurance, retirement, sick leave, month vacation. Starting salary $10,000. Apply Personnel Committee, Public Library Board, 1204 Hammond Ave., Superior, WI 54880.

NEW YORK. *Children's consultant:* Challenging opportunity for creative person to develop and initiate service to children through advisory work with 21 member libraries serving over 460,000 people in central New York. Must have MLS degree from ALA-accredited school + 4 years professional public library experience. Sound knowledge of juvenile literature essential. Salary $10,000–$12,600 in 5 steps. Usual benefits. Send resume to Reid A. Hoey, Dir., Onondaga Library System, 419 W. Onondaga St., Syracuse, NY 13202.

PENNSYLVANIA. *Extension librarian:* Responsibilities include the coordination of services to 18 local libraries in a 2-county area, supervision of interlibrary loan, and supervision of 4 small subbranches for medium-sized library in Pennsylvania's third largest city. Library collection of over 200,000 and professional staff of 12 provides solid backup for programming yet minimum of red-tape allows for innovative approach. Experience preferred, MLS required. Benefits include 24-day vacation, cumulative sick leave, paid insurance, state retirement plan. Minimum salary with experience, $10,000. Write Kenneth G. Sivulich, Dir., Public Library, 3 S. Perry Sq., Erie, PA 16501.

MAINE. *Library director.* Exceptional opportunity for creative, energetic librarian to administer public library serving 41,000 people in the heart of one of New England's finest recreational areas. MLS or equivalent + administrative experience required. Staff of 17, annual budget of $100,000. Salary range $10,000–$12,500. Apply by June 1 to William Begert, Chmn., Board of Trustees, Public Library, Lewiston, ME 04240.

NEW JERSEY. What's new?—challenging *supervising librarian* position open at the public library in Bergenfield (32,000 population). New York metropolitan area. MLS degree,



Subscriptions to all periodicals a service built on promptness — accuracy and personal attention to individual requirements

- Inspect over 500 periodicals at the Periodical Exposition Displays
- Speak to the man from TURNER about your subscription requirements

Booths 823 — 827
ALA — Dallas
(pick up a free Hawaiian orchid)

the **TURNER** *subscription agency, incorporated*
235 park ave. south, n.y., n.y. 10003
Tel. 212—AL 4-4454

minimum 4 years' professional experience required. Opportunity for advancement. New building, 50,000 volumes, staff of 17, liberal fringe benefits. Interest in adult services and programs, book selection, reference. Use of talents and initiative encouraged. Salary $9,000+ depending on qualifications; subject to Civil Service examination. Send resume to Mrs. Beatrice M. James, Dir., 50 W. Clinton Ave., Bergenfield, NJ 07621.

OREGON. *Director of libraries*, Jackson County in Rogue River Valley of southwestern Oregon. Libraries organized into a full-fledged county system as of July 1, 1970. Headquarters in Medford; 14 branches. 225,000 volumes, 600,000 circulation, 40 full-time employees. Budget $442,000 in 1970-71. Master's degree in librarianship, a sound administrative experience and proven leadership required. Beginning salary $15,000–$17,000 dependent on quality of experience. Nonurban area with abundant cultural and recreational opportunities. Skiing, fishing, hunting, golf, and similiar outdoor activities available. Send resume to William H. Carlson, Interim Ln., Jackson County Library System, 413 W. Main St., Medford, OR 97501.

Chiang 1970s' Model — $64.50

Catalog Card Duplicator

Important improvements achieved from wide experience, assure to produce high quality catalog cards, with enlarged space good also for printing post-card, book card, book pocket, address, etc.

Plus new features in stencil, new ink to dry in 10 minutes, & new catalog cards.

Patented • Performance Guaranteed • Order "On Approval" Invited

Order now directly from the Inventor:

Chiang Small Duplicators

53100 Juniper Road

South Bend, Indiana 46637

Exhibited at 1971 ALA Conference, Booth 1406

Highsmith

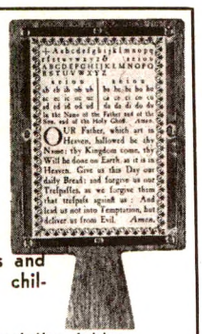
Library, AV and Books Catalog



Over 5,000 interesting library items in one big, colorful, complete catalog. Select from 29 different book trucks, 27 library tapes, 8 styles of shelf-files, book returns, wood or steel card cabinets, self-adhesive book pockets, paperbacks, etc., etc. Your funds can buy more if you have a copy. Write — **THE HIGHSMITH CO., INC.,** Fort Atkinson, Wisconsin 53538.

This is a hornbook—

the first book for children



The Horn Book Magazine is named after hornbooks because it reviews children's books and carries articles about children's literature.

Send for free descriptive folder.

THE HORN BOOK, INC.

Dept. AL, 585 Boylston St., Boston, MA 02116

MISSISSIPPI. *Director* for Mid-Mississippi Regional Library System, serving 5 counties with population of 77,000 through 8 branches and 1 bookmobile. 4 new library buildings constructed in the region since 1967, including headquarters building in Kosciusko. Master's degree from ALA-accredited library school; public library experience including personnel management and administration desirable; salary range $10,000–$15,000. Position open immediately. Address letter of application and personal resume to Peggy May, Actg. Dir., Mid-Mississippi Regional Library, 201 S. Huntington St., Kosciusko, MS 39090.

NEW HAMPSHIRE. Position open. *Librarian*, MLS, for public library affiliated with statewide system in town of 5,600 with 43,000 circulation. Staffing: librarian + 2 part-time assistants. Strong trustee support. Salary $7,000. Apply Trustee Chairman, Richards Library, Newport, NH 03773.

MICHIGAN. Public library is seeking a *head librarian* to be responsible for administration of active library in community of 9,100 with a book collection of over 37,000 and circulation of 50,000. MLS degree and experience required. Salary range $9,500–$11,500 based on qualifications and experience. Usual fringe benefits. Send resume and references to Mrs. Lyle Chapman, 10 Fairfield Dr., Coldwater, MI 49036.

NEW YORK. *Public library director* for the Middle Island Public Library (Long Island) located about 65 miles east of New York City. Starting salary $14,000. Requirements include a master's degree from an accredited library school and 4 or more years of appropriate experience. Resumes should be submitted without delay to Guenter A. Jansen, Dir., Suffolk Cooperative Library System, PO Box 187, Bellport, NY 11713.

MINNESOTA. *Assistant director* for 6-county federated library system serving a population of 310,000. 25 member libraries, 3 bookmobiles. Administrative responsibilities include supervision of extension from system headquarters, library promotion, and consultant activities with member libraries in all aspects of library service. Excellent opportunity for creative person interested in professional growth. Headquarters located in heart of winter and summer sports and vacation country. Good fringe benefits. MLS from ALA-accredited school required; appropriate administrative experience preferred. Salary range from $9,500–$12,000 depending on qualifications and experience. Apply Director, Arrowhead Library System, 701 Eleventh St., N., Virginia, MN 55792.

PENNSYLVANIA. Challenging position as *coordinator of children's services* in large, metropolitan area with advisory responsibilities for collection development and program planning. Generous fringe benefits. Salary: $13,316–$16,201. Appointment to be effective August 1, 1971. Apply Organization and Personnel Department, Carnegie Library, Pittsburgh, PA 15213.

VIRGINIA. *Library director* needed immediately to direct relatively new county-wide library system. Excellent opportunity to administer program for large county which is adjacent to city of Richmond. Directs staff of 54. Qualifications include master's degree in library science and considerable professional library experience at a progressively responsible level. Full employee benefits. Salary range $11,436–$15,216. A 12% increase is expected by July 1. To apply send resume with professional references to Personnel Officer, County of Henrico, PO Box 27032, Richmond, VA 23261.

OHIO. *Library director* for the public library of Cincinnati and Hamilton county; 915,348 population, $5,500,000 operating budget, 37 branches, 3 bookmobiles. All the usual benefits and a good state retirement plan. Minimum salary $20,000. Accredited librarians with important administrative background apply with resume to John T. Nolan, Jr., Pres., Board of Library Trustees, 318 Broadway, Cincinnati, OH 45202.

Services

ILLINOIS. *Adult services librarian.* Must have MLS degree, public library experience preferred but will consider good applicant with no experience. The position will involve a wide range of activities: book selection, bookmobile supervision, and some consulting to public libraries. Beginning salary $8,500. Contact Glenn Dockins, Dir., Cumberland Trail Library System, 12th and McCawley, Flora, IL 62839.

MASSACHUSETTS. *Catalog and public service librarian* for classification of adult titles, book selection, general information and reference service in our new $1.3 million regional library. MLS + at least 2 years' of professional public service and/or cataloging experience. $9,000–$10,750. Write Chief Librarian, Public Library, Fitchburg, MA 01420.

Technical Processing

VIRGINIA. *Cataloger* needed for expanding library system in a resort area. Must have MS degree and appropriate experience. Salary range $8,472–$11,520. 36½-hour week, 4 weeks' vacation, many other fringe benefits. Apply to Civil Service Commission, Room 807, Civic Center, Norfolk, VA 23510.

SPECIAL LIBRARY

Administration

ILLINOIS. *Director* needed to operate a unique 2-year old library located in Chicago. This library provides photocopy service to member college libraries. Staff of 5. A strong administrator with a MLS required. $10,000 minimum salary. Apply to William Bentsen, Actg. Pres., Associated Colleges of the Midwest, 60 W. Walton, Chicago, IL 60610.

Services

NEW MEXICO. New Mexico Institute of Mining and Technology seeks a professional *cataloger* with MSLS degree and some experience in original cataloging. Salary is approximately $8,000. Position to be filled by July 1, 1971. Apply Gene W. Clevenger, Dir., New Mexico Technology Library, Socorro, NM 87801. An equal opportunity employer.

ADDENDA

LIBRARIAN, MLS, 9 years' experience in public library adult services in New York. Would like similar position in New England area. Robert Lennon, 242 Smithfield Rd., Apt. 219, North Providence, RI 02904; (401) 353-2061.

LIBRARIAN, BA, ALA, over 4 years' experience in public libraries, reading knowledge of French and German, seeks cataloging position. Write B-583-W.

Going nowhere... or somewhere?

Tangley Oaks Educational Center feels a compelling obligation to the youth of America to provide every means possible to help them meet their responsibilities as maturing Americans.

We have created the AMERICAN EDUCATOR Encyclopedia to do just that.

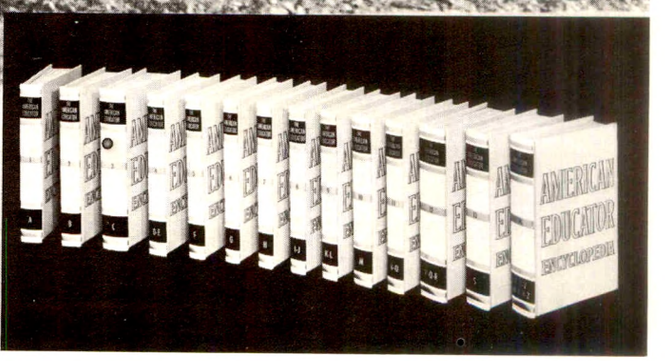
The AMERICAN EDUCATOR goes beyond the curriculum into relevant issues and enhances the student's abilities for critical reasoning.

Photo: Tangley Oaks Laboratory School

AMERICAN EDUCATOR ENCYCLOPEDIA

72 Nobel prizewinner contributors

TANGLEY OAKS EDUCATIONAL CENTER,
LAKE BLUFF, ILLINOIS 60044

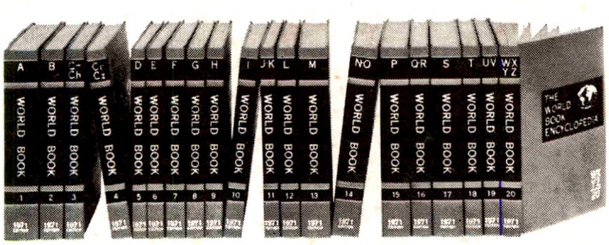


If you've been thinking about replacing your World Book...

Now's the time!

Act Now. Order your set of The 1971 World Book Encyclopedia in the President Red Binding and save $25.00. Take advantage of the special school sale price of $119.00*. . . available only to schools and libraries. Offer good through June 30, 1971. Prices slightly higher in Canada.

*Plus transportation and handling.



World Book 1971

Field Enterprises Educational Corporation, Merchandise Mart Plaza, Chicago, Illinois 60654, affiliated with Field Educational Publications, Inc., and A. J. Nystrom & Co.

MAIL THIS COUPON TODAY

TO: The Branch Manager nearest you.

Please place our order for_____set(s) of World Book at the special sale price.

- ☐ Our purchase order will follow.
- ☐ Our purchase order number is_____.
- ☐ Please have your local manager call on us.

School or Library System_____.

By_____
(Signature) (Title)

_____
(Name of School or Library)

_____
(Address)

_____
(City) (State) (Zip) (County)

american libraries

BULLETIN OF THE AMERICAN LIBRARY ASSOCIATION

JULY – AUGUST 1971



OUR NEW MODELS COME IN EITHER STANDARD OR AUTOMATIC.

At $119, our model 1212 (below, left) is well known for its dependability and economy of operation.
The only drawback is that it doesn't have an engine.

So this year, as an optional extra, you can order the 1212 with automatic (below, right). You turn a dial, the engine turns the reels, and the film moves by as fast or slow as you want.

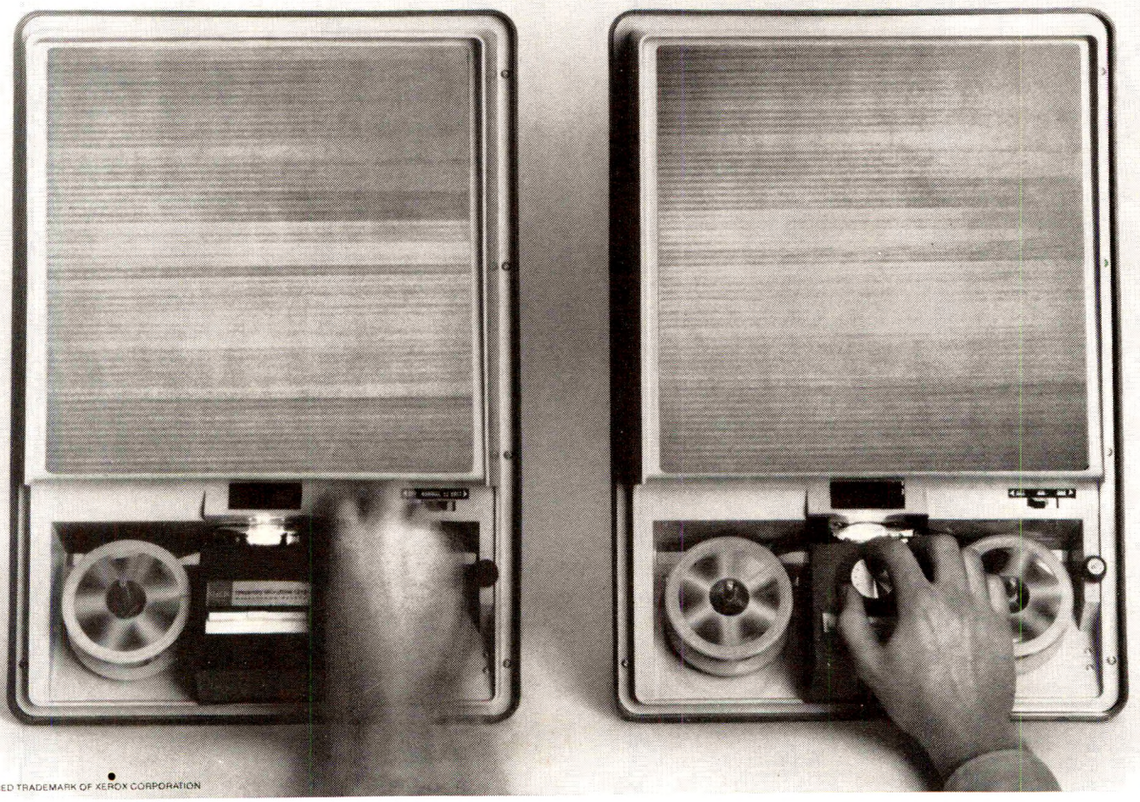
Otherwise, standard equipment remains the same: a 12" by 12" screen, high-impact ABS plastic chassis, and a 17X lens. (22X and 40X lenses are also available as options.)

But maybe you're interested in something a little fancier.

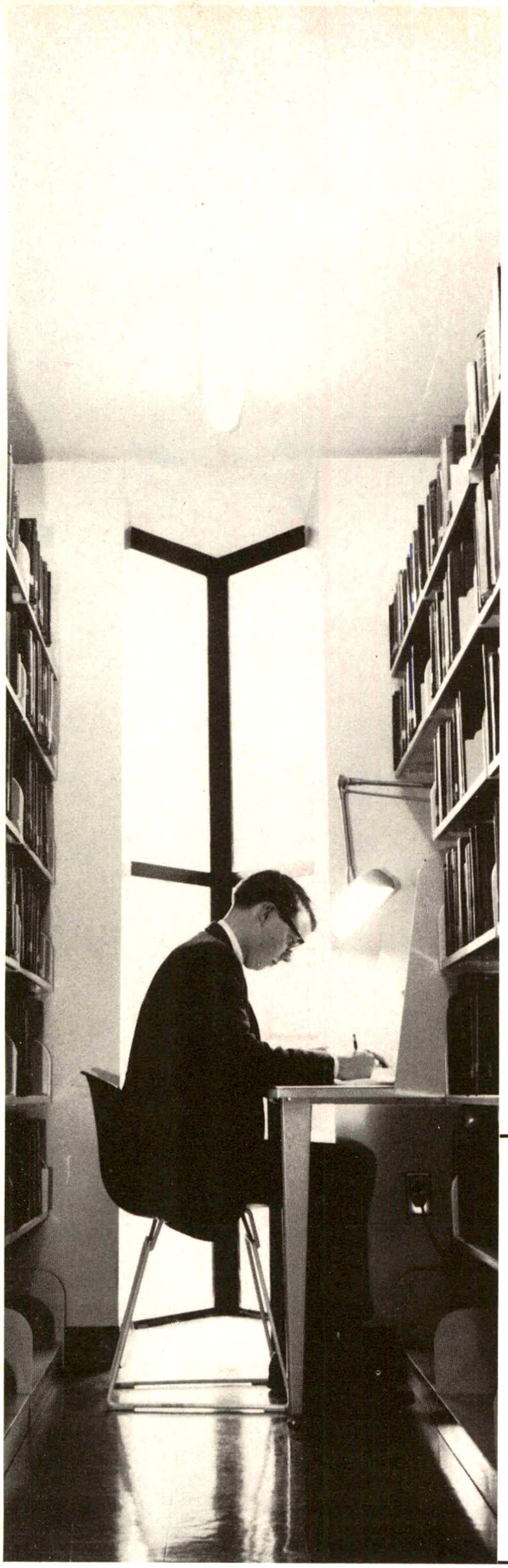
In that case we'll be happy to show you our model 1414 reader. It's bigger, heavier, and more streamlined than the 1212. And for the first time it, too, comes in either standard or automatic.

For brochures on this year's models, write: University Microfilms, Dept.C 15, 300 North Zeeb Road, Ann Arbor, Mich. 48106.

University Microfilms
XEROX®



XEROX IS A REGISTERED TRADEMARK OF XEROX CORPORATION



quiet please!

This man is designing your future.

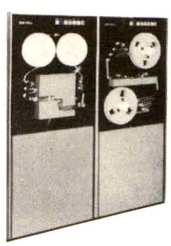
He visits libraries from coast to coast to help develop library book catalog systems.

And he's got the back-up staff to guarantee results:

- six full time programmers
- an IBM 360-25 in-house computer
- input equipment from O.C.R. scanning to paper and magnetic tape input
- an RCA Videocomp System
- complete printing and binding facilities
- 300 employees.

By using knowledge gained from eight year's experience, Science Press is well qualified to produce a book catalog system for any library. A system that will mean less cost, greater efficiency, and more convenience for your library and your patrons.

If you are interested in an automation project, sharing programs, data-banks, and a wealth of knowledge, by all means clip out your "coupon to a better future."



science press
300 West Chestnut Street
Ephrata, Pennsylvania 17522
Phone: 717/733-7981

Gentlemen: Please send "The True Cost Of Card Catalogs" ☐
I'd like your brochure ☐
(PLEASE PRINT)

NAME _____ TITLE _____

LIBRARY NAME _____

ADDRESS _____

CITY _____ STATE _____ ZIP _____

"Fundamentally, the wants of any library's users are easily stated. They want what they want—now." If you sometimes have trouble meeting these wants, here is a little help from a friend...

Melcher on Acquisition



Daniel Melcher, who spent twenty-one years with the R. R. Bowker Company (where he initiated *Books in Print*, etc.), has been a leading figure in the publishing world and a lifelong borrower of books from libraries. From these two points of view, he applies his common sense, wit, business acumen, and knowledge of all aspects of publishing, to the problems of library acquisition. He offers no pre-packaged solutions but has many practical suggestions for ways to dust off time-hallowed procedures, tell good suppliers from bad, cope with the bid process, fight city hall and L.C. cards, keep computers in their place, buy serials and paperbacks, and much, much more. Certainly one of the most provocative and entertaining books on this subject—and one of the most helpful.

ISBN 0-8389-0108-5 (1971) $8.00

American Library Association 50 E. Huron St. Chicago, Ill. 60611

american libraries

JULY–AUGUST 1971 • VOL. 2 NO. 7

BULLETIN OF THE AMERICAN LIBRARY ASSOCIATION

ALA policies, information, and communications will be found under Association Business in the table of contents. The editorial content of regular Departments and Features, unless indicated otherwise, is the responsibility of the editorial staff of *American Libraries* or of the author, and is not to be considered an official interpretation or statement of ALA policy.

Copyright © 1971 American Library Association, 50 East Huron Street, Chicago, Illinois 60611. Phone: (312) 944-6780.

JULY-AUGUST COVER



Perhaps it is a scene such as this that kept the author of our lead article, Hayden Carruth, "Moving always northward if I could" in the New England he has known for fifty years. Carruth's New England begins with the land, as he traces the roots of a literary tradition very much a part of his own flesh and bone. He examines that tradition here with a blend of awe and objectivity that have made him both a fine poet and critic. This essay will appear in a forthcoming ALA book. Cover by Adrien r. Miles, a Baltimore artist who at twenty discovered photography as the only way she could speak to the world.

FEATURES

690 The New England Tradition, *Hayden Carruth*

701 Cataloging, Processing, and Automation, *Daniel Melcher*

723 CATV: Visual Library Service, *Brigitte L. Kenney and Frank W. Norwood*

727 Library Statistics: A Century Plus, *Frank L. Schick*

735 Libraries Look to the State Agency

743 The Search for a Code of Ethics, *John G. Fetros*

747 The Ghost of the Hairy Javelin, *Jeanne Osborn*

ASSOCIATION BUSINESS

716 Memo to Members

752 Returns of the 1971 ALA Election

755 Intellectual Freedom

DEPARTMENTS

666 Of Note

682 Commentary

756 Aware

758 Publications Checklist

762 Notable Nominations

763 Notes on Contributors

764 Classified Advertisements

Gerald R. Shields EDITOR

John Gordon Burke ASSOCIATE EDITOR

Edith McCormick ASSISTANT EDITOR

Alfreda A. Mendelsohn ADVERTISING MANAGER

Mary Ann Fitzharris *Mary C. Lux* EDITORIAL ASSISTANTS

Edward Fitzgerald PRODUCTION ARTIST

American Libraries, formerly the *ALA Bulletin*, is the official bulletin of the American Library Association. Authors' opinions are to be regarded as their own and acceptance of an advertisement does not constitute an endorsement of the products and services by ALA or the editors of *American Libraries*. This publication is indexed in *Readers' Guide, Education Index, Library Literature, Library and Information Science Abstracts,* and *Current Contents, Education.* Microfilm editions are available from University Microfilms, Ann Arbor, MI 48103, and out-of-print numbers from Johnson Reprint Corp., 111 5th Ave., New York 10003.

Change of Address: Please send a recent label or facsimile to ALA, Membership Records, 50 E. Huron St., Chicago, IL 60611, with your new address and a list of the ALA publications you wish to be notified of the change. Allow a minimum of six weeks for correction.

Published monthly except bimonthly July-August by the American Library Association, 50 E. Huron St., Chicago, IL 60611. Second-class postage paid at CHICAGO, ILLINOIS. Subscription price $1.50 a year, included in membership dues. ALA membership required. Single copies $1.50 each. Printed in U.S.A.

Postmaster: Please send notice of undeliverable copies on form 3579 to Membership Records, American Library Association, 50 E. Huron St., Chicago, IL 60611.

Of Note

Of Note is compiled by the editorial staff of *American Libraries* and presents their interpretation of news of general interest about librarians and libraries. Contributions for this column are welcomed by the editors.



National Commission appointments: The White House in a press release dated May 19, 1971 announced their nominations for the first members of the National Commission on Libraries and Information Sciences. The president also announced that, upon confirmation by Congress, he will designate Frederick Burkhardt chairman of the commission.

For a term expiring July 19, 1971: Andrew A. Aines, technical assistant, Scientific and Technological Information, Communication and Computers to the Office of Science and Technology, Washington, D.C.; Catherine D. Scott, head librarian, Bellcomm, Inc., Washington, D.C. For a term expiring July 19, 1972: Martin Goland, president, Southwest Research Institute, San Antonio; Louis A. Lerner, publisher, Lerner Home Newspapers, Chicago; Charles A. Perlik, Jr., president, American Newspaper Guild, D.C. For a term expiring July 19, 1973: John G. Kemeny, president, Dartmouth College; Bessie B. Moore, director, Economic and Environmental Education, Little Rock, Ark. Alfred R. Zipf, executive vice-president, Bank of America, San Francisco. For a term expiring July 19, 1974: Joseph Becker, president, Becker and Hayes, Inc., Bethesda, Md.; Carlos Cuadra, manager of Library and Education Systems Department, Systems Development Corporation, Santa Monica, Calif.; John E. Velde, Jr., vice-president, Velde, Roelfs and Company, Pekin, Ill. For a term expiring July 19, 1975: W. O. Baker, vice-president, Research, Bell Telephone Laboratories, Morristown, N. J.; Frederick Burkhardt, president, American Council of Learned Societies, New York; Leslie W. Dunlap, dean, Library Administration, University of Iowa. •

KATHERINE LAICH WINS IN APATHY-LADEN ELECTION

Only 6,654 ballots were cast in the 1971 election as compared to 9,397 cast in the previous year. Katherine Laich tallied 3,578 to 2,853 for Albert P. Marshall to become first vice-president/president-elect; she will become president at the conclusion of the 1972 Chicago conference. A. P. Marshall becomes second vice-president and will serve on the Executive Board during the next year. Clara S. Jones totaled up the largest tally of any candidate (3,842) to win a seat on Council as member-at-large. Alice Ihrig, the only petition-candidate added to the Nominating Committee slate, won easily with 3,143. Two editors won seats on Council: Patricia Schuman of *School Library Journal* (3,409) and William Eshelman of the *Wilson Library Bulletin* (3,487). In division elections Walter Allen won in the Adult Services Division (ASD); Alice C. Rusk topped the American Association of School Librarians (AASL); James Hunt heads the Association of State Library Agencies (ASLA); Ann Woodward takes on the top spot in the American Library Trustee Association (ALTA); Russell Shank wins the close contest in Association of College and Research Libraries (ACRL); Phyllis I. Dalton wins the Association of Hospital and Institution Libraries (AHIL); Anne R. Izard is to head the Children Services Division (CSD); Ralph M. Shoffner sqeaked in to top the Information Science and Automation Division (ISAD); Grace P. Slocum won easily in the Library Administration Division (LAD); Robert L. Gitler won in the Library Education Division (LED); David M. Henington tops the Public Library Association (PLA); Thelma K. Freides moved to the top in the Reference Services Division (RSD); Connie R. Dunlap is winner in the Resources and Technical Services Division (RTSD); and Thomas E. Alford won a close one in the Young Adult Services Division (YASD). A complete report of the ALA Elections Committee appears on pp. 752–54 with the tallies for each candidate. Who said this was the involved generation?

The National Commission on Libraries and Information Science was established in 1970 to develop and recommend overall plans for the most effective use of the nation's educational resources. The commission will work with agencies of the federal, state, and local governments as well as the private sector in seeking optimum "provision of informational services to the American people." The Librarian of Congress serves on the commission ex officio.

National Library weak: John Frantz, executive chairman of the National Book Committee, Inc., announced that the committee was faced with a deficit of nearly $90,000 at the end of their fiscal year in June 1971. Reasons for the situation were a sharp drop in contributions and a nearly 10 percent excess over projected expenses.

To offset the deficit and provide for a balanced budget in 1972, Mr. Frantz announced a reduction in staff of special consultant, Peter Jennison; promotion director, Gerald Mazza; publicity director, Helen E. Lee; and some clerical positions. All of the personnel being terminated have been involved in promotion of the committee's National Library Week program. In a telephone interview Mr. Frantz said that the NBC will not be able to continue their work with state committees in the promotion of NLW but that they will plan to provide promotional materials for the 1972 observance.

Not discouraged: John T. Carey says he is not discouraged by the recent developments in Groton, Connecticut, where a controversy over *Evergreen* magazine and public access to materials has been raging since last fall (see *American Libraries*, May, p. 437). The town council in action on May 17, 1971 rescinded its 1960 resolution giving appointive powers to the library board, and placed the librarian's position under the town manager. Mr. Carey stated that it was not as dramatic a change as might be considered in many New England area libraries. Many libraries' activities such as control of expenditures, pay scales, employee benefits, and vacation schedules, have been under the direction and control of the village manager's office. Library Board Chairman Paul B. Richardson was not happy and was quoted in the local press as saying if the board is to set policy for the library it should have the power to see that the policy is carried out.

On Monday, May 24, the board met in executive session and it is alleged that one of the major items discussed was a press statement by board member Mary Virginia Goodman, calling for the resignation or dismissal of Director Carey. The controversy was sparked by the appearance of Carey's article "Go-For-Broke in Groton" which appeared in the May 15th *Library Journal* and was apparently quickly photocopied and passed around the town council

and board. In her statement to the press, Mrs. Goodman said, "I've been opposed to Mr. Carey's ideas and actions on censorship and pornography and his deep interest in sexual matters from the start of this controversy." However, authoritative sources report that efforts to ask the town manager to terminate Mr. Carey's employment did not pass the board after heated debate on the matter. Board member Everest Brustolon, in discussing placement of the library's position under the town manager, expressed the fear that the latter could be influenced by the town council. "The pressure can be subtle," he said, "but it can be done."

High noon in Oklahoma City: Betty Lou Townley says she dismissed Walter L. Gray, director of the Oklahoma City-County library system's Community Workshop Program on Friday, May 14. The Metropolitan Library Commission fired Mrs. Townley on Monday, May 17 and ruled that Mr. Gray had not been fired. The next day both Mary Lynn Pate, head of technical services, and Janet Mathis, director of data processing, resigned in support of Mrs. Townley.

Duane Meyers, public information officer for the system, was appointed acting director and made public a three-page report of the library commission's personnel committee headed by Mrs. Guy James. Mrs. Townley alleges she had not been allowed to see or answer the report, which charged that she had (1) "acted abruptly" in dismissing employees, citing the fact that she had "fired a man who had four children" in addition to six other people; (2) transferred staff often against their wishes; (3) "dismantled an entire division by simply removing department heads one by one from that division and putting them under her supervision"; (4) "failed to delegate authority"; and (5) never submitted her personnel manual for commission approval. In local news reports Mrs. James also referred to Mrs. Townley's administration as a "dictatorship."

Mrs. Townley, in a statement to the press, admitted that she had been charged with one-woman rule and said, "I believe this to mean that I was not allowing Walter Gray, Jr. to use me as a front while he actually ran the library system, as apparently planned by him and his mother when they promoted my appointment five years ago." Mr. Gray, on the staff of the library for twenty years, made no public statements on his dismissal by Mrs. Townley. She, however, stated to the press that the reasons for his dismissal were of "such delicacy" that her attorney had advised her not to discuss them publicly. Mrs. Walter L. Gray, Sr., is a long-time member of the Metropolitan Library Commission and currently serves ex officio.

On May 24, Mrs. Townley wrote to the ALA Staff Committee on Mediation, Arbitration and Inquiry Chairman David H. Clift, seeking assistance.

Ford grant: The Council on Library Resources has received an additional grant from the Ford Foundation of $5,000,000. This new award brings the Ford Foundation's support of the council to a total of $23,000,000. The grant, which will be used over a three-year period, will allow the council to continue its work in "its program of research, development, and demonstration of new methods and techniques in library operations and services in this country and abroad."

Government docs in microform from GPO? A. N. Spence, public printer, U.S. Government Printing Office (GPO) met with representatives of various interested groups on April 28, 1971 to investigate the possibility of GPO making government documents available in microform. Robert C. Sullivan, chairman of the Reproduction of Library Materials Committee (RLMS) of the Resources and Technical Services Division (RTSD), applauded the proposal in a letter to Mr. Spence on April 21, 1971 and set forth a preliminary position for ALA: "We are convinced that the studies you undertake, and the information you collect holds significant potential for improving the dissemination of government publications to the public, both directly by the GPO and through the thousands of American libraries."

Initial concern was expressed for the production of high-quality microform, the bibliographical control, and the direct and indirect cost of a microform system to libraries. And they joined with L. Quincy Mumford, Librarian of Congress, and Stephan A. McCarthy, executive director of the Association of Research Libraries (ARL), in their concern over the type of equipment which will be required for the reading and storage of the microform. They expressed a concern that libraries could be excluded from the program by being unable to buy another type of reader and storage facility.

Librarian fired: According to a *Detroit Free Press* story (May 30, 1971), Richard Rosichan, director of the Coldwater (Michigan) Public Library, was dismissed by his board for reasons they refused to state explicitly. The mayor of the small community is quoted as saying, "It's a matter of morality and decency. Morally, for our community, well . . . some of the things he did just weren't right."

It appears that Mr. Rosichan's posters and library exhibits were not appreciated, and the local newspaper, the Coldwater *Record*, commented: "We understand the place is full of peace signs and other slogans which are better located in a hippie demonstration."



ROBERT B. DOWNS SAYS GOOD-BY TO HIS LIBRARY

Over 225 people crowded into the main dining room of the Lincoln-Urbana Hotel May 12 to say farewell to Robert B. Downs, retiring after twenty-eight years as head of the University of Illinois Library and dean of the library school. Guests came from Florida, North Carolina, Arizona, California, and midwestern states to pay tribute to a man who had been their colleague and mentor. And the venerable dean had the best time of all, standing at the podium telling the folk-tales, history, and jokes of academic life that have made up his lifelong avocation.

Book selection caused some problems; the mayor even took some books to a meeting with slips of paper marking passages and pictures he found objectionable. One showing a mother nursing her child brought this quote: "I don't think there's anything wrong with a mother nursing her child. It's just that I don't think some things belong in a public library." The library board, under Mr. Rosichan's direction, had adopted a book selection policy and they announced that Mr. Rosichan had not violated the policy's principles. Though the board provided no statement, Mayor Henderson is quoted as saying, "I think some of the things Mr. Rosichan did were just plain un-American." (See also *American Libraries*, May 1970, p. 433.)

Circulation records: The California State College, Los Angeles, adopted the following policy on access to records of individual library users:

This policy is intended to protect individual users of the John F. Kennedy Memorial Library, California State College, Los Angeles, from improper disclosure or misuse of information about books charged to them and their use of the library.

The adoption of automatic data processing equipment for library operations will make it feasible for the library to accumulate extensive statistical information about library use, including data on borrowing habits of different classes of users. Such information will be extremely helpful in analyzing the effectiveness of the library's collections and services, in predicting future use patterns and readers' needs, and in administrative applications such as checking on changes in number of books overdue.

The library is aware of its responsibility to safeguard the confidentiality of information about any individual's use of the library. This responsibility includes but is not limited to the observance of the following guidelines: (1) The details of an individual's borrowing history will not be publicized, nor released to any individual or agency external to the library, nor released to unauthorized personnel within the library. This rule will not apply, to the extent that it is necessary for the library to maintain records of delinquent borrowers and to the College Business Office for collection. Such records will, however, be maintained in confidence and will not be available to persons other than those involved in the assessment and collection of such charges; (2) When, for administrative purposes, the library prepares analyses of the borrowing history of groups or individuals, the names of persons involved in such studies will be replaced by a code number indicating only a general descriptive category such as "senior history major," "female undergraduate aged 20-22," "classified graduate student in engineering." Circulation records that include identification of individual borrowers will not be accessible to any individual or agency external to the library nor to unauthorized personnel within the library. (3) Once a borrowing transaction is completed, no records will be kept which will permit the circulation history of library materials to be related to the identity of individual borrowers.

Approved by the Academic Senate in January, this policy was officially approved by the president on April 30th, and provides Librarian Morris Polan and his library staff with a formal policy on the confidentiality of library circulation records.

Last time around: The USOE recently announced the names of institutions receiving graduate fellowships in 1971 under Title II-B of the Higher Education Act of 1965. The University of California at Berkeley led institutions in number of fellowships awarded with a total of thirteen. Other institutions receiving fellowship support include the University of Southern California, Florida State University, University of Chicago, University of Illinois (Urbana), Indiana University, University of Maryland, University of Michigan, University of Minnesota, Rutgers, Columbia University, Syracuse University, University of North Carolina, Case Western Reserve University, University of Oklahoma, University of Pittsburgh, University of Texas at Austin, University of Washington, and the University of Wisconsin. A total of 116 doctoral fellowships and 6 post-master's were awarded for a total dollar amount of $1,386,730.

More nonprint materials reviewed: *The Booklist* is undertaking an expansion of its nonprint reviewing program beginning in September, and will add reviews of overhead transparencies, slide sets with tape or printed narration, study prints, multimedia kits, globes, maps, charts, exhibits, foreign language nonprint materials, and U. S. government nonprint materials. Reviews of these materials will appear in the form of annotated lists of recommended materials compiled by special consultants to *The Booklist*.

Ethnic publications: Under a special program the Kent State University School of Library Science will establish a Program for the Study of Ethnic Publications in the U. S. The objectives of the program are to develop a plan for effective bibliographical control of non-English ethnic publications in the U. S. and to promote research in this area. Lubomyr R. Wynar, professor of library science, serves as director of this program.

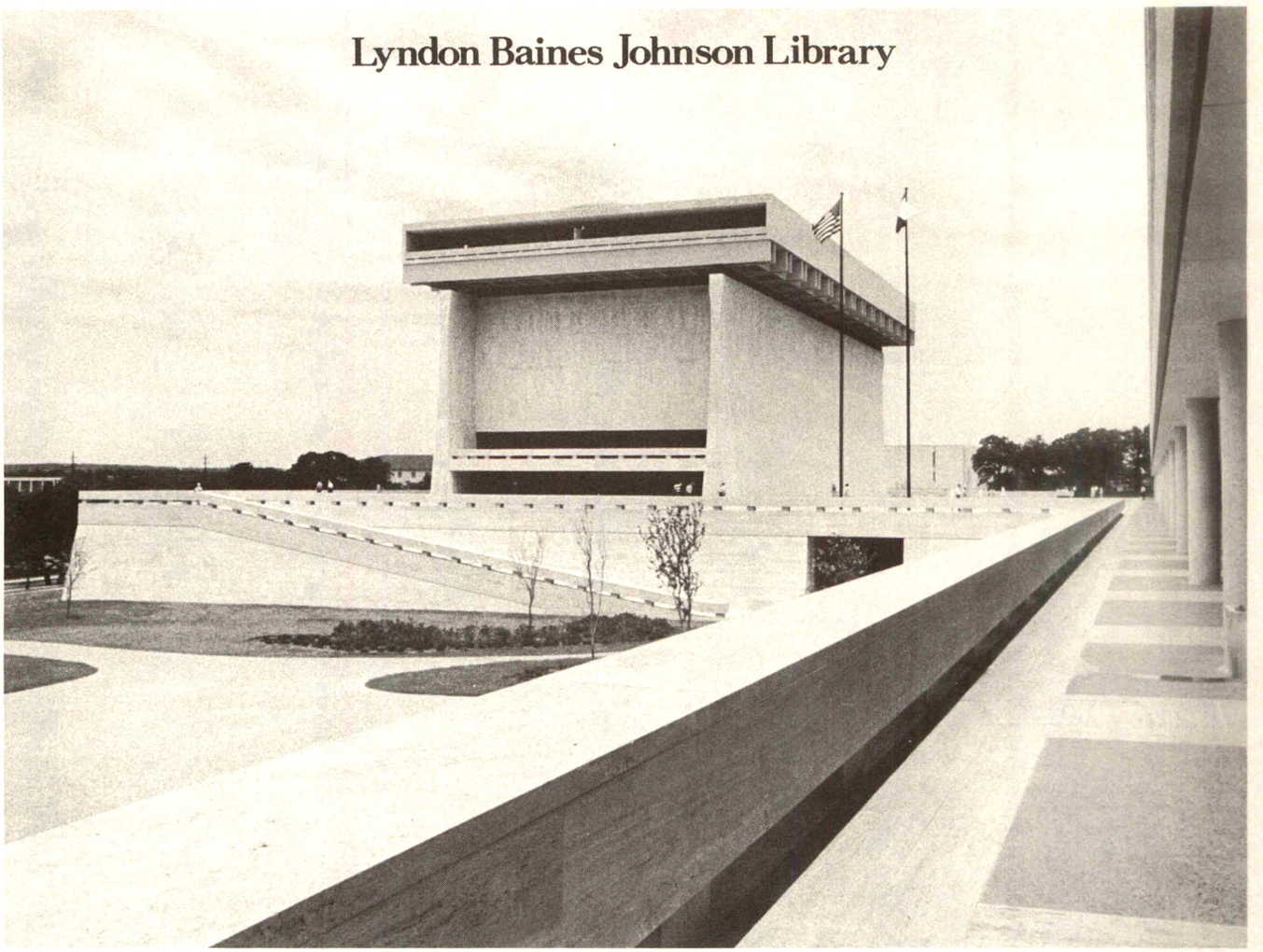
Newspaper index: Daily newspapers in the Twin Cities area are now being indexed as a result of a recent study on newspaper indexing in Minnesota. The Minneapolis Public Library is currently indexing the Minneapolis *Star* and *Tribune* while the St. Paul Public Library is indexing the St. Paul *Dispatch* and *Pioneer Press*. Both indexes are distributed monthly with twice-a-year cumulations. The original study which led to this indexing project was made possible by LSCA funds and the Metropolitan Library Service Agency in St. Paul. Sample copies of the index and subscription rates can be obtained from the indexing libraries.

Nebraska documents: A sense of professional concern on the part of the College and University Section of the Nebraska Library Association has resulted in the beginning of a state documents checklist and depository system in Nebraska. A general resolution was passed at the Nebraska Library Association's 1970 convention by the college and university librarians urging the establishment of a checklist and depository system, and a working committee on documents in Nebraska is now in the process of studying the implementation of this resolution. Until such time as a checklist is published, the Nebraska Public Library Commission will seek to inform Nebraska libraries of selected state documents through *PL Notes* and the *NLA Quarterly*.

Library as cable TV center: Lawrence E. Molumby, head of Community Relations for the D. C. Public Library, in placing that library's application before city council hearings on cable television last fall, not only asked for library participation but that the library be designated as operator of the municipal community cable channels. He cited the central location and the facilities being built into the new building in the heart of the nation's capitol as well as the on-going plans for the development of the public library as a community information center as reasons for the assignment of cable television municipal activities.

Shared award: A project called "Total Community Library Service: A Conference and Follow-up Activities," has been named the principal winner of the J. Morris Jones-World Book Encyclopedia-ALA Goals Award for 1971. The project will suggest ways in which libraries in a community can work together to achieve total community library service. The conference and its follow-up activities will be conducted by the National Education Association-ALA Joint Committee and will be held in Washington, D.C. in April 1972. The conference will bring together leaders in edu-

Lyndon Baines Johnson Library



PHOTOS: WILLIAM WITTLIFF

A SUCCESS AS ARCHITECTURE AND AS MONUMENT

by **Ada Louise Huxtable**

It is possible, after leaving the Lyndon Baines Johnson Library, to feel slightly over-Johnsoned. Only history will know for sure. But in the random way that democracy scatters art and monuments among its leaders, Mr. Johnson has a winner. This is the first unabashed bid for immortality using that curious new hybrid, the Presidential library-museum, and it has produced a substantial work of architecture. The age of Lincoln and Jefferson memorials is over. It will be Presidential libraries from now on.

This trend is guaranteed by the Presidential Libraries Act of 1955. A legislative slow starter just getting into high gear, the act authorizes the Federal Government to accept and operate any Presidential library presented to it as a gift. That they will be built, and presented, is as sure as the Presidential succession.

The Truman and Eisenhower libraries were modest beginnings. Watch next for the Kennedy dark horse at Harvard. Nixon library studies have already begun.

IN WITH POPES AND KINGS. The Johnson Library is big—Texas big. The architect, Gordon Bunshaft of Skidmore, Owings & Merrill, thinks big. Mr. Johnson is known not to think small.

Contrary to popular Johnson mythology, however, this is the building, first that the architect wanted. It is, almost incidentally, the one that Mr. Johnson got. It puts Mr. Johnson in the same class as some popes and kings who were equally receptive clients for architects with equally large ideas. He has done all right; this will be a hard one to top.

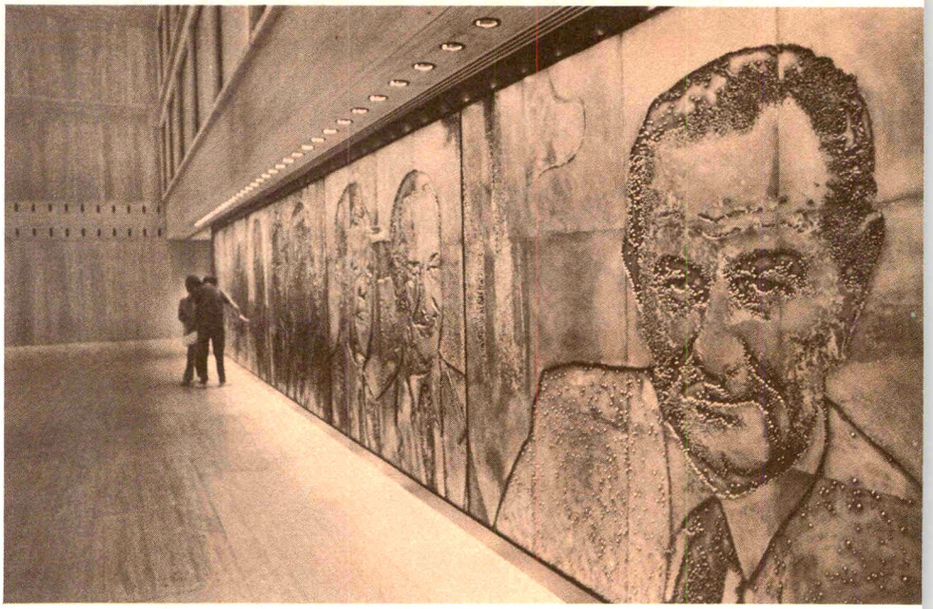
If the word monument turns you off, stop right here. Architecture as art and symbol is one of civilization's oldest games and Mr. Bunshaft is one of its most dedicated players.

This is quite evident from the unmistakable Bunshaftian scale and style of the building's 65-foot high monolithic mass topped by giant concrete trusses spanning 90 feet of travertine-clad facade. It has monument written all over it. So has almost everything else Mr. Bunshaft has done in recent years, from Yale's Beinecke Library to Washington's Hirshhorn Museum.

The canted, marble-sheathed walls inside and out, suggest massive antiquities. Even the descent to the men's room is like entering an Egyptian tomb.

Eight windowless stories rising temple-like from a two-story podium base that contains services and an







auditorium make no pretense at human scale. Two hundred-foot long walls curve gently from top to bottom. Above the trusses, like a lid on a giant box, is an office and administrative floor with a 16-foot cantilevered overhang.

Inside, under a coffered ceiling formed by the exposed girders, is a great Hall, 85 feet square and 55 feet high.

DOCUMENTS BECOME DRAMA. This superb space focuses on a full-height glass wall at one end, behind which four of the five floors of archives are clearly visible, as rows of red buckram-covered boxes with gold Presidential seals. The effect is of a glowing, brilliant abstraction. Documents are turned into high esthetic drama.

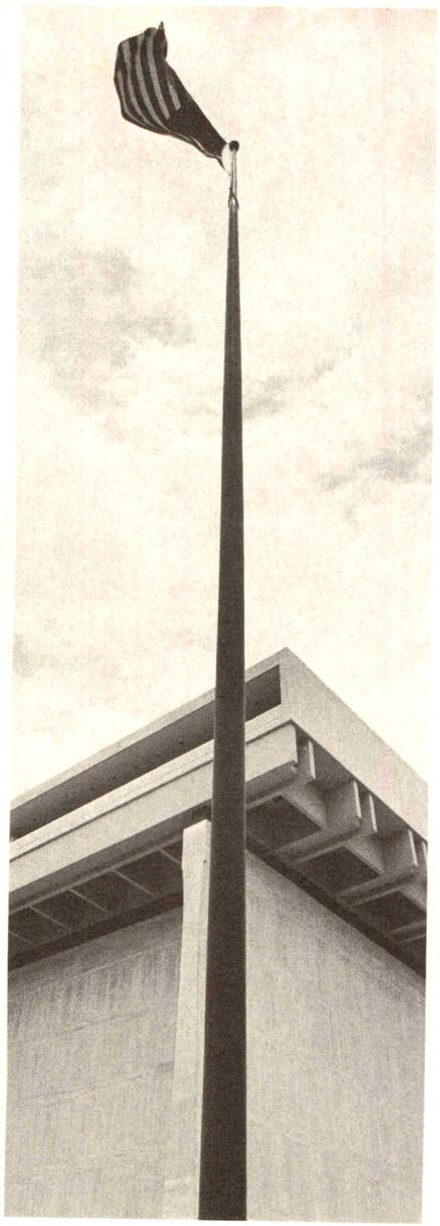
The building is as handsome as $18-million, superbly matched Italian cream travertine, a large design talent and breathtakingly fine construction and detailing can make it. (It helps to have oil on campus; the university footed the bill.)

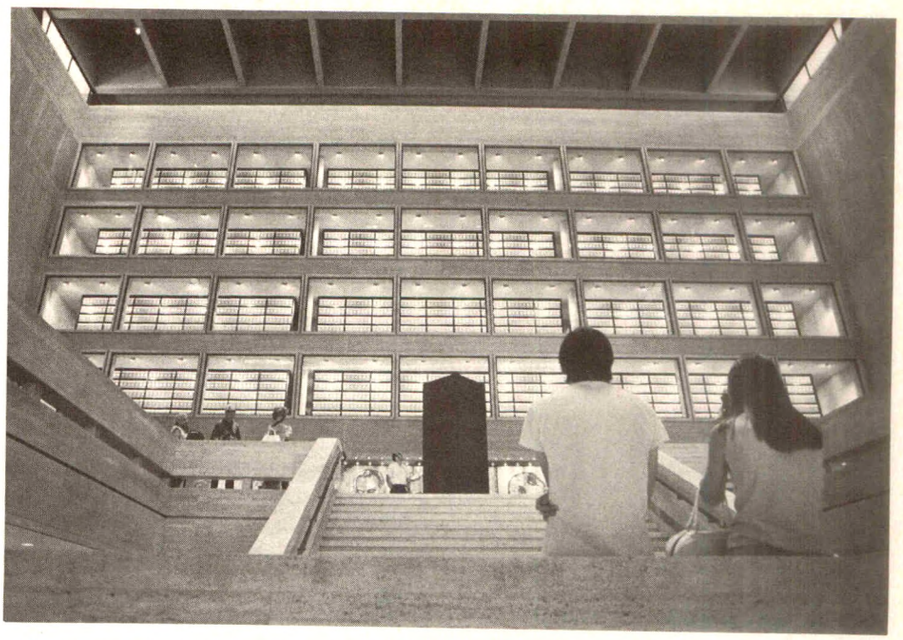
It is as impressive as the thoughtfully culled documents of an era, selected and installed by Arthur Drexler of New York's Museum of Modern Art, can be. What comes across from the exhibits, right over Mr. Johnson's looming personality, is that this is the record of an important and complex period, as well as of a man, and that the man is complex, too.

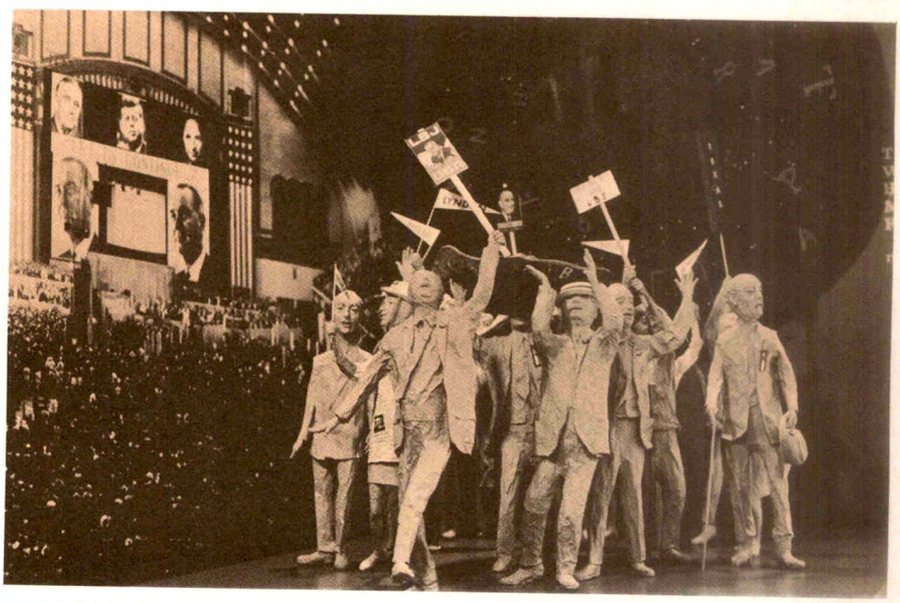
The editing has been done with dignity and skill. Major exhibits coexist with revealing trivia, including those much overpublicized wedding dresses. Sophisticated techniques use film, photography and TV. This is the art, as well as the history of our time.

Much that could be politically or esthetically banal escapes that fate. (Except for a display by other hands in the Temporary Exhibition Gallery which makes the pitfalls all too clear.) What seems, in published descriptions of the building to be overblown and vulgar, is not.

But the heart of it all is those 4,200 flag-red boxes. These archives could, of course, be put physically in a warehouse or a garage or be given to an appropriate institution that might, or might not, provide a separate building. Which brings up a question as







big as the building itself—just what is a Presidential library?

The number of scholars who use such archives are small. But the number of tourists who came are large. They do no research; they come for memorabilia and intimations of personal greatness.

Once, we immortalized our Presidents with statues and carved quotations. Today, the library serves Presidential egos and public curiosity as well as posterity and scholarship. It is a museum-memorial.

What an architect makes of all this is an arbitrary thing. Mr. Bunshaft has made a large statement using the archives themselves for stunning symbolic and esthetic effect.

The building does not stand alone; it is the focus of a 19-acre, gently sloping site. Its setting crowns the main campus with opulent grandeur. There are fountains the size of Roman plazas and giant live oaks of sculptural magnificence.

The complex includes the Sid W. Richardson Hall, a long low flanking structure that houses rare manuscript collections and the Lyndon B. Johnson School of Public Affairs. The associated architects for the entire project are Brooks, Barr, Graeber & White of Austin, with R. Max Brooks, partner-in-charge.

The library building itself is so strong that it easily absorbs a small pimple on the roof and a slight break in the continuous top floor fenestration: the featured reproduction of the Oval Office of the White House. This is a conceit that apparently grips all Presidents. They seem to feel they can take it with them.

Built of seven-eighths full size to fit a structure for which it was not originally planned, the distortion of scale has the slightly unsettling effect of a funny mirror. The sense of dislocation is enhanced by its bullet proof '19th-century' windows with a view of the university tower where a berserk student shot 12 and wounded 33 in 1966.

But this, too, is Americana. The Oval Office is, certainly, Johnsoniana. So is the dedication today; it will be a long time before another Presidential library opens with a barbecue for 4,000. (© *1971 by the New York Times Company. Reprinted by permission.)*

cation, librarianship, government, and higher education. The Freedom to Read Foundation also shared in this year's award, as the remainder of the $25,000 dollars donated by the Field Enterprises Educational Corporation to support this award was given to the Freedom to Read Foundation to support its program.

No escape: It used to be that one could escape from the constant daily whirl of advertising that pervades our other media by reading a paperback book. No longer, after September! PaperBack Advertising, a new company representing some of the largest publishers in the country, is selling advertising space in softcover books. This new advertising medium will, it is claimed, aid publishers in the face of steeply rising production costs. Joseph DiBuono, president of PaperBack Advertising, said that "it's such a natural medium, I don't know why anyone hasn't gone after it before."

Minority recruitment: Recognizing the inadequate representation of minority groups in the library profession, Boston Public Library, Massachusetts Institute of Technology Library, and Harvard University Library have joined with the Graduate School of Library Science at Simmons College (Boston) in an active campaign to prepare college graduates for a career in librarianship. The four institutions will cooperate in providing salary, tuition assistance, and scholarships for work-study positions. While working full-time in an intern program in one of the three libraries, the participants will study part-time for a master's degree in library science at Simmons.

Publisher's progress: The University of Toronto Press is taking the lead in simultaneous publication of its new titles in book form and in microfiche. Bibliographic information is printed in the microfiche title area. Normally, ninety-eight images are printed on each fiche, but for scientific works the COSATI 60-image standard is followed. The microfiche editions of new titles will be available at the same price and on the same terms as the corresponding hard-copy editions. The University of Toronto Press plans to eventually offer selected backlist titles.

That's a FACT: University of Missouri-Columbia is experimenting with an "electronic" library for information retrieval. Pioneers in the venture are physicians and other health personnel in eleven cities. With UMC staff members and students, they are trying out the FACT (Fast Access Current Text) Bank, which produces current medical information by phone or in facsimile copy.

The FACT Bank had its beginnings in 1966, and in late 1967 it was designed into the microform equipment, based on the Mosler 410 Information System. Currently there are more than ten million pages from some two-hundred medical journal titles on microfiche in the Mosler 410. In January 1969 the system was opened to health professionals and by 1970 they were able to receive facsimile copies of material in the FACT Bank through a telephone linkup.

Acting project director is Warren Sights, M.D., director of operations for the Missouri Regional Medical Program. Seventeen students assist under a work-study program in which they search the literature in the electronic library, and, when information is not available there, they proceed to search other library sources. They "code" entries of articles, log for entry into the system, make microfilm, prepare the microfiche, and place it in storage cartridges in sections of the Mosler 410. Edward C. Carroll, director of libraries for UMC, foresees libraries of the future housing many microforms and providing copies of these for students and faculty members.

Clearing House closes: The National Civil Liberties Clearing House closed its office in May. Mary Alice Baldinger, executive director of the Clearing House, has agreed to provide storage facilities for the files, records, and books. Communications should be addressed to National Civil Liberties Clearing House, c/o Mary Alice Baldinger, 3508 Albemarle St., N.W., Washington, DC 20008.

Microfilm catalog: The Illinois State Library has initiated a project called the Illinois Microfilm Automated Catalog (IMAC), and has deposted this catalog on microfilm with seventeen cooperative public library systems in the state. It is now possible, as a result of IMAC, for local libraries in each system area to determine immediately whether a given book is in the state library's collection.

Faculty status: The Board of Regents of the University of Rhode Island in Kingston has approved a recommendation giving faculty status to the university's librarians. The new status becomes effective July 1 and results from a bill approved by the faculty senate saying that librarians are an organic part of the university community and can best function when they are rightly recognized as professional members of the faculty.

A smiling face: The Public Libraries of Cuyahoga County (Ohio) are selling attractive paper book-bags that display a smiling face and a red-lettered "Read and Be Happy" slogan. To get your sample bag write Gloria Hastings, Cleveland Public Library, 325 Superior Ave., Cleveland, OH 44114.

Canton reorganization: The Canton (Ohio) Public Library, formerly organized as an association public library, has reorganized into a county-district public library. The new name is the Stark County District Library. The mailing address remains 236 Third St., S.W., Canton, OH 44702.

Chicago automation: The University of Chicago has received a $400,000 grant from the Council on Library Resources and a matching grant from the National Endowment for the Humanities for the support of a five-year continuing investigation and development of a computerized library data system.

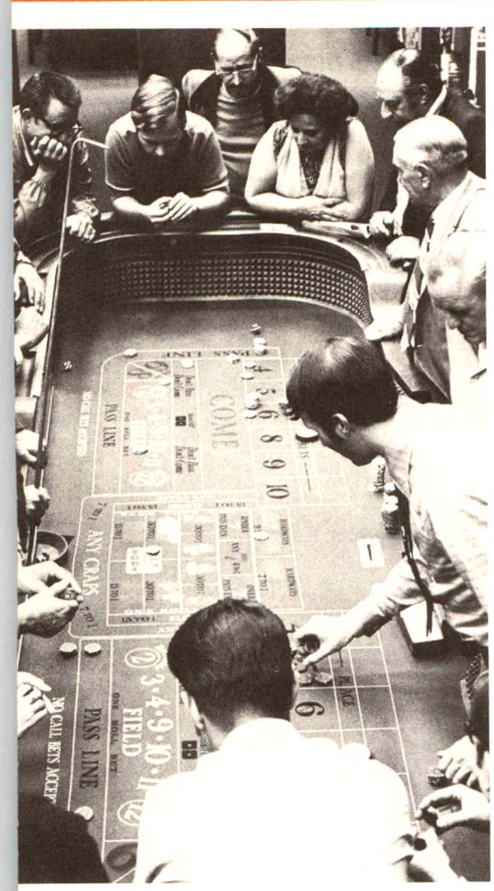
Presidential library question: Frederick Wezeman, director, School of Library Science, University of Iowa, said,

MAKING YOUR POINT

Clark County Library in (where else?) Las Vegas capped a unique and successful National Library Week program with a demonstration of the art of playing the crap tables. Bill Friedman, instructor of casino operations and management at the University of Nevada, demonstrated his expertise for nearly two hundred library patrons using valueless chips at the table set up in the Fine Arts Room of the library.

Clark County Library, which occupied its new building last January, planned a thematic presentation on a daily basis throughout the week that included travel, music and art, ecology, youth, and the sights and sounds of Las Vegas, as well as twenty-four hour library service in cooperation with citywide library staffs.

Judging the program a success, the library staff feel that they were particularly successful in demonstrating people in Las Vegas will use the library in the early morning hours if the service is available. The next question will be generating enough support to make round-the-clock service a reality. (Maybe if they were to keep the crap table and put some value on the chips?)



"Congress should amend the presidential libraries act so that any president of the United States who engages American military personnel in foreign wars contrary to the Constitution would lose his right to a presidential library." His remarks were made at the spring meeting of the University and College Section of the Nebraska Library Association, May 7.

Chicago film festival: The Chicago Public Library sponsored a Young Chicago Filmmakers' Festival in April which to our mind is another progressive step in supporting library service in Chicago. Any Chicago moviemaker twenty-five or under was qualified to enter, and films were accepted in 16mm, 8mm, or Super 8. A panel of jurists judged the films, and all films were screened May 10–13, with awards presented May 15 in the auditorium of the central library.

Federal library group: L. Quincy Mumford, Librarian of Congress and chairman of the Federal Library Committee, has formed a group to work with the U.S. Office of Management and Budget. The group will attempt to structure library and information science interests as they relate to President Nixon's proposed restructuring of the executive branch. They will coordinate their activity with the Committee on Scientific and Technical Information (COSATI) Task Group on Library Programs.

John Sherrod, director of the National Agricultural Library, will serve as chairman of the special group of federal library directors and chiefs. ALA's Washington Office Director Germaine Krettek and Stephan A. McCarthy, executive director, Association of Research Libraries, have been asked to attend meetings as observers.

How to do it: The Concerned Friends of Libraries in Georgia's 4th Congressional District are on to a good idea. They have prepared a special report for their local political representatives about the importance of library service to the 4th District. The report contains a real brief for library service and for continued federal support of library service in this difficult time. The report is mimeographed, but it has such a really powerful "down home" quality about it that you are compelled to believe that this is something a real politician will identify with, and act upon.

New research facility: Anderson College (Anderson, Indiana) has established the Charles E. Wilson Archives which contain the personal papers of the late Charles E. Wilson, president of General Motors Corporation and secretary of defense during the Eisenhower Administration. The archives will be formally opened in September.

Creative beginnings: Does your library publish a magazine for young people which is written by young people and which features poetry and illustrations? Moreover, are school librarians as involved in collecting and submitting creative material for such a magazine? If your library isn't publishing a magazine of this type for young people, and you consider it a good idea, get a look at what the Baltimore County Public Library is doing with *The Inscribers*. We can think of no better way to interest young people in the services of a library than to provide them with a medium in which they can see their creative work published.

Hot pants pants: Phyllis Freedman, president of the Winnipeg Public Library Staff Association, reports that it has been agreed that hot pants are just a bit too short on dignity for the business of the library. However, they have said "yes" to Bermuda- or Jamaica-length shorts provided they are accompanied by a finger-tip length top. That's for the ladies. The men have not liberated themselves as yet. Steam on!

Librarians and Others



Walter Herbert Kaiser, 61, director of the Wayne County Federated Library System in Southeastern Michigan since 1945, died last May following a long illness. The many recognitions of his contributions to librarianship included the Librarian of the Year Award from the Michigan Library Association in 1966, and the Melvil Dewey Award from the American Library Association in 1967. Those wishing to contribute to a memorial fund should contact Leo T. Dinnan, Deputy County Librarian, 33030 Van Born Rd., Wayne, MI 48184.

Gary R. Purcell, member of the faculty of the School of Library Science at Case Western Reserve University, Cleveland, Ohio, has been named director of the new Graduate School of Library and Information Science, University of Tennessee, Knoxville, as of July 1.

Roger C. Greer has resigned as dean of the School of Library Science at Syracuse (New York) University. His resignation is effective with the appointment of a new dean. Mr. Greer will then devote his full time to teaching and research at the school.

The Medical Library Association has awarded honorary membership to the following distinguished librarians upon their retirement: **Isabelle T. Anderson,** St. Joseph's Hospital Medical Library in Phoenix, Arizona; **Gertrude L. Annan,** New York Academy of Medicine; **M. Irene Jones,** Mooney Memorial Library, University of Tennessee in Memphis; and **Wilma Troxel,** University of Illinois Medical Center in Chicago. Miss Anderson, Miss Annan, and Miss Troxel are past presidents of MLA, and Miss Jones served on the MLA Board.

Patricia Mertens has been appointed coordinator of children's services at

the Daniel Boone Regional Library in Columbia, Missouri. She had formerly been children's librarian at the Fulton, Missouri, branch of the library.

King County Library System (Seattle, Washington) has named **Kathy Thomas** project librarian in charge of library service to the mentally retarded who live in the county and are served through preschools, group homes, and sheltered workshops.

The School of Library Science, Simmons College (Boston), has announced the following appointments: **James C. Baughman,** and **Mrs. Ching-chih Chen,** who join the faculty as assistant professors of library science; and **Mrs. Leigh Estabrook,** instructor in library science.

Vesta Brunner, assistant county librarian, Los Angeles County Public Library System since July 1969, died in May after a long illness.

The Jaycees annual Good Government Award was presented in May to **Margarita Corbaci,** head of the Department of Language and Literature, South Bend (Indiana) Public Library. The award is presented annually to "a dedicated public servant who normally is not in the public limelight."

Robert E. Furlong, formerly head of technical services at the Riverside (California) County Free Library, has been appointed technical processes group supervisor in the Library Operations II Department, Bell Telephone Laboratories in Holmdel, New Jersey.

The 1970 George Freedley Memorial Award was presented in May to **Brooks Atkinson,** former drama critic of *The New York Times,* for his book *Broadway* (Macmillan). The award was made on the basis of scholarship, readability, and general contribution to knowledge. An honorable mention certificate was presented to **Joseph Leach,** head of the Department of English at the University of Texas, El Paso, for his *Bright Particular Star: The Life and Times of Charlotte Cushman* (Yale University Press).

Sandra Kay Masson, who recently received her master's degree in library science, will be children's librarian at the Oak Lawn (Illinois) Public Library. Her mother, Edith Masson, recently retired from the library's staff.

Glyn T. Evans, acting deputy librarian of the Washington University School of Medicine Library in St. Louis, has accepted the post of coordinator of library systems for Five Associated University Libraries (FAUL). The members of FAUL are the State Universities of New York at Binghamton and at Buffalo, Cornell, and Syracuse Universities, and the University of Rochester.

Lillian Bradshaw, immediate past president of the American Library Association, was a recently honored guest at the dedication ceremony of the new Government Printing Office Bookstore located in the Federal Building, U.S. Courthouse in Dallas, Texas.

Anne C. Santangelo, former children's consultant of the Mid-Hudson Libraries, has been appointed head of the Children's Department of the White Plains (New York) Public Library.

James F. McCoy, director of library services at Mercer County (New Jersey) Community College, was recently awarded the New Jersey Library Association's fifth Distinguished Service Award of the College and University Section.

Elliott R. Kanner has been appointed resources coordinator at the North Suburban Library System in Morton Grove, Illinois. His appointment fills the vacancy created in April 1970 when Gerald Born left to become executive secretary of the Public Library Association and the Association of State Library Agencies. Mr. Kanner came to the system from the Graduate School of Library Studies at the University of Hawaii where he was a member of the faculty.

Enid Wylie, formerly in charge of Reader's Services at the University of Tasmania Library, has joined the staff of the Ellen Clarke Bertrand Library, Bucknell University in Lewisburg, Pennsylvania, as reference librarian.

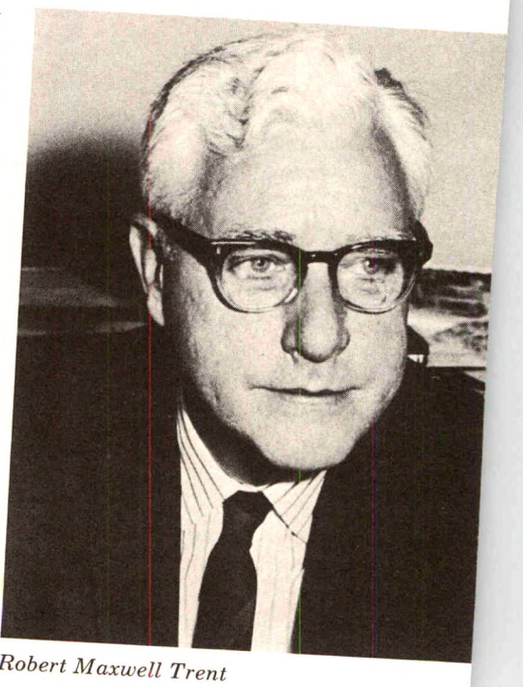
The University of Pennsylvania announces the following appointments: **Mary L. Fleming,** reference librarian, Medical School Library; **William R. Kearney,** junior system analyst, Main Library; and **Andrew Redifer,** librarian, Cataloging Department.

New York City Mayor John Lindsay has appointed four new members to the Brooklyn Public Library's Board of Trustees: **Salvatore Scotto** and **Paul Meyrowitz,** whose terms will expire in 1975; and **Celia Vice** and **Reverand V. Simpson Turner,** whose terms will expire in 1974. Reappointed to terms expiring in 1975 were Congressman **Hugh L. Carey, Morris G. Zirin,** and **Jay Sam Unger,** who is president of the library.

Brigham D. Madsen has been appointed director of libraries at the University of Utah, Salt Lake City. He had been administrative vice-president at the University. He replaces **Ralph D. Thomson,** who will return to full-time teaching and research.



Ruth S. Leonard



Robert Maxwell Trent

Ruth S. Leonard has retired from the faculty of the School of Library Science, Simmons College (Boston), after thirty-four years of service. Among the many professional honors awarded Miss Leonard were: the Special Libraries Association Professional Award in 1965; induction into the Special Libraries Association Hall of Fame in 1971; the Second Annual Alumni Achievement Award from Simmons School of Library Science alumni in 1971; and appointment as associate professor emeritus at Simmons in June 1971.

Robert Maxwell Trent, director of libraries at Southern Methodist University, retired in June after twenty-two years of service. Mr. Trent came to Southern Methodist from Louisiana State University, where he served as chief of Technological Processing from 1945–49. A native of Indiana, Mr. Trent



Lawrence B. Davenport



Charles H. Davis



Ivan Kaldor

received his library training at Columbia and was active in the Texas Library Association serving as ALA councilor and president of the Texas Library Association, 1956–57. During Mr. Trent's tenure at Southern Methodist, the total library holdings have grown to more than 1,000,000 volumes and three new library buildings have been erected on campus.

Lawrence B. Davenport has been appointed director of the Washtenaw (Michigan) County Library. He had been head librarian of the Cromaine Library in Hartland, Michigan.

Charles H. Davis, Drexel University in Philadelphia, has been appointed associate professor in the School of Library Science at the University of Michigan, Ann Arbor. Mr. Davis has held the following positions: German Government Fellow at the University of Munich; research assistant at Indiana University; assistant editor of *Chemical Abstracts Service;* chemical information specialist at the Aerospace Research Applications Center in Bloomington, Indiana; director of systems at ERIC/CRIER, and visiting assistant professor at Indiana University.

Ivan Kaldor has been appointed dean of the School of Library and Information Sciences at the State University College of Arts and Sciences at Geneseo, New York.

Thomas W. Shaughnessy, Rutgers Graduate School of Library Service in New Brunswick (New Jersey), has been appointed librarian for the John Cotton Dana Library at Rutgers-Newark, succeeding **Emerson Jacob** who resigned January 1. The appointment is effective July 1.

Alice B. Ihrig, president of the American Library Trustee Association and president of the board of Oak Lawn (Illinois) Public Library, has been elected president of the League of Women Voters of Illinois. Mrs. Ihrig was active in gaining support for the recently approved Illinois Constitution.

David Batty, head of the Department of Information Retrieval Studies in the College of Librarianship Wales, recently spent three weeks lecturing at McGill University in Montreal, Canada, on modern problems in library classification and information handling. Mr. Batty also lectured librarians at Sir George Williams University and the National Library of Canada in Ottawa.

Marilyn Lamar has been appointed the New York Public Library's branch libraries coordinator of technical services. Mrs. Lamar is the second person in NYPL's history to hold this title. She had previously been technical services' automation specialist for the NYPL branch libraries.

Michael Ramsden, senior lecturer in the department of Information Retrieval Studies at the College of Librarianship Wales, has been appointed to the staff of the Department of Librarianship, Royal Melborne Institute of Technology in Australia.

Perry D. Morrison has been appointed dean of the University of Oregon School of Librarianship. He had served as acting dean of the school since the death of Dean LeRoy Merritt in May 1970.

Millicent D. Abell has been appointed assistant director of libraries for undergraduate library services at the University of Washington Libraries in Seattle. Mrs. Abell had been a member of the staff of the Business Administration Library at the school since October 1969.

George Chandler, city librarian of Liverpool and president of The Library Association, spoke on "International Library Cooperation" at Kent State University in April as part of the colloquium series of the School of Library Science. After outlining the role of governmental agencies both national and international, professional associations, and private foundations, Dr. Chandler stressed particularly the importance of small specialized working groups like INTAMEL.

David Cohen, chairman of the Intellectual Freedom Committee of the New York Library Association and a member of ALA's Intellectual Freedom Committee, spoke at an open hearing of Community School Board 25 in Queens, New York, on the problems of book

selection, the concept of the Freedom to Read Statement, and censorship. Specifically, Mr. Cohen was referring to Piri Thomas' *Down These Mean Streets,* a book which the board was considering removing from the school library shelves. Despite Mr. Cohen's plea for the board's toleration of all ideas, even personally offensive ones, the book was banned from school libraries.

J. Periam Danton, professor of librarianship at the University of California, Berkeley, has been awarded a Guggenheim Foundation Fellowship for study abroad during the 1971–72 academic year.

Margaret E. Osten is chief librarian at the Leo Baeck Institute, New York City. Her address is 129 East 73rd St., New York, NY 10021.

Patrick Wilson has been appointed dean of the School of Librarianship, University of California, Berkeley. He succeeds **Raynard C. Swank,** who has returned to full-time teaching and research. Mr. Wilson had served as acting dean during the first two quarters of the 1970–71 academic year.

John L. Cameron has been appointed director of the Division of Educational Technology, and **Kathleen Molz** has been appointed chief of the Planning and Evaluation staff of the U.S. Office of Education's Bureau of Libraries and Educational Technology (BLET).

The New York Public Library (NYPL) Office of Children's Services has chosen four librarians as the best story-tellers for 1971: **Karen J. Anderson,** children's librarian on Bronx bookmobiles; **Mary Anne Corrier,** assistant children's librarian at the Fordham Library Center in the Bronx; **Mary Howland Cole,** assistant children's librarian at the Chatham Square Branch in Chinatown; and **Glee Hughey,** assistant children's librarian at the Grand Concourse Regional Library.

Carl H. Sachtleben, now director of libraries at Valparaiso (Indiana) University, will become director of libraries at Western Michigan University, effective August 1, 1971.

Kenneth C. Harrison, city librarian of Westminister (London, England) recently attended the Fourth Annual Meeting and Congress of INTAMEL (International Association of Metropolitan Libraries) in Baltimore, and presented a paper on "Staff Training in Metropolitan Libraries to the Tennessee Library Association." Mr. Harrison is chairman of the Executive Committee of the Library Association and editor of the *Library World.*



THANKS TO GERMAINE KRETTEK
In recognition of Miss Krettek's efforts in Washington, D.C., on behalf of libraries, the Catholic Library Association presented her with a life membership at their April convention. Rev. Joseph P. Browne, newly elected president, presents the award as Matthew R. Wilt, executive director, and Sister Helen Sheehan, past president, look on.

Lucy H. Andolina, director of Colton (California) Library, has retired after ten years in that position.

Thomas R. Buckman, Northwestern University's librarian and professor of bibliography, has resigned to become president of The Foundation Center in New York City.

Dennis A. Dooley, first dean of Boston College Law School and state librarian for Massachusetts for twenty-five years, died recently in Toledo, Ohio. He was a member of numerous library associations and the Boston Bar Association. He was also founder of the Serra Club of Boston and past-president of the National Association of State Libraries.

Paul L. St. Pierre has joined the staff of the Fairfax County (Virginia) Public Library as the library information specialist. Prior to this appointment, Mr. St. Pierre served the New York Public Library as chief of the Systems Analysis and Data Processing Office.

Ernest John Martin has been appointed to the position of director of administrative services at the American Library Association. He is a graduate of Roosevelt University and was formerly employed by the Marsh Instrument Company of Wilmette, Illinois.

Cordie Hines has been appointed head of the planned Learning Center in the Crossroads Community Center at the Dallas Public Library. Mrs. Hines formerly served as head of the Southwest Branch Library and bookmobile operations of the Amarillo Public Library.

Stanley M. McDonald, Jr., former assistant director of the Wellesley Free Library, has been appointed head librarian of the Whittemore Library at Framington (Massachusetts) State College.

Carmenina T. Tomassini died recently in Santa Barbara (California) after an illness of several months. Mrs. Tomassini had been administrative librarian at the San Francisco Medical Center Library, and, more recently, director of reference library services and associate specialist in the National Center for Primate Biology Library at the University of California at Davis.

John Gillespie, who has been serving as acting dean of the Palmer Graduate Library School of Long Island University at C. W. Post Center, will become dean of the school, effective September 1. The Palmer Graduate Library School program is the most recent library school program to receive ALA accreditation.

Spencer G. Shaw, former children's services consultant of the Nassau Library System, Garden City, New York, and visiting lecturer in librarianship at the University of Washington during

the 1970–71 academic year, has been appointed associate professor of libarianship by the University of Washington Board of Regents, effective September 1971.

The University of Virginia Library announces the following appointments: **Marylee C. Sturgis,** formerly technical librarian of the FMC Corporation in Princeton (New Jersey), is now assistant director of cataloging services at the University of Virginia Library; and **Michael F. Plunkett** has been appointed senior assistant in the Manuscripts Department.

A new library consultant company, Raymond M. Holt and Associates, has been established by **Raymond M. Holt** following his retirement as city librarian for the Pomona (California) Public Library.

Marion McGuire has been appointed information services consultant of the Rochester (New York) Public Library. She succeeds Dorothy Humes who recently was appointed assistant director for central library services.

Rockland (Suffern, New York) Community college announces the following appointments: **Greg M. Masterson,** formerly of Queensborough Public Library, has been appointed librarian for public relations; and **Peter Statts** has been appointed cataloger of audiovisual material.

Dorothy Drysdale, assistant librarian of the Hartford (Connecticut) Public Library since 1956 and an employee of the library for thirty-four years, has recently retired.

José Coutin, has been appointed law librarian and professor of law at the Catholic University of Puerto Rico, School of Law, in Ponce, Puerto Rico. He formerly had been assistant catalog librarian at Cornell University Law Library.

F. Elizabeth Libbey, associate librarian at Colby College (Waterville, Maine), will retire from her post with the closing of the current academic year. Miss Libbey was recently honored by inclusion in the volume *Foremost Women in Communications.*

Chizuko Ishimatsu, head of the Social Sciences Department, University of Utah Libraries, is one of fifteen women selected to the Governor's Committee on the Status of Women, State of Utah.

Yale University Library announces the following new appointments to their staff: **Judith Bloomgarden,** technical services librarian, Art and Architecture Library; and **Elizabeth Gray McCarroll,** senior reference librarian, Reference Department.

Ernest I. Miller, librarian for the Public Library of Cincinnati and Hamilton County, has announced his retirement, effective February 1972. In 1970 Mr. Miller was named Librarian of the Year by the Ohio Library Association.

Yerchanik Iskenderian recently retired from the City College Library, City University of New York. At the time of her retirement, Miss Iskenderian held the position of assistant chief librarian, Technical Services. From 1961 to 1962 she served as acting librarian of the City College.

Esther Mae Henke, associate director for library services in the Oklahoma State Department of Libraries, recently received the Oklahoma Library Association's Distinguished Service Award. She was cited for her "inspired leadership, devoted service, and unusual contributions to Oklahoma libraries and to the profession of librarianship" during her eighteen years of library service in that state.

Josephine Jacobsen, an American poet, has been appointed consultant in poetry to the Library of Congress for the 1971–72 term, beginning next September. Mrs. Jacobsen will succeed William Stafford, who will return to Lewis and Clark College (Portland, Oregon) to resume his professorship there.

Paul Murphy, editor, and **James Hopkins,** business manager, of the *Tennessee Librarian* have resigned these positions upon completion of the current volume.

The editors of the *Journal of Library History* recently announced that **Dr. Joseph A. Boromé** is the winner of the fifth annual *Journal of Library History* Award for the most outstanding manuscript published in its pages during the preceding calendar year. Boromé's article, "The Origin and Growth of the Public Libraries of Dominica," appeared in the July 1970 issue of that magazine.

Josephine Quigley, a former president of the Seattle Public Library Board and a member of the first faculty of the University of Washington's Library School, died recently at the age of eighty-five. In 1952 she had received the ALA's Citation of Merit for her work as a trustee.

E. A. Stankrauff, has established a new magazine subscription agency. The new corporation, known as Universal Periodical Services, is located at 2500 Packard Road, Ann Arbor, MI 48104. Additional sales offices are being established in Nashville and Washington, D.C.

Linda K. Rambler has been named assistant to the chief acquisitions librarian of the Pennsylvania State University Libraries. Miss Rambler was formerly a reference librarian at Lehigh University in Pennsylvania.

Mrs. Sydney Griffen Marcu, coordinator of technical services for the branch libraries of the New York Public Library, has retired after twenty years of service.

Ernest A. DiMattia, Jr., formerly director of the Salem (Massachusetts) Public Library, is now director of the Half Hollow Hills Community Library in Dix Hills, New York.

Rocco Crachi of Glendale (California) is the new president of Libraria Sodalitas, support group for the School of Library Science at the University of Southern California.

Continuing Education

The Institute of Gerontology of the University of Michigan and Wayne State University is offering a limited number of traineeships for study leading to a master's degree in library science with a specialty in gerontology. The traineeships, available through Title V of the Older Americans Act, provide full tuition, stipends, and dependency allowances. For further information write Genevieve M. Casey, Associate Professor, Department of Library Science, College of Education, Wayne State University, Detroit, MI 48202.

"Measuring Library Effectiveness" will be the subject of the 14th Annual Summer Symposium to be held July 29 at Syracuse University's School of Library Science. The school will also offer a six-week summer session July 6–August 13, and two seminars in August. The first of these, "Seminar on Government Publications," will be held August 16–27. The second, "Seminar on the Evaluation of Filmed and Recorded Materials," will be held August 16–September 3. For further information, contact the School of Library Science, Syracuse University, 113 Euclid Ave., Syracuse, NY 13210.

The School of Library Science at Kent State University will conduct two workshops this summer. "The School Library Workshop," August 1–7, will center around media selection for school

libraries. Another workshop, "Serving the Disadvantaged," will be held August 2–6 and 9–12. For further information contact Kathryn McChesney, School of Library Science, Kent State University, Kent, OH 44240.

The California and Nevada state libraries will jointly sponsor a series of workshops in September under the title "California-Nevada Interlibrary Reference and Loan Service Institute." The dates will be September 13–14, Oakland, California; September 16–17, Anaheim, California; and September 20–21, San Diego, California. The overall purpose of the institute will be to foster greater interlibrary cooperation through a better understanding and utilization of networks—both library and communication. For further information write Nadine Greenup, Workshop Coordinator, Black Gold Information Center, P.O. Box 1019, Santa Barbara, CA 93102.

The Section of Librarians of the American Association of Colleges of Pharmacy will hold its meeting-workshop July 11–14, 1971, at the University of Nebraska in Lincoln. The program will include a talk on grants, a tour of the University of Nebraska libraries, a panel of pharmacologists discussing the literature of this field, and an all-day workshop on audiovisuals for library orientations. For further information or registration contact Elizabeth C. Jackson, Program Chairman, Mercer School of Pharmacy, 223 Walton St. N. W., Atlanta, GA 30303.

The Library Automation, Research and Consulting (LARC) Association has announced its schedule of institutes for 1971–72. Institute no. 1, Computer Based Unit Cost Studies, September 16–17, 1971, Austin, Texas, will be on the use of the computer in the scientific management of libraries. Institute no. 2, Circulation Systems and Subsystems, January 27–28, 1972, Stateline, Nevada, will be on the problems and procedures of automation circulation operations. Institute no. 3, Serials/Periodicals Systems and Subsystems, March 30–31, 1972, Atlanta, Georgia, will be on the automation of serials record systems and subsystems. Institute no. 4, Acquisition Systems and Subsystems, May 25–26, 1972, Lake Geneva, Wisconsin, will be on the problems and procedures of automating acquisition operations. Applications for enrollment must be sent to the Executive Secretary, The LARC Association, 365 Ravello Lane, Costa Mesa, CA 92627.

The fourth annual Student Leadership Conference is to be held August 15–21 on the Durham campus of the University of New Hampshire. The theme will be "Wake Up and Lead," and it is sponsored jointly by the New England School Library Association and the University of New Hampshire. For further information, write the Student Leadership Conference, University of New Hampshire, Division of Continuing Education, Huddleston Hall, Durham, NH 03824.

The Department of Library Science at East Carolina University has two workshops planned this summer, July 19–August 6. The workshop on "Media for Children" is a three-week combined course program planned for the primary or elementary teacher, supervisor, media specialist, or librarian. The second workshop, devoted to government publications, will involve a study of the forms, distribution, care, and utilization of all types of federal documents. For further information write Dr. Gene D. Lanier, Chairman, Department of Library Science, East Carolina University, Greenville, NC 27834.

Chapters and Others



Mary Matthews, the incoming president of the **Alaska Library Association,** cites the interlibrary loan code adopted by the association at its eleventh annual business meeting, March 20, as being one of the most liberal and progressive codes in existence for the exchange of library materials between libraries. Meeting this year in Sitka, Alaska, March 18–20, the Alaska Library Association concentrated on the theme "Marketing Library Resources" and featured the following speakers: Garth Graham, Isabelle Mudd, Ted Ryberg, Patsy Willey, Peter Hiatt, and Lura G. Currier. The next association meeting is scheduled for Whitehorse, Yukon Territory, in 1972, with "Redesign" as the broad conference theme. For the informal proceedings of this vital association's March meeting, consult the April issue of *The Sourdough,* the bright and lively newsletter of the Alaska Library Association.

The secretary general of the **Federation Internationale De Documentation** (FID), F. A. Sviridov, has resigned from his position. In recognition of his work with the organization, Dr. Sviridov was unanimously elected an honorary fellow of FID. Dr. Sviridov has agreed to remain in his position until a new secretary general is appointed, and the Federation Internationale de Documentation invites applications from those individuals wishing to apply for this post. Information can be obtained directly from FID General Secretariat, Hofweg 7, The Hague, Netherlands. Applications should be submitted to FID no later than August 16, 1971.

The **New Jersey Library Association,** at their recent annual meeting April 28–May 1, adopted a resolution clarifying the role and responsibility of the NJLA representative to ALA Council. In making its expectations of its councilor a matter of record, the association voted that the New Jersey Library Association's ALA councilor "be instructed to vote on all issues brought before the Council in accordance with his own judgment of the library profession's best interests and his sense of his constituency's general approach to problems of concern to the profession."

The **American Theological Library Association** (ATLA) has just elected Reverend David Wartluft as executive secretary of the association. He succeeds Susan A. Schultz, director of library services at Asbury Theological Seminary in Wilmore, Kentucky, who has held the office since June 1967. Rev. Wartluft is assistant librarian at the Lutheran Theological Seminary in Philadelphia. The president of ATLA is Henry Scherer of Lutheran Theological Seminary in Philadelphia, and vice-president, president-elect is Genevieve Kelly of the American Baptist Seminary in Covina, California.

The **Utah Library Association** held its fifty-eighth annual convention in Salt Lake City March 11–13. Guest speakers for the three-day event were: Richard Darling, second vice-president of ALA and dean of the School of Library Service at Columbia University (New York City); Russell L. Davis, director of the Utah State Library Commission; Donald Trottier, executive secretary of the American Library Trustee Association; Mrs. Farrell Collett, chairman of the Department of Library Science at Weber State College (Ogden, Utah); and Willard M. Gardner, senior systems analyst in the Computer Sci-

ences Department at Brigham Young University (Provo, Utah). General officers for the ULA are: president, Arlene H. Grover; first vice-president and president-elect, Richard J. Rademacher; second vice-president, Phyllis D. Shaw; immediate past president, Nancy F. Hardy; and executive secretary, Guy Schuurman.

In an attempt to bring library groups together to coordinate efforts for the benefit of all library users in the state, the **New Hampshire Library Council** held its Second Annual Conference in Concord May 7–8. Representatives from seven statewide library groups attended the conference. The groups comprising the library council and represented at the conference were the New Hampshire Library Association, the New Hampshire Library Trustees Association; Friends of New Hampshire Libraries; New Hampshire School Media Association; Academic Librarians of New Hampshire; New Hampshire Aides in Instructional Media (a group of high school students interested in the use of multimedia equipment); and the newest member, the New Hampshire Hospital Librarians Association.

The theme of the two-day conference was "New Directions for Library Service." The welcome address was given by Barbara Shaw, president of the New Hampshire Library Council. The featured speaker at the Friday dinner was a New England writer, David McCord. Mr. McCord is a former librarian who writes poetry and children's books. The keynote speaker was Hardy T. Franklin, lecturer and consultant from Rutgers University. Mr. Franklin spoke on the theme of "New Directions" and his talk was followed by group discussions on the culturally deprived college student, the elderly, the institutionalized, the physically handicapped, the special child, and the unaware. Other items of interest that appeared on the conference agenda included a discussion of Electronic Video Recording (EVR) in New Hampshire; a panel presentation on "Ecological Media"; a multimedia presentation by the high school Aids in Instructional Media; a talk on "Local Media Production"; an address entitled "State of the Art in the State"; a social hour with New Hampshire authors; and displays on ecology, the institutionalized and physically handicapped, and developments in multimedia. The conference was climaxed by the awards luncheon on Saturday afternoon.—*Bea Jordan, public relations chairman, New Hampshire Library Council.*

New 1971–72 officers for the **Medical Library Association** are: vice-president, president-elect, Helen Crawford, librarian and associate professor at the University of Wisconsin Medical School in Madison; secretary, Marie Harvin, research medical librarian at the University of Texas; and treasurer, Richard A. Davis, director of the Midwest Regional Medical Library. Elected to three-year terms (1971–74) on the board of directors were Joan Titley, associate professor at the University of Louisville and director of Health Sciences Library; and David Bishop, librarian at McGill University Medical Library in Montreal. President of the MLA is Bernice M. Hetzner, librarian and professor of library science at the University of Nebraska College of Medicine.

The **St. Croix Library Association** held its first annual meeting in April in Christiansted (Virgin Islands). Officers of the association were reelected at the meeting: president, Robert V. Vaughn; vice-president and treasurer, Charles A. Emanuel; secretary, Ena B. Henderson; and board members, Eva Lawaetz and Marjorie Masters. Four Danish authorities were the guest speakers at the meeting: Miss Vibeke Nystrom, registrar of the Royal Danish Archives; Miss Inge Mejer Antonsen, of the Danish National Museum; Mr. Jens Vibaek, author of a history of the West Indies; and Dr. Henning Henningsen, director of the Danish Maritime Museum at Elsinore, Kronborg, Denmark.—*Robert V. Vaughn, president, St. Croix Library Association.*

The Faculty-Student Council of the School of Library Science at **Kent State University** (Ohio) passed a resolution recently concerning hearings on several "full employment" bills that had been pending in Congress; these include H.R. 17, H.R. 29, H.R. 3613, and S. 31. The Council has called upon Congressman Stanton and Senators Saxbe and Taft of Ohio to work for speedy hearings. The Council has also called upon major library organizations to begin project planning to determine how public funds could be best utilized in the creation of jobs for clerks and technicians, and for the professional librarians who will be needed to train and supervise them.—*Kathryn McChesney, assistant dean.*

The sixty-fourth annual conference of the **Oklahoma Library Association** was held in Lincoln Plaza Inn in Oklahoma City, April 15–17, 1971. The theme of the conference was: "Toward These Goals: 1. Expanding Service; 2. Continuing Education; 3. Intellectual Freedom."

The highlight of the conference was the adoption of an intellectual freedom policy statement by the membership, and the endorsement of the ALA Confidentiality of Library Records Statement. The Continuing Education arm of the conference theme was a year-long project which was culminated by the preconference workshops on library service programs, automation, and the literature of ecology.

Major conference speakers included: David Kaser, director of libraries, Cornell University, who spoke on the subject, "The Ptolemaic Theory of Librarianship"; Keith Doms, president-elect of the American Library Association, who spoke on the subject, "The Priority is People"; and Will Rogers, Jr., son of Oklahoma's famous Will Rogers. Grace Stevenson gave a report on the ALA-SWLA Chapter Relations Project and the division programs carried out the conference theme.

The officers for 1971–72 are Roscoe



MOUSEY LIBRARIAN

Disneyland Hotels have their own vision of what to expect when the California Library Association drops in for its convention at the Anaheim site. The illustration is part of an advertisement prepared for magazines like Association Management *and* Meetings and Conventions. *Don't be upset. You should see the illustration for the National Recreation and Park Association. Surfs up! Tides out!*



State winners of the publicity awards conferred by the Wyoming Library Association are (left to right) Jean Kirol, the Teton County Library in Jackson; Georgia Shovlain, the Sheridan County Library; Ruby Preuit, the Platte County Library in Wheatland; and Mrs. Wilmot McFadden, president-elect and convention chairman for the WLA annual rite. Mrs. McFadden is librarian of the Carnegie Public Library in Rock Springs.

Rouse, president; Dee Ann Ray, vice-president, president-elect; Mary Beth Ozmun, secretary; and Leonard M. Eddy, treasurer.—*Thelma H. Jones, Oklahoma City, Oklahoma.*

New officers for the **Montana Library Association,** who took office on June 1, are: president, Douglas E. Mills; vice-president, president-elect, Frances Wells; secretary, Minnie Paugh; treasurer, Helen Anderson. The division chairmen are as follows: Montana Association of School Librarians, Edna Berg; Public Libraries Division, David J. Johnson; Academic and Special Libraries Division, Kay Griffith; Trustees and Friends Division, Helen Hoffman.

Brother Richard L. Roesch, head of St. Louis High School's Bertram Library in Honolulu, has been appointed president of the **Hawaii Library Association.** He succeeds Ira Harris, dean of the University of Hawaii's Graduate Library. Brother Roesch is the first religious to head the HLA.

The **New York Library Association** has moved to larger quarters at 230 W. Forty-first St., Suite 1800, New York, NY 10036. The new phone number is (212) 239-8227.

Over two hundred librarians, trustees, and media instructional personnel met April 29–May 1 in Rock Springs for the annual conference of **Wyoming Library Association** (WLA) and **Wyoming Instructional Media Association** (WIMA). Programs and discussions were based on the conference theme "Progress—Wyoming Libraries in Cooperation."

Mrs. Wilmot McFadden, Carnegie Public Library of Rock Springs librarian, was convention chairman and Ruth Wilson, WLA president-elect, was program chairman. Gwen Rice of Wyoming State Library was exhibits chairman, and conference registration officer was Mary Koritnik, also of Rock Springs library.

The election and installation of officers for 1971–72 was the highlight of the three-day affair. Ruth Wilson, a past trustee of Sublette County Library (Pinedale), is the new WLA president, and Mrs. Wilmot McFadden is president-elect. Georgia Shovlain, Sheridan County librarian, will serve as recording secretary, and Irene Nakako (Rock Springs) was appointed executive secretary-treasurer. Officers for 1970–71 were: president, June McGrath, Park County librarian (Cody); president-elect, Ruth Wilson; recording secretary, Irene Nakako; and executive secretary-treasurer, Beverly Stover, Natrona County Library.

1971–72 members-at-large of the WLA board are Stephanie Vance, CSD at Natrona County Library (Casper); Marcia Wright, Gillette elementary school library; and Jean Kirol, Teton County Library (Jackson).

Ex officio members are June McGrath, past president of WLA; Bill Heuer, Fremont County librarian (Lander), ALA councilor; Mrs. Wilmot McFadden, Mountain Plains Library Association (MPLA) representative; Alice Lane (Cheyenne), Wyoming Library Trustees Association; Ruby Preuit, Platte County librarian (Wheatland), public libraries section; Violet Lowe, Midwest, Wyoming Association of School Libraries (WASL); and Dorothy Brown (Torrington), academic library section.

James Capen, director of audio-visual services for District No. 1, Rock Springs schools, was elected president of WIMA, with Irene Schultz (Cody) as vice-president.



Frae (Mrs. Leonard) Hay



A view of the head table during the awards luncheon held at the annual conference of the Wyoming Library Association and the Wyoming Instructional Media Association. Those pictured are (left to right) Ruth Wilson, new WLA president as of May 1; Harold E. Hill, associate director of the Bureau of Audiovisual Instruction at the University of Colorado; and June McGrath, outgoing WLA president.

The awards luncheon saw Mrs. Leonard Hay, member of Sweetwater County Board and president of Rock Springs library board, receive the WLA trustee award. Mrs. Wilmot McFadden received a special award from the Rock Springs library and the library board in recognition of the eighteenth anniversary of her services to the library. National Library Week awards were in two divisions: plaques to the first three place-winners in each of the five categories in the state photography contest, and certificates to libraries and communities having superior involvement in NLW.

Photography awards went to Norman Stark (Green River), Norval Carter (Byron), and Von Lloyd (Border) for photographs of a child using the library; Shirley Lyttle (Casper), Manuel Estorga (Cheyenne), and Don Enders, Wyoming State Penitentiary (Rawlings) for a teenager using the library; Don Enders, Manuel Estorga, and West Roberts (all from Casper) for an adult using the library; Rick Sanders (Byron), Sara Cooper (Casper), and Paul Hahn (Lusk) for photographs of the library as reference and resource center.

A new category for an outreach program, for services outside the library or to the handicapped, was won by Rand Ames (Byron), Den Kay (Lusk), and Mike Shickich (Casper). Awards for NLW participation were given to Rock Springs for total community involvement, with certificates going to the Carnegie Public Library, the Rock Springs schools, Western Wyoming College, and the Fine Arts Center. Other NLW awards went to libraries in Converse County, Natrona County, Platte County, Sheridan County, Sublette County; to Central Wyoming College, to Campbell County High School, and a special award to the Casper *Star-Tribune* for its state coverage.

The National Book Council, sponsor of NLW, presented certificates of recognition to Mary Read Rogers, executive director, and William D. Carlson, chairman, for the 1970 National Library Week. Awards in publicity were made to four libraries for good use of all available media: Rock Springs Carnegie Public Library for the fourth consecutive year, Platte County Library, Sheridan County Library, and Teton County Library.

Citations were given to retiring librarians and trustees: Esther Picard, a past president of WLA, Worland Junior High School; Letha Richards, Converse County High School (Douglas); Dolly Edmonds, Kemmerer High Schools; Eula Golden, Hanna-Elk Mountain High School; Mabel Elliott, Meeteetsee Branch Library; Dorothy Mill, Natrona County, (Casper); Ruth Baker, Platte County, (Wheatland); and James Crawford, Natrona County Library trustee.

Other awards included the Wyoming Association of School Libraries award to Jack M. Smith, superintendent of District No. 1, Rock Springs schools, for "outstanding service to libraries in Wyoming by a school administrator." Mary Read Rogers, Wyoming State Library (Cheyenne), and Howard Fish, former WLA president (Wheatland), were presented special American Library Association "goals" awards from WLA for their service as members of the ALA Membership Committee.

Outstanding speakers heard during the convention were Judge Story Birdseye (Seattle), past president of ALTA; Otis Carney, award-winning author from Cora, Wyoming; Hilton Powers, University of Wyoming; and Harold E. Hill, associate director of the Bureau of Audiovisual Instruction, University of Colorado. Speakers at sectional meetings included Lowell Duhrsen, social sciences librarian at the University of Wyoming; Nancy Ruth Hoffman, regional director of Biblio-Graphics for Xerox; and Jack M. Smith, superintendent of District No. 1, Rock Springs schools.

Although invitations were received from several communities for 1972 and 1973, no decision on the convention site was made.—*Mary Read Rogers, Wyoming State Library, Cheyenne, Wyoming.*

The following library associations have announced their annual meetings: **New York Library Association,** October 3–6, New York City; **South Carolina Library Association** (biennial), October 7–9, Columbia; **Iowa Library Association,** October 14–15, Des Moines; **Nebraska Library Association,** October 21–22, Omaha; **North Dakota Library Association,** October 22–23, Fargo; **Georgia Library Association** (biennial), October 27–31, Jekyll Island; **Ohio Association of School Librarians,** October 28–30, Cleveland; **Wisconsin Library Association,** November 3–6, Chicago; **California Library Association,** December 12–17, San Francisco.

Commentary

The editors welcome communications for Commentary from ALA members and others on topics of importance to librarians and librarianship. Commentary is a forum for the views and concerns of our readers.

Who Is Lawrence Clark Powell?

As much as I appreciate your success in making ALA's publication more than a house organ, I suggest that when you include features such as Mr. Larry Goodwyn's treatise on southwestern literature, you should enlist writers with literary competence and authority. Mr. Goodwyn's first essay was merely annoying because of its social science jargon. Absence of literary knowledge, taste and skill make his second essay insufferable. Now it may be all right to ride hobbyhorse in the privacy of your committee, but to ride it in public ought not to be encouraged.

And who is Larry Goodwyn to patronize J. Frank Dobie, the finest Texan of them all? The writer, he says, who "never wrote the great 'luminous' book he wanted to write that might have imparted a broader substance to the distinctive regional experience. In short he described the way of life without ever finding a way to describe its meaning."

Nonsense! Dobie's books are the way he found—notably *Tongues of the Monte and the Mustangs*—enduring works that illuminate life and enrich its meaning.

In his second essay Mr. Goodwyn goes on to dispose entirely of Dobie's work with this absurdity, "Certainly . . . it is clear that he achieved much greater artistry in the simple act of living his own life than he did in writing about the common heritage."

Texan eat Texan? Hardly. To chew Dobie's hide requires sharper teeth than Mr. Goodwyn's nibblers.

In his second essay, which you call his final judgment on southwestern literature, Mr. Goodwyn flounders beyond his depth. Just what is he trying to say when he writes, "McMurtry's literary life reveals the forces at work in the dominant culture patterns of the Southwest: the anguish of those of its artists who are searching for firm ground upon which to stand within the ethos of the western legend, and the difficulty of their psychological effort to break through the limitations of frontier affirmation in order to achieve a critical focus on their material."

To tout such trumpery seems to me to lower your editorial standards.

Mr. Goodwyn seems to believe that literary criticism consists of naming an author and a few of his (or her) works and then going on to utter pseudo-philosophical generalities. Here is the non sequitur he devotes to one of the best of all Southwest books: "Though what is perhaps her finest novel, *Death Comes to* (sic) *the Archbishop,* is set in New Mexico, Willa Cather was not herself a child of the southern frontier. The barren plains she recoiled from, and ultimately fled, were the plains of Nebraska. But her curiously truncated inquiry into her own cultural roots in the West is strikingly illustrative of the problems that have affected most novelists of the southern plains."

Likewise another two classics, Tom Lea's *The Wonderful Country* and Oliver La Farge's *Laughing Boy,* serve merely as springboards for Mr. Goodwyn's rhetorical bellyflops.

One final objection: throughout his essay Mr. Goodwyn refers to the Southwest as "the southern frontier." Out here west of the Pecos, are we southerners? No! Southwesterners? Si!

LAWRENCE CLARK POWELL, *Professor,* University of Arizona, Tucson

Oh, That LCP

From the conversations I've heard on the post mortem of the March issue "centerfold" of *American Libraries* (p. 283) the article on faculty status has caught the attention of our young and old staff, our tenured and untenured, our civil service and academic, and our "unprofessed" ranks. We still hear people talk about "professional librarians." Ugh! Some know not who they are!

The caustic wit of Dan Gore in your lead article was like a breath of fresh air. I know there are some uptight people who may raise an eyebrow. So, let the chips fall where they may! Call me Chacebook or Custodian of Books or whatever, and I, as an educated public servant will get the job done. For those in our profession who have got the touch, titles be damned. For the insecure, up-tight "professional librarians," I say, let them teach if they can't produce.

It appears that the thoughts of Lawrence Clark Powell have been infused in Gore's farce. LCP said or wrote some years ago that only until we have the ability to talk with the teaching faculty at their level of education do we have any right to their status. I agree with LCP and Gore. If we have something or anything so great, we should by simple logic expect them to join our status as custodians (of books).

Comedia fini!

WALTER M. LIEBENOW, *Chief Circulation Librarian* and *Assistant Professor* (by default), University of Minnesota, Minneapolis

A Superb Example

I suppose that you receive so few manuscripts of a possibly humorous or change-of-pace nature that you couldn't resist publishing Daniel Gore's farcical farce in the March issue (see pp. 283-95). This is, of course, what he was banking on as it served to publicize his point of view without too much strain. If it had been a competently written satire, it would have made the point with no necessity for an explanation at the end. Mr. Gore uses in his "play" the well-worn cliche of so much drivel appearing in library literature. His writing is a superb example of that which he deplores, and how so much of it gets published is beyond my comprehension.

STANLEY A. SHEPARD, *Assistant Director,* University of Idaho, Moscow, Idaho

(We thought his subject was academic status not drivel. Ed.)

Scurrying

A hearty endorsement to Bob Grover's suggestion that an ALA office for nonprint media undertake reviewing AV materials (see *American Libraries,* May 1971, p. 445). Presently our library serves as a consultant group for *Booklist's* new program of review; however, with the "overpowering" amount of AV materials being produced, we need all the help we can get in selection. The thirty-five committees Allie Beth Martin referred to in her letter really don't aid the individual librarian. And we need help.

I understand there is to be a meeting in Ottawa of the Canadian Library Association, ALA, and Library of Congress on the cataloging of nonbook materials, which is another area where much help is needed.

I should certainly hope all of us concerned librarians will support Dick Ducote's efforts in establishing an ALA office for nonprint materials. With this badly needed help librarians might not be so afraid of AV (and let's face it—we are). Our future adult users aren't though.

It would be great to see librarians taking the lead instead of scurrying around catching up again.

CHARLES HERRICK, *Director,* Helen M. Plum Memorial Library, Lombard, Illinois

Tape Comment

I just saw the news release concerning the tape you edited entitled "Sound of American Libraries: Midwinter Meet-

An Answer to Arbuthnot (A Discourse in Search of a Farce.)

SCENE: A small university library, somewhere in the U.S.A.

DRAMATIS PERSONAE: MRS. BOOCKWIRM, Book Selector; MRS. WIGGLEBOTHAM, Head of Public Services; MISS L. C. DEWEY, Head Cataloger; MISS ORR TER FORM, Head of Acquisitions; MRS. SNAPHOO, Assistant Library Director, MR. WHAT-NEXT, Library Director.

The scene opens as a staff meeting is about to begin. The tiny room where the meeting is being held contains stacks of books on shelves, chairs, and tables. What-Next, the Director, is about to speak. Mrs. Boockwirm enters, holding two large sheets of paper in her outstretched hands.

WHAT-NEXT: Dear colleagues, I've called you to this meeting to discuss the situation at Arbuthnot, where our fellow professionals have voluntarily relinquished their faculty status because they felt they were far too busy filing forms, typing cards, and stamping check-out slips to do any teaching or committee work. Anyone care to comment?

MRS. BOOCKWIRM: I have here this DATRIX printout . . .

CHORUS OF ALL OTHERS (*except Snaphoo and What-Next:* What's a DATRIX got to do with what we're talking about? Anyway, who knows what DATRIX is?

MRS. BOOCKWIRM: Well, we do, and occasionally even college professors do.

MRS. WIGGLEBOTHAM: Ok, so you have a computer printout of doctoral dissertations on specific subjects. What else is new?

MRS. BOOCKWIRM: Just look at some of these titles. I mean, look at them. Can you imagine anybody writing a thesis on "The effect of peachblossom fertilizer on the criteria governing campus recreation grounds"? Or, "Some facts and figures on the relative value of eighteenth-century light fixtures as described in Defoe's 'A Journal of the Plague Year' in terms of an objective evaluation of the Piltdown skull hoax perpetrated in the twentieth century?"*

MISS L. C. DEWEY: Where would one catalog that last one?

CHORUS: Who cares? Why catalog it at all?

MISS ORR TER FORM (*sarcastically*): All recorded material, however pointless, must be made accessible to the reader.

MRS. WIGGLEBOTHAM: Amen to that!

SNAPHOO: Let's get to the point. What are you trying to say?

MRS. BOOCKWIRM: That faculty is doing irrelevant things, too, as irrelevant to good classroom teaching as filing is to librarianship. Besides, there's also nonteaching faculty, doing nothing but research, and publishing papers, and . . .

MISS ORR TER FORM: Right! And it's the publish-or-perish syndrome that floods the libraries with all sorts of material, and . . .

MRS. BOOCKWIRM: And if we are to separate the good from the junk . . .

MRS. WIGGLEBOTHAM: And make it available to students, faculty, researchers . . .

MRS. BOOCKWIRM: We need to go on studying in order to keep abreast of things. Why should the librarian not get time off with pay to do this, by working a nine-month year or taking sabbaticals, just as teachers do? Shame on you, Arbuthnot; what is there to be afraid of?

MRS. WIGGLEBOTHAM: That's right! Sock it to 'em! I don't care whether they call me pro-fessor or con-fessor, or just plain Mrs. W. Let angels rush in where fools fear to tread. Who knows, maybe if I do have to serve on all those committees, they'll find a clerk who'll do my filing for me . . . (*Pandemonium breaks out. The ladies dance around the bookshelves. Snaphoo and What-Next make for the door*).

CHORUS OF ALL OTHERS (*except Snaphoo and What-Next, who exit, holding their heads*): That'll be the day, That'll be the day . . .

PLAYWRIGHT'S POSTSCRIPT: I have tried my best to rise to the level of Mr. Daniel Gore's little farce, and my only fear is that I may have succeeded. I, too, however, have a P.S. to add. I only wish Mr. Gore had confined himself to the issue, which is whether faculty status for academic librarians is a good thing, not only for the recipients of that status, but also for the rest of the academic community. Mr. Gore obviously does not think so and he is by no means alone in his opinion. Many others hold the opposite view and, until very recently, the trend has seemed to drift in their direction.

But whichever way the wind is going to blow, that extremely tired stereotype of the librarian, comprised wholly of ten busily typing and filing fingers and no brains at all, had no place in the discussion and merely served to obscure the point. Like all stereotypes this one, too, is tinged with truth, but since the joke happens to be at the expense of the victim of a very unfortunate situation, it is about as funny as the spectacle of a blind man bumping into a lamppost. Enough library literature exists, dealing in great detail with the problems posed to librarians who have an excessive amount of nonprofessional chores to perform, and it is not my intention to add to it here. If faculty status can be achieved, there is at least some hope that regular faculty will in time become adjusted to the "interloper" and will recognize that only a joint effort by both parties in close partnership can subdue the ever-growing information explosion to the ultimate benefit of students and faculty. If the image of the librarian as the mindless papershuffler continues, however, there is no hope at all that such a partnership will ever come about.

HANA STRANSKA, *Reference Librarian,* A NYC-Metropolitan-area academic institution

*If the playwright has inadvertently picked an actual doctoral dissertation, please be assured that the incident is entirely coincidental.

ing, 1971." It sounds like a fine idea which should prove very useful for students. Under separate cover I am ordering a copy of the tape for the school.

I know that in my former position as an administrator I would have welcomed the tape equally enthusiastically. Those of us who attended the ALA meetings could have used the tape to transmit the flavor and tenor of meetings to those who did not attend. If this tape is not received enthusiastically, the profession may be in worse trouble than we believe.

RICHARD M. DOUGHERTY, *Professor,*
Syracuse University School of
Library Science, Syracuse, New York

Administrative?

In a recent article in the March 1971 issue, concerning actions at the Los Angeles Conference (see pp. 243–73), *American Libraries* indicated that Council had introduced an administrative matter when it voted to distribute the organizational manual to all members of the Association and that it had shown no fiscal judgment.

It is my belief that the Council acted properly and in the best interest of the membership in an attempt to correct an ill-conceived action of the Executive Board and staff. The Council action, to require distribution of the *Organizational Information* to all members, was

NOW!
One Source for All Domestic Paperback Books

This includes publishers of mass market popular paperbacks, trade paperbacks, and those published by Associations and University Presses . . . all prebound in attractive durable, inexpensive hardcover bindings before delivery to your library. If the books are available at the time of your order we can get them.

You save time and expense with one order and one invoice. If you need one copy or many, it will pay you to learn more about our unique acquisition service.

AMERICAN PAPERBACK SERVICES
A Division of
AMERICAN BINDERY, INC.
TOPEKA, KANSAS

AMERICAN PAPERBACK SERVICES
507 Jackson, Dept. AL
Topeka, Kansas 66607

Please send more information regarding your acquisition service.

Librarian_____
Library Name_____
Address_____
City, State_____
Zip_____

certainly no more irresponsible than the earlier Executive Board action which, in effect, granted increased funds to *American Libraries* so that it could produce an eleventh issue each year. In so doing, the Executive Board and staff effectively increased the budget of *American Libraries* and allowed it to expand its operations at a time when many other operations in the Association were being threatened with serious financial cutbacks. This action was taken without consultation with the membership and, it would appear, without trying to find out how, or if, most members used the document. The real crux of the matter is whether the staff evaluation of how the membership used the organizational issue was valid or whether the membership itself should not in some way have been allowed to determine whether it wanted the organizational issue.

Counting the requests received for free copies of the new manual will not determine how much use was made of the old manual. Individuals who need to refer to it frequently will write for a copy. Individuals who need it on a one-time basis will manage to do without it because they want it when they need it, not several weeks later when it arrives as a result of a letter or postcard request to ALA Headquarters.

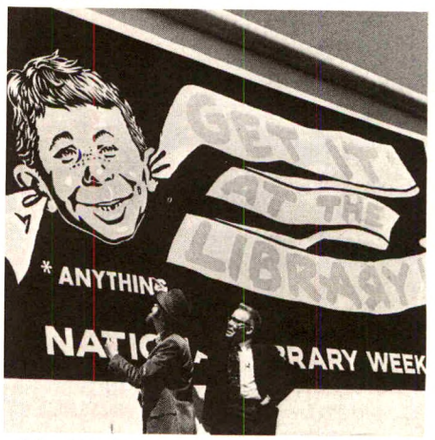
If there was a serious interest in determining how members really feel about the organizational manual, it would have been useful to send out, along with the ballots which all members received, a form which could have asked "Do you use the organizational manual?" and "Do you feel that every member in the Association should receive a copy?" If these questions had been asked and the results tallied, then I would say there was valid ground for a decision in either direction to continue it in its present form or to distribute it to all members as Council has required. However, lacking such information upon which a decision could be made, it seems to me that Council acted wisely to insure that the membership was not arbitrarily deprived of a document which provides them with a great deal of information about their Association and which, I believe, many members refer to and examine closely.

Unfortunately, this is another case where the Association acted before it really had information upon which to make a sound decision, and it is my hope that enough has been learned from this experience so that the governing bodies will make every effort to be better informed about what the membership, not the Executive Board or the staff, truly expects from their Association before taking action which effects every member of the Association.

ROBERT N. SHERIDAN, *Director,*
Levittown Public Library,
Levittown, New York

(In principle, Mr. Sheridan and American Libraries *editorial comment are not too far apart. We agree that an effort should be made to determine the extent to which the membership expectations of their Association run. We do not believe, however, that sending a document like the current* Organizational Information *is the answer and that it is neither wise nor sound to simply get off the hook by having Council vote to send it to all members. We will hear no more about it, and a document that's only value seems to be in its "documentary proof of Parkinson's Law" will continue to be distributed to a membership that needs much more than a list of its committee members and a reprint of its Constitution. Ed.)*

What, Me Mad?



We filled the board void and beautified the landscape with Alfie's smiling face in ten states, covering about twenty-five metro areas. The boards were in Day-Glo Orange and lemon-lime, plus living black and white. With me paying tribute to this traffic-smashing, smiling face is his creator of seven years for *MAD,* Kelly Freas.

FRED GLAZER, National Library Week chairman, Newport News, Virginia

U-Bah-Bah

The following letter to a large publishing firm outlines a problem of sizable concern to schools.

Gentlemen: We have demanded publishers library bindings from our book suppliers for several years. We have approved the decorative dust-cover-like illustrations on the cover. The companies, such as yours, that supplied these multicolored bindings were rewarded by our book budgets going to your coffers.

To have just received a shipment of

supposed PLB's of the books titled *Vasco da Gama* and *The Language of Animals*, and find ascetic drab covers, printed with only the black ink words of the titles, and to call these PLB's when adjoining copies of the books continue to bear the more accustomed, standard, multi-illustrated bindings of other years, has caused us a distasteful case of bile.

How can "goodwill" or "trust" or "mutual interdependence" be continued betwixt us, if you fail to provide the best you can, and yet expect us to pay the best we ever did?

Our agency, for one, asks you to discontinue displeasing us—perhaps you'd better have a special "U" designation in your sales catalog, and in *Books in Print*. The "U" is mnemonic for "ugly, undesirable, unappealing, unimaginative, and unpleasant" bindings.

And that's the rub.

JACQUELINE LUCKEY, *Coordinator*, Instructional Materials Center, Auburn, California

Doleful

The May Intellectual Freedom column (see p. 532) presents us once more with the by now dolefully familiar contradiction most of us don't wish to face.

Books are important. They influence readers. Books with inaccurate and offensive images of identifiable groups of people also influence readers. Such readers' representatives more frequently than ever complain.

We can ignore the complaint (but seldom wish to or dare to). Apart from that we have two choices. We can repeat the cherished formula of intellectual freedom and thereby in effect deny (1) that reading can have bad influence as well as good, and/or (2) that by assisting the spread of same we shall bear any responsibility for sad results. Or we can face the obligation to make up for lost time in achieving full citizenship and human dignity for blacks, for example, and agree that materials demeaning to black people are not a necessary part of a library collection except for research purposes. The same applies to material demeaning to any other traditionally abused minority or to women.

SIDNEY L. JACKSON, *Professor*, Kent State University, Kent, Ohio

Hot Pants

They used to be made out of cotton.
They used to be worn just for sports.
They used to be shunned by the shapeless.
They used to be called just "short shorts."

Now they're fashioned of vinyl or velvet
Or fishnet or sequins or lace.
Now they're worn by the fat or the stringy
And flaunted, no matter what place.

They hide a shade more than a G-string
But still leave a lot to the view.
What protrudes may astonish the ogler:
"My word, is all of that *you*?"

While dirndls are currently dodo
And shirtwaists are slow, coming back,
And pants suits we hear, may be passing,
And none of us pines for the sack,

Is hot pants a phase we *must* go through,
Though our thighs stick to chairs when we're hot?
Hot pants do not hide our odd structure
Nor restrain that incipient pot.

I am bored with the visible blubber.
The girls were much cuter, I'm told
When the hot pants were made out of rubber
And the wearers were just one year old.

EILEEN THORNTON, *Librarian*, Oberlin College, Oberlin, Ohio

(*You win, Miss Thornton. Ed.* [See May, p. 444.])

Cards Sets

The National Library of Medicine has completed negotiations with Bro-Dart, Inc. of Williamsport, Pennsylvania, for the production and distribution of NLM catalog card sets. The decision to seek a vendor for this service came in response to requests from biomedical libraries which have for some time sought to receive NLM's cataloging data in card format.

Primary considerations throughout negotiations, which began late in 1970, were to obtain the highest quality cards at a reasonable price and with assurance of prompt delivery. The cost of sets will begin at thirty-five cents for three SAT sets (including cross-references) for English-language titles added to the NLM data base from the time the service is initiated. A subscription to all English-language titles cataloged in a year, roughly ten thousand items, will cost approximately $3,500. Cards will be available in the standard NLM format. At a slightly higher cost per set, cards may be available with classification numbers omitted, with subject headings overprinted, or with classification numbers and all tracings omitted. Other variations will be considered, based upon the response to a questionnaire Bro-Dart is circulating to biomedical libraries.

Card sets may be ordered by subscription or selectively, with no minimum number of orders required for the latter method. At present, cards must be ordered by NLM citation number, but Bro-Dart will explore other

JUST A MINUTE!

In one minute, you can have two perfect duplicates of a master cassette. Infonics' new, low cost Cassette Copier has just three foolproof push buttons. Duplicates both tracks in one pass. And Infonics' latest breakthrough features built-in rewind of all cassettes in 20 seconds.

Libraries can now pamper rare and expensive original recordings by duplicating them on cassette masters. Distributed to branch libraries, master cassettes can be copied for patrons in one minute. When returned the cassette is erased in two seconds ready for re-use.

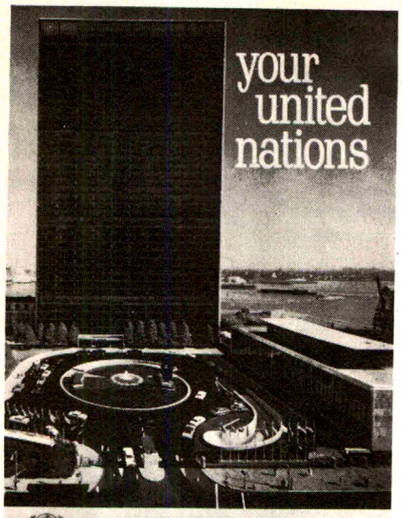
The Infonics Cassette Copier concept allows maximum circulation with lowest cost per listener. Simplifies filing, cataloging, inventory, and minimizes storage space.
Pays for itself in reduced costs of original recordings and replacements through loss or damage.

infonics® cassette copier



Phone or wire today for free brochure

Infonics, Inc.
1722 Cloverfield Boulevard
Santa Monica, California 90404
213 / 828-6471 • Cable Address: Infonics

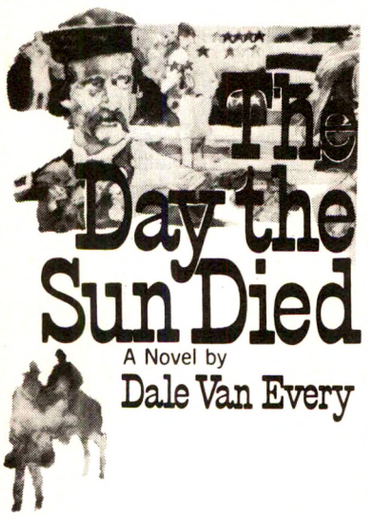


Your United Nations
The Official Guide Book
An illustrated tour of the United Nations Headquarters in New York. More than 80 photographs, many in colour, with thorough commentary on the many diversified activities of the Organization.

$1.95 Paperbound
$3.95 Clothbound

UNITED NATIONS PUBLICATIONS
Room LX2300, New York, N.Y. 10017

"Highly recommended"*



A Novel by
Dale Van Every

"A sweeping novel of the last conflict between the Indians and the Army. Although the central characters are fictitious, the author uses actual historical personages . . . Will stand with Horgan's *A Distant Trumpet* and Arnold's *Blood Brother* as a novel of Indian-white conflict."
—*Library Journal**

$6.95

Little, Brown and Company

methods of ordering, including main entry and subject heading. Subscribing to sets in various subject disciplines, such as dentistry, veterinary science, and nursing, remains a possibility at a later date.

Bro-Dart and NLM are working with biomedical publishers to coordinate, expedite, and increase the flow of commercially published English-language monographs to the library. In the near future, Bro-Dart hopes to be able to provide finished card sets with books at the time they are supplied to libraries.

The service is scheduled to begin June 1, 1971, and additional information is available from NLM Card Service, Bro-Dart, Inc., Box 923, Williamsport, PA 17701.

JOSEPH LEITER, *Associate Director,*
Library Operations, National Library of Medicine, Bethesda, Maryland
(Yes, but why are you telling us all of this now? Ed.)

COA Comments

In reading the March 1971 issue of *American Libraries*, I noted the following statements concerning accreditation and activities of the COA.

On p. 248 the following appears: "Prior to the Detroit Conference, the IFC had received a request from COA for such a statement (on intellectual freedom) . . ." This is incorrect. Presumably the request referred to is the request which was sent to all concerned units of the ALA by the COA Subcommittee which is revising the Standards for Accreditation asking for suggestions for revision of the standards.

On p. 269 the reporting by *American Libraries* of the statement read by Andrew Horn for the Committee on Accreditation at the January 22 Council meeting is misleading: "He [Horn] felt that the offer to provide a separate secretariat for the accrediting function would not solve the conflict-of-interest concern." Offer from whom? Separate from what? Following is the text of that part of the COA statement regarding the placement of its secretariat as read by Horn: "Although ANACONDA, in response to concerns expressed by the NCA, has altered the earlier recommendation so that the COA shall remain an independent ALA committee, it continues to place the Headquarters secretariat within the Manpower Office. The conflict of interest with which the COA secretariat would be faced if located in an office concerned also with personnel utilization and concerns is therefore not resolved. Not only would there be a danger of constant pressures emanating from the latter and having unjustified influence upon the former, but the whole concept of protecting the public interest to which we are committed as an accrediting agency could be overshadowed. For these reasons we urge that the COA and its staff continue to operate within an exclusively educational framework rather than within the broader 'manpower' structure suggested by ANACONDA, to insure compliance with the public interest to which we are committed."

On p. 271 it is reported "that Palmer University Library School at Long Island, New York, had received accreditation during Conference." This statement is incorrect. The newly accredited program is offered by the Palmer Graduate Library School of Long Island University.

KENNETH E. VANCE, *Chairman,* COA,
University of Michigan, Ann Arbor
(You scared us for a moment—we thought you said, "Palmer method." *Ed.)*

Unaware Librarians

I wrote these rather hot comments four months ago, and I'm glad to see that your policy has improved since then. But, perhaps you need to feel supported, and if so, here goes:

Having been a loyal reader since the antediluvian year of 1927, I have lately reached a point of frustration over the contents. I say, abjure all articles not on some aspect of librarianship! That's our reason for being! "Conservation" yes, but if the librarians do not already know the publications of such organizations as the Audubon Society, the Sierra Club, National Parks Association, et al., which are doing superb work in this field, well, they are not fit librarians. "Education" yes, but if librarians are not aware of the crisis in our schools, they must really have lost their antennae. "Foreign policy" by all means must be the concern of every citizen, but unless an article about it discusses the librarians' role in educating the public on this subject, it has no place in our ALA journals.

In this day of necessary specialization is it disconcerting to see our profession's most important national journal trying to be all things to all people. Librarians do not need this. They are inside the libraries, fortunate creatures, and have before them all knowledge spread out, indexed, classified, and cataloged.

The editor's tight rein and clear view are necessary if we are to reach the goals of the ALA. It's a hard race, and the times are against us. Let's discard excess baggage and press on.

HARRIET NICEWONGER, Berkeley, California
(I'm on a diet, I'm on a diet. Ed.)

One Librarian?

The question was raised by a writer to Commentary regarding reasons why others had chosen librarianship as a profession. There are probably as many reasons as there are librarians. I can answer for only one.

Despite the fact that I was born into a home containing a good collection of books, as soon as I could scrawl my name I obtained a public library card. In those days the small town librarian really was a little old lady demanding no noise above a whisper. Her most important job was keeping the desk and books in order and when I requested a certain title I was told in a hushed voiced to look for some complicated number (Cutter?). Not finding what I specifically wanted I succeeded in filling my mind with a small amount of good and a large amount of worthless material.

In preparatory school I became painfully aware of the literary gaps in my education such a method had produced. As I worked to bridge those gaps, I decided I would become a librarian, helping children find good books—not by muttering numbers, but by actually working with them.

So, a librarian I became. At first I did work primarily with children but the service expanded to include individuals of all ages; contacts with social service agencies, schools, churches, business, industry; neighborhood and entire city civic groups; all oriented in some way to contributions the library could offer.

I experienced many frustrations, the financial returns were never much of an incentive, but the rewards were there and they were high. Even though the generation gap is fast widening between the under-thirties and myself, I still believe that many young people genuinely interested in doing their share of raising civilization one step higher on the ladder of history can find satisfactions, not measured by establishment rules, in the many facets of librarianship.

The little old librarians are practically gone and even if it were desirable, the problems of the outside world cannot be shut out of those once hallowed halls by silence. Yet there are still children and adults who need to be guided to good literature, the great ideas of the past as well as the present, and I know many librarians are giving that service today.

Frankly, if I did not have that faith I would be more concerned about a more publicized trend with which the profession seems most concerned. I now quite knowingly step on precarious ground. No one acquainted with my work would, I believe, accuse me of being false to the concepts of freedom to read or be denied access to information desired. I stood my job on the line for those principles and I stand for them today.

The question is that, even considering the many dangerous reasons for it, is there too much emphasis on "freedom to read," etc., while the quality of material the library has the responsibility of providing mostly from tax monies, is not given enough consideration?

No human being is endowed with infallible judgment and librarians will always make mistakes in the difficult field of selection. Nevertheless, nothing is more important than that the best be chosen and on that basis alone much must be excluded. This does not abridge the individual's right to material usually found elsewhere, nor does it exempt the librarian from obtaining the best material available on all sides of a question.

If, however, librarians devote too much time to the problems of intellectual or reading freedoms, may they lose sight of their other duties—to help in every way to improve the intellectual climate of the community they serve? Is it not still imperative to help indi-

Who NEEDS the public relations reporter?

- Full-time, *experienced library public relations managers, who want to know what other library pr people are doing.*
- Part-time *public relations people who want to know what the full-time pr people do.*
- Newly appointed *library public relations people who can use basic "how-to" information about library pr.*
- Everyone *in library public relations who wants to know how to tie in with special events such as National Newspaper Week, National Radio Month, and others.*
- Library public relations managers *who want to exchange information with their colleagues on clipping services, photography, press relations, etc., etc.*

These people read the Public Relations Reporter, a monthly newsletter prepared exclusively for them. Each issue contains suggested radio-TV announcements and a news release that can be localized. This newsletter tells about interesting public relations programs, outstanding pr results achieved. Experts in the field frequently voice their opinions, for the benefit of the whole readership.

To subscribe for one year—12 issues—simply send check for $8 to

Order Department/American Library Association
50 East Huron Street/Chicago, Illinois 60611

viduals discover the best from the past as well as to provide the "in" ideas of the moment? Only by supplying background material can they assist in forming opinions sound enough to withstand the waves of radicalism, no matter from what direction they come.

Librarians and others have displayed great courage in standing up against those who would obliterate all they deem dangerous or unsuitable. May these librarians continue to increase their ability to lead such poorly informed citizens peacefully and skillfully to the intellectual diet that alone can produce clear thinking.

To follow such a path should be a challenge to any young person truly interested in a worthwhile future for himself and others.

MARIAN MCFADDEN, *Retired Librarian,* Shelbyville, Indiana

Destroy! Destroy!

I recently received the following letter in the mail, but think it was probably misdirected. Since I am not sure to whom it should be forwarded, I hope that you will print it and someone else may read it and suggest who the proper recipient might be:

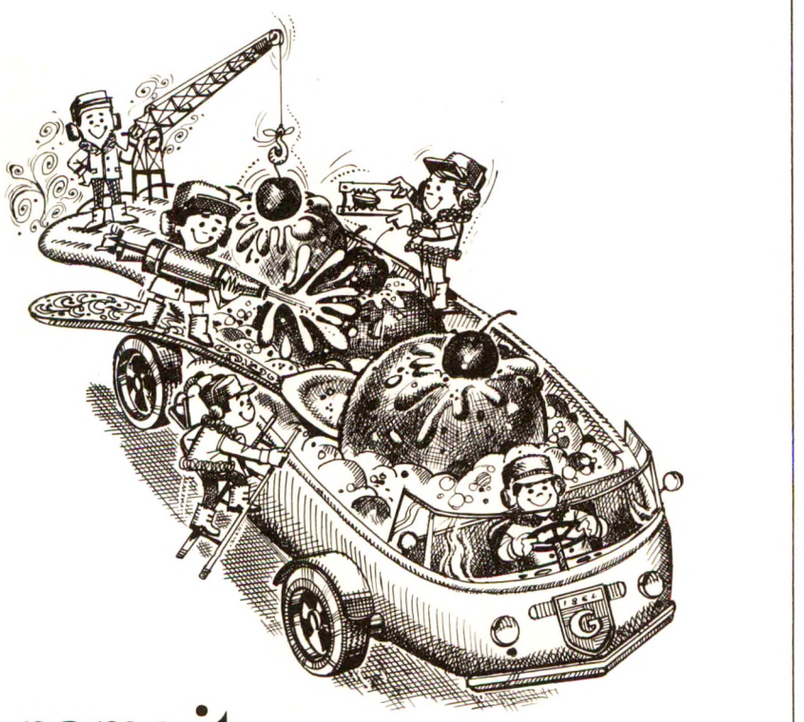
"Sir: The organization of which I have the honor to be secretary has decided the time has come to officially protest the frequent depiction of animals as people in books. It has been going on for centuries and we have tried to laugh it off or ignore it, but we have had enough. In the first place, many of the characteristics generally attributed to animals and used as the basis for referring to people in a derogatory manner are without basis in fact. The species of animal which I represent has suffered perhaps more than any other. Pigs generally are clean, noncombative, not interested in violent competition or aggrandizement of property, but are seldom presented this way. Now that a major crisis has developed in the literary world due to this sort of portrayal, we, with the support of other nonhuman animals, wish to lodge a protest. I am, of course, referring to *Sylvester and the Magic Pebble.* We are not much upset by the anthropomorphism in this particular book since we and all the other animals involved are shown as kindly and warm. We chose it as our point of issue simply because it has aroused so much controversy among humans.

People have slaughtered us, beaten us, imprisoned us, from time immemorial. The killing we don't so much object to when it's done for food—some of our kind do the same thing—but the rest is surely sound basis for complaint. It is the brutality of people towards their own kind—the cruelty, viciousness, murder, destruction, utter selfishness that we have observed over the centuries, and never more so than presently—which appalls us. These traits, plus the rape of this earth on which we all must live, are so unbelievably abominable, though done in the name of honor and glory and power and justice and democracy, etc., that we find it totally degrading to be portrayed with human characteristics, whether in language, art, or literature.

Therefore, we are requesting that wherever such a portrayal does occur the offending medium be destroyed. We realize this will mean doing away with some enduring works of art, and we have given serious consideration to such a desperate measure, but the depravity of the human race is such that we can no longer endure its use in this manner—*Winthrop J. d'Amore, Secretary, Society for the Promotion of the Ostracization of Mankind.*"

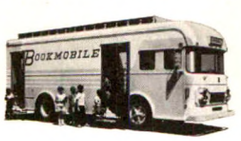
The above letter ended with a postscript which I was unable to decipher —something about courts. Any help you can give in locating the intended recipient will be much appreciated.

NANCY TOY, Great Neck, New York



name it.
we'll put it on wheels!

■ We don't fudge when it comes to finishing touches. Gerstenslager bookmobiles are crafted to the finest detail. From stairstep to ceiling, we use only the best materials and the finest workmanship. A Gerstenslager bookmobile will delight you in design, complement your library's efficiency in service and cost. Write us or call us. **The Gerstenslager Company, Wooster, Ohio 44691. (216) 261-2015.**



We give you a lot for your money.

CUSTOMOBILITY BY
GERSTENSLAGER



JERRYBILT LIBRARIANS

"Watch what you say, Perlemerter, they got the Conference bugged."

SOUND OF AMERICAN LIBRARIES sputters on through the debates and convolutions of ALA celebrating their annual rites in Dallas, June 20–26, 1971. If you thrilled to the actual sound of Council deferring action and the Membership inferring retaliation in the SOUND OF AMERICAN LIBRARIES: MIDWINTER 1971, imagine your excitement at hearing the actual sound of a librarian touring the exhibits with her shoes off; the voice of the incoming ALA president stating his inaugural thesis; the dessert course at the Newbery-Caldecott dinner; the actual crunch of Councilors meeting in caucus; and "the last round-up" of ACONDA—and much, much more too audio to describe with mere words. Order now and be the first in your neighborhood to own this sporty model of ALA Conference coverage. (If you missed SOUND OF AMERICAN LIBRARIES: MIDWINTER 1971 you can still order it and have a balanced collection or a two-inch shelf.)

Please send the tape cassette SOUND OF AMERICAN LIBRARIES: _____copies of MIDWINTER, 1971 and/or _____ copies of ANNUAL CONFERENCE, 1971 at $5.95 each. Enclosed is a total of _____in prepayment. ☐ Bill me.

(PLEASE PRINT)

Name_____

Address_____

_____

City_____ Zip_____

(Mail to Order Dept., ALA, 50 E. Huron St., Chicago, 60611)

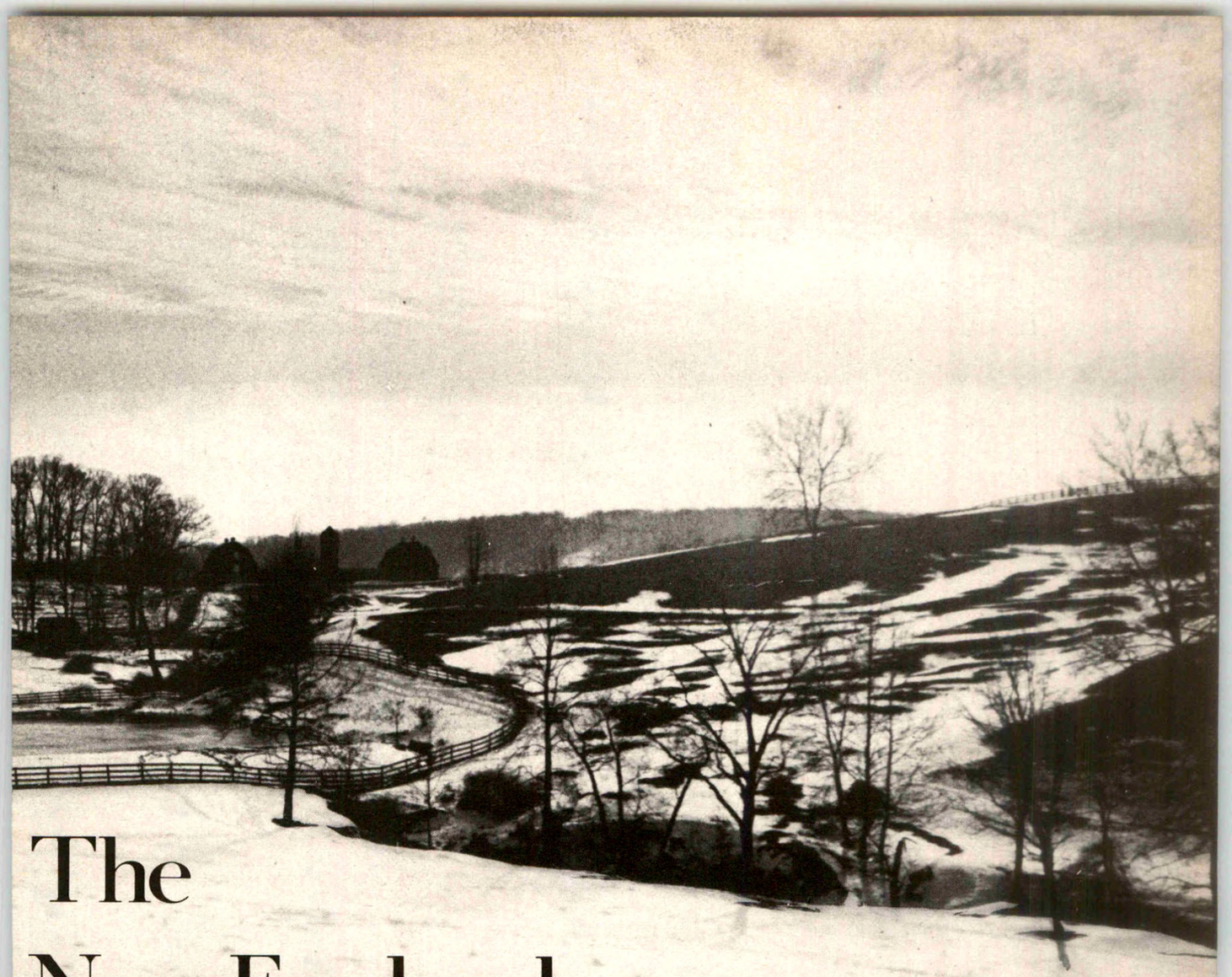


It is not to be seen beneath the appearances
That tell of it. The steeple at Farmington
Stands glistening and Haddam shines and sways.

WALLACE STEVENS

WHAT IS THIS THING? Where is it? Does it exist at all? Never have I sat down to write in greater puzzlement with my theme. The New England tradition: this is what I have been asked to discuss, but I can't find it. Or rather, I find too much of it. I am like a man lost in a storm in our Vermont mountains; sheets of snow twist and sprawl about me in the air, opening now and then on glimpsed peaks and gulfs, cliffs and ravines, things familiar yet falling into no remembered patterns. I am lost in my own backyard. Yet I have found my way here all my life, nearly fifty years. It is a distinctly unpleasant sensation.

For I am a New Englander born and bred. Born in western Connecticut, in the Pomperaug valley before it became the glossy habitat of exurbanites; then in the Berkshires, then in northern Vermont; moving always northward if I could, heeding Dan Chaucer's admonition to "flee fro the prees"—and surely this, at least, is a part of the New England tradition. True, like most modern Americans I have wandered, have lived elsewhere for longer and



The New England Tradition

by Hayden Carruth

shorter periods, experimentally sometimes and sometimes in duress; but always the sense of being a New Englander, bred in me during my early years, has been central to my self-awareness. When I have been away and then have returned, I have felt the homecomer's exhilaration and release as the land has changed at New York's frontier, the hills rising and rounding, cedar giving way to fir, and the imperceptible yet unmistakable shift of architecture. God knows there is something endearing in a New England gravel pit, something regionally recognizable, and I am a connoisseur of gravel pits from Maine to California. But what is it precisely? I have never been able to discover.

I think of those compendious and dismal volumes by Van Wyck Brooks and his fellow critics, or of the compendious and perhaps less dismal volumes by the scholars in their thousands, the Millers, Morrisons, Eliots, Perrys, some of whom I have read, a good many in fact; but from them all no distillation has risen. And I myself have been a "New England writer" for years, have composed scores and hundreds of poems in which aspects of the New England tradition have found concrete terms. Always I have been aware of the tradition, quite consciously aware: yet consciousness is not necessarily analytical or precise. Has no distillation risen even from my own works? Perhaps, but it is something amorphous. I recognize more clearly than ever that being a New Englander is more a matter of what I feel in my nerve and bone than of what I have said, or can ever say, in words.

© 1971 Adrien r. Miles

This is important. The scholars and critics have labored with pertinacity to define the New England tradition. Theirs has been a mighty intellectual endeavor, to which I am about to add my pittance; yet it is all very nearly ineffectual, a tissue of confusion and contradiction. The best it can yield is a partial and momentarily valid concept. And the reason for this is not far to seek: like all life everywhere, this living tradition is too complex, too rich, for the human mind to encompass, singly or collectively. No, the New England tradition is not in what I say about it, but in my poems, and then in all the poems and other imaginative works of all the other and greater artists who have inhabited this region from the beginning, in their concretely articulated feelings, and finally in the works of the greatest artist of us all, the common New England mind that has generated, and continues to generate, our language and our lore.

Concrete articulated feelings, their myriad interconnections, their changing patterns in the flow of time, their elastic vitality: one scarcely knows where to begin.

BEGIN WITH THE LAND. Instinct would tell me this, even if the honorable authorities did not. I look out my window. As it happens I live in what we call the North,[1] and the season is deep winter. Thick snow, three, four, five feet in depth, covers everything, and the channel of the brook is marked by no more than a shallow depression on the snow-surface, though I know the water, down below, is still winding blackly among the stones. The bank opposite, reaching up to a fir-pointed horizon, is snow-covered too of course, but humped here and there where great rocks lie, some as big as houses, rolled here from the distant mountaintop by glaciers long ago. Against the firs are exclamatory white birches, and bare alders and chokecherries look particularly naked on the brookside, still decorated with withered strings of wild clematis from last summer. The temperature is +3° at two o'clock in the afternoon; it will fall sharply tonight, probably to –25° or –30°. A few snowflakes tremble in the air and there is a touch of color in the sky where the sunlight catches a crystallized cloud. It is beautiful and terrible. "The American landscape has never been at one with the white man. Never. And white men have probably never felt so bitter anywhere, as here in America, where the very landscape, in its very beauty, seems a bit devilish and grinning, opposed to us." So wrote a foreign observer,[2] and from his point of external vantage he saw one side of the coin of truth, the side of bitterness, with marvelous clear directness. But he was blind to the other side. Perhaps only we Americans can know that no bitterness, no degree of alienation from our torturing, fascinating land, could make us wish in our hearts for an easier beauty. We have survived here for three hundred and fifty years. This is our home.

But my home, this little corner of New England, is not all of New England; far from it. Westerners in their disparaging way say "New England" as if we were no more than a rural county somewhere in the plains. It's true you could put all New England inside Texas and have plenty of room left over; but what we lack in extent we make up in variety. To travel from our Vermont highlands to Martha's Vineyard you would have to cross half-a-dozen distinct landscapes and as many distinct cultures. It has always been true. "Seen from a distance, the New England writers appeared like fixed stars in a constellation that grew more brilliant with every decade. In fact, they were widely scattered. Aside from the groups in the capital, they rarely met. The Cambridge authors never went to Concord; the Concord authors seldom went to Boston; Whittier, Mrs. Stowe, Thoreau, and others revolved in worlds of their own, and Ticknor's circle scarcely crossed the circles of Holmes and Lowell. Connecticut and Massachusetts were like different nations."[3] Today, in spite of jet liners and superhighways, the outlying Yankee strongholds — the western Housatonic meadows, the northern mountains, the mills and forests of Maine—lie as far as ever from sleek intellectual Cambridge, smug Boston, and glittering Newport.

There is, in fact, not one New England but many. They are united only in their Puritan ancestry long ago, that trunk from which so many disparate branches have grown. True, there is a myth of the land as well, which exerts a unitary influence, the notion of a stony, stubborn, hostile earth that somehow pervades even the salt environment of Gloucester and the Cape or the placid Connecticut downs. But the land is fertile enough in actuality, and was ten times more fertile in colonial times. I am not sure that the pervasive myth of the difficult land is not more a product of the Puritan imagination than of the land itself. And here, it seems to me, we approach the heart of the matter at last.

STRANGE HOW LONG the popular misconceptions of Puritanism persist. They are still, I find upon consulting my eight-year-old son, taught in the public schools of Vermont, viz., that the Puritans were dour and simple-minded moralists who fled to America from the licentiousness and repression of Europe—this, twenty years after Perry Miller's summary popularization of his own and others' scholarship, showing what really occupied the minds of the first settlers:

> The migration was no retreat from Europe: it was a flank attack. We are to be a city set upon a hill, the eyes of all the world upon us; what we succeed in demonstrating, Europe will be bound to imitate, even Rome itself. These were not—despite their analogies with Moses and the tribes of Israel—refugees seeking a promised land, but English scholars, soldiers, and statesmen taking the long way about in order that someday they, or their children, or at least their friends, might rule in Lambeth.[4]

In short the Puritan leaders and probably most of the followers were far more sophisticated people than we usually imagine. They were the advance guard of the Reformation, which itself had long since changed from a reformative to a revolutionary movement. The Puritans were the radicals of their era, among the most extreme of all radical sects; far from being mere colonizers or imperialists, they were theological and political revolutionaries who expected to convert the world—even Rome!—to their way of thinking, and who were using New England as no more than a temporary base of operations. Indeed the evidence indicates that they expected to return to England within a foreseeable time after their arrival

in America, and to return in triumph. Looked at in this light, the name itself, New England, which they gave to their settlements overseas, takes on deeper significance. When Cromwell, for reasons of expediency, denied them the role they thought they were destined to play in the Civil War and the administration of the Commonwealth, they were deeply disappointed and shocked. Perhaps from that moment, the moment when the Puritans found themselves removed from the corps of leadership and turned into an excluded and remote minority, we may date not only the conversion of the Puritan fathers from righteous radicalism to self-righteous conservatism, with all the subsequent oppressions and horrors we know so well, but the beginning of the whole psychology of American provincialism, which determined our cultural evolution for three hundred years to come.

But what I wish to emphasize are the positive aspects of the Puritan theocracy. It is easy enough for us to see the negative ones: how the radical purity of the early settlers turned reactionary and oppressive, and how later, under increasing pressure for material security, the elitist ethic of the Puritan fathers became an imperialist attitude toward the land and the Indians, while their doctrines of individual election and the perseverance of grace lent themselves to a laissez-faire attitude in commerce. After the Restoration in England, the hope of a radical Calvinist revolution vanished, and as the seventeenth century moved into the eighteenth the grandchildren of the original Puritan settlers lost all affinity for English ways. As the eighteenth century wore on, under successive waves of Deism and Methodism, the remnants of theocracy crumbled, and the Puritans were far on their way toward becoming Americans, toward changing from Puritans to Yankees and inventing a New England culture. Allen Tate has placed the moment of irrevocable transition in 1790, when Samuel Slater thwarted a British embargo on milling machinery by memorizing the design of a cotton-spinner and bringing it to Massachusetts.[5] Thereafter the western spirit evolved without hindrance, culminating perhaps in Calvin Coolidge's remark that "the business of America is business." The movement from revolution to reaction in New England was complete.

This decline of Puritanism into commercial rapacity and social gentility has become a popular, easy article of historical belief, a kind of historiographic myth. But certainly other aspects of the Puritan heritage are equally important. Allen Tate has pointed out something we need to remember today, that the Puritan theocracy in New England during its first two or three decades was and still is unique, the only unitary, cohesive society ever produced by Anglo-Saxon civilization. It was held together by a single vision or a single way of apprehending the world, which permeated the entire society from top to bottom. Everything for the Puritans was not only evidence of God's will but a direct expression of His will; everything within or without their own consciousness; and the whole was organized by grace and predestination, totally beyond the recourse of individual human beings. These theocratic disciplines gave to the experience of the individual, Tate says, "an heroic proportion and a tragic mode."[6] These are not the qualities we usually ascribe to the Puritan mind. Heroic proportion, tragic mode? We are told more often of their pettiness and emotional frigidity. Their own writings, so often inexpressive, seem to support such a view. Yet consider the burden that their doctrine of predestination placed upon them. Again and again we read that only those "endued with grace" will attain glory in the world to come or comfort in the world at hand, and God alone determines in His secret wisdom which ones will be "graced." Anne Bradstreet wrote in her journal of meditations:

> There is nothing admits of more admiration than God's various dispensation of His gifts among the sons of men, betwixt whom He hath put so vast a disproportion that they scarcely seem made of the same lump or sprung out of the loins of one Adam, some set in the highest dignity that mortality is capable of, and some again so base that they are viler than the earth, some so wise and learned that they seem like angels among men, and some again so ignorant and sottish that they are more like beasts than men, some pious saints, some incarnate devils, some exceeding beautiful, and some extremely deformed, some so strong and healthful that their bones are full of marrow and their breasts of milk, and some again so weak and feeble that while they live they are accounted among the dead; and no other reason can be given of all this but so it pleased Him whose will is the perfect rule of righteousness.[7]

Enduring within such a dispensation, as within the fierce American wilderness, could be nothing less than a work of existential nobility for the human spirit. It seems to me that the Puritan God was in effect closer to Euripidean Fate than any intervening conception, and the lives of the Puritans, especially in America, were rooted in tragedy in the fullest sense. Nothing men could do could help them, they were up against it, yet they were obliged to carry on.

Such a doctrine as predestination was bound to degenerate into spiritual apathy in the long run, and Yvor Winters has shown how quickly Puritan ways of thought led to the allegorical, and hence disengaged, mind of the nineteenth century.[8] From there it was only a step to basic irony, then to optimism of the Emersonian type with its rejection of evil. But there were other dangers too, dangers of plain insanity. In Puritan America every stick and stone and every wind that blew was "evidence" of God's will, if men could but read them rightly. Men lived in the midst of a frightful secret. Professor H. W. Schneider wrote: "No one can live long in a Holy Commonwealth without becoming sensitive, irritable, losing his sense of values and ultimately his balance."[9] Again: "The mind of the Puritan was singularly unified and his imagination thoroughly moralized. . . . No event was merely natural; it was an act of God and was hence charged with that 'numinous' quality which gives birth to both prophetic insight and mystic illumination."[10] "God and devil were both active, scheming, hidden powers, . . . and natural events were therefore to be understood only in so far as they showed evidence of some divine or diabolical plot."[11] To live in the midst of secret plots, divine and diabolical,[12] is surely to live tragically, to pit one's human essence against the absurd; but unlike the ancient Greek in confrontation with Fate, and unlike modern man in confrontation with the depersonalizing


SANTA
NEW
RELAX and ENJOY IT
OLE!!
SPANISH WITH EASE
USEFUL, ROMANTIC and EXPRESSIVE LANGUAGE
F/S



© 1971 Adrien r. Miles

universe, the Puritan lacked any intimation that his own suffering and endurance, however unavailing, might in some sense bestow upon him a moral superiority to the forces of destiny—what has been called dignity or authenticity. There was an existential imbalance at the heart of Puritanism, for the "heroic proportion" was all in the scale of the universal divine will while the "tragic mode" was all in the individual's own consciousness. As long as these forces were kept at full strength by the theological vitality of the Puritan movement at its height, the individual Puritan had only two spiritual choices: abject resignation and acceptance, the course enjoined upon him by his church and adopted by most church members, or the reservation to himself of something akin to a spirit of inquiry, which could be maintained only upon pain of grievous error and at the cost of constant spiritual exacerbation. If the majority chose the comfort of the former alternative, nevertheless a considerable minority chose the individualism of the latter, among whom were some who succumbed to violence and insanity, and their choice became a permanent aspect of the New England character.

One further point about the Puritans concerns me here—their attitude toward the land. It was, considering the Puritans' apparently desperate need to make a rational reconciliation of all points of doctrine, a curiously mixed and self-contradictory attitude; at least so it seems to us. On the one hand they held that the land, like all the universe, "belonged" to God and to no one else, not even the Massachusetts Bay Company: "Our God hathe right to it, and if he be pleased to give it us, who shall controll him or his termes?"[13] But like all God's "gifts" the land was actually more in the nature of a loan, which might be called up at any time; man had no real sovereignty, but was at best a tenant; and a dutiful tenant, as John Cotton pointed out, would be sure to return the land to the Lord in better condition than he had received it.[14] This was a pervasive idea among the first settlers, and lay, I believe, behind most of their strenuous effort to apply good methods of cultivation to their new plantations and to deal fairly with the Indians.[15] On the other hand, however, the Puritans certainly held the belief that God wished them to use the land to its fullest extent, that they were under commandment to prosper, to multiply, and to make the most of their material environment. Again and again they compared themselves to the Chosen People of the Old Testament. Robert Cushman, who was a member of the original party of prospective emigrants to Massachusetts Bay, wrote in 1622 about the desirability of taking North America in spite of the prior claims of the Indians. "Their land," he wrote, "is spacious and void," and they "do but run over the grass, as do also the foxes and wild beasts," wherefore "as the ancient patriarchs . . . removed from straiter places unto more roomthy . . . so it is lawful now to take a land, which none useth; and make use of it."[16] Another settler, John White, wrote similarly: "If it were then the minde of God, that man should possesse all parts of the earth, it must be enforced that we neglect our duty, and crosse his will, if we doe it not, when wee have occasion and opportunitie."[17] This sentiment was repeated during the early years of settlement so often that it became virtually automatic and devoid of meaning. Thus we see the Puritans entertaining two ideas about the land they had arrogated to themselves: first, that they held it in trust and were responsible to God for its safekeeping; and second, that they had been exclusively appointed by God to populate and cultivate this particular sizable piece of land called New England. And we see at once what would happen to these ideas when their theopneustic content was weakened or removed: the first would change into the idea of total irresponsibility, i.e. private ownership of the land; the second would change into a sanction for indiscriminate exploitation of the land. And this is exactly what happened.

Let me summarize the elements of the original Puritan impulse that seem to me the most important for us to remember today: (1) Its radicalism; (2) its militancy, or willingness to confront the world with demands for revolutionary change; (3) its capacity to see the world in heroic terms; (4) its tragic conception of human experience; (5) its essential individualism, which is a necessary corollary of number 4; (6) its custodial attitude toward the land. And then, of course, the inevitable inversions as religious fervor waned: (1) Reactionary orthodoxy, leading to gentility; (2) quietism, a willingness to let George do it; (3) comedy, which is the reduction of heroism; (4) irony, which is the reduction of tragedy, leading to fantasy, utopianism, and darker insanties; (5) fanatical devotion to privacy; (6) exploitation of the land and an imperialist attitude toward its inhabitants, together with an overweening pride in mere landscape. These, I believe, are the relevant themes of the New England tradition. If one word were needed to convey them all, I would choose *conscience*, either its presence in exacerbation or its absence in desuetude; or, more often, a combination of both.

None of this is exhaustive. How could anyone make such a claim in the face of the extraordinary wealth of material in our libraries dealing with Puritanism, which has been the most popular topic of American scholarship and criticism for a hundred and fifty years? All I wish to do is suggest a somewhat new configuration of response to Puritanism, a configuration which will not be actually confuted by the scholars and which at the same time may prove more useful to us today than previous configurations.[18] Radicalism, heroism, conscience: are these not terms in which we find a new cogency? It would be a vast oversimplification to say that the Puritans were the hippies of the seventeenth century. But to the extent that we can abstract Puritanism from the theocratic world-spirit of its time, the oversimplification contains a valuable truth. We are so accustomed to the pejorative meanings of the word *Puritan* that we are actually shocked when we stop to think what its basic, primary meanings are; we do an about-face. Puritanism means devotion to purity, personal and social, and opposition to injustice, greed, political or ecclesiastical corruption, lewdness, and the debasement of God's gifts. Puritanism means love, as the Puritans said again and again; only love—of God and of man—could hold the Holy Commonwealth together. In short the Puritans, far from being the dour

ancestors we have been taught to think them, the severe, the narrow, the *regrettable* ancestors, were actually as good a company as any nation could hope to have for its progenitors. True, the Puritans' doctrinal opposition to theater and the secular arts in general may have militated against our artistic evolution, though other factors in our early history, chiefly economic factors, seem to me more expressly causative. But the strengths that the Puritans infused into the beginnings of New England, and thence into the mainstream of American cultural development, are with us yet. I do not think it too much to say that whatever saving virtues we possess in our crisis of self-reproach, as we make our way through the last third of the twentieth century, we owe to the Puritans.

FROM THIS BASE the culture of New England mounted. One hesitates to call it a "flowering"; at best a rather weedy garden. But it was vigorous, no doubt of that, becoming ultimately so complex and powerful that for a long time it was dominant in the national culture, with the result that many interconnections were established with cultures elsewhere, even abroad. Narrow at the base, increasingly broad at the top, it had the shape of an inverted pyramid, whose outer edges touched other pyramids on all sides; and as it became more and more top-heavy its support was less a function of its base than of these outer contacts. Nevertheless the base was still there, still literally fundamental. Our problem is to get inside the pyramid, so to speak, and discover the essential course of building blocks that still holds it together.

Enough of metaphor. What I am saying is simply that if we are to uncover a New England tradition which is still alive and useful, we must begin by discarding immense chunks of the past, including some that have been considered not just integral to the tradition but its veritable kingpins. I am willing to wipe out, for instance, the whole eighteenth century at one stroke, and to concede at the same time my lack of scholarly prerogative for doing so; I cannot support my contention except by saying that I am aware of William Douglass, Thomas Hutchinson, Samuel Sewall, the Hartford Wits, the almanac makers, Joel Barlow, Ezra Stiles, and so on, but I am not aware that any of them contributed anything genuinely formative to the New England tradition.[19] My impression is that the force of Puritanism, as it weathered the successive waves of "foreign" religion, George Whitefield's "Great Awakening," the Deist movement, Methodism, and other Arminian developments, was weakened, was perhaps in a sense diluted, but was not altered or refashioned in a positive way; that is, the New England tradition at the end of the 18th century was still a Puritan tradition in its main cultural, social and moral elements, whatever may have happened to the theology.[20] This is a generalization so broad that it may be sustained only if one concedes beforehand, as I do, all the provisions that anyone can reasonably enter against it. Yet I believe it remains a valid generalization, if only because I find the main elements of Puritanism still intact in New England long after the eighteenth century had become a dead issue.[21]

In the same way I willingly jettison the entire aspect of the nineteenth century associated with Boston and Cambridge: Brownson, Longfellow, Motley, Lowell, Holmes, Howells, Henry James, and all the rest. I mean to imply no value judgments whatever, but only that the entire thrust of this development, though originating in Puritanism, was away from New England and toward nationalism and internationalism, i.e. toward cosmopolitan high culture. It succeeded, as we know, remarkably well, forming alliances with German, French, Italian, and English literary movements; to such an extent, in fact, that a modern writer like R. P. Blackmur, born and educated in Boston, could devote his life to serious literary criticism without discussing any of the authors of his native region.[22] This Brahmin culture was a long literary evolution from provincialism to cosmopolitanism in . . . three generation?—four? No matter. Its ambition was to deny New England as such, and its success has removed it from our consideration.

The capital of New England, culturally, commercially, and in every other way, is the metropolitan complex comprising Boston and Cambridge. This has always been true and it is true today. Native New Englanders from one end of their region to the other are naturally oriented toward Massachusetts Bay, though newcomers and summer residents are more likely to turn toward New York. Yet the plain fact is that Boston-Cambridge, like many another capital, long ago—perhaps as long ago as the beginning of the 19th century—lost touch with its own constituents. Granted, occasionally the capital may make a gesture toward native culture, a Lowell may write a few poems in dialect for the *Atlantic*. But the back-country people know this is condescension, they know the dialect isn't accurate; they see that their own authors, like Rowland E. Robinson (1833–1900),[23] who could write dialect ten times better than Lowell, are largely ignored and forgotten. They themselves, when they go to Boston, are snubbed, and their loyalty to the old capital seems at best pathetic. Yet the real vitality of the New England tradition has never been a product of the sophisticated metropolitan drawing rooms in which the Brahmins played out their roles as culture heroes; it has originated in the back-country.

In 1835, when people still relied on horse transport, the back-country began somewhere east of Concord, and that was the year in which Ralph Waldo Emerson, having resigned his ministry in a high-toned Boston church, retired to Concord with the deliberate intention of making it his home for the rest of his life. It was a short but significant migration. Emerson turned his back on the Brahmin culture which was then in its first but unmistakeable emergence. He would have none of it, determined to give himself to a life of contemplation. When he looked around he saw that "the landscape, the figures, Boston, London, are facts as fugitive as any institution past, or any whiff of mist or smoke, and so is society, and so is the world."[24] Against this Emerson elevated his own "soul," his mystical awareness of the meanings within appearances, but he meant no retreat into passivity. "The one thing in the world, of value, is the active soul." And if he despised the society which devoted

itself to the superficial values of the world of fact, nevertheless he himself gave the greatest value to fact when rightly interpreted. "Day creeps after day," he wrote,

> each full of facts, dull, strange, despised things that we cannot enough despise, —call heavy, prosaic, and desart. And presently the aroused intellect finds gold and gems in one of these scorned facts, then finds that the day of facts is a rock of diamonds, that a fact is an Epiphany of God, that on every fact of his life he should rear a temple of wonder, joy, and praise; that in going to eat meat, to buy, or sell, to meet a friend, or thwart an adversary, to communicate a piece of news, or buy a book, he celebrates the arrival of an inconceivably remote purpose and law at last on the shores of Being, and into the ripeness and term of nature. And because nothing chances, but all is locked and wheeled and chained in Law, in these notes and dust he can read the writing of the True Life and of a startling sublimity.

The quotation is remarkably characteristic and inclusive. On one hand it shows Emerson writing in the terms he often drew from the material world, using metaphors of gold and gems and diamonds, buying and selling, and speaking in simple optimism of the wonders of wage-earning life, which the rest of us find grubby enough most of the time. It was an optimism that Emerson could not and would not deny, springing from his deepest spiritual convictions, yet it issued in strange sentiments. "I told Jones Very that I had never suffered, that I could scarce bring myself to feel concern for the safety and life of my nearest friends that would satisfy them; that I saw clearly that if my wife, my child, my mother, should be taken from me, I should still remain whole, . . . I should not grieve." No more could he grieve for war, pestilence, shipwreck, the dark and evil underside of experience. He was blind to it, spiritually blinded by his intuition that all was "chained in Law," the law of the divine universal will, which could be nothing but total innate goodness, however separate parts of it might appear evil to man. Optimism, belief in progress: these were the factors of Emerson's thought which led Allen Tate, among other critics, to condemn it and to call Emerson the prophet of industrialism, whose perfectionist individualism and rejection of institutional morality were tailor-made for "free enterprise" capitalism.[25] Santayana equally rejected Emerson's inability to comprehend the tragic view of experience: "to those who are not yet free from the troublesome feelings of pity and shame, Emerson brings no comfort; he is the prophet of a fair-weather religion."[26] The criticisms are undeniably just. Yet what other writer in English has put into words as acute as Emerson's this perception of the "inconceivably remote purpose" that arrives from time to time on the "shores of Being" and reveals itself in the "ripeness and term of nature"? One must go back to Herbert, Vaughan, and Donne to find it, poets with whom Emerson himself felt a distinct connection. Yet they were poets of another age and of a vastly different cultural and institutional environment.

This is no place to attempt a summation of Emerson's thought, even if I could succeed where so many others have failed. The scholars themselves are now changing their focus of attention from his "doctrine" to his private feeling, from his essays to his extraordinary journals, from his public assertions of a fixed belief to his private intellectual and mystical endeavors that unveil a soul in action.[27] This is a salutary change for us, but it doesn't alter the fact that what Emerson contributed to the New England tradition was what he contributed in public during his own lifetime. It was his unusual attitude toward nature. When he wrote of "the ripeness and term" of nature he used language that seems strange to us. We think of him walking in the woods, perhaps near Walden Pond, looking at the trees, the wildflowers, the birds. Ripeness and term? He would better, we think, consider them as they are, living and free, not drawing to their extinctions. Yet that is exactly what he was doing; for to Emerson, who was as deep in nature as any naturalist, every tree, every tree toad, every philosopher, was a teleological event, whose end was bound by its very existence to the imminent unity of a spiritual world. Ripeness and term were precisely correct, for in fact we are ripe and terminative the moment we are born, components of universal joy. This was the joy of Emerson's anagogic vision, which we cannot doubt but which he himself despaired of expressing:

> Am I not, one of these days, to write consecutively of the beatitude of intellect? It is too great for feeble souls, and they are over-excited. The wine-glass shakes, and the wine is spilled. What then? The joy which will not let me sit in my chair, which brings me bolt upright to my feet, and sends me striding around my room, like a tiger in his cage, and I cannot have composure and concentration enough even to set down in English words the thought which thrills me—is not that joy a certificate of the elevation? What if I never write a book or a line? for a moment, the eyes of my eyes were opened, the affirmative experience remains, and consoles through all suffering.

Yet he did write a book, he did convey to us an intimation—how much more than an intimation!—of his own spiritual energy and mystical triumph. Sometimes we have been inclined to scoff. D. H. Lawrence, whom we might have thought sympathetic to Emerson's spiritualized naturalism, complained that the Sage's "gorgeous inrushes of exaltation" only made him "sick."[28] His complaint was typical of his time. But now that phase of our sensibility is over, and Lawrence, who once seemed eternally modern, has slipped suddenly into the past, as tough and intelligent as ever but with the indefinable aura of quaintness that surrounds the thoroughly dead. Not that we have acquired "religion" or discovered new sources of mystical awareness in ourselves, alas. But our historical view is better than Lawrence's, and we see what Emerson was doing. He was restoring vitality of faith to the New England mind, he was repairing Puritanism. Granted, where he was rhapsodic the Puritans had been rational, where he celebrated cheerfulness and the spiritual perfectibility of man, the Puritans had sustained themselves in the knowledge of sin and tragedy. But Emerson's spiritualized morality, his awareness of the spiritual unity of meaning and being, and his view of the natural world as the mask of spiritual reality, were close, at least functionally, to the Puritans' Covenant of Grace, their faith in the universality of God's will, and their search for "evidence" of God's meaning in the objects of the natural

world. If Emerson was a "prophet of industrialism," as in some sense he was, he was not willingly so. If his belief in spiritual perfectibility suffered a sea-change when it was removed by others from the safe, cogent context of his mystical vision, if it then became a materialist faith in mere progress, we cannot blame Emerson for that, any more than we can blame Calvin for the ethics of Protestant businessmen.

What Emerson did was to reopen to the New England imagination the temptation of spiritual hope, a temptation which has obsessed and dismayed us ever since. And he did it in terms peculiarly aligned to the Yankee vision. Santayana, that alien New Englander who rejected Yankee ways and longed for the sunny regularity of the Mediterranean world, was specific in acknowledging Emerson's genius. "What such men [Spinoza, Shakespeare, Goethe] achieved by intellectual power, or just imagination or acquaintance with life, Emerson attained by his innate and happy simplicity. He had but to open his eyes, and although what happened to offer itself to his glance may have lacked richness and volume, and although his observation itself may have been desultory, yet he was a born master at looking deep and at looking straight."[29] For Emerson nature was all, man—except as a spiritual animal like any other—nothing. And in spite of his transcendent attitudes, he dealt with nature more receptively and unsentimentally than Wordsworth, for example, or any other of the European pantheists. In this he was a New Englander through and through, and quite at home in his indigeneity.

As for the rest of Concord: what a fantastic village! Thoreau, of course, is the most famous of Emerson's fellow townsmen, and with good reason. His political and social radicalism, the essay on civil disobedience, his willingness to spend the night in jail to substantiate his views—a comfortable enough night compared to many that have been spent by modern (or ancient) radicals, but at least Thoreau made his point, and made it in a time and place for which going to jail was less a mark of criminality than the nadir of vulgarity—his radicalism, like his other qualities—his stubbornness, his voluntary poverty, his distrust of organized society, in short his dyed-in-the-wool Yankee character—Thoreau's radicalism, as I am trying to say, is too well known to need further discussion, though it is worth pointing out that he stood in relationship to the Brahmin culture of Massachusetts in 1840 much as the Puritans had stood to Cavalier culture in 1620.[30] Rejection and denial were his watchwords. Yet what he did with his life was affirmative enough, and above all an affirmation precisely of his life. This seems to me in many ways the most radical thing he did. On the first page of *Walden* he wrote, as if with a Yankee twinkle in his eye: "I should not talk so much about myself if there were anybody else whom I knew as well." Nonsense. He would have written about himself in any case, even if no one would heed it, and for a long time practically no one did. Thoreau was not only celebrating himself, in the sense Whitman intended;[31] he was investigating himself, testing himself, in a sense constructing or reconstructing himself, or at least his image of himself, from the fragments of day-to-day experience. This was new in the world, something of immense importance; far more sophisticated, for example, than the Romantic notion of the autobiographical poem, as Wordsworth's *Prelude* or Byron's *Childe Harold*. I don't mean to suggest that Thoreau was engaged in self-creative poetry in the same way that a modern poet, with a knowledge of psychoanalysis, a background in the existential authors, and a concept of poetry as action, might be.[32] But Leslie Fiedler's description of *Walden* is just: ". . . a prose poem in the form of a journal, . . . which defines once and for all the archetypal essence of the transplanted lonely WASP in the midst of, or better, *against* the Massachusetts wilderness—in the course of which encounter, he becomes transformed into the Yankee;[33] that is to say, into the mature and self-identifiable Thoreau. It is very significant, I feel, that Thoreau recorded his transformation in a journal, an account of random fragmentary daily experience, even though he rewrote much of it and intensified it for his published book. *Walden* was an early example, perhaps the first, of the journal of creative autobiogenesis, which became the characteristic form of American literature a hundred years later and which was, I think, a contribution of New England.[34]

Then there were the Alcotts, a houseful of bright and dithering genius, the Hawthornes in the Old Manse, all Brook Farm at one time or another, and dozens of others, originals or hangers-on: a village of gardeners and visionaries, carpenters and poets, masons and mystics.[35] Charles Ives, whose best known composition is his second piano sonata entitled *Concord, Massachusetts, 1840–1860,* once wrote in words his impressions of Concord:

> Concord village itself reminds one of that common virtue lying at the height and root of all the Concord divinities. As one walks down the broad-arched street—passing the white house of Emerson, ascetic guard of a former prophetic beauty—he comes presently beneath the old elms overspreading the Alcott house. It seems to stand as a kind of homely but beautiful witness of Concord's common virtue—it seems to bear a consciousness that its past is *living*, that the "mosses of the Old Manse" and the hickories of Walden are not far away. Here is the home of the "Marches"—all pervaded with the trials and happiness of the family, and telling, in a simple way, the story of "the richness of not having." Within the house, on every side, lie remembrances of what imagination can do for the better amusement of fortunate children who have to do for themselves—much-needed lessons in these days of automatic, ready-made, easy entertainments which deaden rather than stimulate the creative faculty. And there sits the little old spinet piano Sophia Thoreau gave to the Alcott children, on which Beth played the old Scotch airs, and played at the *Fifth Symphony*.
>
> There is a commonplace beauty about "Orchard House"—a kind of spiritual sturdiness underlying its quaint picturesqueness—a kind of common triad of the New England homestead, whose overtones tell us that there must have been something aesthetic fibered in the Puritan severity — the self-sacrificing part of the ideal—a value that seems to stir a deeper feeling, a stronger sense of being nearer some perfect truth than a Gothic cathedral or an Etruscan villa. All around you, under the Concord sky, there still floats the influence of that human-faith-melody—transcendent and sentimental enough for the enthusiast or the cynic, respectively—reflecting an innate hope, a com-

mon interest in common things and common men—a tune the Concord bards are ever playing while they pound away at the immensities with a Beethoven-like sublimity, and with, we may say, a vehemence and perseverance, for that part of greatness is not so difficult to emulate.[36]

Ives wrote with a careless majesty that matched his music, and I am not sure that we ever learn from him quite what the "common virtue" of Concord really was. Nevertheless he built his two paragraphs on a good many possible touchstones. Against the "immensities" Concord propounded the idea that the "past is living," the "richness of not having," "imagination," "spiritual sturdiness," "something aesthetic fibered in the Puritan severity," "innate hope," "common interest in common things and common men"—these are the counter-themes to the Emersonian "sublimity" that dwelt in the white house of asceticism and prophetic beauty. And all the themes together are what made Concord a pivot of the New England tradition in the 19th century.

(The conclusion to Mr. Carruth's essay on the literary heritage of New England will appear in the October issue. See page 763 for more about the author.)

NOTES

[1] Just shy of the 45th parallel, half way between the Equator and the Pole. The real North extends silently above me.

[2] D. H. Lawrence, *Studies in Classic American Literature* (New York, 1964), p. 56.

[3] Van Wyck Brooks, *The Flowering of New England* (New York, 1936), p. 482.

[4] Perry Miller, *The New England Mind: From Colony to Province* (Boston, 1952), p. 5.

[5] See his essay on Emily Dickinson, *Collected Essays* (Denver, 1959), p. 198.

[6] *Ibid.*, p. 199.

[7] *The Works of Anne Bradstreet*, ed. Jeannine Hensley (Cambridge, 1967), p. 281.

[8] Yvor Winters, *In Defense of Reason* (Denver, 1947), pp. 157ff.

[9] H. W. Schneider, *The Puritan Mind* (New York, 1930), p. 51.

[10] *Ibid.*, p. 48.

[11] *Ibid.*, p. 43.

[12] Anyone who doubts the subversive role played by Satan in the ordinary affairs of Puritans need only read the opening pages of Bradford's *History*, where the Serpent's schemes "to ruinate & destroy ye kingdom of Christ by . . . secrete & subtile means" are given in some detail. *Bradford's History "Of Plimoth Plantation"* (Boston, 1898), pp. 5ff.

[13] John Winthrop, quoted in Richard S. Dunn, *Puritans and Yankees: The Winthrop Dynasty of New England, 1630–1717* (Princeton, 1962), p. 29.

[14] See Cotton's *The Way of Life* (London, 1641), *passim.*

[15] For an account of three white men tried and executed in 1638 for the murder of one Indian see *Winthrop's Journal*, ed. by James Kendall Hosmer (New York, 1946), Vol. I., pp. 273–4. The case was typical of its time, but its time—in the history of American race relations—was brief.

[16] Quoted in Howard Mumford Jones, *O Strange New World* (New York, 1964), pp. 189-90. Cushman, however, left the company before it embarked.

[17] *Ibid.*, p. 190.

[18] According to Van Wyck Brooks, The "root-ideas" of the New England tradition are: "Faith in the individual, the passion for justice, the sense of the potential in human nature and its world, the love of life, the belief in its ultimate goodness." See *New England: Indian Summer* (New York, 1940), p. 541. But this, especially the latter two articles, is Emersonianism, not Puritanism. The "root-ideas" of New England culture are far older, far more realistic, radical, and humane than the optimistic spiritualism of the Sage of Concord.

[19] Though Sewall may be an exception. Without doubt he would have been if his *Diary*, first published in 1878–82, had appeared a century earlier.

[20] See Ethan Allen's *Reason the Only Oracle of Man* (Philadelphia, 1784), a remarkable document which betrays its author's Puritan character on virtually every page, although its avowed object was to broadcast Allen's determined, not to say impudent, Free Thinking.

[21] Of course in New England, as elsewhere, the eighteenth century was the political century, and I do not mean to deny either that time's political increments to the tradition or their importance as cultural paradigms later on. But I do believe that after we have made allowance for everything we have been taught about foreign models for American revolutionary thought, most of the century's basic political impulses were native and can be inferred from antecedent Puritanical ideas. In other words, Federalist theory was a reinforcement, rather than a modification or impedence, to the secular residue of Puritanism.

[22] Except, of course, Henry James, Jr., who lived for a time in Cambridge and whose American literary connections were almost exclusively with New England. But James was born in New York and lived most of his life in Europe.

[23] Robinson, a blind author who lived in Ferrisburg, Vermont, specialized in tales and sketches about life in a semi-fictional hamlet of the Green Mountains which he called Danvis. His work was published (in Boston) in a number of volumes, and was moderately popular during the years 1885–1910. Today he is known only to Vermonters and to only a few of them. His work merits a better fate.

[24] All quotations from Emerson are from the *Journals*.

[25] Tate, *op. cit.*, pp. 200-201.

[26] From an early essay entitled "The Optimism of Ralph Waldo Emerson," reprinted in *George Santayana's America*, ed. by James Ballowe (Urbana, Illinois, 1967), p. 84.

[27] See, for example, Stephen E. Whicher's introduction to *Selections from Ralph Waldo Emerson* (Boston, 1957), especially pp. xiii–xv.

[28] In a review of *Americans*, by Stuart P. Sherman. Reprinted in *D. H. Lawrence: Selected Criticism*, ed. Anthony Beal (New York, 1966), p. 418.

[29] *Op. cit.*, pp. 86–87.

[30] Yet his radicalism still seems dangerous to many. Van Wyck Brooks always refers to Thoreau as "Henry," the only case of such familiarity in his otherwise Brahminical tomes; as if this condescension could somehow disguise or disarm the very maturity of Thoreau's revolutionary thought.

[31] First edition of *Walden*, 1854; first edition of *Leaves of Grass*, 1855.

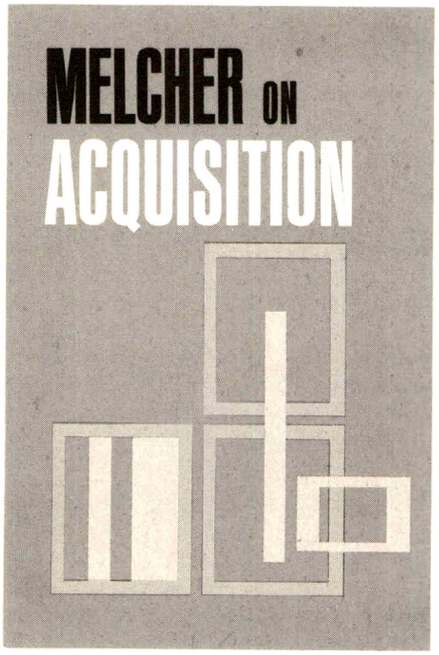
[32] I have discussed these themes at some length in the essay "A Meaning of Robert Lowell," *The Hudson Review*, Vol. XX, No. 3 (Autumn 1967); reprinted in *The American Literary Anthology/2*, ed. George Plimpton and Peter Ardrey (New York, 1969), and in *Robert Lowell: A Portrait of the Artist in His Time*, ed. Michael London and Robert Boyers (New York, 1970).

[33] Leslie Fiedler, *The Return of the Vanishing American* (New York, 1968), p. 17.

[34] I don't mean to discount earlier journal-keepers, men as diverse as John Woolman and Samuel Pepys. What I wish to stress is the autobiogenetic element—and I apologize for my inability so far to think of a less clumsy term. This, and not Thoreau's journal-keeping, is the novelty of *Walden*.

[35] See Thoreau's account of plastering his house in Chap. XIII of *Walden*.

[36] Charles Ives, *Essays Before a Sonata* (New York, 1962), pp. 47–48.



Cataloging, Processing, and Automation

by Daniel Melcher

the problem of LC cataloging

BY RIGHTS THE acquisition of Library of Congress catalog cards should be the easy part of the book acquisition process. The catalog cards should routinely come before the book or with the book; certainly the book should never have to wait for the catalog cards. That would be an inexcusable case of the tail wagging the dog. Unfortunately, the tail so commonly wags the dog in this respect that we have pretty much come to accept it.

I would like to think that the problem was going to be solved through cataloging-in-source, now being revived, but I must confess that I am far from sanguine about this. I do believe that the publishers, or at any rate those publishers whose primary business is publishing, will do everything in their power to make it work. I am, however, genuinely fearful that LC will let us down—again.

After all, the MARC II program was to solve the problem and has not done so. Then the current automation program that begins with the catalog card order form was to solve the problem, but seems to have bogged down short of Phase II. The very fact that cataloging-in-source is again being discussed seems a tacit admission that automation isn't expected to solve the problem after all.

Let's back off and see just what we really want. Ideally a set of catalog cards should arrive with or before the book. If they could come *in* the book, fine. But it would seem quite acceptable also if they could be ordered at the same time as the book and arrive in the same mail, give or take a day or two.

I am not arguing against cataloging-in-source, i.e., against having the information on the copyright page of the book. But the fact is that if we do the cataloging promptly enough to get it into the book, there should be no problem about getting printed cards, either. After all, it should not take longer to print the cards than to print and bind the book!

Neither am I arguing against making the cataloging available in the form of magnetic dots on the MARC II tapes, but even in those few libraries automated to the point of being able to utilize information received in this form, the information will not be helpful if not received promptly, and at present the average MARC II entry is many weeks late.

The problem does not lie in distributing the cataloging, but rather in doing the cataloging to begin with, and it is not a new problem. After earlier probes into the possibilities of cataloging-in-source had come to naught, I proposed in 1959 another approach, namely, printing the LC cataloging in the Weekly Record of the *Publishers' Weekly*. The idea was that *PW* and LC would work together to make sure that LC got the earliest possible cataloging copies of the new books, and LC would give a clear priority to the 15,000 to 20,000 new titles that would be listed in the Weekly Record; cards for these books would be ready by the time the *PW* entry was set in type, printed, and received by subscribers.

These excerpts are reprinted from *Melcher on Acquisition*, just published by ALA's Publishing Department (ISBN 0-8389-0108-5, $8).

Melcher's Law... says... every routing list will expand until it contains the maximum number of names that can be typed in a single vertical column.

So that the plan would not significantly delay the listings in *PW*, the goal which John Cronin and I set for ourselves was a maximum of seventy-two hours for the production of LC's cataloging on any title for which *PW* was known to be waiting. It never happened. Last time I checked, that seventy-two hours had grown to about forty *days*. At that time there was a time interval of about forty days from receipt of the book at the Bowker offices to receipt of the cataloging from LC, and another interval of about twenty days from receipt of the cataloging at Bowker to its appearance in a published issue of *PW*.

To the best of my information, the MARC tapes haven't helped, and a library cataloger who tried to rely on them could find himself waiting three months or more beyond the time his library received the book. Every library in America is therefore right up the same well-known creek today as for the past seven decades. If it elects to wait for the LC cataloging, it can wait for months. And if it decides not to wait, the LC card may arrive tomorrow.

I am not suggesting that LC likes the delays. As a matter of fact, John Cronin and I had conference after conference trying to find answers. I made it my business to make sure the publishers were sending him listing copies as soon as these were sent to *PW*. If necessary, the *PW* listing copies were sent to LC. We worked out a punched-card scheme for spotting the books which had arrived at *PW* but not yet at LC.

The plain fact was, though, that whereas any one book could at any time be pushed through the cataloging process in seventy-two hours, this only meant a longer wait for the others. In a decade of trying, neither I nor John Cronin ever found a way of achieving a seventy-two-hour cataloging cycle for all the books, or even for just the ones scheduled for listing in the *PW* Weekly Record, though there was occasional agreement that the latter might perhaps warrant priority treatment, inasmuch as there were probably a hundred times as many people waiting for them. The question must be asked: How long, O Lord, how long must we all either duplicate LC's work, or wish we had?

LC's stock explanation is "lack of funds." That won't wash. For seventy years *LC has cataloged all the books;* it merely catalogs them about ninety days late. With all the federal money that has been available the past few years, I find it inconceivable that a hard-nosed plan for catching up on this cataloging wouldn't have been approved in a rush.

Another alibi is: "But there *is* a plan—a plan to computerize the whole card operation. True, it doesn't seem to be working out very well, but if you could see its defects in advance, you should have spoken up." As a matter of fact, I did speak up, and I submitted some alternate proposals, but the main point is that the best method in the world for making cards can't start until you have the cataloging.

The basic trouble with LC cataloging is that the matter of promptness has never been given an adequate priority. Promptness is attainable. There is no mystery about what it would take to get the work done promptly. You just have to make the administrative decision that things are going to get caught up, and stay caught up, *or else*—or else, some heads will roll and be replaced with heads that can follow a directive when given one.

Cataloging-in-source is a great idea, but it must be said that if we had it, we wouldn't need it. Before we can arrange to have cataloging-in-source, we must obviously arrange to catalog promptly; and if we can arrange to catalog promptly, there should be no problem about getting catalog card sets without copying them off copyright pages.

Cataloging-in-source is sometimes discussed as if the problem were one of getting publisher cooperation. In my opinion this is no problem. Publishers were prompt to cooperate in putting LC card numbers on their copyright pages. They will put on additional information *if* it is supplied to them when they have to have it. At least, I believe you can reasonably count on the major publishers and the more professional minor publishers to do everything in their power to comply. They won't succeed 100 percent of the time, of course. It may be impractical to comply as regards some books printed on a rush schedule, or books with very small pages, or books without separate copyright pages, or books printed abroad. It would be foolish even to talk about cataloging-in-source unless something less than 100 percent compliance were to be regarded as worth the effort. The big breakthrough will not come with getting the cataloging on the copyright page; the big breakthrough will come with getting the cataloging *early enough to put on the copyright page,* whether you put it there or not.

If it be assumed that the goals of cataloging-in-source are compatible with the publisher cooperation that can reasonably be expected, the only other problem is what action would be required to enable LC to do its part. It is sometimes assumed that the answer is simply Money. I must say I don't think the answer is this simple. There *are* parameters within which speed costs money, and money can buy speed. It is not necessarily true, however, that a daily newspaper pays more for its editorial work or type composition than a monthly. In fact, it may pay less. Within rather wide limits, the price of speed is planning, not money.

A couple of years ago I proposed to LC that Bowker take over on subcontract LC's cataloging of the current titles that constitute the *PW* Weekly Record, with the understanding that personnel designated by LC could double-check every card. My strategy was going to be to work ahead—to try and get the cataloging

provisionally complete and accurate before the receipt of the finished book. It would then only be necessary to make one final check of cataloging against book to make sure everything was in order. The proposal was, I grant, somewhat impertinent. Anything Bowker could have done, LC could have done.

The fact remains, LC wasn't doing it and isn't doing it—and should be. It is nonsense to argue that you cannot work ahead on cataloging. Working only from the publishers' early announcements, you can usually (tentatively) verify the author's full name and date of birth, series, LC card number and/or ISBN, and make provisional decisions about class numbers and subject headings. I grant that there isn't any element that *may* not have to be corrected once you have the finished book in hand, but it ought to be possible to substantiate and release a high percentage of such advance work with only the most perfunctory review of final title page, copyright page, contents, pagination, and so forth. As a matter of fact, *unless* this kind of working ahead is practical, cataloging-in-source is out of the question.

I have been told that I clearly "know nothing of cataloging" if I imagine that one can safely attempt advance determinations of class numbers or subject headings without the book at hand. Nonsense! Every year since 1956 the editors of the *Subject Guide to Books in Print* have had to guess at what subject heading LC would eventually assign to about five thousand very recent or forthcoming books, and every year their guesses have later turned out to be about 90 percent accurate. (Nor were the other 10 percent necessarily misleading, though, to be completely honest, I suppose I should mention the book of poetry entitled *Prefabrications* which got entered under Construction, Concrete.)

Is anyone shocked by the admission that 10 percent of five thousand new titles may appear each year in the *Subject Guide* under a heading other than LC's final first choice? Don't be. If users never find them, they are no worse off than they would be if the titles had simply been left out, and the users may well find them. In any case, the heading is corrected in the next edition.

I would repeat: All the titles that get into *Books to Come* and the other advance indexes should be cataloged in advance, subject to one final check with the finished book in hand. Maybe a few will offer last-minute problems that cannot be solved out of hand, but surely a high percentage should be able to be finally corrected and released for printing within twenty-four hours of receipt of the earliest finished book. The final correction process should also take care of rounding out MARC II data, ready for simultaneous release.

In fact, I see no reason why at least fifteen thousand new books a year shouldn't be thus provisionally cataloged in advance, and why fourteen thousand of them shouldn't be printed and in distribution within forty-eight hours of receipt of the actual book.

By contrast, what actually happens? I have already given you my own figures for 1968, showing an average forty-day gap between receipt of a new book at Bowker and receipt of the LC cataloging. More recently, Bill Welch at LC told me that high-priority titles were taking eleven days to go through the cataloging process and fourteen days to go through the printing and distribution process—a total of twenty-five days. For other books, he said, the cataloging time averaged thirty-five and one-half days and the printing and distribution process took "longer" (than fourteen days). He added that it was taking seven days to fill orders for the cards, once they became available, and that about 60 percent of the cards being ordered were supplied in the first shipment.

Taking this at its face value (though I am not sure Bill Welch himself takes these figures at face value, knowing the tendency of subordinates to tell you what you want to hear), it seems clear that even the high-priority books are averaging thirty-two days from receipt of book to first shipment of finished cards, which means that half of them are taking longer than thirty-two days. Is this acceptable? Would it be acceptable if the time could be shaved to twenty days or fifteen days? (Remember, we are talking about "high-priority" books.)

I submit that the goal should be forty-eight hours. If the afternoon newspapers can have the noon Wall Street quotations on the street by 3 p.m., day in and day out, then there is clearly no mechanical reason why we can't have forty-eight-hour service for getting finished catalog cards on at least the high-priority titles, which let's define as the ones that appear in *Books to Come*.

I am not suggesting that this would be possible the way the work is now handled at LC. Last time I asked, I was told that every book moved through something like twenty-seven stages.

I wasn't surprised. I once worked for the federal government myself and was astonished to find that it took six weeks just for a purchase order to work its way from me at the Treasury Department to my opposite number in the Government Printing Office. I followed such an order once; whether by coincidence or pursuant to some arcane law, it also passed through twenty-seven stages en route, gathering initials at each stop. All but seven of the initials were completely irrelevant, and once I learned which was which I was able to introduce a revised routing slip with only seven stops on it.

Somebody ought to tackle LC's cataloging routines with the same end in view. At present (or at any rate last time I checked) not only were there twenty-seven possible stops a book might make; each and every book had to make all of them. There seemed to be nobody up toward the head of the line with enough authority to say, "This is just another Ellery Queen. Bypass twenty-three of those desks." Or perhaps the authority was there, but not the bravery required to face the indignation of the people bypassed.

(Move over, Professor Parkinson. There is now a Melcher's Law which says that in a bureaucracy every routing list will expand until it contains the maximum number of names that can be typed in a single vertical column, namely, twenty-seven.)

What we have had at LC thus far is a highly sophisticated automation of the decoding of the incoming order slips, and a program (lagging) for automating the reprinting problem, but virtually no effective action on expediting the cataloging routines. The reason is not far to seek. Anyone with any skill in systems analysis is

Many an uneconomic computer installation would have shown real economy if those responsible had... stopped just short of bringing in the computer.

out using it to sell expensive automatic machinery, not wasting it on such trivia as getting the world's cataloging done before those who need it are forced to duplicate it themselves.

(Many, many companies are today using IBM punched cards and computers where they should be using McBee Keysort cards and knitting needles, simply because the sales commissions are higher in computers than in knitting needles. Many an uneconomic computer installation would have shown real economy if those responsible had completed the systems work but stopped just short of bringing in the computer.)

What is really needed at LC is a hard-nosed reexamination and overhaul of its cataloging procedures aimed at processing the daily work on daily newspaper schedules, instead of on what you might call "quarterly journal" schedules. If anyone, at any point, says or implies that, after all, LC is first and foremost the servant of Congress and only secondarily the servant of the nation's other libraries, then a separate agency should be set up in which top priority *can* be given to the needs of the nation's other libraries.

In any reexamination of current LC cataloging procedures, a far greater voice than ever before needs to be given to the ultimate users of the information—not, it should be emphasized, to the catalogers in the other institutions, users though they may be, but to the ultimate users, the nation's acquisitions and processing people, researchers, scholars, and readers. For far too long we have all been victimized by a kind of anachronistic perfectionism utterly out of place anywhere outside an ivory tower. There isn't one library user in a thousand who would willingly exchange one day of promptness for any of the arcane brackets with which we clutter up our catalog cards. There isn't one library user in a thousand who would willingly exchange one day of promptness for the privilege of finding the exact pagination of bibliographies within the catalog entry.

(It is sometimes argued that the notation, "Bibl.: p. 1197–1213" tells you at least that there are seventeen pages of bibliography. But if this is so important, why withhold this kind of quantitative clue—why say only "Bibls."—when they are just as extensive but not contiguous?)

Nor is there one library user in a thousand who would ever notice or complain if a catalog entry credited a book with 219 pages when in fact it had xiv + 219 pages. It is, surely, useful to know whether a book is great or slight, whether it has sixty-nine pages or 1,690 pages. But it does not seem defensible to delay the world's access to anything that is worth cataloging at all just to record nuances utterly irrelevant outside rare book rooms.

The plain fact is that speed—the kind of speed we need from LC is the area of cataloging—need not cost. It basically costs no more to catalog a book promptly than to catalog it ninety days late. In fact, it probably costs significantly less.

If LC or a separate agency established specially for the purpose is to live up to its responsibility for serving the nation's libraries as a group, it must also start paying as much attention to their convenience as to its own. The layout of LC's card order form is a shocking example of insensitivity to the needs of its library customers and their book suppliers. It is a classic case of the tail wagging the dog.

In a book on how to buy books to best advantage and, by implication, on how to buy the catalog cards needed to go with the books, I wish I could come up with some more constructive suggestions. Unhappily this is a game in which LC holds all the cards. The problem really comes down to how to get the new books into effective use in spite of LC.

Frankly, I don't believe I'd hold my breath waiting for LC to get caught up. I see no really practical alternative but to work out a standard procedure for getting a temporary author card into the public catalog and for getting the book onto the public shelves under a temporary call number. Ideally, temporary title cards and temporary subject cards should go into the public catalog as well, though this might perhaps be dispensed with if patrons were alerted to the existence of tools like *Forthcoming Books* and the *Subject Guide to Forthcoming Books* and were encouraged to use them.

central ordering and processing

THERE IS A STRONG tendency in all large systems of any kind to centralize, sometimes for good and sufficient reason, but often just on the unexamined assumption that centralization is "efficient." Long-examined assumptions are always worth fresh examination, however. "If you have always done it that way, it must be wrong." Or, as Thoreau says, "They govern best who govern least."

Parkinson's law works just as inexorably in library systems as in business: "Work expands to fill the time available for doing it." "Centralization" often becomes a euphemism for duplication.

In a typical case, the branch library sends its order to "central." Central accumulates and integrates the orders of many branches and sends them to the supplier, who sends the books back to central. Central then breaks them down for reshipment to the branches. Sometimes the routine is branch-to-central-to-regional-to-supplier-to-regional-to-central-to-branch. Not uncom-

monly it even becomes branch-to-central-to-city buying office-to-co-op-to-supplier-to-processor-to-supplier-to-central-to-branch.

How else would you handle it? Well, what would be wrong with letting the branch order *directly* from the supplier, and preferably from a supplier known to carry stock of both books and processing kits?

If you can think of a thousand reasons why that wouldn't work, think again. It *does* work in many places. In fact, it works extremely well. It puts more responsibility on the librarians down on the firing line—and they love it. Your supplier may cut your discount by 2 percent to cover himself for having to deliver to many places instead of just one—but 2 percent will be less than ten cents a book, and you can't even relay the orders for ten cents a book, let alone unpack and redistribute the shipments.

It is sometimes feared that decentralized ordering will lead to lack of "control." It needn't. You can still do your basic bargaining with your suppliers on a centralized basis. You can make the supplier responsible (if this seems necessary) for not letting the branches overshoot their budgets. You can even hold him responsible for supplying only "approved" books, though any such infringement on the judgment of your own branch librarians does make them feel you don't trust them very far.

Cataloging may be something you don't want your branches to get involved in, but there are suppliers who will supply the books either completely preprocessed or with cataloging kits ready for local processing, and chances are your branches would rather paste in their own pockets than accept the delays inherent in having it done for them. There are useful economies to be made in the centralized *printing* of cards and kits, but less advantage in centralized jacketing and pasting in of pockets and spine labels.

In setting up the lines of procurement, the value of *time* warrants consideration ahead of everything else. No library ever ought to settle for a period longer than two weeks between sensing the need for a book and having it in service, and there ought to be provision for moving faster than this in case of need. There are areas where most bookstores and some libraries phone today and have the book tomorrow; more libraries could have similar service if they demanded it.

Of course, the goal of having books in service within two weeks of deciding to buy them pretty well rules out "custom" processing at another place. To get consistent speed, the library must order from a place known to maintain extensive stocks, and it must (1) stand ready to accept the standard processing offered by that source; (2) stand ready to accept book-with-cataloging-kit; or (3) stand ready to accept the book only and do its own cataloging and processing.

If the library tries to buy the books from one place and have them processed at another, it'll never get them in two weeks. *And yet nothing is gained by letting the process take longer.* Obviously time is lost, and usually money as well.

Nothing but unacceptable delay can come from any attempt to deal with a commercial source that does not carry stock and that orders only on receipt of an order—or through a processing center which also maintains no stock. There may be times when delay is acceptable, as when the books ordered at the end of the spring school term are not even required until the reopening of school in the fall, but even here the orders placed in June could, many of them, have been placed in January, February, and March for delivery in January, February, or March, with real gain to the educational situation.

Let us review once again the common assumption that centralization leads to economy. It is true that a wholesaler will bid higher on business that involves high multiples of the same titles and can be billed and shipped to one recipient. It is true that he may offer a lesser discount if asked to accept small orders directly from individual branches and schools, with direct shipment. (It is easier for him to pick titles in tens and thirties than to pick them in ones.)

However, the surcharges, such as they might be, for dealing directly with individual libraries as against dealing with a central ordering and receiving operation are almost certain to be less than the extra cost of doing within the system the cumulating of orders and the breaking down of shipments. The important thing is to weigh the internal costs against the external costs and to know just how the costs break.

I would offer it as a basic premise that paper work costs more within a nonprofit governmental organization than within a commercial organization. The difference can be startling. It would not be difficult to find cases where the extra cost of bringing orders together centrally, ordering centrally, receiving centrally, and distributing from a central point (ignoring processing, if any), works out as high as fifty cents or even one dollar per book, as against ten cents or so to let the wholesaler do it.

It is not even as certain as often assumed that wholesalers prefer large orders to small ones. Beyond a certain limit the economies of size are negligible. In dealing with fairly large systems, it is probably true to say that a wholesaler would definitely prefer to receive orders weekly or monthly throughout the year than to receive a huge annual or semiannual order. There is no wholesaler so big that he could accept a year's cumulated orders from a large city and fill them immediately, and this is doubly true if the order hits him in company with a large number of similar orders. Wholesalers and, incidentally, publishers who sell direct, have their heavy months and their light months, and it will pay library customers to know when those light months are and think about the possibility of enjoying the better service that would come from taking advantage of this knowledge. Much of the delay, incidentally, in acquiring books comes from passing the order through the double jeopardy of a lengthy cumulation period in the library system and then having it go through a lengthy fulfillment period in the wholesaler's.

What is the case for cooperative (nonprofit) central processing? What have we learned from the numerous "experiments" that have been made in recent years?

One man who has made some fairly detailed studies of these experiments is Walter Curley, formerly director of Information Systems at Arthur D. Little and Company. Speak-

Service is definitely something money can buy, provided the buyer makes it clear that he wants it and is prepared to pay for it.

ing at the ALA Preconference on Acquisitions in June 1969, he said:

> Running your own centralized processing operation is a very difficult task. It can be done, and it is being done quite well by a number of agencies. It is also being done rather badly by even more, and there are quite a few cases where central processing operations have gone up in smoke because of the problems involved.

A problem which particularly tends to plague noncommercial processing centers is that of increasing costs, not just because of inflation, which presumably affects commercial firms as well, but because of civil service obstacles to hiring the most competent or firing the least competent. There is also an unmistakable tendency to hire (or inherit) overqualified people.

Noncommercial centers also tend to rush in where commercial operators would fear to tread, i.e., where the group to be served is simply too small to permit efficient mechanization. Any attempt to provide central processing for a group of ten or fifteen libraries with a combined volume of twenty-five or fifty thousand books a year—even with reasonable unification of standards, which is by no means always permitted—is probably foredoomed to failure.

In general, those cooperative processing centers which have been successful in the sense that they have at least survived their first few years are those still enjoying a subsidy of some kind. After four years of operation at the Wyoming State Library's Processing Center, for example, Paul Cors could only report with unusual candor that "successes seem to have the upper hand at last," but he added that he was by no means certain that Wyoming's local libraries would continue to use the State Processing Center *if they had to pay for its services*, i.e., if its LSCA subsidy dried up.

There has been a tendency to say: "Well, if success depends on putting together an operation of a certain minimum size, then let's plan accordingly. Let's combine counties or even small states as necessary to reach that size."

The rub seems to be that as a co-op gains members, the difficulties of pleasing all of them seem to mount faster than the economies. In theory a computer can be programmed to consult the preferences of each customer before printing out each catalog card or pocket or spine label, and can give everyone the exact treatment he has specified as regards the spine labeling of biographies, the location of call numbers, etc.

In practice each increment of computer versatility comes only at a price—a price not only for added initial programming, but also expressed in added rental for added memory or added components. Computer specialists always cheerfully say, "No problem," when asked about things which in actual fact may imply another $1,000 a month in extra rentals. (It may be no problem for *them*, but it can be a problem for *you* if that extra versatility is going to be called into play only one thousand times a month, and thus saddle you with an extra one dollar cost for every time you use it.)

Some of the talk about the MARC II magnetic tapes would lead you to believe that if you had subscribed to the 1970 series, your computer would then be able to give you on demand a set of LC cards for any of the '70 series, headed according to your specifications. Maybe so. But for action one iota faster than old hand methods, would you believe $10,000 *a month* in computer rentals just for openers? Not counting the initial programming, because the MARC tapes are just data, not programming.

Although the cost of computer memory is rather steadily coming down, another approach to the problem of rapid access to LC cataloging may yet beat out the computer approach. I am referring to microfiche. It will probably always be cheaper to acquire, store, and retrieve *seldom-used* data in microform rather than in digital magnetic storage. Microfiche as a cataloging data base is so promising that any plan for centralized processing that did not take account of it might want to be rethought. In some cases, it may mean that libraries too small to think of tackling their own computerized cataloging might nevertheless be able to handle their own microfiche cataloging and thus avoid the delays inherent in going to an outside processing service.

If I seem to be somewhat anticomputer—well, the impression is accurate. In my opinion, though I have used it successfully, the computer is probably the most oversold piece of hardware in the history of technology. Computers have undeniably doubled the time it takes publishers to fill an order, and they will double what it costs *you* in time and money to place and process an order, if you let them. Unless you are a glutten for punishment, content yourself with refining your manual operations unless and until you find someone else who has successfully (i.e., with demonstrable gains in time and money) computerized problems so exactly like yours that you can reasonably arrange to use his programs without change.

As of now there are just three approaches to computerization: (1) you bring in outside experts and they know so little of library problems their work is useless; (2) you *don't* bring in outside experts, but when you also fail by reason of not having on the staff the kind of programming talent that commands the $50,000-a-year salaries paid by the software houses, you are told you should have used more outside help; (3) by great good luck you build a team embracing high-level expertise in both disciplines, and it advises you that in the present state of the art you have more to gain from ordinary, old-fashioned work simplification than from computerization.

Is there, nevertheless, a case for central processing?

If all goes well with New York State's ANYLTS (Association of New York Libraries for Technical Services) program, the state's twenty-two major public library systems, serving 727 libraries and 298 branches, will eventually (perhaps by 1975) funnel all their book orders through a single acquisition and cataloging operation and will receive cards and processed books through the nearest of several regional processing centers.

Joseph Eisner, director of ANYLTS, says cautiously:

> It is not anticipated that customers will enjoy any substantial increase in wholesale discount, or in speed of delivery . . . However, they will receive more timely reports on the status of orders . . . complete financial accounting by book fund . . . improvement of interloan through timely production of consolidated holdings listings . . . release to other duties of staff currently involved in cataloging and acquisitions . . .

Initially ANYLTS will serve only public library systems, and will handle only English-language books. Eventually it will "consider" the production of book catalogs, the servicing of academic and public school libraries, perhaps the retrospective computerization of existing union catalogs, and the servicing of its members with systems analysis and programming in the areas of circulation and serials control.

Needless to say, the private firms offering processing services take a dim view of most cooperative central processing schemes, charging that on the record the promised economies never materialize. Costs are higher and service lower, they say, despite subsidies and tax exemption and (usually) all kinds of compromise with the kind of performance that is demanded of the commercial processors.

Since the decision on whether to join a "system" may be one of the most far-reaching that an acquisitions librarian will face in the years ahead, it may be useful to review the arguments pro and con.

The road to solid regional agreement on cooperative acquisition and processing is, of course, a rocky one at best. It would be my guess that any cooperative system attempting to serve a group of libraries not under a unified control will have its problems. Being a cooperative, it will be the prisoner of the desires of its members and will have to try to give them service beyond what they could get from commercial channels, and this will drive up its costs until the members willing to settle for less customization find it cheaper to pull out and go to a commercial source, which in turn will leave the cooperative with progressively less desirable business to perform. Success will heavily depend on the capacity to knock heads together, as, for example, when a common source of important money can say to the recipients, "Play ball or no more money," or where it is possible to dangle new money, such as a federal grant, before the eyes of the proposed participants to the point where they will say, "Well, it's not our money and it won't cost us anything to look."

By rights, "looking" *should* lead to "buying," at least if the promised economies materialize. The promised economies, however, usually depend pretty much on the following assumptions: (1) that the Library of Congress will finally get (and keep) its cataloging really current and complete; (2) that the cooperating libraries will agree to unify their cataloging practices; and (3) that the cooperating libraries will agree to uniform processing.

To claim, as was claimed in the Nelson study, that the current book-processing costs of twenty-two New York library systems could be reduced by thirty-two cents per volume, *provided a tax-exempt co-op had the three above-mentioned advantages*, was not to claim very much! In fact, greater economies still would probably be gladly offered by any commercial processor if he could count on these three advantages!

Economy, then, is probably not a valid argument for cooperative acquisition-and-processing, and in fact Joe Eisner of ANYLTS (unlike Nelson Associates) does not offer it as an argument. What he stresses is improved service, notably improved status reporting.

Service is definitely something money can buy, provided the buyer makes it clear that he wants it and is prepared to pay for it. Perhaps the most serious area of misunderstanding between librarians and their commercial suppliers is that too often (according to the suppliers) librarians *say* they want service but take the low bid regardless. (Librarians tend to say that they want service *and* would happily pay for it, if they just knew how to specify it to the satisfaction of their contracting officers.) It would be an irony if the real justification for going co-op was to find a way around burdensome low-bid requirements and make it practical to buy service, not just discount.

It is often assumed that a co-op must inevitably save money inasmuch as it: (1) need pay no taxes; (2) need pay no interest on borrowed money; and (3) need pay no high executive salaries or profits.

The first argument is unimportant. The taxes paid by a commercial wholesaler, though 50 percent of his profits, may be only 3 percent of his prices. Furthermore, what's good about reducing taxes? Isn't that where library book appropriations come from?

The second argument is simply fallacious. Whether a processing center is financed by federal, state, local, or private borrowing, interest will have to be paid on the money borrowed.

As to salary levels, the top man in a private company does often make more, between salary and profit participation (though perhaps with less security), than his opposite number in a government agency, but overall salary costs may be lower. For example, work done by four professionals under civil service might be done by one professional and three nonprofessionals in a competitive situation.

At first glance, nonprofit operations are "clean"; commercial operations are contaminated by the profit motive. ("Socialism is good, capitalism is bad.") In practice, socialism can be surprisingly inefficient and capitalism can be at least comparatively efficient. If you fret sometimes over the fact that your present choice of suppliers often seems a choice between bad and worse, rather than between good and better, you might ponder how bad it could be if you had no choice at all.

Co-ops have their problems, too—big problems. They may begin with high hopes, a nice starting subsidy,

One of the greatest services a librarian can render his library... is to probably take a stubborn, "show me" attitude when automation is proposed.

an imaginative and dedicated director, the necessary minimum volume of work from one or two of the larger cooperators, and a willingness on the part of everyone not to demand immediate miracles. What counts, though, is what happens when the subsidy ends, the dedicated director moves on, patience turns to impatience, and one of the major participants pulls out.

It may almost be a law of nature that in any integration of the work of several systems, the least efficient will gain most, and the most efficient will gain least. The fellow who gains least will inevitably be disappointed and may demand special favors, or even threaten to pull out. Either way, costs then rise for the others, perhaps bringing someone else to the point of dissatisfaction.

Co-ops also tend to be disappointing when it comes to speed. Too often they are simply an added link in the chain of events, lengthening procedures twice: once in the ordering, again in the fulfillment. They learn the hard way what scores of publishers have had to learn before them, namely, that when manual processes are replaced by machine processes, all too often daily cycles become (for "efficiency") weekly cycles.

If one then concedes what Joe Eisner of ANYLTS concedes, namely, that neither dollar savings nor time savings can be counted on too heavily, what then remains as the attraction? The glittering promise at the end of the trail is really "automation," the automated status reports, the automated catalog, the fully integrated area catalog, perhaps in book-catalog form, perhaps open to interrogation via closed-circuit TV.

This kind of vista is exciting, certainly, but there are more ways to gather the data than as a by-product of acquisition and processing. In fact, the introduction of International Standard Book Numbering provides a beautifully simple means whereby all the libraries in the area could notify a central source of their latest acquisitions.

The veritable prototype of central processing schemes is of course LC's Card Division. Unhappily it still, after seventy years, leaves much to be desired. Even titles given a high priority were taking (last time I asked) two weeks to be cataloged and two weeks more to be printed, and other books take much longer, though the whole world be waiting. The MARC II magnetic tapes, intended to expedite the transmission of the cataloging information, deliver most of their data about twelve weeks late, and, according to one would-be user, there are currently unpredictable errors of some kind in about every fifth entry, apparently representing an error of transcription from the Title II cards.

To be sure, there are plans for expediting LC's cataloging through cataloging-in-source, with the goal of covering about ten thousand titles by the end of 1971. It is said that this should expedite the production of the Title II catalog cards (on these titles only) by about two weeks.

If all goes well, then, LC catalog cards will be available on ten thousand titles within two weeks—and on ninety thousand other titles after several months. Meanwhile those who need the information will either wait, and wait, and wait, or duplicate the cataloging themselves, or devise schemes for putting the books into circulation prior to processing.

If there is to be any serious talk of cooperative central processing, will it not make sense to concentrate first, before anything else, on bringing at least *one* such project, namely, LC cataloging, to successful operation? If it is utopian to press for completion of *all* LC cataloging within two weeks, then it is doubly utopian to expect much from cooperative projects which must depend on LC.

In some ways, the case for cooperative regional processing may be somewhat like the case for the 3-M Company's first big computer years ago. The story may be apocryphal, but I like it. It seems they went into their computer program with exceptional caution and care and made sure they were simplifying their paper work, not just automating it. They laid down a rule that *no* paper was to be recopied merely because it was crossing departmental lines. And after two years of hard preparatory work the president of 3-M was able to report to the stockholders that the computer program was already showing substantial savings—though the computer itself would not be delivered for another year.

It may be some years before cooperative regional processing arrives on your doorstep, but if you prepare ahead of time—if you reduce your offering procedures to "one writing," if you stop making any but the most essential change in the LC cataloging you buy and really try to use it the way it comes, if you seek out and find a way to pay for the best of the services offered by the best of the commercial suppliers—you may find yourself actually enjoying benefits that others are still only dreaming about.

library automation

In the fall of 1965 Harrison Bryan, librarian of the University of Sydney, Australia, paid a personal visit to most of the United States libraries which had been getting publicity about their automation programs and found next to nothing that was in any sense operational, let alone economic. His survey report, financed by a Carnegie Traveling Fellowship, was summarized in the *Library Journal* of 15 January 1967. If he were to repeat his seventy-seven-day tour today, it is unlikely that he

would find many more "successes," though he would surely find more "interesting experiments," as they are generally called when they don't pan out quite as hoped.

Cynical though it may sound, one of the greatest services a librarian can render his library, be it large or small, is probably to take a stubborn, "show me" attitude when automation is proposed. It is conceivable that the proposed automation is valid for libraries (or at least for this one) and that the would-be automators could carry it through successfully, but on the record of recent years the chances are heavily against it. The number of people who have had *successful* experience in automating *library* procedures are few indeed.

In 1968 ALA began publishing, through its Information Science and Automation Division, a *Journal of Library Automation*. It is perhaps appropriate to note that in the first three quarterly issues only one public library project was described, and this was a project under contemplation, not one actually in operation.

In its annual report the Washington University School of Medicine Library reported 1967–68 as "the most frustrating year" of its planned automation of acquisitions and cataloging, despite the fact that when the year began "all the budgeted positions were filled with either librarians who had worked with computers, or computer technicians who had worked in libraries for some years." Problems included staff turnover, a change of computers, and failure of efforts to work jointly with the main library.

"Must" reading for anyone confronted with a decision about possible automation is the article, "Trial by Computer," by Basil Stuart-Stubbs in the *Library Journal* of 15 December 1967. It's fiction and it's funny, but the truth in it will make you wince. It's supposed to have happened in a college library, but the relevance to public libraries is close enough.

It is unpopular and unfashionable these days to do other than bow and scrape when automation is mentioned. Anyone who shows any hesitation about junking time-tested procedures and leaping blindfold into the world of the future is immediately compared to those who refused to rush out and buy the first horseless carriages.

It is true that someone had to buy the horseless carriages that led to improvement in the roads that led to improvement in the horseless carriages. It is open to question, however, whether each individual library is called upon to pioneer in areas where so many experiments are in progress already. Surely it is not unreasonable for a library to say: "Show us a system that is actually doing what we want done, in a situation comparable with ours, and show proof that your proposed new system is better than our present one, and then we'll talk. Don't tell us that no ready-made computer system is fully transplantable into any situation other than the one it was designed for. There are a thousand libraries with problems exactly like ours. We buy standard charging machines, standard furniture, standard typewriters. When you have one or more standard solutions to those problems tested and debugged, let us know. We can wait."

You will, of course, be told that the system being proposed to you *is* a tested system, that it is in fact being used in such-and-such a library. That may indeed be so, but under no circumstances is it safe to accept secondhand assurances of this, least of all from someone who stands to gain from getting you to jump on the automation bandwagon —whether hardware salesman, software salesman, or consultant. Check up. If the cited example is too far away to visit, bide your time. Wait until the world of the future has beaten its path a bit closer to your door.

You might, God forbid, be told of the automation at the Montclair Public Library. A brochure describing this installation was for twenty years trotted out by IBM representatives as proof that they had something for libraries. Hundreds of librarians visited Montclair to see it. Yet not even the IBM Corporation ever saw fit to duplicate the equipment that had been custom-made for this application.

When you do investigate a system represented as having been proved, you are very likely to find: (1) that it is not in fact in actual operation, though "they" are working on it (find out how long they have been working on it, and how much longer this was than originally projected); (2) that the library tried it, but gave it up; (3) that the system is operational, but that there have been some difficulties about getting computer time when needed, and the old manual procedures (the elimination of which was the chief justification for the change) are still in use; (4) that it was an "interesting experiment" from which much was learned, but has been "temporarily" set aside; (5) that it is operational and satisfactory, but that cost comparisons between the old way and the new are unavailable; (6) that it is operational and satisfactory and productive of great savings, provided you do not count the cost of the "systems" work, the programming, the conversion, or the computer time (you may be told that the justification for not counting the cost of the computer time is that although the computer time *is being charged* to the library, that is unfair inasmuch as the early justification for the computerization was based on the idea that there was paid-for but unused time available on the computer); (7) that the system is a resounding success in every respect, except that the patrons it serves hate it.

You may also, I suppose, find a library system that has successfully solved problems exactly like yours, that has unmistakable proof of resulting gains, that is using a computer exactly like the one available to you, and that is willing to give you (or sell you) a complete set of its procedures manuals, program decks, and conversion procedures and lend you its chief operations manager for a year to train your staff and supervise the conversion of your procedures. (If you ever hear of a case of this kind, let me know.)

Far and away the best way to computerize is s-l-o-w-l-y. After all, what's the hurry? Computers are steadily coming down in price and going up in versatility. There may even come a time when the supply of competent programmers begins to catch up to the demand. (If you think it is hard to find and attract qualified librarians, wait until you start looking for computer personnel in a field where someone with six months' experience is considered an old hand and where

Almost everyone who has computerized will confess, if pressed, that any real savings are as yet unrealized, though still hoped for in the future.

standards of accreditation are unknown.)

In the world of business the decision to explore automation is often based on competitive considerations. The feeling is that it might be risky to let a competitor get too far ahead. A public library should presumably be able to resist this kind of pressure. You are not in competition with other public libraries, and if other libraries choose to blaze the trail, you can reasonably assume that you will have easy access to what they learn.

Eventually, perhaps, it will even be possible to get pretested "software," instead of being on your own from the time they wheel in the hardware. You may never before have bought any device that did not come with some sort of guarantee that it would do the work you bought it to do. Not so with computers. If your programs don't work in the machine you rented, that's your problem. One library wholesaler installed precisely what IBM recommended, only to find that it was woefully inadequate, at which the IBM salesman cheerfully conceded his mistake and proposed to correct it by bringing in three times the equipment at three times the rental.

When a school publication found its new computer installation completely inadequate to process its September subscription load, the computer company's "experts" apologized and said, "Evidently we failed to note that a school publication must process more subscriptions in September than in any other month."

Another possible reason for moving slowly is to allow time for examining your library's own automation needs in the context of county or state needs. You ought to be getting your feet wet, but it could be wise to defer any big plunge until you can feel sure it wouldn't lock you out of desirable cooperative ventures a few years ahead or perhaps deprive you of a chance to share heavy conversion costs with others.

You may well be told: "Gradual conversion is piecemeal conversion. Why computerize the paying of people and not the paying of vendors? Why computerize your purchasing and paying but not your cataloging? And if the cataloging, why not take the next logical step and abolish your card catalogs and substitute printed book catalogs? And if you computerize your catalog, why not plan for mechanized searching of the catalog? And while you are at it, what about moving farther into automatic ordering plans to save the time of the book selectors for the more difficult buying decisions?"

It can be further argued against gradual conversion that massive changes are more likely to succeed than gradual changes. Where backsliding is possible, backsliding must be expected. Most people can do things better at first by old familiar methods than by new and unfamiliar methods; witness the resistance of hunt-and-peck typists to learning touch typing.

Finally, gradual conversion is theoretically more costly than all-at-once conversion. False paths are taken. Machine operations require parallel payrolls and duplicate housing. Considering that there is going to be staff unhappiness in any case, isn't it better to get it over with as fast as possible?

But there is also a strong case for gradualism. It gives the staff time to adjust to the new technology, and it can be quite a wrench to accept the idea that invisible magnetic dots on a reel of magtape are going to *replace* a trusty card file. The library also needs time to develop inside expertise. Why should we assume that a still-wet-behind-the-ears graduate of some crash course in computers should be able to pick up what he needs to know about library science any more readily that a librarian should be able to pick up what he or she needs to know about computer science?

And while gradualism may lead to false starts, at least it keeps the mistakes *small*. No one ever set up a large plan, either, who didn't later have some second thoughts on how he should have done it.

Easing into automation is probably also best in terms of staff relations. No matter how many pronouncements are made about how no one will lose his job, staff members are going to go right on believing that no computerization plan will ever be considered successful unless the computer displaces enough other salaries to cover its own personnel and rental. Management may be convinced that normal staff turnover will take care of this, but this is cold comfort for those staff members who were not planning to leave but who see their present work being taken over by the computer. To relieve the fear of the unknown, they need time to get some idea of what they might be doing after retraining.

One of the commonest arguments in favor of automation is that it will "save manpower." But it is worth asking whether the project under consideration will save the kind of manpower you most want to save. Are your recruitment problems most acute at the professional level, and the projected staff savings all at the lowest clerical level?

Automation in the library can take many forms, ranging from simple bookkeeping to full integration of acquisitions, cataloging, serials control, circulation control, and information retrieval. Hardly anybody is in very deep as yet, but some big dreams are being dreamt. As might be expected, the problems of automating a payroll or a system for encumbering and paying, being of universal applicability, have had a good deal more study than the problems of automating a library catalog.

One of the most difficult aspects of any automation program is in deciding which "expert" to rely on. It is extremely difficult for the layman to distinguish between degrees of expertise. In this field, more than in

most, a little knowledge is a dangerous thing. The tip-off to superficiality of knowledge is usually an insistence that anything is possible, that technologies proved by the banks, or the airlines, or the stock market are all at the service of your library.

Experts fall into several types. There is the "cloud nine" type, who has never stopped to consider how many transactions per minute it takes to validate the techniques used by the banks, airlines, or Wall Street; who has never priced the rental costs of coaxial cable (he doesn't even know that ordinary phone lines won't carry TV screen images); who hasn't grasped the important distinctions between tape storage, disc storage, and core storage. He knows you *can* do anything by computer, but he hasn't stopped to ask whether anyone in his right mind would want to.

Then there is the "programmer" who has undeniably been earning a living at his trade, but who knows about as much of systems design as a radio assembly-line worker knows of electronics. He may have been translating from people language into computer language without ever even wondering whether the instructions made sense in terms of the goals.

Then there is the computer-oriented systems analyst. If he's any good, he will be a compulsive problem-solver and may well spend highly paid time solving problems you don't even want solved, e.g., how to devise computer routines to do small-volume chores that could be done quicker by hand. If he's an inspired problem-solver, this may or may not go hand in hand with the knack of keeping costs in mind. His personal motivations also warrant consideration; he wouldn't be human if he didn't put personal income or future prospects ahead of your goals. If you got him by outbidding someone else for his services, you may well lose him by the same route.

No decision to automate should ever be taken except in the context of an overall systems analysis made by someone who *is not necessarily committed* to any particular approach. This can be important. First, you don't want to set up an automated way of doing what you don't want done anyway, and as a general rule, the automaters will give you what you say you want rather than question it. Second, you don't want to prejudice the answers. Perhaps you should *not* get a computer just yet, so you don't want a computer-happy consultant who never even considers anything else.

All too often, discussion of computerization *starts* with the observation that the library could get some time on a computer located elsewhere, but imperceptibly moves into consideration of programs that would require the full time of an inside computer, or at least access to an entirely different kind of outside computer. The cost of computer time, either way, bears review.

The rental on a typical small computer tends to start at about $3,000 a month, including fairly minimal accessories, and can run up to $10,000 a month with surprising ease, if any considerable amount of versatility is demanded. Sharing a computer with other agencies can, of course, result in a sharing of these costs; time shared equitably on a comparatively modest computer often works out to about twenty-five dollars an hour, which is not as far below the rates of commercial service bureaus as at first appears when you remember that you pay for your own mistakes when you pay "inside" rates.

A good question to keep sharply in mind is whether the computer applications under discussion would require communication with the computer *during the hours the library is open*. If so, then you are probably going to need an in-house computer all your own. If not, then time on an outside computer might suffice.

No discussion of computerization ever goes very far without touching on prospects involving "random access," i.e., the capacity to interrogate the computer at any time and get an immediate answer. An attractive possibility, for example, is querying the computer on every charge-out to find out whether this particular borrower is in arrears. This is possible. But this alone could tie up a small computer, or make substantial demands on a large one, and invoke rental costs of several thousand dollars a month. Is it worth it?

Another attractive possibility is having in random-access computer memory the entire information in the card catalog, plus information about books on order. In theory this data store could be interrogated at will from any desired number of locations, determining instantly whether a desired title is in the system or on order, where located, and whether on loan. However, the cost of such a system—even for a library with only 100,000 titles—could well run to $15,000 a month or more, not counting some very impressive start-up and conversion costs. (One of the most sobering moments in exploring computerization ideas is when you find out what the *telephone company* will charge for hooking in remote terminals, since rental of additional "black boxes" is involved at both ends, in addition to the rentals of the lines. These charges are over and above the computer rentals.)

We have all been told so often that "a computer is only a tool, it can be bent to any use" that it can come as a surprise to learn that a computer suited to the handling of a payroll may be quite unable to handle a book catalog; that a computer suited to handling a book catalog may be quite unable to handle "random-access" inquiries; and that a computer versatile enough to handle all these things may be altogether too costly to justify itself on the basis of the available workload.

Some of the more common misunderstandings that can creep into discussions of computerization include:

That the programming will be a one-time cost. (Somehow there are always ongoing programming costs, because there are always unforeseen demands on the system.)

That computer rentals and associated costs will be covered out of salaries saved. (This is *very* unusual. Almost everyone who has computerized will confess, if pressed, that any real savings are as yet unrealized, though still hoped for in the future.)

That the library is being offered a real bargain by way of access to a computer with time to spare. (In reality, you are being asked to help bail out someone else whose computer plans are not paying off as anticipated and who hopes to share his miscalculation with you.)

That you will have "guaranteed access" to the outside computer. (But if things get thrown off sched-

... the words "automation" and "computer" are so often used as if they were synonymous both with each other and with "forward-looking."

ule by some goof or breakdown, will the other fellow's payroll stand aside for the processing of yours?)

That processing of data by computer is ipso facto cheaper than processing the same data by more prosaic means. (It may easily cost more to process punched cards on a computer than on old-fashioned punched-card equipment.)

That work requiring half an hour of computer time will in fact be done in half an hour. (Somehow work that was going to be processed daily winds up being processed weekly and work that was going to be processed weekly winds up being processed monthly —and between times you are locked away from even manual access to your data.)

That you are going to get computer help on work that in actual fact is too slight to warrant bothering the computer about and that by common consent will continue to be handled by hand.

In many libraries the place to start in any modernization or reevaluation program is with a quantification, *with unit costs*, of what is being done now. A good discipline, all too seldom invoked, is to insist on a rigorous cross-footing of *units* multiplied by unit costs.

It should be possible to estimate, department by department and element by element, exactly what the library is delivering to the community in exchange for its budget: how many books circulated, reference questions answered, books acquired, books cataloged and processed, patron hours spent at the open shelves, staff hours spent in contact with the public, children in attendance at story hours, volumes weeded out of the collection, staff hours spent in the book-selection process, square feet of net usable building space devoted to each type of function, cost per square foot of space, cost per dollar of staff salaries in fringe benefits, etc., etc.

People unaccustomed to making such calculations are usually quite certain that it cannot be done. They say, "But every day is different." Or they say, "If I tried to keep track of how I spend my time, I would do little else." Or they say, "All I could give you would be wild guesses."

What they may not realize is: Guesses are both acceptable and extremely useful. Furthermore, guesses tend to refine themselves in the very act of doing the guessing. If, for example, a library tries to place a unit value on each element in its operation, does the sum of the units add to the overall outlays? If not, what was forgotten? What elements charged to "general," or "overhead," or "miscellaneous" need further breaking down?

A few lines of inquiry which sometimes prove productive are as follows:

1. How long does it take us now from the decision to order an available book to the time it goes into use? How is the time spent? To what extent could it be shortened, and how much do we care?

2. Could a value be placed on the cost of *not* having a book? If, for example, the effective life of an important but topical book were to be taken as six months but we didn't get it into circulation until a third of that time had passed, could it be said that we had deprived our patrons of a third of the potential value of that book?

3. Do we have — or need — *more than one* procedure for ordering books, e.g., an express method for available, topical books and a more deliberate method for books ordered well in advance of publication or well in advance of the need? In ordering replacements, do we anticipate the need or permit ourselves to be needlessly out of a title we had intended to keep available?

4. Is there a class of book in our library which is always in circulation and never on the shelf? Should we buy more duplicate copies of these, so that those patrons who browse and select from what they find will not be deprived of the chance to see occasionally on the shelves the books that the reserve borrowers are queuing up for?

5. Is there a class of book in our library which never circulates, though purchased with circulation in mind?

6. Do we have a practical means of informing ourselves about these "never-in" or "never-out" titles for whatever the information might teach us about how to improve our selection procedures? If not, should we seek such a capability in any new approach to circulation control?

7. Do we know how many people use our various departments except as circulation figures reveal it? Should we know this, or at least spot-check it regularly in case some reallocation of space or staff should seem indicated to give the greatest service to the greatest number?

8. What, precisely, are the reasons for making and filing each piece of paper we handle? Do we know the cost of maintaining each file? The number of times it is used? The cost per use? Does this cost seem justified in every case? Of all the files we keep, which is the one that would be least missed if not kept? (And are all our files up to date? If not, is this perhaps presumptive evidence that the ones not being kept up are not really vital?)

9. Are we perhaps taking certain security measures on a 100 per cent basis when spot-checking might suffice? For example, could we afford to pay on receipt of invoice, without awaiting positive verification of receipt of books, in reliance on the good faith and ultimate accountability of our vendors?

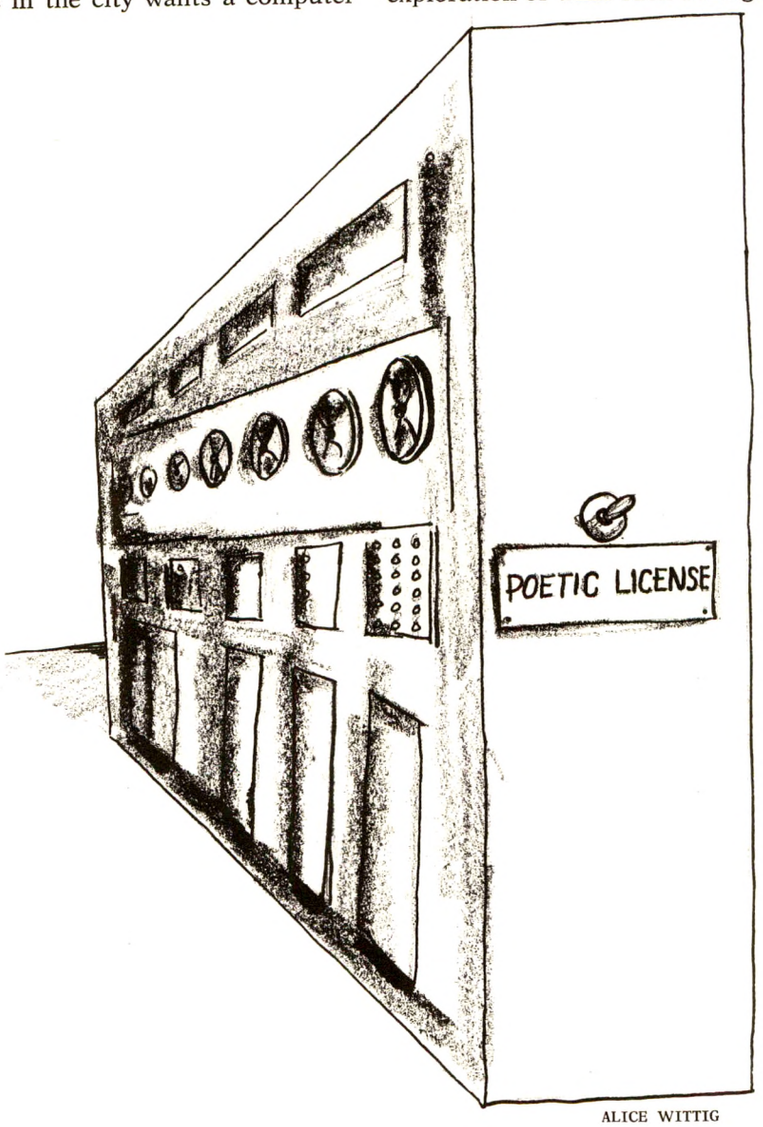
10. What percentage of our income goes for books? Why is this figure what it is? (Statistics drawn from the successive editions of the *American Library Directory* show that the average percent of public library funds going for books has been moving quite steadily upward, but ranges

from 10 percent to 25 percent. British practice puts the range a bit higher.)

A major goal of computerizing ordering procedures seems often to be a foolproof way of encumbering funds. Not all libraries, however, consider it *important* to encumber funds on item-by-item basis. Some simply ask each branch or department to stay roughly within assigned budgetary limits and trust them to do so. After all, how far overboard could they go? (It is sometimes also possible to put the burden for not going beyond prescribed limits on the vendor.)

There are some good reasons to study the potentials of automation. There are also some poor reasons, e.g., that there is idle time on a computer housed elsewhere; that some computer-happy systems man elsewhere in the city wants a computer and wants you to help him justify it; that someone, somewhere, is being called unprogressive and wants to prove he isn't; that the work of a certain department is in a mess and "automation" is the first answer that comes to mind.

Evaluations of the advantages of computerization commonly cheat a little. Projected costs, based on the assumption that everything has been foreseen and that nothing will go wrong, are compared with actual past costs which included the unforeseen. Projected costs usually assume total abolition of former files and procedures; in an actual case, a five-part form was to be replaced by a one-part form, but the five-part form survived *also*. Projected costs often assume certain sacrifices, e.g., radical abridgment of the information on the catalog card, but without exploration of what such abridgment might save under existing procedures.



ALICE WITTIG

Projected advantages place great stress on new capabilities for data analysis, whether or not these alone would seem worth a high price. The Montclair Public Library's punched-card circulation system has been highly touted as permitting all kinds of analysis; yet after one round of experimentation with this novel but not particularly instructive kind of analysis, the capability was not even used again for twenty years.

In the computer field, where IBM has the lion's share of the overall business, it nevertheless pays to remember that RCA and Honeywell and NCR and GE and Control Data are all competing and should definitely be allowed to make proposals or bid on your specs. RCA won the contract to automate the Card Division of the Library of Congress. Many publishers use Honeywell equipment, and at least one changed over from IBM to Honeywell. It is not even inevitable that a library should select the same kind of equipment used elsewhere in its system. Two computers from the same manufacturer are not necessarily compatible with each other, and two computers from different manufacturers are not necessarily *in*compatible with each other.

Is there a computer in your library's future? Undoubtedly. But it is a pity that the words "automation" and "computer" are so often used as if they were synonymous both with each other and with "forward-looking." So much emphasis on the "machine" tends to obscure the fact that machines are only one tool of effective management. In a great many situations a rethinking of procedures that have really had no recent review may well produce fairly important breakthroughs *without* introduction of any hardware. Not only the march of invention, but also changes in salary levels, goals, and attitudes suggest that all procedures of long standing should be required to rejustify themselves from time to time. It is quite literally true that many an unsuccessful computer conversion might well have shown substantial gains if only those responsible had stopped just short of actually bringing in the computer.

BUY THE ECONOMY SIZE AND SAVE.

If periodicals came in the same size as microfilm, they'd be about as big as the one we've shown here.

Of course, that would make them impossible to read. But they'd almost be worth having anyway.

For one thing, they'd save you vast expanses of space. A microfilm-size periodical would take up 94% less space than a periodical-size periodical.

You'd also save on the vast expenses of space. Library storage space is now around $2.72 per square foot and soaring. And for what you now pay to store one volume of standard-size periodicals, you could store over 11 of our "economy size" ones.

You could, that is, if there were such things. But as you know, periodicals don't ordinarily come in economy size.

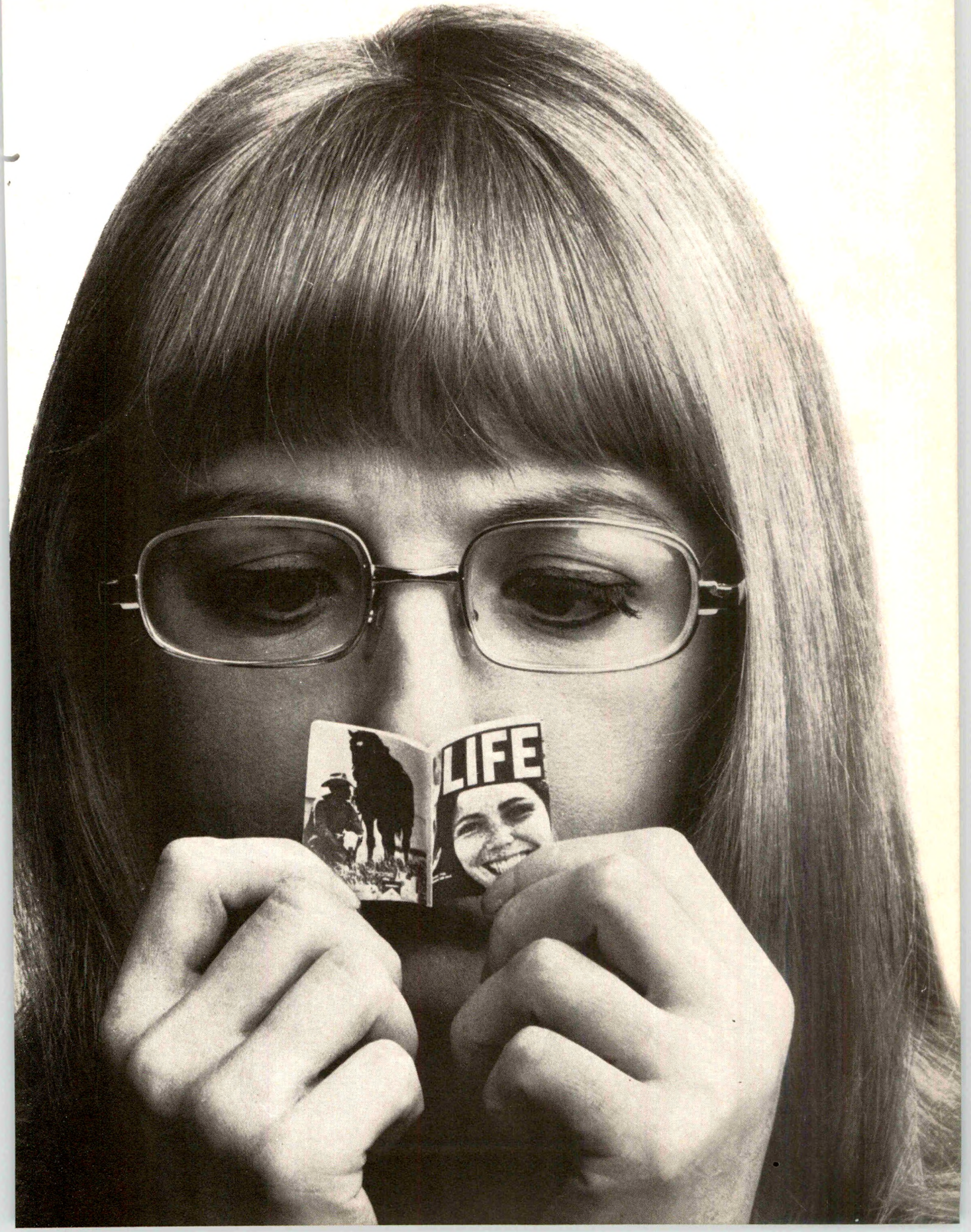
We only mention it as a reminder that microfilmed periodicals come in nothing but.

University Microfilms sells periodicals on 16mm or 35mm microfilm and microfiche. For more information on them, write to University Microfilms, Dept. C14, 300 North Zeeb Road, Ann Arbor, Mich. 48106.

University Microfilms
XEROX®



XEROX IS A REGISTERED TRADEMARK OF XEROX CORPORATION


LIFE

Memo to Members received 6/8/71

Memo to Members

Consists of official communications to the membership from the offices and units of the American Library Association

LC Building Saved by House Action

OFFICE OF THE DIRECTOR, WASHINGTON OFFICE

On June 4, the House passed, 259 to 25, a $450-million Legislative Appropriations Bill (HR 8825), including $71,090,000 to construct the Library of Congress James Madison Memorial Building. The vote on final passage came after nearly four hours of debate concentrated on expansion of the LC Congressional Research Service and an amendment to delete funds proposed for construction of the third LC building which was authorized several years ago by Congress.

The movement to stop construction on the library, which was thwarted by a vote of 48 to 69, began only a week ago when House Speaker Carl Albert said that work on the $90-million annex should be brought to a halt and that the funds for it should be deleted from the 1972 Legislative Branch money bill. He proposed that the Capitol Hill site, on which excavation had already begun, should be held for a future fourth House Office Building.

Now that the House has actually voted against this last-minute take-over, it is very unlikely that the issue will be raised again in the Senate when HR 8825 is considered there.

Other items of concern to librarians in the $450-million bill approved by the House are: *$67,391,250* for the operating expenses of the Library of Congress, including $7,145,000 for the National Program for Acquisitions and Cataloging, authorized by Title II-C of the Higher Education Act, $8,550-000 for books for the blind and physically handicapped, and $2,891,000 (of which $2,625,000 is in foreign currencies) for the PL 480 program of collecting and distributing library materials; and *$14,445,900* for the Office of the Superintendent of Documents in the Government Printing Office, which, among other things, administers the depository library program.

FY '72 USOE Funds Progress

After weeks of inaction, the FY 1972 Office of Education Appropriation Bill (HR 7016) is moving again. It now appears that the measure may meet the July 1 deadline to begin the new fiscal year. On June 3, the Senate HEW Appropriations Subcommittee completed its work on the bill, which now goes to the full Appropriations Committee June 8. At that time, the amounts included in the Senate version of HR 7016 will be made public, and floor action will be scheduled, probably within the week. While no figures are available at this stage, it is anticipated that the Senate bill will provide for substantial increases above the bill passed by the House April 7.

Emergency Employment

On June 2, the House approved HR 3613, a bill authorizing a four-year public service work program with nearly $4 billion in federal funds. Its purpose is to enable cities, states and counties to hire unemployed workers for job vacancies that these government units currently do not have the

money to fill. The program would continue as long as the national unemployment rate is 4.5 percent or higher and is projected to provide about 150,000 jobs per year or about 500,000 for the four-year period, if the measure becomes law.

Two provisions pointed out during floor debate as being of particular importance were: (1) *Veterans' preference.* Each applicant must provide assurances that preference in filling public service jobs will be given to persons who served in the Armed Forces in Indochina and Korea after August 4, 1964; and (2) *Limitations of professionals.* Except for classroom teachers, not more than one-third of the individual participants may be "professionals," and the maximum salary paid to any person is set at $12,000.

Before approving HR 3613 and then amending a similar Senate-passed bill (S.31) to include the House-passed language, the House defeated a Republican-backed proposal for special revenue sharing activities which would consolidate a variety of ongoing manpower training programs. The measure will now be referred to a House-Senate Conference Committee to resolve the differences between the two versions of the legislation.

Economic Development

S. 575, a multibillion package to help combat unemployment and to provide financial assistance to economically depressed areas, has been agreed upon by a House-Senate conference team and is now awaiting final approval by their respective houses.

The bill would extend and amend the Public Works Acceleration Act, the Public Works and Economic Development Act, and the Appalachian Regional Development Act. All three programs include features providing for 80 percent federal funding to help communities with high unemployment build public facilities. Up to $2 billion is authorized under Title I of S. 575 to be appropriated under the Public Works Acceleration Act.

Title II, among other things, extends the supplementary grant program under Title V of the Public Works and Economic Development Act of 1965 for a two-fiscal-year period beginning June 30, 1973 at a level of $305 million.

Title III, in addition to extending the entire Appalachian Regional Development Act of 1965, amends the supplementary grant-in-aid program under section 214 to permit the use of these funds when funds available under a basic federal grant-in-aid program are insufficient for that purpose. (The Title II Public Library Construction program under the Library Services and Construction Act is an example of a basic program eligible for supplementary funds in Appalachia.)—**Germaine Krettek and Eileen D. Cooke.**

DIVISIONS AND OFFICES

Volunteer Guidelines Available

Single copies of *Guidelines for Using Volunteers in Libraries* are available free from the Library Administration Division, ALA, 50 E. Huron St., Chicago, IL 60611. LAD will appreciate receiving copies of manuals and guides for library volunteers and any other materials related to the use of volunteers from all libraries.

USOE Statistical Survey of College and University Libraries

Most academic institutions in the U.S. will receive questionnaires sometime in June, July, or August 1971 for the USOE statistical survey of college and university libraries, 1971, as part of HEGIS VI (higher education general information survey).

Several new lines have been added to the survey. The following new questions are included: Number of printed government documents not reported with bound volumes, expenditures for audiovisual and other nonprint materials excluding microforms, expenditures for automation services, expenditures for library service from outside the institution's library, sources of above outside services, types of library sources, description of services, income received for services provided to other clientele, institutions purchasing your services, types of libraries purchasing services, description of such services, information regarding interlibrary loans and computer sharing, participation in Title III, user privileges extended to special groups, and information regarding collection and administration of audiovisual and nonprint material. Response is needed by October 1, 1971 to expedite publication of the survey.—**Ruth R. Frame, executive secretary, LAD.**

Salary Information Available

The Library Administration Division has on file selected salary schedules from individual libraries as well as current salary information from the state library agencies which publish such information.

Specific or categorical requests can be made for such salary information by writing the Personnel Assistant, Library Administration Division, ALA Headquarters. New material is constantly being collected.

Guidelines Released on Employment Testing Procedures

The August 1, 1971 issue of the *Federal Register* printed the Equal Employment Opportunity Commission's guidelines on employment selection procedures. These guidelines have been upheld in recent U.S. Supreme Court decisions. The largest area of concern in the guidelines is the validity of employment tests or other performance measures. Properly validated and standardized employee selection procedures can contribute to the implementation of good personnel policies or practices. However, some organizations have come to rely almost exclusively on tests as a basis of an examination which may or may not relate to their work. Copies of the EEOC guidelines on testing may be obtained from a local Equal Employment Opportunity Commission office or from the national office in Washington, D.C.

The Library Administration Division, acting on the membership resolution on Compliance with Fair Employment Practices passed by Council at the 1971 Midwinter Meeting, has developed an article on equal employment opportunity and library compliance procedures. This article will be published in a fall issue of *American Libraries.* LAD requests that those librarians or public administrators who are presently involved in implementing library compliance programs or who are interested in pursuing affirmative action with suppliers contact the LAD office.—**Barbara Manchak, personnel assistant, LAD.**

AASL President Comments on Public School Needs

Statistics show that there are 81,000 public schools. Frances Hatfield, 1971–72 president of AASL, says that "this indicates a need for continued

emphasis on library development, better trained school library media personnel, and membership promotion. Along with this emphasis the program this year will be toward an informed and involved AASL membership."—**LuOuida Vinson, executive secretary, AASL.**

Trustees and Intellectual Freedom

Newest tool to be developed by ALTA for grass roots trustees is a Project Every Library Board Kit on Intellectual Freedom (PELB-IF). Like its predecessor, the PELB kit on Total Community Service (still available for $2), it is hoped that this kit will be used by every public library board in the U.S. to discuss the issue of intellectual freedom and to generate or reevaluate policies relating to accessibility of materials.

Introduced at the June ALA Conference, the kit is also designed to provide specific directions and materials for holding a program meeting, workshop, or all-day conference on intellectual freedom. Included in the kit are pertinent articles, basic policy documents, discussion guidelines, workshop formats, and evaluation sheets. PELB-IF kits can be ordered from the ALTA Office, 50 E. Huron St., Chicago, IL 60611 for $2.50 each postpaid.—**Donald Trottier, executive secretary, ALTA.**

Library Technology Project Honored by Library Association

LTP has been named a runner-up for the Robinson Medal, 1970, for its development of the SE-LIN book labeling system. A commemorative scroll was accepted on behalf of LTP by Sir Frank Francis, formerly of the British Museum, at a reception in London on June 9.

The award, made biannually by the Library Association, England, recognizes the "originality and inventive ability of librarians and interested persons or firms in connection with devising new and improved methods of library technology, and any aspect of library administration."

Budget Request Cut

Following a meeting in May at ALA Headquarters of the Committee on Program Evaluation and Support (COPES), it was announced that LTP's budget request had been severely cut. COPES recommended no ALA general funds for LTP for fiscal 1972. The committee did recommend the appropriation of $45,000 from *Library Technology Report* funds, and the use of part of the operating funds remaining from a Council on Library Resources, Inc. grant.

A formal agreement has been reached with William Hawken to write an outline for a manual on the establishment, operation, and administration of a photoduplication department. This is one of two manuals proposed in a joint effort by LTP and RTSD/RLMS. The second manual will deal with the operation of micropublications reading rooms.

Security Manual for Librarians

An outline for a security manual for use by libraries, especially in time of civil disturbances, has been commissioned in connection with a joint project that may be undertaken by LTP and the Association of Research Libraries (ARL).

Committee to Suggest Standards for Microfilm Containers

A subcommittee of the new National Microfilm Association Materials and Supplies Standards Committee, on which LTP will represent the consumer, has been established for Containers for Imaged Microfilm. The parent committee is concerned with dimensions and methods of evaluation to

determine quality, uniformity, and life of materials used in the micrographics industry. The director will present a draft standard at the fall meeting of the committee.—**Forrest Carhart, director, LTP.**

Summer European Campus for U.S. Librarians

Frank Hogg, principal of the College of Librarianship, Wales, has written a letter to the director of IRO expressing an interest in having the college recognized as a Summer European Campus for students of librarianship from the United States. The college has over four hundred full-time students and a strong international faculty. Inquiries should be addressed to Mr. Hogg, College of Librarianship, Aberystwyth, Cardiganshire, Wales. Mr. Hogg also invited librarians attending the IFLA Conference in Liverpool to visit the college.

Algeria Needs Library Science Teachers

Mahmoud Bouayed, director of the Algerian National Library, recently visited the IRO office, at which time he invited interested and experienced teachers of library science to apply for teaching positions in Algeria. Candidates must speak fluent French or Arabic. In addition, Mr. Bouayed offered to help arrange professional visits for U.S. librarians planning to travel within Algeria. Mr. Bouayed is in the United States as a participant in the Visitors Program, Bureau of Educational and Cultural Affairs, U.S. Department of State.

Recent visitors to IRO included: Miss Ina M. E. Vintges, Central Association of Public Libraries, The Hague, The Netherlands; Mr. M. Bouayed, director, Bibliotèque National, Algiers, Algeria; Mrs. L. M. Albigès, Bibliotèque National, Paris; and Mr. Remi Chisupa, director-designate, Scientific Documentation Center, National Council for Scientific Research, Lusaka, Zambia. The director of IRO also met with Oleg Mikhailov, director of the Department of Documentation, Libraries and Archives of UNESCO, and with Herman Liebaers, director of the Royal Library in Brussels and president of the International Federation of Library Associations.—**David G. Donovan, director, IRO.**

Contributions Increase to ALA Scholarship Funds

Contribution activity for the ALA Scholarship Program has picked up since a special appeal to the membership was made during the final Council meeting at ALA Midwinter in Los Angeles.

At that meeting, Spencer Shaw, Virginia Young, and Robert Delzell, all members of the ALA Awards Committee, gave checks in the amount of $100 each to David Clift for deposit in the fund. Another member of the Awards Committee, Sister Lauretta McCusker, announced that the Rosary College Graduate School of Library Science would give $100 to the fund. In presenting these donations, these personal members were expressing their belief in and their own commitment to the Scholarship Program.

Since that date, contributions have been received from two more personal members, Dale Bentz and Dallas Shawkey. Our first contributions from state library associations have arrived in the form of three checks, in the amount of $100 each, from the Colorado, Texas, and Washington Library Associations.

Our brightest news is contained in a letter from Bruce L. Crisman, manager of the Xerox Fund, in which he informed Virginia Young that it is the intention of the Xerox Corporation to renew its support of the ALA

Scholarship Program for 1971. Members will recall that the Xerox Corporation gave $5,000 last year. This donation made it possible for ALA to award one scholarship of $2,500 in each of the first two years of the Scholarship Program.

Our plea again is to the membership to support the program by contributing any amount, large or small. The recognition by the Xerox Corporation of the significance of the program should inspire the membership to express its confidence as well. How about an investment in the future of libraries and librarianship?—**Robert F. Delzell, chairman, ALA Scholarship Program Publicity Committee.**

Statement of Policy Regarding Gifts and Bequests to Libraries

The library has long been favored by public-spirited citizens as a beneficiary of gifts because it is a democratic, educational institution carrying on from generation to generation a great, free, humanitarian service to young and old, sick and well, rich and poor of every race, creed, and station of life. Changing social and economic conditions have produced a need for new ideas, for testing methods, and for radical departure from previous practices in this field of private beneficence.

Although the American Library Association believes and declares that the community served is primarily responsible for the financial support of its public library, it further believes that private philanthropy and private initiative still have important roles to play in the building of library resources in America, and in extending, enriching, and improving the service of the library.

The Association, therefore, believing that gifts and bequests to libraries, both tax-supported and privately endowed, and to libraries of colleges, universities, and other institutions, should be encouraged, invites the attention of library trustees, lawyers, trust officers, and other friends of libraries to the following considerations:

1. The Association recommends that, in recognition of the economic situation, any program for gifts and bequests should be formulated carefully and with long-term objectives which should be kept constantly in the public mind.

2. The Association believes that memorials in the form of funds for library purposes have a strong appeal to many people because they present the opportunity to carry on the life interest of an individual or a group and can continue a beneficent service through the years. It recommends, therefore, the encouragement of such memorials.

3. The Association believes that the development of trust funds presents a field for constructive work on the part of library boards and recommends to such boards, or to others responsible for the administration of libraries, that the possibilities and opportunities presented by such funds be called to the attention of their constituencies.

4. The Association believes that one way to broaden the base of giving to libraries is to interest a large number of people in writing bequests into their wills, and it recommends that libraries let it be known that a modest bequest may be made with just as much sincerity and dignity as a large one and that it is just as acceptable to the library.

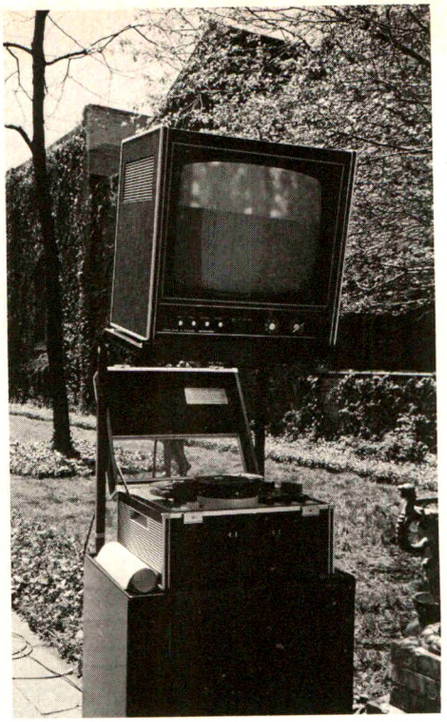
5. The Association believes that insurance policies, including annuities, offer a form of gifts to libraries, the possibilities of which have as yet

not been fully explored, and it recommends that libraries be suggested as the beneficiaries of such policies.

6. The Association strongly urges that in considering any gift or bequest, the donor be asked to consult the library administration in order to make the benefaction of the greatest possible use both for the present and for the future and that he be asked to protect his gift legally in such a way that changed conditions in future years may be met without impairing the usefulness and general purpose of his gift.—**Adopted by the ALA Council in 1939 and reprinted here as a service to members.**

Conferences Dates

Annual Conferences: Chicago, June 25–July 1, 1972; Las Vegas, June 24–30, 1973; New York, July 7–13, 1974. Midwinter Meetings: Chicago, January 23–29, 1972; Washington, January 28–February 3, 1973; Chicago, January 20–26, 1974.



CATV: Visual Library Service

by Brigitte L. Kenney and Frank W. Norwood

COMMUNITY ANTENNA TELEVISION (CATV)—just another acronym? A way for those of us who live in remote areas to receive our favorite program? A way for enterprising businessmen to make money by bringing a service we want into our homes, for a fee? CATV is all of these, but it can become much more. It can become a powerful new tool by which librarians may reach both their "regular" library clients and those presently unserved, with special programming tailored to their needs. More importantly, it can become the means of interconnecting libraries for better delivery of information and documents.

What is CATV? Some of us, living in areas where television reception is poor because of our distance from the nearest station, or because of the mountains and valleys between station and receiver know all about how it works; others, living in mostly urban areas, may not. A brief explanation is in order. Television signals travel in a straight line and do not follow the curvature of the earth. TV signals may be blocked by tall buildings, hills, or other physical obstructions. The CATV industry has come into being because many people could receive only one or two channels, and sometimes those suffered from interference, or "snow." CATV operators erect high masts with sensitive antennas to pick up signals off the air, amplify them, and distribute them by cable to the receivers of customers who pay a modest fee, usually about five dollars per month. This allows a far broader choice of programs and brings in strong, clear signals where only weak signals, or none at all, were available before.

While CATV began in remote areas, usually in small hill-locked communities, it now serves virtually every state; more than 2,700 systems in the United States now transmit programs into 5,500,000 homes.[1] Some of the older systems are able to carry only a few channels in the lower portion of the VHF (Very High Frequency) band, while most modern systems can use all of the VHF channels, 2 through 13. Some systems are now being constructed which will carry more than twelve channels either by using dual cables so that the set can be switched from channel 2 to 13 on cable A, to channel 2 to 13 on cable B; or by carrying TV signals at other frequencies on the cable and "retrieving them" by the use of convertors mounted atop the homeowner's set. At the present state of the art, the cable will not carry UHF signals, so UHF stations are received and converted to a vacant VHF channel.

What makes CATV so different from television broadcasting (both commercial and educational)? One important factor is that more TV signals can be carried over the cable than can be made available over the air. In broadcasting, TV signals can and do interfere with one another so that in any given city no more than seven VHF channels can be assigned. Further, there are VHF frequencies suitable for TV below channel 2, between channels 6 and 7, and above channel 13, but these cannot be used for television broadcasting because those portions of the electromagnetic spectrum are assigned for other over-the-air services. On a CATV cable, however, the signals are enclosed, as water is in a pipe, and can be transmitted without interfering with other receivers not connected to the cable. Another important difference, the full value of which is yet to be exploited, is that cable holds the technical potential of being a two-way device. Given the proper amplifiers

and terminal gear, messages could be sent both to and from the home.

Another important factor is that until recently CATV was strictly under local control; franchises are awarded by local government authorities to CATV operators. Each franchise is negotiated individually between the two parties; conditions laid down are usually binding for the length of the franchise. The Federal Communications Commission, under whose jurisdiction falls all broadcasting (i.e., use of the electromagnetic spectrum, which is considered belonging to the people), has recently begun to take a long, hard look at CATV, because of its effect on broadcast TV stations. There is concern that commercial TV audiences may become diluted because of a wider availability of channel (and therefore program) choices via CATV. For example, under present FCC rules, TV signals from distant cities may not be imported by cable into the hundred largest markets in the United States.

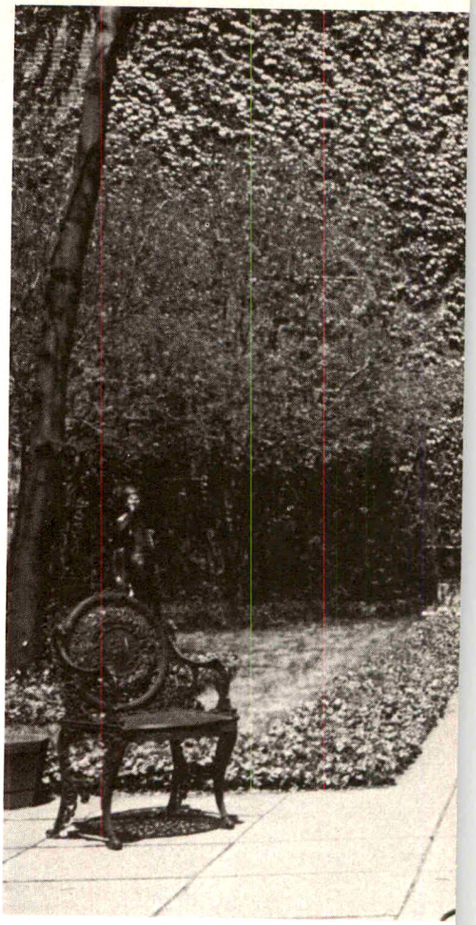
Hearings are presently in progress before the FCC, which will influence the development of CATV to a considerable extent. Testimony has been given by many interested parties, asking that the FCC require CATV operators to set aside some of their distribution capacity for educational and instructional purposes. The Joint Council of Educational Telecommunications, and others, have suggested that 20 percent of the spectrum space on CATV systems, old and new, large and small, should be made available without charge for broadly educational uses, including not only television but eventually computer assisted instruction, facsimile transmission, and the like. In a number of cities and towns, educational interests already have free access to one or more channels on the local CATV system and CATV operators have, often as a matter of course, provided free "drops" (connection from trunk cable to receiver) to schools and other public institutions. Some CATV operators and school systems are generating new, local programming on otherwise unused channels on the cable. CATV has become not only a medium distributing existing television signals but an opportunity for providing entirely new program services. A recent ruling by the FCC encourages such "cablecasting," and will soon require that all CATV systems serving more than 3,500 subscribers engage in a substantial amount of local cable originated programming. Much of this is expected to be public service in character, including coverage of high school sports, city council meetings, and discussion of local issues. Cable systems may, if they choose, support such programming with commercial advertising.

As schools are now taking advantage of present and potential applications in their planning, so could librarians include CATV in their activities. Let us take a look at what could be done right now by and for libraries and with existing technology.

If a library had a channel set aside for its exclusive use or shared one with a school system, it could bring children's story hours, book talks, local programs taking place in the library (such as discussion groups, chamber music, adult education activities) into each home connected to the cable system. It could generate special programs for specialized audiences, such as the disadvantaged, teenagers, church and community groups, and the like. With videotape equipment becoming quite inexpensive, such program generation is within the reach of most medium-sized libraries or systems.

This is only the beginning, however, and a quite traditional view of library use of CATV. The true application lies in the future. The inherent quality of a sharp, clear picture via cable, which can carry all kinds of data on a very wide band, and therefore very fast, opens up possibilities for libraries hitherto thought impossible.

We believe that CATV will become perhaps *the* most important means for interconnecting libraries, as well as for connecting users to libraries. All kinds of information can be transmitted, from facsimile of the printed page to microfilm, from pictures to drawings, and from maps to voice communication. The possibility of two-way communication which is technically feasible now would allow an almost infinite number of applications. The Federal Communications Commission suggested some services in one of its documents:



It has been suggested that the expanding multichannel capacity of cable systems could be utilized to provide a variety of new communications services to homes and businesses within a community, in addition to services now commonly offered such as time, weather, news, stock exchange ticker, etc. While we shall not attempt an all-inclusive listing, some of the predicted services include: *facsimile reproduction of newspapers, magazines, documents, etc.;* electronic mail delivery; merchandising; *business concern links to branch offices,* primary customers, or suppliers; *access to computers: e.g. man-to-computer communications in the nature of inquiry and response* (credit checks, airlines reservations, branch banking, etc.) *information retrieval (library and other reference material, etc.) and computer-to-computer communications: the furtherance of various governmental programs on a federal, state and municipal level, e.g., employment services and manpower utilization, special communications systems to reach particular neighborhoods or ethnic groups within a community,* and for municipal surveillance of public areas for protection against crime, fire detection, control of air pollution and traffic; *various educational and training programs,* e.g.,



ROBERT HENNESSEY

job and literacy training, preschool programs in the nature of "Project Headstart," and to *enable professional groups such as doctors to keep abreast of developments in their fields;* and the provision of a low-cost outlet for political candidates, advertisers, *amateur expression (e.g., community drama groups)* and for other moderately funded organizations or persons desiring access to the community or a particular segment of the community.[2] [Italics added.]

It is easy to see that if we conceive of a multipurpose multitype of library network, many or all the italicized passages in the above statement would apply. If we are indeed convinced that the public library should become *the* community information center, backed up by other types of libraries with their specialized resources, we can then selectively distribute needed information wherever and whenever needed—perhaps becoming a modern version of "the right book to the right man at the right time." Conversely, this would hold true for the scholar who has need of a document or a piece of information located elsewhere; rapid transmission of the needed document will indeed speed his research. We can envision large microform storage libraries located in a few selected places, from whose vast stores desired documents may be distributed to someone needing them.

Inherent in this concept is the two-way communication referred to above. With relatively modest investment, both on the part of the home viewer—who would need a talk-back device (a telephone would do)—and the CATV operator—who would need to install equipment allowing him to distribute selectively rather than to the entire community—this two-way communication could soon become reality. With somewhat more sophisticated equipment, including a device providing hard copy (but costing considerably more, and therefore perhaps to be located only in the library at first) the user could have his document in hand, instead of projected on the screen. He might also install a small videotape recorder near his home set and record for replay whenever convenient. The ability to store and "hold" still pictures for reading exists now; this would be another necessary part of such a system.

Ultimately, the user would be able to interact with the network directly, similar to the kind of interaction now possible with computer-stored information via terminal. He could request, read, respond, and even alter information with the aid of a light pen, which transmits a signal a TV screen can "read."

Not all of this is possible right now, of course, but there is no question that such a system will gradually evolve as time and money permit. It should be pointed out that the cost of a CATV-based network would be far less than one based on existing telephone lines, where lines at present are far too costly to allow most libraries the use of even such simple devices as telefacsimile.

While the technical and economic parameters are likely to become considerably more favorable in the future, problems of equal or greater significance will have to be solved in the area of copyright lest we find that what is technically possible and fiscally feasible is also—regrettably—illegal. Long-overdue revision of the 1909 copyright statute has been hung up on the complex questions of present-day CATV and how the proprietary rights in the television programs of local and distant stations are to be accommodated when a CATV system brings the programs of Los Angeles stations to San Antonio, Texas. How much more complex, then, will be the vexing issues to be solved before a page of copyrighted text can be delivered to the user in ephemeral or hard copy form? This is not to say that our present dreams are doomed to disaster, but that if we wish to see them come true, we shall need to keep an eye upon copyright as well as upon cable.

If we believe that the future does indeed hold this kind of promise and if we accept the vastly increased user services possible with a CATV network as desirable, then what can we do right now to be sure that libraries will be entitled to their rightful share of the system? As we said before, franchises are awarded locally. This means that city fathers negotiate with a CATV company; whoever offers the most attractive

"deal" to the city or town usually wins out. In the past, this was often a matter of money. We have seen countless CATV systems going in with little thought being given to educational or informational use, with little knowledge of technological developments. City fathers are usually not expected to be television engineers; therefore we have many cases where CATV can only distribute a limited number of channels and cannot expand to include two-way communication and other, newer developments. The educational community has only recently realized the potential of cable television, and often did not plead its case early enough to see to it that certain channels were set aside for its use. Lack of information has prevented open-ended franchises allowing for expansion; many run for a given number of years and terms cannot be changed.

There are certain steps librarians can take right now to inform themselves about the local situation and to convince other interested parties that libraries do indeed have a stake in CATV systems. The first step might be to find out where your community is in the development of CATV. Do you presently have such a system? Who holds the franchise? What are its provisions? For how long does it run? Who is the manager? Get to know him and show him that you are truly interested. Is the system owned by a small company or by a corporation which operates a number of other systems (a "multiple system owner")? What kind of a record does the company have, in your town and in other towns? Have channels already been set aside for educational purposes?

If there is no CATV system in your town, what are the plans for the future? Has the city government been approached by prospective operators? And most important, are members of the city government properly informed of all technical and social aspects of cable television? Are hearings being held? Who has presented testimony? What did it say?

The second, and very important step, is to find out who else is interested in educational and instructional uses of CATV in your community. Have you talked with your local school administration? How about the educational television station? Do you have closed-circuit television in the schools already? How about the local college or university? The YMCA? Other groups engaged in educational programs? Why not form a planning group of all interested parties? By discussing common goals and objectives, and then presenting a united front to city government in the pursuance of these, much more can be achieved than when we go it alone. Too, librarians are not likely to be ready with a full-fledged program of their own, and in some areas they may always wish to share channels rather than have one allocated solely to library purposes; in this way they can combine forces with others having mutual interests right now, and make their voice heard. Early creation of a planning group would serve another purpose; it could prevent needless duplication of services, given by various community agencies, and may have the added benefit for the library of making other agencies aware of the library's present and potential services via CATV, as well as its more traditional ones.

Another goal of a planning group should be to keep its members continuously informed about technical developments and results of FCC rulemaking so that they can present city government with the necessary technical information, as well as means of achieving stated goals of local programs. Some suggested readings are appended; there is a vast literature on the subject, much of it written in layman's language, which the librarian can read and provide to other interested parties.

There are those among us who say that before we plead our case for CATV, we must decide "what to put on the channel." They say that we are so enamored of technology that we forget the many problems yet to be solved before we can take full advantage of all that is available now. We agree—in principle. In practice, we must make our case now. There are only so many channels; and many, many interested parties are clamoring for them. If we don't participate in franchise negotiations, we are sure to be left out, probably forever. An analogy might be to say that we cannot support the funding of the "Networks for Knowledge Act" (1968) because we do not yet know what types of networks we want, or what we want to put on them. The time to act is now; planning must proceed apace, but it must not deter us from doing what has to be done.

To quote from a recent paper:

> Enlightened self-interest of those who plan communications networks requires, as does the public interest, that parochialism give way to broader vision, and that acute specialization be tempered with cooperation. Each new development in communications—new technology; new policy decisions . . . offer[s] an increasingly favorable climate for the development of library communications and other information networks. Library and information specialists can help themselves, and others, if they will seek to pool their interests and cooperate fully in the pursuit of the new opportunities which are now increasingly within our common grasp.[3]

NOTES

[1] Unpublished estimate provided by Research Department, National Cable Television Association, Washington, D.C.

[2] Federal Communications Commission Docket No. 18397, *Notice of Proposed Rule Making and Notice of Inquiry,* (FCC 68-1175), p. 5.

[3] Frank W. Norwood, *Telecommunications Programs Affecting Network Development,* paper presented for the *Conference on Interlibrary Communications and Information Networks,* Warrenton, Va., Sept. 28-Oct. 2, 1970, p. 38.

BIBLIOGRAPHY

Joint Council on Educational Telecommunications. 1969. What Every Educational Media Specialist Ought to Know about CATV. *Audiovisual Instruction* 14(8):67-75.

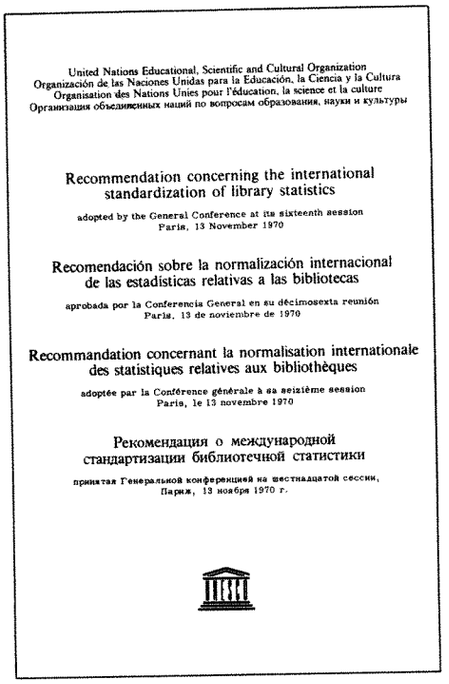
Joint Council on Educational Telecommunications. 1968. *CATV: Data Base.* Washington: The Council, 1126 16th St., N.W. 4 pp.

Kemeny, John G. et al. 1962. A Library for 2000 A.D. Martin Greenberger, ed. *Computers and the World of the Future.* Cambridge: M.I.T. Press. Pp. 134–178.

Licklider, J. C. R. 1967. Televistas: Looking Ahead Through Side Windows. *Public Television: A Program for Action.* The Report and Recommendations of the Carnegie Commission on Educational Television. New York: Harper & Row. Pp. 201–225.

National Education Association. 1971. *Schools and Cable Television.* Washington: NEA, Division of Educational Technology. 66 pp. $2.25.

Norwood, Frank W. CATV and Educational TV. *Audiovisual Instruction* 13(2):1058-1061.



United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization
Organización de las Naciones Unidas para la Educación, la Ciencia y la Cultura
Organisation des Nations Unies pour l'éducation, la science et la culture
Организация объединенных наций по вопросам образования, науки и культуры

Recommendation concerning the international standardization of library statistics

adopted by the General Conference at its sixteenth session
Paris, 13 November 1970

Recomendación sobre la normalización internacional de las estadísticas relativas a las bibliotecas

aprobada por la Conferencia General en su décimosexta reunión
París, 13 de noviembre de 1970

Recommandation concernant la normalisation internationale des statistiques relatives aux bibliothèques

adoptée par la Conférence générale à sa seizième session
Paris, le 13 novembre 1970

Рекомендация о международной стандартизации библиотечной статистики

принятая Генеральной конференцией на шестнадцатой сессии,
Париж, 13 ноября 1970 г.

Library Statistics: A Century Plus

by Frank L. Schick

LORD BYRON, who is better known for his ways with language than with statistics, started his poem "A Lasting Link of Ages" with three lines which have applications for both. "But words are things, and a small drop of ink,/Falling, like dew. upon a thought, produces that which/ Makes thousands, perhaps millions, think."

Statistics, like words, stand for things. According to the Encyclopedia Americana "they are numerical observations of almost any kind." Actually, they are quantitative shorthand which, extended to libraries, can indicate with considerable precision the resources, staff budgets, and performance of a library or comparable data of all libraries in a given county or countries provided that the same terms and means of counting are used. Like words, statistics when used at the right time in the right place can make "thousands, perhaps millions" not only "think" but act to provide funds for libraries.

During the past decade and a half probably no federal and state laws providing assistance to libraries would have been passed or their funding maintained without adequate statistics indicating the precarious status of libraries and demonstrating their urgent needs.

The idea for library statistics is well over a century old, originated with statisticians and not librarians, and was discussed at the first International Statistical Congress in 1853 as a means to assess and compare their intellectual and actual resources around the globe.

Some incidental data about libraries in the U.S. were collected and published prior to 1870 by private sources and government agencies such as the Census Bureau and the Smithsonian Institution. The first official and continuing series of library statistics started with "The Report of the Commissioner of Education Made to the Secretary of the Interior for the Year 1870, Washington, GPO, 1870." This document contains (pp. 541–542) a table entitled "Principal Libraries of the United States, Exclusive of Those Connected with Colleges, etc." This directory list of 161 libraries supplies the name, their geographic location, date of founding, number of volumes, and annual volume increases. Considerable progress regarding library statistics was made during the last century, which can be divided into four distinct periods: the exploratory phase from 1870 to 1937; the developmental phase from 1938 to 1956; the period of broadening responsibilities from 1956 to 1965; and the period of diversified responsibilities which extends into the unforeseeable future. These periods have been described in some detail already.[1]

In addition to the Office of Education, American library associations have provided leadership in this field and undertaken surveys. By the mid-fifties most nationwide surveys except those sponsored by ACRL were discontinued because their cost had increased too much for limited budgets. Many ACRL members still recall the transfer of their annual college and university library survey to the Office of Education in 1958. This changeover was based on the recognition that less than a 40 percent data base was insufficient for national planning and support. When the Office of Education took over the response rate nearly doubled, and in 1965 Title II-B of the Higher Education Act became the law of the land.

During the past decade, the establishment of the Council of Library Resources, Inc. and increased funding by various government agencies

provided support for statistical and other research activities for the library community. The most significant of these for library statistics was a grant from CRL to ALA which resulted in the ALA publication, *Library Statistics: A Handbook of Concepts, Definitions, and Terminology.* This publication made a major impact on the development of U.S. library statistics and was used as one of the primary inputs for a series of IFLA and ISO activities resulting in the adoption of the first International Library Statistics Standard in November 1970 by UNESCO's general conference. This standard is reprinted as an appendix to this article.

The next major activity regarding library statistics was the 1966 National Conference on Library Statistics, cosponsored by the U.S. Office of Education's National Center for Educational Statistics and the American Library Association. In 1967 ALA published the papers of this conference which reflected the thinking of the 125 participants and helped to initiate an NCES-OE contract to conduct a study to help develop a National Plan for Library Statistics. The resulting publication was released under the title "Planning for a Nationwide System of Library Statistics." This study was developed by David C. Palmer and a dozen contributors and provided the rationale for an NCES-OE research contract with Herner and Co. The Herner survey will identify all governmental agencies and professional associations responsible for the continuing collection of library statistics through surveys, reporting forms, or accounting codes. The Herner contract, to be completed in early 1972, will provide within the next two or three years a base of operation for a nationwide library data system with delineated responsibilities to be shared on the national, state, and local levels. It is anticipated that the resulting data network will eliminate duplications and gaps in the data collection process, a task requiring major coordination efforts. The implementation of the data system will be based on the design of model forms with standardized definitions and terminology for all types of libraries, all kinds of their materials, their major categories of employees, and the primary types of their services.

The major nationwide library statistics surveys during 1960–70 have been reported annually in the statistics section of the *Bowker Annual.* These contributions originated primarily in the U.S. Office of Education's National Center for Educational Statistics. During this period fourteen publications covered college and university libraries (a fifteenth is to be released in 1972) and a 1971 survey will be made this fall. Seven publications dealt with public library statistics. A 1971 survey of public libraries serving 25,000 population is expected to start in early 1972. Only two surveys dealt with special libraries on the federal and state levels. Two surveys about library education programs were undertaken by the Office of Education funds, the first published by the American Library Association in 1968, and the second to be released by ALA this summer.

Since January 1971, the NCES library statistics program has operated on a two-year cycle for academic, a three-year cycle for public, and a four-year cycle for school library surveys. If and when the national library data system goes operational, possibly by 1973, the prospects for speeded up coverage are substantial. At some future date, hopefully still in the 1970s, the establishment of a national library data bank, a goal of the national plan, may become reality.

In the field of statistics, operational comparisons are difficult because they are related to the users' memories. In 1965 I was assisted in the U.S. Office of Education by a full-time staff of sixteen to conduct library surveys. The current staff, less than half this size, has considerably greater statistical back-up, far greater extramural support funding, and even more promising prospects.

Due to the coordinated efforts of statistics committees of the major library associations (ALA now has ten statistics committees), the Office of Education, the American National Standards Institute-Z39, funding agencies and organizations, we have since 1966 a basic library statistics terminology, since 1969 a U.S. Library Statistics Standard, and since 1970 an internationally accepted library statistics standard from UNESCO. By mid-1971 we will have a national statistics plan and hopefully, by 1973, a national library statistics data system.

What both standards are lacking and the library world has been unable to supply to date are concepts and guidelines for the new and nonprint media pouring into libraries for storage, retrieval, use, and interlibrary lending. We have more or less comparable data over considerable periods of time concerning the printed resources of libraries, their staffs and budgets. At times we had better and at times less complete salary data. The recent salary survey of the American Library Association promises to be the most complete and up-to-date effort in this field. Other library associations have made intermittent attempts but they have not been consistent, significant, rewarding, or uniformly and nationally applicable to all types of libraries.

Library and information science manpower has never been subjected to statistical evaluation. It would require a pulling together of existing fragmentary data and a collection of present data to enable librarianship to project its needs for the decade we are facing.

In spite of the widespread interest in special libraries, newly emerging information centers, and in the establishment of state, regional, and national networks, there has never been a significant statistical study of these facilities. Useful straws in the wind regarding special libraries are the directories of Anthony T. Kruzas and the *American Library Directory* of the R. R. Bowker Company. Equally fragmentary is the available information about physical facilities of libraries, a study which should now be possible since, in 1970, ALA published the first space and buildings standards.[2]

Finally, reference should be made to the inadequate measures we have to evaluate library use. Circulation statistics don't indicate all the facts, nor do data on interlibrary loan transactions or the answering of reference questions; these methods merely measure the obvious. To forge ahead economically and meaningfully, we have to know who produces with regularity what kind of library data, and we must move the existing

independent periodic surveys into a coordinated system to share what we know in order to determine what we need. With these facts librarianship could more easily evaluate its strength, distribute its resources, and indicate its needs in terms of funds, staff, facilities, materials, and computer capabilities. If our progress during the seventies compares with the advances of the sixties, the future for library development looks indeed promising.

REFERENCES

[1] "A Century of U.S. Library Statistics of National Scope 1970," *Bowker Annual of Library and Trade Information* (New York: R. R. Bowker Company, 1970), pp. 5–11.

[2] "Measurement and Comparison of Physical Facilities for Libraries," (American Library Association: Chicago, 1970).

APPENDIX

Recommendation Concerning the International Standardization of Library Statistics

(The General Conference of the United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization, at its sixteenth session, held in Paris from 12 October to 14 November 1970.)

Considering that, by virtue of Article IV, paragraph 4 of the Constitution, it is for the Organization to draw up and adopt instruments for the international regulation of questions falling within its competence.

Considering that Article VIII of the Constitution provides that "each Member State shall report periodically to the Organization, in a manner to be determined by the General Conference, on its laws, regulations and statistics relating to educational, scientific and cultural life and institutions, and on the action taken upon the recommendations and conventions referred to in Article IV, paragraph 4",

Convinced that library statistics provide essential information on the influence of each type of library and thus facilitate the planning of library development,

Convinced that it is highly desirable for the national authorities responsible for collecting and communicating library statistics to be guided by certain standards in the matter of definitions, classifications and presentation, in order to improve the international comparability of such statistics,

Having before it, as item 20 of the agenda of the session, proposals concerning the international standardization of library statistics,

Having decided at its fifteenth session that these proposals should be incorporated in an international instrument, to take the form of a recommendation to Member States,

Adopts the present recommendations this thirteenth day of November 1970:

The General Conference recommends, with a view to the compilation of international statistics, that Member States apply the following provisions concerning definitions, classifications and presentation of library statistics, by adopting measures, in the form of a national law or otherwise, to give effect, within the territories under their jurisdiction, to the standards and principles formulated in the present recommendation.

The General Conference recommends that Member States bring the present rcommendation to the attention of authorities and services responsible for collecting and communicating library statistics.

The General Conference recommends that Member States forward to it, by the dates and in the form which it shall prescribe, reports concerning action taken by them upon the present recommendation.

I. Scope and Definitions

Scope

1. The statistics referred to in the present recommendation should cover libraries, as defined in paragraph 2 (a) below, located in a particular country.

Definitions

2. In compiling the statistics referred to in the present recommendation, the following definitions should be used:

(a) *Library:* irrespective of its title, any organized collection of printed books and periodicals or of any other graphic or audiovisual materials, and the services of a staff to provide and facilitate the use of such materials as are required to meet the informational, research, educational or recreational needs of its users.

(b) (i) *Administrative unit:* any independent library, or a group of libraries, under a single director or a single administration.

(ii) *Service point:* any library at which is provided in separate quarters a service for users, whether it is an independent library or is part of a larger administrative unit. Independent libraries, central libraries and branch libraries, (both static and—mobile—library vans, ship libraries, train libraries) are considered as service points provided that they serve their users directly. The points at which library vans stop are not counted as service points.

(c) *Collection:* all library materials provided by the library for its users.

(d) *Annual additions:* all materials added to collections during the year whether by purchase, donation, exchange or any other method.

(e) The term *printed* covers all methods of reproduction whatever their nature, with the exception of microprinting.

(f) *Periodicals:* publications constituting one issue in a continuous series under the same title published at regular or irregular intervals, over an indefinite period, individual issues in the series being numbered consecutively or each issue being dated. Newspapers as well as publications appearing annually or less frequently are included in the definition.

(g) *Title:* a term used to describe a printed item which forms a separate whole, whether issued in one or several volumes.

(h) *Volume:* a physical unit of any printed or manuscript work contained in one binding or portfolio.

(i) *Library user:* a person utilizing the services of the library.

(j) *Registered borrower:* a person registered with a library in order to borrow the materials of the collection for use outside the library.

(k) *Ordinary expenditure:* expenditure incurred in the running of the library. Within this total the following only are shown separately:

(i) *Employees:* the total amount of money spent on salaries and wages, allowances and other related costs;

(ii) *Acquisitions:* the cost of all items (printed, manuscript and audiovisual materials) added to the library.

(l) *Capital expenditure:* expenditure which results in the acquisition of or addition to fixed assets, e.g. building sites, new buildings and additions, equipment (including initial book stocks and furnishings for new and extended buildings). Within this total the following are shown separately:

(i) *Sites and buildings:* expenditure for the acquisition of or addition to building sites, new buildings, and extensions;

(ii) *Other capital expenditure.*

(m) *Trained librarians:* all persons employed in libraries who have received a general training in librarianship or information science. The training may be by formal methods or by means of an extended period of work in a library under supervision.

II. Classification of Libraries

3. Each of the libraries covered by the definition set out in paragraph 2 (a) above should be classified in the following categories and sub-categories:

(a) *National libraries:* libraries which, irrespective of their title, are responsible for acquiring and conserving copies of all significant publications published in the country and functioning as a "deposit" library, either by law or under other arrangements. They will also normally perform some of the following functions: produce a national bibliography; hold and keep up to date a large and representative collection of foreign literature including books about the country; act as a national bibliographical information center; compile union catalogues; publish the retrospective national bibliography. Libraries which may be called "national" but whose functions do not correspond to the above definition should not be placed in the "national libraries" category.

(b) *Libraries of institutions of higher education:* those primarily serving students and teachers in universities and other institutions of education at the third level. They may be open to the general public as well. A distinction should be made between:

(i) The main or central university library, or a group of libraries which may be located separately but having one and the same director.

(ii) Libraries attached to university institutes or departments but which are not under the direction of or administered by the main or central university library.

(iii) Libraries attached to institutions of higher education which are not part of a university.

(c) *Other major non-specialized libraries:* non-specialized libraries of a learned character which are neither libraries of institutions of higher education nor national libraries, though they may fulfill the functions of a national library for a specified geographical area.

(d) *School libraries:* those attached to all types of schools below the level of education at the third level and serving primarily the pupils and teachers of such schools, even though they may also be open to the general public. Separate collections for the use of several classes in the same school should be regarded as a single library, which should be counted as an administrative unit and as a service point.

(e) *Special libraries:* those maintained by an association, government service, parliament, research institution (excluding university institutes), learned society, professional association, museum, business firm, industrial enterprise, chamber of commerce, etc. or other organized group, the greater part of their collections being in a specified field or subject, e.g. natural sciences, social sciences, agriculture, chemistry, medicine, economics, engineering, law, history. A distinction should be made between:

(i) Libraries which provide materials and services to all members of the public who need them; and

(ii) Those libraries whose collections and services are for the most part designed to provide for the information needs of their primary users, even if in some cases they serve the information needs of specialists outside the group responsible for their maintenance.

(f) *Public (or popular) libraries:* those which serve the population of a community or region free of charge or for a nominal fee; they may serve the general public or special categories of users such as children, members of the armed forces, hospital patients, prisoners, workers, and employees. A distinction should be made between:

(i) Public libraries proper, i.e. those libraries receiving financial support, in whole or in large part, from the public authorities (municipal or regional libraries); and

(ii) Libraries financed from private sources.

4. Each library should appear in one only of the categories mentioned in paragraph 3, according to its primary function.

5. School and public libraries considered to be "administrative units" should, in addition, be classified in one of the following groups, according to the size of their collections. The size of collections should cover only printed materials and manuscripts:

(a) Public libraries:
- (i) Up to 2,000 volumes;
- (ii) From 2,001 to 5,000 volumes;
- (iii) From 5,001 to 10,000 volumes;
- (iv) More than 10,000 volumes.

(b) School libraries:
- (i) Up to 2,000 volumes;
- (ii) From 2,001 to 5,000 volumes;
- (iii) More than 5,000 volumes.

III. Reporting of Statistical Data

6. Statistics referred to in the present recommendation should be drawn up at regular intervals of three years. The information given should be presented in conformity with the provisions of paragraphs 2 to 5. Attention should be drawn to any differences between the definitions and classifications contained in this recommendation and those customarily used at the national level.

7. Library statistics should, unless otherwise stated, cover the following types of data. Data referring to a period should cover the year in question, and not the interval between two successive surveys.

(a) *Number of libraries:*
- (i) Administrative units;
- (ii) Service points: Static, Mobile.

(b) *Population served:*
- (i) By public libraries as defined in paragraph 3 (f) (i), i.e. the total number of inhabitants in the districts served by public libraries;
- (ii) By school libraries, i.e. the total number of pupils and teachers in primary and secondary schools provided with school library services;
- (iii) By libraries in institutions of higher education, i.e. the total number of students, faculty and staff eligible to use the services of libraries in universities and other institutions of higher education at the third level.

(c) *Collections:* Information concerning library collections should cover only the following documents available to users and including an allowance for material on loan:
- (i) Books and periodicals by metres of occupied shelves and volumes;
- (ii) Manuscripts by metres of occupied shelves and volumes;
- (iii) Microforms of books, periodicals and manuscripts:
  - (a) Microfilms by number of rolls;
  - (b) Other microforms by number of physical units.

(d) *Additions:* Statistics relating to additions to collections should cover the following materials only:
- (i) Books by titles and volumes;
- (ii) Manuscripts by number of units catalogued;
- (iii) Microforms of books and manuscripts:
  - (a) Microfilms counted by number of rolls;
  - (b) Other microforms counted by number of physical units.

(e) *Number of current periodical titles:* i.e. number of titles received by the library during the year.

(f) *Number of registered borrowers:* only borrowers registered for the specified year should be counted. The number of registered borrowers should not be counted in the case of special libraries.

(g) *Number of works loaned out and copies supplied in place of loans:*
- (i) Books, periodicals and manuscripts loaned, counted by number of volumes;
- (ii) Copies produced to take the place of original materials, counted by number of volumes copied.

(h) *Inter-library lending within the country:* only loans between separate administrative units should be counted:

Items issued:

(i) Books, periodicals and manuscripts counted by the number of volumes;

(ii) Copies produced to take the place of original materials, counted by number of volumes copied.

(i) *Inter-library lending at the international level:*

(a) *Items issued to other countries*

(i) Books, periodicals and manuscripts, counted by the number of volumes;

(ii) Copies produced to take the place of original materials, counted by the number of volumes copied.

(b) *Items received from other countries*

(i) Books, periodicals and manuscripts counted by the number of volumes;

(ii) Copies received in place of original materials counted by number of volumes copied.

(j) *Photo and other copies:* Copies produced by libraries for their users (excluding those made by coin-operated copying machines installed on library premises), and those designed to take the place of original materials in inter-library lending should be counted as follows:

(i) Paper copies by number of sheets;

(ii) Microfilms by number of frames;

(iii) Microfiches individually.

(k) *Ordinary expenditure*

(i) Total;

(ii) Employees;

(iii) Acquisitions.

(l) *Capital expenditure*

(i) Total;

(ii) Building sites and buildings;

(iii) Other.

(m) *Library employees*

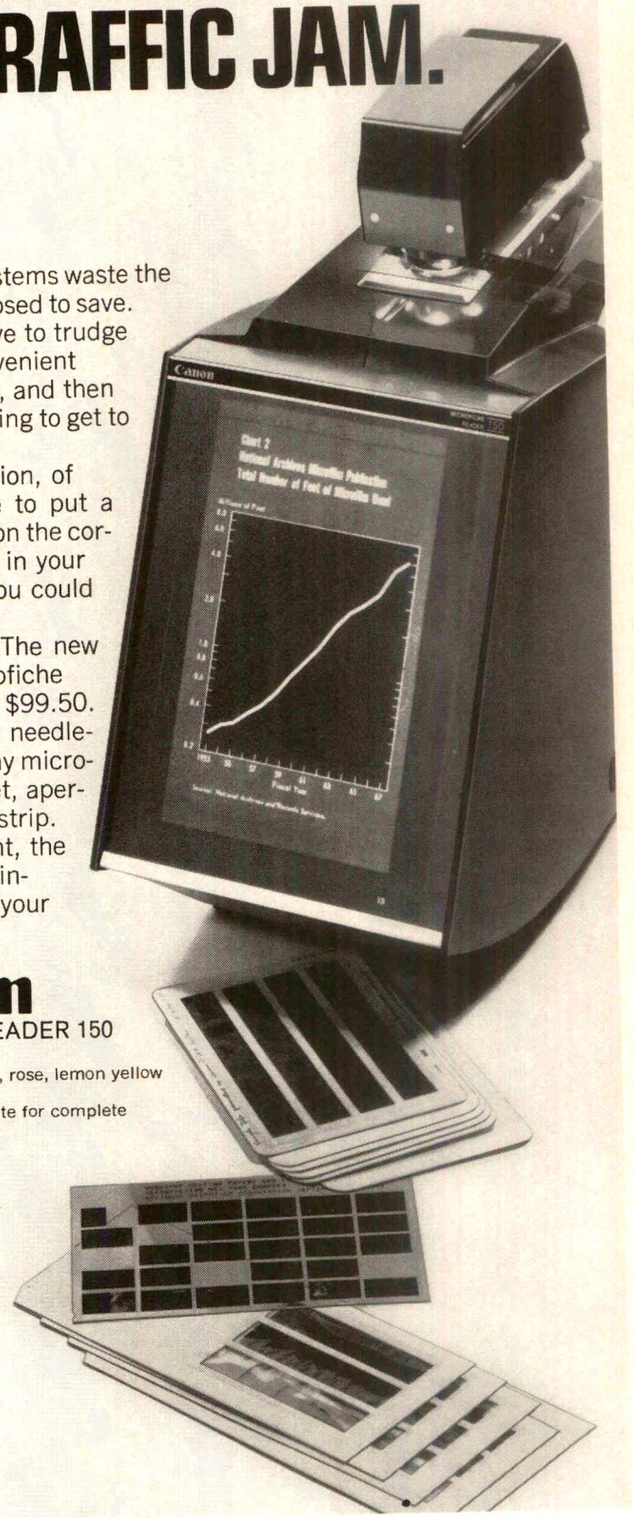
(i) Total number of employees:
Full-time;
Part-time, counted in full-time equivalents.

(ii) Trained librarians holding an official diploma in librarianship:
Full-time;
Part-time, counted in full-time equivalents.

(iii) Trained librarians who have received their training in the form of an extended period of work in a library under supervision:
Full-time;
Part-time, counted in full-time equivalents.

The foregoing is the authentic text of the recommendation duly adopted by the General Conference of the United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization during its sixteenth session, which was held in Paris and declared closed the fourteenth day of November 1970.

FOR $99.50, CANON WILL END THE MICROFILE TRAFFIC JAM.



Many microfile systems waste the time they're supposed to save.

Users often have to trudge off to some inconvenient "central" location, and then stand around waiting to get to the reader.

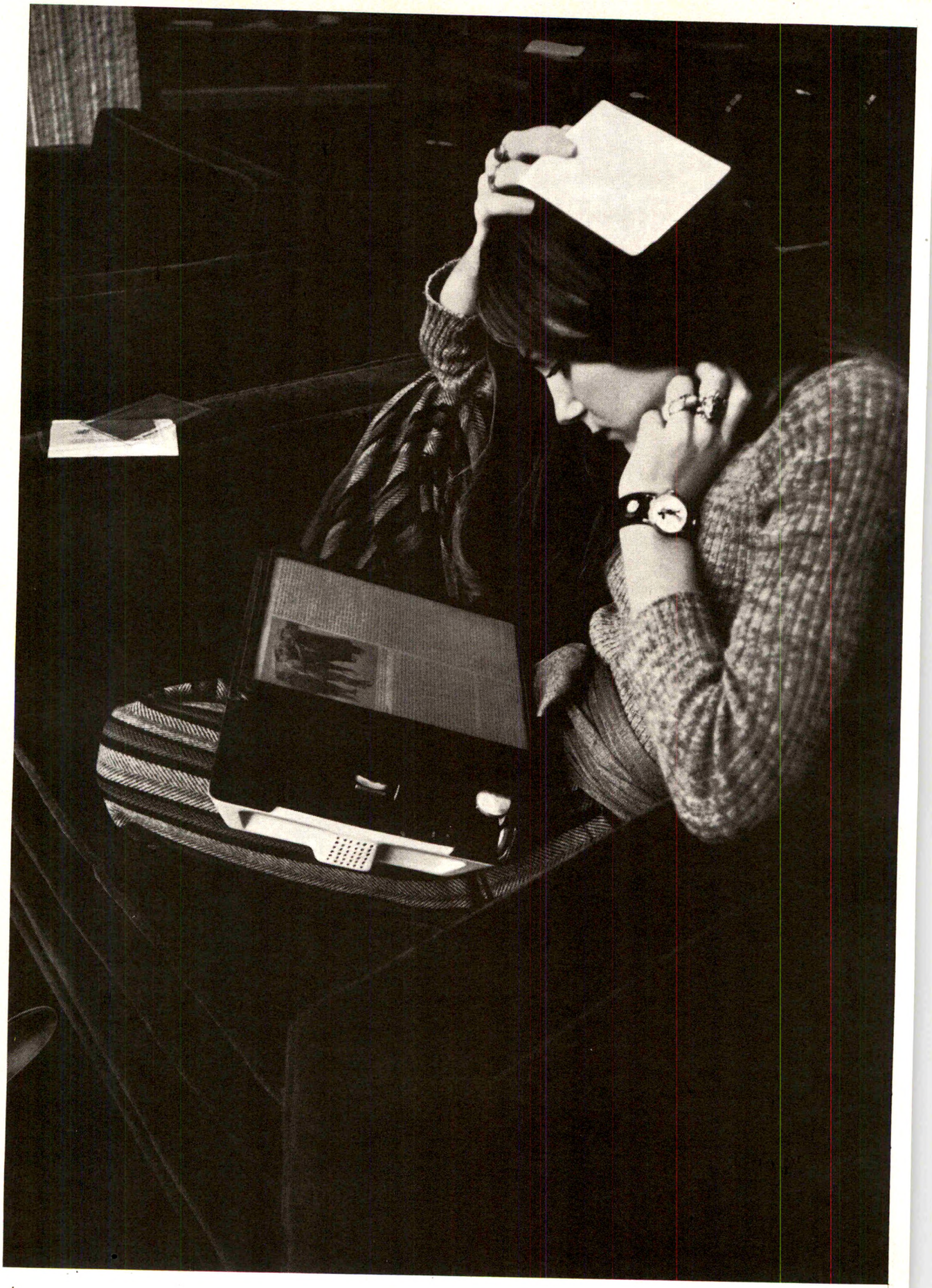
The ideal solution, of course, would be to put a microfilm reader on the corner of every desk in your organization. If you could afford to.

Now you can. The new Canon 150 Microfiche Reader costs only $99.50. And it projects a needle-sharp image of any microfiche, microjacket, aperture card or film strip.

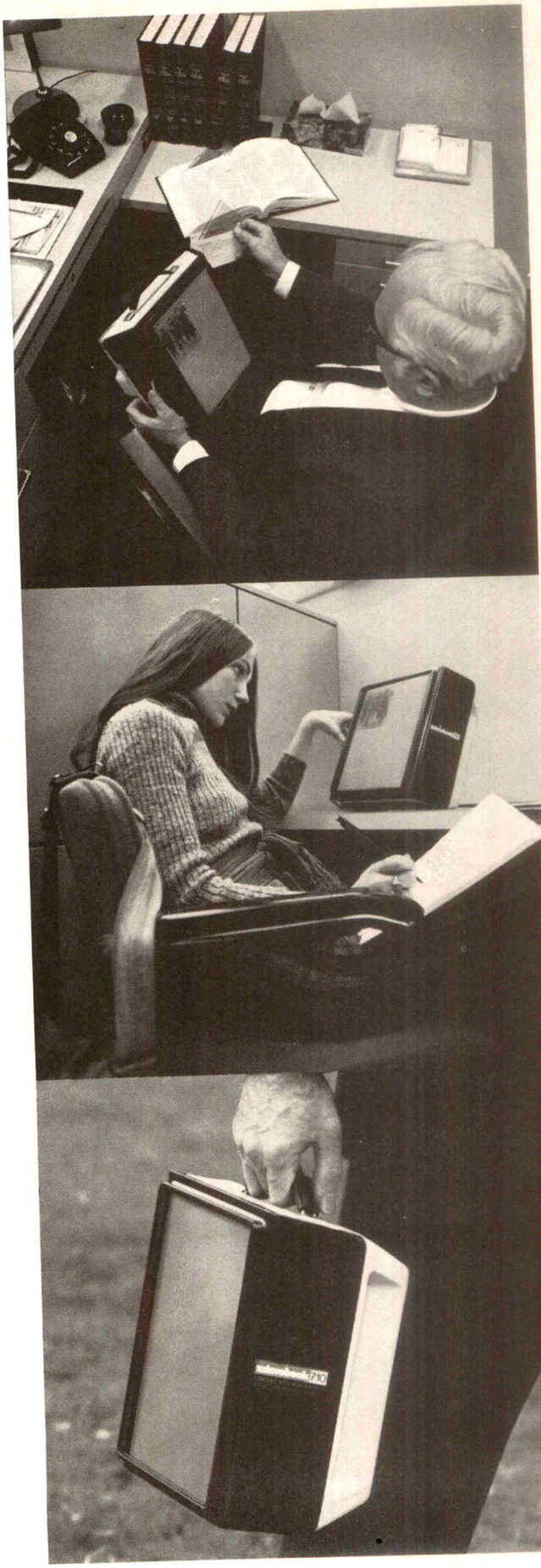
More important, the Canon 150 puts information where your people are.

Canon
MICROFICHE READER 150

Available in gray, blue, rose, lemon yellow and brown.
See your dealer, or write for complete information to:
Micrographics,
Canon U.S.A., Inc.,
64-10 Queens Blvd.,
Woodside, N.Y. 11377.



How do you read a **microbook**® volume?



Comfortably.

As a book should be read. In an easy chair. At a table or desk. Almost anyplace that suits you.

The reason? A new lap reader. The Microbook 710. It has been specially designed for reading Microbook libraries, such as the 20,000-volume Library of American Civilization. It takes a 3″ x 5″ Microbook fiche with up to 1,000 pages and clearly projects a page at a time in a 7″ x 10″ size. You can read in normal room light. Finding pages, or scanning through a whole book, is easier than with a regular book.

Library Resources also offers a table reader with a bright 8½″ x 12″ screen. And a reader-printer is on the way.

The Library of American Civilization is the first of many libraries to be offered in Microbook form. For storage, retrieval, check-out, and reading convenience, there is one book per fiche for most single-volume works.

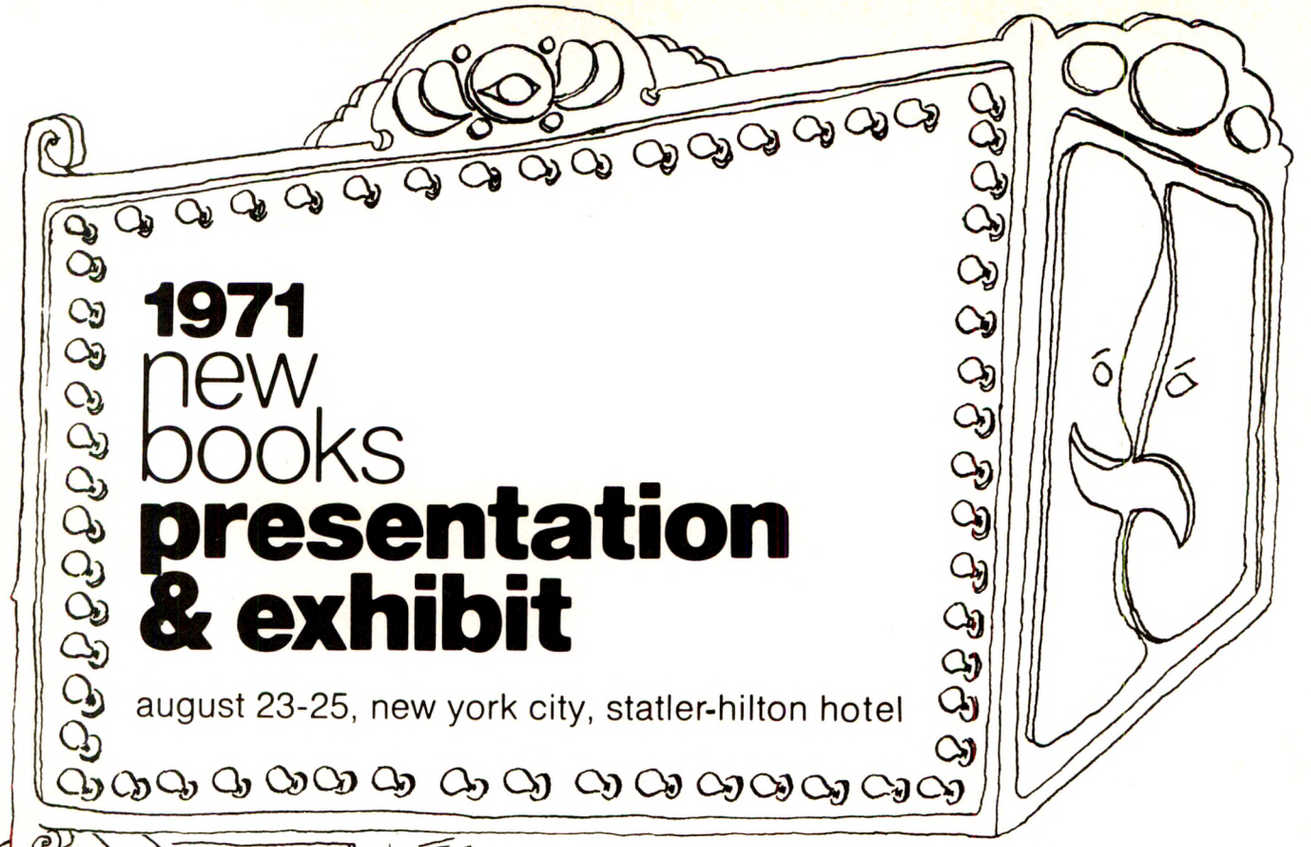
The Library includes the most significant 20,000 volumes of retrospective source materials on Americana. It is fully referenced and cross-indexed with author, title, and subject catalogs plus a 2,000-page Biblioguide™ Index, or topical index. Fifteen sets of these come with each library. So, faculty members may have their personal set of the catalogs and the Biblioguide Index.

The Library of American Civilization comes complete and is ready to use the day you receive it. That's a comfort, too!

For complete information, and a copy of our new 20-page booklet, "The Microbook Library Series," please write to the address below.

Library Resources, Inc.

an ENCYCLOPAEDIA BRITANNICA Company,
Dept. B-1, 301 East Erie Street, Chicago, Illinois 60611



1971 new books presentation & exhibit

august 23-25, new york city, statler-hilton hotel

YOUR OPPORTUNITY TO PREVIEW NEW BOOKS FROM AMERICA'S LEADING PUBLISHERS

Through the years, New Books Presentation & Exhibit has established itself as an important source for gathering information on new books directly from publishers. It has proven helpful to school, public and university and college librarians in their evaluation and selection of new adult, young adult, children's and reference titles.

Plan now to attend the 1971 New Books Presentation & Exhibit. For full program information and a reservation form, just complete and mail the coupon below.

New Books Presentation & Exhibit
The Baker & Taylor Co.
50 Kirby Ave., Somerville, N.J. 08876
Attn: Harold L. Roth, Coordinator

Please send me full program information and a reservation form for the 1971 New Books Presentation & Exhibit.

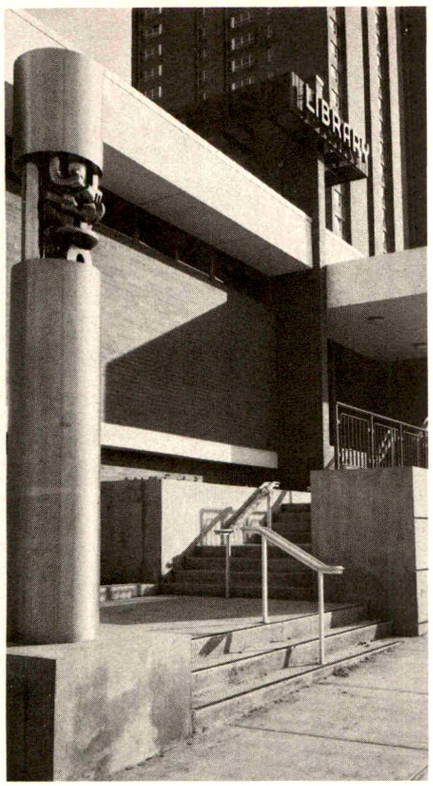
NAME _____ TITLE _____

LIBRARY or SCHOOL _____

CITY _____ STATE _____ ZIP _____

BOOK WHOLESALER B&T FOUNDED 1828

NEW BOOKS PRESENTATION & EXHIBIT
Sponsored for the 5th consecutive year by
THE BAKER & TAYLOR CO.
America's Leading Book Wholesaler



WM. H. OCHS

Libraries Look to the State Agency

the public library

PUBLIC LIBRARIES IN the United States have now observed their one hundred and forty-seventh birthday, if we use the founding of the Peterborough (New Hampshire) Public Library as a starting point. Today they are almost universal and many excellent public libraries and library systems are to be found throughout our land. Equality of public library service still is not available to the citizens. In most, if not all, of the fifty states, however, there are many reasons, if not excuses, for this state of affairs.

The strength of the public library often parallels that of the state or local educational system. Often it has resulted from the vision and work of women and men who have labored long and hard to establish and develop a community or county library. Sometimes it has been the efforts of dynamic leaders in the profession, either at the state or local level, which have brought about public library service of a high order. Be this as it may, the total result has been a patchwork of good, mediocre, bad, or no public library service in too many states. We do not, in the United States, have an equality of library service, at least in the public library field.

True, the country is completely different from what it was 147 years ago. There are more people who in turn have more education, more money and who employ all kinds of communication media more widely than formerly. Political boundaries for many services have become meaningless; overlapping areas of responsibility and a concentration of resources have made older forms of political, social and educational patterns no longer effective or economical. Changing city and growing metropolitan areas require new approaches to public library services. The publication explosion, an expanded educational program, the increased need for research materials and new specializations within the library and communications fields all contribute to the need for change. It is time to reassess our place within government in order to better serve those who will, or who should, use public libraries.

We should now take a look at our libraries from a federal-state point of view. These are the two taxing bodies that have the key (or more honestly, the funds) to a solution of our problem. I would like to encourage the development of a federal-state financed system of public libraries based on trading areas rather than city and county political boundary lines. At least one state, Hawaii, has already embarked on such a course.

It is no secret that the major metropolitan libraries serve as research-reference centers for large metropolitan areas, and that the fiscal support of these libraries comes wholly, or almost so, from the city in which the library is located. I would recommend that the central libraries be divorced from the city systems, and that they become research-reference libraries available to all who wish to use them, regardless of place of residence. They should be wholly maintained and constructed by the federal government and there should be one or more in each state, depending on population. These libraries should

become part of a federal system with close cooperation and ties with existing federal and national libraries. The nonreference and research materials should be placed in a system of libraries operated by the states.

The research-reference libraries should be organized to give service both to individuals and to other libraries within the state. It will be especially important to serve those libraries designated as district centers. In one research-reference library in each state there should be a union library catalog listing the holdings of all major academic, special and public libraries of the state. The most modern techniques of communication and information handling should be employed—a requirement which only the federal government can make possible.

The state government should assume the fiscal and operating responsibility for all other public library services, which would incorporate two levels of service: one, the district center libraries serving as headquarters for geographical areas covering a definite trading territory and the other, the branch or extension units within that district.

Each district center library should have extensive collections of reference materials, including serial publications (with back files on microform) and an extensive collection of nonfiction in considerable depth. The collections might run as high as half a million volumes, depending on the population served. A film library should also be attached to the district center library and serve the units within the district. The collections should stop short of those required by the research-reference library, although some overlapping is inevitable. A printed book catalog, including the holdings of the district library, should be issued to each unit within the district. While the staff should represent considerable subject specialization, the building of extensive special collections should be discouraged. Staff members would be available for consultation with and advice to the staff of the branch and extension units. Funds for the construction of these libraries, as well as the local units, should be the prime responsibility of the state, which of course would also have recourse to federal construction funds for libraries. All processing of materials for the entire district should be handled in the headquarters library and there should be a daily delivery of new materials, interlibrary loans, and supplies to all units in the district requiring such service. The district systems should be administered by a district administrator who would also serve on a state council of administrators to determine operating policies and procedures.

There should be a state board of trustees, composed of both lay citizens and professional librarians, to establish overall policies for the development of libraries and library services.

The local branches, town libraries, and extension units should be under the direction of the head of the district library center. It is essential that each unit of the system be designed to meet the needs of those who use it, whether the area served is rural, suburban, urban or innercity. Just as the collections should be oriented to the particular community served, so should the staff be selected to work with the type of community in which the unit is located. It goes without saying that a library card would be valid in any library in the state, subject of course to local district regulations.

Such a proposal would transfer the cost of all public library services to the federal and state governments, thus relieving local and county governments of this burden.

It will undoubtedly be said that this plan is fraught with all kinds of dangers. Some will fear political interference both in operations and book selection. There will be numerous legal problems such as whether a state-supported and operated public library program would be sublimated to other mandatory educational requirements, and what would become of existing boards of trustees.

The strong libraries will fear a dimunition of their strength; the weak libraries can only be improved. It will be said that we must guard against any lessening of such excellence as we have. But we do not now live in a perfect world! With our cumulative experience can we not plan so as to avoid these "dangers" as well as to correct the problems we now have? I believe we can, and I hope that state extension libraries and agencies will make a strong and earnest plea to the new federal Commission on Libraries and Information Sciences to devise a plan that will give equitable and quality service to library users on a statewide basis.

The study preparatory to developing such a plan should include, among others, the following areas: (1) reading and illiteracy; (2) the place of libraries within state government; (3) relationships of private, state and federal types of libraries; (4) organization for service and processing of materials; (5) the role of the citizen (boards and advisory committees); (6) legal problems; (7) book selection; (8) fiscal sources; (9) new methods of communication; (10) education for librarianship; and (11) standards of financing and operation.

Although such a study will take a long time to complete, it should provide us with a scientific approach and enable us to meet the demands of the twenty-first century. With the leadership of the entire library community, including state agency and public library librarians, working together, we should be able to meet the future knowing we are doing our very best to provide quality public library service.—*Emerson Greenaway, retired director, Free Library of Philadelphia, Pennsylvania.*

the school library

TWO DEFINITIONS MUST lead off this discussion of the problems facing school libraries and suggestions on how state library agencies are helping, or might help, in dealing with these problems. For school library, read media center, defined in *Standards for School Media Programs* as "a learning center in a school where a full range of print and audiovisual media, necessary equipment, and services from media specialists are accessible to students and teachers."[1] The definition to be used for state library agencies is "all those arms of state government performing library



functions."[2] Some of the problems in the field may be inherent in these definitions.

Any attempt to categorize school library-media center problems is open to question, given the diversity that exists at any point in time or space, and it is equally hard to isolate or separate problems in terms of causal factors. The following areas of concern are identified with due recognition of these limitations.

Many current needs reflect problems of the transition from print-oriented collections and services to the total media program, requiring adjustments in attitudes, new knowledge and skills, increased support. In spite of temporary stresses, however, adoption of the media center concept represents an area of distinct leadership by school library service.

Reappraisal of the role of the school librarian-media specialist is a closely related and critical concern. Indeed, soul searching seems to be a particular attribute of the field. Movement toward a redirection of priorities and functions can be traced through the sixties, and focuses on the librarian as an agent for change in the school. Challenges to traditional roles, as articulated by Frances Henne, Margaret Hayes Grazier, and the 1969 *Standards for School Media Programs*, among others, are growing in frequency and acceptance. But as Henry M. Brickell has pointed out, "The school is a very stable organization, quite able to defeat all manner of innovation."[3] The dynamic role of the school librarian rests on his ability to change perceptions and expectations of library service among the user groups—teachers and students—and to influence instructional practice for more effective use of media. To effect such change is a slow and complex job.

Adoption of sound management techniques represents another cluster of concerns, common to library service generally. Reforms of practice, as in job analysis and staff differentiation, are gaining in visibility and in frequency of adoption, with impetus from the AASL School Library Manpower Project. Progress has been made in the "systems" concept, through coordination of individual school programs at the school system level and through centralization of technical services at this or other levels. But the rate of change is slow and the proportion of schools affected is far too low.

Latest on the horizon is the matter of "accountability," used here in particular reference to the idea of *program* effectiveness. Federal funds for experimental programs have been accompanied by commitments to evaluate the impact of services and materials on users. Behavioral objectives are gaining importance as bases for program development. The

field of instructional technology is pushing the "systems" approach to design of instruction, while performance contracting is offered by vendors of instructional media. Variations on the theme of accountability permeate education (at least this year), and the school library is under pressure to prove its worth. Facing such pressure, many present-day practitioners feel poorly equipped to evaluate evidence, use measurement instruments, and design research.

These, then, are some areas in which school libraries need help (at least in the opinion of this writer). What are ways in which state library agencies are or could be helpful—and which state agencies? These questions need to be considered in terms of both theory and practice.

In a practical sense, what state library agencies can do to help resolve problems facing school libraries is affected by a number of variables, one being the "broken front" phenomenon. The factor of uneven development in service operates at any level: within a school, in terms of differences in teaching practices and use of media; within a school system; within a community/county/region/state, in the relative strengths of different types of library service. Another powerful factor: the politics of cooperation between different types of libraries, at local levels, and between types of library agencies, at state levels. Given separateness in structure, if not separatism in tradition and attitude, coordination and cooperation call for sustained hard work and strong leadership. Other factors—geographic, demographic, legal, and fiscal—affect the potential for new patterns of service.

The 1969 *Standards for Library Functions at the State Level* reflects these complexities and offers, it would seem, a balance between what is, what can be, and what should be. As in the 1963 standards, clear recognition is given to the need to place the functions of school media specialists (library and audiovisual) in the state department of education, and reference is made to the policy statement delineating their functions, issued by the Council of Chief State School Officers.[4] This standard is heartily endorsed by this writer, for reasons that are summarized in the *Standards* and need not be repeated here. Likewise, the responsibilities of the state department of education for school library services will not be reviewed; they are enumerated in the Council of Chief State School Officers document and in the preceding study by Mary Helen Mahar,[5] and have been reappraised by Mae Graham.[6]

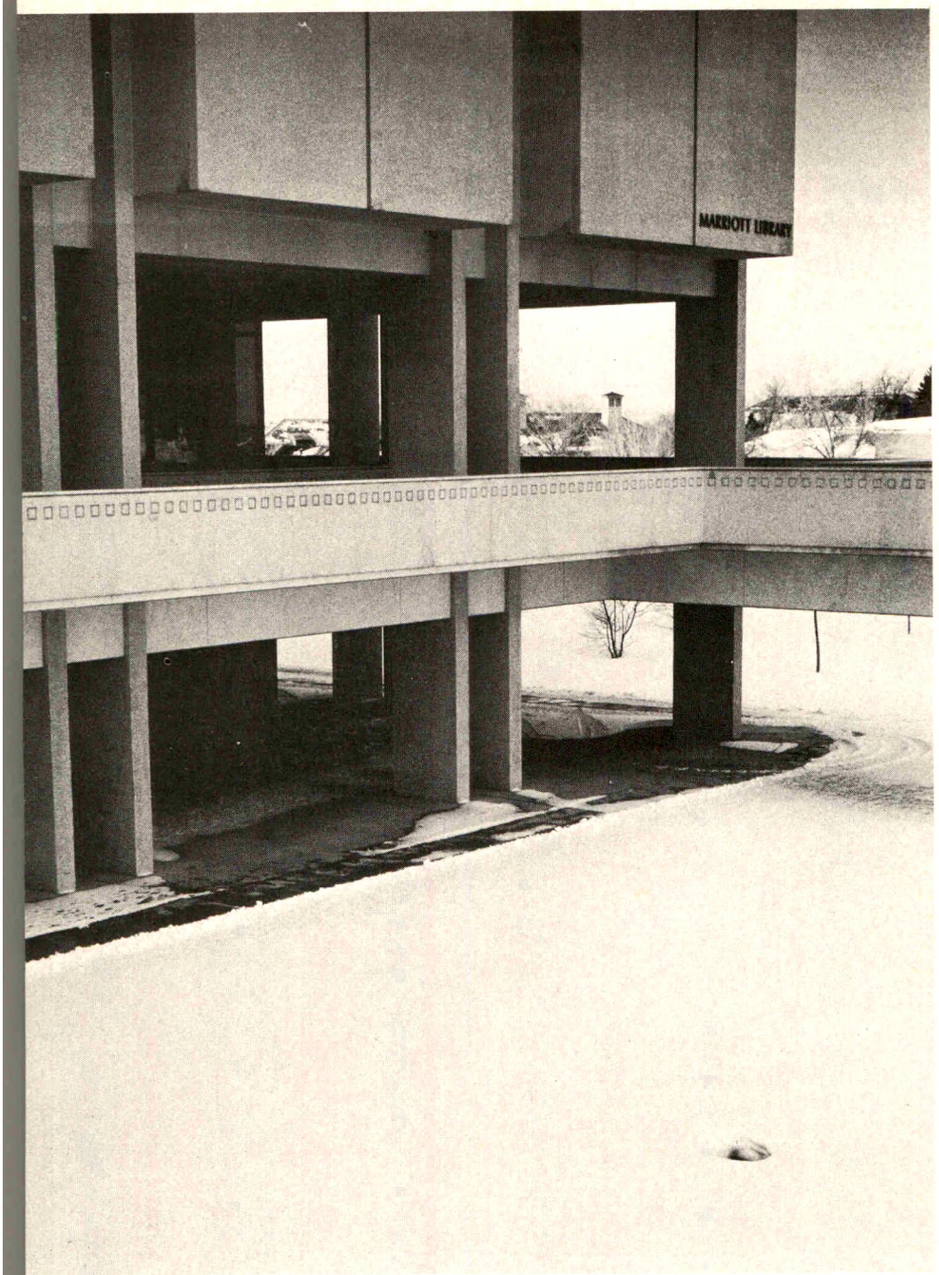
After reaffirming the primary responsibility of the education-based agency, for school library-media services, it remains to consider what is the actual or potential role of other state library agencies. Assuming for purposes of discussion that a given state has both a comprehensive state library agency and a school library-media services unit in the state department of education, what functions are needed in the state library agency to supplement those of education? Again, the recommendations in *Standards for Library Functions at the State Level* seem appropriate, at least as far as they go. The following functions are suggested as paramount:

1. Stimulating and coordinating statewide planning involving all types of libraries, to meet the individual needs of the user. For one example, as the school implements the media center concept and moves to extended hours and terms of operation, the role of public library service to children and young people is increasingly in question. As John Cory has put it, the media center development "offers the best hope for the schools to claim preeminence in meeting all the educational, informational, cultural and recreational needs of the child."[7] Although communities and states differ in relative adequacy of their school and public libraries, and thus in the feasibility of transferring responsibility to the school, the issue will grow in importance as school media centers grow —as evidenced by the recent New York Commission report. Again, quoting Mr. Cory, "for a number of years the choice will not be clear-cut everywhere and in such times and at such places, the best possible patterns of joint planning, cooperation and careful division of the responsibility must be achieved and maintained."[8] Leadership from state library agencies in study of the roles of public and school libraries in serving youth, now and in the future, can represent a major contribution to statewide planning. As pointed out in the *Standards*, "a special obligation for joint planning and for coordinated development falls upon the administrators of separate state library agencies."[9]

2. Promoting the network concept for optimum use of resources. The network, defined in the *Standards* as "a combination of diverse information sources, linked in a formal relationship,"[10] has not often linked school libraries to other libraries in the area. But interdependence in collections is likely to increase, as well as to shift in focus. As strong school media collections are developed and teaching practice is redirected from mass to individualized instruction, student needs for and demands on other types of libraries will change in nature. Concomitantly, school media collections and related services, such as graphics production and instructional television, can benefit nonschool users. Cooperation need not be a one-way street. Linkage is of potential benefit to users, whose tendency to create their own library systems is widely recognized, and to the various types of libraries within the community served. Implementation of networks, calling for a formal, coordinated structure, will require leadership, coordination and guidance by state library agencies.

3. Providing guidance in special aspects of library service. There is real potential for benefit to all types of libraries in availability of specialized consultant service from a comprehensive state library agency. Aspects in which consultant services could be of particular value in school library-media center systems development include automation, applications of computer technology, and cost analysis techniques.

4. Interpreting library service. The *Standards* speak specifically to interpreting library service to the government and to the public, but a third dimension or audience might be identified: the library profession generally. A state library agency comprehensive in its interests can do much to demonstrate the interrelatedness of all library service. It can help to correct dated or stereotyped views of any segment of the profession, held by the profession or the public. It can provide a com-



mon channel for communication. Above all, it should be able to speak with one voice for total library service in the state. Its ability to do so rests on the commitment and the effort of the several state library agencies.—*Mary Frances K. Johnson, assistant professor, Library Education, University of North Carolina at Greensboro.*

REFERENCES

[1] American Association of School Librarians and Department of Audio-visual Instruction, N.E.A., *Standards for School Media Programs* (Chicago: American Library Association, 1969), p. xv.

[2] John A. Humphry and Eleanor A. Ferguson, "The State Library: Institution in Transition," *American Libraries*, 1:950 (November 1970).

[3] Henry M. Brickell, "Implementing Educational Change," *School Libraries*, 19:17–23 (Summer 1970).

[4] Council of Chief State School Officers, *Responsibilities of State Departments of Education for School Library Services* (Washington, D.C.: The Council, 1961.)

[5] Mary Helen Mahar, *State Department of Education Responsibilities for School Libraries* (Washington, D.C.: Office of Education, U.S. Department of Health, Education and Welfare, 1960).

[6] Mae Graham, "State Agency Responsibilities for School Media Programs," *School Libraries*, 19:12–16 (Summer 1970).

[7] John MacKenzie Cory, "Changing Patterns of Public Library and School Library Relationships," *Library Trends*, 17:429 (April 1969).

[8] Cory, p. 432.

[9] American Association of State Libraries, Survey and Standards Committee, *Standards for Library Functions at the State Level* (Chicago: American Library Association, 1969), p. 25.

[10] American Association of State Libraries, p. 14.

the academic library

THE PROVISION OF effective library service for every citizen has long been a goal of the library profession. The agencies through which this is accomplished are many and varied. The great disparity in quality of service and availability of materials has been obvious to most of those concerned with the problem.

The concept of regional libraries and the impetus of the TVA program toward such cooperation gave early indication of one solution involving federal funds. Subsequently, the Library Services Act encouraged greater cooperation.

The natural inclination of the larger libraries toward isolation and limited service to a restricted clientele has to some extent been affected by the modern developments under LSCA Title III grants. The same is true of many academic libraries which have formed consortia and moved in a variety of ways to cooperative effort under the provisions of the Higher Education Act of 1965.

We are coming more and more to the realization that no library is an island, nor can it be self-sufficient. Today there is need for the utmost effort in cooperation if we are to achieve the goal of maximum library service on a national scale.

College and university libraries will never have enough money to buy all the materials desired by their students and faculty. In the case of the great number of new academic institutions, much of what they need is no longer available. Cooperative interlibrary lending will be their only answer. The teletype networks

now in operation in many states offer one of the most encouraging programs for quickly serving the needs of all library users. In New York State, the 3R's program combined the resources of public, academic, and state libraries. Through teletype networks the state library has served as a focal point for requests.

Similar experiments have been undertaken in a number of states with varying degrees of success. The Minnesota Interlibrary Teletype Experiment (MINITEX) was carried out under the auspices of the University of Minnesota Libraries. This service relied on the resources of the university, and in the period from July 1, 1969 to June 30, 1970, handled 25,424 requests at an estimated unit cost of $2.08.

The following quote from Dr. Stanford's report[1] should be of interest to those concerned with the effect of such a program on local users: "The few times materials on loan to MINITEX libraries were asked for by university library students —and the promptness with which participating libraries returned such titles when they were recalled—suggests that sharing of university library resources with other libraries can probably be continued and expanded without detriment or serious inconvenience to the university library's service to its own patrons."

In January 1970, the Minnesota Higher Education Coordinating Commission, through its Library Technical Advisory Committee, established a Computer-Library Advisory Committee. They are projecting a Computer-Aided Library System "to unify the already developing cooperative programs in the state." The University of Minnesota, the Minneapolis Public Library, the St. Paul Public Library, the state college libraries, and the major regional and county libraries would participate.

In some communities, the public library serves large numbers of college and university students. In others, the reverse is true, especially in the smaller community.

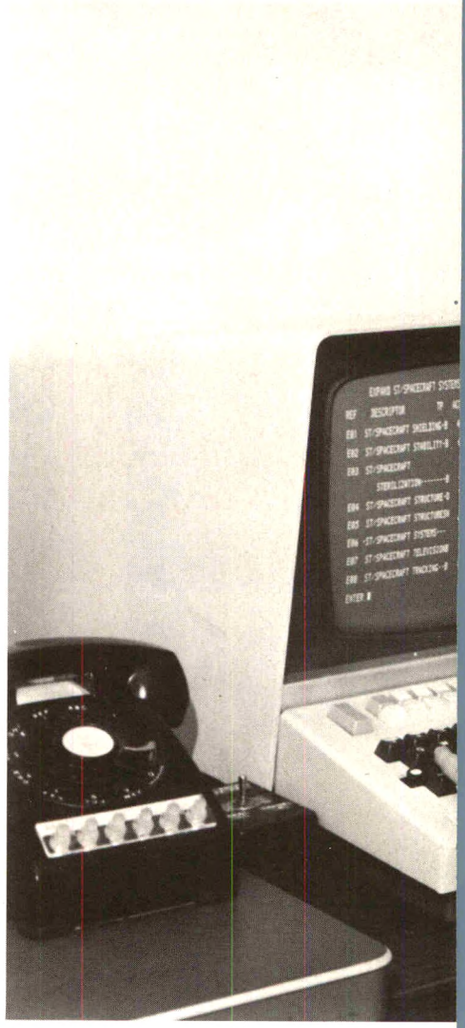
"Public Library Service Equal to the Challenge of California" appeared in June 1965, the work of Lowell Martin and Roberta Bowler.[2] In it, the following statement appears: "The state library has been essentially a public-library agency. But increasingly people are using whatever type of library will serve their need, and sometimes several types of libraries to meet the same need."

The emphasis on opening academic library collections to public use appears in the hearings on the Higher Education Act of 1965. The subsequent enactment provided for support for cooperative effort, and especially in cases where developing institutions received help from established colleges and universities.

The state library is now in a position in many states to serve as a focal point for the development of systems and networks with the objective of providing total library service. The implementation of teletype networks is a preliminary step toward a much more sophisticated service complex. The introduction of computer technology will ultimately make possible the bibliographic control and retrieval of information on the total book resources of the state, the region and the nation. Present experiments have successfully welded and integrated programs for the use of public, school, and academic library resources.

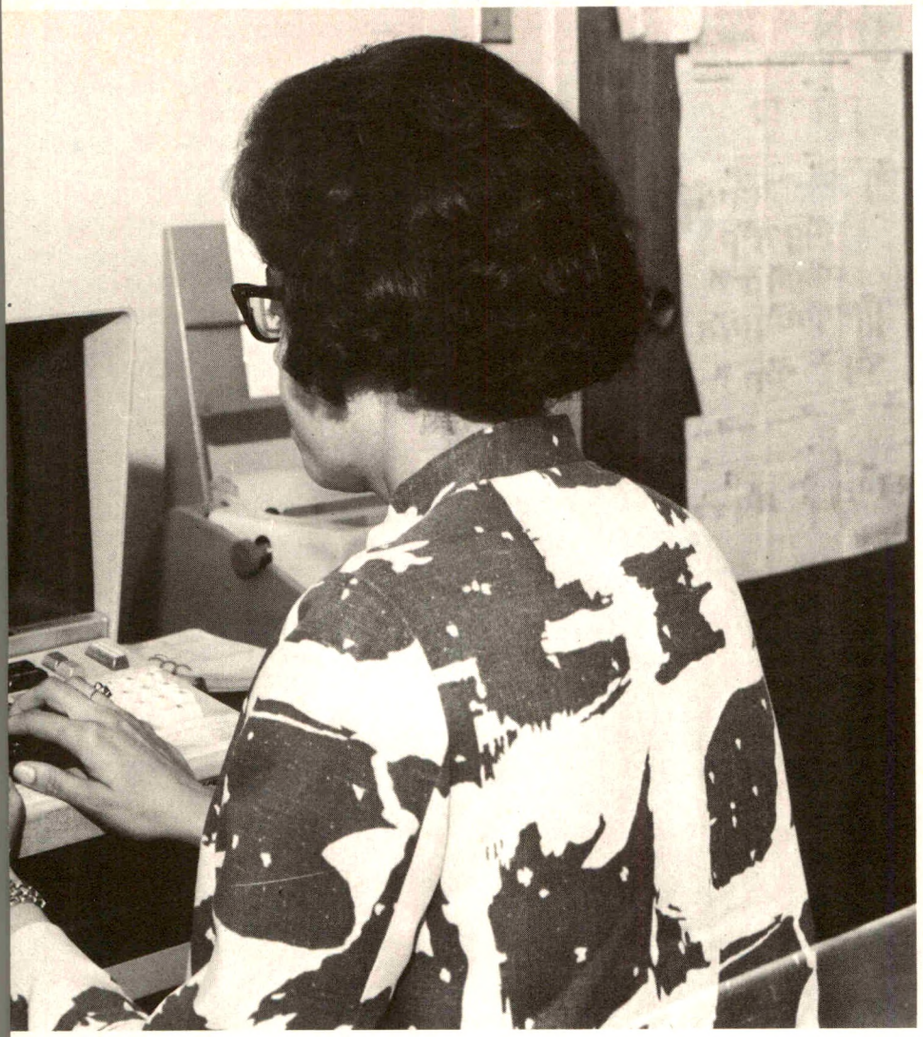
Federal funds have played a major part in these developments, and the fact that in most cases the state library is the administrative agency lends further support to the premise that this is the way to achieve our goals. To that end, the state library should be strengthened, its resources developed, and its program supported by all types of libraries.

The Master Plan for Total Library Services[3] as adopted by the California Library Association at its annual conference on December 13, 1969, is an excellent example of the new purpose which all libraries should support. It presumes an interrelated series of networks based both on geography and on subject materials. It conceives of cooperative acquisitions, centralized processing and cataloging, and the development of union catalogs, lists of periodicals, etc. The California State Library is to serve as the coordinating agency for the networks. In addition to administering state and federal funds, they will also provide consulting services, centralized cataloging services, and will collect, analyze, and disseminate statistics.



Other states are pursuing similar patterns of cooperation and coordination of service. Ohio recently completed a nine-month TWX experiment initiated in 1969 which linked Ohio's two union catalogs and the state library. Since 1966 certain collections of Ohio State University Libraries have been available to all public libraries in the state through a federally funded contract with the state library. Also, under Title III grants in 1968 and 1969 to Ohio State University an art research libraries network has been established. Eight university, public, and special libraries share their resources in this cooperative venture. A statewide reference and information network is one of the goals of the Ohio Library Development Plan adopted in 1968 by the Ohio Library Association and the Ohio Library Trustees Association.

The examples cited above illustrate the potential for cooperation



NASA

among various types of libraries. So far, the extent of such cooperation is largely circumscribed by the availability of federal funds for specific purposes. This leads to the generalization that good library service is the right of every citizen, and that the responsibility for meeting library needs rests upon all agencies of government—federal, state, and local. Further, it should be incumbent upon the academic institution, whether public or private, to participate in their avowed purpose to advance knowledge by cooperating with appropriate library agencies in supplying materials otherwise not available.—*Archie L. McNeal, director, University of Miami Libraries, Coral Gables, Florida.*

NOTES

1 Edward B. Stanford, *MINITEX (Minnesota Interlibrary Teletype Experiment) 1969–1970* (Minneapolis: University of Minnesota Libraries, 1970), p. 12.

2 Lowell A. Martin and Roberta Bowler, *Public Library Service Equal to the Challenge of California* (Sacramento: California State Library, 1965), p. 52.

3 "Master Plan for Total Library Service," *California Librarian* (April 1970), pp. 108–09. (This supersedes the plan adopted October 25, 1967; cf *California Librarian* [April 1968], pp. 101–112.

the special library

SPECIAL LIBRARIES HAVE often been ignored or treated as a breed apart by the more numerous public, academic, and school libraries. The nature of their establishment creates an isolation from their fellow librarians. Consequently, special librarians, so often in one-man libraries, have had to set up their own lines of communication and informal plans of cooperation. These have been parochial because they have not gone afield to learn what or how public and academic libraries are working together. Many have never heard of the possibilities of the state library agency.

First, let us identify the special library. By definition it is "a major source of information for the organization it serves . . . designed to meet the information requirements of the library's clientele in fields pertinent to the purposes and work of the organization."[1] Both nonprofit organizations (such as ALA Headquarters) and private organizations (such as corporations) maintain special libraries to serve their limited clienteles. In addition to restrictions by the supporting organization, there is no strong mandate in the standards for special libraries to encourage working with other libraries. Perhaps this reflects the special librarian's feeling that he must go it alone.

Is there reenforcement of this idea in the state library's history? Was it not established and has it not grown through its responsibility toward public libraries, especially through administration of federal funds to public libraries? Many state libraries are mature. In recognition of this, the National Advisory Commission on Libraries has charged the state library agencies with a greater role in the development of libraries—not just public libraries. However, at present it appears that no state library has a consultant for special libraries. The standards say "the state library agency must make provision for consultants sufficient in number to stimulate all libraries to develop their full potential. . . . State library consultant service should emphasize guidance in special aspects of library service."[2] Perhaps the state library could replace the national consultation service of the Special Libraries Association. It has been necessary to drop this service because the dedicated volunteer special librarians have found it increasingly difficult to answer the many requests adequately.

It may be redundant to say that special libraries have special problems, but Russell Shank at the Aller-

ton Park Institute referred to problems created by the confidentiality of corporate questions and suggested that "special libraries might well benefit from the services of more third-party agents who can help them use each other and the rest of the public sector to map out search strategies and to front for them in gathering sensitive information. These agencies might also be more effective mechanisms for tapping special libraries for the public, by extracting materials from busy industrial and corporate offices which cannot accommodate direct public access."[3] Is the state library agency prepared to add this service? Does this come within their function as a coordinator? If the state library agency is to be the coordinator, it will need additional staff and a modification of its present direction. There is no precedent in the *Standards for Library Functions at the State Level* which are unhappily deficient in any specific reference to special libraries.

Special libraries use each other extensively, but a study in New York indicated that when seeking materials, special librarians turn to the state library last—after "other special libraries, federal government agency libraries, college and public libraries, research centers, other out-of-state libraries."[4] Two questions arise. One: Is the state library prepared to give them reference assistance and is it willing to loan materials to any or all special libraries as might be necessary? Two: Is the state library at the bottom of the list because many special librarians are unaware of its existence, service potential, or collection?

In searching the literature, there are few examples of existing or proposed cooperative plans which include both the state and special library agencies. The several metropolitan cooperative plans—e.g., New York, Chicago, and Minneapolis—suggest state and federal aid for support but do not include the state library agency as an integral part of the organization as a materials resource, a consultant, or coordinator. California's state plan specifically designates "the California State Library [to] serve as the coordinating agency for the networks, including the administration of appropriate state and federal assistance programs, provision of consultation services to all types of libraries."[5]

Recognizing that library cooperation requires more than the goodwill of librarians and citizens, the Librarians' Technical Committee of the Metropolitan Washington Council of Governments decided to develop programs leading to areawide cooperation among libraries of all types. This committee includes representatives from the two state libraries concerned and special libraries. The research design consistently includes both special and state libraries as essential to making total library resources of the area available to anyone who has a need for library and information service.[6]

In Illinois, the special librarians went to the state library with a proposal for an institute on interlibrary cooperation to be funded under Title III of the Library Services and Construction Act. At the six-session institute (one night per week for six weeks), special librarians considered what they could do among themselves and, among other things, recommended a pledge of commitment by librarians to interlibrary cooperation and a study of institutional readiness to participate in interlibrary cooperation. This was a beginning for further cooperation between the state library and special libraries in Illinois.

There is another side: "Systems planners are reluctant, also, to incorporate too much reliance on these special libraries because their viability cannot be guaranteed. Whereas academic and public libraries seldom, if ever, shut down, scale-down their level of effort, move out of the area, or change drastically the scope of their collections, this is not unusual in industry."[7] (Russell Shank) In such an eventuality a hole in the overall subject allocation of a system could occur almost overnight if sole reliance had been placed in one special library. This does not seem to warrant excluding special libraries from systems, because one can readily see ways of living with this difficulty. In fact, there are probably few special libraries in one area which would have a large enough collection to be assigned such a critical position. This uncertainty would be a reason for caution in assigning a special library a pivotal function in a system.

There are ways of communicating with special librarians. The state library agency wishing "to exercise leadership and participate in the development of statewide plans involving all types of libraries at all levels within the state . . . [to] take the initiative in marshalling qualified individuals, groups, and agencies to engage in such overall planning"[8] can make direct approaches to special librarians through the local chapter of SLA. Most chapters have regular meetings and publish a newsletter. The Allerton Park Institute on interlibrary cooperation already mentioned is an example of another avenue of education.

The spirit of cooperation is in the air. The standards for both state library agencies and special libraries indicate that they are interested in learning about the concerns of other libraries and working more directly with each other although neither mentions the other by name. The steps taken so far have been faltering, but there is an indication that each is willing to stand up and try again.—*Ruth M. White, Pasadena Public Library, Pasadena, California*

NOTES

[1] *Objectives and Standards for Special Libraries* (New York: Special Libraries Association, 1964), p. 1.

[2] *Standards for Library Functions at the State Level* (Chicago: ALA, 1970), p. 6.

[3] Russell Shank, "Cooperation between Special Libraries and Other Types of Libraries," *Cooperation between Types of Libraries: The Beginning of a State Plan for Library Services in Illinois* (Urbana: Allerton Park Institute No. 15, 1969), p. 67.

[4] *The 3R's Program: Meeting Industry's Information Needs,* Report to the Division of Library Development, New York State Library (Cambridge, Massachusetts: Arthur D. Little, Inc., 1967), p. 13.

[5] "Master Plan for Total Library Services," "News Notes," *California Libraries,* 65:415 (Winter 1970).

[6] Booz, Allen & Hamilton, Inc., *A Research Design for Library Cooperative Planning and Action in the Washington, D.C. Metropolitan Area* (Washington, D.C.: George Washington University, 1970), with the support of the Librarians' Technical Committee of the Council of Governments and the Federal Library Committee.

[7] Booz, Allen & Hamilton, p. 68.

[8] Booz, Allen & Hamilton, p. 1.



The Search for a Code of Ethics

by John G. Fetros

As part of my assignment on the last Code of Ethics Committee,[1] I tried to review the formation of the Code of Ethics in order to understand why after one had been formulated there should be a need for a revision. The review of the material available was illuminating for several reasons. First I became aware of, almost alarmed by, the paucity of references to the subject in library literature. Yet upon reading what had been published over the years, I was startled by the high quality of the material and the lucidity of the expression used by the writers.

Unfortunately I was even more struck, adversely, by the inability of the American Library Association to resolve any of the problems the writers had brought up, and the way that procrastination continues even today as the same basic questions are brought forth and discussed.

Does the question, "To what extent does the library incur the responsibility when a new appointment is made to see that the appointee is given an opportunity to develop to his fullest capacity" sound like something that could still be debated? Would anyone recognize it as an item in a 1937 list from the ALA Code of Ethics Committee which they thought at that time needed study and clarification?[2]

Is the statement "Loyalty to fellow workers and superiors, even blind loyalty, is of first importance"[3] valid; or is, "What administrators really get when they expect blind loyalty from their staffs [are] fear and an undercurrent of discontent which play havoc with professional service"[4] a comment applicable today? Has this ethical point been settled since 1941 when it was brought up in the *Wilson Library Bulletin* in a discussion of the ethics of the profession?

If an observation in 1946 could be made that "the ALA code should be familiar to us all, though I have found that it seems to be something of a collector's item, for some reason not readily discoverable,"[5] what since then has been done to discover the not readily discovered reasons? Is this not similar to an observation wondering "how many librarians have read their Code of Ethics, let alone memorized it"[6] made in 1966.

But my purpose in reviewing the literature concerning the librarians' Code of Ethics was not done just to discover parallels between the statements of thirty years ago and today but instead to try to discover the underlying intent in the development of the 1938 Code and what published observations there might have been concerning its effectiveness in achieving the intent.

For this purpose the review was most interesting as it clarified for me the fact that conditions have changed since the code was established in 1938, and with the changed conditions of today the need for a code of ethics and the necessity for its enforcement have to be considered in the format of any revision of the code.

I can perhaps not accept totally that the 1938 Code only reflected "the insecurities that characterized the profession in the 1930s."[7] But I can readily enough see that there are major differences now that the writers of the 1938 Code could not consider.

As an example of how we have up to now not considered enough the changed conditions in talking about a revised code, think only that after 1938 when the code was initially established, the ALA passed as officially accepted statements the

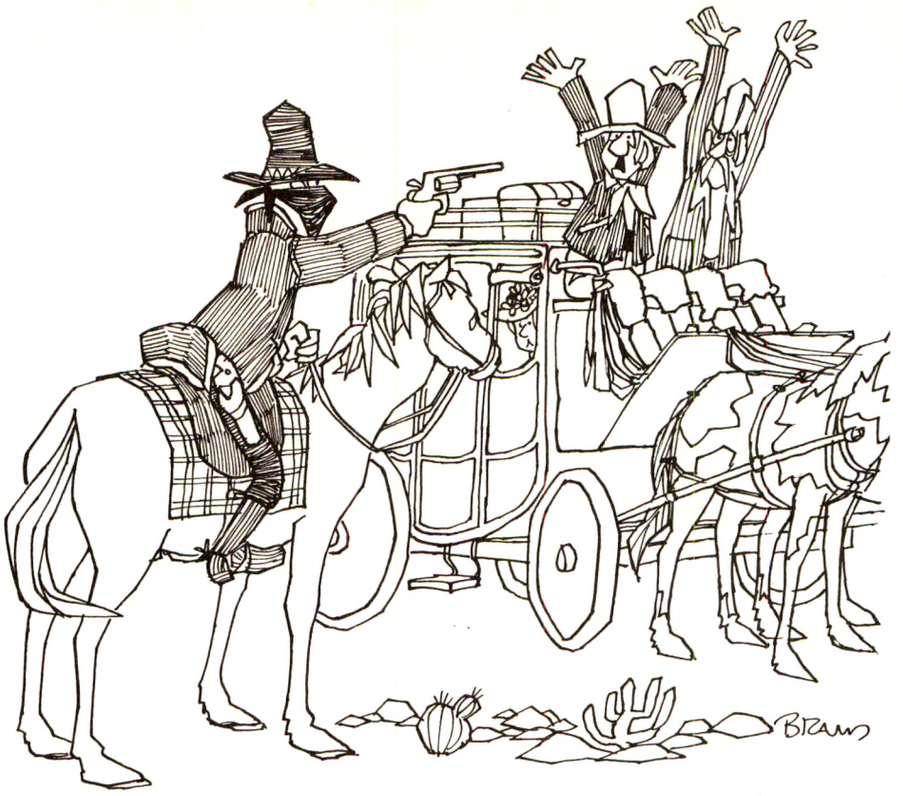
Library Bill of Rights in 1948, the Statement on Labeling in 1951, the Statement on the Freedom to Read in 1953 and, while there were standards for types of libraries as early as 1933, the various standards for different types of libraries did not come to full force until the fifties and sixties.

The existence of these statements can help to answer the question often asked as to whether a long code of ethics or a short code is required. A long code that repeats what should be already accepted is unnecessary if a shorter code ties itself to the accepted statements by referring to them. The advantage of this is that the code can be stabilized by referring to the documents because the documents can be changed as required independently, thus insuring that the code always reflects the best current expression of changing library needs.

Would this increase confusion as to what should be practiced by librarians? Yes, indeed it could unless in a revision of this sort it is realized that the effectiveness of the code can only be ensured by publishing the basic statement and the subsidiary documents in one source. This implies that library schools should give their students this material and that libraries should reinforce this by making sure that any librarian who had not attended a library school be thoroughly versed in the meaning of the documents.

Now this tying in of the Code of Ethics and other material should not be thought an original idea. The 1934–35 Committee on a Code of Ethics report notes that the president of the Association instructed the formulation of a code of standards and ethics to include material more specific and comprehensive than any previously considered. The committee at this time, however, proposed instead a "definition and restatement of professional ethics as distinct from library standards."[8] By the time of the committee report for 1938–39, the reverse was recommended by the committee in calling for a code of ethics supplemented by a code of practice which would interpret the code of ethics and cover practices in different types of libraries.

The need for recognizing a connection between statements of ethics and standards of practice has been restated again since then. An article by Thomas M. Bogie of the Dallas Public Library published in *Library Journal* noted that in a library discussion it was pointed out that the code was outdated because it had no reference to the *Freedom to Read Statement* or the *Library Bill of Rights*.[9]



"What's the big idea of being on a white horse?"

The *Library Journal* report of the Intellectual Freedom Committee meeting at the 1968 ALA Conference concerning the censorship problems Daniel Gore was faced with mentioned that a proposal was made that the library profession sanction institutions that either permit or enforce library censorship. "The effect would be that every act of censorship would be an attack on the ALA, and instead of placing only a single librarian in jeopardy, the institution itself—as well as administration, faculty, and student body—would be placing its intellectual reputation in jeopardy."[10]

Since every draft of the Code of Ethics since 1938 has repeated material similar to that contained in the library statements concerning the freedom to read, the implication of this meeting was that there was more than a little support from various places on effecting some method of penalizing institutions or individuals who violate accepted codes of ethics and statements of practice which are adopted by ALA. Thus the present activities of the Office for Intellectual Freedom really should be considered as part and parcel of any discussion of a code of ethics.

The review of published material concerning the code was useful in my thinking about a revised code because it did clarify what seemed to be the points that were most objected to in either the existing code or in proposed codes through the years. These points would seem to be: (1) that the code as it exists is an administrator's code and that any revision must be directed towards the working librarian as well as the administrator; (2) that the code as it exists is filled with banalities and platitudes; (3) that the code is generally ignored not only by librarians but by library schools; (4) that the code should contain some definition of what it means by the term "librarian"; (5)

that although there is a code of ethics already existing, there is no machinery to enforce it and "professional standards of conduct are of merely academic value, however, unless backed by adequate power of enforcement"[11]; (6) that there is little precision in how employment contracts are stated and thus in how much notice should be given upon resigning; and finally (7) that if the code is going to be broad and sweeping, there has to be specific reference to where the librarian can get clarification of the intent of the statements.

In reviewing material on the code, special note might be made of a version of the code that seems to me to be outstanding and to include basically the type of material that should be contained in any revised code. This is the suggested code of ethics that was published in the *ALA Bulletin*, March 1930.[12] This is not a short code but then there is nothing that says a code should be short enough to memorize. Yet it avoids general clichés to a considerable degree and does give an impression of a library as a working institution not approximated by some of the other code versions that exist.

As interesting as this is, another article I ran across in my review is of such importance that it should be reprinted for general distribution, if for no other purpose than to awaken people to a superior set of recommendations that apparently was generally ignored at the time they were printed: this is the report of the Code of Ethics Committee of ALA in 1936.[13] Not only does the report concisely express the need for a code, but it proposes how to bring a proposed code to a vote, and then offers ways the code might be enforced through local or state associations. This committee's solutions to the problems of writing a code of ethics should be used by anyone considering the same topic over thirty years later.

Although nothing resulted from the work of the last ALA Code of Ethics Committee, at least as far as issuance of a revised code of ethics, perhaps now is the time for a revival of interest in the topic.

NOTES

[1] The LAD Code of Ethics Committee on which Mr. Fetros served was dissolved in 1970. A Special Committee to prepare a new code of ethics for librarians was established by the Executive Board at the 1970 fall meeting. Members are William Dix, Eric Moon, Jean-Anne South, Isobel Lynch, and Margaret Monroe, chairman.

[2] F. Ludington, "Code of Ethics," *ALA Bulletin*, XXXI (September 1937) 557–558.

[3] A. Brindley, "Library Ethics," *Wilson Library Bulletin*, XV (January 1941) 411.

[4] M. Rubin, "Library Loyalty," *Wilson Library Bulletin*, XV (March 1941) 596–597.

[5] H. Haines, "Ethics of Librarianship," *Library Journal*, LXXI (June 15, 1946) 848–851.

[6] J. Anderson, "Ethics: The Creaking Code," *Library Journal*, XCI (November 1, 1966) 5333–5335.

[7] T. Bogie, "Discussion in Dallas," *Library Journal*, XCII (June 1, 1967) 2127–2130.

[8] E. Coulter, "Code of Ethics," *ALA Bulletin*, XXIX (May 1935) 349–350.

[9] Bogie, pp. 2127–2130.

[10] "A Season for Change," *Library Journal*, XCIII (August 1968) 2811–2821.

[11] J. Carey, "The Ethics of Public Accounting," *Annals of the American Academy of Political and Social Science*, 297 (January 1955) 1–8.

[12] J. Rathbone, "Suggested Code of Ethics," *ALA Bulletin*, XXIV (March 1930) 58–62.

[13] Coulter, pp. 368–370.

APPENDIX

Questions raised by the Committee on a Code of Ethics at the June conference in New York, 1937. Intended for discussion by organized groups of librarians, state and regional associations, and staff organizations prior to formulation of the 1939 Code of Ethics. —*Reprinted from* ALA Bulletin *31* (*September 1937*: 557–8.)

Collective opinion is needed as to what we think is right regarding the following questions:

1. Is there essential unity in the library profession? If so, will a code of ethics aid in fostering it? Should a code of practice accompany a code of ethics?

2. How far is it the librarian's responsibility to attempt to enlarge his constituency and to endeavor to reach potential users of the library?

3. To what extent should the librarian consider it his responsibility to take care of the public property entrusted to him? Should the librarian attempt to cultivate a sense of responsibility on the part of his public?

4. Is a publicly supported library, as a nonpartisan institution, obligated to purchase books representing all phases of opinion and interest? If true, should the librarian endeavor to secure impartiality in opposition to a policy established by his employing body?

5. Should impartial service be given all patrons of the library? Should information received in answering reference questions be considered confidential?

6. To what extent should it be the obligation of the board, committee, or person responsible for appointments to be familiar with the qualifications, training, experience, personal aptitudes, and salaries which are desirable for various positions, in accordance with approved practice in the profession and with recommendations of the American Library Association and other professional organizations?

7. Is it understood that, having accepted a position in a library, an appointee incurs the responsibility to remain long enough to accomplish definite results in the position filled? In resigning from a position, what constitutes sufficient notice so that the library may adjust its work and initiate a successor?

8. To what extent does the library incur the responsibility when a new appointment is made to see that the appointee is given an opportunity to develop his fullest capacity? If this is not possible, should the librarian assist him to find a position elsewhere? If a dismissal is necessary for the good of the service, how shall it be made?

9. In writing recommendations for other library positions or for library training, should the librarian attempt to state the weak as well as the strong points of the candidates? Should librarians encourage only the right kind of people to enter the profession and discourage the continuance in service of the unfit?

10. To what extent should the members of the library staff consider themselves responsible to report to the librarian conditions within the staff which would affect the welfare of the library? To what extent should staff members consider themselves responsible to report to the governing agency of the library serious breaches of duty on the part of the librarian?

11. How far should a librarian express personal opinion on controversial problems? In what way can he conduct himself so as to enhance the prestige of his profession? Is it his obligation to seek opportunity for self-development and to continue his education through reading, travel, etc?

Code of Ethics for Librarians

(Adopted by Council, Midwinter 1939)

Preamble

1. The library as an institution exists for the benefit of a given constituency, whether it be the citizens of a community, members of an educational institution, or some larger or more specialized group. Those who enter the library profession assume an obligation to maintain ethical standards of behavior in relation to the governing authority under which they work, to the library constituency, to the library as an institution and to fellow workers on the staff, to other members of the library profession, and to society in general.

2. The term librarian in this code applies to any person who is employed by a library to do work that is recognized to be professional in character according to standards established by the American Library Association.

3. This code sets forth principles of ethical behavior for the professional librarian. It is not a declaration of prerogatives nor a statement of recommended practices in specific situations.

I. Relation of the Librarian to the Governing Authority

4. The librarian should perform his duties with realization of the fact that final jurisdiction over the administration of the library rests in the officially constituted governing authority. This authority may be vested in a designated individual, or in a group such as a committee or board.

5. The chief librarian should keep the governing authority informed on professional standards and progressive action. Each librarian should be responsible for carrying out the policies of the governing authority and its appointed executives with a spirit of loyalty to the library.

6. The chief librarian should interpret decisions of the governing authority to the staff, and should act as liaison officer in maintaining friendly relations between staff members and those in authority.

7. Recommendations to the governing authority for the appointment of a staff member should be made by the chief librarian solely upon the basis of the candidate's professional and personal qualifications for the position. Continuance in service and promotion should depend upon the quality of performance, following a definite and known policy. Whenever the good of the service requires a change in personnel, timely warning should be given. If desirable adjustment cannot be made, unsatisfactory service should be terminated in accordance with the policy of the library and the rules of tenure.

8. Resolutions, petitions, and requests of a staff organization or group should be submitted through a duly appointed representative to the chief librarian. If a mutually satisfactory solution cannot be reached, the chief librarian, on request of the staff, should transmit the matter to the governing authority. The staff may further request that they be allowed to send a representative to the governing authority, in order to present their opinions in person.

II. Relation of the Librarian to His Constituency

9. The chief librarian, aided by the staff members in touch with the constituency, should study the present and future needs of the library, and should acquire materials on the basis of those needs. Provision should be made for as wide a range of publications and as varied a representation of viewpoints as is consistent with the policies of the library and with the funds available.

10. It is the librarian's responsibility to make the resources and services of the library known to its potential users. Impartial service should be rendered to all who are entitled to use the library.

11. It is the librarian's obligation to treat as confidential any private information obtained through contact with library patrons.

12. The librarian should try to protect library property and to inculcate in users a sense of their responsibility for its preservation.

III. Relations of the Librarian within His Library

13. The chief librarian should delegate authority, encourage a sense of responsibility and initiative on the part of staff members, provide for their professional development, and appreciate good work. Staff members should be informed of the duties of their positions and the policies and problems of the library.

14. Loyalty to fellow workers and a spirit of courteous cooperation, whether between individuals or between departments, are essential to effective library service.

15. Criticism of library policies, service, and personnel should be offered only to the proper authority for the sole purpose of improvement of the library.

16. Acceptance of a position in a library incurs an obligation to remain long enough to repay the library for the expense incident to adjustment. A contract signed or agreement made should be adhered to faithfully until it expires or is dissolved by mutual consent.

17. Resignations should be made long enough before they are to take effect to allow adequate time for the work to be put in shape and a successor appointed.

18. A librarian should never enter into a business dealing on behalf of the library which will result in personal profit.

19. A librarian should never turn the library's resources to personal use, to the detriment of services which the library renders to its patrons.

IV. Relation of the Librarian to His Profession

20. Librarians should recognize librarianship as an educational profession and realize that the growing effectiveness of their service is dependent on their own development.

21. In view of the importance of ability and personality traits in library work, a librarian should encourage only those persons with suitable aptitudes to enter the library profession and should discourage the continuance in service of the unfit.

22. Recommendations should be confidential and should be fair to the candidate and the prospective employer by presenting an unbiased statement of strong and weak points.

23. Librarians should have a sincere belief and a critical interest in the library profession. They should endeavor to achieve and maintain adequate salaries and proper working conditions.

24. Formal appraisal of the policies or practices of another library should be given only upon the invitation of that library's governing authority or chief librarian.

25. Librarians, in recognizing the essential unity of their profession, should have membership in library organizations and should be ready to attend and participate in library meetings and conferences.

V. Relation of the Librarian to Society

26. Librarians should encourage a general realization of the value of library service and be informed concerning movements, organizations, and institutions whose aims are compatible with those of the library.

27. Librarians should participate in public and community affairs and so represent the library that it will take its place among educational, social, and cultural agencies.

28. A librarian's conduct should be such as to maintain public esteem for the library and for library work—*Reprinted from* ALA Bulletin 33 (*February 1939*): *128–30*



The Ghost of the Hairy Javelin

by Jeanne Osborn

WHO CAN REMEMBER seeing until recently any advertisements for automobiles in library periodicals? An industry with annual sales of over ten million usually finds better places for its advertising dollars than in professional journals with a per-title readership of something less than "seventy-five thousand." Manufacturer Number Four goofed, though, in the course of its strenuous efforts at mass appeal. So who today can risk being callous to minority reactions? Number Four has come apologizing. Not exactly a snow job, but with a decent number of full-page ads in assorted prestigious library periodicals. Considering the oblique lines on its sales charts, it must feel that an unpredictable part of seventy-five thousand prospective customers just might tip the balance, one way or the other. . . .

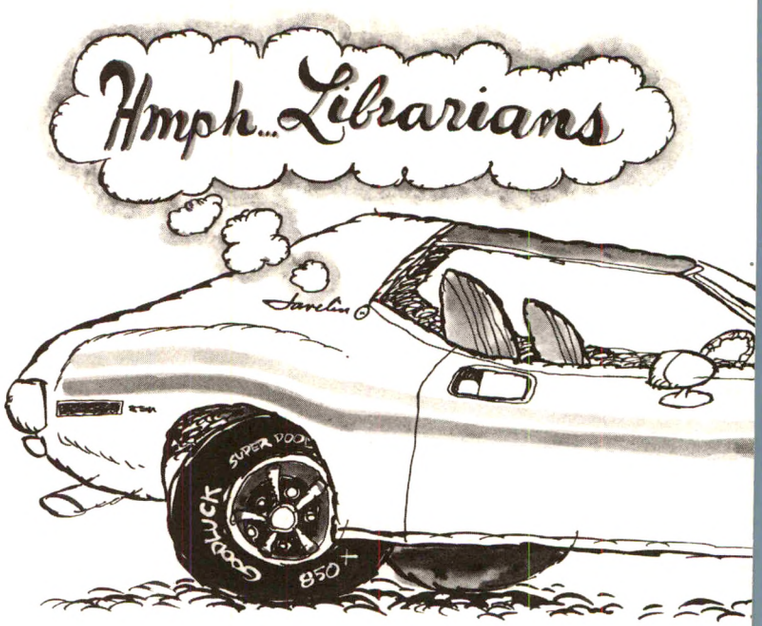
It was a hairy Javelin which drew the blood, but wounded librarians remembered that the pen is mightier than the sword. They took to their pens in retaliation. On a basic semantic level the notion of a hairy javelin is an abnormality anyway. Literally it does not make good projectile sense. Metaphorically, it strains at yoking the industry's predilection for things which hurtle with a slang descriptor for the turned-on generation. A gray flannel suit tripping out in the nose-cone of a booster rocket! But who ever expected an ad man to make a virtue of logic? It may look like fun and games when it flashes by in living color (it's merely black and white in the library mags). Its launch pad is jerry-built, on a fault line nonetheless. That's the kind of a muddled world in which librarians try to preserve meaning and truth through literacy. Before the next rosy-fingered dawn arrives to gladden our conditioned literary reflexes, the hairy Javelin may well have crumpled under a fresh blast of liquid hyperbole. By then the last librarian will have bought his last Javelin—an ultimate statistic which might merit some study by Number Four's market research team, providing it is genuinely interested.

If the imagery was awkward, betraying an unhairy parasitism on the evanescent visionary strength of American slang, its invidious implication was prosaically untrue. People who attended ALA in Atlantic City, or Detroit, or the Midwinters pertaining thereto, know how hairy librarians have grown. Literally and metaphorically. They dig no misbegotten refrains from the Establishment about their traditional image. Some take satisfaction in being abrasive, aggressive, and masculine at the top of their lungs. A kind of catharsis for Stackboy's Complaint. They feel Emancipated and With It: just as hairy as the next one, even when it's a Javelin, and ought to be smooth, man.

Somehow, still, librarians protest too much, as if deep underneath they were trying to persuade themselves. We are sufficiently familiar with minority group psychology to know the effects of systematic discrimination. The insult, rightly or wrongly, is too often internalized to a conviction of guilt, a tacit compliance with the punishment. Librarians, like blacks, have a kind of invisible visibility. Not only do they adhere (precariously?) to a social stratum which is both admired and distrusted by the half-conscious anti-intellectualism of Middle America. Their special brand of expertise consists in performing, as in a goldfish bowl, an anomalous public service, for practically anyone they can get to accept it and usually for free.• Such a do-good

largess, even the self-effacing missionary zeal, soon grows suspect in our competitive, materialistic society. A sturdy American axiom gives to everything its price, with one reliable method of pricing, on the transaction level. If Mr. A cannot pay, or tip, Mr. B for services rendered in a context where he assesses, however superficially, their use and cost, he falls upon the horns of a dilemma. Either he must forsake his accustomed self-reliance, accepting magnanimity from a stranger, or his payment is lost in a devious budgetry, unavailable to his prompt regulative audit. Wishing to be neither an object of charity nor a dupe, he is uneasy before the inscrutable public servant who proffers such ambiguous aid. To him there is something intrinsically unnatural in the whole system. Anyone who chooses to live within and by it must be some sort of refugee from the commonsense market-values of reality. Not only has the library's public (and nonpublic) thought so. Librarians themselves frequently suspect it, as one suspects, and is afraid to admit, an incipient disease within himself, marking him for incapacity and eventual destruction.

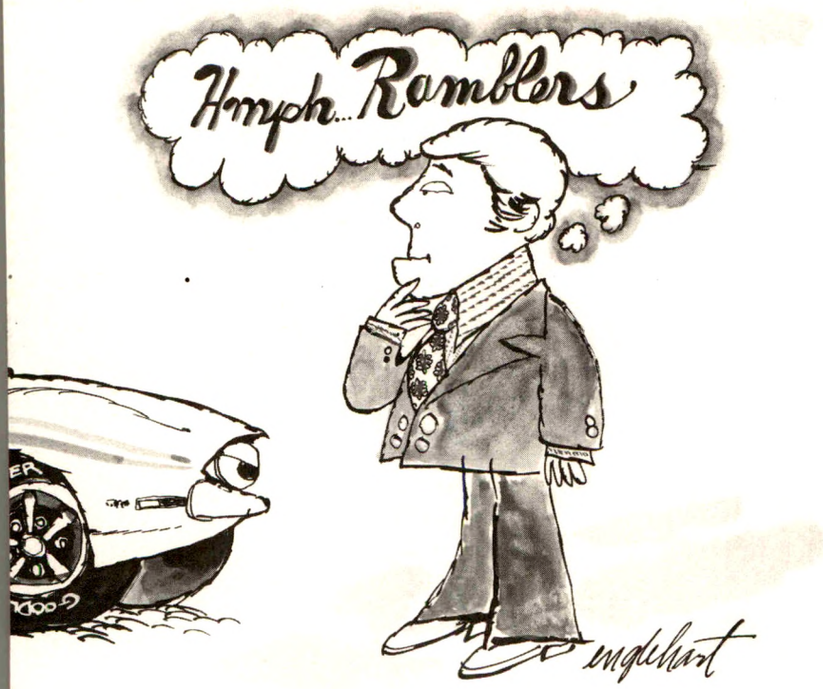
There are no doubt complementary sources for the stereotype. In point of fact the "effeminate librarian syndrome" is a relatively modern development. For a crucial century, stretching across our history from the War Between the States to World War II, the holders of jobs in libraries were predominately female. Loosely related economic and social factors dictated to a large extent this cultural trend. There were the necessary, if sometimes arbitrary, frontier distinctions between "man's" and "woman's" work. Following closely, supporting and feeding on the wild adventure of opening the West, was a laissez-faire mercantilism, hardening its reckless strength through bitter rivalry for survival of the fittest in today's big business. Closely allied was the growth of party-controlled political bureaucracy, thoroughly involved with fear-fostered military power. Few stopped to ask if the fears were reasonable. It was the power that counted. In all this turbulent preoccupation, a developing feminism had little recourse but to fill the clerical desks and offices forsaken by men who once found



them respectable enough, but who succumbed to the magic of various kinds of new horizon, and went looking for El Dorado. Also in intellectual spheres, the more refined attainments of European humanism rapidly lost ground to an elitist, hieratic, positivistic science and technology. The pioneer distinctions between man's and woman's work were solidifying in the world outside the home.

Not that the profession was ever decisively emasculated. Quite the contrary. Leibniz, Panizzi, Cutter, Dewey, Putnam, and a long succession of equally capable, resolute men dominated the library world at every stage of its evolution. But mayoral maiden aunts, widows with families to support, and hoydenish Jo Marches gravitated frequently to library jobs, as they were doing to clerical jobs, though with little hope of finding more than a circumscribed theater of command. A society not yet clear about its motivations and ideals fought a disoriented series of skirmishes across the century, first with Victorianism, then with suffragism. Battles were lost to the distaff side, but the prejudice was all the more assertively, if less flagrantly, invoked. Sex-oriented images of, say, racing drivers versus librarians continue to mark the assumptions of the average citizen. If all of us were as innately virile as Ferdinand the Bull, more of us might have the confidence to opt for smelling the flowers. Caught between mutually incompatible value codes, librarians frequently sell short their own brand of dynamism. All the phallic overtones of the hairy projectile clang like steel gongs in their distracted, unconfident ears.

Perhaps we have too often acquiesced by locking ourselves into such futile, ennervating doubt about our own better part. Nobody wants to be pigeonholed beyond recognition of his unique personality. And even the most virile amongst us could not afford, as librarian, to spend all his professional time making like a hairy javelin. Librarianship presupposes empathy, not competition. It claims to be founded on the social sciences. If there be any truth in the claim (we have not yet proved that there is), or even if there is not, its professional content, the subject matter which it professes to examine, experiment with, and creatively act upon, is in some important way distinct from that of other social studies and arts. Baldly simplified, this content is, first, books (and their modern counterparts); next, people; and finally, the infinite possibilities of joining the twain. Our work is catalytic, not divisive, and seldom incisive. We should be matching the right men with the right



books. The Yang and the Yin of it. A more fruitful union, we believe, could not exist.

Failing statistical evidence, there are certain experientially valid presuppositions about the personality patterns best suited to practitioners of this fertile profession. At their worst, presuppositions degenerate into caricatures out of which crippling prejudices arise. The best antidote for the poison is painstaking, unbiased research, on which a sounder professional theory and personnel practice can be based. Slowly, too slowly, such a corpus of reliable information is being structured. We are better equipped to set admission standards, and to counsel applicants for our schools and our jobs than we were a generation ago. We still have much to learn.

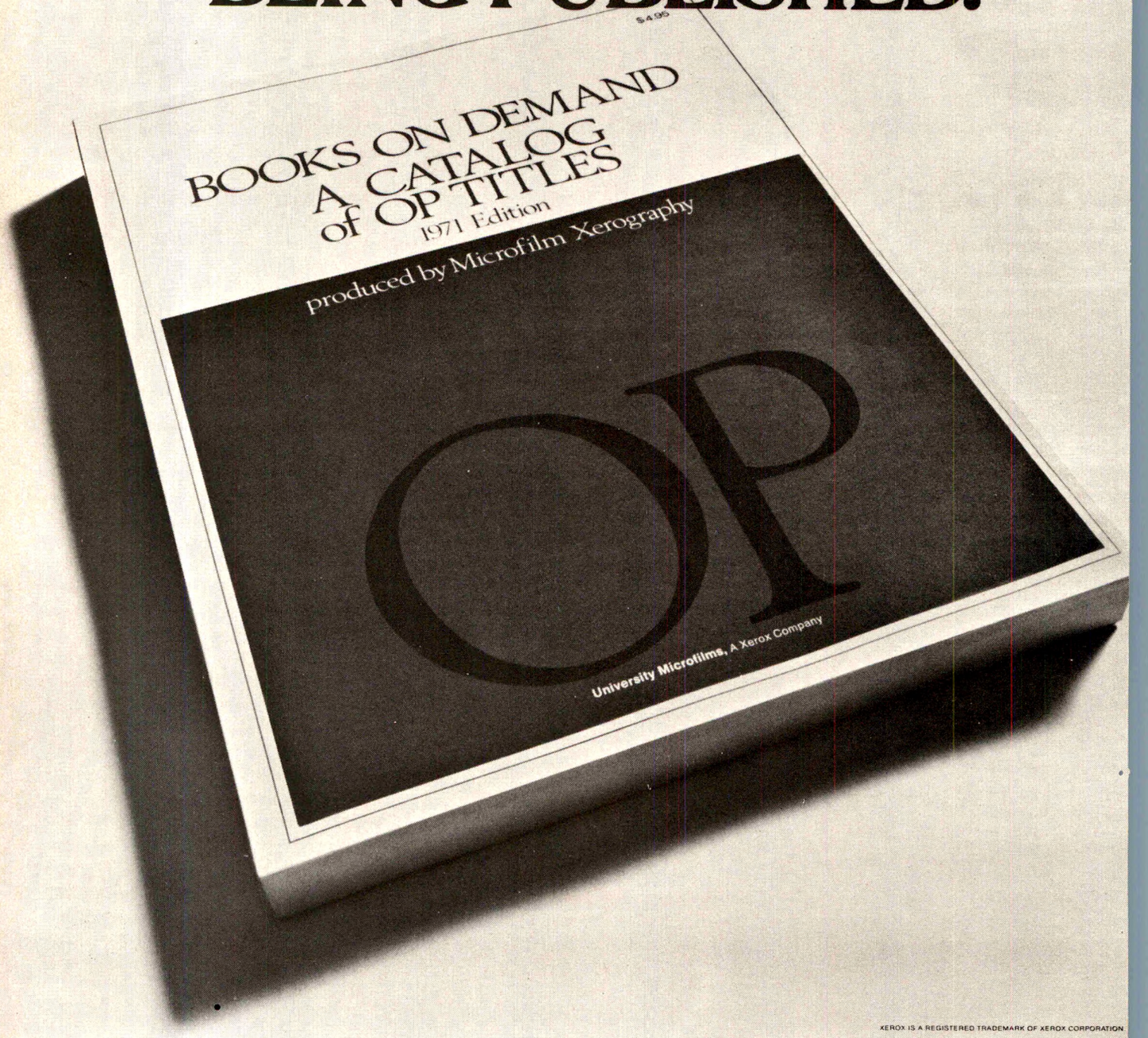
As an instructor of library "science," I meet daily with men and women, many of whom come to us for a second start. They have studied or taken degrees, and usually have worked, often for half or more of a career, in some other field. A significant plurality have been, and often continue to be, teachers, housewives, or from religious vocations. If we indulge in a bit of unscientific generalizing, they might well be characterized as sensitive and idealistic, other-directed toward mutually appreciative, rather than obstructive behavior. Their reasons for transferring to library work often reflect an adjustive, noncontentious view of that potential for responsive action and satisfaction which has somehow not yet, or no longer, found its best deployment. To the wary observer, there are undeniable dangers involved. Are there not similar, or different, dangers attendant upon any other vocational choice?

On the theory that open discussion often clears the air, let us try to identify some of those less admirable tendencies which occasionally underlie the docile mien of the unhairy librarian. A compliant exterior may well mask hypersensitivity, rigid self-righteousness, or even sloth, all of which in the course of time refuse to stay hidden. Many of the new breed are justly impatient with their colleagues' lack of interest in personal, professional, or social involvement. For better or worse—it may be some of both—there are people in library work for the simple biological reason that certain of its jobs make physical demands less onerous than those of many other vocations. Somewhere in this incidental hospitality to a genteel poverty of body and spirit can rise a stultifying passivity, or a carefully disengaged pride shielding reluctance or inability to come to grips with the dynamic process of bringing books to people and people to books. Here lurk those sterile traits which the ad writers insinuated, and of which librarians themselves are afraid and ashamed. There is better remedy in comprehension and attentive analysis than in unreflective sound and fury. If we merely react to the image mirrored in the opinions of others, we shall involuntarily ape the shadow of what we do not wish to be. To improve our collective image each of us must face himself alone, in his private imagery, to see if he is dynamically honest with himself and his calling.

Ours is a world grown so diverse that pluralism is pressed upon us. With practitioners scattered into the remote corners of the social fabric (school, public, academic, special, archivist, government agency, and many others) we cannot flourish, or even exist by any conventionalized mold. There are too many of us, doing too wide an assortment of jobs. We are destined variously to foster the literary, ideational, and practical interaction of people with the themes and artifacts of their cultural heritage. We must not shrink from striving to develop new and better ways.

Librarians ought all to be literate, whatever that adjective may or may not mean in terms of the traditional caricature. One thing it inevitably does mean is that they should know the satisfactions of at least occasional lonely immersion in, and communion with, indirect depersonalized modes of recording human insight, joy, suffering, and achievement. This ability to create by oneself a living interplay with dead records shows an awesome reserve of organic vitality. No one able to engender such a quality of mediation need stand abashed or angry in the morbid presence of a hairy javelin. But we must each exorcise his own devils. It entails regular reexamination and renewal of the modicum of dedication with which we chose, or fell into this naturally, and in the best sense of the word, modest profession. Only then can we discard our adolescent doubts concerning ritual maturity rites and prerogatives. Only thus can we lay the ghost of the hairy Javelin to rest, not merely for Detroit and Madison Avenue, but for ourselves.

INTRODUCING THE MOST COMPREHENSIVE BOOK EVER PUBLISHED ON BOOKS THAT AREN'T BEING PUBLISHED.



XEROX IS A REGISTERED TRADEMARK OF XEROX CORPORATION

Newly revised for 1971, the 664-page Xerox Out-of-Print Book Catalog is substantially more comprehensive than the nearest contender—the 490-page 1970 Xerox Catalog.

This year's version lists 45,000 titles, making us again the largest out-of-print book publisher in the world.

Missing from this otherwise complete catalog are some 10,000 other titles that we'll publish this year. They're not listed for an excellent reason: we don't know what they are yet.

Every year, in response to thousands of requests, we track down out-of-print books, put them on microfilm, and publish them xerographically. In quantities as small or large as requested.

That way, librarians and scholars end up with books they might not otherwise have, and we end up with more titles in our catalog. (To keep you up-to-date on these new findings, we also publish *The O-P Bookfinder* as a monthly supplement.)

Write us for your copy, free of charge. If you're ever looking for an out-of-print title, chances are good you'll find it there.

But if you can't find it in our catalog, you can always consult a more comprehensive source.

Us.

University Microfilms
Dept. C4
300 North Zeeb Road
Ann Arbor, Mich. 48103

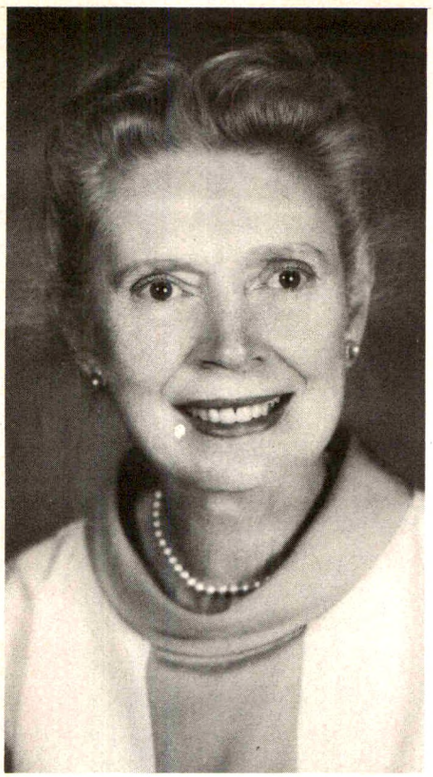
Please send me a free copy of the 1971 Xerox Out-of-Print Book Catalog.

Name _____

Street _____

City _____ State _____ Zip _____

University Microfilms
Dept. C4, 300 North Zeeb Road, Ann Arbor, Mich. 48103
A XEROX COMPANY XEROX®



Returns of the 1971 ALA Election

Total Number of ballots cast: 6,654

Total number of ballots cast for each candidate: persons elected and number of votes received by those elected are designated in bold-face type.

First Vice-President/ President-Elect and Second Vice-President

". . . In the block of names of candidates for the offices of president-elect and second vice-president, the candidate receiving the largest number of votes shall be elected president-elect and the candidate receiving the next largest number of votes shall be elected second vice-president . . ."

—Bylaw Article III, Section 5

First Vice-President/President-Elect and Second Vice-President

Laich, Katherine **3,578**
Marshall, Albert P. 2,853

Members of Council

At Large

Coombs, C'Ceal P. **3,102**
Tuttle, Helen W. **3,450**
Phinazee, Annette L. **3,482**
Jones, Clara Stanton **3,842**
Winger, Margaret A. **3,119**
Adelsperger, Robert J. 2,705
Trezza, Alphonse F. **3,094**
Moses, Stefan B. 2,510
Totten, Herman Lavon 2,421
Webb, William Henry 2,641
Waters, Richard L. 2,879
Franklin, Hardy R. 2,585
Rohlf, Robert H. **3,118**
Marshall, Joan K. 2,276
Neuman, Richard J. 2,585
Fogelstrom, Clarence 2,604
Kuhn, Warren B. **3,409**
Schuman, Patricia A. **3,156**

ALA REPORT

Williams, Barbara J. 2,409
Greer, Roger C. **3,367**
Eshelman, William R. **3,487**
Churchwell, Charles D. 2,465
Ingersoll, Ursuline B. 2,360
Ihrig, Alice Bennett **3,143**

Nominated by divisions

AASL
Hart, Thomas L. 2,646
Chun, May C. **3,245**

ACRL
O'Keeffe, Richard L. **2,358**
Smith, Eldred R. 1,786
Rouse, Jr., Roscoe **2,437**
Haro, Robert P. 1,714
Sellen, Betty-Carol 1,874
Moon, Ilse B. 1,999
Greco, Anthony 1,955
Farber, Evan Ira **2,492**
Govan, James F. **2,661**
Jacob, Louis A. 1,542
Schiller, Anita R. 2,340

ASD
Nyren, Dorothy E. **3,310**
Sheridan, Robert N. 2,457

CSD
Wentroth, Mary Ann 2,560
Federici, Yolanda D. **3,097**

ISAD
Kilgour, Frederick G. **3,520**
Wedgeworth, Jr., Robert 2,256

LAD
Highfill, William C. 2,282
Smith, David R. **3,373**

PLA
Wright, Jr., M. Eugene **2,226**
Swartz, Roderick G. 1,935
Yates, Ella Gaines 1,641

RTSD
Loreck, Richard **2,855**
Butler, W. Royce 2,797

YASD
Cyr, Helen W. **3,285**
Shelkrot, Elliot 2,498

Names of valid candidates written in by voters: None.

Ballots voided as invalid: None.

Adult Services Division

Vice-president/president-elect

Allen, Lawrence A. 259
Allen, Walter **362**

Director

Cassell, Kay Ann **330**
Hardin, Mrs. Mary 286

American Association of School Librarians

Vice-president/president-elect
Portteus, Mrs. Elnora M. 912
Rusk, Mrs. Alice C. **1,068**

Recording secretary
Howard, Mrs. Lore 773
Jaquith, F. Luree **1,155**

Director region I
Keenan, Alice Angela 626
Powell, Judith W. **1,233**

Director region IV
Miller, Ingrid O. 799
Printz, Michael L. **1,079**

Director region VII
Hodges, Lawrence W. 801
Wright, John G. **1,037**

Director region VIII
Hendricks, Mrs. Elaine E. 585
Jones, Mary Chambers **1,262**

Supervisors Section (AASL)

Vice-chairman/chairman-elect
Boula, James A. 183
Fraser, Margaret A. **216**

Secretary
Goodwin, Georgie J. 168
Gullette, Mrs. Irene D. **226**

Association of State Library Agencies

Vice-president/president-elect
Hunt, James R. **152**
Molod, Samuel E. 79

Member-at-large
Mead, Mrs. Catherine S. 102
Vainstein, Rose **128**

American Library Trustee Association

First vice-president/president-elect
Casey, Daniel W. 208
Woodward, Mrs. Ann **265**

Librarian vice-president
Martin, Mason Gene 214
Stephens, Denny R. **243**

Secretary
Coleman, Jean M. **235**
Pretty, Mrs. Ella Patricia 222

Association of College and Research Libraries

President-elect
Josey, E. J. 1,454
Shank, Russell **1,891**

Subject Specialists Section (ACRL)

Vice-president/chairman-elect
Ball, Alice Dulany **449**
Price, Janet C. 378

Agriculture and Biological Sciences Subsection (ACRL)

Vice-president/chairman-elect
Bergland, Elsie **121**
Maddox, Eugenia 83

Secretary
Kelleher, Carolyn V. 85
Windsor, Elizabeth A. **110**

Art Subsection (ACRL)

Vice-president/chairman-elect
Hoffberg, Judith A. 115
Sisson, Jacqueline D. **119**

Secretary
Burns, G. Joan 98
McAdams, Nancy R. **128**

Law and Political Science Subsection (ACRL)

Vice-president/chairman-elect
Fair, Judy H. **182**
Fry, Roy H. 90

Member-at-large
Cross, Jennie B. 115
Shannon, Michael Owen **152**

Slavic and East European Subsection (ACRL)

Vice-chairman/chairman-elect
Veryha, Wasyl 59
Wynar, Lubomyr R. **75**

Member-at-large
Coe, D. Whitney 53
Stuliglowa, Anna K. **78**

Education and Behavioral Sciences Subsection (ACRL)

Vice-president/chairman-elect
Broadus, Robert N. **207**
Greenberg, Emil 124

Secretary
Renter, Lois I. 103
Service, Rose Marie **216**

Asian and North African Subsection (ACRL)

Vice-president/chairman-elect
Jones, Adrian 50
Welch, Theodore F. **71**

Member-at-large
Bryant, Charles R. **78**
Dutton, Lee S. 41

Junior College Libraries Section (ACRL)

Vice-president/chairman-elect
Fusaro, Janiece B 190
Hoffman, William J. **196**

Secretary
Easterly, Ambrose **197**
Hagebush, Virginia S. 179

University Libraries Section (ACRL)

Vice-president/chairman-elect
Anderson, Lemoyne W. **1,045**
Littleton, Isaac T. 544

College Libraries Section (ACRL)

Vice-president/chairman-elect
Beard, John B. **566**
Galloway, R. Dean 379

Secretary
Thomson, Sarah Katharine **534**
Vorwerk, Richard J. 391

Rare Books Section (ACRL)

Vice-chairman/chairman-elect
Applegate, Howard Lewis **247**
Sharpe, John L., III 219

Secretary
Jameson, Harriet C. **264**
Lowman, Matthias P., II 202

Executive committee 1971-74
Hanlin, Frank S. 161
Matheson, William J. **288**

Executive Committee 1971-73
Bowden, Ann **325**
Flake, Chad J. 134

Executive Committee 1971-72
Dougan, Robert Ormes **288**
Elder, Mary L. 179

Association of Hospital and Institution Libraries

Vice-president/president-elect
Cheeseman, Elizabeth M. 119
Dalton, Mrs. Phyllis I. **127**

Member-at-large board of directors
Fleak, Dorothy H. **175**
Shawkey, Dallas R. 67

Children's Services Division

Vice-president/president-elect and second vice-president
Izard, Anne R. **890**
Sullivan, Frances A. 542

Directors
Renthal, Mrs. Helen G. 472
Sullivan, Peggy A. **911**

Hirschman, Mrs. Susan C. 380
Karl, Jean E. **850**

Members-at-large, Newbery-Caldecott Awards Committee
Feller, Caroline J. **761**
Strickland, Marian L. 458

Breckenridge, Mrs. Kit E. **700**
Murray, Mrs. Marguerite 541

Breting, Elizabeth C. 586
Howard, Mrs. Mary Jo **611**

Day, Mrs. Ellen White 540
Jaquith, F. Luree **615**

Johnston, Margaret E. **723**
Sheehan, Kathleen E. 450

Kockinos, Mrs. Jean F. 485
Leonard, Charlotte C. **675**

Chrisman, Mrs. Diane J. 420
Peaslee, Ruth I. **735**

Jones, Mrs. Vivian T. **665**
Young, Mrs. Christina C. 507

Information Science and Automation Division

Vice-president/president-elect
Shoffner, Ralph M. **598**
Parr, Thomas H. 549

Member, board of directors
Bregzis, Ritvars 441
Fasana, Paul J. **691**

Library Administration Division

Vice-president/president-elect
Hage, Elizabeth B. 492
Slocum, Grace P. **955**

Section on Buildings and Equipment (LAD)
Vice-chairman/chairman-elect
Boling, Martha 313
Woodruff, M. Joan **384**

Secretary
Voss, Ann **606**

Member of executive committee
DeYoung, Charles D. **369**
Secord, Ralph W. 321

Section on Library Organization and Management (LAD)
Vice-chairman/chairman-elect
Gnat, Raymond E. 392
Pollock, Luella R. **488**

Member of executive committee
Bucove, David A. 326
Sintz, Edward F. **532**

Section on Personnel Administration (LAD)
Vice-chairman/chairman-elect
Henselman, Mrs. Frances **361**
Smith, Howard McQueen 359

Secretary
Cashman, Mary E. 309
Parkhill, Jane M. **386**

Member of executive committee
Downey, Lawrence J. 329
Greenberg, Herman **363**

Section on Public Relations (LAD)
Vice-chairman/chairman-elect
Nistendirk, Verna R. **325**
Simon, Samuel L. 316

Member of executive committee
Evans, Elizabeth W. **367**
Montana, Edward J., Jr. 268

Section on Circulating Services (LAD)
Vice-president/chairman-elect
Hayward, Edward B. **266**
Storck, John N. 265

Secretary
Frankenfield, Mrs. Pearl 252
Metternich, Viola B. **277**

Member of executive committee
Bard, Mrs. Harriet E. 221
Hamilton, Philip T. **292**

Member of executive committee
Holland, Mrs. Edna 258
Wolman, Arthur M. **266**

Library Education Division

Vice-president/president-elect
Gitler, Robert L. **374**
Reynolds, Maryan E. 294

Director-at-large
Detlefsen, Ellen Gay 254
Pierson, Robert M. **382**

Teachers Section (LED)
Vice-chairman/chairman-elect
Burgess, Robert S. **172**
Wood, William B. 144

Director-at-large
Sharify, Nasser 85
Stone, Mrs. Elizabeth W. **230**

Public Library Association

Vice-president/president-elect
Henington, David M. **1,301**
Rochell, Carlton C. 889

Armed Forces Librarians Section (PLA)
Vice-president/president-elect
Redmond, Dorothy A. **101**
Yamachika, Raymond Y. 78

Secretary
Johnson, Duane 73
Mullane, Ruth A. **105**

Member-at-large
Bidwell, Louise 72
Mann, Peggy K. **100**

Reference Services Division

Vice-president/president-elect
Freides, Mrs. Thelma K. **956**
Woy, James B. 697

Director-at-large
Lynch, Mary Jo **1,032**
Nakata, Mrs. Yuri I. 601

History Section (RSD)
Vice-chairman/chairman-elect
Boykin, Mrs. Lucile A. 173
Gregory, James **223**

Director
Gersack, Dorothy H. **211**
Moore, Everett T. 189

Secretary
Bennett, Mrs. Helen L. **205**
Schlichting, Mrs. Catherine 180

Resources and Technical Services Division

Vice-president/president-elect
Gregory, Mrs. Roma S. 887
Dunlap, Mrs. Connie R. **1,237**

Vice-chairman/chairman-elect, council of regional groups
Fristoe, Ashby J. **1,090**
Bogie, Thomas M. 1,006

Director-at-large 1971–74
Higley, Mrs. Luella B. **1,003**
Chesson, Mrs. Reva J. 999

Acquisitions Section (RTSD)
Vice-chairman/chairman-elect
O'Bryant, Mrs. Mathilda B. **427**
Doares, Mrs. Juanita S. 409

Secretary 1971–74
Weiss, Rudi 397
Armitage, Mrs. Katherine Y. **437**

Member-at-large 1971–74
Lane, Alfred H. 375
Bechanan, H. Gordon **462**

Member-at-large 1971–74
Montgomery, Hugh 370
Garner, Jane **464**

Cataloging and Classification Section (RTSD)
Vice-chairman/chairman-elect
Murphy, Layton B. 406
Hagler, Ronald A. **839**

Secretary 1971–74
Tamblyn, Eldon W. **647**
Corbin, John B. 586

Member-at-large 1971–74
Spencer, Mrs. Edith P. 522
Smith, Mrs. Jessie C. **709**

Serials Section (RTSD)
Vice-chairman/chairman-elect
Sauer, Mary E. **364**
Lynch, Mrs. Beverly P. 282

Member-at-large 1971–74
Tarlton, Shirley M. 229
Brynteson, Susan **408**

Reproduction of Library Materials Section (RTSD)
Chairman
Gore, Daniel 280
Cordell, Howard W. **341**

Vice-chairman/chairman-elect
Nitecki, Joseph Z. **341**
Engelke, Hans 253

Member-at-large 1971–74
Kaldor, Ivan L. 236
Axford, H. William **376**

Young Adult Services Division

Vice-president/president-elect, and second vice-president
Alford, Thomas E. **681**
Coats, W. Reed 621

Director
Gerber, Mrs. Marilyn J. 438
Lapides, Mrs. Linda F. **838**

—ALA Elections Committee 1971: Cosette Kies, acting chairman; Earl C. Graham, chairman.

Intellectual Freedom

JUDITH F. KRUG
JAMES A. HARVEY

Judith F. Krug is Director and James A. Harvey is Assistant Director of the Office for Intellectual Freedom.

Opening Those "Closed Shelves." As reported in the May Of Note (p. 437), Homer Fletcher, a member of the ALA Intellectual Freedom Committee and librarian at the San Jose (California) Public Library since last October, recently found himself involved in a problem concerning a complaint about the children's book, *Epaminondas and his Auntie,* by Sare Cone Bryant. When Mr. Fletcher took over the directorship he found that the library had no policy concerning restricted circulation. Consequently, when the complaint came, he had to abide by those policies which governed the situation. This meant placing the book in the "research collection" or removing it from the library until the issue was resolved.

Mr. Fletcher temporarily placed the book in the "research collection," but he also lodged a complaint with the City Council. He provided the council with the appropriate background concerning the *Library Bill of Rights* and the American Library Association's policies on intellectual freedom, restricted circulation, labeling, etc. The result was that the library board and the City Council approved the *Library Bill of Rights* as an operating policy. The controversial book was taken out of the research collection and placed back on open shelves.

For other libraries which may have to grapple with the problem of restricting circulation of library materials, the Office for Intellectual Freedom provides the following advisory statement concerning the American Library Association's policies regarding the practice of restricted circulation of library materials.

Advisory Statement Concerning Restricted Circulation of Library Materials. Restricting circulation of certain titles and certain classes of library materials is a practice common to many libraries in the United States. Collections of these materials are referred to by a variety of names such as "closed shelf," "locked case," "adults only," or "restricted shelf" collections.

Three reasons generally advanced to justify restricted circulation are: (1) it provides a refuge for materials that belong in the collection but which may be considered objectionable by some library patrons; (2) it provides a means for controlling distribution of materials which allegedly should not be read by those who are not prepared for such materials by experience, education, or age; (3) it provides a means to protect certain materials from theft and mutilation.

Though widely used—and often practical—restricted circulation of library materials is in opposition to the principles of intellectual freedom. While the limitation differs from direct censorship activities, such as removal of library materials or refusal to purchase certain publications, it nonetheless constitutes censorship, albeit in a subtle form. As a form of censorship, restricted circulation violates the spirit of the *Library Bill of Rights* in the following ways:

1. It violates that portion of Article II which states that "no library materials should be proscribed . . . because of partisan or doctrinal disapproval."

The word "proscribed," as used in Article II, means "suppressed." In terms of curtailment of access to library materials, restricted circulation achieves de facto suppression of certain materials. According to public library use studies, almost 80 percent of library patrons do not come to the library to obtain a specific title. They come to browse. A book which cannot be found by browsing through open shelves, therefore, is lost to the overwhelming majority of library patrons.

Even when a title is listed in the card catalog with a reference to its restricted shelf status, a barrier is placed between the patron and the publication. Because a majority of materials placed in restricted collections deal with controversial, unusual, or sensitive subjects, asking a librarian or circulation clerk for them is an embarrassment for patrons desiring the materials. Because restricted collections are often composed of materials which some library patrons consider objectionable, the potential user is predisposed to thinking of the materials as objectionable, and is accordingly inhibited from specifically asking for them. Although the barrier between the materials and the patron is a psychological one, it is a tangible limitation on his access to information.

2. It violates Article V which states, "the rights of an individual to the use of a library should not be denied or abridged because of his age."

Limiting circulation of certain materials to adults only abridges the use of the library for minors. "Use of the library," includes use of, and access to, library materials. Such restrictions are generally instituted under the assumption that certain materials are harmful to minors, or in an effort to avoid controversy with parents who might think so.

The librarian who would restrict the availability of materials to minors because of actual or suspected parental objection should bear in mind that he is not *in loco parentis* in his position as librarian. The American Library Association holds that it is the right and responsibility of the parent—and only the parent—to guide his children—and only *his* children—in appropriate reading matter. The parent who would rather his child did not read certain materials or certain kinds of materials should advise the child, and give specific directions to the librarian. Those directions, however, should concern only that parent's child or children.

When restricted circulation is implemented to protect materials from theft or mutilation, the use of the practice may be legitimate in some cases. However, segregation of materials to protect them must be administered with extreme attention to the rationale for restricting access. Too often only controversial materials are the subject of such segregation, leading to the conclusion that factors other than theft and mutilation were the true considerations. The distinction is extremely difficult to make, both for the librarian and the patron. Little evidence exists to prove that materials with a high theft or mutilation potential are actually stolen or mutilated at a greater rate than the average volume in a collection.

Unrestrictive selection policies, developed with care for principles of intellectual freedom and the *Library Bill of Rights,* should not be vitiated by administration practices such as restricted circulation.

Freedom to Read Foundation Election Results. Those elected to the Board of Trustees appear in bold-face type in the following tabulation.

Mrs. Dale Canelas	89
Kenneth Duchac	106
Ervin J. Gaines	**122**
Robert K. Johnson	62
Mrs. Nina Ladof	113
Daniel Melcher	**124**
Roy Mersky	108
R. Kathleen Molz	**123**
Eli M. Oboler	**130**
Richard L. Waters	70

Of the 436 ballots mailed, 267 were returned, 1 ballot voided.

Aware

DONALD DICKINSON

"Aware" includes descriptions of interesting and innovative developments in library services and technology. Librarians who would like to have information about their own programs included in this department are invited to send details to Dr. Donald Dickinson, Director, School of Library Science, University of Arizona, Tucson, AZ 85721.

Library Literature, Again. The March Aware column carried a summary of recent policy changes at the H. W. Wilson Company affecting the inclusion of materials in *Library Literature*. James Humphry, vice-president of H. W. Wilson, writes that several other developments might be of interest to index users. In answer to subscriber interest in nonperiodical publications, *Library Literature* editors began a regular section with the February 1970 issue entitled "Checklist of Monographs Cited for the First Time." Mr. Humphry also notes that selected recent acquisitions of the ERIC/CLIS Clearinghouse are regularly listed in the bimonthly issues, along with films, filmstrips, tapes, and recordings related to library and information science. Some of the journals Aware listed as having been dropped from *Library Literature* are still indexed selectively "in cases where materials are pertinent to the profession."

Arizona should now be counted among those states that have converted their library journal into a newsletter. The *ALA Newsletter* editor, reviewing the problems of the older style of quarterly, says, "This form of publication is too expensive, problems are many, and the news is generally outdated." The first issue of the Arizona *Newsletter* is up to date, attractive, and readable.

ERIC/CLIS. The March 1971 issue of the *ERIC/CLIS News* includes much useful information for librarians. Along with a review of last year's activities, the *News* editor has supplied a summary called "How to Keep Up." This summary outlines the several methods of publication and describes the order process. It is reported that selected listings of ERIC/CLIS documents now appear in *ASIS Newsletter, College and Research Libraries, Information Science Abstracts, Library Resources and Technical Services,* and *School Libraries.*

One of the most useful of ERIC/CLIS services is the regular publication of the bibliographic "Information Analysis Products." Those listed in the March *News* include: "Abstracting and Indexing Rates and Costs, a literature review" (ED043789); "Library Serials Control Systems, a literature review" (ED 044 538); and "The Economics of Information, a Bibliography and Commentary on the Literature" (ED 044 545).

With the assistance of ERIC/CLIS, a new organization called Joint Venture was started in January 1971. The purpose of this nonprofit corporation is to provide useful reference tools which would not ordinarily be published in the usual channels. The group hopes to provide funds for worthy publication ventures. For their first reference volume, Joint Venture will produce "Library and Reference Facilities in the Area of the District of Columbia," an up-dated version of a 1966 work put out by the Library of Congress. (Copies of the directory may be obtained from Joint Venture, Room 200, 2001 S. St., N.W., Washington, DC 20009, at a cost of $5.95.) Cooperating on Joint Venture books will be the ASIS, the Biological Sciences Communication Project of George Washington University, the DC Library Association, the DC Chapter of Special Libraries Association, and the Federal Library Committee.

Do You Have Messy Microfiche? A bank of drawers packed with microfiche cards can be unsettling for both librarian and patron. Cards without proper envelopes tend to buckle and generally resist the claw-like grasp of the potential user. Betty Jacobson, librarian at Investors Management (Denver), has suggested a remedy that, according to her, is both pleasing and inexpensive. At Miss Jacobson's request, a local supplier came up with a brown paper envelope (sixteen-pound weight) capable of holding as many as ten fiche. Placing the fiche in envelopes has apparently increased use of the material and improved efficiency in filing.

Scholarly Books in Danger. Two speakers at the recent AAUP (American Association of University Presses) Annual Convention sounded dire warnings for the future of scholarly book publishing in America. This kind of pronouncement is not new, of course, but the speakers in question had some new points of view. Curtis G. Benjamin, former president of McGraw-Hill, told the two hundred delegates that the scholarly book is jeopardized by the widespread use of photocopying and the "twigging phenomenon." He explained that the market for highly specialized books, written for highly specialized readers, is no more than it was ten or twenty years ago, due to a continual splitting of knowledge into smaller and smaller parts. Since costs have increased sharply, the "twig book" is doomed to eventual extinction, perhaps in the next ten years. Because of their institutional support, university presses may outlast scholarly commercial publishers, but even the former can expect only "a somewhat longer dying time." The second threat, according to Mr. Benjamin, is unauthorized copying promoted by certain active educators and librarians clamoring for the removal of copyright restriction. "These are the ones," he said, "who are trying in their blindness to kill Cock Robin" [the scholarly book].

The next day Ralph Ellsworth, director of libraries of the University of Colorado, gave AAUP members still further cause for concern. The large academic libraries are in a financial dilemma, Ellsworth said, and corners will need to be cut. Journal subscriptions will be cancelled, standing order plans will be drastically reduced, and retrospective buying will be slowed as library administrators are required to count the nickles and dimes. "Your fine publications will be the last to go," he told the audience, "but cuts will be inevitable." Ellsworth suggested that the number of university presses be reduced in order to lower costs and make better use of professional staff. University presses have been slow, as slow as libraries, the speaker said, in integrating media materials with books. "Perhaps a text needs to be issued in five or six forms." If the university presses don't start to work with the new communications technology, their battle may be lost by default. John Langley of The University Press of Kansas and Howard Webber of MIT Press both criticized Ellsworth's emphasis on media and his views on the number of existing presses. Webber said he doubted the effectiveness of the "one pass" TV presentation as an equal to the book while Langley defended the spread of presses saying they were not excessive in number, but simply needed more support. This sentiment brought applause from the floor.

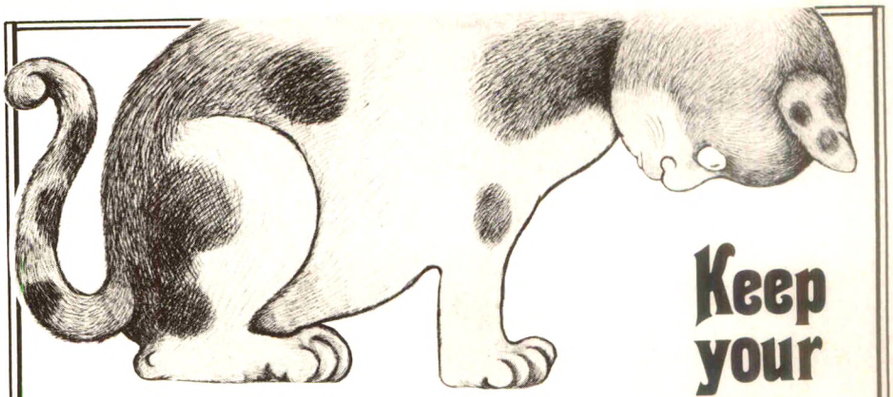
Civil Liberties Library. The Meiklejohn Civil Liberties Library in Berkeley (1715 Francisco St.) is, according to its librarian, Cheryl de la Mere, an independent, unfunded, and unique institution. The library is organized to help equip lawyers, laymen, teachers, and students to defend and expand human rights. For this reason, it has recently received "a much appreciated endorsement" from the Social Responsibilities

Committee of the California Library Association. The heart of the collection consists of legal documents on cases dealing with civil rights, due process, and civil liberties. The library collects complaints filed in state and federal courts and briefs, motions, and transcripts based on legal demands for freedom and fair treatment. Of special interest are the large files of opinions on Selective Service problems and student rights.

The staff of the library consists of a lawyer, law students, and a librarian, who not only make documents available but who may assist in drafting of pleadings and briefs. Publications include: the monthly *Acquisitions List* ($12 annually); *The Civil Liberties Docket,* now volume 14, a digest of fifteen hundred cases involving freedom of expression and equal protection ($10); *The Index to National Lawyers Guild Periodicals* ($20); and the monthly *What's New in the Law* ($6 annually). Aside from these printed materials, the library also has for sale extensive files of microfilm and microfiche on specific issues, such as the Harry Bridges case and the Free Speech Movement 1964–1967. A catalog of all Meiklejohn publications is available free on request.

Little Blue Books. It is no surprise in a time when nostalgia is one of the leading indoor sports that the famous *Little Blue Books* are available again. These pocket-size volumes, published by E. Haldeman-Julius, and sold by the millions in the twenties and thirties to educate and entertain, now have a second life. An Evanston, Illinois, distributor, (Holdens, Box 1456) has started a national campaign to advertise some five hundred blue book favorites. The titles on the Holden list will sound familiar to anyone over forty—"Facts to Know About Fortune Telling," "The Art of Kissing," "Let's Laugh," and "How to be Happy Though Married." Like all commodities of the 1970s, the price has increased from the original five cents to twenty cents, but even at that, many will feel the *Little Blue Books* are still a bargain.

New Editor for "Aware." Beginning with the next issue, please send all copy for Aware to Anita Schiller, Library Reference Department, University of California, San Diego, La Jolla, CA 92037. If you have a project to report, send a short description of it, its successes and problems. Anonymity will be granted to those who request it. Photographs or any other materials to illustrate your reports will also be welcomed.



Keep your eye on Abingdon's Fall Children's Books

MOTHERLY SMITH AND BROTHER BIMBO
by Solveig Paulson Russell
illustrated by Susan Perl
When Motherly Smith, a maternal alley cat, decides to fatten Brother Bimbo, a shadow-of-a-fellow mouse, into a meal, some amazing things happen. Friendships can certainly develop in strange places.
Ages 4-8 $3.75

TOM TICHENOR'S PUPPETS
written and illustrated by Tom Tichenor
A master puppeteer shares his knowledge, skill, and love of an age-old entertainment. Everything for making handpuppets, marionettes, costumes, sets, and putting on plays is here in easy step-by-step directions. For beginner and professional.
Ages 10-up $5.95

MY SISTER, THE HORSE
by Barbara Klimowicz
illustrated by Lee J. Ames
Most people have girls for sisters, but Alice Pulaski has Maudie who thinks she's a horse. However, the Pulaski family has something special—they love one another. So perhaps they can transform Maudie into a little girl again.
Ages 9-12 Kivar, $3.75

THE TROUBLE WITH MISS SWITCH
by Barbara Brooks Wallace
illustrated by Hal Frenck
Rupert P. Brown III, a great scientist, meets his greatest challenge on his first day in the fifth grade when he meets his teacher, Miss Switch. His careful observations lead to one conclusion—Miss Switch just has to be a witch!
Ages 8-11 Kivar, $3.75

FOLLOW THE BUTTERFLY STREAM
written and illustrated with full-color photographs by Lorenz Boyd
The beautiful photographs and evocative text take the reader through the Smoky Mountains to follow the butterfly's life cycle. A trip to be made again and again.
All ages $3.50

DARIUS AND THE DOZER BULL
by Eleanor Harder
illustrated by David K. Stone
From the time he jumped a Viking ship, Darius the dragon led a peaceful life until a huge yellow monster bit into his cave. An endearing medieval hero comments on pollution and urban sprawl.
Ages 8-12 $3.50

I AM HAPPY
by Maryann Dotts
illustrated by Harriette Hughey
Feeling rain, hearing a dog bark, seeing birds in flight, smelling flowers, tasting fresh peaches. Explore with a child the wonder of his five senses with this delightful book.
Ages 4-6 $2.95

abingdon
nashville • new york

illustration from MOTHERLY SMITH and BROTHER BIMBO

Publications Checklist

The following publications of interest to the profession have been received by the *American Libraries* office. The publications listed are annotated by the editorial staff of *American Libraries*, unless otherwise indicated, and the annotations are not intended to be exhaustive and formal reviews of the publications listed unless so indicated. Publications received in *American Libraries* are forwarded to ALA headquarters library for possible inclusion in their collection.

African-American Studies. Hampton: Hampton Institute. 12 pp., paper. Available from Huntington Library, Hampton Institute, Hampton, VA 23368. No price indicated.

This listing represents the periodical holdings of Hampton Institute and is designed to serve as an aid to students involved in research in African-American studies. The titles are arranged alphabetically and the library holdings are listed.

Annotated Bibliography. Edited by Lois B. Nazzaro. Philadelphia: The Free Library of Philadelphia, 1971. 76 pp., paper. Available from The Free Library of Philadelphia, 236 N. 23rd St., Philadelphia, PA 19103. No price indicated.

This bibliography is prepared by The Reader Development Program of The Free Library of Philadelphia, and lists materials written on or below the eighth-grade reading level that are suitable for use with under-educated adults. It is divided into seven subject areas: leisure reading, community citizenship, family life, jobs, reading-writing-arithmetic, science, and the world and its people. Most entries are briefly annotated and are arranged alphabetically by title within subject categories. The bibliography is to be revised every three years, with supplements to be published annually. This bibliography provides the working tools of one of the most innovative library programs in the country, and hence should be of interest to all professional collections and all public libraries involved with similar programs.

Annual Report 1970 of the Metropolitan Toronto Library Board. Toronto: Metropolitan Toronto Library Board. 20 pp., paper. Available from Metropolitan Toronto Library Board, 214 College St. at St. George, Toronto 130, Ontario, Canada. No price indicated.

The second annual report of the Metropolitan Toronto Library Board. Of possible interest to administrators of large public libraries.

Catalogue of Publications of the Carnegie Endowment for International Peace, 1910–1967. By Jane Anne Hannigan. New York: Carnegie Endowment for International Peace, 1971. 229 pp., clothbound. Available from Carnegie Endowment for International Peace, United Nations Plaza at 46th St., New York, NY 10017. $10. LC 70-153501.

This catalog of publications from the Carnegie Endowment for International Peace lists all of the monographs published between 1910 and 1967. Moreover, this bibliography also lists all of the issues of *International Conciliation* between issues numbered 200 and 565. In addition to indexes covering persons, subjects, and series, a special author index is included for agencies and institutions. In itself, this bibliography provides a comprehensive overview to the intellectual concerns of this organization.

Comprehensive Plan for Libraries. Prepared by the Department of Community Development and Seattle Public Library Staff. Seattle: Seattle Public Library. 70 pp., paper. Available from the Department of Community Development, Seattle Municipal Building, Seattle, WA 98104. $2.25.

Seattle's comprehensive plan for libraries is contained in this study. In addition to projecting library needs for the city, there are specific recommendations for operating units in the city. Furthermore, model site plans and future locations are projected in the plan. Most library science collections and most public libraries in large urban areas will want this plan in their professional collections. The plan was prepared jointly by the library and city planning staffs, a refreshing departure from recent practice.

Dean Bibliography of Fishes 1968. Compiled by James W. Atz. New York: American Museum of Natural History, 1971. Available from American Museum of Natural History, Central Park West at 79th St., New York, NY 10024. No price indicated.

This computer-produced bibliography is a comprehensive listing of ichthyological literature, and is divided into five parts: systematic index, subject index, geographic index, author index, and bibliography. In addition to providing a classified index to ichthyological literature, a further objective of this service is to ultimately offer an information retrieval service for subscribers. In terms of presentation, the bibliography is keyed to entry numbers, and patrons familiar with the *Bibliography of Agriculture* will have no difficulty in using this index. From all appearances, an excellent bibliographical tool which promises format revisions if the survey accompanying this first volume indicates that users require changes in presentation. Subsequent volumes are projected on six-month intervals, with annual cumulations scheduled to appear six months after the close of the calendar year.

A Descriptive Cataloging Sampler: An Introduction to Major Rules for Entry and Description. By Calvin J. Boyer and Nancy L. Eaton. Austin, 1970. 100 pp., paper. Available from Box 8131, University of Texas Station, Austin, TX 78712. $2.95; teacher's edition, $9.95.

This test for cataloging combines a workbook approach to a first course in cataloging and an attractive price. It is already used in a number of library science programs; teachers of cataloging may want to examine this text for possible use in their classes. Two copies of the teacher's edition are supplied free of charge to instructors who adopt the text for class use.

A Directory of New Mexico Libraries. Portales: Professional Development Committee, New Mexico Library Association, 1970. 27 pp., paper. Available from the Technical Library, Inc., 709 Fairway N.W., Albuquerque, NM 87107. $1.

You very likely can find some libraries listed here that are not in Bowker's *American Library Directory.* Pearce Grove was project director for this computer-produced list.

Earth Tool Kit. By Environmental Action Committee. New York: Pocket Books, 1971. 369 pp., paper. Available from Mail Service Department, Pocket Books, a division of Simon and Schuster, Inc., One West 39th St., New York, NY 10018. 1–9 copies, $1.25 each; 10–49 copies, $1.05 each; cartons of 50, $47.50; cartons of 100, $85. ISBN 671-78088-3.

With the special bulk rates cited above there is no reason not to have a goodly supply on hand by next spring when there will be a significant revisiting of the entire Earth Day activity. This is a plain and simple reference book for individuals on how to organize and activate a program, a checklist on personal action, a model survey to help conduct community pollution investigations, and the names of 125 local and national organizations and contact names. You know our editorial bias. We believe that libraries should not only make information like this available but should also encourage community action and expression within the library.

Environment and the Schools. Washington, D.C.: National School Public Relations Association, 1971. 56 pp., paper. Stock no. 411-12782. Available from the National School Public Relations Association, 1201 16th St., N.W., Washington, DC 20036. $4 each; discount for quantity orders.

A rather sketchy but interesting report on the growing environmental education programs in the U. S. The emphasis is on elementary and secondary education, with a small section on higher education. A small bibliography reprinted from the California Teachers Association is added.

Fundamental Reference Sources. By Frances Neel Cheney. Chicago: American Library Association, 1971. 298 pp.

Available from the ALA Order Department. $8.50. ISBN 0-8389-0081.

This textbook of reference service will be helpful to practicing librarians as well as students of library science. It presents, in seven chapters, an introduction to reference service and a survey of the basic sources of information for the librarian. Special chapters are devoted to bibliographic information, biographical information, encyclopedias, statistics, geographical information, and information sources on language. An appendix contains "guidelines" for the reviewing of reference books. The index, through the use of bold face, locates the complete entry and the annotation for all reference titles listed.

Index to the American Banker Newspaper. Vol. 1, no. 1. Compiled and published by The Newspaper Indexing Center. 23 pp., paper. Available from Ellen Muzi, *The American Banker,* 525 W. 42nd St., New York, NY 10036. $90 per quarter.

The Newspaper Indexing Center produces this index semimonthly, with quarterly and annual cumulations. The index is divided into three sections: personal names, corporations and banks, and subjects. The subject index is a keyword index and citations are listed by month, day, year, page, and column. Pictures are indicated by an asterisk. The price of the index is high, and hence probably only of interest to special libraries and business collections in research institutions.

International Directory of Religious Information Systems. Edited by David O. Moberg. Milwaukee: Department of Sociology and Anthropology, Marquette University, 1971. 88 pp., paper. Available from Marquette University, Department of Sociology and Anthropology, Milwaukee, WI 53233. $2.95. LC 75-156952.

There are a number of religious information systems in this directory that you might not be able to locate in other directories, for sixteen that are listed in this directory are outside of the United States. An index by denomination and type-of-information system is also included. Definitely of interest to theological libraries and collections.

Keeping Up with the Times: Issues Facing the Nation. Introduced and narrated by Clifton Daniel, associate editor of the *New York Times,* Cassette tape, 90 minutes. Available from the *New York Times,* Library and Information Services Division, 229 W. 43rd St., New York, NY 10036. $11.95.

We like cassettes, as some of you may have guessed. We also believe that all kinds of libraries should be building collections in this area. What will be the bibliographic control? That is a question. The sample tape we heard is part of a series of speeches by the *New York Times* staff on contemporary subjects. Mr. Reston is literate and not without charm and wit; however, not every newsman is Mr. Reston. In this speech he devotes himself to four new crises faced by Mr. Nixon. It is clear and well done, and with the response of a live audience added it makes for a lively and interesting time. For us old timers, it is not too distant from some of the better "University of the Air" materials on Sunday radio afternoons just before Gene Autry came riding along.

Kentucky Library Communications Network: Local Public Library Manual. Frankfort: Kentucky Department of Libraries, 1971. 25 pp., paper. Available from James A. Nelson, Kentucky Department of Libraries, Box 537, Frankfort, KY 40601. No price listed.

This manual is designed to assist the more than ninety-six members of the Kentucky Library Communications Network in processing network requests, and provides, in addition, a history and description of the operation of the Kentucky Library Communications Network. This handbook will be useful to other networks involved in producing a similar manual.

Latin Americana Research in the United States and Canada: A Guide and Directory. By Robert P. Haro. Chicago: American Library Association, 1971. 144 pp. Available from the ALA Order Department. $7.25. LC 72-138653. ISBN 0-8389-0093-3.

This guide lists the basic research collections in the U.S., Puerto Rico, the Virgin Islands, and Canada and the printed catalogs of major institutions. The first chapter of this title is devoted to a summary of the activities surrounding the Farmington Plan with Latin American materials, the Seminar on the Acquisition of Latin American Library Materials, and the Latin American Cooperative Acquisitions Program. A country and regional index is included, as well as a subject index.

Library Automation: Experience, Methodology, and Technology of the Library as an Information System. By Edward M. Heiliger and Paul B. Henderson, Jr. New York: McGraw-Hill Book Company, 1971. $9.95.

This is a volume in the McGraw-Hill Series in Library Education, and deals with recent experiences in automation, methodology in automation, and technology for library automation. A final chapter is included on the prospects for library automation and the bibliography concluding the volume is extensive (1,029 entries) though not annotated. Each chapter is followed by a selective reading list, and a glossary of terms is presented early in the book to provide the student with the technical vocabulary to deal with the topics covered. There is little discussion of actual library procedures and how one actually goes about automating library operations; as a result the librarian should not expect to find the type of information in this textbook designed for library science students.

Library History Seminar No. 3, Pro-

YOU WILL HAVE—
"CONFIDENCE"
In Our Complete Periodicals Service—
All American and Foreign Titles
Promptness is a Traditional part of McGregor Service . . . as well as:
• EXPERIENCE
• TRAINED PERSONNEL
• FINANCIAL STABILITY
• AMPLE FACILITIES
• RESPONSIBLE MANAGEMENT
An attractive brochure is available for the asking.
Our 38th Year
Subscribe to McGregor Periodicals Bulletin
McGREGOR Magazine Agency
MOUNT MORRIS, ILLINOIS 61054

WHERE ELSE CAN YOU FIND
JOHN D. MacDONALD
RAY BRADBURY
ALFRED BESTER
LEIGH BRACKETT
PHILIP K. DICK
all together—with novels never before published in hardcover—in one big exciting book?
THE HUMAN EQUATION
Edited, and with definitive, authoritative, biographical prefaces by WILLIAM F. NOLAN
320 pages
$7.50 At your booksellers, or
SHERBOURNE PRESS, Suite 307, 1640 S. La Cienega Blvd. Los Angeles, Calif. 90035

ceedings, 1968. Edited by Martha Jane K. Zachert. Tallahassee: *The Journal of Library History,* School of Library Science, Florida State University, 1968. 202 pp. Available from *The Journal of Library History,* School of Library Science, Florida State University, Tallahassee, FL 32306. $7.

A very handsome production for the special subject collection and the buff. This session had papers on the Newberry Library, the Van Ess collection, the Book-Company of Durham, Tom Brown's Library, and the International Publisher's Association, among others.

Library Manual for KC Students. By J. Randolph Call. Knoxville: KC Press, 1970. 16 pp., paper. Available from Knoxville College, Knoxville, TN 37921. Free.

This is a very attractive manual for the students at Knoxville College. Written and wholly produced at the college by the library and public relations staffs, this manual will rival most that we have seen for clarity of presentation and usefulness. Single copies are free, and if you are a librarian in a small liberal arts college who is contemplating the revision or preparation of a library manual for your students, this manual is well worth your examination.

A Library Network for Western Canada. Kent: Kent Center for Library Studies, School of Library Science, Kent State University, 1971. 76 pp., paper. Available from Kent Center for Library Studies, School of Library Science, Kent State University, Kent, OH. No price indicated.

This has a long subtitle reading: "Automation for Rationalization in College and University Libraries in Alberta, Saskatchewan, and Manitoba." A note that appeared under the subtitle says that it is a revision of a March 1970 report made to The Interprovincial Committee on University Rationalization by a study team under the chairmanship of Russell Shank. The study involves a plan to replace all or most of the existing catalog and other data systems now used by the university libraries in the area with a computer-based library data system. We would say that anyone interested in a computed-based megasystem for university libraries should have a good look at this report.

Little Miss Muffet Fights Back. Compiled by Feminists on Children's Media. New York: Feminists on Children's Media, 1971. 48 pp., paper. Available from Feminists on Children's Media, P.O. Box 4315, Grand Central Station, New York, NY 10017. $.35 plus a $.12-stamped legal envelope.

This is a bibliography with a real purpose: it lists children's books which are recommended as "Non-Sexist Books about Girls for Young Readers." There are over two hundred fiction and nonfiction books listed in the bibliography for "children three to fifteen" in a variety of categories. A very useful guide. When are we going to hear it for "Children's Lib"?

NLL Review. Vol. 1, no. 1. Quarterly. London: Her Majesty's Stationery Office, 1971. 36 pp., paper. Available from Her Majesty's Stationery Office, 49 High Holborn, London WC1, V6, HB, England. 50 pp. Annual Subscription, £2.18. ISBN 11-721719-0.

This is a new periodical published by the National Lending Library for Science and Technology. The first issue is devoted to a significant degree to the activities of this library, and therefore will be of interest to all comprehensive library science collections and large science collections. There is no indication in the first issue just how far afield this journal will go in presenting general library articles, though the first issue did contain a survey of MEDLARS users and an article on interlibrary services in the United Kingdom.

La Novela de Intriga, Biblioteca Profesional de ANABA: Cuadernos. By Carlos Rodriguez Joulia St.-Cyr. Madrid: Asociacion Nacional de Bibliotecarios, 1970. 126 pp., paper. Available from the Asociacion Nacional de Bibliotecarios, Archiveros y Arqueologos, Paseo de Calvo Sotelo, 22, Madrid 1, Spain. No price indicated.

This short monograph on the novel of intrigue explores the full range of fiction in this category: the detective novel, the spy novel, and the novel of suspense. A great many of the models chosen for prototypes reflect the popular reading tastes in Spain today, but the monography is valuable to the research library for this reason alone. You will find Mickey Spillane, John Dickson Carr, and John Le Carre in the index and in the book.

Our Polluted Planet: A Bibliography of Government Publications on Pollution and the Environment. Compiled by Molly R. Mignon. Bellingham: Western Washington State College, 1971. 66 pp., paper. Available from the Reference Department, Wilson Library, Western Washington State College, Bellingham, WA 98225. $1.50.

This one is arranged by classification and has no subject or title index, which limits its usefulness. However, it is better than no bibliography at all for this period (1969-70). And it could help nondepository libraries to ferret out some documents they might like to own.

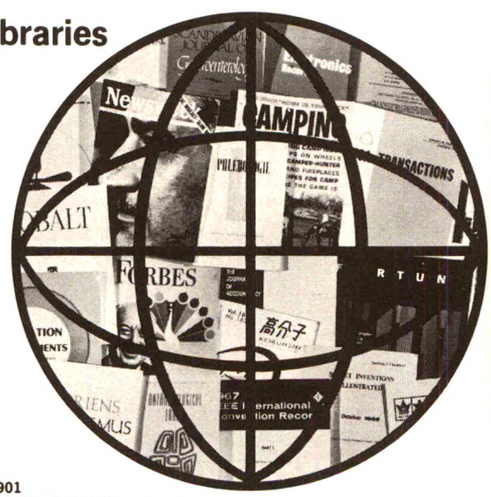
Papers Delivered at the Indiana University Library Dedication. Bloomington: Indiana University, 1971. 68 pp., paper. Available while supply lasts from The University Libraries, Indiana University, Bloomington, IN 47401. Free.

These papers were read upon the occasion of the dedication of the new library building at Indiana University on October 9-10, 1970. There is one important paper

Serving all types of libraries all over the world with all known titles.

Serial subscription service without equal. Regional offices provide reliable, trouble-free service. To discuss your library's subscription service needs and learn how we can help, call us collect.

Do you have our **LIBRARIAN'S HANDBOOK?** This information-packed guide to over 50,000 titles is Free. Write for your copy today.



826 So. Northwest Highway
Barrington, Ill. 60010
(312) 381-2190 (312) 774-5441

1st Ave. North at 13th St.
Birmingham, Alabama 35203
(205) 323-6351

540 Granite Street
Braintree, Massachusetts 02184
(617) 843-2383/843-2384

415 Douglas Plaza Building
8226 Douglas Ave.
Dallas, Texas 75225
(214) 369-7591/369-7592

Room 245
Continental Terrace Building
2785 N. Speer Boulevard
Denver, Colorado 80211
(303) 433-3235

P. O. Box 92901
Los Angeles, California 90009
(213) 772-2381

512 Nicollet Building
Minneapolis, Minnesota 55402
(612) 333-5081

EBSCO Building
Red Bank, New Jersey 07701
(201) 741-4300

681 Market Street
San Francisco, California 94105
(415) 391-3500

5265 Port Royal Road
Springfield, Virginia 22151
(703) 321-7516/321-9630

62 Wiesbaden
Bodenstedtstrasse 6
Deutschland
(Germany)
Phone: 37-03-88

Adams Building
No. 20, 3-Chome, Nishihatchoburi
Chuo-ku,
Tokyo, Japan

EBSCO SUBSCRIPTION SERVICES
division of EBSCO Industries, Inc.

in this collection by Alan R. Taylor, librarian for African studies at Indiana University, and it offers a model of academic library service based on a model of a communication system. It is particularly worth examination for its assumptions about academic libraries as well as its conclusions. The remaining papers by David Kaser, Eldred Smith, and the late John H. Moriarty deal with the academic library in a less systematic way. Three speakers, Edwin H. Cady, Stephen A. McCarthy, and Marvin E. Olsen, offer comments on Alan Taylor's paper. Of interest to professional collections.

The Pilgrim Fathers and Plymouth Colony: A Bibliography. Compiled by Edwin G. Sanford. Boston: Boston Public Library, 1970. 29 pp., paper. Available from the Publications Office, Boston Public Library, Boston, MA 02117. $.65.

This bibliography offers a supplement to Mary Alice Tenney's *The Pilgrims* (*Brief Reading Lists,* no. 15, June 1920, and second edition, November 1920), and hence lists publications issued from 1920 to the present. The bibliography is divided into twenty-one subject categories, and notable contributions are marked with an asterisk. Periodicals "devoted to the Pilgrim Story" are listed, though not analyzed.

Ponencias, Comunicaciones y Cronica, IV Congreso Nacional de Bibliotecas, III Congreso Nacional de Archivos, Pamplona, 1970. Madrid: Asociacion Nacional de Bibliotecarios, 1970. 258 pp., paper. Available from the Asociacion Nacional de Bibliotecarios, Archiveros y Arqueologos, Paseo de Sotelo, 22, Madrid 1, Spain. No price indicated.

These proceedings reflect the joint conference of librarians and archivists held in Pamplona, October 5–10, 1970. The theme of the library congress was an examination of the elements essential to the planning of library services. Four working sessions were devoted to personnel, bibliographical sources, services, and buildings respectively. The theme of the archivists' congress was the transfer of archival material, and this congress also held four working sessions. The full texts of speeches are printed as are the discussion and critiques of presentations offered in each session. Of interest to all comprehensive library science collections.

Reading in Toronto 1970. Toronto: Toronto Public Libraries, 1970. 25 pp., paper. Available from the Toronto Public Library, 40 St. Clair Ave. East, Toronto, Canada. No price indicated.

The eighty-seventh annual report of the Toronto Public Library Board makes interesting reading, and it should be of particular interest to administrators of large public libraries in this country. It is a handsome document which reports on a number of different innovative library projects.

A Selected Bibliography on Public Environmental Policy and Administration. By Daniel H. Henning. Albuquerque: Natural Resources Journal, 1971. 15 pp., paper. Available from the Natural Resources Journal, University of New Mexico School of Law, 1117 Stanford, N.E., Albuquerque, NM 87106. $1.

This reprint from the *Natural Resources Journal* provides a selected bibliography on public environmental policy and administration. Monographs, periodical literature, and government reports provide the basis on which this bibliography is organized, and the bibliography contains in excess of 370 entries.

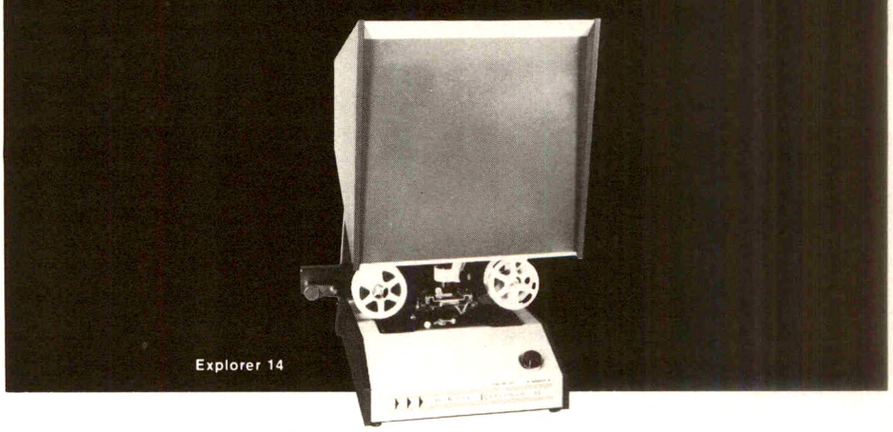
The Southwestern Library Association Project Report: ALA Chapter Relationships—National, Regional, and State. By Grace Thomas Stevenson. Chicago: American Library Association, 1971. 164 pp., paper. Available from ALA Order Department. $2.50. LC 70-152034. ISBN 0-8389-0101-8.

First, let's make this clear (as the current cliche goes). Grace Stevenson has a way of writing a report that takes the stuffiness out while leaving the substance intact. It is not an easy trick to pull off in library literature. And if you think this report has only relevance to the region reported upon, you are going to be caught with provincial egg on your face. The need for good local organizations of librarians is very apparent and the notable success of a group like the Finger Lakes Region Social Responsibilities in Libraries Round Table makes most other organizations pale to insignificance. Much is said here about relationships between groups at the state, local, and national levels that is of interest and significant. But the burden for making any group of librarians become significant in their work is placed squarely on the professional dedication of the individual. That is why we say the individual professional should read this work and not leave it to smolder on library shelves. It might even pay associations to ask for a membership task force centered on this study to see if they can't discover two hind legs so they can stand up and do something.

Summerhill Bulletin. Six issues per year. Summerhill Society. Available from the *Summerhill Bulletin,* 137a W. 14 St., New York, NY 10011. $3 for one year.

The Society has been going along with kids for quite a while and librarians have had to go through seiges of Summerhill discovery from time to time. The free school atmosphere and how it works comes through in this modest periodical. It avoids the pedantic flavor of the Establishment journals and opens wistful vistas of what it would have been like to go to a place that realized you were a "kid" and not something that had to be molded. The April-May issue has a list of thirty such schools and their response to a questionnaire on "permissiveness." This issue would be a good addition to your reference service and a way to evaluate the whole thing

LARGE-SCREEN
MICROFILM READER
AT A MODERATE PRICE



Extremely high quality unit with high-resolution image. Big 14" x 14" screen for full-width viewing. Excellent light distribution. Built for constant use. Coated screen stops glare and reflections. Sensitive controls give fast, accurate focusing. Roll film and/or microfilm carriers for viewing 16mm or 35mm film, aperture cards, microfiche, 3" x 5" and 4" x 6" jacketed film. *Send for free brochure.*

DuKane

Special Products Division, Dept. AL-71, St. Charles, Ill. 60174

the forget-you-not subscription service!



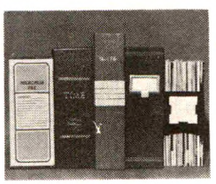
That's just another name for our popular "till forbidden" service — automatic annual renewal of your subscriptions. F. W. Faxon is the only fully automated library subscription agency in the world, and now you can put our IBM 360/40 computer to work for you — to assure the prompt, accurate, efficient handling of your subscriptions.

Send for our descriptive brochure and annual librarians' guide.

Library business is our only business — since 1886

F.W. FAXON CO., INC.
15 Southwest Park
Westwood, Massachusetts 02090
Telephone: 617-329-3350

Highsmith
SHELF-FILES for magazines, pamphlets, multi-media



Here's neat, low-cost, attractive storage for library periodicals, other "difficult" materials such as newspapers, cassettes, transparencies. Shelf-Files promote order to save filing and finding time; make more efficient use of shelf space. Many styles, sizes. See them and 5,000 more library items in our new catalog.
Write **THE HIGHSMITH CO., INC.**, Fort Atkinson, Wisconsin 53538.

Chiang 1970s' Model — $64.50
Catalog Card Duplicator

Important improvements achieved from wide experience, assure to produce high quality catalog cards, with enlarged space good also for printing post-card, book card, book pocket, address, etc.

Plus new features in stencil, new ink to dry in 10 minutes, & new catalog cards.

Patented • Performance Guaranteed • Order "On Approval" Invited

Order now directly from the Inventor:

Chiang Small Duplicators
53100 Juniper Road
South Bend, Indiana 46637

for possible acquisition. Single issues are fifty cents.

TALON: Union List of Serials in Biomedical Libraries of the South Central Regional Medical Library Area. Galveston: University of Texas Medical Branch, 1971. 527 pp. Available from Fred Abrams, Editor, *TALON: Union List*, UTMB Library, Galveston, TX 77550. $15.

This is a union list which represents the periodical and serial holdings of thirty-four medical libraries in Texas, Arkansas, Louisiana, Oklahoma, and New Mexico. It lists 9,436 titles and 41,518 holding statements. Casebound, a limited quantity of this union list is available.

Notable Nominations

The following titles have been selected from among the nominations currently under consideration as Notable Books of 1971. Titles are chosen by the twelve-man Notable Books Council and the advisory group of 24 participating libraries named by the Adult Services Division.

Barzini, Luigi. *From Ceasar to the Mafia: Sketches of Italian Life.* Library Press. Skipping gracefully from the crises of the ancients to strife among the modern bandits of Sicily, Barzini's latest survey of the Italians is eminently readable, and provides much fresh insight into the ever-curious Latin temperament.

Catledge, Turner. *My Life and Times.* Harper. All of the author's great talents as a storyteller are evident in this entertaining account of his long climb from a poverty-stricken Mississippi boyhood to the pinnacle of American journalism, concluding with Catledge's version of the *Times'* internal turmoils which brought an end to his remarkable career.

Curtis, Jack. *Banjo.* Macmillan. A novel booming with colorful characters and fast action involving a youngster from a pious Kansas farm family who adopts the life of the big-time straight-shooting racketeer.

Herndon, James. *How to Survive in Your Native Land.* Simon & Schuster. The author of *The Way It Spozed to Be* reveals in a journal covering one academic year the sorry plight of schools, plagued with aimlessness, and our children, corrupted by boredom and convinced of their own irrelevance.

Metzker, Isaac. ed. *A Bintel Brief.* Doubleday. Letters to the editor culled from the *Jewish Daily Forward* at the time of the great influx of immigrants prior to World War I provide a unique picture of early Jewish-American culture in New York's Lower East Side.

Morison, Samuel Eliot. *The European Discovery of America: The Northern Voyages.* Oxford. Fascinating stories of the adventurer-explorers who made pioneer voyages to the New World, lured by fantastic tales of wealth. A superb treasure of nautical legend and distinguished scholarship.

Oulahan, Richard. *The Man Who: The Story of the Democratic National Convention of 1932.* Dial. An exciting account of one of the nation's most significant and bitterly contested political conventions, which resulted in the nomination of FDR. The author has succeeded in capturing the conflicting tensions of the event, and interpreting the convention's importance in historical perspective.

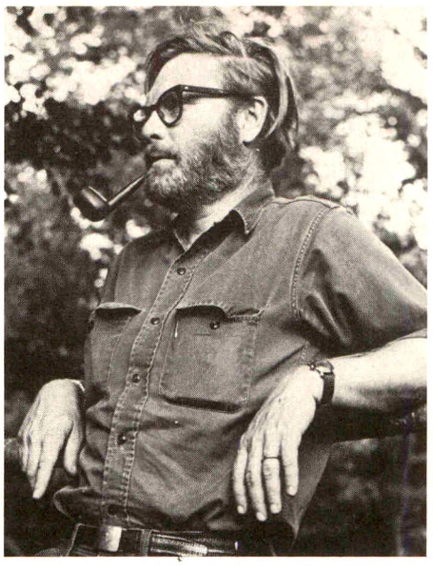
Percy, Walker. *Love in the Ruins.* Farrar, Straus & Giroux. A tragicomic view of life in the 1980s as a new Dark Age dawns over our weed-infested motels, when hippies have at last achieved the true primitive state, and only pockets of trimmed-lawn suburbia survive.

Plath, Sylvia. *The Bell Jar.* Harper. This autobiographical novel, written shortly before the author's suicide, furnishes a remarkable account of the experiences which led to an earlier breakdown. It is also a perceptive picture of life in the fifties, full of sparkling observations on the then-beginning sexual revolution.

Tuchman, Barbara W. *Stilwell and the American Experience in China, 1911–1945.* Macmillan. The long, sad chronicle of our blundering involvement in China and Asia to the end of World War II, juxtaposed with the career of "Vinegar Joe" Stilwell, a tragic hero who assumes new dimensions in the hands of the able Miss Tuchman. A valuable contribution to our understanding of a complex man and his role in a momentous period in history. One's doubts about our present course in Asia are reinforced.

Wolfe, Tom. *Radical Chic and Mau-Mauing the Flak Catchers.* Farrar, Straus & Giroux. A witty, often brilliant satire on a social event to aid the cause of the Black Panthers, combined with an essay exploring the vulnerability of ghetto gang leaders exposed to the machinations of the bureaucratic establishment in the rush for the poverty program swag.

Notes on Contributors



JANE SINGER

Hayden Carruth



Jeanne Osborn



ESTHER BUBLEY

Daniel Melcher



John G. Fetros

HAYDEN CARRUTH, well-known New England poet and critic, wrote our latest article on regional literature, "The New England Tradition" (p. 690). In addition to serving on the editorial board of *The Hudson Review*, he is at work on a collected volume of his critical writing. Last year Mr. Carruth published two books of his poems, *For You* (New Directions) and *The Clay Hill Anthology* (Prairie Press), and edited two poetry anthologies, *The Voice That Is Great Within Us* (Bantam) and *The Bird/Poem Book* (McCall Publishing Co.). He was editor of *Poetry* magazine and has won many prizes for his poetry and criticism. At one point Carruth quit writing, but says, "Within days I was at it again, secretly, little nips like an alcoholic housewife, but then more and more openly . . . [It] has brought me . . . through a life too often shaped by illness, poverty, isolation, and other perplexities." Part two of his essay will appear in October.

DANIEL MELCHER applied his well-known wit and acumen to the problems of library acquisitions and produced a provocative manuscript that is just coming off the presses at ALA's Publishing Services (*Melcher on Acquisition*, ALA, $8.). A sample of his ability to shake the dust out of a collection of cliches and well-worn procedures is presented on p. 701. His twenty-one years with the R. R. Bowker Company and his participation in developing many of Bowker's tools for library technical services operations have provided Mr. Melcher with a different perspective on this problem area. We don't feel one bit daring when we predict that this book will set off considerable discussion and argument among the back-of-the-catalog establishment.

FRANK L. SCHICK, since writing the article on library statistics for *AL* (p. 729), has left his position as director, School of Library and Information Science, University of Wisconsin-Milwaukee, to become chief of the Library Surveys Branch, National Center for Educational Statistics, U.S. Office of Education. For more than twenty years he has devoted his career to library statistics, as chairman of LAD's committees on coordinating statistics and on library education statistics. In 1964 and again in 1970, Mr. Schick served as U.S. represenative to special UNESCO conferences, both devoted to some phase of statistics.

BRIGITTE L. KENNEY is chairman, Telecommunications Committee, ALA-ISAD, as well as assistant professor at the Graduate School of Library Science, Drexel University, Philadelphia. In addition to CATV, her professional interests include information systems, networks, and centralized processing. See p. 723 for the article, "CATV: Visual Library Service," which Mrs. Kenney wrote with Mr. Norwood.

FRANK W. NORWOOD has been involved in some way with telecommunications since 1952, when he was U.S. Army specialist in radio-television and public information, as writer-producer for the St. Louis Board of Education radio station, and as program associate for higher education, National Center for School and College Television. At present, Mr. Norwood is executive secretary of the Joint Council on Educational Communications. The article on CATV, written with Mrs. Kenney, begins on p. 723.

JOHN G. FETROS, reference librarian at San Francisco Public Library since 1964, served on the ALA Code of Ethics Committee, 1968–70. He earned his M.L.S. at the University of Southern California. Of his article on the code of ethics (see p. 743) he says, "I hope it stimulates readers to think actively about the code of ethics and perhaps helps somehow in establishing a code of ethics that can be taken seriously."

JEANNE OSBORN has spent the last four years teaching in the Department of Library Science, Northern Illinois University (DeKalb) where, incidentally, she penned her article, "The Ghost of the Hairy Javelin" (p. 747). Most of her professional career has been spent in Illinois. She now claims that in June she moved to Iowa City to "continue my pedagogical apprenticeship" at the School of Library Science, University of Iowa.

Classified Advertisements

NOTICE

Respondents to advertisers offering faculty "rank" and "status" are advised that these terms are ambiguous and should inquire as to benefits involved.

Applicants to positions should inquire as to residency requirements. ALA policy states that it is "opposed to any rule, regulation, or practice imposing as a condition of new or continued employment in any library a requirement of residency or U.S. citizenship except where a demonstrable danger to national security is involved."

All advertisements submitted by institutions offering positions *must* include a salary range. The range should provide the applicant with an indication of the salary the institution is willing to provide for the position offered.

All advertisements for the Positions Wanted and the Positions Open classification will be edited to exclude direct or indirect references to race, creed, color, age, and sex as conditions of employment.

Rates: $1.50 a printed line; ALA Members, $1. Please state whether you are an ALA member when placing your advertisement. Copy receipt and cancellation deadline—*six weeks preceding date of issue.* If voucher forms are required, submit them with duplicate copy of our invoice to the Classified Department. Invoices issued after publication date; *prepayment not accepted.*

Advertisers—please check your advertisements! Each is carefully proofread, but still an error can occur in content or classification. If you find an error in your advertisement, and if you notify us immediately after its initial publication, we'll be responsible for corrections.

FOR SALE

OUT-OF-PRINT, Colonial "out-of-print" Book Service, Inc., specialists in supplying out-of-print books as listed in all library indexes (Granger: Essay & General Literature, Shaw Standard, Fiction, Biography, Lamont, Speech, etc.). Want lists invited. 23 E. 4 St., New York, NY 10003.

PERIODICALS bought & sold. Sets, files, back issues. Canner's ALA Dept., Boston, MA 02215.

U.S. GOVERNMENT publications. We buy, sell, and exchange. Samuel Ward, La Plata, MD 20646.

"OCCUPATIONS Filing Plan" by Wilma Bennett, new, revised edition now available from the Interstate Printers and Publishers, Inc., Danville, IL 61832, at $14.95 for the book listing the headings + the set of labels for 393 fields of work and 698 *see* references for use on your own folders to organize and service your unbound occupational information.

BACK Number Magazines. Established 1889. Largest and best selections anywhere. Please send us your list of Duplicates for Sale. Abrahams Magazine Service, Inc., Serials Department, 56 E. 13 St., New York, NY 10003.

BOOKS located for you. Any out-of-print titles. Free searching. Never an obligation to buy any book. We will locate 1 or 1,000 books for you. Write Brainard Book Co., Box 444AL, La Grange, IL 60525.

EXCLUSIVE want lists get prompt attention, wide search, reasonable prices from International Bookfinders, Inc., Box 3003-ALA, Beverly Hills, CA 90212.

OVER 2,000,000 backdate magazines! Send want lists. No catalog. Established 1932. Midtown Magazines, Inc., Box 917-AL, Maywood, NJ 07607; (212) 993-6579.

GOVERNMENT publications. Current documents mailed in 3 days. Same GPO prices. CaDocs, Box 4922, Washington, DC 20008.

LOCAL History. We buy and sell genealogies: town, county, and state histories of all states. Also free search service. Saddleback Book Shop, P.O. Box 10393, Santa Ana, CA 92711.

200,000 out-of-print, scholarly books in all subject areas. Library want lists invited. Free search service. Lincoln Book Shoppe, Inc., 905 Westminster St., Providence, RI 02903.

IRREGULAR serials are one of our specialties. Foreign books and periodicals, current and out-of-print. Albert J. Phiebig Inc., Box 352, White Plains, NY 10602.

WHEN in the San Francisco Bay region, visit William P. Wreden (uncommon books in all categories), 200 Hamilton Ave., Palo Alto, CA 94301; (415) 325-6851.

AMERICAN FABRICS, Nos. 1-89, bound, $650. University of the Pacific, Stockton, CA 95204.

BOOKS circulate when users can find them. Cross references can double circulation by guiding users to their topics and by suggesting similar topics. The Woods Cross Reference Card System for school and public libraries contains over 1300 *see, see also,* and *notes* cards selected from *Sears,* 9th edition, for the general library collection by William E. Woods + manual/list of headings with Dewey numbers, $30. Woods Library Publishing Co., 12131 S. Elizabeth St., Chicago, IL 60643.

BACK issue magazines: general, scholarly, technical. Competitively priced. Largest stock west of the Mississippi. Please send your want lists to Back Issues West, PO Box 6688, Tucson, AZ 85716.

MEXICO: Statistics, laws, periodicals, official publications, literature, history, economics, etc. Request our lists. MACH, Apdo. 7-854, Mexico 7, D.F.

BOTANICAL periodicals, unbound, clean except for few stained early numbers. **American Journal of Botany**, volumes 3, 4, 7, 9-58; also volumes 5 #4, 5, 6, 10; 6 #4, 5, 10; 8 #1-3, 6-10. **Botanical Review**, volumes 1-37. **Stain Technology**, volumes 12-46. **Forest Science**, volumes 1-17 and all Monographs. Best offer. Frank H. Smith, Botany Dept., State University, Corvallis, OR 97331.

JANE'S Fighting Ships: 1898, 1906/07, each $15; 1905/06, $17.50; 1914, $20; 1919, $25.20; 1939, $22.50; 1961/62, 1962/63, 1963/64, 1964/65, 1965/66, $12. **Jane's All the World's Aircraft:** 1909, $17.50; 1913, $15; 1919, 1945/46, $25.20; 1961/62, 1963/64, 1964/65, 1965/66, $12. Alfred Koffler, 60 Holland Park, London W.11 and 28 Museum St., London W.C.1, England.

NOW revived! With data compiled by librarians under the sponsorship of the state library association, *The Arizona Blue Book* has reappeared (the first since 1932). A compendium of facts about Arizona's government, economy, geography, and history, the 1971-72 edition is now available for $3 from P. O. Box 3305, Tucson, AZ 85722.

AMERICA'S oldest socialist publisher is back. Free catalog. Charles Kerr Co., 431 S. Dearborn St., Chicago, IL 60605.

POSITIONS WANTED

LIBRARIAN, 7 years' experience in positions of increasing supervisory and administrative responsibility, interested in directorship of public library. Highest salary received, $10,140. Will relocate. Write B-560-W.

LIBRARIAN, teacher, 5th-year degree, 5 years' experience in school and special libraries, wants public or academic library position. Write Mr. Leslie Harangi, 50 Dupont St., Toronto 5, Ontario, Canada.

LIBRARY administrator, 17 years' experience as head of public libraries, some college, seeks directorship of larger public library. Will consider college. Southeast or Southwest area preferred. Write B-582-W.

LIBRARIAN, MLS, 9 years' experience in public library adult services in New York. Would like similar position in New England area. Robert Lennon, 242 Smithfield Rd., Apt. 219, North Providence, RI 02904; (401) 353-2061.

LIBRARIAN, experience in cataloging, reclassification, serials control, documents, French, German. Prefer college, university work in these areas. Write B-585-W.

LIBRARIAN, MALS, 5 years experience, public and college, desires part-time position, 20-30 hours. Write B-586-W.

LIBRARIAN, MLS, presently completing research study of Scandinavian public library service under grant support American-Scandinavian Foundation. 1½ years' experience as trainee in large urban system + short term staff positions with libraries in 4 Nordic countries. Creative, resourceful, top academic and work references. Life sciences background. Languages: French, some Swedish. Interested in position in public or academic library combining reader's services with administrative and PR duties. Available October 1971. Write B-587-W.

POSITIONS OPEN

PLACEMENT SERVICES

DO you need librarians for short-term jobs? If so, hire for brief periods MLS's, language specialists. No assignment is too small. Inquire, stating your needs, to Library Placement Service, 18656 Roselawn Ave., Detroit, MI 48221.

ALA HEADQUARTERS

BOOKLIST Office has an immediate opening for a *children's or school librarian* with wide knowledge of children's books, critical book judgment, and writing ability to work with the editor of children's books and one other reviewer in reviewing children's books. This full-time position consists of reading and evaluating children's books in all subject areas and at all age levels from preschool through junior high, and writing concise, critical annotations of the books recommended. A degree from an accredited library school is preferred; recent experience in using books with children in public or school libraries is required. Salary: $9,828 to maximum $13,848 reached by annual increments. Good vacation and sick leave allowance. Address inquiries and applications to Personnel Manager, Ameri-

can Library Association, 50 E. Huron St., Chicago, IL 60611.

ACADEMIC LIBRARY

Administration

UTAH. The University of Utah is seeking an *acquisitions librarian* to direct its purchasing and collection development program with an acquisitions budget of nearly half a million dollars. The acquisitions librarian supervises 4 departments (bibliography, serials order, monographs order, and gifts and exchanges), each of which has a professional head and reports to the associate director for technical services. We expect to make the appointment at the assistant professor level with a salary of $14,000 a year or more depending on qualifications. We are seeking a candidate with an MLS from an accredited library school, with 5 or more years of experience in technical services (preferably in acquisitions or order work), with 3 or more years of supervisory experience and recognized administrative ability. The University of Utah provides an excellent fringe benefit package including TIAA-CREF, 22 days' vacation, reduced tuition, bookstore and ticket discounts, etc. In a lovely setting, 30 minutes away from what just may be the greatest skiing in the world, the University of Utah Library is worth investigating. Send resume to Beth Oyler, Pers. Ln. Marriott Library, University of Utah, Salt Lake City, UT 84112.

CALIFORNIA. *Serials librarian,* librarian III, open July 1971 for graduate of an ALA-accredited library school with at least 3 years' experience in academic library serials work. Must be capable of heading an expanding department with aspirations toward automation of serials records, etc. Salary range $9,564–$12,192 depending on experience and qualifications. Apply to Gordon P. Martin, College Ln., State College, 6000 Jay St., Sacramento, CA 95819.

COLORADO. *Director of library services* to administer and supervise academic library serving 500 faculty and 10,000 students. New (June 1971) and largest library facility in state. MLS with 3-5 years' experience in administration minimum. Experience with modern storage and retrieval methods preferred. Doctorate preferred. Position carries faculty rank, retirement, insurance, and other benefits. Expected salary range $15,000–$16,500. Apply to James S. Upton, Library Committee, School of Music, University of Northern Colorado, Greeley, CO 80631.

Multiple

OHIO. 2 positions at Central State University Library in Wilberforce, 4 miles northeast of Xenia and 18 miles southeast of Dayton. Faculty rank, privileges and responsibilities; fringe benefit program. *Media coordinator:* Salary range $9,000–$13,000. This position which administers a staff of 3 professionals, 6 clerks, and 6 FTE students, is responsible for a coordination and development media programs and services. Requirements include supervisory experience in an academic media center and, at least, a graduate library degree with specialization in media services. *Acquisitions librarian:* Salary range $9,000–$11,000. This position, which administers a staff of 3 full-time clerks and 3 FTE students, is responsible for the acquisition of book and nonprint materials as well as faculty liaison. Requirements include supervisory experience in the acquisitions department of an academic library and graduate library degree. Positions available July 1, 1971. Send resume to George L. Gardiner, Dir., Library, Central State University, Wilberforce, OH 45384.

NEW YORK. Bibliographers. *For romance languages and literature* (especially French). Broad knowledge of the general subject area, its bibliographic tools, current publishers' output, bibliographic search procedures, and reasonable fluency in French is required. In-depth knowledge of a particular aspect of the subject, knowledge of out-of-print material, and antiquarian dealers and fluency in other languages will be helpful. *For religion and philosophy.* Broad knowledge of the general subject area, its bibliographic tools, current publishers' output, and bibliographic search procedures is required. In-depth knowledge of a particular aspect of the subject, knowledge of out-of-print material and antiquarian dealers, and some related language fluency would be helpful. *For history.* Broad knowledge of the general subject area (North American and British history and history of Western Europe), its bibliographic tools, current publishers' output and bibliographic search procedures is required. In-depth knowledge of a particular aspect of the subject, knowledge of out-of-print material, and antiquarian dealers, and some related language fluency would be helpful. Salary for each position is $9,000. Send resume to R. Max Willocks, Asst. Dir. of Ls., 208 Carnegie, Syracuse University, Syracuse, NY 13210.

VERMONT. 2 cataloging positions open September 1. Annual accessions, 10,000 volumes. Excellent fringe benefits. Salary $8,000–$10,000 range. Write J. R. McKenna, Middlebury College Library, Middlebury, VT 05753.

Services

CANADA. *Physical science librarian.* Simon Fraser University requires one to work in the sciences division of the library. Position involves collection development, assistance to students and faculty in the use of the library, reference services, and literature searching. Physics/mathematics background and accredited library school degree required. Recent graduates will be considered. Salary range $8,400–$12,000. Please send resume to L. E. Thomas, Asst. Univ. Ln. for Collections, Simon Fraser University, Burnaby, British Columbia, Canada.

CALIFORNIA. *Assistant science and technology reference librarian. 2 positions* open after July 1971 for graduates of ALA-accredited library schools with at least 2 years' of professional library experience. Academic library background experience in fields of biological science, home economics, nursing, or mathematics, physics, geology, and environmental resources sought. Salary range is $8,328–$11,148 depending on qualifications and experience. Apply to Gordon P. Martin, College Ln., State College, 6000 Jay St., Sacramento, CA 95819.

MISSOURI. *Acquisitions-cataloging librarian.* Growing Midwestern college needs acquisitions librarian to handle book budget of $100,000. Will do original cataloging when not performing acquisitions work. Knowledge of LC classification mandatory. Beginning July 1, 1971. Salary range $7,800–$8,800. 12-month position, month vacation. Send resume to Helen Wigersma, Dir., Hearnes Learning Resources Center, Western College, 4525 Downs Dr., St. Joseph, MO 64507.

CONNECTICUT. *Reference librarian.* Full-time position, open September 1971, in private New England university 75 miles from New York City. Library degree and 2-3 years' experience in reference required. 35 hours, 12-month contract, month vacation, TIAA-CREF, Blue Cross, major medical, and life insurance. Salary $9,500. Send resume and 3 references to Samuel M. Baker, Jr., Univ. Ln., University of New Haven Library, 1092 Campbell Ave., West Haven, CT 06516.

NEW JERSEY. *Audiovisual services librarian.* New state college opening September 1971. Location 12 miles from Atlantic City. To serve under the library's assistant director for nonprint services and be responsible for acquisitions, processing, and general administration of all nonprint media collections. Responsibility also for direction and performance of all public services related to media circulation and use. Professional level experience in these areas highly desirable, as well as ability to work effectively and imaginatively with students and faculty. Beginning 12-month salary $8,957; attractive fringe benefits. Appointment effective July or September 1971. Address application and resume to Arthur C. Flandreau, Dir. of L. Servs., Stockton State College, Pomona, NJ 08240.

GOVERNMENT LIBRARY

Administration

MARYLAND. State department of education. *Assistant director,* Division of Library Development and Services and head of the School Media Section. Responsible for the school media program in the state, including leadership in the planning and development of unified media programs in the 24 public school systems, coordination of state and local media resources and services with educational objectives and priorities, administration of ESEA, Title II, supervision of staff of 4 professionals. Requirements: graduate degree in library or media education, 3 years' experience including supervision or administration of a unified media program. Salary range $15,113–$19,854; state retirement and fringe benefits. Apply to Nettie B. Taylor, Asst. St. Supt. for Ls., Division of Library

CHANGE OF ADDRESS

PLEASE include your address label to help us process your address change. Write to: ALA, Membership Records, 50 E. Huron St., Chicago, IL 60611. If you have no label handy, print old address in space at left.

ATTACH LABEL HERE

NEW ADDRESS (PLEASE PRINT)

name

address

city state zip

Development and Services, Department of Education, 600 Wyndhurst Ave., Baltimore, MD 21210.

WEST VIRGINIA. The West Virginia Library Commission announces the retirement of Dora Ruth Parks about January 1, 1972. Members of the American Library Association who are interested in being considered for the position of *executive secretary* should send a resume to Mrs. William B. Hopkins, Chmn., 600 Braxton St., Gassaway, W. VA 26624. Salary $14,100–$16,320.

MISSOURI. *Children's librarian.* To work in an advisory position to the children's libraries of Missouri in developing new and innovative programs. To develop and direct a children's book examination center at the Missouri State Library in Jefferson City. An opportunity to use individual initiative in coordination with other imaginative and progressive libraries. MLS + experience. Salary $9,500–$11,000. Apply to Mrs. Susanna Alexander, Assoc. St. Ln., State Library, 308 E. High St., Jefferson City, MO 65101.

Multiple

HAWAII. *Regional librarians.* State of Hawaii Civil Service positions to administer a comprehensive program of library services. Vacancies on the islands of Kauai and Maui, both ½-hour by air from metropolitan Honolulu. Library system, under State Department of Education provides excellent introduction to multi-ethno cultural setting because of proximity to Far East as well as ancient Polynesia. Beginning salary $12,552 per annum with 5% annual increments for 5 years to $16,032. Requires master's degree in library science + 4 years' professional experience including year of supervision over professional and/or subprofessional library staff. 4 weeks paid vacation from the first year, 13 holidays, subsidized medical, free $13,000 group life insurance, social security, retirement, and other civil service benefits. Permanent status is offered after year's service. Contact Department of Personnel Services, State of Hawaii, 825 Mililani St., Honolulu, HI 96813.

Services

MISSOURI. *Institutional librarian.* To work with state institutions in developing library service. Several institutions have ongoing programs, some directed by professional staff who welcome the opportunity to explore new ideas for service. MLS, experience desirable. Salary range with experience, $9,500–$11,000. Apply to Mrs. Susanna Alexander, Assoc. St. Ln., State Library, 308 E. High St., Jefferson City, MO 65101.

LIBRARY EDUCATION

Teaching

MISSISSIPPI. *Library science teaching position.* Assistant professor and associate professor to teach graduate and undergraduate library and information science courses. Starting salary $12,000 or $14,000 for 9 months based on education and experience + additional summer teaching compensation. MS in LS from an ALA-accredited library school and a doctoral degree; 2 masters' degrees will be considered. The University of Southern Mississippi, with an enrollment of nearly 9,000 students and 400 faculty members, is a growing, multipurpose institution located in a pleasant urban area only 1½ hours drive to New Orleans. Send your resume and placement file to Dr. John H. M. Chen, Chmn., Department of Library Science, University of Southern Mississippi, Box 5146, Southern Station, Hattiesburg, MS•39401.

PUBLIC LIBRARY

Administration

NEW YORK. *Children's consultant:* Challenging opportunity for creative person to develop and initiate service to children through advisory work with 21 member libraries serving over 460,000 people in central New York. Must have MLS degree from ALA-accredited school + 4 years professional public library experience. Sound knowledge of juvenile literature essential. Salary $10,000–$12,600 in 5 steps. Usual benefits. Send resume to Reid A. Hoey, Dir., Onondaga Library System, 419 W. Onondaga St., Syracuse, NY 13202.

MISSISSIPPI. *Director* for Mid-Mississippi Regional Library System, serving 5 counties with population of 77,000 through 8 branches and 1 bookmobile. 4 new library buildings constructed in the region since 1967, including headquarters building in Kosciusko. Master's degree from ALA-accredited library school; public library experience including personnel management and administration desirable; salary range $10,000–$15,000. Position open immediately. Address letter of application and personal resume to Peggy May, Actg. Dir., Mid-Mississippi Regional Library, 201 S. Huntington St., Kosciusko, MS 39090.

ALABAMA. *Library director* wanted for growing and developing system serving 230,000 population. MLS required from accredited library school. Salary range $15,000–$17,000, commensurate with experience. Write Norman A. Nicolson, Chmn., Board of Trustees, Public Library, PO Box 1313, Mobile, AL 36601.

ILLINOIS. *Assistant to library director.* Responsible for organization, planning, and administration of adult services division. Qualifications: degree in library science, minimum of 3 years' experience, ability to plan and direct library services, and thorough reference knowledge. Rapidly growing community of 40,000 located 22 miles west of Chicago. Public library, member library system. 40-hour-week, 2 weeks' vacation after 1 year, hospitalization, 6 holidays, sick leave, Illinois municipal retirement. Salary range $8,400–$10,500. Send resume to Charles C. Herrick, Dir., Helen M. Plum Memorial Library, 110 W. Maple, Lombard, IL 60148.

MARYLAND. *Adult services supervisor* for county library. Responsibilities to include book selection and supervision of reference. 2 years' experience desirable. Library science or appropriate master's degree. Minimum salary $10,000. Contact Edward B. Hall, Dir., Washington County Free Library, 100 S. Potomac St., Hagerstown, MD 21740.

CALIFORNIA. *Assistant city librarian,* Beverly Hills Public Library, to assist in the administration and development of library affairs. The library operates in a modern building opened in 1965; a budget of $364,500 and a staff of 31 are required to provide a superior standard of service. Excellent opportunity for a creative person interested in professional growth. MLS from ALA-accredited school required; 3 or more years paid professional experience, year of which has been in a responsible administrative or supervisory capacity in a public library. Salary: $1,028.35–$1,277.54 per month. Send resume to Personnel Director, City of Beverly Hills, 450 N. Crescent Dr., Beverly Hills, CA 90210.

TENNESSEE. *Library director* for a regional library system serving 143,218 people in 6 counties in scenic East Tennessee. Outstanding opportunity for a go-getter to plan and develop a library program for a diverse population including atomic scientists and the poor of Appalachia. Salary $8,640–$10,320 depending on qualifications. MLS from an ALA-accredited school required. Minimum of 2 years' experience in a public library. Send resume to Mrs. Charles Stansberry, Chmn., Personnel Committee, Clinch-Powell Regional Library Board, 114 Wilson St., Clinton, TN 37716.

MARYLAND. *Administrator,* Anne Arundel County Library with office in Annapolis, about 30 miles from metropolitan Washington and Baltimore, a college community, the home of the U.S. Navel Academy and St. John's College. County population 297,000. 9 libraries (8 in new buildings since 1965), 3 bookmobiles, and an administrative office building. Will direct experienced staff in developing services and plan for expanding system. Requires MLS from accredited library school + 6 years in administrative position. 37½-hour week with excellent fringe benefits, including paid health and life insurance, 20 days' leave, 15 days' sick leave cumulative indefinitely. Salary $16,562–$22,204. Apply Elmer M. Jackson, Jr., Pres., Anne Arundel County Public Library, Annapolis, MD 21401.

NEW YORK. *Head of technical services*—a new and challenging position for a progressive librarian with strong administrative or managerial experience. Responsible for developing and supervising the acquisition, cataloging, and processing of materials in various media for 21 independent public libraries. Staff includes cataloger and 10 other full-time + 9 part-time employees. Graduation from accredited library school and at least 3 years' experience in technical processing required. Salary $10,000–$12,600; subject to Civil Service examination. Send resume to Margaret L. Horner, Actg. Dir., Onondaga Library System, 419 W. Onondago St., Syracuse, NY 13202.

FLORIDA. *City librarian.* Progressive community of 40,000 in one of the fastest-growing communities in the United States. Salary range $8,944–$11,414 + fringe benefits. MLS degree + supervisory experience required. Send resume to Personnel Department, City of Pompano Beach, P. O. Drawer 1300, Pompano Beach, FL 33061.

Multiple

CALIFORNIA. Serra Regional Library System, composed of the public libraries of San Diego and Imperial Counties, has openings for *area reference librarian,* Imperial County; *area reference librarian,* San Diego County. Salary $9,900–$10,908. Graduation from ALA-accredited library school and completion of 2 years' successful professional experience. Contact A. B. Murray, Chmn., Personnel Committee, Serra System, County Library, 5555 Overland Ave., San Diego, CA 92123; (714) 278-7111.

Services

PENNSYLVANIA. *Circulation department librarian.* Work mainly as readers' assistant in department of 10. Position open immediately; book knowledge desirable. MLS required; some experience preferred but not mandatory. Beginning salary $8,000–$9,000, 24 days' vacation, 10 days' sick leave, retirement, paid insurance. Write Kenneth G. Sivulich, Dir., Public Library, 3 S. Perry Sq., Erie, PA 16501.

Technical Processing

VIRGINIA. *Cataloger* needed for expanding library system in a resort area. Must have MS degree and appropriate experience. Salary range $8,472–$11,520. 36½-hour week, 4 weeks' vacation, many other fringe benefits. Apply to Civil Service Commission, Room 807, Civic Center, Norfolk, VA 23510.

The name of Frances Neel Cheney is a distinguished one in contemporary American librarianship. Member of the Reference and Subscription Books Review Committee of ALA, writer of a monthly column on current reference books for Wilson Library Bulletin, *professor at The Peabody School of Library Science, she is supremely well qualified to write this book.*



FUNDAMENTAL REFERENCE SOURCES

FRANCES NEEL CHENEY

FUNDAMENTAL REFERENCE SOURCES provides an introduction to selected sources of bibliographical, biographical, linguistic, statistical, and geographical information, and offers detailed suggestions for effective use of these sources in selection, acquisition, and cataloging of library collections.

As a textbook in library school courses, or in day-to-day use by librarians, FUNDAMENTAL REFERENCE SOURCES is an indispensable professional handbook, in the tradition of Shores' *Basic Reference Sources*—now out of print—and of Winchell's *Guide to Reference Books.*

ISBN 0-8389-0081-X (1971) $8.50

AMERICAN LIBRARY ASSOCIATION

50 East Huron Street, Chicago, Illinois 60611

23 JUN 1972

How many different encyclopedias should a library have?

There are several good reasons why a library should have various encyclopedias available. One of them is that readers then have as broad a choice and exposure as possible... not only in regard to subject content and coverage but to presentation and organization as well.

There are several good reasons why a library should have World Book. One of them is that World Book is the student-oriented reference work. We invite your comparison. World Book, for example, maintains a continuous research program on how our encyclopedia is used in 750 classrooms and libraries in more than 80 school systems. This enables our editors to know what children look for and how to make World Book more usable.

As a result of our sustained Nault-Caswell-Passow curriculum analysis, World Book editors are able to plan articles geared to contemporary classroom need and to the age level of students studying those topics. The 34,000 word list developed for World Book by Dr. Edgar Dale, Professor of Education at Ohio State University, helps our staff edit articles to be understood at the appropriate grade level without losing the original meaning or content.

Take the time to take a good look at the 1971 World Book. You'll see why—once it's in your library—students will, too.

World Book

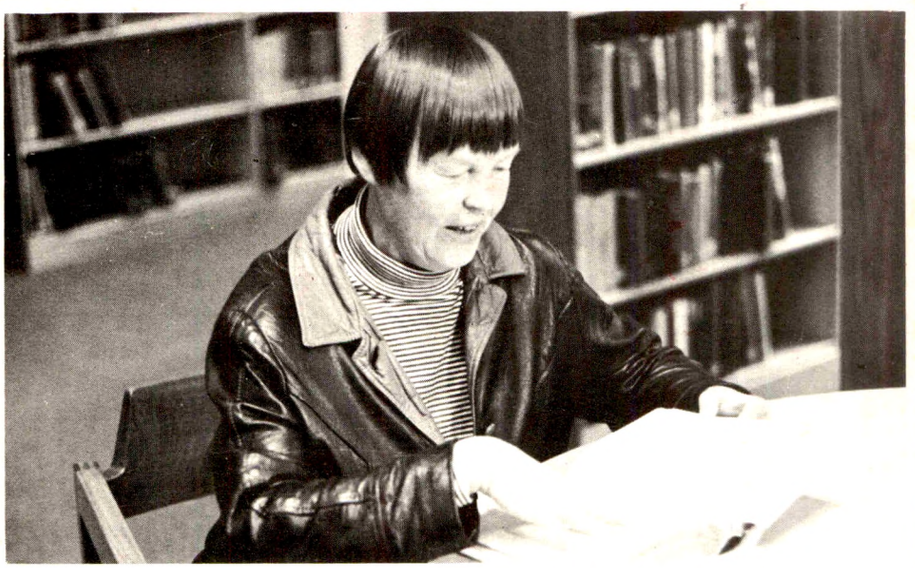


• Field Enterprises Educational Corporation, Merchandise Mart Plaza, Chicago, Illinois 60654, affiliated with Field Educational Publications, Inc., and A. J. Nystrom & Co.

american libraries

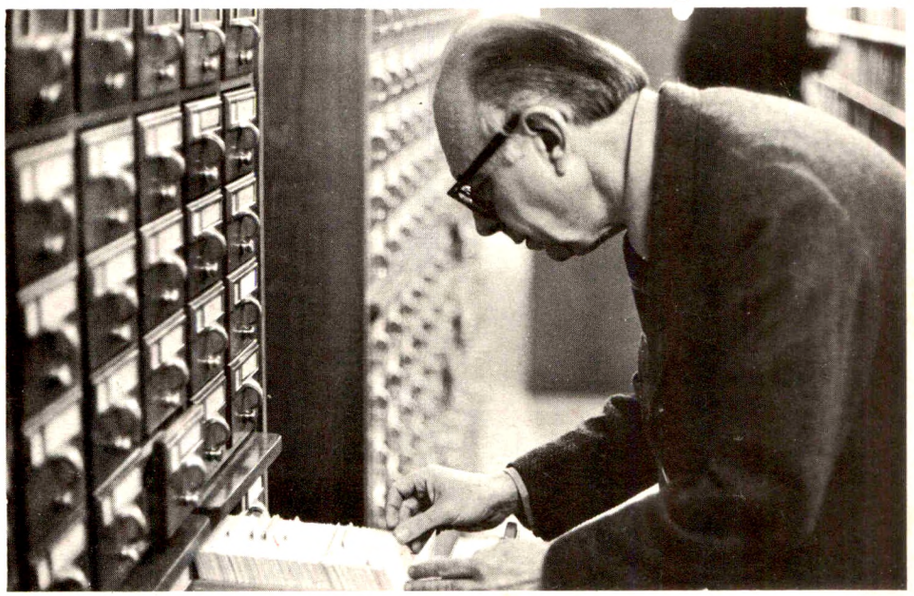
BULLETIN OF THE AMERICAN LIBRARY ASSOCIATION

NOVEMBER 1971



Two Poets

May Swenson
David Ignatow





For bibliographic processing, they chose the Irascope LTE.

In a trade-off study, a centralized on-line library center determined the Irascope LTE to be the best CRT terminal available for its applications.

The goal of the center is to increase statewide availability of library resources while lowering the rate of increase of per-user cost. The Irascope LTE is an integral part of the total system. It makes possible sharp reductions in cataloging costs by providing information when and where it's needed.

In the future, the Irascope LTE will also be used in technical processing and serials control systems.

If you're considering automating your library, or forming a statewide library resource pool, this is the system that can help you facilitate your goal.

Write or call for further information.

IRASCOPE LTE

SPIRAS SYSTEMS, INC.
Subsidiary of USM Corporation

332 Second Avenue
Waltham, Massachusetts 02154
(617) 891-7300 TWX: 710-324-6699

american libraries

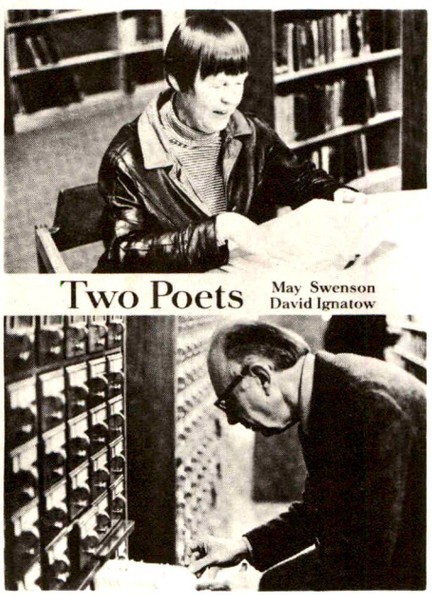
NOVEMBER 1971 • VOL. 2 NO. 10

BULLETIN OF THE AMERICAN LIBRARY ASSOCIATION

ALA policies, information, and communications will be found under Association Business in the table of contents. The editorial content of regular Departments and Features, unless indicated otherwise, is the responsibility of the editorial staff of *American Libraries* or of the author, and is not to be considered an official interpretation or statement of ALA policy.

Copyright © 1971 American Library Association, 50 East Huron Street, Chicago, Illinois 60611. Phone: (312) 944-6780.

NOVEMBER COVER



Two Poets — May Swenson, David Ignatow

There *are* people who know and love library service. They use the library regularly. To remind you all is not lost, a photo essay including two previously unpublished poems by well-known and library-using May Swenson and David Ignatow appears on p. 1045. Photos by Renaldo Basso.

FEATURES

1045 Two Poets, *text by Rozanne Knudson, photos by Renaldo Basso*

1051 Race and Education, *Margaret Perry*

1055 The Unserved—Academic Library Style, *Richard M. Dougherty*

1065 Theatre on Film and Tape, *Ben Harte*

1081 National Libraries of Latin Europe, *Thomas M. Iiams*

ASSOCIATION BUSINESS

1059 Criteria for Programs to Prepare Library/Media Technical Assistants

1069 Memo to Members

1075 ALA Awards, Citations, Scholarships, and Grants for 1971, *Robert F. Delzell and Judith F. Krug*

1091 Graduate Library School Programs Accredited by the ALA

1093 ALA Constitution and Bylaws

1103 Petition Procedures

1107 Intellectual Freedom

DEPARTMENTS

1027 Of Note

1035 Commentary

1043 Editor's Choice

1105 Aware

1109 Notable Nominations

1113 Publications Checklist

1119 Notes on Contributors

1120 Classified Advertisements

Gerald R. Shields EDITOR

John Gordon Burke ASSOCIATE EDITOR

Edith McCormick ASSISTANT EDITOR

Alfreda A. Mendelsohn ADVERTISING MANAGER

Mary Ann Fitzharris, *Mary C. Lux* EDITORIAL ASSISTANTS

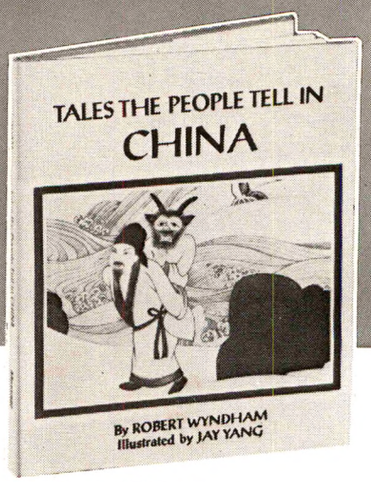
American Libraries, formerly the ALA *Bulletin*, is the official bulletin of the American Library Association. Authors' opinions are to be regarded as their own and acceptance of an advertisement does not constitute an endorsement of the products and services by ALA or the editors of *American Libraries*. This publication is indexed in *Readers' Guide, Education Index, Library Literature, Library and Information Science Abstracts*, and *Current Contents, Education*. Microfilm editions are available from University Microfilms, Ann Arbor, MI 48103, and out-of-print numbers from Johnson Reprint Corp., 111 5th Ave., New York 10003.

Change of Address: Please send a recent label or facsimile to ALA, Membership Records, 50 E. Huron St., Chicago, IL 60611, with your new address and a list of the ALA publications you wish to be notified of the change. Allow a minimum of six weeks for correction.

Published monthly except bimonthly July-August by the American Library Association, 50 E. Huron St., Chicago, IL 60611. Second-class postage paid at CHICAGO, ILLINOIS. Subscription price $1.50 a year, included in membership dues. ALA membership required. Single copies $1.50 each. Printed in U.S.A.

Postmaster: Please send notice of undeliverable copies on form 3579 to Membership Records, American Library Association, 50 E. Huron St., Chicago, IL 60611.

New from Messner *Fall 1971*



For Young People

Messner Biographies

*Each $3.95/$3.79**

EMMELINE AND HER DAUGHTERS
The Pankhurst Suffragettes
by Iris Noble

RADICAL OF THE REVOLUTION
Samuel Adams
by Margaret Green

RELUCTANT WARRIOR
Ulysses S. Grant
by Bob and Jan Young

A reissue:

PAUL ROBESON
Citizen of the World
by Shirley Graham
Photos. $4.95

Milestones in History

BLACK SHIPS AND RISING SUN
The Opening of Japan to the West
by John G. Roberts
*Photos. $4.50/$4.29**

Messner Career Books

YOUR CAREER — IF YOU'RE NOT GOING TO COLLEGE
(Revised and Updated)
by Sarah Splaver
*$4.50/$4.29**

Tomorrow's World

*Photos. Each $4.50/$4.29**

HOW WILL WE FEED THE HUNGRY BILLIONS?
Food for Tomorrow's World
by Nigel Hey and the Editors of Science Book Associates

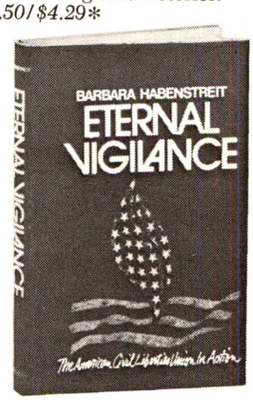
HOW WILL WE MEET THE ENERGY CRISIS?
Power for Tomorrow's World
by Reed Millard and the Editors of Science Book Associates

Sports

GREAT PASS CATCHERS IN PRO FOOTBALL
by Howard Coan
*Photos. $4.50/$4.29**

For Social Studies — books of contemporary relevance

ETERNAL VIGILANCE
The American Civil Liberties Union in Action
by Barbara Habenstreit.
The ACLU and what it stands for, with exciting case histories.
*$4.50/$4.29**



A CAULDRON OF WITCHES
The Story of Witchcraft
by Clifford Lindsey Alderman.
Witchcraft and witch hunts through the ages. *$4.50/$4.29**

ELLIS ISLAND
The Immigrant Years
by Bill Severn. The changing history of Ellis Island from colonial times to the present.
*Photos. $4.50/$4.29**

REVOLUTION IN OUR TIME
by Jules Archer. All about revolution — men who make them, governments who fight them.
*$4.50/$4.29**

IMPACT
Asian Views of the West
Edited by Jo Ann White with an introduction by Bonnie R. Crown.
An anthology of Asian reactions to Westerners and Western culture.
$5.95

YOUNG AMERICANS ABROAD
by Robert A. Liston. Valuable "inside" tips for young travelers of the 1970s. *$4.50*

For Children

All illustrated with photos and/or drawings

AFRICAN ANIMALS THROUGH AFRICAN EYES
by Janet and Alex D'Amato
*$4.95/$4.79**

THE AMAZING STETHOSCOPE
by Geoffrey Marks
*$4.50/$4.29**

FROM TRAILS TO SUPERHIGHWAYS
The Story of America's Roads
by Adrian A. Paradis
*$4.50/$4.29**

ON THE CAMPAIGN TRAIL
The Story of Elections
by Linda Beech
*$4.50/$4.29**

OUR DIRTY AIR
by Sarah M. Elliott
*$3.95/$3.79**

OUR WORLD: FRANCE
by Vivian Werner
*$4.95/$4.79**

THE RONNE EXPEDITION TO ANTARCTICA
by Finn Ronne and Howard Liss
*$4.50/$4.29**

THE STORY OF CORN
by Peter R. Limburg
*$4.50/$4.29**

TALES THE PEOPLE TELL IN CHINA
by Robert Wyndham
*$4.95/$4.79**

ZHIVKO OF YUGOSLAVIA
by Roberta Strauss Feuerlicht
*$3.95/$3.79**

Cloth prices are followed by MCE* prices.

*Publisher's price to schools and libraries on *Messner Certified Editions*. Resellers are free to sell our publications at any price they choose.

JULIAN MESSNER
Division of Simon & Schuster, Inc.
1 West 39th Street, N.Y. 10018

Of Note

Of Note is compiled by the editorial staff of *American Libraries* and presents their interpretation of news of general interest about librarians and libraries. Contributions for this column are welcomed by the editors.

South Dakota State Library under fire: September 23 the South Dakota State Library came under fire from the South Dakota State Superintendent of Public Instruction Donald Barnhart. In a speech to the South Dakota Library Association, Barnhart charged that "the State Library System has permitted excessive duplication, waste, and archaic practices to exist." He charged that money has been inappropriately spent for three reasons: selection tools do not exist; needs are not adequately assessed; and training programs are weak, at best. Citing several examples of administrative mismanagement, Barnhart suggested it was time for new leadership in the state library and asked the South Dakota Library Association for support in bringing about these changes. The South Dakota Library Association, in addition to five other civic organizations, is represented on the State Library Commission by virtue of its nomination of three people, with one chosen by the governor to serve on the commission. Both the governor and the state superintendent of public instruction serve as ex officio members of the commission.

Dr. Barnhart's speech was the convention's focal point, and as a result the South Dakota Library Association asked Governor Richard Kneip to appoint outside consultants to investigate the state library. Governor Kneip, who also spoke to the convention, assured SDLA members that the matter would receive his attention, and that the issues would be examined objectively.

In addition to his criticism of the state library, Donald Barnhart also urged South Dakota librarians to look again at the findings of the 1954 Griffenhagen Survey which recommended the transfer of the functions of the State Library Commission to the Department of Public Instruction. Citing the advantages of economy, and the really nebulous distinction between adult and young adult materials, Barnhart suggested this transfer would broaden and strengthen library service available to patrons, particularly those living in South Dakota's rural areas. In his capacity as state superintendent of public instruction, Barnhart has a reputation as a man of action and a public official who does not run from controversy. As a result, it seems safe to predict that his proposal to transfer the functions of the State Library Commission to the Department of Public Instruction will eventually take legislative form, and the South Dakota Library Association will have to take a public position on the merits of this proposal.

Two scheduled for ALA executive director interviews: Keith Doms, ALA president, announced at a special ALA Headquarters staff meeting September 17, that first interviews have been scheduled in the Executive Board's search for an executive director. The new executive director will replace David H. Clift, who retires in September 1972. F. William Summers, assistant dean, Graduate Library School at the University of South Carolina, spent the day September 20 meeting various Headquarters groups including representatives of the ALA Staff Association. Brooklyn Public Library director, Kenneth F. Duchac, will meet the staff in early October. Both men have been active in association business. Mr. Summers is chairman of the ALA Committee on Accreditation and Mr. Duchac served as chairman of ANACONDA, the ad hoc Council committee which worked with ACONDA.

Doiron appeal evaluated: Keith Doms, ALA president, on September 22 responded to an appeal by Peter Doiron that his dismissal as editor of *Choice* go directly to the ALA Executive Board. Mr. Doms felt that, as president, he did not have the authority to circumvent established ALA policies and procedures. The text of Mr. Doms's statement follows:

> This is in response to your telegram of September 9 requesting a hearing before the Executive Board to review your dismissal as editor of *Choice*.
>
> The Executive Board has established a personnel appraisal procedure under which a grievance such as yours may be processed. While I know that an appointment had been made at your request for a hearing with this committee and that you declined later to participate in such a procedure, I must advise you that the president of ALA has no authority to waive this grievance procedure which is an established policy of the American Library Association.
>
> However, I do wish to reaffirm your right to carry forward your appeal to the Executive Board after the administrative remedies set forth in the personnel manager's telegram of September 8 have been exhausted.
>
> If you feel that it would be useful you may wish to have your attorney consult Mr. William D. North, Kirkland, Ellis, Hodson, Chaffetz & Masters, Prudential Plaza, Chicago, legal counsel for ALA.
>
> I regret that my reply has been delayed in part due to the serious illness of my father.

Mr. Doiron, in a lengthy letter on September 23, asked for an opinion from the entire Executive Board as to whether they would hear his case without going through the personnel appraisal procedure under which past grievance cases have been processed at Headquarters.

President Doms responded that he would bring Mr. Doiron's letter to the attention of the Executive Board at its fall meeting October 27–29.

St. Charles County Library: An American Library Association fact finding team will visit the St. Charles County (Missouri) Library October 21–23 to interview persons concerned in the recent dismissal of Ann Webb from the position of director of the St. Charles County Library. The three members of the fact finding team are Alice Ihrig, a member of the American Library Trustee Association; John Rebenack, librarian of the Akron Public Library; and Mrs. Ruth Frame, executive secretary, Library Administration Division, ALA. Miss Webb requested that the ALA Staff Committee on Mediation, Arbitration and Inquiry investigate her recent dismissal by the St. Charles County Library (See *American Libraries*, September, p. 771, for details).

92nd Congress, 1st Session, H.R. 10591: In the House of Representatives, September 13, 1971, Mr. Fauntroy (for himself, Mr. Badillo, Mrs. Chisholm, Mr. Collins of Illinois, Mr. Conyers, Mr. Dellums, Mr. Diggs, Mr. Edwards of California, Mr. Hawkins, Mr. Mitchell, Mr. Roybal, and Mr. Stokes) introduced a bill entitled "A Bill to Establish an Equal Employment Opportunity Program for the Protection of Employees of the Library of Congress." (Be it enacted by the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States of America in Congress assembled, Statement of Congressional Policy.) The bill, which follows, was referred to the Committee on House Administration:

> Sec. 1. It is the policy of the Congress to provide equal opportunity in employment by the Library of Congress for all qualified persons, to prohibit discrimination in employment because of race, color, religion, sex, or national origin, and to promote the full realization of equal opportunity through a positive, continuing program in the Library of Congress.
>
> *Establishment of Program*
>
> Sec. 2. The Librarian of Congress shall

establish, subject to the approval of the Equal Employment Opportunity Commission, and maintain an affirmative plan to insure equal employment opportunity for all employees and applicants for employment in the Library of Congress in accordance with the policy set forth in Section 1. As a part of any such equal employment opportunity plan, the Librarian of Congress shall promulgate regulations establishing procedures by which an aggrieved employee who complains of discrimination may bring a complaint, including procedures for appeal of a ruling adverse to the complaint within the Library of Congress.

Arbitration of Complaints

Sec. 3. A complainant who has exhausted his administrative remedies within the Library of Congress may appeal to an impartial arbitrator who shall be appointed on an ad hoc basis by the chairman of the Joint Committee on the Library. The arbitrator shall, after notice to the parties and hearings, make his own findings of fact and his determination, and appropriate remedy shall be final and binding on all parties.

Theatre benefit: The Theatre Collection of the New York Public Library was the beneficiary of a reception, held October 7, to celebrate the 40th anniversary of the collection's founding. The benefit gala dramatized the bleak possibility that the Theatre Collection, which moved from the main bulding of NYPL in 1965 to quarters in the Research Library of the Performing Arts at Lincoln Center, might be forced to close as of January 1, 1972 unless considerable funds are received. The reception was attended by many theatre celebrities and featured the opening of an exhibition entitled "Theatre Preserved" as well as an auction of theatrical materials selected from duplicates in the Theatre Collection.

Budget reduction: The Detroit Public Library will close three branch libraries and will be forced to lay off 20 percent of its employees in early November as a result of the Michigan Legislature's refusal to grant Governor Milliken's request for one million dollars in state aid to the library. The library did receive $200,000 of this aid for the current fiscal year, but as of September 21 it appeared that no more state aid would be forthcoming until the beginning of the next fiscal year, July 1, 1972. In addition to the closing of the Campbell, Gray, and Monnier branches of the Detroit Public, the system will adopt a forty-hour week. Formerly branches were open forty-three and one-half hours a week while the main library was open fifty-four hours. Other steps taken to live within a reduced budget include reduction in building maintenance, simiplification of library card issuing procedures, closing of the library bindery, and reduction in the work hours of the system's student library assistants. The reduction in state aid lowers the library's total budget from $8.5 million to about $7.7 million dollars for the fiscal year that began last July 1.



Public library system joins Crerar: In a precedent-setting move, the fifty-five-member Suburban Library System (Burr Ridge, Illinois) entered into a trial membership with the world-renowned, privately endowed John Crerar Library, located on the Illinois Institute of Technology campus. Patrons of the member libraries will be able to draw from Crerar's wealth of research materials through the system's interlibrary loan operation augmented by a special delivery service. The membership is limited to one year with a six-month reappraisal, but William Budington, executive director of Crerar, and Lester Stoffel, executive director of the Suburban Library System, are optimistic that both agencies will profit from the arrangement.

MAI invitation: The Staff Committee on Mediation, Arbitration, and Inquiry (MAI), since formal approval of its "Program of Action" in Dallas, has been involved with the consideration of a number of complaints under this program. The staff committee, therefore, is extending an invitation to all presidents, presidents-elect, and executive secretaries of ALA chapters to meet with the committee at the 1972 Midwinter Meeting. The meeting is scheduled Monday, January 24, from 8:00 p.m. to 10:00 p.m., and will be devoted to a joint discussion of the meaning and implementation of the "Program of Action." In the event that attendance by the president, president-elect, or executive secretary is not possible, it is urged that a representative from an appropriate chapter committee be in attendance. ALA chapters planning to be present at this meeting should communicate this information to David Clift, executive director and chairman, Staff Committee on Mediation, Arbitration, and Inquiry.

High turnover: Evelyn Schmidt, eleven-year veteran of the Elk Grove Village Public Library in the Chicago metropolitan area, resigned in late August after returning to her job to find that five employees had left. Mrs. Schmidt broke her hip in January and was on recuperative leave while Business Manager Virginia James ran the shop. First to leave in May was Calvin Blickle, reference librarian, quoted by the local press as having had to resubmit his resignation because, "It said some things they didn't want to hear. I gave them something for the record. I was trying to be professional about it."

I open my eyes to the strange unhappiness of autumn,
Ruin of the summer, that followed in its wake,
Of all times of year the most unfathomable.
Wet leaves are plastered to the wall, and the rare flowers
Drift away unnoticed: the voice is part of the story
Which builds the voice. Suddenly it seems that
Patient elaboration, doing so much each day,
Is more than acquiring the look of some new thing:
As the war coiffure slides over one eye
The other becomes an impossible radius, as far
From any ecstasy of beginnings
As from these late days of inventory and rearrangement.
It is as though an immense crystal wave were to burst
Into days that kept the incomplete purpose of each sun.

John Ashbery

KENT STATE TURNS TO ARTISTS
To celebrate the dedication of its new twelve-story building last April, the Kent State Libraries issued a handsome special edition in its Occasional Papers series (number 6) entitled Six Poems/Seven Prints. *Pictured here is a sketch by Alex Katz and a new poem by John Ashbery. Other artists associated with Kent State University who submitted new works for this publication were poets James Bertolino, Gwendolyn Brooks, Denise Levertov, Steven Osterlund and Gary Snyder. Sketches were contributed by Grace Hartigan, Otto Piene, Fairfield Porter, Harvey Quaytman, Mary Ann Bergland Sacco, and Robert Smithson.*

A week before Mrs. Schmidt returned, Mrs. James allegedly forced four of the staff to resign. A copy of a memo was printed in the local press substantiating this, and, in a meeting of the board on August 18, aroused citizens tried to find out the causes behind the resignations with little success. The board said they would not engage in public debate on personnel issues and announced the names of those on the subcommittee formed to find someone willing to step into Mrs. Schmidt's shoes.

Dues: The Kentucky Library Association unanimously passed the following motion at the Kentucky Library Association Board of Directors' meeting July 10, 1971:

> The Kentucky Library Association ask[s] the American Library Association to investigate the possibility of changing the dues structure and take into consideration the following suggestions: (1) the payment of existing dues in installments; (2) the lowering of the overall schedule rate; (3) the consideration of a flat rate unrelated to salary, and (4) the assurance that the portion of section membership dues paid be transferred from ALA to the designated section and that a statement of this transaction be published in the official publication for the membership.

News from CLIP: The Cooperative Library Information Program, the federally funded and state-sponsored project which publishes the newsletter *Tips from CLIP*, has now established a fee for subscriptions to this newsletter on library public relations. Single copies of the newsletter, 1971–72 series (approximately six issues), will be mailed to libraries or individuals for $4. In addition, state, regional, or district agencies may secure multiple copies to distribute to member libraries at the following rates: $50 for 50 copies of all 1971–72 issues; $75 for 100 copies; $100 for 200 copies. A loan of all back issues is available on request from the Wisconsin Division for Library Services, Reference and Loan Library, 3030 Darbo Dr., Madison, WI 53714. It was necessary to establish a fee for the newsletter as a result of the numerous out-of-state requests which the Cooperative Library Information Program has received for this excellent publication.

Deterrent to crime? City Court Judge N. George Nasser of Terre Haute, Indiana, has a unique from of rehabilitation for first offenders arrested for shoplifting. Individuals arraigned before his court on a shoplifting charge are required to read Victor Hugo's *Les Miserables* and are subsequently quizzed by Judge Nasser on the contents of the book from a list of about eighty questions the judge has prepared. Judge Nasser claims he has handled about ninety cases this way and only four or five of these individuals have repeated the offense.

Books and wage-price guidelines: The *Washington Newsletter* of the American Association of Publishers reports that the 10 percent import surcharge which President Nixon announced August 15 does not apply to books and related materials which were given duty-free entry by Public Law 89–651 and Public Law 89–634. In addition to books, the exemption also applies to music both in books and on sheets, maps, atlases and charts, and audiovisual materials determined to be of an educational, scientific, or cultural character.

A library scarf: The Georgia Library Association, launching a rather unusual project to garner funds for its Hubbard Scholarship Fund, has commissioned the design of a scarf which will be unveiled at the GLA convention October 28. Designed by Frankie Welch of Arlington, Virginia, the scarf was the brainchild of Emily Payne, director of the Tri-County Regional Library in Rome, Georgia. It will sell for $8, feature the Dewey Decimal System of classification in black and white and promises to be general in nature so that all types of libraries can identify with it.

New Jersey action: The Executive Board of the New Jersey Library Association recently voted to withhold further contributions to ALA's Washington Office until ALA has implemented the priorities established by the association at its Detroit Conference in 1970. At the Detroit Conference, the New Jersey Library Association contributed $500 to the support of the Washington Office, and has been an active contributor in support of Washington Office activities in recent years.

Mafia II Mort: According to Chicago newspapers, Charles Carosella, history teacher at Schurz High School in Chicago, has filed suit in Cook County Circuit Court. His suit requests removal of five books from the school library on the grounds they ethnically defame all Italian-Americans in their references to "some kind of monolithic criminal organization of Italians in this country running organized crime." The books *(The Valachi Papers, The Mafia and Politics*, and *The Crime Federation)* were written by Italians, which Carosella claims is "a clever ploy to make the books sound convincing." (The other two books are *The Secret Rulers* and *The Honored Society*.) The teacher said he had unsuccessfully tried to get the librarian not to display the books on open shelves. •

Librarians and Others

Jon E. Webb, editor and publisher of the avant garde magazine, *The Outsider,* died in June after a brief illness. As editor of *The Outsider,* he published works by Kenneth Patchen, Allen Ginsburg, Charles Bukowski, Henry Miller, and Gregory Corso. Mrs. Lou Webb, co-owner of Loujon Press with her husband, has announced that *The Outsider* and all Loujon Press publication has been suspended until further notice, while she works on a photo-biography of her husband.

Sara R. Reed has been named associate dean of the Indiana University Graduate Library School and professor of library science at the Bloomington campus. From 1967–71 Miss Reed served as the first director of the School of Library Science at the University of Alberta.

Charles H. Busha, most recently lecturer in the Graduate Library School, at Indiana University, Bloomington, has been appointed assistant professor at the school.

The following new appointments have been made to the staff of the library at Governors State University in Park Forest South, Illinois: **Joseph C. Meredith, Martha C. Armstrong, Jean H. Singer,** and **Anthony Wei.** Mr. Wei will also serve as university professor of philosophy and religion in the College of Cultural Studies.

The following appointments have been announced by the University of Michigan in Ann Arbor: **Beverly Fike,** the staff of the Undergraduate Library; **Dorothy Riemenschneider, Johanna Hershey, Alice Allen,** and **Beverly Presley,** technical services; **Sharon Ying,** Asia Library; **Margaret Berg** and **Judith Vetch,** Department of Rare Books and Special Collections; and **Robin N. Downes,** assistant to the director and head of administrative services.

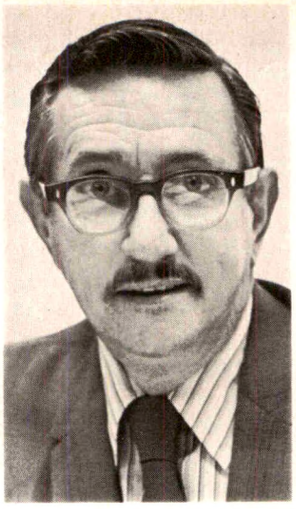
New appointments to the staff of the Lorain (Ohio) Public Library are: **Carol Bristow,** Project Libros librarian; **Marlis Sukut,** assistant reference librarian; and **Mary Frances Gumpper,** assistant reference librarian.

George M. Bailey, currently chief librarian at York College of the City University of New York, was recently named associate director of libraries for the Claremont Colleges of Claremont, California.

John P. McGowan, formerly associate university librarian at Northwestern University (Evanston, Illinois), assumed the position of university librarian July 1. Mr. McGowan succeeds



Warren B. Kuhn



James R. Hunt



Leo T. Dinnan

Thomas R. Buckman, who resigned to accept the presidency of the Foundation Center in New York City.

Elizabeth McCombs has been appointed supervisor of innercity services for the Carnegie Library of Pittsburgh. Miss McCombs has been coordinator of Carnegie's Project Outreach since 1968.

Warren B. Kuhn is now dean of library services at Iowa State University in Ames. Mr. Kuhn will continue his duties as director of the library under his change in title.

Theodore Samore, assistant professor of the School of Library and Information Science at the University of Wisconsin at Milwaukee, has been appointed acting director of the school for the academic year 1971–1972.

James R. Hunt, has been appointed head librarian for the Public Library of Cincinnati and Hamilton County (Ohio).

Robert D. Harlan, formerly associate professor of librarianship at the School of Librarianship, University of California at Berkeley, has been appointed associate dean of the school, succeeding **Ray E. Held,** who has returned to teaching and research.

The Library of Congress has made the following appointments: **Charles W. Harris,** formerly professor and acting chairman of the Department of Political Science at Howard University, has been appointed chief of the Government and General Research Division of the Congressional Research Service; **George D. Cary,** deputy register of copyrights since 1961, has been appointed register of copyrights, succeeding **Abraham L. Kaminstein,** who has retired; and **Robert C. Sullivan,** who has been appointed chief of the Order Division of the Processing Department.

The new officers of the Alberta (Canada) School Library Council for 1971–72 are: president, **Kathleen Snow;** president-elect, **Lorne G. MacRae;** secretary, **Dorothea Cutts;** and treasurer, **Jeanette Sheets.**

Bob Carmack, formerly assistant director of libraries for public service at the University of Nebraska in Lincoln, has been appointed director of libraries at the University of South Dakota in Vermillion.

Robert Wedgeworth, Jr., is now editor of *Library Resources & Technical Services,* the official journal of the ALA Resources and Technical Services Division, succeeding **Paul S. Dunkin,** *LRTS* editor from 1967–71.

Virgil Massman, director of libraries for the University of South Dakota at Vermillion and current president of the South Dakota Library Association, has been appointed to the newly created position of executive director of the James Jerome Hill Reference Library in St. Paul, Minnesota. **Russell F. Barnes** will be director of public services.

Leo T. Dinnan is now director of the Wayne County Federated Library System in southeast Michigan.

William C. Roselle, a member of the staff of the University of Iowa Libraries since 1965, has been appointed director of the library at the University of Wisconsin at Milwaukee.

Richard J. Waters, formerly director for the East Providence Public Library in Rhode Island, has been appointed chief of the Division of Library Extension Services of the Rhode Island Department of State Library Services.

Avis Duckworth, formerly director of adult services at the Manchester (New Hampshire) City Library, is now assistant state librarian of New Hampshire.

Wilmon H. Droze, formerly state librarian and archivist of the Tennessee State Library and Archives in Nashville, is now associate professor of history and government at Texas Woman's University in Denton, Texas. **Herschel V. Anderson** has been appointed acting state librarian and archivist.

The Maryland Library Association recently elected **Anne Sweat** as vice-chairman and chairman-elect of the MLA Adult Services Division, and **Mary Chelton** as vice-chairman and chairman-elect of the MLA Children's Services-Young Adult Services Division. Mrs. Sweat is assistant coordinator of adult services and Miss Chelton is head of the Young Adult Department at Prince George's County Memorial Library.

Mae Benne, formerly associate professor, has been appointed acting associate director of the School of Librarianship at the University of Washington in Seattle.

Virginia Chase, coordinator of the Office of Children's Services at the Carnegie Library of Pittsburgh (Pennsylvania) since 1970, has retired.

The following retirements have been announced at the Sioux City (Iowa) Public Library: **Florence W. Butler,** head of children's services, has retired after thirty-four years of service with the library; and **Rose Lyons,** head of extension service, has retired after forty-five years of service with the library.

W. Stanley Hoole has resigned his position as dean of libraries of the University of Alabama, in University, in order to become a full-time professor in the new Graduate School of Library Service there.

Glenna Ray Patton has been appointed director of the Blue Grass Regional Library System (Columbia, Tennessee) succeeding **Irma Harlan** who resigned to accept a position in Savannah, Georgia.

The following new appointments have been made to the Graduate School of Library Science at Rosary College (River Forest, Illinois): **Richard A. Davis,** assistant professor; **Katherine L. Haas,** instructor; **Father Robert M. Maloy,** assistant professor; **David Bruce Boyd,** visiting lecturer; **Richard Lee Ducote,** visiting lecturer; **Linda Daskal Crowe,** instructor; and **Sister Alice Hudson,** part-time instructor.

At the Dacus Library of Winthrop College in Rock Hill, South Carolina, **Larry Mitlin** is now documents librarian, and **Patricia Moore** is reference librarian.

Paul B. Foster has recently been appointed editorial director of Multimedia/Teaching Resources, a subsidiary of the New York Times Company.

The following faculty appointments have been made at the School of Library Science of the University of Iowa: **Jeanne Osborn,** professor of library science, and **Clifford E. Lange,** instructor of library science.

The following appointments have been announced at the University of Toronto Library. **Florence Doidge** has been appointed librarian in charge of the Nursing Library in the Science and Medicine Department, replacing **Mrs. C. Reid,** who retired at the end of June. Also **Lorraine Garry** has been appointed assistant to the head of the Science and Medicine Department.

The Indiana School Librarians Association has announced two appointments to the staff of *Hoosier School Libraries*, the quarterly journal of that association: **Mary Ellen Luebke** will serve as editor, and **Rex Gleim** will serve as business manager.

Robert D. Stueart, formerly assistant director of libraries for technical services at the Pennsylvania State University, has accepted a lectureship for the next year at the College of Librarianship, Wales. Mr. Stueart recently finished his thesis and was visiting lecturer at the University of Pittsburgh while working on his doctorate.

Robert Slaney, formerly audiovisual librarian at the College of the Mainland (Texas City, Texas), has been promoted to head librarian of that college.

Viola A. Bird, assistant law librarian at the University of Washington, has been elected president of the American Association of Law Libraries.

Pauline H. Coleman retired from her position as city librarian of the San Mateo (California) Public Library after sixteen years of service.

Alexandra Mason, head of the department of Special Collections at the University of Kansas Libraries in Lawrence since 1963, has been appointed assistant director for special collections at the library. Other new appointments at the university library include: **Sharon Cook,** assistant science librarian; **Marion Kliewer** and **Linda Vandervelde,** assistant catalog librarians; **Karen Zimmerman,** associate catalog librarian and **Georgeann Eglinski,** assistant special collections librarian.

H. Vail Deale has returned to his position as director of libraries and chairman of the Department of Library Science of Beloit College (Wisconsin) after a year's leave of absence in Iran. Mr. Deale served on the teaching faculty of the Library Science Department of the University of Tehran and as a library consultant to the Iranian Documentation Centre. Also, Beloit College Libraries has announced the appointment of **Ellen Gray** as assistant librarian for public services, succeeding **Loretta Larvick** who resigned in August.

Barbara Joan Lowther was recently appointed branch coordinator of the Greater Victoria Public Library in British Columbia, Canada.

New appointments at the Ferguson Library in Stamford, Connecticut, are: **Cosette Kies,** formerly career consultant with the Illinois State Library, as assistant director of personnel and public relations; and, **Wendell Cherry,** a recent library school graduate, as community collections librarian.

Barbara J. Hutchinson, formerly on the library staff of Florida Atlantic University and the University of Virginia Law Library, has been appointed librarian of the Behavioral Sciences Library at Nova University in Ft. Lauderdale, Florida.

LaDonis King, previously chief of the General Information Department of the Detroit Public Library, has been promoted to the position of coordinator.

Donald H. Trottier has been appointed chief librarian at the Weber County Library in Ogden, Utah. Mr. Trottier formerly served at ALA Headquarters as executive secretary to the American Library Trustee Association.

Richard W. Newman, Jr. has joined the staff of the learning resources center at the new Governors State University in Park Forest, Illinois.

Michael D. Cooper will become an assistant professor of librarianship of the University of California, Berkeley, in January 1972.

The following appointments have been announced at the Hayden Library of Arizona State University in Tempe: **Ethel E. Al-Hazzam** as map librarian; **Judith G. Ishmael** as subject specialist, Latin American Studies; **Sheila Marshall** as gifts and exchange librarian; **Thomas C. Martin** as reference librar-

ian; **Eugene C. Price,** as subject bibliographer and reference librarian; and, **Courtney A. Shaw** as reference librarian.

Laura Snyder Smith, formerly chief of circulation services at the St. Louis Public Library in Missouri, has been appointed director of the Northland Public Library in Pittsburgh, Pennsylvania. **Walter L. Smith,** formerly chief librarian of the Wolfner Memorial Library for the Blind and Physically Handicapped and consultant on services to the blind and physically handicapped at the St. Louis Public Library, is now a teaching fellow and doctoral student in the Graduate School of Library and Information Sciences at the University of Pittsburgh.

The following new appointments and changes in assignment have taken place at Columbia University Libraries, New York City: **Ruth Bussert,** head of circulation of the general library; **George Lowy,** librarian at the international affairs library; **Nancy Oberdorfer,** assistant business librarian; **Ellen DeGennaro,** circulation librarian at the business library; **Joanne Simonds,** assistant fine arts librarian; **George Gibbs,** assistant to the head, original cataloging, technical services; **Theodore Rauch,** serials librarian; **Charles King,** medical reference librarian; and **Pamela Ross,** assistant circulation librarian. Also, **Gerda Thalheimer** and **Luther H. Evans** have recently retired from the Columbia University Libraries.

Virginia Reynolds (Sister Regis) has been appointed assistant city librarian of Newport Beach, California. Miss Reynolds most recently served as librarian at Mariners Library in Newport Beach.

James M. Moore has accepted a position as director of the Roswell Public Library in New Mexico.

John G. Ray has been appointed acquisitions librarian for the Loyola College Library in Baltimore, Maryland. He succeeds **C. Edward Gibson** who has been appointed registrar of the college.

Chapters and Others

Convention was whisked aside and the planning committee came up with some innovative programming for the sixty-first annual conference of the **Pacific Northwest Library Association** (Alaska, British Columbia, Idaho, Montana, Oregon, and Washington) held August 18–20 on the campus of Pacific Lutheran University in Tacoma, Washington. On hand to take everything in was a record-breaking attendance of 519 librarians, trustees, and friends.

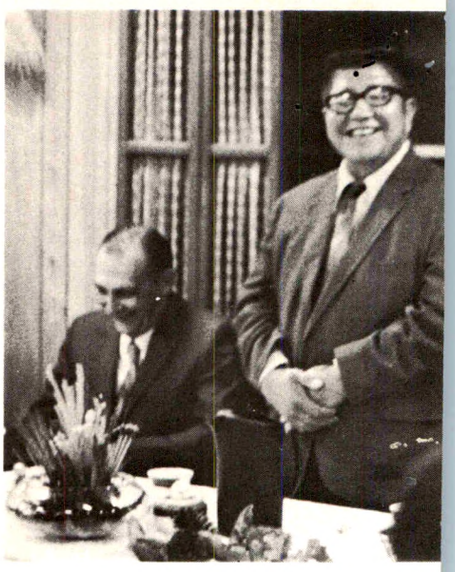
"Make History Live!" was the theme, and after kick-off addresses by Dr. Giovanni Costigan of the History Department of the University of Washington, and Russell Shank, librarian of the Smithsonian Institution, ways and means of collecting, preserving, and presenting local history were recited and demonstrated in four lively lectures and five workshops. The primary emphasis of the conference was alerting librarians to the relevancy of local history to their libraries.

The lecture sessions were conducted by Dorothy Bevis, associate director of the School of Librarianship, University of Washington ("Rare Books, Local Authors, and Private Presses"); Ralph H. Rudeen, chief of interpretive services, Washington State Parks and Recreation Commission ("Citizen Responsibility for Historic Preservation"); Barbara Fisher, archivist, University of Oregon ("E Pluribus Unum: An Archivist's View"); and Arthur A. Hart, director of the Idaho State Historical Museum ("The Contribution of Photography to History").

The workshops related to the roles of the underground press, the economics of history, the communications media, libraries, museums and historical societies, and folk tales and ballads.

Anything but dull, the three-day conference was embellished with an outdoor salmon bake, an evening of specialty entertainment, and an "international" banquet at which past presidents of PNLA were honored and new officers, for 1971–73, were introduced. The new officers are: Marion A. Milczewski, director of libraries at the University of Washington, Seattle, president (succeeding Maryan E. Reynolds, Washington state librarian); Warren S. Owens, director of libraries at the University of Idaho, Moscow, first vice-president and president-elect; Theodore Ryberg, director of libraries at the University of Alaska, Fairbanks, second vice-president; Phoebe M. Harris, Seattle Public Library, secretary; Richard E. Moore, assistant director of the library of Southern Oregon College, Ashland, treasurer; and Dr. Perry D. Morrison, dean of the School of Librarianship, University of Oregon, Eugene, editor of *PNLA Quarterly.*

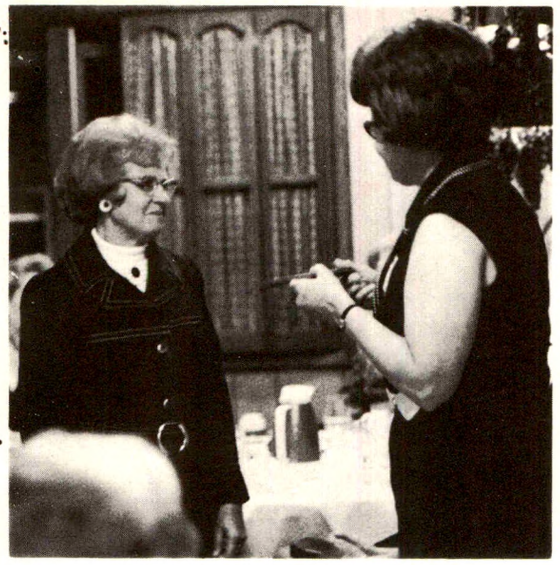
During the one brief business session included in the program, a progress report was given by Lura G. Currier, director of the Pacific Northwest Bibliographic Center, which was divorced from PNLA last year and was reorganized as a nonprofit corporation. —*Charles Symon, Washington State Library, Olympia; publicity chairman, PNLA.*



GOVERNOR PROPOSES PROGRAM

The South Dakota Library Association meeting, in the beautiful Black Hills at Custer, was for South Dakota librarians and a sprinkling of guests from surrounding states, a convention not soon to be forgotten. It was noteworthy as one of the few state chapter meetings in memory to draw two highly elected state officials with important messages for librarians. Donald Barnhart, state superintendent of public instruction, called for reform of the state library (see "Of Note," p. 1027, for details), and asked for the cooperation of the state's librarians in this task. And in his first speech to deal with the particular problems of South Dakota libraries and library service, Governor Richard Kneip detailed his program to improve South Dakota library service.

Governor Kneip urged librarians to participate in the state government reorganization currently being studied and to maintain their interest in state library legislation. He then offered the following concrete proposals as goals of his administration: to adopt the Interstate Library Compact; to strengthen the state documents depository program; to consider establishing a graduate school of library science; to construct a new state library building; to encourage construction of public and school libraries in the same building in order to bring public library service to rural areas; and finally to establish some form of state aid for libraries. Governor Kneip also promised an investigation of the charges against the current administration of the South Dakota State Library, and assured the South Dakota Library Association that the





investigation would be made, independent of personalities of the individuals involved.

Prior to the governor's appearance, the membership of the South Dakota Library Association met and acted upon a number of important issues. Perhaps the most significant action taken was adoption of the following resolution on library cooperation:

> Library cooperation and the sharing of library resources are no substitute for the building of quality collections in each of the various library units presently existing in the state. Nevertheless, no library can be totally self-sufficient, and much has already been done to make library materials more accessible through interlibrary loan and cooperative processing. However, one further step needs to be taken. Therefore, be it resolved that the membership of the South Dakota Library Association urges all academic, public, and school libraries to make their resources and facilities accessible to all residents of the State of South Dakota for in-person use and borrowing privileges regardless of political or geographical boundaries within the state.

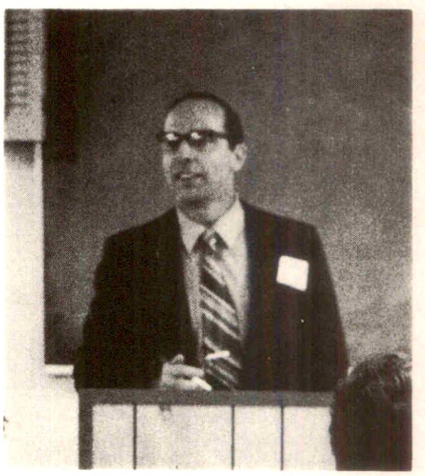
This resolution on interlibrary cooperation had its roots in the academic librarians' agreement, formalized last year, which grants reciprocal borrowing privileges to South Dakota college and university students. No one expects, however, that this resolution on public library cooperation will reach fruition promptly, and several librarians present indicated that it would be acceptable to their boards only if tied to some form of state aid. The South Dakota Library Association also went on record to approve the legislative adoption of the Interstate Library Compact, and an investigation by outside consultants evaluating the administration of the South Dakota State Library.

New officers elected were Paul Wittkopf, South Dakota State University (Brookings), vice-president, president-elect; Caryl Ellis, Winner Junior High School (Winner), secretary; and Mona Swenson, Brookings Carnegie Library (Brookings), treasurer. Keith W. Warne, Northern State College (Aberdeen), assumed the presidency at the close of the convention. Irene Hill, Sturgis, received the trustee award from the SDLA Trustees' Section.

Only when it was proposed that the nominating committee present two slates of candidates for major offices did the membership seem out of step with current chapter trends. Considered as an amendment to the bylaws the proposal was voted down.

The South Dakota Library Association also had an opportunity to hear a representative from the state's largest minority group. Amos Bad Heart Bull, a noted Sioux artist, cited the tragic education statistics of the Sioux on the Pine Ridge Reservation. He noted that, of the one hundred students who enter secondary school, only twenty-two graduate. Of these twenty-two graduates, only five enter college and only one of the five manages to earn a degree. He advanced the thesis that only a total development program can begin to solve the Indians' educational, economic, and social problems. Though it was not clear just where library service would fit into the program being developed on the Pine Ridge Reservation, the artist made it very clear that if it is to be successful, such a program would have to be developed by the people it was intended to serve, independent of the Bureau of Indian Affairs.

(Above, from left) *Amos Bad Heart Bull, noted Sioux artist; Irene Hill accepts trustee award; Governor Richard Kneip; and* (below) *South Dakota Library Association President Virgil F. Massman.*



The South Dakota Library Association will hold its next meeting in Aberdeen, and will invite the North Dakota Library Association to sponsor a joint meeting. It will be difficult for the 1972 convention to equal the excitement generated by Governor Kneip's and Superintendent Barnhart's appearances this year. The 1972 conference, however, will be a time to measure the progress of the governor's program against legislative action, and to assess the efforts of South Dakota librarians in providing better library service for South Dakota citizens.

Fall 1971

McGRAW HILL

September

The Book of Alfred Kantor, Alfred Kantor $17.95
British and Ireland in Early Christian Times, A.D. 400-800, Charles Thomas $5.95 $2.95p
The Compleat Astrologer, Derek and Julia Parker
regular $14.95 until 12/31/71; $16.95 after
deluxe $17.95 until 12/31/71; $20.00 after
Cry at Birth, Merrel D. Booker; Erma B. Booker; Merrel D. Booker, Jr.; Sue Booker $7.95
Garbo and the Night Watchmen, Alistair Cooke, Editor $7.95
Hammond Innes Introduces Australia, Clive Turnbull, Editor $8.95
Hollywood Musicals, John Russell Taylor and Arthur Jackson $12.95
Ivan Mestrovic, Dusko Keckemet $17.95
Jane's Fighting Ships, 1971-1972, 74th Edition, Raymond V. B. Blackman, Editor $55.00i
Mosaic: History and Technique, Peter Fischer $12.95
The Naval Profession, Revised Edition, Vice Admiral James Calvert, USN $6.95
Palante! The Young Lords Party, Michael Abramson $8.95 $3.95p
The Penguin Companions to World Literature— 4 volume deluxe slipcased $39.95 until 12/31/71; $50.00 after
The Penguin Companion to English Literature $10.95
The Penguin Companion to American and Latin American Literature $9.95
The Penguin Companion to European Literature $11.95
The Penguin Companion to Classical, Oriental and African Literature $9.95
The Reason Why, Cecil Woodham-Smith $7.95
The Renaissance Woman, Hannelore Sachs $12.95
The Spirit of Combat, Edgar Faure $8.95
The Travels of Captain Cook, Ronald Syme $12.95

October

The Art and Technique of Soaring, Richard A. Wolters $14.95
Birds of Europe, Bertel Bruun, Illustrated by Arthur Singer $6.95
The Bloody Bozeman: The Perilous Trail to Montana's Gold, Dorothy M. Johnson $8.95
The Family Life of Birds, Hans Dossenbach and Emil Bührer $12.95
Flemish Painting, the Age of Rubens and Van Dyck, Leo van Puyvelde $24.50
Glory: A Novel, Vladimir Nabokov, Translated from the Russian by Dmitri Nabokov $6.95
House and Garden's Complete Guide to Creative Entertaining, Editors of House and Garden Magazine
$14.95 until 12/31/71; $17.50 after
The International Encyclopedia of Dogs, Elsworth Howell and Stanley Dangerfield, Editors $19.95
Jane's All the World's Aircraft, 1971-1972, 62nd Edition, John W. R. Taylor, Editor $55.00i
Jane's Surface Skimmer Systems, 1971-1972, 5th Edition, Roy McLeavy, Editor $30.00i
The Kingdom of the Franks, Peter Lasko $5.95
The Mafia Is Not An Equal Opportunity Employer, Nicholas Gage $5.95
The Marriage Grid, Jane Srygley Mouton and Robert R. Blake $6.95
Masters of Naive Art, Oto Bihalji-Merin $25.00
Pentagon Country, Clay Blair, Jr. $7.95
Reflections of Jesse Stuart on a Land of Many Moods, Dick Perry $7.95
The Rise and Fall of the Poster, Maurice Rickards $6.95
The Rose Rabbi, Daniel Stern $6.95
Ships-in-Bottles, Commander Donald Hubbard, USN (Ret.) $7.95
The Structure of Medieval Society, Christopher Brooke $5.95
The Twentieth Century, Alan Bullock, Editor
$29.95 until 5/1/72; $35.00 after
Twenty Silver Ghosts: The Incomparable Pre-World War I Rolls-Royce Motorcar; Paintings and Illustrations Melbourne Brindle; Text by Philip May
$39.95 until 12/31/71; $50.00 after
Up From Within: Today's New Black Leaders, George R. Metcalf $7.95

November

The American Idea of Success, Richard M. Huber $10.00
The Act of Drawing, Edward Laning $10.95
How to Read Shakespeare, Maurice Charney $8.95
Jane's Weapon Systems, 1971-1972, Ronald Pretty & D.H.R. Archer, Editors $55.00i
The Roots of Civilization, Alexander Marshack $25.00
The Technique of Stained Glass, Robert & Gertrude Metcalf $12.95

December

Jane's Freight Containers, 1971-1972, Patrick Finlay, Editor $55.00i
Jane's Major Companies of Europe, 1971-1972, Lionel F. Gray, Editor $50.00i
Shakespeare, His Life, His Times, His Works, Editors of Arnoldo Mondadori Editore $4.95
South to a Very Old Place, Albert Murray $7.95

Regular trade discount applies except where otherwise noted.
All titles and prices are subject to change.

PROFESSIONAL & REFERENCE

September

Appraising Managers as Managers, Harold Koontz $7.95
Blue-Collar Workers: A Symposium on Middle America, Sar A. Levitan, Editor $12.50
The Bill of Rights: A Documentary History, Bernard Schwartz $59.50c
***Efficiency in Liberal Education,** Howard R. Bowen & Gordon Douglass $5.95
Famous American Books, Robert B. Downs $8.95
Ideology, Faith, and Family Planning in Latin America, J. Mayone Stycos $15.00
Management Kinetics, Carl Duerr $9.95
Manage Your Money and Live Better: How To Get The Most From Your Dwindling Dollars, David L. Markstein $6.50

October

Architecture Observed, Alan Dunn $6.95
Big Brother's Indian Programs—With Reservations, Sar A. Levitan & Barbara Hetrick $10.00
Entrepreneurial Management: Going All Out for Results, Charles A. Dailey $9.50
The Executive's Accounting Primer, Robert L. Dixon $9.95
How to Fix It, Morton J. Schultz $6.95
***Institutions in Transition: A Profile of Change in Higher Education,** Harold L. Hodgkinson $6.95
***The Multicampus University,** Eugene Lee & Frank Bowen $10.00
Wild Flowers of the United States: Volume V, The Northwestern States, Dr. Harold William Rickett $57.50i

November

***A Degree and What Else? Consequences and Correlates of Higher Education,** Stephen B. Withey et al $5.95
***Chronology of the United States,** John Clements $15.00
Is There an Optimum Level of Population? S. Fred Singer, Editor $12.50

December

***Carnegie Commission on Higher Education—New Students and New Places** $1.95
*Carnegie Commission on Higher Education Series.

AMERICAN HERITAGE

September

The American Heritage Book of the Revolution, Editors of American Heritage, Narrative by Bruce Lancaster
regular $16.95 until 12/31/71; $19.95 after
deluxe $19.95 until 12/31/71; $22.00 after
The Civil War, Bruce Catton $6.95 $3.95p
The Devil and All His Works, Dennis Wheatley $14.95
Herod the Great, Michael Grant $12.95
How to Live Cheap But Good: A Primer for People with High Tastes and Low Incomes, Martin Poriss $5.95 $3.95p
1929 World Almanac and Book of Facts, Workman Publishing Company, Editors $7.95 $3.95p

October

An American Heritage Guide—Historic Houses of America, Editors of American Heritage Magazine
$5.95 until 12/31/71; $6.95 after
The American Heritage History of Notable American Houses, Marshall B. Davidson
regular $16.95 until 12/31/71; $19.95 after
deluxe $19.95 until 12/31/71; $22.50 after
The American Heritage History of the American People, Dr. Bernard A. Weisberger
regular $16.95 until 12/31/71; $19.95 after
deluxe $19.95 until 12/31/71; $22.00 after
The American Revolution and the American People, Two Histories from American Heritage
$37.50 until 12/31/71; $44.00 after
American Ships, Alexander Laing $17.50
The Diaries of Adam and Eve, Mark Twain $2.95
Gold Rush! James Blower $9.95
The History of Canada: From the First Settlement to the Present Day, W. Kay Lamb $14.95
The Horizon History of Africa, Editors of Horizon Magazine
regular $19.95 until 12/31/71; $25.00 after
deluxe $29.95 until 12/31/71; $35.00 after
Horizon Magazine $6.00
The Temperance Songbook, Kristi Witker, Editor $4.95

November

American Testament, Editors of American Heritage Magazine $12.95
The Book of a Thousand Proverbs, John Warner Barber $2.95
The Horizon Concise History of England, R. J. White $8.95
What Every Family Can Do About Pollution, Michael and Lynn Kitzmiller $4.95 $2.95p

McGRAW-HILL BOOK COMPANY,
330 West 42nd Street, New York, N.Y. 10036



Commentary

The editors welcome communications for Commentary from ALA members and others on topics of importance to librarians and librarianship. Commentary is a forum for the views and concerns of our readers.

The First Responsibility

After attending the annual conferences of the American Library Association for the last three years, some people are wondering about the purpose of the organization. Does ALA hold meetings for political purposes, or to settle social issues, or to rule on sexual mores? If these purposes are paramount, perhaps the name of the association should be changed to the American Association for Social Responsibilities or to the Association for Politics, Sex, and Social Responsibilities.

Members of most professional associations have usually attended the meetings and conferences of their respective associations for the purpose of carrying on the business of the organization and to advance the standards and improve the service of the profession. For example, at a medical association meeting one would assume the physicians and surgeons discuss matters pertaining to medicine. Following this logic, one would expect that librarians attending the annual national meeting of the American Library Association would be concerned with library affairs. Certainly we cannot assume that library services are so perfect that they cannot be improved. Yet, for the last three years, little attention has been given, at our annual conferences, to specific library matters. Instead, the meetings have been monopolized by a minority of vocal people whose speeches and actions have diverted attention from assigned committee and division responsibilities to Membership and Council debate over matters largely "nonlibrary" in nature. The debate has focused not on library work but on personal views (pro and con) related to the Vietnam War, to minority problems, and to sexual mores.

Most of us in the library profession are interested in social problems and are concerned and anxious to correct inequities and wrongs wherever they exist. Our profession is noted for its defense of intellectual freedom. One of the major intellectual freedom thrusts has been to provide information on all sides of controversial questions and most libraries provide such materials. But, do we not also have a social responsibility to our jobs? We have been employed to perform a particular service and to be responsible for the execution of such services. The ultimate purpose of all library work is to provide the best possible service to our library patrons. If librarianship is a true profession, the first obligation of its practitioners is to libraries and the users of libraries. There has been discussion, of late, about librarians versus libraries. Again, if ours is a service profession, we should be more concerned with libraries and the communication of information than with librarians and their vested interests. Of course, we all want better salaries and better working conditions for librarians and we should work for these, but, if we live up to the definition of a profession, our first and foremost obligation is service to the users of libraries.

Most librarians have strong feelings about the Vietnam war. This is our privilege, but we should work through political organizations, convened for political purposes, or through our congressmen and elected political representatives on issues of war and politics.

Another matter which took time and attention at the ALA meeting in Dallas was the activity of the Gay Liberation Group. Sex is a very personal thing and should be a matter of individual choice. Whether it be homo, hetero, uno, or sexless, most of us have no concern or criticism of the sex lives of other people. But we wish people would concentrate on their sex and sexual preferences on their own time and not on the time of thousands of librarians who have gathered for library business.

Then there is the matter of courage in voting at Membership and Council meetings. Perhaps it would be better to cast secret ballots. Such a ballot would probably be an indication of the true convictions of people. In a roll call or in a standing vote, many people are "gutless." They do not wish to be identified with the unpopular side or with a lonely handful of people and so they vote with the herd. This is apparently a natural reaction and all of us have probably been guilty of such actions, at one time or another, but, it is nonetheless a lamentable fact.

Librarians have library work to do. With the decline of financial support for libraries, sources other than the traditional sources of revenue must be found. Property taxes will no longer support libraries. Federal funds are diminishing and disappearing. Librarians should be meeting and planning and working for better financial support, additional political and citizen support, and better legislation for libraries. It will take more than "full time" to accomplish these objectives. Our personal, social, political, and sexual interests should be pursued personally. Library business is a librarian's first responsibility.

MARTHA BOAZ, *Dean*, School of Library Science, University of Southern California, Los Angeles

Twinkle

This is a comment stimulated by the heading you have placed on the letter from Lawrence Clark Powell (p. 682, July-August). Whether your question is a tongue-in-cheek question or one published with a wicked twinkle I am not sure, but for the benefit of latecomers to the library profession I would like to be on record as saying that the sooner they get acquainted with the professional and literary writings of Lawrence Clark Powell the better librarians and the better Americans they will be! As far as I recall we have no finer literary figure in the library profession of America today.

JOHN B. KAISER, *Retired Librarian*, Washington, D.C.

Letter to OE's Library Surveys Branch

Over a year ago we received notice from the Office of Education that future statistical report forms would call for the number of titles added for the year and the number of titles held at the end of the year. An extra sheet defined an item of book stock as one "for which a separate shelflist card has been made." At the time we assumed this to mean a union shelflist card rather than an agency shelflist card. We reasoned that the significant fact was how many different titles are available to a resident of our library district.

Since then we have had some second thoughts. As you undoubtedly know, access in Ohio is on a countywide basis. This makes no difference in Hamilton County where there is only one library district. Cincinnati Public and its branches cover the entire county. There are, however, nine library districts in Cuyahoga County. Each is obligated by law to serve any resident of Cuyahoga, including residents of Cleveland. Likewise, Cleveland is obligated to serve any resident of Cuyahoga County even though he may reside in another library district.

Thus when you count titles in Hamilton County, you count only once for each title new to the entire county. In Cuyahoga you count the same title nine times.

From a commonsensible point of view I wonder if it would not be just as useful to know how richly varied a

particular agency is. Since branches most often hold nothing which is not also at main, the statistical difference would be insignificant in most cases. There are library jurisdictions which have no single large collection, and then there is also the question of the system which crosses jurisdictional lines. All things being considered, would it not be more useful to count the number of titles by agency rather than jurisdiction? National statistics, of course, would concern only the larger agencies, in most cases only one in each jurisdiction.

JAMES H. PICKERING, *Director,*
Warder Library District, Springfield, Ohio.

Letter to Barney Rosset

(Mr. Combs addressed the following letter to Barney Rosset, head of Grove Press, Inc., and sent a copy to American Libraries.)

Having read an article a few weeks back about how everybody (in this case the review media and bookstores) was precensoring *Steal This Book,* we decided to be the first on our block to own at least two copies of Abbie Hoffman's latest ramblings.

I took one home with me over the weekend. Thumbing through it quickly I was amused by the funny illustrations showing Mrs. Hoffman stealing dresses and canned goods, and the great line drawings telling how to make bombs. I thought the one about making a bomb using sterno that will "provide some bang and a widely dispersed spray of jellied fire," was particularly spiffy.

Other parts of the book, from telling how to ruin lots and lots of telephones in the privacy of your own home to ways to screw the airlines, are nearly as neat.

The only reassuring comment in this book is the notice on the back cover that at least thirty publishers turned *Steal This Book* down. One even remarked "this book will end free speech." It will probably make great strides in that direction.

Normally, I feel people should be allowed to read whatever they can get their hands on. I'm even the kind of bird who would probably defend a book down to the last in one of those standard library censorship flaps. But you have broken new ground, as usual.

I am going to suggest a boycott of your books (This letter is to Mr. Rosset of Grove Press, Inc.). In order to get things started (we are only a medium-sized library with a book budget of $74,000 this year), we will not buy Grove Press books in the future. I hope you will see the fairness in this. Since *Steal This Book* suggests various ways of offing the establishment, I offer not a panacea but a way for libraries to begin offing the Grove Press.

RICHARD COMBS, *Librarian,*
Northbrook Public Library,
Northbrook, Illinois

Preserving Small Dukedoms

Having just looked through *College & Research Libraries News* for September 1971, *(the issue devoted to ACRL events at the Dallas conference),* I think it's time for a reprinting of "The Federalist No. 10" or at least those portions dealing with factions. Ol' Jim Madison speaks to ALA. For that matter, SLA, too. I have worn (and continue to wear) so damned many hats that my loyalties are spread very thin and I really can't get emotionally involved in the preservation of small dukedoms, unless the means used to destroy them are blatantly unfair—but that's a different issue. True, there are times when the legitimate interests of a unit of an organization are at odds with the larger body, but I still have faith in intelligent discussion. (Let me note parenthetically that one of my

ADVANCES IN LIBRARIANSHIP

edited by MELVIN J. VOIGT, Univ. of California, San Diego, Cal.

This series covers the field of library science in its broadest aspects. It provides critical articles and surveys of specific aspects of the subject based on the published literature, research in progress, and developments in libraries of all types. Each volume will include surveys of ten to twelve topics of current importance and each article will be written by an expert who has played a major role in the particular topic covered. The contributors will come from all areas of librarianship and all types of libraries, from those engaged in the practice of librarianship to those in teaching and research.

Volume 1, 1970, 294pp., $15.00

CONTENTS OF VOLUME 2: WILLIAM S. BUDINGTON: Access to Information. DAVID BISHOP: Control and Dissemination of Information in Medicine. DON L. BOSSEAU: The Computer in Serials Processing and Control. ALLEN B. VEANER: Micropublication. KENNETH E. BEASLEY: The Changing Role of the State Library. EDWIN CASTAGNA: Censorship, Intellectual Freedom, and Libraries. MARGARET E. MONROE: Reader Services to the Disadvantaged in Inner Cities. LOUIS M. STARR: Oral History: Problems and Prospects. DOROTHY M. SCHRADER: Armageddon in International Copyright: Review of the Berne Convention, the Universal Convention, and the Present Crisis in International Copyright. Author Index-Subject Index.

1971, 388pp., $16.00

THE GRAFTON LIBRARY SCIENCE SERIES

1971 Titles include:

FILMED BOOKS AND PLAYS (1928-1969)

by A. G. S. ENSER

Filmed Books and Plays, 1928-1969 offers a complete listing of every English-language film made from a book or play during that period. This valuable reference is divided into three separate cross-indexed listings.

First, there is an index that lists alphabetically the name, studio, and year of a film, then gives the author and publisher of the original book or play from which it was taken. A second alphabetical index lists the authors of works which have been made into films, followed by the original title, publisher, studio which produced the film, year of the film's release, and the film's title if it differs from the original play or book. Finally, a change of title index lists alphabetically the original title of the play or book, followed by the author's name, the movie title, studio and year of release.

1971, 509pp., $12.00

THE LIBRARIANS' GLOSSARY

by L. M. HARROD

Here is a comprehensive and authoritative glossary of terms used in librarianship and the book trade. The book gives definitions of terms used in the various techniques and branches of librarianship, plus information concerning groups, associations, and activities which librarians must know about. It devotes special attention to the new technology and equipment that librarians are now using for data processing, storage, and retrieval. *The Librarians' Glossary* is an absolute necessity to anyone interested in librarianship.

Third Edition, June 1971, 784pp., $19.50

SEMINAR PRESS, INC.

NEW YORK AND LONDON
111 FIFTH AVENUE, NEW YORK 10003
BERKELEY SQUARE HOUSE, LONDON, W1X 6BA

colleagues has to say one thing as president of our staff association and almost the direct opposite in her capacity as a librarian involved in public services.) Anyway, a few quotes from Madison are in order, even if only to draw criticism.

J. B. POST, *Librarian-In-Charge*,
Map Collection, The Free Library
of Philadelphia, Pennsylvania

Getting Out Front

And now we have Mr. Melcher on Acquisitions! The Oracle Infallible of Wisdom! (See *American Libraries*, July-August, p. 701.) By what coincidence, I wonder, did my correspondence files while I was acquisitions librarian show that over the years Bowkers was consistently slow in filling orders. Slower than any jobbers. I finally (it was at ALA in San Francisco) walked out of an acquisitions meeting when Mr. Melcher was speaking of twenty-four-hour service on orders. It seemed to me a farcical performance.

Mr. DeCaprio (See May "Commentary," p. 450) makes a point—but fails to suggest methods of encouraging more people to enter the imposing doors of the library. Why not try harder to find possibly eager intermediaries? Children's librarians traditionally go to schools and PTA meetings. How many librarians invade adult memberships? Yes, I was an honorary lionness too—and was cordially invited to service clubs, the women's club, etc. But most of the individuals who were not already inveterate library users seemed to feel that those invitations to the librarian satisfied their need to be "for" libraries. No need for further learning of information was involved.

Then for a few years I was privileged to attend several state and national groups as the representative of the state library. These groups, among others, I considered very important in the lives of citizens of all communities —namely, the Missouri Council of Churches' annual meeting, the Missouri Association of Consumers' annual meeting, and the national convention of the National Conservation Education Divisions of the State Conservation Commissions. At none of these did I hear any reference to any libraries as sources of information, as important community institutions, as helpful in many areas of their respective concerns. Still, each of the above groups is composed of people with vital interests and usually with outreach programs to people with inadequate information about those interests. Who wonders with me what libraries could have been doing about all of our verge-of-catastrophe predictions of today!

At none of these meetings was any other librarian present. As I stood up to encourage participants to use their local and state libraries, I was courteously listened to. But my feeling persisted that most of them had never seriously considered their public library as a resource center. Nor did hardly anyone know there was such an animal as a state library.

Aren't we losing many, many contacts by not serving such groups and individuals, by not enlisting their cooperation in sparking enthusiasm among their memberships? Do we keep up to date with the kinds of information they would need? Are our booklists and even exhibits for their meetings more than perfunctory? Are we always too busy keeping shop to give more than lip service to outreach programs, with true empathy for community needs?

And as to present attempts at outreach programs, nursing homes, etc., are we going to become smug too quickly and call our service "our best" before it is good enough?

As a fellow retiree, I wish to add to Miss Kehl's enthusiasm for her career

The only journal dedicated to reviewing micropublications for libraries and the educational community.

MICROFORM REVIEW

ALLEN B. VEANER, EDITOR
Assistant Director of University Libraries
Stanford University

Board of Editors

ARTHUR A. CHARPENTIER
Librarian, Yale Law School

SUZANNE DODSON
Head, Government Publications and Microforms
University of British Columbia

ROBERT FORTADO
Head Documents Librarian
Southern Illinois University (Edwardsville)

ABNER J. GAINES
Associate University Librarian
University of Rhode Island

DIANE K. GOON
Microfilm Reference Librarian
Columbia University

KENNETH O. JENSEN
Director of Acquisition Services
University of Virginia

JOHN M. KINNEY
Director, Archives Division
Texas State Library

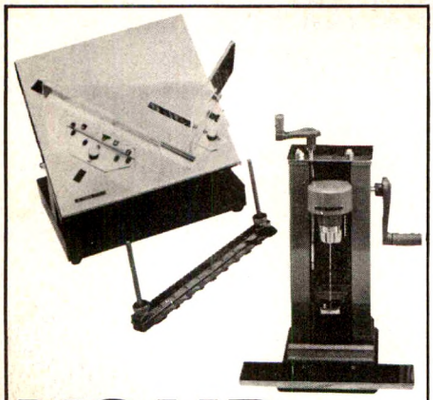
LAWRENCE McCAFFREY
Chairman, Department of History
Loyola University of Chicago

VICTOR MARX
Head Reference Librarian
Central Washington State College

JAMES P. SHENTON
Professor of History
Columbia University

Microform Review provides a service to libraries and the educational community by presenting a forum of timely articles on micropublishing in addition to reviews of all current microform publications.

For subscription information write or call:
Alan M. Meckler, publisher
Microform Review
Rogues Ridge, Weston, Conn. 06880
(203) 227-2229



YOUR OWN BINDERY



In less than five minutes flat, it binds up to four inches of *anything* — periodicals, pamphlets, papers, you name it. And for a song, to boot. Like pennies per binding.

Consider what this versatile Bro-Dart binding system could mean to *your* library. A breeze to operate by anyone, total cost is just $600 complete. Your own bindery. And you own it for good. Your good.

Want to see the 800 Binding System demonstrated right in your own library? Just write or clip the coupon below.

YES

☐ I'd like to see a demonstration of the Bro-Dart 800 Binding System.

☐ Please send descriptive literature.

Name_____

Title_____

Library_____

Address_____

City_____

State_____ Zip_____

BRO DART
the budget s-t-r-e-t-c-h-e-r-s

Eastern Division:
1609 Memorial Ave.,
Williamsport, PA 17701
Western Division:
15255 East Don Julian Rd.,
City of Industry, CA 91747 AL-104

in loving books (May "Commentary," p. 451). Books are my great pleasure, also, a pleasure heightened to real inspiration when it is shared with others —the only real sine qua non of librarianship. That sharing can be with a grubby-faced (and fingered) youngster, a bewildered, or belligerent, adolescent, a timid, adult nonreader, as well as with the insatiable adult reader. Just so we are out in front of the desk, or hailed as the "library lady" as we walk down the street, or welcome the approach of strangers as we read in a restaurant. Not that I have ever been averse to learning and sharing approaches via docs and journals. But I am glad to leave the microform proficiency to the upcoming technicians, some of whom are sure to love those techniques.

The new programs being attempted in some libraries are also deeply satisfying. The public library interest in social welfare, legal aid, internal revenue assistance, consumer needs, must all be brought out front, even to the sidewalk, to assure communities that the library is a vital part of that community and that librarians care.

DORIS L. SHREVE, *Retired Librarian,* Gasconade, Missouri

Beautiful Batch

After reading Daniel Melcher's article "Cataloging, Processing, and Automation" (July-August, p. 701) I would like to say just one thing. The automated Circulation Subsystem (batch processing) and the automated Serials Subsystem (batch and online in editing) are working beautifully and successfully for us.

STANLEY H. LIN, *Library Systems Analyst,* University of Kansas Libraries, Lawrence

Still Overdue

I am strongly in favor of the establishment of an ALA Office for Nonprint Materials. As Grace T. Stevenson correctly observed in the February issue of *American Libraries* (p. 150), such an office is twenty years overdue.

JOHN C. BELL, *Graduate Student,* University of British Columbia, Vancouver

(The Office was not created by the Council in their Dallas meeting in June of this year. Ed.)

Applause

We, the staff of the Documents Department at the University of Virginia Law Library, would like to applaud and commend the Library of Congress for their most recent addition to their LC proofslips. In the past, these proofslips came to us with title, author, L.C. number, and other vital information typed on them. We would then have to spend literally hours searching through the Monthly Catalog to find the Government Printing Office numbers in order to catalog and shelve them. Now, the Library of Congress has added the GPO numbers to the information on the proofslips. This addition has saved our department immeasurable time and frustration. We thank LC for this very helpful addition and hope that they continue this policy. Thank you, Library of Congress.

CAROLYN E. ALDEN, *Library Assistant,* Documents Department, University of Virginia Law Library, Charlottesville

Recommend for Purchase

Attached to the card catalog cabinets in our library are small brass plates which read, "In loving memory of 1st Lt. Corbin C. Tindall '64. 1942–1969." The card cases were a gift from the family of a young man killed in Vietnam. The plates remind me that a terrible war is going on; part of the world is on fire. And brave, good, young American men are dying in that war. The plates remind me also that, for more than three years, my brother has been a prisoner of war in South [*sic.*] Vietnam.

I urge those interested in helping the prisoners to consult the *Reader's Digest* for April 1971 for its article "Inside the Prisons of Hanoi" and that of May 1971 for its article "Our Missing Men . . ." which contains a picture of my brother, Major Theodore William Gostas.

But my main purpose in writing this letter is to recommend for purchase in all libraries three books on Vietnam which I feel very strongly every library should have. The first two have won glittering reviews. The third is less well known.

1. Hickey, Gerald Cannon. *Village in Vietnam.* New Haven: Yale University Press, 1964.

2. Luce, Don. *Viet Nam: The Unheard Voices.* Ithaca, N.Y. Cornell University Press, 1969.

3. Schuyler, Philippa. *Good Men Die.* Twin Circle Publishing Co., 86 Riverside Drive, New York, NY 10024.

Miss Schuyler was remarkable. A genius, she went to Vietnam to play piano for troops (she played in seventy-eight countries) and to write this book. She spoke English, Italian, French, Portuguese, Arabic, Spanish, and several African dialects. She was the only child of a gifted Negro and a brilliant white woman. She died in Vietnam at the age of thirty-five, while trying to help the orphans at Hue after finishing

her book. Proceeds from the sale of this book go to the Philippa Schuyler Foundation and are used for relief and welfare work in Vietnam.

GEORGE GOSTAS, *Cataloging Librarian,*
Westmar College Library, LeMars,
Iowa

Protest Indecency

In my humble opinion, SRRT has gone too far. I am not a crank, and not given to writing protests, but was first shocked, when, through their (SRRT's) instigation, the association was committed to attempting to circumvent the proper administration of justice by sending funds for the defense of Angela Davis. How many of the membership concurred?

Now, in the new communication, they propose to abolish, in the name of freedom, all divisions, chapters, etc., of the ALA *(American Libraries,* Sept. p. 806). So be it. The membership must make this decision. But when they feel they must resort to the use of four-letter words to express their extreme beliefs, I must register a protest. Must these indecencies be put under the name of ALA? Might they care to organize their own group? Am I alone in holding to these principles?

KATHARINE HUBBARD, *Librarian,*
Northeastern High School Library,
Detroit, Michigan

No Ballot Blues

I noticed in the box on page 666 of the July-August issue the remark that there was a small return of ballots. I can name three members on the second floor of the San Diego Public Library who did not receive ballots. By the time we knew they were out, the results had been tabulated. How many other members throughout the U.S. didn't vote because they didn't get a ballot? We all use home addresses, I think, so you can't blame it on the messenger service.

I hope you will print this, because I'm curious about how many others are in the same boat. Paid up and peeved.

FRANCES W. GUEST, *Senior Librarian,*
Children's Room, San Diego
Public Library, San Diego,
California

(So are we interested in how many missed getting ballots in the last election! Ed.)

Lolling It Up

I am proposing for ALA a new division, round table, committee or unofficial adjunct (e.g. SIRT) to wit: LOLLALA.

I would appreciate hearing from other ALA members who would honor the honor of being a "Charter Member" of this needed organization. As I am well aware that the following does not go into all the ramifications necessary to the establishment of such an organization, I should appreciate being guided along these lines.

Definition: Little Old Lady Librarians of ALA.

Membership: (1) ALA membership; (2) Self-determination.

Point 2 (above) shall be defined as follows: If you consider yourself a LOLL (even in perversity), then you have every right to be one.

Substantiation of Point 2 shall consist of a statement as to why you define yourself as a LOLLALA.

While Point 2 Substantiation is required, it shall not be judged by any charter or later member(s) of LOLLALA as grounds for granting or refusing membership in LOLLALA. "Judge not lest ye be judged" shall be the operative premise. (N.B. while it is hoped that this premise shall apply solely to Point 2 Substantiation, should a member desire to use it otherwise, that is his/her hang-up and he/she shall not be putdown.)

Membership in LOLLALA shall not be denied to (1) bigger, (2) younger, (3) male, or (4) nonlibrarians, or (5) anyone who has been called a Little Old Lady despite that person's self-determination to the contrary.

Purpose: to enable: (1) us to wear a button, sweat shirt, tennis shoes, sandwich board, etc., with the initials; (2) non-LOLLALA's to identify us; (3) birds of a feather to flock together.

Reason: Just for the heck of it.

Dues: There shall be none, unless members desire (and permit) publication of Point 2 Substantiations (N.B. should any member refuse publication of his/her P2S, that member shall not receive the P2S of any other member.)

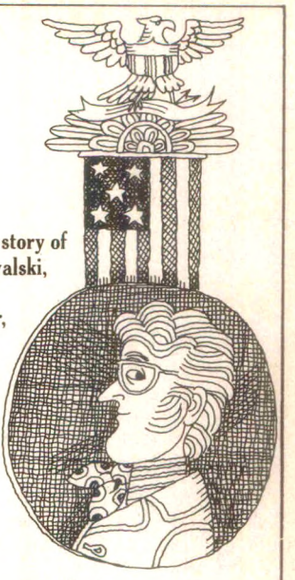
Meetings: Shall be held at ALA Conferences at Generation GAP (i.e., JMRT Booth).

As the proponent and a charter member of LOLLALA, I submit the following:

I am a member of ALA and (1) not especially little (5'6") except weight-wise (BPL gave me all the Twiggy books to review); (2) not especially old, being over thirty but under forty, so far; (3) consider myself a lady, although I have noticed that anytime anyone calls me "lady" it is with distinct asperity; (4) a librarian; (5) I often feel like a LOLLALA; and (6) what's wrong with being a Little Old Lady Librarian?!

P.S.: Other notions which I have not sufficiently elaborated upon, yet, are

The continuing story of Mod Mike Kowalski, Librarian, Problem-solver, and Hero.



Episode #412

How dog-eared pages threatened his Life, and why over Fargo (N.D.) he cried: "It's crystal clear!"

"Time flies, Fortune flees, and Today's Health goes all to pieces," muttered Mod Mike Kowalski, boarding the plane with a distraught shake of his razor cut. "How do I make fewer copies of each magazine go further, so as to make-do with my skimpy budget? What an imbroglio."

"This, sir, is not an imbroglio but a Boeing 747," the Man from Bro-Dart gently corrected from across the aisle.

Noting the luxurious decor, Mod Mike responded: "Well, it certainly is first class."

"Uh, sir," the Man from Bro-Dart continued, "this is Tourist. First Class is two blocks up."

"But surely even in a 747 you don't get fresh magazines in Tourist?", inquired Mod Mike with a flourish of his Countess Mara cravat.

The Man from Bro-Dart went on: "Mod Mike, these magazines were bought four years ago from a bankrupt dentist in Anaktuvuk Pass, Alaska. But they have been protected by Plasti-Kleer Periodical Covers..."

"Eureka!", exclaimed Mod Mike. "They're crystal clear!—I mean it's crystal clear that you have saved me from total professional humiliation! You see, I am enroute to an ALA meeting to deliver a major speech but until this very moment I had no topic!

"Now, however," Mod Mike continued, excitedly flicking dust from the toes of his three-toned shoes, "I do!

"To wit: How, 30,000 Feet over Fargo (N.D.) I Found Longer Life, Increased Fortune, Endless Time and Salubrious Continuation of Today's Health with Plasti-Kleer Periodical Covers."

"Succinct," nodded the Man from Bro-Dart. "And it certainly covers the Plasti-Kleer story."

"You're too kind," Mod Mike panted. "Still, I must admit that the title alone leaves even *me* a bit breathless."

If you want a heroic solution to your periodical protection needs, write:

BRO DART
Eastern Division:
1609 Memorial Ave., Williamsport, PA 17701
Western Division:
15255 East Don Julian Road,
City of Industry, CA 91746
AL-094
the budget s-t-r-e-t-c-h-e-r-s

the forget-you-not subscription service!



That's just another name for our popular "till forbidden" service — automatic annual renewal of your subscriptions. F. W. Faxon is the only fully automated library subscription agency in the world, and now you can put our IBM 360/40 computer to work for you — to assure the prompt, accurate, efficient handling of your subscriptions.

Send for our descriptive brochure and annual librarians' guide.

Library business is our only business — since 1886

F.W. FAXON CO., INC.
15 Southwest Park
Westwood, Massachusetts 02090
Telephone: 617-329-3350

Select a subscription agent with "experienced know-how"

...one that assures you of prompt, accurate, and efficient service. Since 1872, Stechert-Hafner has continuously served the library world as a magazine subscription agent for domestic and foreign periodicals, continuations, and serials. Let our 99 years of "experienced know-how" provide you with reliable, specialized service.

Send for our descriptive brochure.

Branch offices and agents all over the world.

Stechert-Hafner, Inc.
A CCM COMPANY
31 East 10th Street, New York, N.Y. 10003
Telephone: 212-674-6210 SHA-058

DOLL: Dirty Old Lady Librarians, and PIP: Partners in Perversity.

JEAN E. EVERSON, *Youth Services Specialist,* Brooklyn Public Library, Brooklyn, New York

(Quick, somebody! Help the LOLL cross the street. Ed.)

Gutsy!

Congratulations on publishing that fine essay by Hayden Carruth, "The New England Tradition," Part One, in *American Libraries* (see p. 690, August). It is a pleasure to read something with some academic guts in it in *American Libraries.* I look forward to the second part of this essay in your October issue.

WYMAN W. PARKER, *Librarian,* Wesleyan University, Middletown, Connecticut

Plain Brown Envelopes

An item reported in Donald Dickinson's "Aware" column in the July-August 1971 issue of *American Libraries* reports a matter that librarians would be better off being unaware of. I refer to the suggestion that brown paper envelopes of unknown chemical content be used to store and service microfiche. According to the suggestion, which comes from Betty Jacobson, librarian at Investors Management in Denver, one need only contact a local stationer. The use of brown paper envelopes may be satisfactory for temporary collections where archival permanence is of no interest. However, microfiche are manufactured photographic products; as such they are very sensitive to chemical products used in the manufacture of wood pulp paper. Sulphur products which are used in paper making are particularly harmful to photographic images. Librarians who maintain archival collections of microfiche should make sure that envelopes conform to American National Standard Ph.4.20-1958, "Photographic Filing Enclosures for Storing Processed Photographic Films, Plates, and Papers." This standard was reaffirmed last year. NCR Microcard Editions, 901 Twenty-sixth Street, N.W., Washington, DC 20037, sells microfiche envelopes in two sizes for the same price, $7 per thousand. Microcard Editions does not state in its literature that these envelopes meet the standard, but it can be inferred that they must be better than that which can be supplied by an uninformed paper wholesaler or stationer.

ALLEN B. VEANER, *Assistant Director,* Stanford University Libraries, Stanford, California

A Few Bars on the Symbols

I have been professionally involved in librarianship for a little over a decade and a half. During that time, I involuntarily withdrew my membership from the American Library Association for a period of two years. I found to my dismay, that the "profession" (and the word is used advisedly) is much like soap operas on the "idiot tube." By that, I mean one can have an absence from the field and return to find he can readily pick up the "thread of thought."

Our world is passing through a turbulent and disturbing period in our history, which is characterized by triviality. Have we been in a group of trees and neglected to recognize it to be just that—if not, in reality, a forest?!

In spite of all that has been said, one fact comes to light as being obvious—the only thing which remains constant is that change must and does take place. Libraries are social institutions. Because man is a gregarious animal, society takes various means to perpetuate itself. That is to say, within any established culture there is, by nature, the means which could stabilize or completely obliterate it. Given these circumstances, what are the alternatives?

We have heard about the doctor treating the symptom instead of the disease. There is the operation that was successful, but the patient died. Are such issues as professional status, salaries, professional and sub- or nonprofessional tasks really burning issues?

Whatever image librarians have before the public is made by someone besides librarians, isn't it? After all, we *demand* our rights. Like others, we hold our positions by virtue of our symbol of knowledge. It makes no difference whether or not we can demonstrate such knowledge!!!

OTTO W. WALTER, *Supervisor of Library Services,* Missouri Department of Corrections, Jefferson City, Missouri

Raised and Settled

I was confused by Shirley F. Smith's letter in the September issue on the use of the ISBN on the catalog card. Since Miss Smith is Canadian, I will assume she has had no opportunity to observe practices on the best known catalog card in the U.S. However, I'm surprised the editors of "Commentary" considered newsworthy a letter regarding a practice which has been in operation for over two years. Could it be they need a "continuing education" course?

The Library of Congress has been using the ISBN (or SBN) number on its catalog cards for at least two years. These [cards] show the number below the printed class number. However,

when LC first began using the number, it appeared in the first note position. I do not remember why they made the change. If my memory is correct, this number is programmed into the MARC system and information can be recalled from the tapes by the use of this number alone.

Whether individual libraries follow LC is of course dependent on that library. The position of the number on the card is also dependent on the library. On original cataloging in this library we have continued to use the number in the first note position simply because it is difficult to type and have reproduced a line as low on the card as is the current position on LC cards. Naturally, if we have LC cards, we don't change the position.

Don't you think it would be safe to say that the matter was raised—and settled—over two years ago?

CHRISTINA LANDRAM, *Head*, Catalog Department, George State University Library, Atlanta

Rip Off the Put Down

A clarification is in order regarding the alleged complaint by SRRT about a "rip-off" of its program (see September issue, p. 814). It is apparent in the confusion of the moment, Eric Moon wasn't the only person who mistakenly thought SRRT begrudged the evening Membership Meeting. As a member of SRRT Action Council (1971–73), I would like to clear the record.

It wasn't announced that the meeting would be held at 7:00 p.m. until *after* an outcry from the membership (not just SRRT members). The leadership had suggested a later time, like 8:00 p.m. or 8:30 p.m. It was obviously not necessary to delay the start of the meeting to that late hour. SRRT leadership had mixed reactions. Some felt we should go ahead with our program in spite of the conflict, the majority preferred to delay it until after the Membership Meeting.

We delayed the SRRT program meeting, and participated actively in the Membership Meeting. I was most appreciative that a very large number of non-SRRT members still chose to attend the SRRT program even though it started so late. It must have been 1:00 a.m. when it finally broke up. Many SRRT members and nonmembers alike thought the program was the highlight of the convention.

So again, the discussion was about the timing of the Membership Meeting, not that it was being held. Our requests resulted in the more reasonable starting time of 7:00 p.m. Personally, I would have been there no matter what time it was held or with what it might have conflicted. Other SRRTers and members felt the same, so we didn't need to be "put down" or reminded about our social responsibilities.

TYRON D. EMERICK, *Director of Library Services*, KCK Community Junior College Library, Kansas City, Kansas

Over 50

In response to your correspondent who wrote "A Question to the Profession" in the September issue (see "Commentary," p. 785), may I report on the current practice in at least one academic library:

Professional standards and good ethics must be maintained in all libraries if we wish recognition and respect as one of the professions. Therefore, in addition to personality and general intelligence (high on my list of qualifications), persons appointed to full-time, professional positions should have the master's degree in library science in addition to the undergraduate degree. There is need for individuals without such qualification, but at the nonprofessional and clerical levels.

As for the delicate matter of age: many years ago library schools used to discourage persons "over 35" from entering library graduate programs. Now, I believe, there is more flexibility. However, I do believe that anyone over fifty takes the risk of the correspondent to *American Libraries* that he or she may have great difficulty finding a position. The chief reason may be that there are so few years left until the accepted retirement age. Of course, if he gets the MLS at fifty, and there is a library that will permit him to work until seventy, he has twenty good years to give to the profession. Yet how often is this the case, in actual practice? (There is also the fact that older persons are more susceptible to illness, heart attacks, etc., which library administrators would rather avoid if possible.)

In summary: many libraries and librarians are guilty of not upholding professional standards, and frequently pursue unethical practices. Therefore, the MLS degree should be maintained as a minimum requirement for professional positions. Individuals over fifty should tactfully be discouraged from aspiring to be professional librarians (that is, securing a degree), since employers cannot afford the risks involved with people within a few years of retirement, and generally prefer younger persons for most positions.

H. VAIL DEALE, *Director of Libraries*, Beloit College Libraries, Beloit, Wisconsin.

McGILL UNIVERSITY

Invites applications for the post of Director of Libraries. The Director will be expected to provide leadership in the planned reorganization of the McGill University Library System. The successful candidate will have a status equivalent to that of a Dean.

Qualifications:

Organizational ability and senior-level administrative experience in large library systems.

Position available:

June 1, 1972

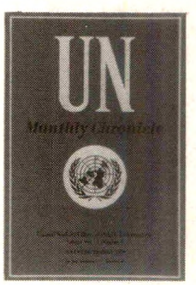
Salary:

$20,000 to $30,000

Apply to:

Robert E. Bell, Ph.D., F.R.S.
Principal & Vice-Chancellor
McGill University
Montreal 110, Quebec, Canada

UN MONTHLY CHRONICLE



Belongs in every library. Indispensable for anyone teaching or learning about the United Nations, the CHRONICLE brings you a complete record of the month, articles on the work of the Organization in all parts of the world, announcements of international meetings, book reviews and selected documentation.

Annual subscription: $9.50

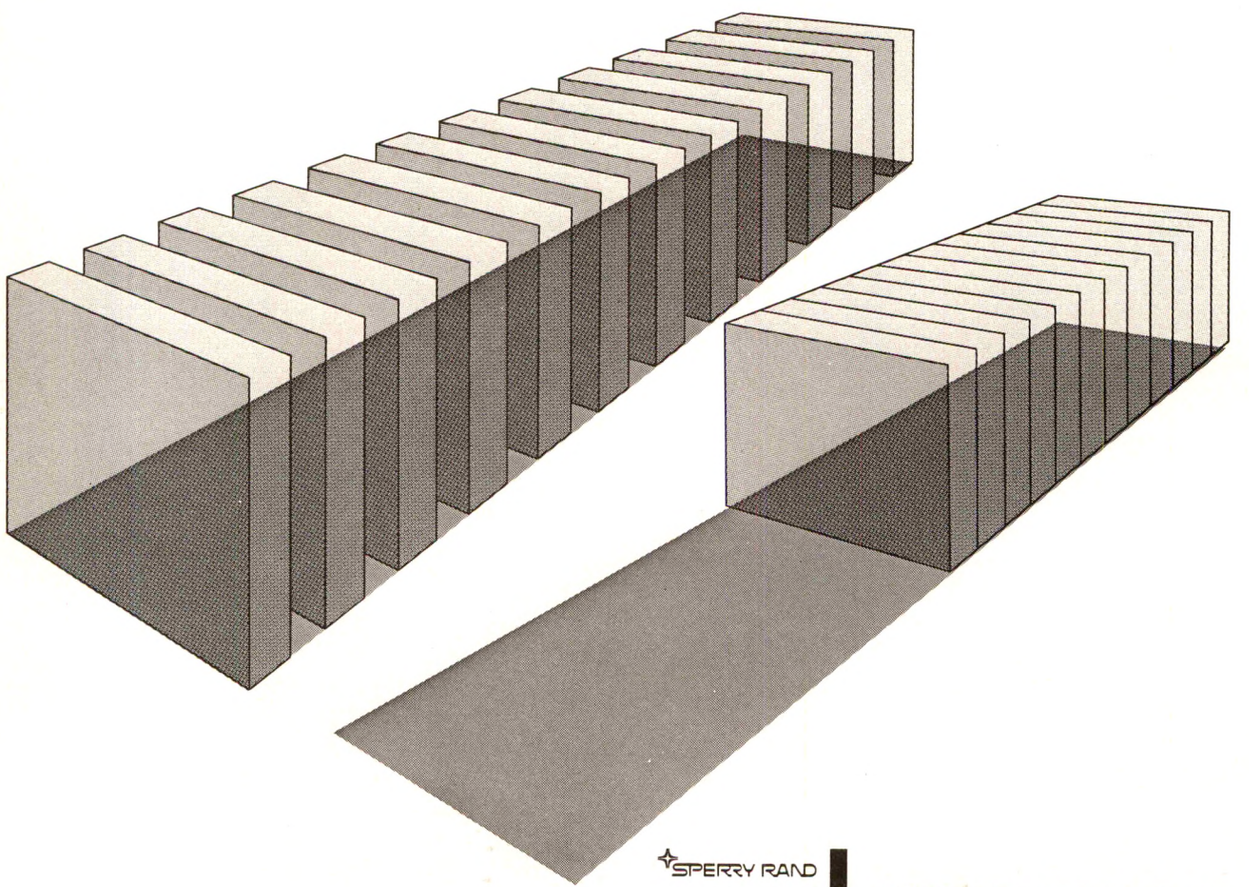
UNITED NATIONS PUBLICATIONS
United Nations New York, N.Y. 10017

SAVE MONEY AS WELL AS SPACE.

COMPARE ELECOMPACK® TO CONVENTIONAL LIBRARY SHELVING AND SEE FOR YOURSELF.

Conventional		Elecompack
22,500	Volumes	22,500
1,420	Sq. ft.	550
$42,600	Bldg. space ($30/sq. ft.)	$16,500
$6,000	Equip. cost	$24,600
$48,600	Total bldg. & equip. cost	$41,100
$2.16	Cost per volume to store	$1.83
16	Volumes/sq. ft.	41

Elecompack is a moveable, fully automated shelving system that puts all your volumes at your finger tip. It is safe, easy and economical. Before you build or buy, look into Elecompack. *And save* at least 33¢ per volume.



SPERRY RAND

LIBRARY BUREAU
DIVISION OF REMINGTON RAND
801 PARK AVE. HERKIMER, N.Y. 13350

Editor's Choice

Readers wishing to join the editors in expressing their personal views should address their remarks to the Commentary Department.

Snippets from Libraryland Inspired by the Opening of a Florida Branch of Fantasyland.

There it is, folks, and it isn't pretty. Attica has proven our years of editorial stance. Without library service the reformation of the penal systems in the United States, Canada, and Antigua will never take place. And we will have no one to blame but ourselves. Think of the difference in Attica if only the *New York Review of Books* had been available to all and not just the guards.

Abercrombie Fitchwife sat in his rowboat dangling his twenty-pound line from the end of the bamboo pole he had picked up while a consultant in Laos. He shifted his charred pipe, a fixture in his face since the day he left library school to become director of the Megalopolis Public Library. "Gosh," he said," I've been wrestling with fair employment all my life."

Caledonia State Library Director Fulton J. Steam denied that there were political patronage jobs in his library when confronted by the library press with a shoe box full of evidence.

Librarianship is a one-time thing. It stands in the dew of early morning and waits for the ray of sunshine that will evaporate the moisture so we may continue on our way . . . dry shod. Where have you walked, today, my friend?

How to administer an institutionalized collection of audiovisual and other nonprint materials has been the bane of American librarians since Phoebe Pepys first lugged her uncle's magic lantern into the Boston Atheneum.

Intellectual freedom for the librarian has had its day. It is time for the profession to take a hard look at the liberal tradition that has brought us to the brink of speculation and atavism. This wart on the indexing finger of librarianship may well have to be nipped in the bud.

Once we were relevant. Once we were free. Today, we're a chauvinist and no one loves we. (The shift in conjugation is intentional. No one is going to trap us into a political statement.)

We read a book last week but we will be damned if we can remember what it was about let alone whether it was review in the *N.Y. Times.*

A group of animated farmers demonstrated outside the Eureka Springs Eternal Memorial Library one bucolic Iowa spring day not too long ago. They were demanding that their library's services become more related to the needs of the rural community. Spokesman Elmode B. Cartier galvanized the assembly with his opening remarks: "Just how many times can you read Lyton Stacherly and still get the shipping weight up on the hogs?"



Directors of Alabaster State Network of College and University Libraries met at the I–90 truck stop for their monthly luncheon on November 1, 1970. Little did they know that their simple meal of pan-fried round steak, hash brown potatoes, peas, lettuce and tomato, Wonderbread, and cups of black coffee was going to have repercussions in the halls of Congress . . .

There is a modest revolution underway in book reviewing at the Taffy Valley Elementary School, Apple, Washington. Students under the guiding hand of Marvella Doors, librarian, have been reviewing all materials selected for the library. The speed and nononsense approach of their reviews have caught on to the extent that they will soon be offering an adult materials selection review in a monthly publication called *Terse.* Prepublication sales to public libraries have already reached over a hundred and Miss Doors excitedly commented, "We don't know where it will all end but we believe it is a move in the right direction."

(Overheard at the dedication of a new rough-cast concrete library building on a growing junior college campus.) "As we face the years ahead, we find ourselves not at the 'crossroads' of yore but in the midst of a maze on a superhighway interchange. The overhead signs point out the choices of the roads ahead. We must choose within a split second and plunge on. There is no turning back. And only the gods know when the next rest stop will appear."

A three-cornered cooperative effort sprang full-grown from a meeting of federal, state, and local librarians interested in networks. The three-day conference concluded with a dramatic announcement of the first in a series of mechanized solutions to their mutual problems . . . long-distance telephoning.

Librarians were saddened by the news of the suicide of one of their leaders. Bellmount Howl leaped from the top of the nearly completed IBM building in Chicago. Left behind was a poignant note, simply worded, that will be burned in the minds of librarians for decades to come: "Total Systems Reality . . . Where are you?"

Barton C. Duracell was appointed executive director of the National Commission on Libraries in a simple but moving ceremony in the White House peony garden. His acceptance remarks appear on page 3 under the title "What Is Past Is a Foregone Conclusion."

Librarian Louella Backslide, veteran head of the Downstate Teachers College Library, discounted stories of foul play in her sudden dismissal at a secret meeting of the regents. She boldly told the press in a special interview, "Don't kid yourself, boys. I got away with murder for twenty-six years but when they got the goods on you, there ain't no use crying over spilled card file drawers . . . if you get my meanin'." Miss Backslide has been booked to appear on the William Buckley show, "Firing Line," in the very near future.

A CATALOGER'S DREAM COME TRUE!

CUMULATION OF LC'S "ADDITIONS AND CHANGES"

NOW BEING PUBLISHED

Until publication of Gale's cumulation of *Additions and Changes* to the Library of Congress classification schedules, catalogers who wished to check current LC cataloging practice in a subject area had to search in as many as 31 quarterly supplements to a given schedule. *With Gale's cumulation in hand, users have only 2 places to check: the schedule itself and the cumulation of additions and changes to it.*

The cumulations (one softbound, binder-punched book for each schedule, A to Z) bring into a unified sequence for each schedule *all* changes, deletions, and additions published in *L.C. Classification—Additions and Changes* between the most recent complete revision of each schedule and December, 1970. Revisions in the indexes and supplemental tables are also being cumulated. Page size, type faces, and other physical details are identical with LC's current quarterly notices of additions and changes.

Editorial work on the cumulations is being done by the same experienced Gale librarians who produced the now-completed *Library of Congress and National Union Catalog Author Lists, 1942-1962: A Master Cumulation.*

Already in print are cumulations covering the following schedules: A (General Works); B-BJ (Philosophy); N (Fine Arts); PA Supplement (Greek and Latin Literature); P-PM Supplement (Index to Languages and Dialects); U (Military Science). PT, S, and V are nearing completion, and all others are being edited.

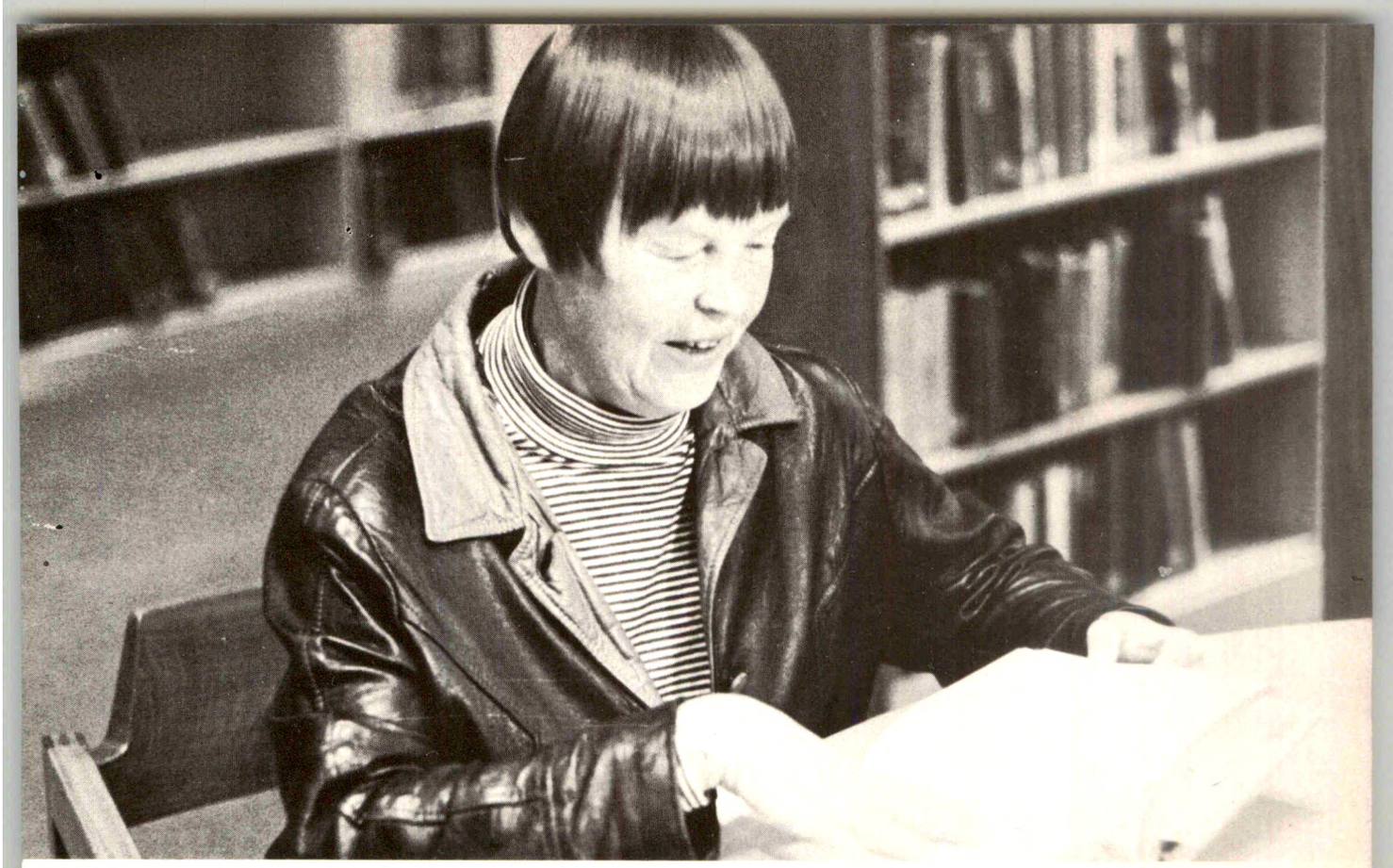
Cumulations covering individual schedules are available separately. Prices will be furnished on request.

A full set of these time-saving professional tools costs $160.00, including binders. (Most libraries need more than one set, and *additional sets are available at $120.00 each, a 25% discount.)*

Please write for a detailed description of the cumulation, the prices of individual supplements, and information on an updating service.

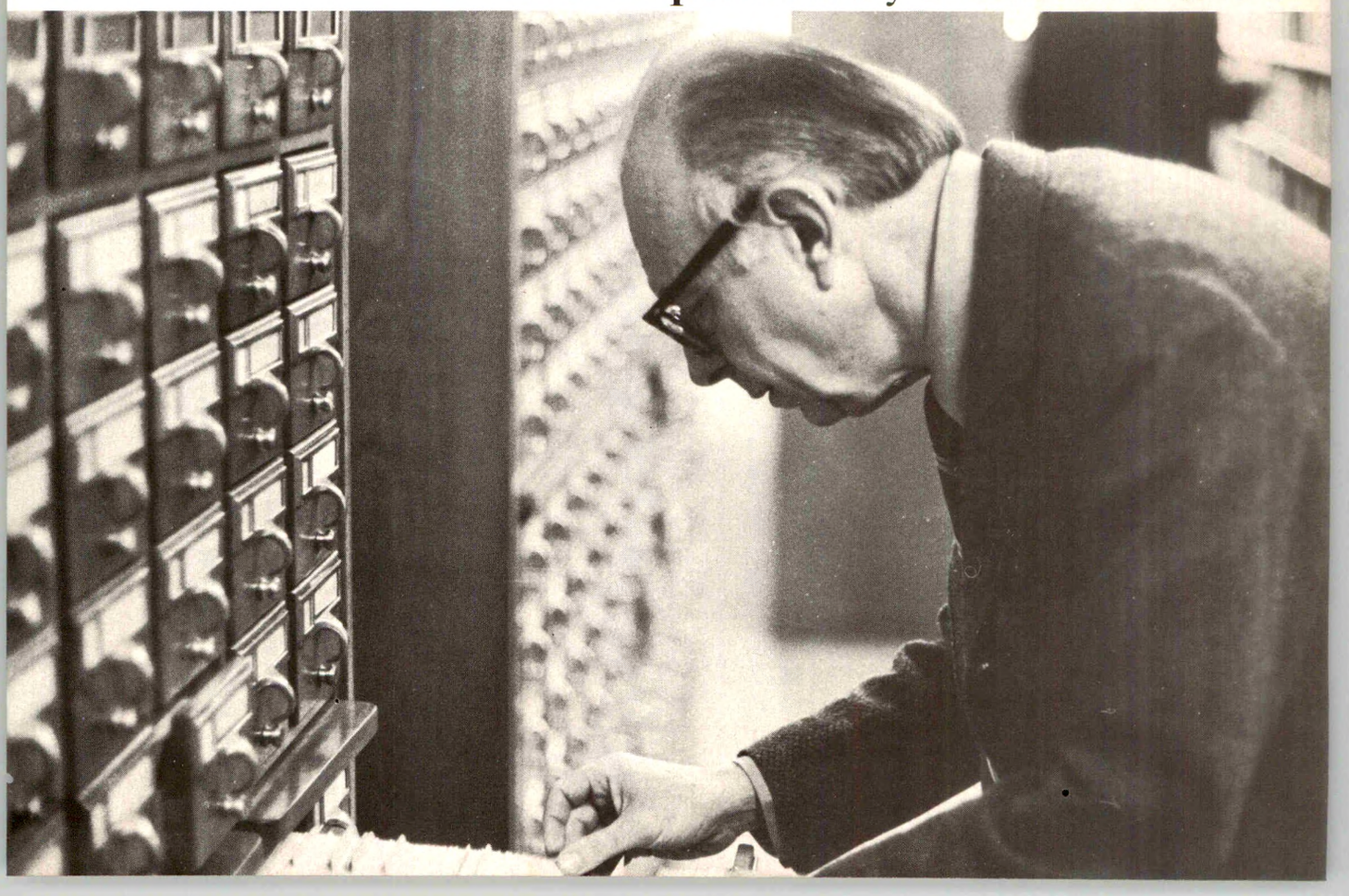
GALE RESEARCH COMPANY

BOOK TOWER • DETROIT, MICHIGAN 48226



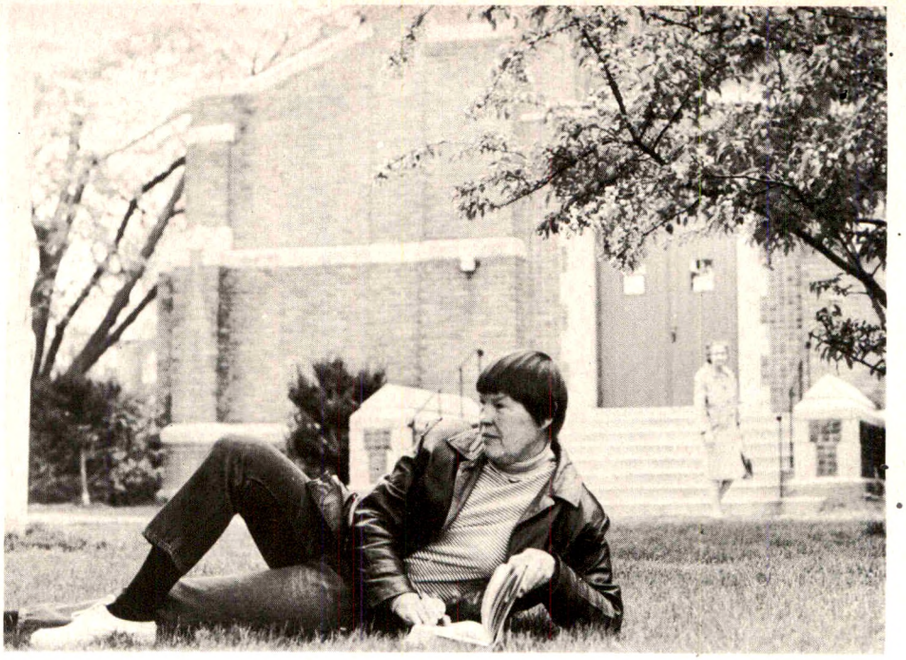
Two Poets

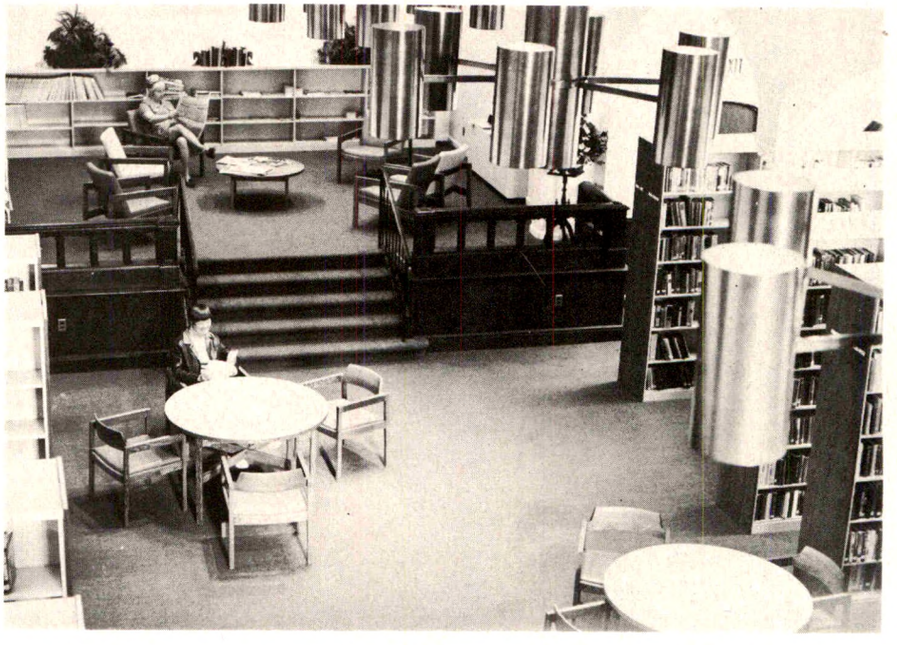
text by Rozanne Knudson
photos by Renaldo Basso





Two widely read contemporary poets, May Swenson and David Ignatow, are regular and frequent library customers. A glance at their library-use styles provides insight into their lives and will introduce them to many AL *readers.*



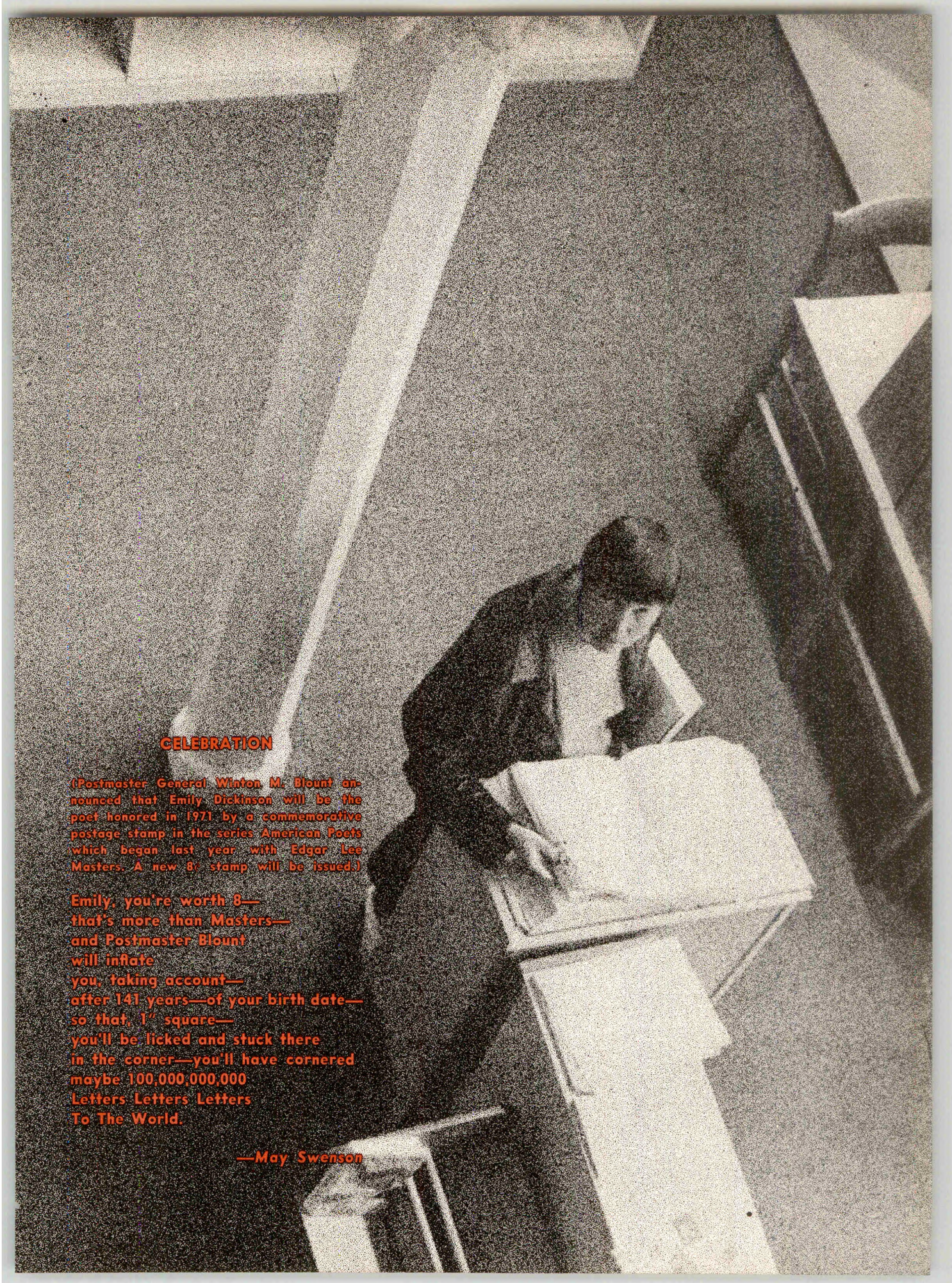


Miss Swenson's days are often leisurely times for reading—at home, on the library lawn (above), *or in the periodical room* (left). *Her one complaint about the Sea Cliff Library is the too-small collection of poetry magazines. "Where's the* Southern Review, Hudson, Paris Review . . .?" (Below) *The old church choir loft looks down on the spacious reading room where Miss Swenson browses in the science collection. Many of her recent poems have dealt with scientific subjects like the space program.*

MAY SWENSON, a 1970 nominee for the National Book Award for her *Iconographs* (three previous books were also nominated), lives in Sea Cliff on the north shore of Long Island, New York. At the moment and for the past four years a full-time poet, she spends her days reflecting, reading, and writing. Her chief project of this season, her translations of Swedish poet Tomas Transtromer, is "coming along well." She gives occasional poetry readings to supplement royalties. Her spring 1971 reading at the Katonah (New York) Public Library was her favorite this year "because of the intimate, gracious atmosphere of that splendid library." In years past she has been a poet-in-residence at Purdue University, an editor at New Directions, a newspaper reporter, and secretary for several New York City firms.

The Sea Cliff Village Library is eight blocks from home up a steep hill, and walking there the poet enjoys wide-angle views of Long Island Sound. She catches her breath in one of the vest-pocket parks en route. Stenson Memorial Library was her destination until the fall of 1970 when workmen completed renovating a large Methodist church for the "new" and bigger library, and Stenson became the children's library.

Miss Swenson's books include *More Poems to Solve* (Scribner's, 1971); *Iconographs* (Scribner's, 1970); *Half Sun Half Sleep* (Scribner's, 1967); *Poems to Solve* (Scribner's, 1966); *To Mix with Time* (Scribner's, 1963); *A Cage of Spines* (Rinehart, 1958); *Another Animal* (in *Poets of Today* #1, Scribner's, 1954).



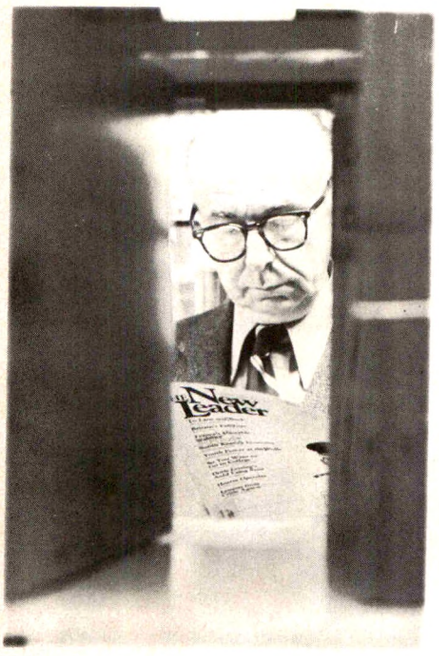
CELEBRATION

(Postmaster General Winton M. Blount announced that Emily Dickinson will be the poet honored in 1971 by a commemorative postage stamp in the series American Poets which began last year with Edgar Lee Masters. A new 8¢ stamp will be issued.)

Emily, you're worth 8—
that's more than Masters—
and Postmaster Blount
will inflate
you, taking account—
after 141 years—of your birth date—
so that, 1" square—
you'll be licked and stuck there
in the corner—you'll have cornered
maybe 100,000,000,000
Letters Letters Letters
To The World.

—*May Swenson*





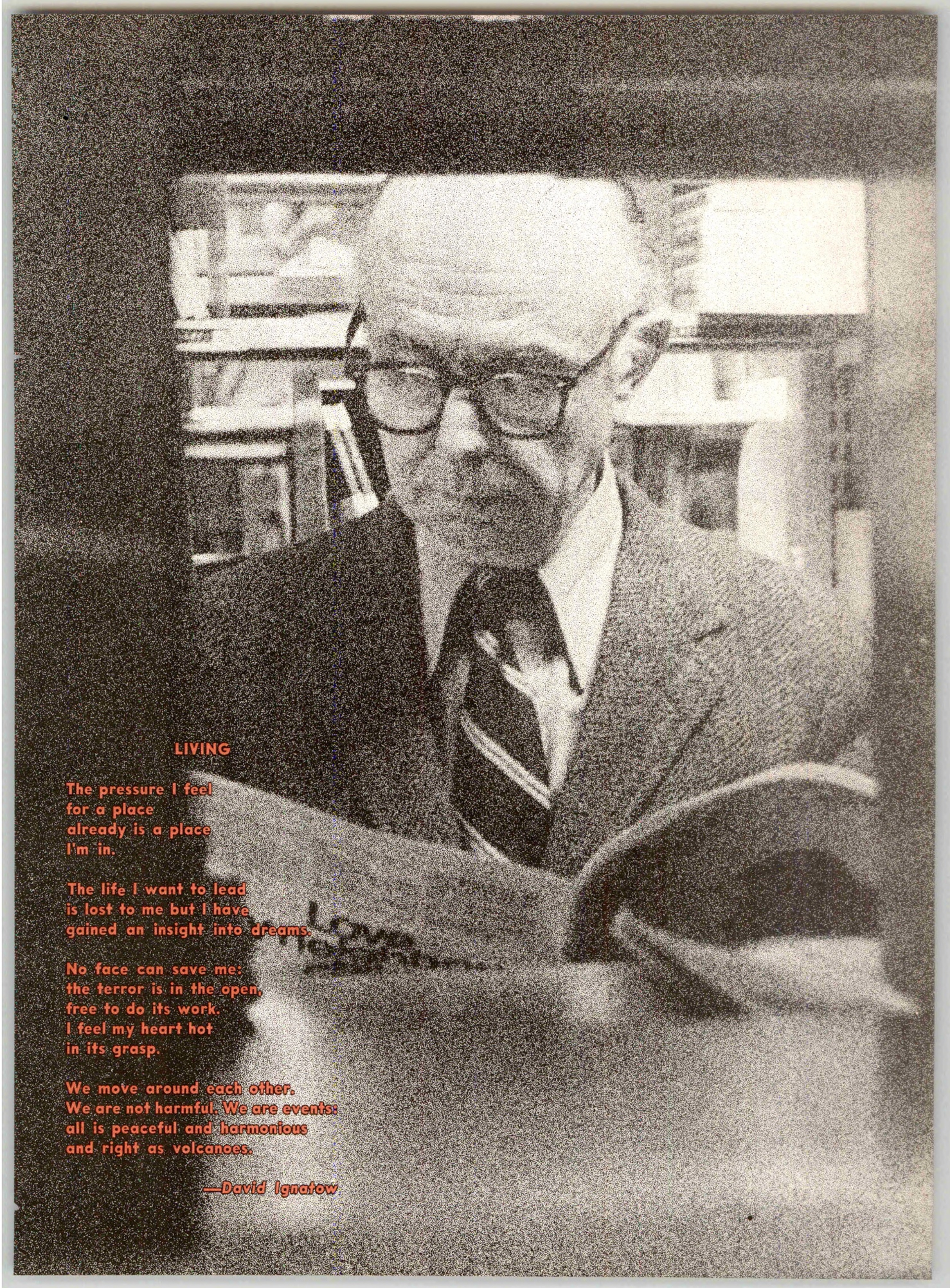
(Above) *Coeditor of the literary magazine* Chelsea, *David Ignatow notes his quarterly rivals in a periodical collection he describes as "excellent for a small library." An editor of* Beloit Poetry Journal *for ten years, he also served as poetry editor of* The Nation. (Below) *In the stacks, the poet gives friendly advice to a student.*



DAVID IGNATOW holds two important positions: He is poet-in-residence at York College of the City University of New York and coeditor of *Chelsea*. Further, he teaches a poetry workshop at Columbia University, lectures about poetry for the Academy of American Poets, and travels widely to read his poetry at colleges, libraries, museums, and even in city parks. He lives in East Hampton, Long Island with his wife and their teenage daughter, but is there much less than he would wish. The last few years have become "so busy that I have little time to be a poet . . . too few hours to write my own stuff." Yet even with a schedule that would crush many writers, he's a productive poet whose sobering world view, honesty, directness, and simplicity of language and form have gained him many fans (especially among the young) and awards in recent years.

York College, one of the newest additions to the City University, has been sharing classrooms, offices, library space — everything — with Queens Community College for the past four years while a permanent campus is built in Jamaica, Queens. According to Mr. Ignatow, York's basement library, alternately frenetic and dismal, "might be unbearable without the special cheer and helpfulness of the librarians" who work there.

Mr. Ignatow's books include *Say Pardon* (Wesleyan University Press); *Rescue the Dead* (Wesleyan University Press); *Figures of the Human* (Wesleyan University Press); *Earth Hard* (Rapp and Whiting, Ltd.); *Poems: 1934–69* (Wesleyan University Press). *Poems* and *The Gentle Weight Lifter* are out of print, but *Poems: 1934–69* includes almost all from both books.



LIVING

The pressure I feel
for a place
already is a place
I'm in.

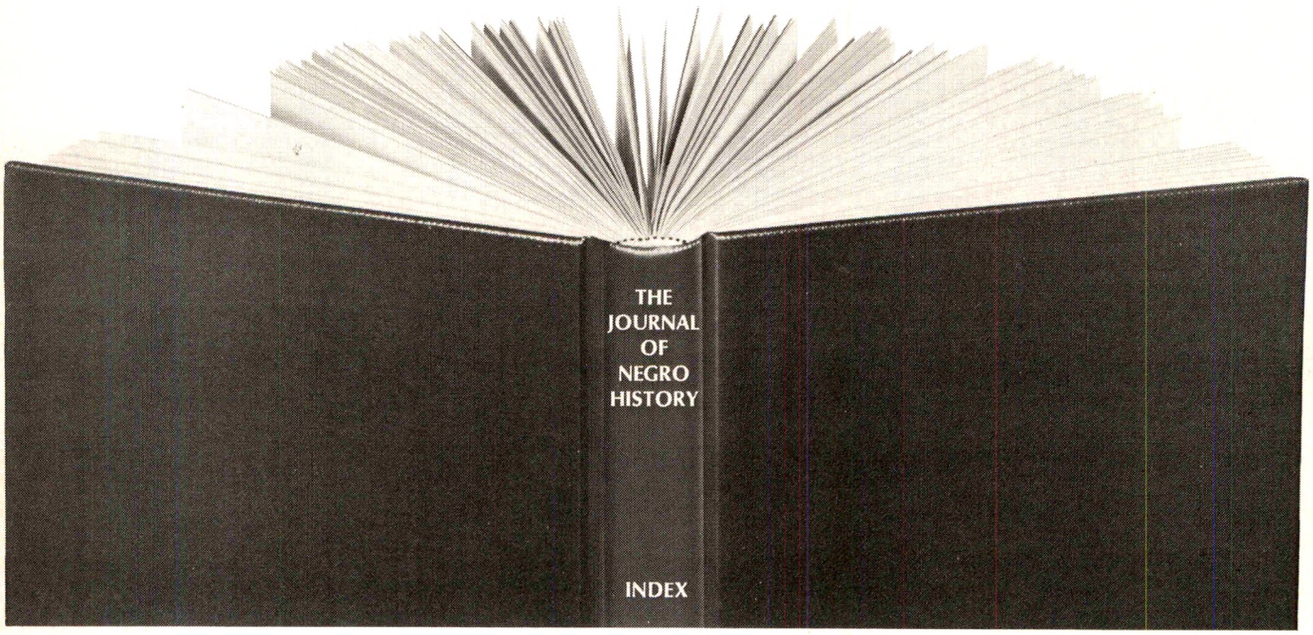
The life I want to lead
is lost to me but I have
gained an insight into dreams.

No face can save me:
the terror is in the open,
free to do its work.
I feel my heart hot
in its grasp.

We move around each other.
We are not harmful. We are events:
all is peaceful and harmonious
and right as volcanoes.

—David Ignatow

55 years in the making... and still at it!



Words like Anguish, Frustration, Rage, Hope and Love don't appear in the Index. But they **are** reflected on every page of THE JOURNAL OF NEGRO HISTORY. This official publication of the prestigious Association for the Study of Negro Life and History is **the** major reference work recounting, as it does, the events, ideas, disappointments and hopes of the black man in American history.

Over 55 years in the making, (1916-1970), this 56-volume collection of articles, documents and reviews is primarily written and edited by black scholars and educators. The 1000-plus articles contained in the collection are cumulatively indexed in a newly added Index Volume. Single volume supplements will be available containing each subsequent year's quarterlies bound in a matching volume.

THE JOURNAL OF NEGRO HISTORY, printed on acid-free paper and bound in durable buckram, is sold to schools and libraries for $775. net. **And,** should you have an incomplete series of THE JOURNAL, we offer $5.00 per volume trade-in allowance toward purchase of a new, heavy-duty and *fully indexed* collection able to withstand the heavier use THE JOURNAL is subject to these days. THE JOURNAL is shipped prepaid and is available on an inspection basis prior to purchase. Recommended for use by high school students and above.

Also available on an inspection basis, is the 11-volume INTERNATIONAL LIBRARY OF NEGRO LIFE AND HISTORY. Like The Journal of Negro History, it was produced in collaboration with the Association for the Study of Negro Life and History. Each volume contains an authoritative treatment of an important facet of black history: African roots and early American beginnings; black Americans in the Civil War and Reconstruction; biographies of black men and women in music, art; theatre and literature; the black man in medicine; and the black athlete. The INTERNATIONAL LIBRARY OF NEGRO LIFE AND HISTORY sells for $150. net. Recommended for all grades through 12.

United Publishing Corporation

United Publishing Corporation AL11
5530 Wisconsin Avenue, N.W.
Washington, D.C. 20015

I would like to ☐ order ☐ consider purchase of these reference materials:

☐ 56-volume JOURNAL OF NEGRO HISTORY

☐ 11-volume INTERNATIONAL LIBRARY OF NEGRO LIFE AND HISTORY

Name_____

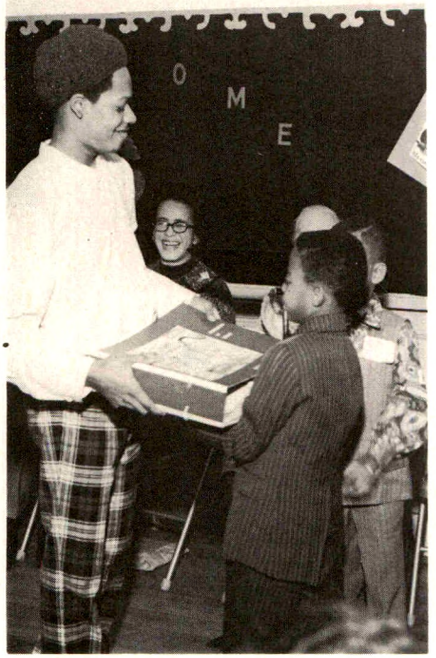
Position_____

School/Library_____

Address_____

City_____

State_____ Zip_____



Race and Education

by Margaret Perry

THE QUEST FOR equality in education may appear to be longer in time than it actually is, for the emotionalism involved in the issues tends to expand the dilemma (or, rather, concern for the dilemma) far back into time. This is, essentially, a twentieth-century concern. W. E. B. DuBois once expressed the root of America's most constant and most intense predicament: "The problem of the twentieth century is the problem of the color line."[1] Although the "separate but equal" philosophy pretended to provide good, equal-type education to minorities, this tenet was given an official death blow in 1954 as a result of the *Brown v. Board of Education* decision. "One year later a second *Brown* decision remanded the cases to the federal district courts with directions that desegregation proceed 'with all deliberate speed.' "[2]

It is general knowledge to educators and informed citizens that "all deliberate speed," a nebulous enough term, has been fought, reinterpreted, ignored, and—in many cases—has been as deliberately slow as was legally possible. The recent (August 1971) statement by President Nixon, "I am against busing as that term is commonly used in school integration cases," is one of the more powerful, not too subtle, illustrations of a seemingly inherent American desire to prolong inequality in education. It is inevitable that the display of such an attitude by the president can inflame rather than smother the fires of racial prejudice. (The actions of Governor George Wallace provide ample proof of this.) Past examinations of our nation's schools have revealed frightening facts to the populace.

During the 1960's investigations of unequal education were made in many of our large cities. New York City has had two extremely important reports published, and New York State has recently issued a 620-page report on racial and social isolation in the schools. Chicago issued the *Hauser Report* in 1964; and in 1964 there was presented a book on compensatory education, which was a formal recognition of the school system's weakness towards the "child who, for one reason or another, has not had an opportunity to obtain an adequate formal education."[3] In 1967 Chicago's new superintendent of schools published a work on desegregation because "particularly are we concerned about racial and economic deprivation in our midst."[4] The problem was once again recognized.

The most publicized report of this nature, perhaps, was the famous *Coleman Report*. Whatever one's personal opinions regarding this paper, it was a survey which was important for several reasons, two of which are: (1) it was a conscious recognition by the U.S. government that it had to verbalize—outside of the legal courts—the problems of providing equal educational opportunities; (2) there was a need, on a national level, to examine the depth of what had become a ubiquitous American malaise. Problems can be solved; sicknesses must be cured. The nation, indeed, was ill.

During the following year (1967), the government also issued the report, *Racial Isolation in the Public School*. Clearly, the government was concerned about exploring and expostulating about the problem of racism in education. The results of these reports were universally similar. To summarize mutual resemblances, a recent publication states: "What to do about integration remains the number one problem of

American education at every level. The schools have scarcely begun to consider the impact and implication of the *Coleman Report.*"[5]

What does all this mean? In part, it implies the ease with which problems can be explored, acknowledged, and recorded. Dedication to a problem is no less sincere if a person does nothing to relieve it. The exploration has pointed out what may be the primary problem at present: motivation, or, simply, a will—national, state, local—to alleviate a problem that is the nurturing-ground for greater difficulties in our nation.

The five reports described below are fairly well known to professional educators, even if they have not read these reports personally. Although all of these reports do not concern school integration directly, the underlying implication appears to concur with the statement by Commissioner F. M. Freeman (U.S. Commission on Civil Rights) who wrote, "We are convinced that a great deal more, not less, integration is the wisest course to follow if we are really concerned about the future of American children of all races and classes. As the principal value-bearing institution which at one time or another touches everyone in our society, the school is crucial in determining what kind of country this is to be."[6]

These various explorations into race and education might also serve as examples of how we approach problems that are basic to survival in modern America. Americans tend to be overly optimistic about the most pressing of problems; we think that everything "will come out all right in the end." How we get to that miraculous end remains a mystery. Our most constant approach is represented by the number of reports one has—in this case, race and education—on a particular problem: We start over and over again. Indeed, we live up to Frederick Jackson Turner's controversial assessment of the American character: "From the conditions of frontier life came intellectual traits of profound importance. . . . Movement has been its dominant fact, and, unless this training has no effect upon a people, the American energy will continually demand a wider field for its exercise . . . each frontier did indeed furnish a new field of opportunity, a gate of escape from the bondage of the past. . . ."[7] To begin over and over again, to push back the frontier to begin anew—perhaps implementation of these reports will become a reality.

REPORT: New York (State). Advisory Committee on Human Relations and Community Tensions. *Desegregating the Public Schools of New York City.* (12 May 1964). Known as *Allen Report.* James E. Allen, Jr., director of the report.

CITY STUDIED: New York

MAJOR IDEAS, SUGGESTIONS, ETC.: Negro, Puerto Rican, and other minorities are extensively ethnically segregated and suffer from this situation. Unless deliberate desegregation is planned, the segregational pattern will continue. Although complete ethnic segregation cannot be accomplished, a deep commitment towards alleviating the high percentage of such separations must be apparent in such specific areas as recruitment, curriculum design, pupil services, administration, and faculty involvement.

SOME SPECIFIC RECOMMENDATIONS OF THE COMMITTEE:

1. Build comprehensive schools outside the ghettos. Attendance, via commuting, by citywide students.
2. Establish middle schools (fifth to eighth grades). Use shuttle buses to reach these schools.
3. Replace elementary schools with primary units—prekindergarten through 4th grade. Although neighborhood schools, these would feed into the middle schools.
4. Establish educational parks.
5. Place better teachers in primary units and middle schools.
6. Strengthen relationship between board and local training units in order to improve recruitment of minority group teachers.

REPORT: *Reconnection for Learning; A Community School System for New York City.* New York: Praeger, 1967. Known as *Bundy Report.* McGeorge Bundy, chairman.

CITY STUDIED: New York

MAJOR IDEAS, SUGGESTIONS, ETC.: "Decentralization is not attractive to us merely as an end in itself. . . . We find that the school system is heavily encumbered with constraints and limitations which are the result of efforts by one group to assert a negative and self-serving power against someone else. . . . The essence of the plan which we propose is that the present centralized system should be reformed by a clear grant of new authority to Community School Boards, partly chosen by parents and partly chosen by the mayor and a central educational agency." (Cover letter to Mayor Lindsay from the committee, excepting Alfred Giardino, president of the board of education.)

MORE SPECIFIC RECOMMENDATIONS WERE:

1. Abolish board of examiners and reorganize into a community school system.
2. Hiring, firing, and teacher tenure to be handled by community districts.
3. Decisions concerning funds should be implemented locally. Schools with greater educational needs should receive extra funding.
4. "The central education agency should have authority and responsibility for advancing racial integration by all practicable means." (*Bundy Report,* p. xiv.)
5. Diversify recruitment techniques, and also accept more diverse forms of certification.

REPORT: Coleman, James S. et al. *Equality of Educational Opportunity.* Washington, D.C.: U.S. Department of Health, Education, and Welfare, 1966. Known as *Coleman Report.* James S. Coleman, director.

CITY STUDIED: Various: a cross-section of the U.S.A. (all levels—elementary through university).

MAJOR IDEAS, SUGGESTIONS, ETC.: " . . . whites, and to a lesser extent Oriental Americans, are less affected one way or the other by the quality of their schools than are minority pupils. This indicates that it is for the most disadvantaged children that improvements in school quality will make the most difference in achievement."

(*Coleman Report*, p. 22) "Analysis of the test performance of Negro children in integrated schools indicates positive effects of integration, though rather small ones." (Coleman, p. 29) There was an ambivalent tone to discussions about the influence of integration on achievement, although the positive effects of integration were abundantly stressed.

SPECIFIC OBERVATIONS:

1. Education in the U.S. "remains largely unequal in most regions of the country, including all those where Negroes form any significant proportion of the population." (Coleman, p. 3)
2. The verbal and nonverbal skills of the disadvantaged do not improve once they come into contact with the school environment.
3. Pupil achievement is strongly influenced by aspirations and educational background of other students.
4. School segregation is greater in elementary schools than in the higher grades.
5. There are more deficiencies in materials, equipment, etc., in schools with minority pupil attendance.
6. On standard tests, all minorities fall below whites, generally in this order: Orientals, Indians, Mexican-Americans, Puerto Ricans, and Negroes.
7. "The effect of good teachers is greater upon the children who suffer most educational disadvantage in their background, and . . . a given investment in upgrading teacher quality will have most effect on achievement in underprivileged areas." (Coleman, p. 317)

REPORT: District of Columbia. Office of the Superintendent. *Towards Creating a Model Urban School System: A Study of the Washington, D.C. Public Schools.* (September 1967). Known as *Passow Report*. A. Harry Passow, director.

CITY STUDIED: Washington, D.C.

MAJOR IDEAS, SUGGESTIONS, ETC.:

The suggestions were quite specific:

1. Rebuild instruction: Draw in entire staff into curriculum development. Have in-service work designed to upgrade knowledge, skill and professional competence.
2. Employ curriculum coordinators (or, supervising teachers) for each 20 teachers to provide a link between school, community and central office.
3. Institute preschool programs.
4. Revise and modernize teacher recruitment, selection and retention policies.
5. Expand use of paraprofessionals.
6. Develop a systematic pattern for preparing administrators, beginning with an administrative internship program.
7. Reorganize central office.
8. Transform schools into community schools.
9. Initiate one or two experimental school parks: "The typical park would be composed of separate school buildings, each of which would house a primary, middle, or secondary school with a student body of whatever size would produce the most favorable educational situation." (*Passow Report*, p. 14)
10. No ability grouping before grade 7.
11. Have subject grouping at the high school level.
12. Have a different and more flexible budgetary method.
13. Replace traditional guidance procedures with a pupil personnel service tailored to the District's population.
14. Absorb D. C. Teachers College into the Federal City College.

REPORT: Chicago. Board of Education. *Increasing Desegregation of Faculties, Students, and Vocational Education Programs.* (23 August 1967). Known as *Redmond Report*. James F. Redmond, general superintendent of schools, director.

CITY STUDIED: Chicago

MAJOR IDEAS, SUGGESTIONS, ETC.:

Greater integration is needed, not only among the student body but also among the staff personnel. Each school should have the same percentage of certified teachers; and there is a need to build stability within the system in order to reduce the excessive turnover of staff in the inner city schools. There must be greater publicity concerning open enrollment and the Apprenticeship Training Program. The fiscal responsibility for implementing changes and improvements should be shared between the state and local governments. Finally, there must be a shared commitment towards these goals between teachers, staff, administrators, and the community. Greater public understanding is needed.

SOME SPECIFIC PROPOSALS:

1. Voluntary transfers from inner city schools to less crowded ones.
2. Boundary changes should be made.
3. School pairing plans (clustering) should be used in key transition areas (for integration and stability).
4. Expand exchange programs between city and suburban schools.
5. Raise per capita cost of educating inner city children.
6. Vocational offerings, buildings, and equipment should be up-to-date.
7. More summer vocational programs should be offered.

WHAT CONCLUSIONS can be made from this material? The most objective would be: (1) The problems linked to the issues of racial balance and of racial harmony have been acknowledged and examined. (One is reminded of the philosophical necessity of such a basic sounding, perhaps obvious, fact.) (2) Positive solutions to these situations have been promulgated (e.g., educational parks, decentralization, exchange programs, school pairings, etc.). (3) Some places (e.g., reorganization into junior and senior high schools in Kalamazoo, Michigan, and Berkeley, California; "free choice" of all children for any schools which have room for them in Atlanta; outright integration of the local white high school in Newark, Delaware and Cambridge, Maryland; busing between East Harlem and Yorkville in New York City; and the White Plains racial balance plan [not less than 10 percent or more than 30 percent of blacks in any school]) have instituted definite changes, although such physical changes do not define the psychological consequences of such actions. Less objectively, these reports illus-

trate the futility of inactive sincerity and concern. There seems to be ample proof, also, that other past or future studies are hardly necessary until the national will and local will of persons directly concerned with education and its multitudinous facets are converged and focused on parochial and pragmatic programs whose aims would be the educational enrichment of every student.

To begin over again need not be another false start, but, perhaps, the beginning of an era when actions equal or surpass the emotional concern of persons dedicated to equal and integrated educational opportunity for all children.

NOTES

[1] *Souls of Black Folks,* (1903).

[2] John H. McCord, ed., *With All Deliberate Speed: Civil Rights and Reality* (Urbana: University of Illinois Press, 1969), p. 26.

[3] Chicago, Ill. Public Schools, *Compensatory Education in the Chicago Public Schools* (Chicago, August 1964), Study Report No. 4, 1964 Series, p. 2.

[4] Chicago, Ill. Board of Education, *Increasing Desegregation of Faculties, Students, and Vocational Education Programs* (Chicago, 23 August 1967), p. 1.

[5] *Britannica Review of American Education* (Chicago: Encyclopaedia Britannica, 1969), p. 119.

[6] *Racial Isolation in the Public Schools* (Washington, D.C.: U.S. Commission on Civil Rights, 1967), vol. 1, p. 214.

[7] Frederick Jackson Turner, "The Significance of the Frontier in American History." In [his] *The Frontier in American History* (New York: Holt, c 1962), pp. 37–38.

[8] These are arbitrary choices. Such isolated examples—my examples, anyone's examples—still leave the total picture to be a little more than dismal.

BIBLIOGRAPHY

Part I: Articles Concerning the Reports

Allen Report

Bolner, James. "Defining Racial Imbalance in Public Educational Institutions." *The Journal of Negro Education* 37:114–126.
Although this article is not specifically concerned with the *Allen Report,* it is discussed and also used as an example.

Carter, Barbara. "New York's 'Jim Crow' Schools: Bleak Facts and Bright Visions." *Reporter* 31:23–26 (2 July 1964).

Rogers, David, ed. *New York City and the Politics of School Desegration.* New York: Center for Urban Education, 1968.
The *Allen Report* is cited in some of the findings here.

Bundy Report

"Bundy Proposal Backed by Howe." *The New York Times,* 22 February 1968, p. 28.

Featherstone, Richard, and Hill, Frederick. "School Decentralization: *The Bundy Report* — What It Really Means." *American School and University* 41:40–48 (October 1968).

Ornstein, Allan C. "Decentralizing Urban Schools." *Journal of Secondary Education.* 46:83–91.
Bundy Report discussed on pp. 85–86.

Shanker, Albert. "Critique of the *Bundy Report.*" *United Action* I:1–6 (November 1967).

Sizer, Theodore R. "Report Analysis [on] *Reconnection for Learning . . .* " *Harvard Educational Review* 38:176–184 (Winter 1968 [Special Issue]).

Stretch, Bonnie. "The *Bundy Report.*" *Saturday Review* 50:70 (16 December 1967).

_____ "A Community School System for New York City." *Saturday Review* 50:70–71 (16 December 1967).
The above article is also in *Education Digest* 33:8–10 (March 1968).

Coleman Report

Equal Educational Opportunity. Cambridge, Mass.: Harvard Educational Review, 1969.
This book is an expansion of the HER's Winter 1968 special on the *Coleman Report.*

Jencks, Christopher. "A Reappraisal of the Most Controversial Educational Document of Our Time." *New York Times Magazine,* 10 August 1969, pp. 12–13+.

Meier, Deborah. "The *Coleman Report.*" *Integrated Education* V:37–45 (December 1967–January 1968).

Passow Report

Anderson, J. W. "Passow Study Urges Far Better Teaching." *Washington Post,* 7 September 1967.

_____ "The Teachers." *Washington Post,* 11 October 1967.

Cohen, D. K. "Jurists and Educators on Urban Schools: The Wright Decision and the *Passow Report.*" *The Record* 70:233–250 (December 1968).

"Dr. Passow's Advice." (Editorial) *Washington Post,* 20 June 1967.

Hoffman, Ellen. "Schools Are Struggling to Implement *Passow's Report.*" *Washington Post,* 30 June 1968.

Jacoby, Susan L. "National Monument to Failure." *Saturday Review* 50:71–73+. (18 November 1967).

_____ "The Students." *Washington Post,* 11 October 1967.

Passow, A. Harry. "Problems of Urban Education." *Central School Boards Committee for Educational Research* 20:[1]–3 (January 1970).

"Passow on Passow." (Editorial) *Washington Post,* 21 July 1969.
"Whatever happened to the *Passow Report* . . . asks Dr. A. Harry Passow . . . It is on the shelf at the Board of Education along with a similar monumental study of the District school system . . ."

"The *Passow Report.*" (Editorial) *Washington Post,* 8 September 1967.

"Report Asks Overhaul of D.C. Schools." *Washington Post,* 19 June 1967.

" 'Unequal' Schools Urged in Capital." *New York Times,* 10 September 1967, p. 72.

Redmond Report

"Chicago Plans Desegregation." *Saturday Review* 50:73–74 (21 October 1967).

"Mixed Classes—Broadest Plan So Far." *U.S. News & World Report* 63:10 (4 September 1967).

Remsberg, Charles and Bonnie. "Chicago Voices: Tales Told out of Schools." In Mack, Raymond W., ed. *Our Children's Burden.* New York: Random, 1968. Pp. 288–296.

"What about the Ghetto?" *Newsweek* 70:49 (4 September 1967).

Part II: Selected Books on Integration and Desegregation of Schools.

Bouma, Donald H. and Hoffman, James. *The Dynamics of School Integration: Problems and Approaches in a Northern City.* Grand Rapids, Mich.: William B. Eerdmans, c1968.

Humphrey, Hubert H., ed. *Integration v. Segregation.* New York: Thomas Y. Crowell, c1964.

Integrated Education (Magazine)
Each issue of this magazine carries an exclusive bibliography of articles, reports, books, etc. Published six times yearly.

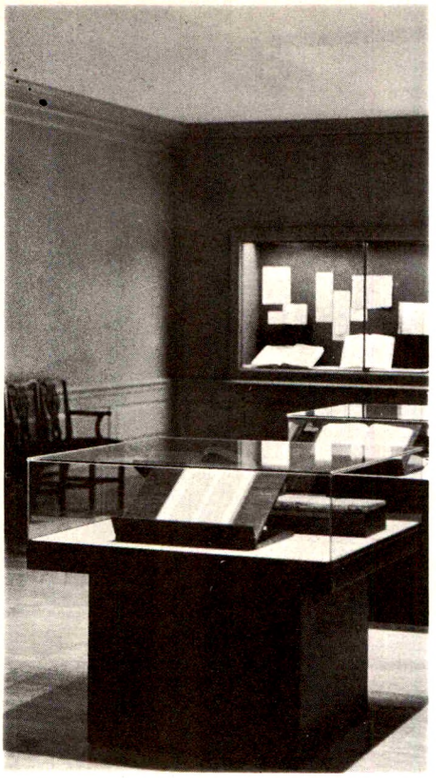
Mack, Raymond W., ed. *Our Children's Burden; Studies in Desegregation in Nine American Communities.* New York: Random, 1968.

Morris, Willie. *Yazoo; Integration in a Deep-Southern Town.* New York: Harper's Magazine Press, 1971.

Stoff, Sheldon. *The Two-Way Street; Guideposts to Peaceful School Desegregation.* Indianapolis: David-Stewart, c1967.

Weinberg, Meyer. *Desegregation Research: An Appraisal.* 2nd ed. Chicago: Integrated Education, 1970.

_____ *Integrated Education; A Reader.* Beverly Hills: Glencoe Press, 1968.



The Unserved—Academic Library Style

by Richard M. Dougherty

"Established libraries must develop an active orientation, because if they do not other organizations will emerge to meet the challenge posed by the new movements in information processing and information service. The next few years will . . . see increasing attention paid by library administrators to the ways and means of addressing themselves to these nontraditional avenues of information service."[1]

IN SPITE OF THE TIME devoted to discussions on user services at professional meetings, academic librarians are often guilty of giving lip service only to user-oriented library services. Change is discussed at meetings but only seldom does the enthusiasm actually produce substantative change.

Recent developments within the library profession, however, give hope of some willingness to reorder operational priorities. College libraries are designed to provide intimate, hospitable environments for students. Study areas are laid out to accommodate a variety of needs—recreational reading, group studies, smoking rooms, display areas—all of which are attempts to lure the student and faculty member into (or back into) the library.

The library-college movement in some ways symbolizes the profession's effort to integrate teaching programs and library resources. Most importantly, the concept attempts to extend library service philosophy far beyond the traditional objectives of collection building, organization, and preservation.[2]

Academic librarians, however, have failed to develop a mix of information services which satisfy the researcher's information needs, as he perceives them.[3] The facts are, as most recognize, that the effectiveness of campus library systems often are not viewed with favor by researchers in the academic community. If one is skeptical, consider for a moment the following behavioral patterns: (1) the departmental libraries which exist outside the established formal library organization; (2) the unofficial, or quasi-official, reading rooms maintained by teaching departments; (3) the faculty-graduate student supported journal pools, in which each member assumes responsibility for acquiring certain journal titles which he then contributes to the pool; (4) the proportion of researchers who actually rely on the facilities of the established library system to support their research and teaching;[4] (5) the tendency of researchers to develop, either at their own expense or through the largesse of grants, personal collections in order to avoid using the library. The disturbing truth is that too many researchers will go to great length to avoid using the library. Ellsworth Mason, in a recent article in *Library Journal*, put his finger on one problem. In effect, he said, libraries have been developed for librarians, not for users, and here may lie the heart of our current dilemma.[5]

Yet our colleagues from the research community have little cause to feel smug. If librarians are not serving his needs, this is partly the fault of the researcher himself. There is evidence to support the contention that many faculty are unsophisticated in their use of the library.[6] The truth is that research libraries are complex organizations; they are not easy to use, and it is unlikely that they will ever become easy to use. The main tool of the library—its catalog—is an incredibly complicated tool. How many researchers

are completely at ease when they attempt to locate a report authored by one of the endless federal subagencies? I suspect that most researchers have never learned how to use the catalog effectively. Although many may recognize this deficiency, how many are willing to parade it before a librarian? Moreover, retrieval problems may be compounded because researchers often delegate the task of locating library materials to a graduate assistant who, too often, is even less prepared to use the library. In fact, it may be the graduate assistant who unconsciously contributes most to the library's poor image. If the student fails to locate the material requested by his boss, who takes the rap, the student or the library?

The intention of this paper is not to assign blame for current attitudes toward the library. We accept the fact that many researchers assiduously eschew libraries, their services, and collections. We are more concerned about developing library services which will change current user antipathies.

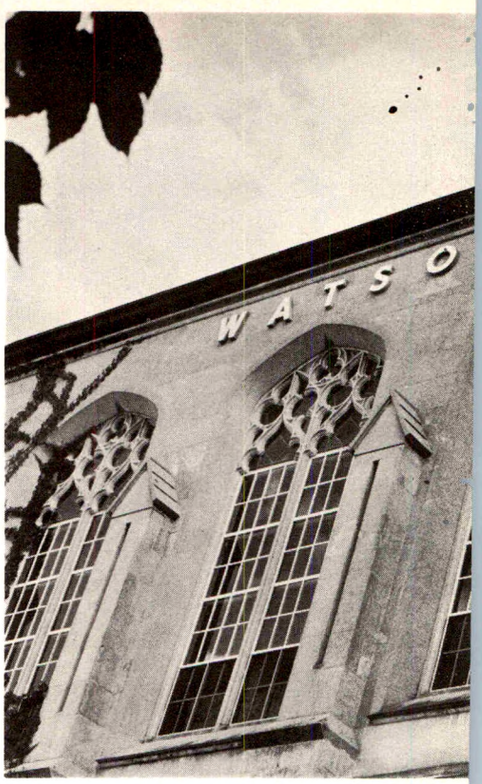
The emergence of interdisciplinary research institutes on campuses offers one new opportunity for libraries. At most multiversities, specialized interdisciplinary institutes have sprung up and spread like weeds. These institutes are usually supported by federal or foundation funds. Professional staffs are either recruited from the outside or drawn from the faculty of existing teaching departments on campus, or both. The hallmark of these organizations is that they are multidiscipline oriented, which is one reason they can exert uncomfortable stresses and strains on the organizational structure of a university. During their formative stages, library services may be given a low priority or may not even be considered. Greatest concerns will be to secure funds, employ researchers and support staff, build a viable internal organization, and to establish working relationships within the university hierarchy. It is only later that the library problem becomes visible to the university's administration as well as to the researchers themselves.

Once the members recognize that library facilities are lacking, it begins to dawn on them that the established system requires them to travel hither and yon over the campus. The establishment of a reading room collection within the institute has been a customary reflexive reaction. While these small facilities cannot hope to satisfy the spectrum of information needs of institute members, they do serve as a means for keeping abreast of current research.

We must not take comfort in the fact that most institutes have failed to solve their information-related problems unilaterally; our present library organizational structures and service philosophy present equally formidable barriers. Consider the following facts: an institute may be housed a considerable distance from established libraries; parking space, which is already in short supply on most campuses, makes mobility frustrating; the cost of building and maintaining separate institute libraries is likely to be prohibitive because the collections span several disciplines; resources required by one institute will more than likely duplicate resources already available in the existing library system; and further, the institutes themselves will duplicate each others' collections.

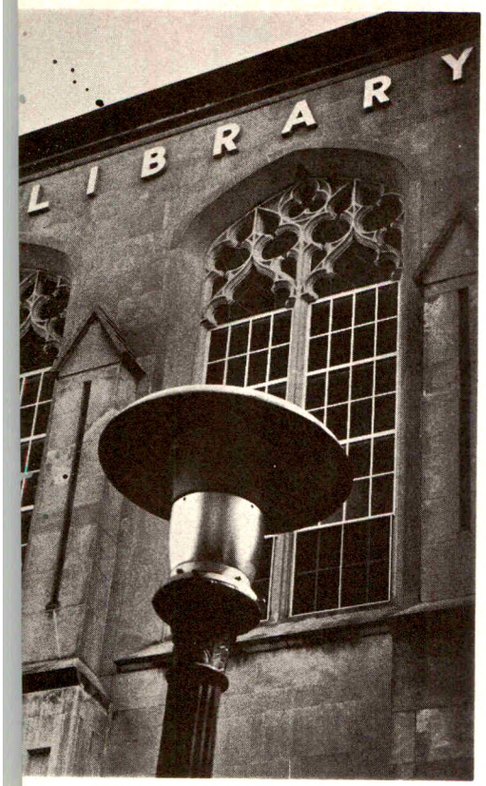
The problems attendant with the operation and financing of interdisciplinary institutes can be illustrated by the experiences and frustrations of the Behavioral Science Institute at the University of Colorado. Researchers of this institute require materials now housed in four libraries: (1) economic systems located in the business library; (2) computer science located in the math/physics library; (3) psychology located in the science library, and (4) materials relating to anthropology which are housed in the main library.

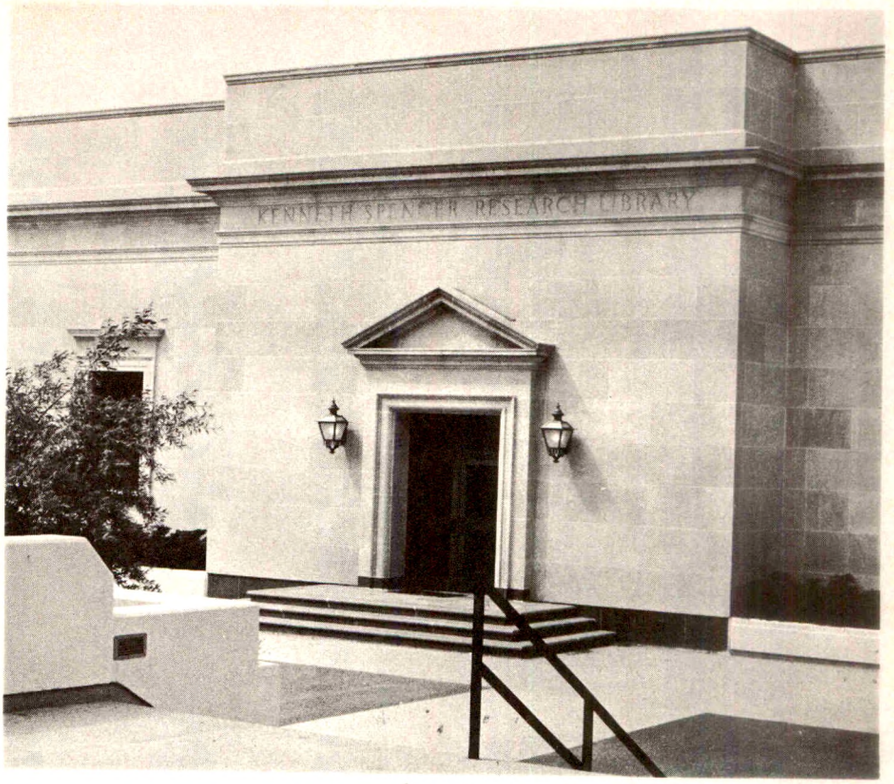
This material dispersion pattern is not viewed with enthusiasm among the members of the institute. Consequently, it was not surprising that the institute soon after its creation began to plan and develop its own collection. But development of a reasonably effective library has been hampered by the recent cutbacks in federal funds. Consequently, the prospect for developing a comprehensive collection is



not great. At present, the institute's resources are viewed as no more than a reading room collection which cannot satisfy broad-scale information requirements of the institute's researchers. The dilemma—what to do next?

Can a university or its university library realistically hope to fund the libraries of interdisciplinary institutes? A ten-year projection of costs to operate a library in support of the Behavioral Science Institute underscores the bleakness of current prospects. Two alternative strategies were formulated. Alternative A was based on the assumption that a comprehensive collection would be developed, one which would satisfy most if not all information needs. The second more modest plan was also formulated. Alternative B hoped to build a resource bank which would satisfy basic needs. Alternative A projected a total monograph collection by 1980 or 75,000 volumes with periodical subscriptions numbering five hundred. The scaled-down plan fixed a total monographic collection of 6,000 volumes with 150 active subscriptions. After considering the cost of purchasing, processing, binding (allowing for annual inflation), providing space for collections, readers, staff, and maintenance figures, the total cost for





Alternative A was projected at $1,398,221 and the cost for Alternative B at $151,702. These costs do not include staff costs, which could easily exceed $150,000 over a ten-year period, even if only one professional specialist were employed. The implications of these projections are clear.[7]

The likelihood that universities will be able to finance numerous institute libraries is remote. Even at the scaled-down, minimal level, there is little likelihood considering the present budgeting outlook. Unless the federal government is willing to underwrite the long-range developmental costs of libraries for interdisciplinary research institutes, other solutions must be sought.

Several options are open. From the point of view of a researcher, the alternatives ranked in order of preference might be: (1) a comprehensive collection which will satisfy all of his information needs; (2) a collection large enough to satisfy most needs—but again, a costly alternative; or (3) create an officially maintained departmental reading room which satisfies at least his current awareness needs. Of course, there is a fourth alternative: to continue the status quo, and leave the institute researcher to fend for himself. Since many institutes have been reasonably successful in securing funds from federal agencies, I am confident some researchers would prefer just that, the status quo, if for no other reason than to avoid the bureaucracy of the "library establishment."

But how long will the federal government and private foundations continue to support parallel campus library systems? Agencies such as the NIH, AEC, and NSF have for many years allocated funds to the institutes, whereas USOE has distributed money in support of traditional library systems. Some federal representatives now contend that support of libraries is a local concern. One only needs to peruse the present administration's 1971–72 recommendations for Title II of the Higher Education Act of 1965 in order to identify the current trend. It may not be long before federal sources for library support may totally dry up. If this happens, most universities will find it difficult to support duplicate library systems. (They may be supporting dual systems now without recognizing it.) Methods must be found to integrate existing resources more effectively.[8]

This then is the challenge to academic librarianship and to the research community. It is a challenge, I believe, that can be met if we as librarians are willing to reorder our operational priorities and researchers are willing to forego the unrealistic aspirations of information self-sufficiency. Librarians must place less stress on building great repositories of information and place greater emphasis on exploiting the 20 percent of collections most likely to be needed by users.[9]

This can be accomplished through the development of a mix of traditional and nontraditional services. The overall objective should be to provide an array of awareness services, retrospective searches, and the rapid document delivery systems. In other words, if a library cannot be built for each institute, effective systems which locate and deliver material to the users must be substituted. And most importantly, the library, in cooperation with members of an institute, must strive to individualize bibliographic services.

We must realize that meaningful information services cannot succeed via the traditional "shotgun" approach. The library cannot hope to serve effectively a campus community of thousands with a staff of from thirty to forty to eighty to ninety public service librarians. Services must be geared to meet specific needs, whether for one person or for an entire research team or

academic department. Although individualization will cost a great deal more per unit of service, dollars spent can be concentrated on those people who need and use information. Consequently, the probability for success will be enhanced.

The traditional services libraries provide institute members might include on-demand pickup and delivery services, specialized reference services, interlibrary loan, free (or at cost) reproduction of materials, compilation and dissemination of acquisition lists, distribution of table of contents, etc. The actual mix would depend largely on the needs of each group of researchers.

Nontraditional services might include up-to-date information on new materials added to the library system, SDI services based on carefully prepared user profiles, and retrospective literature searches compiled by subject bibliographer specialists. Many nontraditional services will rely heavily on computer-produced products. Commercial information services, such as the services of *Chemical Abstracts*, *Biological Abstracts*, and *Engineering Index*, will supplement the data banks compiled by the institute themselves.

In an environment where specialized services to individuals is stressed, the present status and role of the reading rooms in institutes should be considered. Reading rooms are frequently considered outside the normal library perview, and are supported from nonlibrary funds.[10] Although, as stated earlier, most reading rooms do not thrive, they certainly refuse to fade away. In fact, they seem to have the resiliency of crabgrass. Obviously reading room collections serve as an essential link in the institute's information transfer system. For example, reading rooms stocked with current texts, reference tools, and the basic core journals may tend to draw the members of the institute together by providing an attractive meeting place. (However, these rooms must be kept physically small in order to prevent the temptation to house retrospective holdings—permanent walls can sometimes control what humans cannot control. Retrospective materials should be housed in a central library facility.)

Although it might cost as much as one to two thousand dollars per year to support a single reading room, in the long run it might be cheaper for a university library to support reading rooms rather than to pursue the present trend of fragmenting established library systems into a series of traditional, subject-oriented departmental libraries.

In order to support interdisciplinary research, academic librarians must overhaul their present philosophies regarding organizational structure and service patterns. Reference librarians must come out from behind their reference desks and establish personal relationships with researchers to learn more about each one's information needs. Library administrators must take steps to improve the accessibility of collections and speed the delivery of documents. As Jesse Shera observed some years ago, "No one will disagree that a book in hand is more convenient than twenty down the hall . . . holdings in physics is much like that of light—it varies with the square of the distance."[11]

Programs of individualized library services will be costly, but considering the cost of building and maintaining dual library systems, maybe the costs will not prove outrageous. For librarians, costs will not be the only obstacle; researchers conditioned by the frustrations of the past may initially reject a library's efforts to play a more active role. Some might even interpret the library's overtures as an invasion of personal domains. On the other hand, most institutes will welcome the library picking up the tab for reading room up-keep and maintenance. And even if a library's first attempt is viewed with skepticism, if the library persists and in doing so establishes a greater level of respect and trust, it won't be long until many skeptics will become converts to personalized services. But even if such a program should fail either due to excessive operating costs or, worse yet, researcher apathy, to quote one old bachelor friend, it is far better to have loved and lost than not to have loved at all.

NOTES

[1] Burton W. Adkinson and Henry J. Dubester, "The New Challenge for University and Technical Libraries," *Libri* 19:4 (1969) p. 265.

[2] For background information on the library-college movement, see issues of *The Library-College Journal.* The Library-College Associates, Inc. 1-Winter, 1968–.

[3] The author is currently surveying programs intended to develop and operate innovative information services in a research environment. There is a growing suspicion among those working in this area that we, the information scientist, librarian, etc., perceive a demand for information which is distinctly different from the user's perceptions. The user of information may not perceive the same level of urgency for written data. When his primary information retrieval system, "the invisible college," doesn't net the data he needs, he may be willing to forego additional searching, or at least not be willing to spend his own time or money.

[4] Herbert F. Johnson and Jack B. King, "Information Systems Management in the Small Liberal Arts College," *College & Research Libraries,* 30:6 (November 1969).

[5] Ellsworth Mason, "On Unnatural Places and Practices," *Library Journal,* 94:17 (October 1969), pp. 3399–3402.

[6] Lawrence E. Leonard and others, *Centralized Book Processing, a Feasibility Study Based on Colorado Academic Libraries* (Metuchen, New Jersey: The Scarecrow Press, 1969), chapter 8.

[7] The study from which the cost data for the BSI were extracted projected the ten-year costs for eleven interdisciplinary institutes operating on the Boulder campus of the University of Colorado. Operating costs for all of the institutes were estimated at over ten million dollars for Alternative A, and two and one-half million dollars for Alternative B.

[8] If anyone is in doubt as to the long-range consequences of separate institute libraries, see J. Periam Danton, *Book Selection and Collections: A Comparison of German and American University Libraries.* (Columbia University Press, 1963), 188 pp.

[9] Richard W. Trueswell, "User Circulation Satisfaction v. Size of Holdings at Three Academic Libraries," *College & Research Libraries,* 30:3 (May 1969), pp. 204–13.

[10] A few colleges such as the University of British Columbia do contribute support to department reading rooms, but the statement in general is correct.

[11] Jesse H. Shera, "How Much Is a Physicist's Inertia Worth," *Physics Today* (August 1961), pp. 42–47.

Criteria for Programs to Prepare Library/Media Technical Assistants

(Approved by the Board of Directors of the Library Education Division of the American Library Association at the ALA Annual Conference, June 1971. This statement now represents official policy of the Division.)

IN REVISING the 1969 statement, the committee considered recent manpower policy statements, related research studies, and changes in librarianship and use of technicians. This revision is intended to serve as a guide for planning programs or for the evaluation of existing programs for Library/Media Technical Assistants. The vocational specialization is conceived as introductory preparation of personnel to fill beginning positions in the range of Library/Media Technical Assistant positions in a variety of situations.

Specialized technicians or technical assistants, in media production and development, computers, etc. when employed, will be expected to require a different training program, as will staff assigned duties at the Library Associate level. Some of the courses designed for training of Library/Media Technical Assistants may be of value to other programs such as those for teacher aides and should be made available.

I. Library/Media Technical Assistants and formal programs

A. Definition. A Library/Media Technical Assistant (hereafter referred to as LMTA) is a person with certain specifically library-related skills—in preliminary bibliographic searching for example, or utilization of certain mechanical equipment. The tasks performed as supportive staff to Associates and higher ranks follow established rules and procedure, and include, at the top level, supervision of such tasks. The Technical Assistant categories assume certain kinds of specific "technical" skills. They are not meant simply to accommodate advanced clerks. While clerical skills might well be part of a Technical Assistant's equipment, the emphasis in his assignment should be on the special technical skills. For example, when duties and staff are insufficient to warrant a full-time Technical Assistant in any one specialization, the Library Technical Assistant duties may encompass a variety of responsibilities for audiovisual and other equipment and their operation, materials production, display, data processing, and a wide range of related activities. The statements above are based upon *Library Education and Manpower,* a Statement of Policy adopted by the Council of the American Library Association, June 30, 1970.

LED Policy Statement

B. General statement

1. It is recognized that there are several ports of entry to library technical assistant positions. Formal programs in community colleges constitute one way. The term "community college" as used in this document refers also to a junior college.

2. Completion of a formal program in a community college will not eliminate the need for on-the-job training but may alter the character and amount of on-job training required.

3. These criteria deal with formal postsecondary school level programs specifically designed for the preparation of LMTAs. The graduates may be employed in a library, media, learning resources, information, or instructional materials center or in

another organization engaged in library-related activities.

4. The criteria apply only to community college programs to prepare for the LMTA level and are not appropriate to baccalaureate programs for preparation of Library Associates. The relationship of the LMTA to other personnel is illustrated in Figure 1 (see center column).

C. Nature of the work of the LMTA

1. The LMTA performs supportive paraprofessional tasks under the direction of a librarian or other supervisor. As a member of the personnel team he carries out operations and services essential to effective functioning of the organization.

2. The work of the LMTA may fall within one or more functional areas of library or center operation, for example technical processes, public services, or audiovisual materials.

3. The tasks and types of work assigned to LMTAs are more fully outlined below under I. E. Duties and Responsibilities. By way of definition it may be useful to state four exclusions from the work of the LMTA:

a. Work at the technician level requiring an in-depth knowledge and ability in production of material, equipment maintenance, programming, and so forth to the extent that specialized training at the technician level is required.

b. Tasks which require a full professional knowledge of librarianship or instructional technology and exercise of judgment based on a broad knowledge of library/media resources, their intellectual organization, or their educational, informational, cultural, or scholarly use. Establishment of policies, materials selection, complex information and guidance services, are illustrations.

c. Work requiring other professional, scientific, or specialized education. Editors, public relations, and other professional specialists fall within this category, as do positions for which subject competence is of primary importance.

d. Work in which the primary duty consists of typing, filing, stenography, or other tasks of a general office nature which can be done by individuals with office-type specialized training or experience, e.g., secretary, personnel clerk, accounts maintenance clerk, file clerk.

D. Personal aptitudes and qualifications

For effective performance as an LMTA desirable qualifications include:

1. Basic intelligence demonstrated by satisfactory completion of secondary school education or its equivalent and ability to work at a level above the clerk.

2. Training or experience in library/media center techniques beyond that expected from a clerk or typist but without theoretical knowledge or subject background expected of a librarian or other professional.

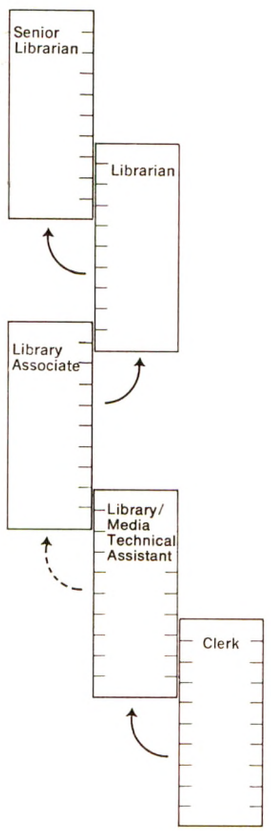


Figure 1

3. Proficiency in basic clerical skills such as typing.

4. A service orientation and ability to work with others in as much as duties may involve work with the public and staff, possibly in a supervisory capacity.

5. Communication skills, including the ability to record, interpret, and transmit ideas and information orally, graphically, or in writing.

6. The ability to use independent judgment and to make decisions within established policies and to recognize matters to be referred to the supervisor.

7. Acceptable personal attitudes based on an understanding of interpersonal relationships and a knowledge of the role of the library or media center in the community.

8. Aptitude for and interest in library/media center work.

E. Duties and responsibilities at the LMTA level

1. LMTAs provide support and assistance to the professional staff and may supervise clerks or other Technical Assistants.

2. Their duties are related to a variety of functions adapted to the objectives of the specific institution and assignment. These may include the performance and/or supervision of:

a. The physical preparation, maintenance, and display of materials.

b. Maintenance of shelves, files, and equipment.

c. Circulation work such as: registering borrowers; explaining lending rules; reserving, charging, and discharging materials; keeping records; handling overdues and fines.

d. Acquisitions work such as: ordering materials (exclusive of selection); checking lists; keeping records; searching bibliographical data.

e. Catalog work such as: processing added copies and prints, and new editions; ordering cards; shelflisting; filing, physical maintenance of catalog, and simple descriptive cataloging.

f. Information services work such as:

(1) Answering directional or factual questions. This may involve use of a limited group of reference tools such as almanacs, encyclopedias, handbooks, dictionaries, periodical indexes.

(2) Locating bibliographical information for which complex searching is not required.

3. Special duties may be assigned related to local community needs and the particular qualifications of an LMTA such as:

a. Ability to relate to specific minority and ethnic groups or those culturally or economically disadvantaged.

b. Talent in performing and creative arts.

4. Other examples of duties, particularly in special libraries, are described in U. S. Civil Service Commission Position Classification Stan-

dards, Library Technician Series GS1411. Transmittal sheet 62, June 1966 to the Position Classification Standards identifies this series for ordering from the Superintendent of Documents, Government Printing Office, Washington, DC 20402.

II. Planning programs

A. Goal statement

1. Any community college planning an LMTA program should draft clearly defined objectives for the program stated in terms of the educational results to be achieved. The goals should be consistent with general LMTA roles and relevant policy statements of the American Library Association. They should reflect the needs of the constituency the program seeks to serve. Cost estimates for initiating and developing the program should also be prepared and locations for field experience investigated.

2. The library learning resource center staff at the college will normally prepare the statement of goals and develop plans with guidance from the college administration. The staff will also recommend a local advisory committee.

B. Local advisory committee membership

1. Any community or junior college contemplating a program for LMTAs should, as a first step, establish a local advisory committee.

2. This committee should be appointed in accordance with the administration policy of the institution and report to the president, the board, or other college administrator as may be appropriate.

3. Membership on the local committee might include:

a. A representative from the state library.

b. The director of a major local public library or his personnel director.

c. A school library/media supervisor.

d. The librarian of a local four-year academic institution or his designate.

e. The head of a local special library or information center.

f. A representative named by a statewide library or media association or other relevant professional association.

g. The librarian and the LMTA program director of the community college should be ex officio committee members.

h. Others may include: local or state civil service board members, placement counselors, deans of graduate library schools or their designates, department heads or supervisors in local libraries, etc.

4. Membership on the local advisory committee should be for two or three years with staggered terms.

C. Advisory committee responsibilities

1. *Before* any course is planned, announced, or offered, the local advisory committee should:

a. Review the statement of goals.

b. Investigate local need for such a program and advise on conduct of a survey relating to employment possibilities for LMTAs. *No program should be announced or started without a positive recommendation from the local committee after such investigation.*

c. Advise on qualifications for the position of the program director.

d. Advise on the nature and content of the curriculum based on total program objectives.

e. Ensure that program planning, resources, and fundings are adequate prior to initial course offerings.

2. The committee will provide continuing liaison between the community college and employers of supportive library staff personnel.

3. The committee should ensure that programs meet state and national standards.

4. The committee should meet as regularly as needed but not less than once each year.

5. The local advisory committee should also communicate freely on civil service, professional relations, etc. regarding the LMTA program at state, regional, and national levels and, if appropriate, establish formal organizations and channels to facilitate such communication.

III. Administrative and financial framework for programs

A. This is a specialized, occupational, nonbaccalaureate program. The program should be administered under the appropriate instructional department rather than the library, and have its own full-time director other than the administrator of the college library learning resource center. The director would be expected to have a master's degree in a pertinent field. The director should never be the sole member of the instructional staff.

B. Financing of the program should be a part of the instructional budget of the college and not a part of the regular library budget. The program should be financed at a level and in a manner commensurate with other technical specialty instructional programs.

IV. Faculty

A. Minimum number of faculty for technical specialty programs

1. In addition to a full-time program director (department head) who should teach at least one course, there should be one full-time faculty member as a minimum. Part-time faculty who bring a needed expertness and teaching ability are expected to supplement the regular teaching staff.

B. Qualifications

1. Faculty members should have teaching ability and competence in the areas in which they will teach as well as such certification as regional accreditation agency policies may require.

2. They should have practical and recent working experience relative to the subject taught.

C. Teaching loads

1. They should be commensurate with teaching loads of faculty in other instructional departments.

2. Preparation and student guidance counseling time must be provided.

3. Library learning resource center staff who teach should be compensated with released time for preparation and student contacts as well as for class time.

D. Encouragement of professional development

1. All teachers must be encouraged to update and expand their knowledge of current library/media practices, teaching techniques, and innovations in education.

2. Membership in professional library, media, and educational associations should be encouraged together with active participation in professional association work at local, state, regional, and national levels.

V. Facilities and equipment

A. College library learning resource center. Since the library learn-

ing resource center provides essential resource support for the curriculum and since it serves as a laboratory, programs for LMTAs should not be started until the center meets the *Guidelines for Junior College Library Learning Resource Centers* in terms of space, collection, organization of materials, staff, and other minimum standards which will directly influence the quality of the program.

B. Classrooms, laboratories, and faculty offices should be available.

VI. Curriculum

A. Objectives. The curriculum should reflect program objectives and should be based upon a set of clearly stated goals for the total program. It should provide for upgrading of appropriate level library/media center employees as well as recent high school graduates.

B. Course distribution

1. Generally, a program will be divided into three broad areas, all three of which are essential and interrelated in the preparation of LMTAs. They are:

a. General education courses.

b. Library/media technical specialty courses.

c. Courses related to the library/media technical specialty program.

2. General education courses should constitute approximately 50 percent of the total program, e.g., communication skills, English composition, social sciences, humanities, physical sciences, etc. The general courses should be selected from those offered for students planning to transfer to an upper division of a college.

3. Library/media technical courses should constitute approximately 25 percent of the total curriculum. The areas to be covered are described in greater detail in Appendix A. Content should include the following topics although course titles may differ:

a. Introduction to the library/media center field and types and forms of materials.

b. Support operations for technical services.

c. Support operations for public services (reader services, information, etc.).

d. Practical experience and supervised field work (practicum) in local libraries in addition to the local community college library. This should be closely supervised and accompanied by seminar sessions.

4. Appropriate related specialized courses should constitute approximately 25 percent of the total curriculum. The abilities and interests of the student and the employment market may call for specializations in areas such as data processing, maintenance and operation of audio-visual equipment, materials production, storytelling, office management, and so forth. Not all students need take the same courses. Special interest courses will normally be offered in other departments of the college.

C. Course sequence. A logical sequence of courses should be established. Generally in the first semester of the first year, the student would take only one library course, while he carries general academic courses. Field work should be preceded by established course prerequisites to make the field experience meaningful.

D. Relationship to education for professional librarianship. It should be clearly understood that the two years of work taken in a community college relate to the lower division of an undergraduate curriculum (i.e. the first two years). Lower-division undergraduate courses are neither substitutes nor waivers for upper-division undergraduate or graduate level courses in library service. The vocational courses in library service are unique to preparation of the LMTA.

VII. Student recruitment and selection

A. Recruitment

1. Publicity relative to the program should be reviewed by the local advisory committee. It should clearly state the program objectives emphasizing preparation for employment as a skilled technical assistant.

2. Student counseling must be realistic in terms of the expectations of employment.

3. Counseling students as to expectations and limitations and relation of the program to professional education is essential. This may vary depending upon the institution and its relations or agreements with schools accepting its graduates for further education. While the general education (liberal arts) courses are transferable, there should be no suggestion of the transferability of the technical specialty courses towards a baccalaureate or graduate professional degree program.

B. Student selection

1. Admissions should be based on regular local institutional requirements and related to the local employment market.

2. The program director should interview candidates for the LMTA specialization.

VIII. Student progress, placement, and follow-up

A. Records. Adequate student records should be maintained in the office of the program director to assist both faculty and students during and after admission as well as subsequent to completion of the program.

B. Student placement

1. Placement of graduates is an important and multi-faceted responsibility involving the program director, the faculty, and other members of the college staff.

2. Graduates should be aided in every possible way in finding suitable employment.

3. Prospective employers should be provided with statements of the qualifications of graduates.

4. Outstanding and successfully placed graduates and their employers often become the most effective advertisers of the program.

C. Follow-up. In order to improve curriculum and teaching techniques, evaluate training effectiveness, maintain good employer-employee relationship, and continue evaluation of total program, periodic follow-up studies of graduates are imperative. Therefore, provision should be made for follow-up studies.

IX. Supplementary training. The community college and the employer have responsibility to insure the availability of opportunities for supplementing, updating, and enhancing skills for the student who has completed his basic two-year program.

X. Library/Media Technical courses. Descriptions of this area of the curriculum are located in Appendix A.

Grateful acknowledgment is given for assistance in this revision to

participants in an Institute for Training in Librarianship, Library Technical Assistant Educational Programs, Rutgers University, August 23–September 4, 1970, to Barbara Manchak, Rhua Heckart Ernst, Noel Grego, C. James Wallington, the American Library Association, Special Libraries Association and many others. Respectfully submitted, *D. Joleen Bock, Robert E. Booth, Margaret E. Monroe, Joseph F. Shubert, Mary Ann Swanson, Lester E. Asheim* (ex officio), *Dorothy F. Deininger*, chairman.

APPENDIX

Library/Media Technical Courses

The Library/Media Technical courses recommended constitute approximately 25 percent of the total curriculum. An amplification of descriptions of content for the four subject areas recommended in Section VI B3 are outlined below. These do not necessarily coincide with course titles.

I. Introduction to the field and types and forms of materials

Description. An introduction to library/media centers and their operations to include:

a. A description of types and their relationships, their use, resources, and services.

b. The role of the LMTA in delivery of services.

c. Basic library/center tools and terminology.

Examples of performance objectives. The student will be able to:

a. List and differentiate among types of library/media agencies and their services.

b. Use basic library/media center terminology correctly.

c. Define the role of the LMTA in the overall staff patterns of library/media centers.

d. Locate and find a variety of materials through catalogs by main entry, title and subject.

II. Support operations for technical services

Description. Recognition of the role of the LMTA in the areas of acquiring and organizing materials from the decision to obtain to final processing to include:

a. Tasks necessary for this process. (The student will master these clerical tasks to the level that after appropriate experience he can supervise them.)

b. Knowledge of basic bibliographic tools such as *National Union Catalog, Books in Print, Cumulative Book Index*, and locally generated files.

Examples of performance objectives

a. Given order requests for various materials, for example, filmstrips, slides, records, microforms, books, the student will be able to:

(1) Check them for possible duplication against the catalog, on-order, and in-process files.

(2) Locate bibliographic data for ordering and prepare orders.

b. Given a group of materials received, the student will be able to check them against order files to indicate receipt and to identify discrepancies.

c. Given a group of materials to be cataloged, the student will be able to:

(1) Match printed cards to materials.

(2) Prepare descriptive cataloging for selected materials.

(3) Completely process added copies, prints, and new editions.

(4) File and maintain catalog and other records.

(5) Supervise physical preparation of materials.

(6) Prepare information in machine readable form for updating automated records.

d. The student will be able to:

(1) Assist in preparing materials and maintaining records for binding.

(2) Order supplies and maintain stock.

(3) Supervise inventory procedures.

III. Support operations for public services

Description. An understanding and awareness of the role of the LMTA in user assistance such as answering directional questions, and assisting with factual questions that can be answered in a limited number of reference tools, and providing assistance to the readers in use of special equipment such as microfilm readers to include:

a. Patterns of user service requests.

b. Responsibility for maintaining environment of public service areas.

c. Assistance in community relations and client services.

d. Objectives and operation of circulation system.

Examples of Performance Objectives. The student will be able to serve within the established public service policies and routines and to communicate effectively within this area of responsibility. He should be able to:

a. Perform routines for:

(1) Circulation system (books, films, and other materials).

(2) Fines and overdues system.

(3) Reserve material system.

(4) Interlibrary loan process.

(5) Stack, file, equipment, and materials maintenance.

(6) Statistical records.

(7) Registration of borrowers.

b. Demonstrate ability to operate equipment required for use of special materials, such as projectors for all types of materials, recorders, reprographic equipment.

c. Answer directional questions or simple factual questions involving the use of a limited group of reference tools, for example: almanacs, encyclopedias, handbooks, dictionaries, periodical indexes.

d. Locate bibliographic information for which complex searching is not required.

e. Identify conditions under which it is necessary to refer a problem or user to his supervisor or other higher authority.

IV. Practicum and seminar

Description. Carefully planned and closely supervised field work in one or more libraries or media centers in addition to the one at the parent institution. A variety of learning experiences will be included. Group discussion and evaluation of the learning opportunity and an introduction to supervisory techniques and other employer-employee relationships will be the focus of the seminar meetings.

Examples of performance objectives. The student will be able to:

a. Perform a variety of tasks in different library/media situations.

b. Recognize the responsibilities of an employee in a library/media center setting.

c. Demonstrate an understanding of elementary supervisory techniques.

We took a page from "Civilisation" to make a point about Warren Paper.

This impressive book has already become a classic. A vast audience has found Kenneth Clark's remarkable study of Western man the ideal companion-piece to educational television's series on the subject. So enthusiastic has been the response to "Civilisation" that more than 230,000 copies are now in print.

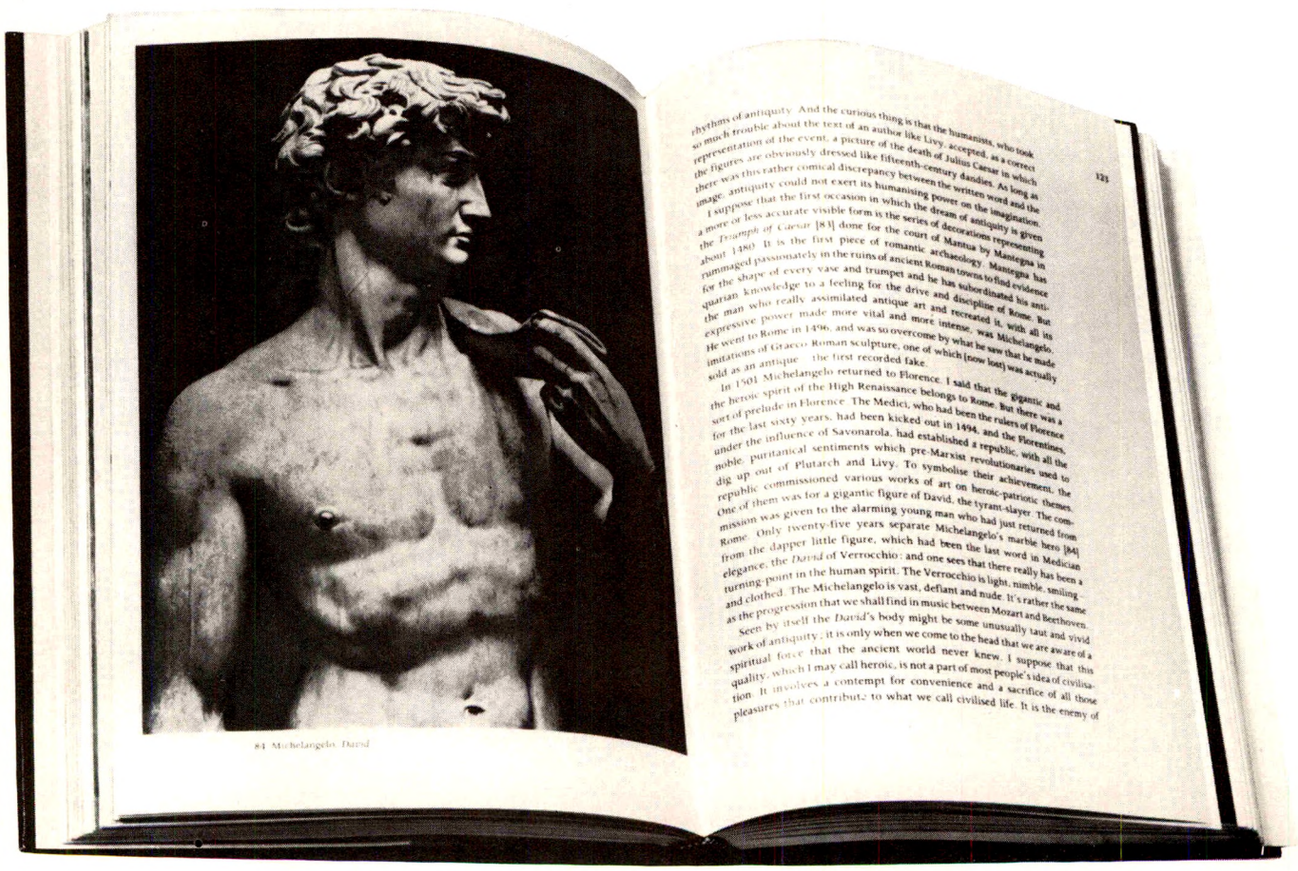
It seems certain that this work will be read with profound interest hundreds of years from now. And it *is* certain that the book will remain completely readable—it's printed on Warren paper, and every one of our grades is acid-free.

But built-in permanence is only one of the reasons why Harper & Row selected this particular Warren paper. They like the subdued understatement that Patina II brings to each page; its refined matte surface contributes superb readability, while allowing excellent reproduction of photographs at the same time.

We're pleased that Warren quality adds a subtle dimension to this publishing achievement. We suspect it will be helping Western civilization to enjoy this volume through centuries to come.

WARREN

S.D. Warren Company, a Division of Scott Paper Company, 225 Franklin St., Boston, Mass. 02101.





Theatre on Film and Tape

by Ben Harte

THE DREAM OF PRESERVING theatrical performances for posterity is far from new. As long ago as 1911, impresario Charles Frohman made phonographic and motion picture recordings of *Trelawney of the Wells* starring Ethel Barrymore. But the reality of the dream started to come true only last year when the Research Library of the Performing Arts, the New York Public Library at Lincoln Center, New York, became the first institution to preserve theatrical productions on film or videotape systematically.

The project, known as Theatre on Film and Tape and housed in the Theatre Collection of the Research Library of the Performing Arts, was launched November 12, 1971 with the videotaping of the Japanese rock musical *Golden Bat*. At this writing nine productions and two supplementary interview-discussions have been added to the archives.

From the outset, the library has made it clear that the filmed or taped record is not intended to be entertaining or aesthetically satisfying in cinematic terms, but is intended as a research tool for scholars, students, writers, directors, designers, and performers. Accordingly, the productions are filmed or taped without dissolves, fades, or other sophisticated cinematic techniques, the purpose being to unite all the elements of a production as witnessed by an audience.

To the world at large "theatre" means music, greasepaint and Broadway first nights, and while the project has no intention of ignoring the divas of musical comedy in their stellar roles, its larger aim is to preserve for posterity all New York productions, examples of regional theatre, and street, social, protest, and labor drama—in short, not just the glamorous diversions of our times but also those productions that hold up the mirror to our times, intellectually and visually. In addition, it hopes to organize retrospective readings by major performers in roles with which their names have become traditionally familiar and to supplement various film and tape records with dialogues between leading participants in the development of a particular work. Ultimately, Theatre on Film and Tape will become a chronicle of the development of the theatre and its artists.

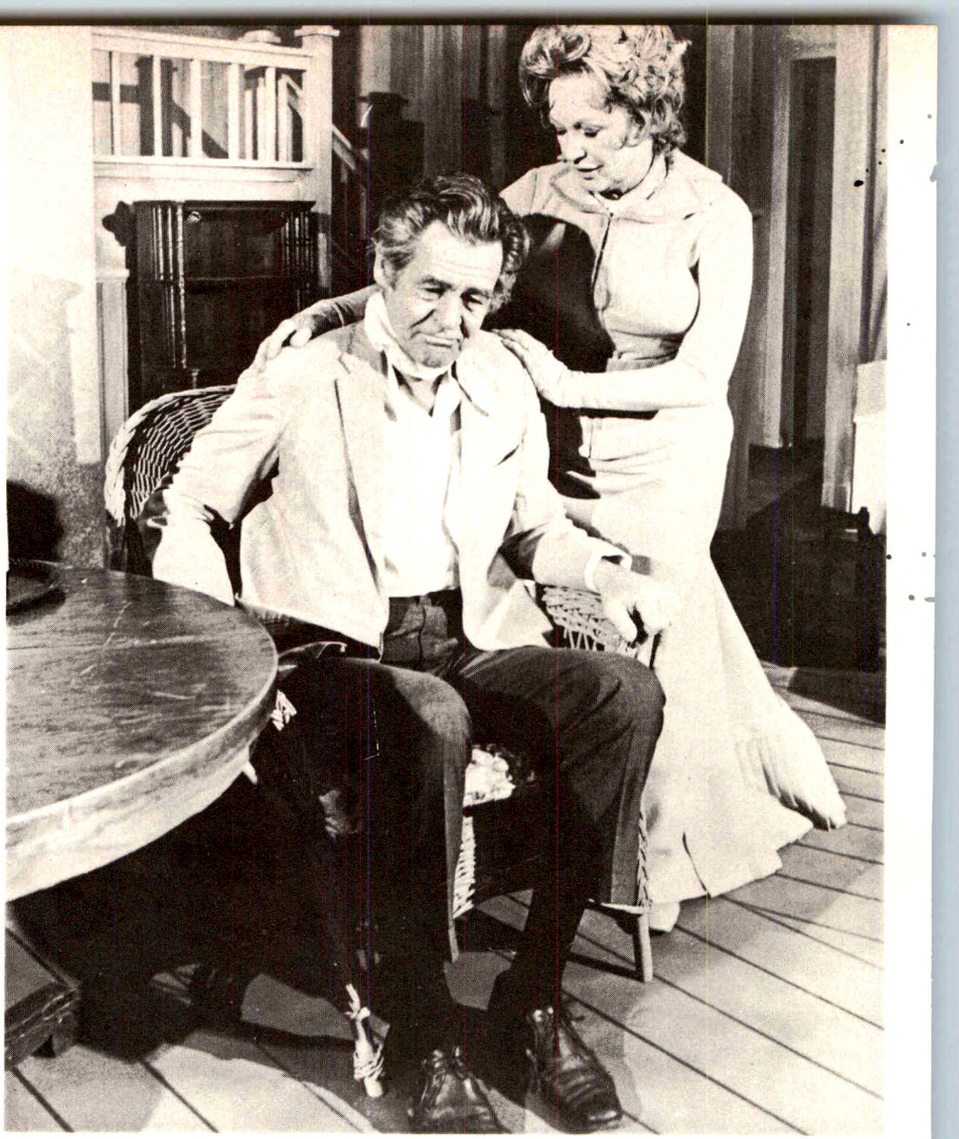
For its immediate aims, the library has decided to pay attention to the following: outstanding quality in the field of directing, writing and acting; achieving a balance between various styles of theatre; major figures, even when represented by less than successful efforts; mime and choreography, which lend themselves poorly to other forms of documentation; those appearances in New York of special attractions which represent great theatrical traditions of other countries; and lastly supplements to those materials—for instance the papers and manuscripts of Helen Hayes and Edward Albee, which are already in the New York Library's Theatre Collection.

The task has not been easy. First, there is the question of money. At present the research libraries must depend solely on private contributions to maintain the Theatre on Film and Tape project. Second there are the unions. Betty L. Corwin, director of the project, began negotiating with the theatrical guilds and unions in November 1969. By November 1970, when the project was launched, she had secured the agreement of four groups, Actors' Equity and the Dramatists' Guild among them. This spring, agreement was reached with Local #1 of the Inter-

national Alliance of Theatrical Stage Employees, to film (but not tape) Broadway shows, allowing the project to make that significant breakthrough. As of June 1971, nine guilds and unions were cooperating, with only one union still refraining, the American Federation of Musicians. All through her negotiations with the unions Mrs. Corwin has stressed that the archives would be subject to the most careful safeguards for the protection of the rights of those who are professionally involved.

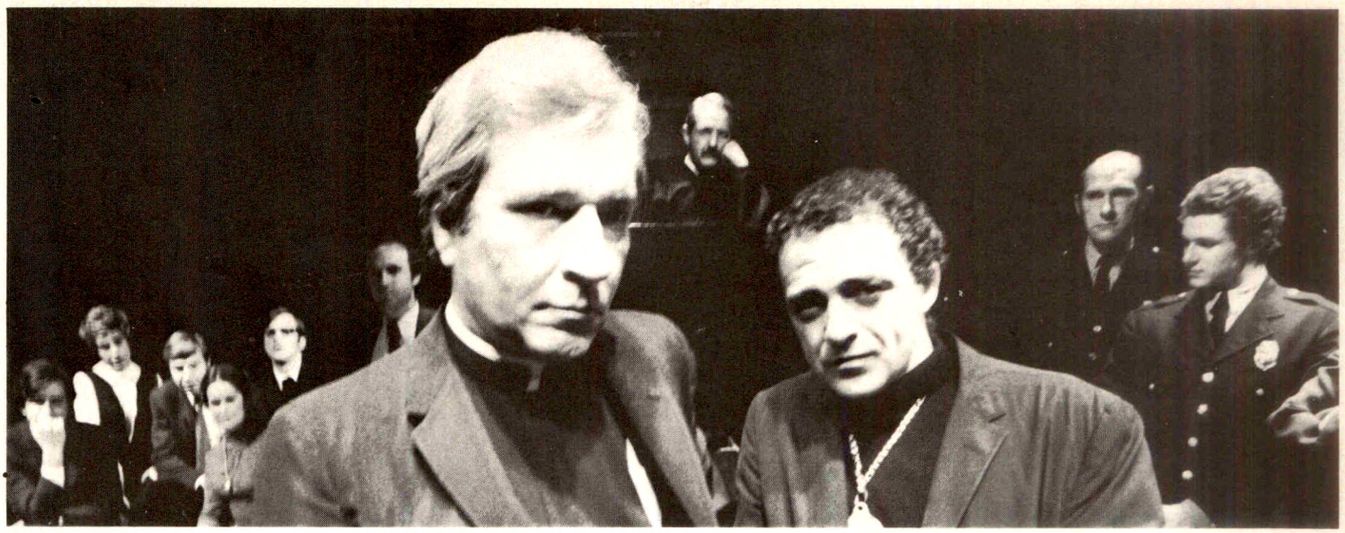
"For months we did nothing but draw up most stringent stipulations to cover every conceivable situation," she recalls. "We wanted to offer every assurance that there could be no piracy, no commercial use, and that the material would be available only to bona fide professionals, serious students, and scholars."

In the first six months of the project's existence, with the cooperation of the relevant unions, Theatre on Film and Tape is growing into a significant research source. Quite by chance it has become source material of considerable importance for any study of Samuel Beckett. Two of the early productions added to the archives were *MacGowran in the Works of Beckett*, a selected anthology of the Nobel Prize winner's works performed by Irish actor Jack MacGowran and taped at the New York Shakespeare Festival Public Theatre, January 19, 1971; and *Waiting for Godot*, directed by Alan Schneider and taped during a performance at the Sheridan Square Playhouse in New York City, February 23, 1971. Following the taping of *MacGowran in the Works of Beckett*, Theatre on Film and Tape inaugurated the "extra-documentation" part of its program with a taped discussion on *Beckett the Man* between actor MacGowran and playwright Edward Albee. Sixty seconds from this tape were broadcast over radio station WHN in New York last spring. It illustrates perfectly how the "extra-documentation" parts of the project would increase the student's and scholar's understanding of a particular personality—in this case Samuel Beckett. In this segment, Albee expressed the "joyful" experience of meeting the playwright for the first time, which led MacGowran to note that joy is a word not often associated with Beckett.



"But," MacGowran went on, "he's full of joy. He said to me at one time: 'People must think I had a very unhappy childhood because they look at my work as being semi-autobiographical and therefore this is the kind of childhood I spent. It's not true at all. I had a very happy childhood,'—and he tells very tender memories of it. 'I was just aware,' he says, 'of unhappiness around me,' so that what he was concerned with was the human condition around him and not his own feelings." The tape of *Waiting for Godot* was supplemented by a taped dialogue about the author, and other aspects of the theatre between director Alan Schneider and John Lahr, drama critic of the *Village Voice* and son of Bert Lahr, the comedian whose performance in the first U.S. production of *Waiting for Godot*, also directed by Schneider, has become legendary. Because Schneider and the younger Lahr are such articulate spokesmen for their different roles in the theatre—the former's creative, the latter's analytical—the resulting discussion, at once lively and provocative, becomes an important tool for anyone interested in the mood, directions, and history of the mid-20th century theatre, and is certainly a welcome addition to the collection.

Two of the half dozen or so important issues that characterize the mid-20th century, the War in Vietnam and the extraordinary revolution that has taken place in the Roman Catholic Church following the pastorship of John XXIII, became closely united in *The Trial of the Catonsville Nine*, which was videotaped during a regular performance of the Good Shepherd Faith Church, March 4, 1971. Daniel Berrigan, S.J., is the author of this dramatization of the trial of nine people who burned draft records at Catonsville, Maryland.





Above: Michael Kane (left) *as Father Philip Berrigan and Ed Flanders as Father Daniel Berrigan in the latter's play,* The Trial of the Catonsville 9. *Robert Ryan and Geraldine Fitzgerald* (left) *in* Long Day's Journey into Night. *In an improvised studio in Lincoln Center* (right), *Miss Fitzgerald discusses her role in* Long Day's Journey *with director Arvin Brown.*

The taping of the highly acclaimed revival of Eugene O'Neill's *Long Day's Journey into Night* on Thursday June 10, at the Promenade Theatre in Manhattan introduced two major American performers into the archives, namely Robert Ryan and Geraldine Fitzgerald. The occasion was a milestone in that it was the first major production of a modern American classic to be added to Theatre on Film and Tape. Much of the action of *Long Day's Journey into Night* takes place in near darkness. This is reflected in the tape to a far greater extent than would be the case in a commercial film or television production since one of the guidelines of the recording process is that no supplementary lighting may be used. An unusual aspect of the taping was the number of extended close-in shots that were possible since the production calls for several scenes with characters positioned closely round a table. Subsequent to the taping of the production a dialogue was taped between the director of the play, Arvin Brown, and actress Geraldine Fitzgerald in which they discussed their views about Eugene O'Neill and their individual approaches to this particular production. Miss Fitzgerald spent some time explaining the reasons for her interpretation of the character of Mary Tyrone, the dope-addicted mother of *Long Day's Journey,* who was much more remote from reality than in most other performances. Prominent actresses besides Miss Fitzgerald who have played Mary Tyrone are Florence Eldridge in the original Broadway production, Katharine Hepburn in the film version of the play and Gwen ffrangcon-Davies in London.

Other tapings reflect the comprehensive and versatile aspirations of the archives. *Golden Bat,* the first experiment of Theatre on Film and Tape, which presented something of a challenge because of the unusual staging, low light levels and certain sound considerations, was a rock musical of the school inspired by *Hair. Now Is the Time for All Good Men,* taped at the Equity Library Theatre on May 14th, 1971, was the library's first opportunity to capture a revival of a work by a pair of talented collaborators who have gone on to write another successful musical. The totally contemporary play *The House of Blue Leaves* by John Guare, taped at the Truck and Warehouse Theatre on June 15, 1971, won the 1970–71 New York Drama Critics Circle Award for the best American play. The library's first taping of a classical play was on February 15, 1971, when *The Rivals,* by Richard Brinsley Sheridan, was added to the archives. The taping of this production by the Amateur Comedy Club of New York indicates the library's determination to preserve all possible kinds of productions, amateur

as well as professional. This desire was further realized by the taping of Charles Aidman's adaptation of Edgar Lee Masters' *Spoon River Anthology*, produced and donated by a New York City group known as Snarks, Ltd., on December 13, 1970.

Union agreements so far have stipulated that in each taping or filming only one camera may record a performance and the requirement by Actors' Equity that all players on stage be visible in the film or tape, even when not directly involved with the action, restricts the use of close-ups. Participants in many off- and off-off-Broadway productions operate with fewer union restrictions than their uptown colleagues. For this reason the taping of *The Journey of Snow White*, written and composed by Al Carmines and performed by an amateur company, was able to be done with three cameras.

Much of the unions' hesitation over the endorsement of the project centered around the suspicion that anybody might wander into the library and beguile a pleasant hour or two by watching a free, private showing of *Mame* or *Tiny Alice*. To allay such fears the library has readily agreed that the author, director, and choreographer of each production may make particular stipulations about any reshowing. Actors' Equity has required that no production with an Equity performer be shown to anyone until five years after the release of the play's stock rights. Further, the library points out that the tapings, which are simple documentaries, would be of no interest to anyone but students of the theatre or those professionally involved in it. The Dance Collection of the New York Public Library has had a program of filming dance productions for several years, and similar guidelines there restrict use of such films to members of the respective dance companies only for restaging purposes.

It is possible that within the next ten years or so videotapes of stage productions may be produced commercially for home amusement just as original cast records are now available. Already a number of companies are working to develop systems that would make this technically feasible in the near future. In this event, Theatre on Film and Tape would take on largely an acquisition function, taping for its collection only those performances deemed noncommercial, otherwise ignored, or restaged for the taped version.



Jack MacGowran in MacGowran in the Works of Beckett, *taped early this year.*

The project is without funding of its own at present, but it is nevertheless rich in enthusiasm. Theatre professionals in particular testify to the urgency of a video record of the live performances of our time. Jack MacGowran was so delighted with the idea that he personally secured Samuel Beckett's permission on transatlantic telephone, setting his alarm to some middle-of-the-night hour when he knew he would catch the writer at his home in Paris. Dore Schary, then commissioner of Cultural Affairs for the City of New York, but more celebrated as a motion picture director and producer, offered the project his support in union negotiations when the project was publicly demonstrated for the first time last November. Subsequently, Schary appeared on the New York Public Library's monthly radio show "Cornucopia" on WHN with project director Betty Corwin to talk about Theatre on Film and Tape, the history of trying to preserve theatrical performances for posterity, and the value of the project for future users. Said Schary: "Its primary use would be for the student and the scholar who so often get no view of the professional theatre. Students always complain that the necessary link is lacking at the professional level. These films could provide that necessary link in the instance where there are schools that cannot afford to bring in professionals for a period of time." But the project desperately needs sound financial backing to ensure that the next Edwin Booth will not be just a memory passed from one student to another, but an inspired living document for years to come.

Memo to Members received 9/29/71

Memo to Members

Consists of official communications to the membership from the offices and units of the American Library Association

Staff Committee on Mediation, Arbitration and Inquiry

OFFICE OF THE EXECUTIVE DIRECTOR

The ALA Committee on Policy Implementation is charged with ascertaining that the intent of the "Program of Action for Mediation, Arbitration and Inquiry" is fulfilled and implemented, and that the Staff Committee on Mediation, Arbitration and Inquiry is working within the scope of the "Program of Action . . ." and is expediting with reasonable speed the just resolution of the complaints received. The ALA committee is composed of the president of ACRL or his representative, the chairman of the Intellectual Freedom Committee or his representative, one member-at-large, and the president of ALA, chairman. The ALA Committee will meet on January 23 at the 1972 Midwinter Meeting.

A meeting is being planned for the 1972 Midwinter Meeting of the presidents, presidents-elect, and secretaries of ALA chapters and the Staff Committee on Mediation, Arbitration and Inquiry to discuss the meaning and implementation of the "Program of Action." The following is a brief status report on complaints before the Staff Committee:

Twenty-one complaints have come before the Committee since its establishment in November of 1970;

After preliminary correspondence, nine cases were closed without the necessity of formal action by the Committee;

One case is awaiting the receipt of a formal Request for Action;

Requests for Action have been received and additional information is being sought on the cases of Ann C. Bardsley and the University of Florida Libraries and that of Mrs. Victoria Timmerman and the Department of Defense Overseas School System;

Requests for Action have been received in three cases which are being held pending court action. These are: Mildred E. Hutto and the City of Hamtramck, Michigan; J. Michael McConnell and the University of Minnesota; and the case involving *Down These Mean Streets* and School District 25, Flushing, Queens, New York;

$1,500 has been awarded by the Committee to the New Jersey State College Librarians Advisory Committee to aid in the preparation of a court case regarding academic status;

Formal Requests for Action have been received from Stuart Baillie of the San Jose State College, San Jose, California and Thomas G. Tyler, formerly of the University Library, Oklahoma State University, and the gathering of information is being concluded:

The ALA Council directed that the Committee carry out an investigation into the allegations made by Joslyn Williams against the Library of Congress. The members of the fact finding team are Alex P. Allain, Eloise Q. Ebert, Robert Wedgeworth, and others to be appointed. Judith F. Krug of the Staff Committee will serve as secretary;

In the case of Ann Webb and the St. Charles County (Mo.) Public Library, a fact finding team has been appointed consisting of Alice Ihrig and John H. Rebenack, with Ruth Frame of the Staff Committee serving as secretary;

A fact finding team is in the process of appointment in the case of Betty Lou Townley and the Oklahoma City-County Library.

Carnegie Etched Portrait

Oswald D. Reich, Laguna Hills, CA 92653, has approximately ninety copies of an Andrew Carnegie portrait published by his father, Jacques Reich, a well-known portrait etcher. Mr. Reich wishes to make these available to libraries in the country which owe their founding to Mr. Carnegie. The portraits are available, at the cost of mailing which is estimated to be between $3 and $5, to those Carnegie libraries which request them first. Please write directly to Mr. Reich.—**David H. Clift, executive director.**

Council Nominating Committee Report

In accordance with the Constitution, Article VII, Section 1, and Bylaws, Article III, Section 6 (a) and (b), the Council Nominating Committee submits the following slate of candidates for election by the Council to the Executive Board for the term 1972–76. Two persons to be elected from the slate of four candidates by ballot at the 1972 Midwinter Meeting by Council, to take office at the adjournment of the 1972 Annual Conference:

Roberta E. Young, Director, Library Development and Programs Coordination Unit, Colorado Department of Education, Denver, 80203;

Mrs. Jessie Carney Smith, University Librarian, Fisk University, Nashville, TN 37203

Carrie C. Robinson, Coordinator, School Libraries, Division of Instruction, State Department of Education, Montgomery, AL 36104

Richard M. Dougherty, Professor, School of Library Science, Syracuse University, Syracuse, NY 13210

Ballots with biographical notes on the nominees will be distributed to voting members of the Council at the Midwinter Meeting when the election will be held—**Council Nominating Committee: James F. Holly, chairman; Marie A. Davis; Alice Hild Farris.**

Financial Status of Publishing

Recently published statements concerning certain aspects of the ALA Publishing program that have appeared in the national press could lead the membership to some erroneous conclusions as to the nature of the financial status of this operation.

Library Journal in its August issue (p. 2434) misquoted LeRoy Gaertner, ALA comptroller, as saying that "$78,000 would go to support the ailing *Booklist*, and $90,000 to the Publishing program." These two figures are amounts charged *to* the two units for Administrative Services and Supplies: i.e. rent, light, heat, and other overhead expenses. Membership will recall that the activities of Publishing Services are carried in a budget based on its income separate from the General Funds budget.

Similarly, *Publishers' Weekly* in its September 6, 1971 issue (p. 26) reporting on budgetary decisions, referred to "the transfer of $78,000 to support *Booklist* and $90,000 to support the book publishing programs"; here again the amounts listed are charges made *to* the units and bear no relationship to amounts given over to publishing operations.

Wilson Library Bulletin in its September 1971 issue (p. 24) reported that "*Choice*'s $50,000 will go to support the *Booklist*." The $50,000 diverted from *Choice* surplus is to be placed in the general fund for use in support of the ALA General Funds activities. If funds are transferred from any source to support *Booklist* they will undoubtedly come from the Carnegie Fund which was established expressly for such purposes.—**Robert F. Gillespie, associate executive director, Publishing Services.**

OFFICE OF THE DIRECTOR, WASHINGTON OFFICE

House Subcommittee Recommends Five-Year Extension of HEA II

HR 7248, the "Higher Education Act of 1971," was approved September 23 by the Special Subcommittee on Education, chaired by Rep. Edith Green, and referred to the full committee for further action. No details are available at this writing, but it is understood that the omnibus higher education bill going to the House Education and Labor Committee this week includes, among other things, provisions to extend for another five years all three parts of the Title II college library aid, training, and research program. Resolution of the thorny issues which have delayed the subcommittee until now hinges on finding acceptable formulas to provide federal aid to needy students and deciding whether or not to grant general support to institutions of higher education.

No matter what form the House bill eventually takes, the measure will have to be reconciled with the Senate-passed version, S.659, covered in this column in the September and October issues.

Libraries Emphasized in Emergency Employment Act

The Emergency Employment Act of 1971, signed into law on July 12 (PL 92-54) and quickly funded by the Congress at the full $1 billion authorized for 1972, provides jobs in the field of public service in such areas as environment, health care, education, libraries, public safety, crime prevention and control, prison rehabilitation, transportation, manpower services, and housing and neighborhood development. The public libraries of Chicago, Tucson, Phoenix, Albuquerque and Los Angeles are already receiving funds under the act.

Its provisions will go into effect whenever the rate of national unemployment is at 4.5 percent or above for three consecutive months, and funds will stop whenever the national unemployment rate has been below 4.5 percent for three consecutive months. The act also authorizes a separate local program for cities which experience unemployment of 6 percent or above for three consecutive months. Of the $1 billion appropriated, $750 million is for the national program, and $250 million for the local.

The Manpower Administration of the Department of Labor is responsible for administering the program and is now in the process of completing guidelines and regulations.

Since the goal of the act is to place unemployed and underemployed persons in transitional jobs which will enable them to move into regular nonsubsidized employment or opportunities for continued training, emphasis is being placed on public service occupational fields which are most likely to expand when the rate of unemployment recedes. The first such field listed in an appendix accompanying the tentative Program Guide (Manpower Administration, U.S. Department of Labor, August 11, 1971) is "Librarians." There is also considerable emphasis on the use of the act to contribute to

the occupational development and upward mobility of each participant and the "elimination of restrictive practies and institutional barriers which prevent the utilization of available manpower and systematically exclude large segments of the population from realizing their employment potentials." Guidelines in this area will be issued by the U.S. Civil Service Commission.

Not less than 85 percent of the appropriated funds are to be expended only for wages and employment benefits to persons employed under the provisions of the act. No more than one-third of the participants in the program may be employed in a professional capacity (with the exception of classroom teachers), and no rate may be paid in excess of $12,000 per year. The employment of returning veterans and persons with little or no job training, such as unskilled youth, will be encouraged by the act. Eligible applicants include: (1) units of federal, state and general local government; (2) public agencies and institutions which are subdivisions of state or general local governments; (3) Indian tribes or tribal councils; and (4) combinations or consortia of units of government. In order to facilitate administration of the program, the secretary of labor has determined that only governmental units of specific size will be eligible for direct grants. These include cities with a population of at least 75,000; counties with a population of at least 75,000, not counting the population of designated cities within them; and all states. Such units are designated "program agents." Only they may submit grant applications directly, but they may enter into agreements to grant funds to other eligible applicants, who serve as subgrantees.

Program agents and employing agencies responsible to them must plan to place at least half of the EEA participants in continuing positions with the program agent or employing agency, financed by non-EEA funds.

The act is effective immediately, and applications may be made through the ten regional offices of the Manpower Administration.

Piracy of Sound Recordings

The bill to provide a limited copyright in sound recordings (S.646) which was passed by the Senate April 29 was "reported out" of the House Judiciary Committee September 22, with amendments and recommended for passage. The purpose of this legislation, as stated in this column in June (p. 607), is to protect against unauthorized duplication and piracy of sound recordings. According to the committee report on the bill (H. Rept. 92-487), the operative period of the measure will run from the effective date of the legislation through December 31, 1974, "to provide a period for further consideration of various alternatives for solving the problems in this area, before resorting to permanent legislative enactment."

Adoption of S.646 would make the unauthorized reproduction and sale of copyrighted sound recordings unlawful. However, this right would be applicable only to sound recordings fixed, published, and copyrighted on or after the effective date of the legislation and before January 1, 1975.

Responding to the ALA's concern over language forbidding anyone but the copyright holder from distribution of recordings to the public by rental, leasing, or lending, the Judiciary Committee added a statement on "Library Uses" in its report. This states that it is not the committee's intention that the limitations on lending or rental contained in the proposal reach out to apply to long-established practices by nonprofit libraries. "When a library

has acquired ownership of a lawful recording the 'first sale doctrine' referred to above leaves the library free to lend or otherwise dispose of that recording." The "first sale doctrine" is explained as that provision "under which a copyright owner who unconditionally parts with a physical object embodying his work cannot restrain any later disposition of that physical object." It is expected that the bill will be brought to the House for a vote within the next few weeks.—**Germaine Krettek and Eileen D. Cooke.**

Accreditation Committee to Hold Open Hearings at Midwinter

During the 1972 Midwinter Meeting the Committee on Accreditation will hold a series of open hearings on the Tentative Draft of Revised Standards for Accreditation *(American Libraries,* October 1971, pp. 959–963). The sessions are scheduled as follows: for official representatives of other organizations and graduate library schools, Monday, January 24, 2:00 p.m.–6:00 p.m.; for ALA members, Monday, January 24, 7:30 p.m. start; for official representatives of ALA units, Thursday, January 27, 2:00 p.m.–6:00 p.m. Copies of the August 1971 official listing of *Graduate Library School Programs Accredited by the American Library Association* are available upon request from the ALA Committee on Accreditation, 50 East Huron Street, Chicago, Illinois 60611 and also appear in this issue on p. 1091–92.—**Agnes L. Reagan, accreditation officer, Committee on Accreditation.**

Career Exhibits

The Office for Recruitment has two portable library career exhibits available on loan. The displays consist of six 4 x 2 photo-panels, easy to set up for tabletop or free-standing use. For further information, write for our complete checklist of materials—**Peggy Barber, Office for Recruitment.**

Recommendations Made on Publishing Federal Government Docs

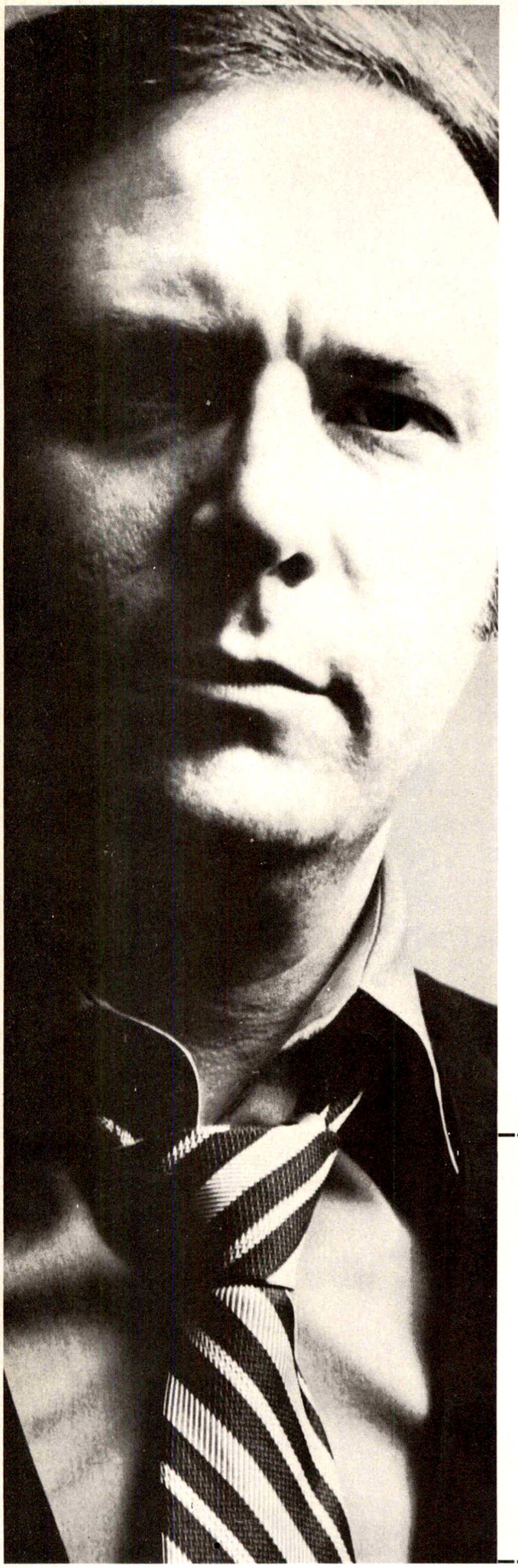
Recommendations on the question of publishing all federal government documents in microform were forwarded in September to the Public Printer by the GPO Micropublishing Advisory Committee. The committee, of which the LTP director is a member, made the following recommendations:

1. For reproduction and record purposes, the GPO should microreproduce all documents as made available to depository libraries.
2. The Public Printer should consider a dual micrographic system incorporating the standard 98-frame, 105 x 148.75 mm, microfiche and roll microfilm.
3. Distribution of the microforms should be made optional to depository librarians. The depository librarian may receive either paper or microform copies without charge. Microform copies should be made available at a fee to the public.

The committee recommended that the GPO refrain from competing with commercial ventures where such ventures provide adequate and economical service. At future meetings, the committee will study the further ramifications of the questions raised by the micropublishing proposal from the Public Printer.—**Forrest Carhart, Jr., director, LTP.**

Conferences Dates

Annual Conferences: Chicago, June 25–July 1, 1972; Las Vegas, June–30, 1973; New York, July 7–13, 1974. Midwinter Meetings: Chicago, January 23–29, 1972; Washington, January 28–February 3, 1973; Chicago, January 20–26, 1974.



budget blues?

The cost of your card catalog may be draining your budget.

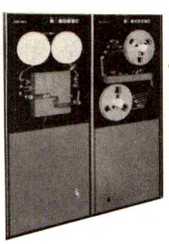
File clerks are paid more than ever . . . Clerical help is harder than ever to get . . . Training clerks and having them prepare thousands of catalog cards each year is a very expensive proposition.

That's just one reason why so many librarians are converting their catalogs to a book format instead of individually typed cards. Take a look at some of the many advantages offered by a logical, practical, economical and flexible book catalog . . .

- Copies can be located in all branch libraries as well as other various points of use for simultaneous reference by many patrons.
- Your catalog is automatically prepared with professional efficiency and accuracy.
- Your book lists are updated as often as required with supplementary cataloging.
- You eliminate expensive facilities for storing card catalogs.
- There is no need to duplicate clerical operations in all branches yet all titles within the system are known to every patron.

Be kind to your budget and to your patrons. A professional Science Press Book Catalog System effects so much economy and convenience. Get your free copy of "The True Cost of Card Catalogs."

It's the logical thing to do today.



science press

300 West Chestnut Street
Ephrata, Pennsylvania 17522
Phone: 717/733-7981

Gentlemen: Please send "The True Cost Of Card Catalogs" ☐
I'd like your brochure ☐
(PLEASE PRINT)

NAME _____ TITLE _____

LIBRARY NAME _____

ADDRESS _____

CITY _____ STATE _____ ZIP _____

ALA Awards, Citations, Scholarships, and Grants for 1971

by Robert F. Delzell and Judith F. Krug

MOST ASSOCIATION members seem content with the ALA Awards Program but some have few, if any, good words to say about it. The road probably lies somewhere between the two. An awards program, as anyone involved with one rapidly discovers, is no better than those who select and make up the juries, those who submit nominations, those who are nominated, and finally those who are selected as the award winners.

Some complaints about the awards program are based on a misunderstanding of the purposes and procedures involved. Even jury chairmen at times have failed to read carefully the stipulations and procedures of the award for which they are responsible. People who are ineligible under the terms of individual awards frequently are placed in nomination even though the terms of eligibility are clear and simple. The worst offense is for a jury to decide to give a specific award when there is not a candidate clearly worthy of the recognition. There is no requirement that an award be given every year and the program decreases in stature if such an approach is taken.

Librarianship is a large and (we say) honorable profession. Among the thousands of working librarians, administrators, authors, teachers, illustrators, and publishers, there are many who merit being honored in this manner. It is the responsibility of each member of the association to know the ALA Awards Program, to examine each award and the criteria for nominations, and to look around in his working world to see if there are colleagues deserving this attention.

If you wish to question the value of a particular award, write to the chairman of the ALA Awards Committee. When you do, however, remember that the Awards Committee does not propose awards; all awards, with the exception of one, have been proposed by members, divisions, organization units, publishers, and other firms active in the world of books and libraries. The ALA Awards Committee recommends to Council for adoption the best of the award proposals that come to it.

The one exception is the ALA Scholarship Program. This is the only award proposed initially by the Awards Committee and its members feel strongly about its importance. In fact, names of committee members are prominent among the relatively small number of individual association members who have contributed to the Scholarship Program.

Through its awards program, the American Library Association seeks to honor those who have rendered distinguished service to libraries and librarianship. Such recognition is made for individual achievement of a high order in some area of librarianship, for effective participation in library affairs, and for writings and illustrations which enrich our collections. In addition, recognition and assistance are given to individuals and groups selected to conduct special studies, and scholarships are awarded to promising candidates seeking to enter the profession or for advanced study. The winners of the ALA awards for individual achievement constitute a Hall of Fame for librarianship. The juries and committees making the selections are charged with the responsibility of maintaining the high standards established by their predecessors in selecting individuals who have furthered to a notable degree the purposes for which libraries were created. •

The J. Morris Jones-World Book Encyclopedia-ALA Goals Award, consisting of a grant to a unit or units within the association for implementation of program activities, does not come within the jurisdiction of the ALA Awards Committee. This award is administered by the ALA Executive Board, but news of the availability and awarding of such grants is included in the official annual listings of ALA awards.

The winner of each award is selected according to the stated terms of the particular award. Apart from these limitations, no member of the profession shall be either selected for or excluded from receiving any award on the basis of the position he holds. It is the intent of the ALA awards program to recognize the living rather than to honor the dead; therefore, awards are not made posthumously except in situations where a death occurs between the time nominations are closed and the winners announced. Retired librarians may be honored by the ALA awards unless otherwise excluded by the terms of the award for which they have been nominated. For purposes of awards, the term "librarian" is not limited to those with formal library degrees but includes anyone occupying a recognized library position.

The following is a list of current ALA awards which have been separated according to their classification as awards, citations, scholarships, and grants for special studies or projects. Each member of the association is invited to nominate candidates for the following:

awards

ALA Goals Award

The J. Morris Jones-World Book Encyclopedia-ALA Goals Award (under the jurisdiction of the Executive Board) is an annual grant of $25,000 made by the Field Enterprises Educational Corporation, Inc., to encourage and advance the development of public and/or school library service and librarianship through recognition and support of programs which implement Goals for Action adopted by the ALA Council.

All applications for grants must be submitted to the Executive Director of ALA no later than February 14, 1972. The programs selected as award recipients will be announced at the 1972 ALA Annual Conference.

Units of the association eligible for grants under the award are: ALA committees, ALA joint committees, ALA divisions, ALA round tables, and ALA chapters. Applications for grants from units within a division must be approved by the governing board of the division.

Beta Phi Mu Award

An annual award, consisting of $50 and a citation of achievement, presented to a library school faculty member or to an individual for distinguished service to education for librarianship. Only persons nominated by an ALA member are considered. The nominations must be accompanied by a specific statement of the qualifications of the nominee. Supporting evidence or testimonials are welcomed. Donated by Beta Phi Mu, library science honorary. Administered by the Library Education Division.

Deadline for nominations is January 10, 1972. Send nominations to the jury chairman, Clara O. Jackson, School of Library Science, Kent State University, Kent, OH 44240. Staff liaison, Delores Vaughan.

Randolph J. Caldecott Medal

A medal presented annually to the illustrator of the most distinguished American picture book for children published in the United States in the preceding year. The recipient must be a citizen or resident of the United States. Donated by Daniel Melcher. Administered by the Children's Services Division.

All CSD members receive mail ballots in the fall for nomination of candidates. Final selection is made by the Newbery-Caldecott Awards Jury, and the winner is announced at the ALA Midwinter Meeting. The medal is presented at the Newbery-Caldecott Awards dinner at the ALA Annual Conference. Chairman, Anne A. Izard, Consultant, Westchester Library System, 285 Central Avenue, White Plains, NY 10606. Staff liaison, Ruth W. Tarbox.

Clarence Day Award

An annual award, consisting of a citation, $1000, and a contemporary print. It is made to a librarian or to another individual who has, through substantial published work such as a book, essay, or published lectures, promoted a love of books and reading, such work to have been published within the five calendar years preceding the presentation of the award. Donated by the Association of American Publishers. Administered by the ALA Awards Committee.

Deadline for nominations is January 15, 1972. Send five copies of nominations to the jury chairman, William S. Dix, University Librarian, Princeton University Library, Princeton, NJ 08540. Staff liaison, Judith F. Krug.

Melvil Dewey Medal

An engraved medal and a citation presented annually to an individual or a group for recent creative professional achievement of a high order, particularly in those fields in which Melvil Dewey was actively interested, notably, library management, library training, cataloging and classification, and the tools and techniques of librarianship. Donated by the Forest Press, Inc. Administered by the ALA Awards Committee.

Deadline for nominations is January 15, 1972. Send five copies of nominations to the jury chairman, Oliver T. Field, Associate Professor, Graduate School of Librarianship, University of Denver, University Park, Denver, CO 80210. Staff liaison, Judith F. Krug.

Grolier Award

An annual award, consisting of $1000 and a citation of achievement, presented to a librarian in a community or in a school who has made an unusual contribution to the stimulation and guidance of reading by children and young people. The award is usually given for outstanding work with children and young people through high school age, for continuing service, or in recognition of one particular contribution of lasting value. Donated by Grolier, Inc. Administered by the ALA Awards Committee.

The deadline for nominations is

January 15, 1972. Send nominations with five copies of statement to the jury chairman, Virginia G. Young, 10 E. Parkway Dr., Columbia, MO 65201. Staff liaison, Judith F. Krug.

Hammond Incorporated Library Award

An award, consisting of $500 and a citation, presented annually to a librarian or library in a community or school for making an unusual contribution through either continued service or a single contribution of lasting value, to effective use of or increased interest in maps, atlases, and globes by children and young people through high school age. Donated by Hammond, Incorporated. Administered by the ALA Awards Committee.

The deadline for nominations is January 15, 1972. Send five copies of nominations to the jury chairman, Julia S. Goldstein, State Library, Tallahassee, FL 32304. Staff liaison, Judith F. Krug.

Library Buildings Award Program

An award established by the American Institute of Architects, the American Library Association, and the National Book Committee to encourage excellence in the architectural design and planning of libraries, to consist of a citation and a plaque to be placed in each winning building. Awards are made to all types of libraries. ALA participation authorized by Council in 1962.

Deadline for entry slips and fees is October 29, 1971. Deadline for submission of brochures and folders is December 31, 1971. Application forms are available from the Library Administration Division, ALA Headquarters. Staff liaison, Ruth R. Frame.

Joseph W. Lippincott Award

An award consisting of $1000, an engraved medal, and a citation of achievement, presented annually to a librarian for distinguished service in the profession of librarianship, such service to include outstanding participation in the activities of professional library associations, notable published professional writing, or other significant activity in behalf of the profession and its aims. Donated by Joseph W. Lippincott. Administered by the ALA Awards Committee.

Deadline for nominations is January 15, 1972. Fives copies of nominations should be sent to the jury chairman, Wyman Jones, City Librarian, Los Angeles Public Library, 630 W. Fifth St., Los Angeles, CA 90017. Staff liaison, Judith F. Krug.

John Newbery Medal

A medal presented annually to the author of the most distinguished contribution to American literature for children published in the United States in the preceding year. The recipient must be a citizen or resident of the United States. Donated by Daniel Melcher. Administered by the Children's Services Division.

All CSD members receive mail ballots in the fall for nomination of candidates. Final selection is made by the Newbery-Caldecott Awards Jury and the winner announced at the ALA Midwinter Meeting. The medal is presented at the Newbery-Caldecott Awards dinner at the ALA Annual Conference. Chairman, Anne R. Izard, Consultant, Westchester Library System, 285 Central Ave., White Plains, NY 10606. Staff liaison, Ruth W. Tarbox.

Eunice Rockwell Oberly Memorial Awards

A biennial award given in odd-numbered years, consisting of a citation and a cash award from the income of the Oberly Memorial Fund, presented to an American citizen who compiles the best bibliography in the field of agriculture or one of the related sciences in the two-year period preceding the year in which the award is made. The bibliographies are judged on accuracy, scope, usefulness, format, and special features such as explanatory introductions, annotations, and indexes.

Made possible by a fund established by colleagues in memory of Eunice Rockwell Oberly. Administered by the Association of College & Research Libraries, Agriculture and Biological Sciences Subsection.

Deadline for nominations is March 15, 1973. Send nominations to the jury chairman, Charles Long, Libraries of Arnold Arboretum and Gray Herbarium, Harvard University, 22 Divinity Ave., Cambridge, MA 02138. Staff liaison, J. Donald Thomas.

Scarecrow Press Award for Library Literature

An award consisting of $500 and a citation, presented to an American librarian to recognize an outstanding contribution to library literature issued during the calendar year preceding the presentation. The award will be given only when a title merits such recognition. Donated by Scarecrow Press. Administered by the ALA Awards Committee.

The deadline for nominations is January 15, 1972. Send nominations to the jury chairman, Ray W. Frantz, Jr., University Librarian, University of Virginia, Alderman Library, Charlottesville, VA 22904. Staff liaison, Judith F. Krug.

Laura Ingalls Wilder Medal

An award made to an author or illustrator whose books, published in the United States, have, over a period of years, made a substantial and lasting contribution to children's literature. Donated and administered by the Children's Services Division.

This award will next be given in 1975. Staff liaison, Ruth W. Tarbox.

H. W. Wilson Library Periodical Award

An annual award consisting of $250 and a certificate, presented to a periodical published by a local, state, or regional library, library group, or library association in the United States or Canada which has made an outstanding contribution to librarianship. (This excludes publications of ALA, CLA, and their divisions.) All issues for the calendar year prior to the presentation of the award will be judged on the basis of sustained excellence in both content and format, with consideration being given to both purpose and budget. The award is presented only in those years when a periodical merits such recognition. Donated by the H. W. Wilson Company. Administered by the ALA Awards Committee.

The deadline for nominations is January 15, 1972. Nominations in

three copies should be sent to the jury chairman, Kathleen Draper, Library Science Librarian, University of Illinois Library, Room 308 Library, Urbana, IL 61801. Staff liaison, Judith F. Krug.

Halsey W. Wilson Library Recruitment Award

An annual award consisting of $1000, presented to any local, state, or regional library association, any library school, or any other appropriate group concerned with recruitment to the profession. (To be eligible, a state or regional library association must be a chapter of ALA.) The award is presented for the development of a sustained program of recruitment for librarianship and will be based on a total continuing program, not limited to one year's activity. The criteria upon which selection will be based are: definition of goals; appropriateness and value to the library needs of the area in which the program is conducted; number of individuals entering library school or library employment; number and kind of individuals or groups reached; or other demonstrable results. The money comprising the award will be used for the continuation and further development of a recruitment program. There may be direct application or nomination for this award. Donated by the H. W. Wilson Company. Administered by the ALA Awards Committee.

The deadline for nominations is January 15, 1972. Send five copies of nominations to the jury chairman, Robert F. Ensley, Consultant, Illinois State Library, Centennial Building, Springfield, IL 62706. Staff liaison, Judith F. Krug.

citations

AHIL Exceptional Service Award

A citation presented to a member of the Association of Hospital and Institution Libraries in recognition of exceptional service to AHIL or any of its component areas of service, namely, services to patients, the homebound, medical, nursing, and other professional staff in hospitals, and inmates and professional staff in institutions through, but not limited to, organization and professional leadership, effective interpretation of program, pioneered activity, superior teaching and recruiting activity, and significant research or experimental projects. Donated and administered by the Association of Hospital and Institution Libraries.

The deadline for nominations is November 15, 1971. Send nominations to the jury chairman, Adelia Mustain, 3603 29th St., San Diego, CA 92104. Staff liaison, Ira Phillips.

Armed Forces Librarians Achievement Citation

An annual citation presented to members of the Armed Forces Librarians Section, Public Library Association, who have made significant contributions to the development of armed forces library service, and to organizations encouraging an interest in libraries and reading. Donated and administered by the Armed Forces Librarians Section, Public Library Association.

The deadline for nominations is January 15, 1972. Chairman: To be appointed. Staff liaison, Gerald Born.

Mildred L. Batchelder Award

A citation presented to an American publisher for a children's book considered to be the most outstanding of those books originally published in a foreign language in a foreign country, and subsequently published in the United States during the calendar year preceding the appointment of the Mildred L. Batchelder Award Jury. The award will be made annually unless the committee is of the opinion no book of that particular year is worthy of the award. "Children's books" herein is to be interpreted as any trade book (including picture books) for children between and including the prenursery-age level and the eighth grade. Donated and administered by the Children's Services Division.

Selection will be made by the membership of the Children's Services Division from a slate of three to five nominated by a Mildred J. Batchelder Award Jury. All CSD members will receive a ballot in the fall to be returned to the jury chairman.

Public announcement is made on April 2, International Children's Book Day. The citation is presented to the publisher or his representative at the membership meeting of the Children's Services Division during the ALA Annual Conference. Chairman, Rosemary Weber, Graduate School of Library Science, Drexel University, Philadelphia, PA 19104. Staff liaison, Ruth W. Tarbox.

Francis Joseph Campbell Citation

An annual award consisting of a citation and a medal, presented to a person who has made an outstanding contribution to the advancement of library service for the blind. This contribution may take the form of an imaginative and constructive program in a particular library; a recognized contribution to the national library program for blind persons; creative participation in library associations or blind organizations which advance reading for the blind; a significant publication or writing in the field; imaginative contribution to library administration, reference, circulation, selections, acquisitions, or technical services; or any activity of recognized importance. Donated and administered by the Round Table on Library Service to the Blind.

The deadline for nominations is January 15, 1972. Nominations should be sent to the jury chairman, Mrs. Billie J. Ouellette, Perkins School for the Blind Library, Watertown, MA 02172. Staff liaison, Ira Phillips.

John Cotton Dana Public Relations Awards Contest

An annual citation made to libraries or library organizations of all types submitting scrapbooks representing the year's public relations program. Donated by the H. W. Wilson Company. Administered jointly by the Public Relations Section of the Library Administration Division and the *Wilson Library Bulletin*.

Deadline for entries, March 27, 1972. Deadline for scrapbooks, April 10, 1972.

Send entries and scrapbooks to John Cotton Dana Public Relations Awards Contest, c/o *Wilson Library Bulletin*, 950 University Ave., Bronx, NY 10452. Information is available from the jury chairman, Alan Kusler, Public Library, Rochester, NY 14601. Staff liaison, Ruth R. Frame.

Margaret Mann Citation

An annual citation made to a cataloger or classifier, not necessarily an American, for outstanding professional achievement in the areas of cataloging or classification, either through publication of significant professional literature, participation in professional cataloging associations, introduction of new techniques of recognized importance, or outstanding work in the area of teaching within the past five years. Donated and administered by the Cataloging and Classification Section, Resources and Technical Services Division.

Deadline for nominations, December 15, 1971. Send nominations with resume of achievement on which nomination is based to jury chairman, Emilie V. Wiggins, 2950 Newark St., N.W., Washington, DC 20008. Staff liaison, Carol H. Raney.

Isadore Gilbert Mudge Citation

A citation to be given at the Annual Conference of the ALA to a person who has made a distinguished contribution to reference librarianship. This contribution may take the form of an imaginative and constructive program in a particular library; the writing of a significant book or articles in the reference field; creative and inspirational teaching of reference service; or other noteworthy activities which stimulate reference librarians to more distinguished performance. Donated and administered by Reference Services Division.

Deadline for nominations, March 15, 1972. Send nominations to jury chairman, Walter Allen, Graduate School of Library Science, University of Illinois, Urbana, IL 61801. Staff liaison, Andrew Hansen.

Esther J. Piercy Award

An annual citation presented in recognition of a contribution to librarianship in the field of the technical services by younger members of the profession. The recipient will be a librarian with not more than ten years of professional experience who has shown outstanding promise for continuing contributions and leadership in any of the fields comprising technical services by such means as: (a) leadership in professional associations at local, state, regional, or national levels; (b) contributions to the development, application, or utilization of new or improved methods, techniques, and routines; (c) a significant contribution to professional literature; (d) conduct of studies or research in the technical services. The award will be given each year in which the jury believes there is a qualified recipient. Donated and administered by the Resources and Technical Services Division.

Deadline for nominations, January 1, 1972. Send nominations to jury chairman, Roma S. Gregory, Head, Acquisitions Department, University of Rochester Library, Rochester, NY 14627.

Distinguished Library Service Award for School Administrators

An annual citation presented to a person directly responsible for the administration of a school or group of schools who has made a unique and sustained contribution toward furthering the role of the library and its development in elementary and/or secondary education. Two meritorious school administrators may be cited each year.

The deadline for nominations is December 10, 1971. Nominations should be sent to the jury chairman, Ruth White, Department of Library Education, College of Education, University of Georgia, Athens, GA 30601. Staff liaison, Lu Ouida Vinson.

Trustee Citations

A citation presented to each of two outstanding trustees, in actual service during part of the calendar year preceding the presentation, for distinguished service to library development whether on the local, state, or national level. Equal consideration is to be given to trustees of small and large public libraries. Donated by ALA. Administered by the American Library Trustee Association.

Deadline for nominations, December 15, 1971. Nominations should be sent to the jury chairman, Eloise Ebert, Oregon State Library, Salem, OR 97310. Staff liaison to be appointed.

scholarships

ALA Scholarship Program

ALA Scholarship Program, approved by the ALA Council, January 1969, provides scholarships in the amount of $2500, to be given annually to worthy students to begin and/or further their library education at the graduate level without regard to race, creed, color, national origin, or sex. The recipients must enter a formal program of graduate study leading to a degree or advanced certificate at an ALA-accredited school. As many scholarships as possible will be awarded, depending upon the total amount of contributed funds. The award may be withheld in any year when there are no worthy recipients. Administered by the ALA Awards Committee and the Library Education Division.

Applications must be submitted by December 10, 1971. Application and recommendation forms are available from the jury chairman, J. Phillip Immroth, Graduate School of Library and Information Science, University of Pittsburgh, Pittsburgh, PA 15213. Staff liaison, Delores Vaughan.

Library Binding Institute Scholarship

An annual scholarship of $1000 made to a worthy student to further his library education. It is made to a resident of the United States without regard to race, color, creed, or geographical origin. Donated by the Library Binding Institute. Administered by the Library Education Division.

Applications must be submitted by January 10, 1972. Information and

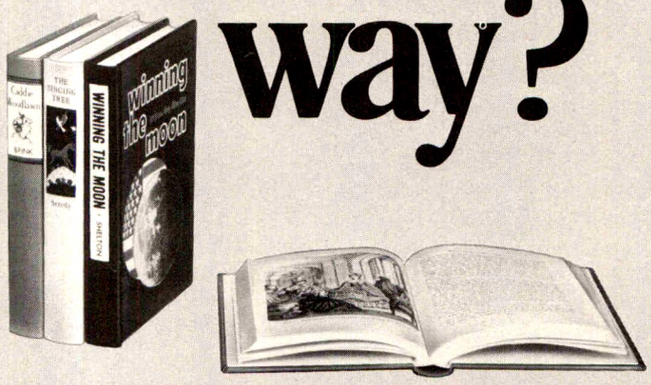
application forms are available from the jury chairman, Martin Cohen, School of Librarianship, Western Michigan University, Kalamazoo, MI 49001. Staff liaison, Delores Vaughan.

Frederick G. Melcher Scholarship

An annual $3000 scholarship established by the Children's Services Division to encourage and assist young people who wish to enter the field of library service to children. It is awarded to a qualified candidate who has been accepted for admission to an ALA-accredited library school. Donated by Daniel Melcher. Administered by the Children's Services Division.

Completed applications must be submitted by March 15, 1972. Information and application forms are available from the jury chairman, Patricia Cianciolo, Michigan State University, 360 Erickson Place, East Lansing, MI 48823. Staff liaison, Ruth W. Tarbox.

BTSB*, is there any other way?



Not if your main concern is to save money for your library. Every Bound to Stay Bound Book has been library prebound to give you five times the circulation of ordinary books and more than twice the circulation of a publisher's library edition. The end result is more money for more books for your library.

And Bound to Stay Bound will provide instant service, over 22,000 titles — 1,000,000 books — in stock. We also offer low cost cards, kits and full processing. Special discounts for quantity orders.

Send for your catalogs today.

*** Bound to Stay Bound**

BOUND TO STAY BOUND Books Inc.

West Morton Road, Jacksonville, Illinois 62650

grants

E. P. Dutton-John Macrae Award

An annual scholarship of $1000 and a certificate given to a librarian working with children or young adults in a public library, a school library, or an institution library for informal or formal advanced study (beyond master's degree) in the field of library work for children and young people. Applicants must be graduates of an ALA-accredited library school and must have had at least three years of successful experience in libraries serving children, young people, or young adults. Donated by the E. P. Dutton Company. Administered by ALA Awards Committee.

Deadline for applications, March 1, 1972. Application blanks and instructions are available from the jury chairman, Winifred C. Ladley, Graduate School of Library Science, University of Illinois, Urbana, IL 61801. Staff liaison, Judith F. Krug.

Exhibits Round Table Award

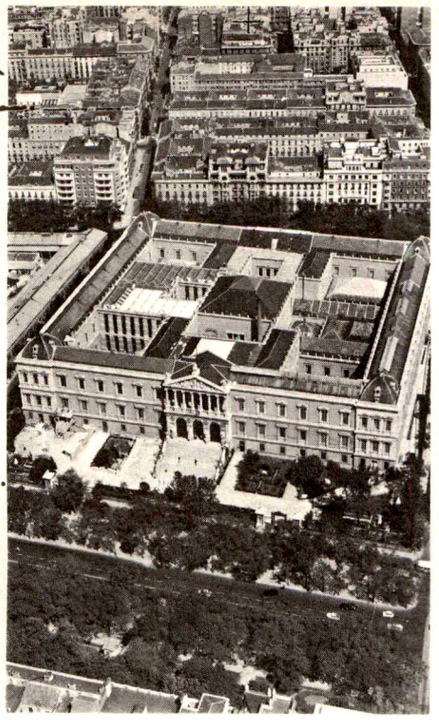
An annual award of $500 made to an individual or a group to aid or improve some particular aspect of librarianship or library service on the basis of need in the profession or in the operation of professional library associations. Donated and administered by Exhibits Round Table.

Chairman: To be appointed. Nominations should be forwarded before the ALA Annual Conference to the staff liaison, Chris Hoy.

Herbert W. Putnam Honor Fund Award

An award of $500 presented at intervals as a grant-in-aid to an American librarian of outstanding ability for travel, writing, or other use that might improve his or her service to the library profession or to society. Administered by the ALA Awards Committee which serves as the jury.

Deadline for applications, March 15, 1972. Nominations should be sent to Robert F. Delzell, Director of Personnel, University of Illinois Library, Urbana, IL 61801. Staff liaison, Judith F. Krug.



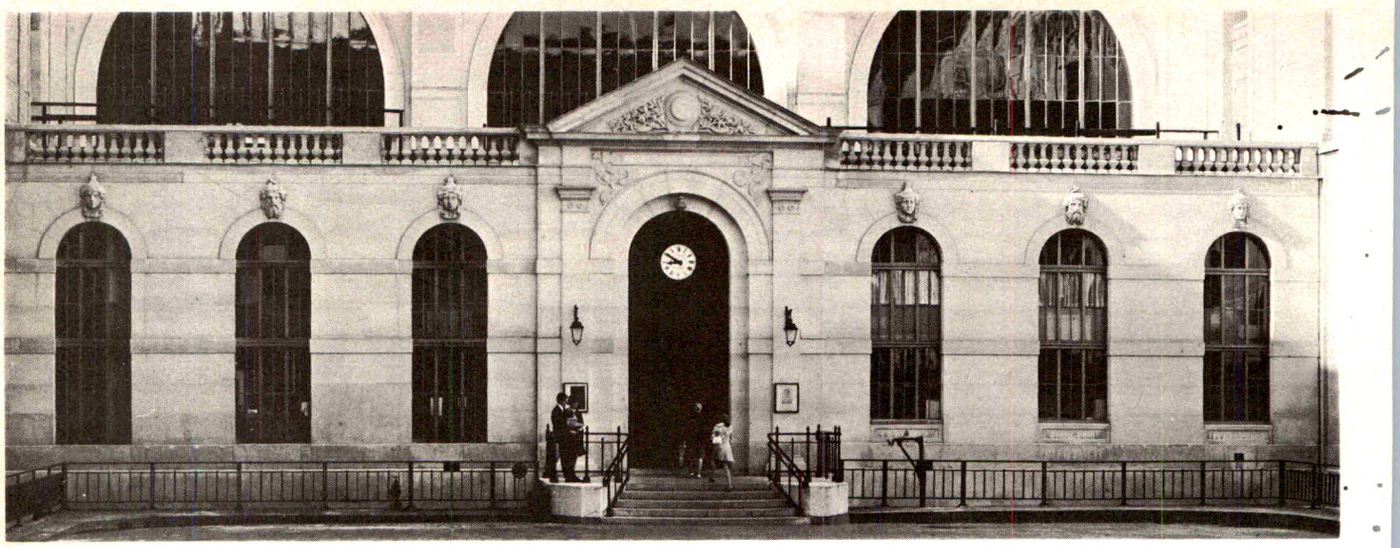
National Libraries of Latin Europe

Some observations by Thomas M. Iiams

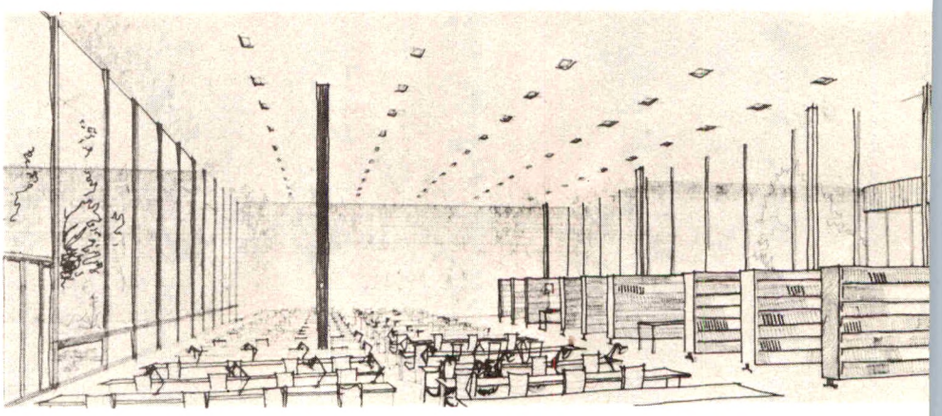
As a professional Latin Europeanist, i.e., one who writes and lectures in the field of western European and colonial Latin American history, I have consulted books and papers in all the major public libraries in France, Italy, Spain, and Portugal. This past year, for the first time, I touched all bases, renewing my old *cartes de lecture* in the Bibliotheque Nationale in Paris and the Biblioteca Nazionale Centrale in Rome and acquiring three new cards, good for admission to the Biblioteca Apostolica Vatican, the Biblioteca Nacional in Madrid, and the Biblioteca Nacional de Lisboa. I should make it quite clear that my purpose was not to establish a new track record: I was not Phineas Fogg, nor did I feel I had to climb those steps merely because the books were there. I went because I had the time, and because I needed to see what others had written about my subject before I began writing. In the course of this odyssey I tried to avoid making odious comparisons, but I now see that is exactly what foreign visitors are constantly doing, so let us speak frankly.

In the first place, man needs his comforts and there is no reason why any public building, by definition, must have the bare minimum. In this respect, I found the Portuguese and Spanish national libraries particularly satisfactory, the latter because of its tarnished elegance; the former because the architect had not forgotten the stout person with glasses. His chairs are extra-large and he has wisely chosen a lighting system which brightens as the day darkens. Looking at this marble-clean building with its electronic systems (including air conditioning and a clever seating selector that should be standard equipment for all major libraries) one could never guess that here was a functioning revolutionary catalyst. In the old library, coats and ties were *de rigeur*, surely an unreasonable rule in this climate. Today men and women dress as casually as they would for school or work and, because the temperature is regulated, jackets and ties are still worn by a majority of the men.

Lisbon, I must say, is more in step in these matters than the Vatican. In the locker room of the Vatican Library traditions pass more slowly. I was amused to discover for example, that short skirts were singled out as particularly objectionable, a touching anachronism in the post-*Hair* age. Yet, with all due respect, the Holy See's countenance of smoking is much more disturbing than its old-fashioned views on mod clothes. Head librarians are a broad-minded lot and they prefer to close their eyes to many minor infractions in order to serve the public and to keep their staff at working efficiency. Nevertheless, if the staff itself sets a poor example by smoking in restricted areas—as happens in the Vatican—the public will expect the same privilege. Library directors in Madrid and Lisbon are so reconciled to the practice that ashtrays are provided in the catalog rooms. For one bred on the idea that Spain is an authoritarian state, such tolerance—or nonchalance—comes as a complete surprise. On the other hand, in Italy, where chaos is an old tradition, most of the Renaissance *palazzi* serving some archival function have an open courtyard so that whether one wants to smoke a cigarette or merely take a breath of fresh air he has only to ask directions. On a nice day it is bliss strolling in the "hidden" gardens of the Biblioteca Apostolica and the Biblioteca Nazionale Centrale, and while tobacco users are respon-



JAMES AUSTIN



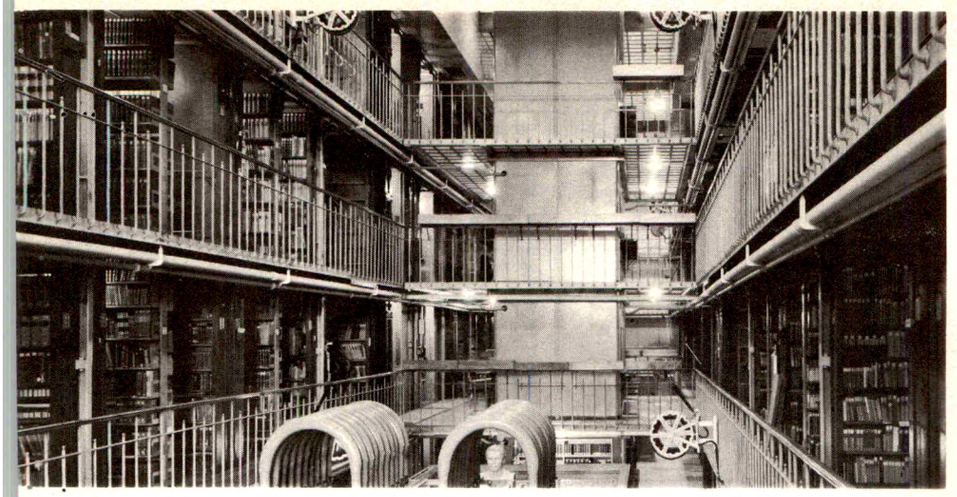
Three views of the Bibliotheque Nationale, Paris: the exterior (above), *the stacks* (opposite, top left), *and the main reading room* (opposite, right). *Also pictured is the new building of the Biblioteca Nazionale Centrale in Rome: a reading room* (right), *and the architect's model of the exterior* (opposite, below left).

sible for the present litter this problem is not unique to Rome. There is also an inner court in the Portuguese National Library. Unfortunately, it is for show only, with the result that smokers and nonsmokers have no choice but to use an open terrace, with no fountains and no refreshments.

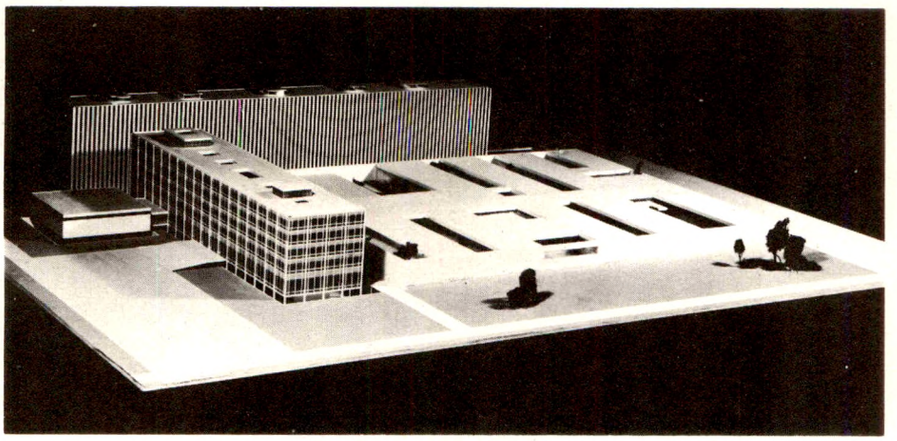
In the matter of food and drink, no library can equal the Biblioteca Nacional in Madrid. One has merely to cross from the popular catalog room into an adjoining snack bar to enjoy a sandwich, a cup of tea, or a glass of wine. A marvelous idea for the drooping scholar in need of a quick pick-me-up. In Paris I recall those icy days when one yearned for a coffee or cognac but felt no inclination to step out into the rue de Richelieu to have it. I know one of the small delights of the Vatican archives is the coffee machine. Somewhere deep inside another building is a famous snack bar which, friends tell me, is quite good. I personally gave up trying to find it but I can report on one unpublicized fringe benefit rather easy to locate: the Banco Vaticano. The lines are long but it is comforting to know one can exchange dollars for lire at a higher rate than in any commercial bank in Italy.

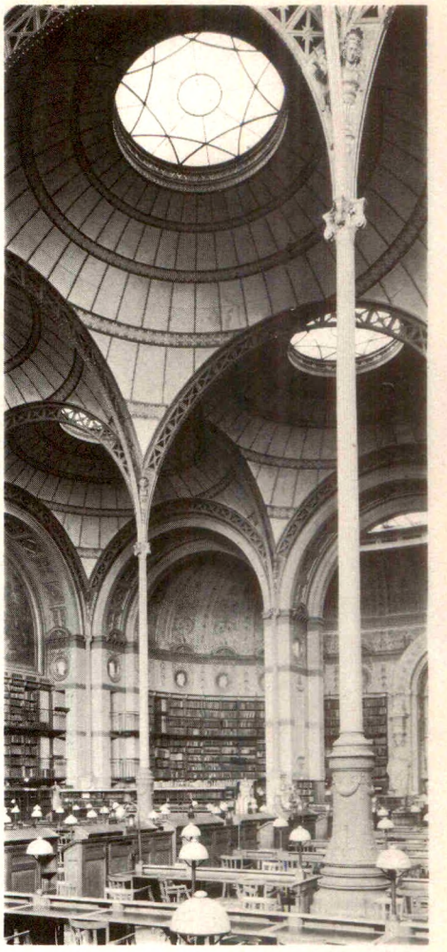
Here perhaps is the place to say something about admission policies. In view of all the formalities one must go through each time—remember, Vatican City is a sovereign state so both a passport and a card must be shown—it would be a splendid idea if the Council of Europe or UNESCO issued a sixteen-country pass, valid for one year, somewhat on the order of a Eurail card. For the time being, however, one will have to comply with the present regulations which normally require two small photographs and a piece of identification, usually a passport or a visitor's permit. In France, the Vatican City, and Portugal a letter of introduction from one's own cultural attaché is customary. Inasmuch as this usually means two trips to the embassy, the simpler admission procedures of the Italian and Spanish national libraries might well become the model for any future bibliophilic carte blanche. In Rome, I remember asking for a temporary *tessera* and began to get a little nervous when the two days' time limit had expired. The girls who assisted me, however, seemed completely unconcerned about this small technicality. *Basta:* I had a card, a document, proof that in Italy one can travel far with the most dubious, authentic-looking credentials. The most expensive library card was the French (three francs or slightly more than fifty cents). In Spain the fee for a *tarjeta de lector* is thirty pesetas (under fifty cents), but for visitors with money to burn it is possible to "buy" a temporary card each day, for two pesetas (about three cents).

There is no fee for the privilege of using the Biblioteca Nacional de Lisboa, yet many foreign scholars have complained about the amount of red tape they must go through. Latin peoples generally have a reputation for bureaucratic insensitivity and the fact that the Lisbon Library



JAMES AUSTIN





JAMES AUSTIN

is both costly and new may account for some of their otherwise pointless regulations. Unfortunately, by such nit-picking practices as refusing to accept previously used photographs or requiring the director's signature even on temporary passes, they create the impression that a library is a shrine rather than a tool. It is also the first library I have seen where the public is denied direct access to the card catalogs. Especially if one is in a hurry it is maddening to have to wait until a catalog assistant locates the code number or brings you the requested subject tray. Lisbon is also unique in that two call slips are required—yours and theirs. In contrast to Paris and Madrid, where the system of pages is also used, most of the fetching and monitoring is done by women. In Rome, the reader himself is required to carry all books back to his desk, making sure he has filled out the right color slip and gone to the correct window since "rare" books—a misnomer if there ever was one—are issued separately. In this case, one must sign his name opposite the book's call number, noting the time it came into his possession. I could not see, however, that rare book users were monitored more carefully than the regular reading public and at no time did I feel as spied upon as in Lisbon where two guards spot any nefarious goings-on from their places on the mezzanine floor.

This idea of full-time vandalism control fascinates me. For the library that has it stands naked before the world: the equivalent of saying that no one trusts anyone. It is a pessimistic estimate of human nature, in line with current Portuguese philosophy. In France, on the other hand, tightened security measures in the Bibliotheque Nationale would arouse the passions of the reading public and regular staff (who would prefer to see fewer new employees and larger pay checks). Thus, readers in Paris will continue to bring their own personal books and papers into the *salle de lecture* and no one will question them about the contents of their briefcases when they leave. On entering the Vatican and Lisbon libraries, on the other hand, briefcases and overcoats must be deposited in a cloakroom or individual locker, the key remaining in the possession of a guard. Accustomed to this procedure, I showed my briefcase to an employee of the Biblioteca Nazionale Centrale who seemed so embarrassed I never opened it again. The Spanish National Library also seemed to assume that no book of theirs could possibly leave the premises unless the "borrower" absentmindedly tucked it into his papers. In this case, it was easy to find him because his library card—surrendered when he filled out the call slip—would presumably have his full name and address.

The foreigner doing research is admittedly more of a risk in these matters than a native because he may be staying only a few weeks or months. But he is also more likely to show his appreciation for any special service or reference assistance. The memory of my first day at the Biblioteca Apostolica is still





vivid because I was so nervous about asking for help. In the first place, I was confused by the seating arrangement and when I finally discovered the numbered disk everyone was picking up at the circulation desk had some correlation with the seat one was expected to occupy, I had coincidentally stumbled onto the Vatican's system of colored markers. Once in his assigned seat the neophyte runs the risk of losing his unread books each night unless the proper colored marker is inserted between the pages. In the Bibliotheque Nationale one simply tied the books in a bundle and left them at the window corresponding to the color of one's plaque (grey or green). After all this, who would argue that a researcher's life is colorless?

No man is an island, least of all the researcher working in foreign libraries or archives. Left to himself, how can he ever know what special collections, rare books, or unbound manuscripts are cataloged separately? I never did learn, for example, if the Biblioteca Apostolica had other books than the ones I found because the man who might have helped me seemed tied up with his regular duties (or personal research) and I felt too handicapped by my rudimentary Italian to waste anyone else's time. This is one problem that does not exist in the Archivio Segreto Vaticano because multilingual reference help is always available. Just the same, it took me a little while to understand that the black-robed gentleman seated on the dais was assisting researchers like myself and available to anyone with a question

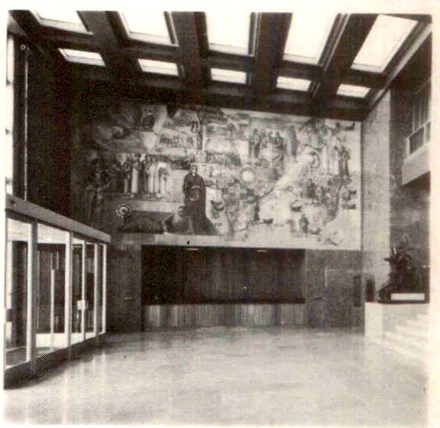
The Biblioteca Nazionale in Turin is not a "national" library in the same sense as is the Biblioteca Nazionale Centrale in Rome, which by law must receive a copy of every book published in Italy. It deserves to be better known, however, if only for its ebullient reference librarian. In contrast to the Biblioteca Nazionale Centrale, where it was sink or swim, this gracious lady literally pulled catalog cards with me, so delighted was she to have an overseas customer. I can report, too, that the Bibliotheque Nationale provides an excellent reference service in the crypt underneath the great hemicycle. The older of the two women regularly on duty was a mine of information, and a good thing, too, for the card catalogs need some explaining. Contrary to most libraries, there are still hurdles to cross even assuming one knows the author and book. The really essential piece of information is the date of publication, since without it one must search through four separate alphabetical listings (three catalog series and one supplement). Moreover, suppose your author was writing in the 1930s. Would you know whether he published this work before or after 1937? This is important because 1937 is one of the three watershed years for cataloging purposes and it may be necessary to look in two trays, just to be on the safe side.

THUS FAR, I have said very little about the location and hours of library buildings and the noise factor. I have always believed that public services should be conveniently located: Getting there, in any large



The national libraries of Spain and Portugal. Biblioteca Nacional in Madrid: exterior (far left and p. 1081), *main reading room* (left). *In Lisbon the Biblioteca Nacional* (right), *its reading room* (below), *and a view of the mural in the entrance hall* (below, right).





metropolitan area, is not half the fun. On the basis of accessibility, four of the national libraries do very well. The only one which is not downtown is Lisbon's and the closest subway stop puts one about a third of a mile from the front door. On the other hand, because the Portuguese National Library is relatively underattended, seating is never a problem, something which users of the Bibliotheque Nationale are constantly complaining about. After 9:30 a.m. in Paris it is standing room only and late comers had better bring the morning paper, or be prepared to work in the catalog room for which no queuing is necessary. I soon solved the morning rush, however, by arriving at noon, taking a chit, and going out immediately to lunch. When I came back, all the holders of lower ticket numbers had entered and I had first claim to the next empty seat.

I used to think that the six o'clock closing of the BN was a national disgrace, until I came to know the other libraries of Latin Europe. A national library, of all places, should be open evenings and all day Saturday. Yet of the five major libraries under discussion, those with late hours (Madrid, Lisbon, and the Biblioteca Nazionale Centrale) either remained closed until 3 p.m. (Madrid), stopped work Saturday afternoon (Lisbon), or shut down for several hours at mid-day (Rome). More than money is needed, I think, to correct this situation. The Roman siesta, like Saturday afternoon in Portugal, is sacrosanct. Perhaps in the final analysis it is simply a matter of national priorities, and before anything is done library users will have to organize their own liberation front.

One of these days, too, a sound engineer is going to take decibel counts in all these reading rooms and we will be surprised to learn what noisy places some of our libraries really are. It all depends on the time of day, the traffic outside, and what airplanes are flying. Ordinarily, the Biblioteca Nacional de Lisboa is enveloped in velvety silence, yet be not deceived. Suddenly, five hundred window panes begin vibrating and, judging by the piercing sound of the jet aircraft overhead, one would swear the plane was crash-landing in the Campo Grande. Otherwise, as I say, it is so peaceful one can hear the buzzing sound made by dumbwaiters shuttling books between floors.

Whispering, to my way of thinking, is a fiendish noise, and I have given many an angry rap with my pencil in the BN. It does no good, of course, because usually it is staff members getting caught up on family matters, socializing on library time. This past winter, however, there was an unfamiliar din made by workmen scaling the outside walls—one of the tangible results of the de Gaulle years—but this occasional rat-ta-tat-tat was easier on the nerves than listening to two low-paid clerks complain about the government's wage policy. In the Biblioteca Nazionale Centrale the same cacophony is mercifully drowned out by the restful sound of water splashing against a tile fountain. At times like this one can think kind thoughts even about horn tooters and jumbo jets. •

The continuing story of Militant Maria Marconi, Librarian, Time-saver, and Heroine.



Episode #306

How she tried single-source ordering, and why she remarked: "That's really the one for the books!"

"What bondage!" scowled Militant Maria Marconi, as she toyed with her 'Free Housewives' button. "Thirty-three different books from 33 publishers. Thirty-three purchase orders and 33 invoices to pay."

"And that is 33 different kinds of ridiculous," sympathized the Man from Bro-Dart.

"And, by Kate," Militant Maria went on, "how am I ever to find time to lead my Germaine Greer vs. Norman Mailer discussion?"

The Man from Bro-Dart smiled: "Permit me to help you solve your problems. Bro-Dart's single source buying is fast and efficient. And we have selection guides and acquisition tools to assist you. Books for Publication Date Shelving ...and Direct Input Ordering, for example.

"I will liberate you from redundant paper work. I will free you for more important duties. I, my dear, enable you to become so efficient so as to leave no doubt in even the most culture-bound mind that you are peer to all and superior to many."

"Huh. Typical male chauvinist deceit," hissed Militant Maria. "And stop that supercilious 'dear' stuff."

"Sorry, miss," apologized the Man from Bro-Dart.

"And don't call me 'miss'," she snapped. "Call me 'ms.'."

"Yes, ms.," blushed the Man from Bro-Dart. "However, if you get all your books from us you need just *one* purchase order. You pay just *one* invoice. And you..."

"What a cheap, male, sexist sop," Militant Maria responded. "You..."

"Yes," acknowledged the Man from Bro-Dart. "Very cheap when you consider the time and dollars saved."

"Tokenism!", Militant Maria snapped. "But if it will free me for the Cause, then, by Gloria, I'll do it! You realize, of course, you are unwittingly contributing to the down-fall of male supremacy?"

"Yes, ms., and thank you," said the Man from Bro-Dart as he left the room.

And Militant Maria smiled a self-satisfied smile.

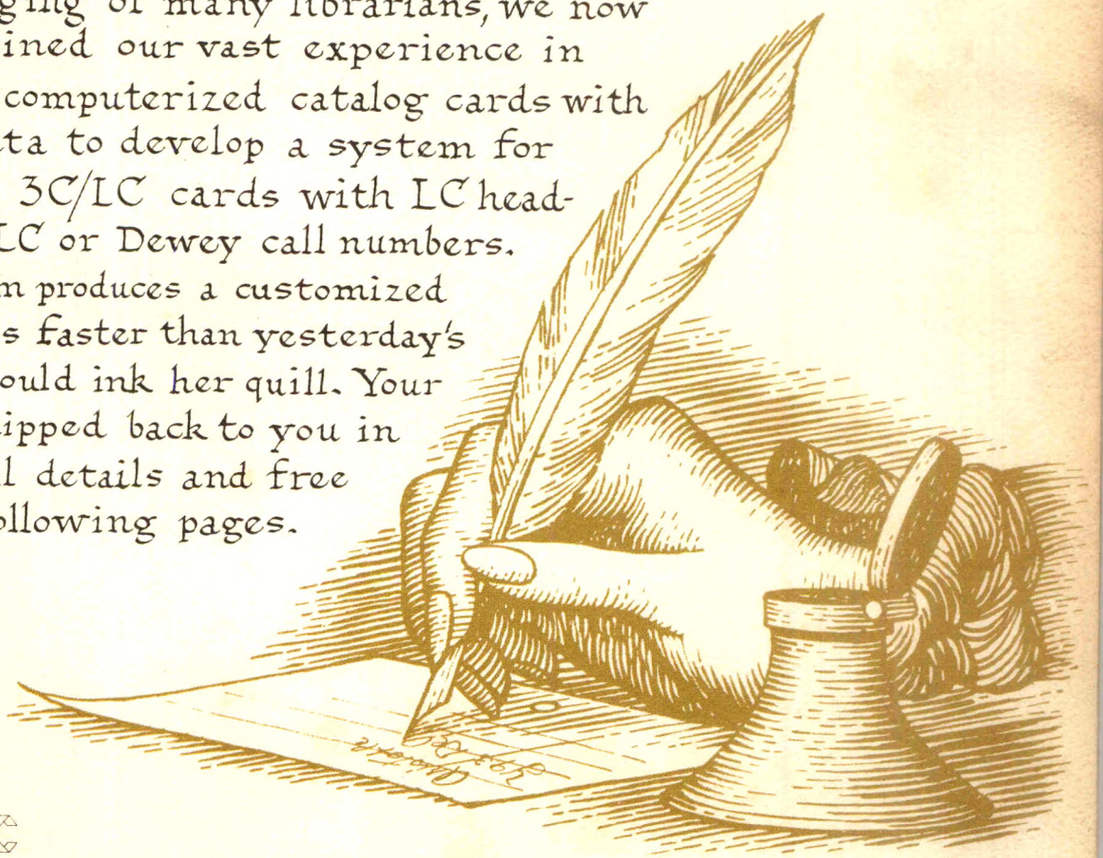
If you want a heroic solution to your book acquisition needs, write:

Eastern Division:
1609 Memorial Ave., Williamsport, PA 17701
Western Division:
15255 East Don Julian Road,
City of Industry, CA 91746
AL-080
BRO DART
the budget s-t-r-e-t-c-h-e-r-s

Important Announcement

Catalog Card Corporation of America, the world's largest and most experienced supplier of computer printed catalog cards, announces the availability of 3C/LC cards from MARC data with infinite variations for only 25¢ per set.

In 1967, following 2 years of research, 3C cards (Dewey and Sears) were announced. Now over 50,000,000 3C cards are used in 11,000 libraries. At the urging of many librarians, we now have combined our vast experience in producing computerized catalog cards with MARC data to develop a system for producing 3C/LC cards with LC headings and LC or Dewey call numbers. Our system produces a customized set of cards faster than yesterday's librarian could ink her quill. Your order is shipped back to you in 3 days. Full details and free offer on following pages.



Josten's

LIBRARY SERVICES DIVISION
CATALOG CARD CORPORATION OF AMERICA

3C/LC CARDS FROM MARC TAPES ARE FAST, CUSTOMIZED, EASY TO ORDER AND ONLY 25¢ PER TITLE

THE 3C/LC SYSTEM

3C/LC cards are produced from MARC tapes. Our file contains all of the U.S. non-government publications on MARC with LC card number prefixes of 69 and higher. Over 150,000 current titles. The new additions to MARC are received every Friday and entered into the computer over the weekend, so that they are available to you on Monday. RECON data will be added as the Library of Congress makes it available to us.

A "CUSTOMIZED" SYSTEM

The 3C/LC system provides a complete set of cards, headed or not, with either LC or Dewey classification numbers in place for fastest processing. Labels are provided for book card, book pocket and spine. An infinite variety of call numbers has been provided for. Fill in your specifications on the reply card. If we have forgotten your special needs, let us know that too, and we will program them for you if possible.

FAST SERVICE

Your order is usually entered the day it is received and shipped back to you within 3 days. We ship from a central U.S. location so that service is extra fast to all parts of the country.

BEST DESIGNED CARDS

Particular attention has been paid to the format. The indentions are all proper, and the data is hyphenated for aesthetic reasons and to reduce the number of two card sets. Catalog cards in a drawer are read at an angle, and a type face most readable at an angle was selected. 3C/LC cards are printed eight lines to the inch in an extremely clear type face on Permall acid-free stock.

EASY TO ORDER

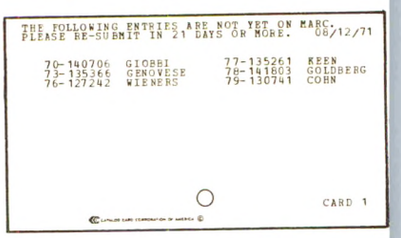
All we need is the LC card number. Cards will come back to you in any of three sequences — alphabetical (if you give us the author's last name), numerical, or same as ordered.

No special forms or slips are required. Use multi-copy order forms, LC's form, typed or hand written lists, or Western Union Telex (our number is 29-0385). Large users can come on-line and transmit direct to the computer.

IMPORTANT NOTICE TO PRESENT 3C CUSTOMERS (abridged Dewey & Sears) continue to order by author and title as in the past!

NO BACK ORDERS

Your order will be shipped complete for all titles on MARC the day it is entered. You will receive a dated author/card-number list (below) of titles not yet on MARC which should be re-submitted with your next order in 21 days.


THE FOLLOWING ENTRIES ARE NOT YET ON MARC.
PLEASE RE-SUBMIT IN 21 DAYS OR MORE. 08/12/71

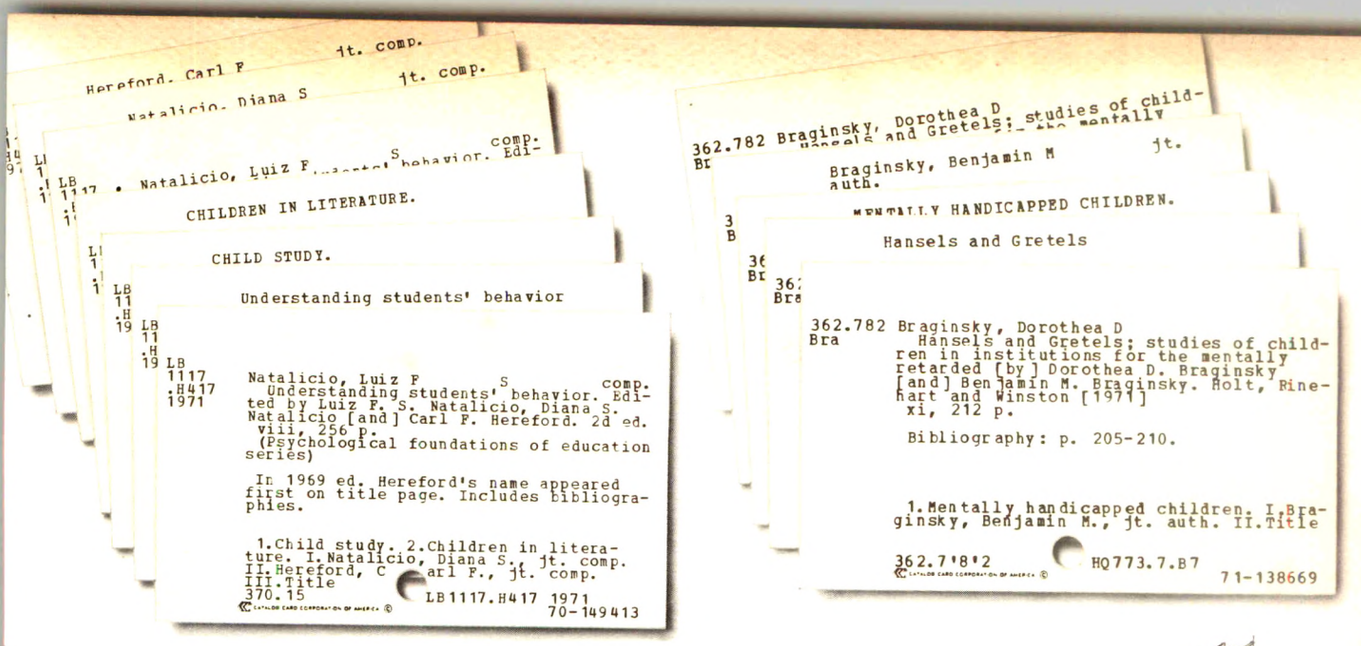
70-140706 GIOBBI
73-135366 GENOVESE
76-127242 WIENERS
77-135261 KEEN
78-141803 GOLDBERG
79-130741 COHN

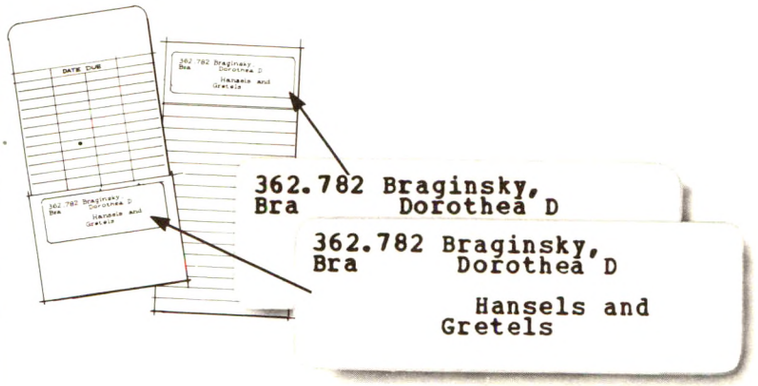
CARD 1

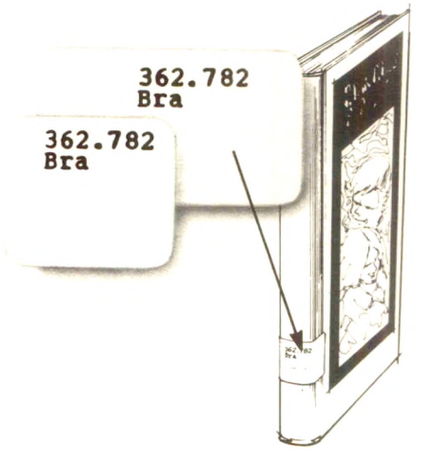
PERCENT OF ORDER FULFILLMENT

If you have limited your order to non-government publications with LC card number prefixes of 69 and higher, you will receive the best percentage of fulfillment. The service is so immediate that it will be to your advantage to delay ordering until the books are in the library. Since we add between 1500 and 3000 new entries each week, this practice assures you the highest rate of completion. Ordering unpublished books and cards simultaneously will not bring as good results.

FIVE FREE SAMPLES fill in this card and mail it today!







PRE-PRINTED PRESSURE SENSITIVE LABELS ARE INCLUDED FOR FASTEST PROCESSING.

SEE EXPLANATION OF 3C/LC OPTIONS ON NEXT PAGE

FIRST CLASS
PERMIT NO. 9818
MPLS., MINN.

BUSINESS REPLY MAIL
NO POSTAGE NECESSARY IF MAILED IN UNITED STATES

POSTAGE WILL BE PAID BY

Josten's

LIBRARY SERVICES DIVISION
CATALOG CARD CORPORATION OF AMERICA
888 East 80th Street
Minneapolis, Minn. 55420

Explanation of 3C/LC Options

The cards printed on the preceding page represent accepted versions of an LC call number and a Dewey call number. To examine additional samples, send us a list of five LC card numbers and we will .send you sample sets. Mark the options that suit your library on the reply card.

If your library uses LC CLASSIFICATION:

1. You may choose to receive cards without call numbers. In that case, mark the box before "Do not print call number in margin." The full LC number will always be printed on the bottom of the shelf-list card.

2. You may choose to receive cards with the LC number stacked as pictured on the preceding page. If that style of stacking is foreign to your library, you may combine the first two lines and/or eliminate the decimal point on line three. If your needs are different than our example, do write your format in the space provided.

3. You may have your fiction call number handled in various ways. You can accept the LC number in the format selected in option 2. Occasionally, LC provides an alternate number printed in brackets for works of fiction. If you check the box followed by "Print alternate LC in margin when provided," the classification in brackets will always be used. You may choose to have "F", "FIC", or "FICTION" printed in the margin in place of the call number, or you may elect to have no call numbers printed in the margin for fiction only.

4. You may have a "J" printed above the call number on *every* card in an order, OR a "J" printed on only those designated juvenile by the Library of Congress.

5. Headed cards will be printed for all subject headings, series, and added entries traced on the shelf-list card. You may choose to have no subject headings. In that case, you will receive a shelf-list card, and all other cards will be unheaded main entry cards.

6. You may order as many extra main entry cards as you wish — only 5¢ each with your regular orders.

If your library uses DEWEY CLASSIFICATION:

1. You may have the full Dewey number provided by MARC printed in the margin. In those few instances when the numbers to the right of the decimal exceed nine, we will cut back to the closest prime. If you prefer the abbreviated Dewey number, we will cut all of the numbers provided by MARC at the first prime. If neither of the above meets your needs, you may choose to have no call number printed in the margin. Regardless of which of the three alternates you select, the full Dewey number will always appear on the bottom of the shelf-list card.

2. You may have up to 7 letters of the author's last name appear as part of the call number, or in the case of biography, the same number of letters of the biographee's name.

3. Biography can appear as "B", "92", or "921", or the Dewey number assigned by MARC over the biographee's letters.

4. Fiction can be printed as "F", "FIC" or "FICTION" over the author's letters or you may choose to have just the author's letters, have no call number on fiction, or accept the Dewey number selected on option 1.

5. You may have a "J" printed above the call number on *every* card in an order, OR a "J" printed on only those designated juvenile by the Library of Congress.

6. Headed cards will be printed for all subject headings, series, and added entries traced on the shelf-list card. You may choose to have no subject headings. In that case, you will receive a shelf-list card, and all other cards will be unheaded main entry cards.

7. You may order as many extra main entry cards as you wish — only 5¢ each with your regular orders.

Please note:

You may infrequently receive a set cards you did not order. Explanation (a) we may have key punched the LC c number incorrectly; (b) your secretary m have transposed numbers in ordering; the LC card number in the book or order source may be in error.

In such cases, include the shelf-list c from the incorrect set, along with, y remittance, first taking care to deduct cost of that set from your invoice.

Follow the same procedure if you disco an error in the card supplied. Circle underline the error, deduct the price the set from the invoice and send the fective card with your remittance.

It would be well if you check the LC c numbers listed on the "shorts" card spot any errors, yours or ours. Cross the error and write in the correct num before resubmitting the "shorts" card a later date.

Mail this card to us today!

LC CLASSIFICATION CALL NUMBER OPTIONS

1. ☐ Do not print call numbers in margin

2. ND553.T7F413 1969 vol. 13 (example)
   ☐ Use standard 3C/LC format below ☐ Use my format printed below
   ND _____
   553 _____
   .T7 _____
   F413 _____
   1969 _____
   vol. 13 _____

3. Fiction call number
   ☐ Print LC number in margin
   ☐ Print alternate LC number in margin when provided
   ☐ Print "F" in place of call number
   ☐ Print "FIC" in place of call number
   ☐ Print "FICTION" in place of call number
   ☐ Do not print call numbers in margin for fiction only

4. ☐ Print "J" above every call number in order
   ☐ Print "J" above call numbers designated juvenile by the Library of Congress

5. ☐ With subject headings
   ☐ Without subject headings

6. ___ Extra cards

DEWEY CLASSIFICATION CALL NUMBER OPTIONS

1. ☐ Do not print call numbers in margin
   ☐ Print full Dewey numbers in margin
   ☐ Print abbreviated Dewey numbers in margin

2. Number of letters of author's or biographee's name below classification number (Up to 7) _____

3. Individual biographies
   ☐ "B" over letters in option 2
   ☐ "92" over letters in option 2
   ☐ "921" over letters in option 2
   ☐ Dewey number in option 1 over letters in option 2

4. Fiction call numbers
   ☐ "F" over letters in option 2
   ☐ "FIC" over letters in option 2
   ☐ "FICTION" over letters in option 2
   ☐ Letters in option 2 only
   ☐ Dewey number in option 1 over letters in option 2
   ☐ Do not print call numbers in margin for fiction only

5. ☐ Print "J" above every call number in order
   ☐ Print "J" above call numbers designated juvenile by the Library of Congress

6. ☐ With subject headings
   ☐ Without subject headings

7. ___ Extra cards

NAME _____

INSTITUTION _____

ADDRESS _____

CITY _____

STATE _____ ZIP _____

	LC Card Number (Prefix 69 and Higher)	Author's Last Na (For alphabetizin
1.	_____	_____
2.	_____	_____
3.	_____	_____
4.	_____	_____
5.	_____	_____

PLEASE DISCARD ALL PREVIOUS EDITIONS
The next revision will be issued in February 1972

AUGUST 1971

GRADUATE LIBRARY SCHOOL PROGRAMS ACCREDITED BY THE AMERICAN LIBRARY ASSOCIATION

This list is issued semi-annually by the Committee on Accreditation, American Library Association, 50 East Huron Street, Chicago, Illinois 60611. Copies are available upon request.

Northeast

CATHOLIC UNIVERSITY OF AMERICA, Master of Science in Library Science
Department of Library Science, Washington, D.C. 20017
Rev. James J. Kortendick, Chairman

†***COLUMBIA UNIVERSITY, Master of Science**
School of Library Service, New York, New York 10027
Richard L. Darling, Dean

DREXEL UNIVERSITY, Master of Science
Graduate School of Library Science, Philadelphia, Pennsylvania 19104. Guy Garrison, Dean

LONG ISLAND UNIVERSITY, C. W. POST CENTER, Master of Science
Palmer Graduate Library School, P.O. Greenvale, New York 11548
John T. Gillespie, Dean

***UNIVERSITY OF MARYLAND, Master of Library Science**
School of Library and Information Services, College Park, Maryland 20742. James Liesener, Acting Dean

STATE UNIVERSITY OF NEW YORK, ALBANY, Master of Library Science
School of Library and Information Science, Albany, New York 12203. John J. Farley, Dean

†**STATE UNIVERSITY OF NEW YORK AT GENESEO, Master of Library Science**
School of Library and Information Science, College of Arts and Science, Geneseo, New York 14454. Ivan L. Kaldor, Dean

†***UNIVERSITY OF PITTSBURGH, Master of Library Science**
Graduate School of Library and Information Sciences, Pittsburgh, Pennsylvania 15213
Frank B. Sessa, Acting Dean

PRATT INSTITUTE, Master of Library Science
Graduate School of Library and Information Science, Brooklyn, New York 11205
Nasser Sharify, Dean

QUEENS COLLEGE, CITY UNIVERSITY OF NEW YORK, Master of Library Science
Department of Library Science, Flushing, New York 11367
Morris A. Gelfand, Chairman

UNIVERSITY OF RHODE ISLAND, Master of Library Science
Graduate Library School, Kingston, Rhode Island 02881
E. J. Humeston, Jr., Dean

***RUTGERS UNIVERSITY, Master of Library Service**
Graduate School of Library Service, New Brunswick, New Jersey 08903. Thomas H. Mott, Jr., Dean

SIMMONS COLLEGE, Master of Science
School of Library Science, Boston, Massachusetts 02115
Kenneth R. Shaffer, Director

***SYRACUSE UNIVERSITY, Master of Science in Library Science**
School of Library Science, Syracuse, New York 13210
Roger C. Greer, Dean

Southeast

†**ATLANTA UNIVERSITY, Master of Science in Library Service**
School of Library Service, Atlanta, Georgia 30314
Mrs. Virginia Lacy Jones, Dean

†**EMORY UNIVERSITY, Master of Arts; Master of Librarianship**
Division of Librarianship, Atlanta, Georgia 30322
A. Venable Lawson, Director

†***FLORIDA STATE UNIVERSITY, Master of Science; Master of Arts**
School of Library Science, Tallahassee, Florida 32306
Harold Goldstein, Dean

UNIVERSITY OF KENTUCKY, Master of Science in Library Science; Master of Arts
College of Library Science, Lexington, Kentucky 40506
Lawrence A. Allen, Dean

LOUISIANA STATE UNIVERSITY, Master of Science
Library School, Baton Rouge, Louisiana 70803
Donald D. Foos, Director

†**UNIVERSITY OF NORTH CAROLINA, Master of Science in Library Science**
School of Library Science, Chapel Hill, North Carolina 27514. Ray L. Carpenter, Acting Dean

†**GEORGE PEABODY COLLEGE FOR TEACHERS, Master of Library Science**
School of Library Science, Nashville, Tennessee 37203
Edwin S. Gleaves, Director

Midwest

†***CASE WESTERN RESERVE UNIVERSITY, Master of Science in Library Science**
School of Library Science, Cleveland, Ohio 44106
William Goffman, Dean

†***UNIVERSITY OF CHICAGO, Master of Arts**
Graduate Library School, Chicago, Illinois 60637
Don R. Swanson, Dean

†***UNIVERSITY OF ILLINOIS, Master of Science**
Graduate School of Library Science, Urbana, Illinois 61801
Herbert Goldhor, Director

***INDIANA UNIVERSITY, Master of Library Science**
Graduate Library School, Bloomington, Indiana 47401
Bernard M. Fry, Dean

UNIVERSITY OF IOWA, Master of Arts
School of Library Science, Iowa City, Iowa 52240
Frederick Wezeman, Director

KANSAS STATE TEACHERS COLLEGE, Master of Librarianship
Department of Librarianship, Emporia, Kansas 66801
Norman Clarke, Head

†**KENT STATE UNIVERSITY, Master of Library Science**
School of Library Science, Kent, Ohio 44240
Guy A. Marco, Dean

***UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN, Master of Arts in Library Science**
School of Library Science, Ann Arbor, Michigan 48104
Russell E. Bidlack, Dean

†***UNIVERSITY OF MINNESOTA, Master of Arts**
Library School, Minneapolis, Minnesota 55455
David K. Berninghausen, Director

UNIVERSITY OF MISSOURI, COLUMBIA, Master of Arts
School of Library and Informational Science, Columbia, Missouri 65201. Ralph H. Parker, Dean

NORTHERN ILLINOIS UNIVERSITY, Master of Arts
Department of Library Science, DeKalb, Illinois 60115
LaVern Walther, Head

ROSARY COLLEGE, Master of Arts in Library Science
Graduate School of Library Science, River Forest, Illinois 60305
Sister M. Lauretta McCusker, O.P., Dean

†**WAYNE STATE UNIVERSITY, Master of Science in Library Science**
Department of Library Science, Detroit, Michigan 48202
Robert E. Booth, Chairman

†**WESTERN MICHIGAN UNIVERSITY, Master of Science in Librarianship**
School of Librarianship, Kalamazoo, Michigan 49001
Jean Lowrie, Director

†***UNIVERSITY OF WISCONSIN, Master of Arts; Master of Science**
Library School, Madison, Wisconsin 53706
Charles A. Bunge, Director

(Over)

Southwest

***NORTH TEXAS STATE UNIVERSITY, Master of Library Science**
School of Library and Information Sciences, Denton, Texas 76203
Sarah Law Kennerly, Acting Dean

UNIVERSITY OF OKLAHOMA, Master of Arts in Library Science; Master of Library Science
School of Library Science, Norman, Oklahoma 73069
Frank J. Bertalan, Director

***UNIVERSITY OF TEXAS, Master of Library Science**
Graduate School of Library Science, Austin, Texas 78712
Stanley McElderry, Dean

***TEXAS WOMAN'S UNIVERSITY, Master of Arts; Master of Library Science**
School of Library Science, Denton, Texas 76204
D. Genevieve Dixon, Director

West

BRIGHAM YOUNG UNIVERSITY, Master of Library Science
Graduate Department of Library and Information Sciences
Provo, Utah 84601
H. Thayne Johnson, Director

***UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA, Master of Library Science**
School of Librarianship, Berkeley, California 94720
Patrick Wilson, Dean

†UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA, LOS ANGELES, Master of Library Science
Graduate School of Library Service, Los Angeles, California 90024. Andrew H. Horn, Dean

†UNIVERSITY OF DENVER, Master of Arts in Librarianship
Graduate School of Librarianship, Denver, Colorado 80210
Mrs. Margaret Knox Goggin, Dean

UNIVERSITY OF HAWAII, Master of Library Studies
Graduate School of Library Studies, Honolulu, Hawaii 96822
Robert D. Stevens, Dean

UNIVERSITY OF OREGON, Master of Library Science
School of Librarianship, Eugene, Oregon 97403
Perry D. Morrison, Dean

SAN JOSE STATE COLLEGE, Master of Arts in Librarianship
Department of Librarianship, San Jose, California 95114
Leslie H. Janke, Chairman

***UNIVERSITY OF SOUTHERN CALIFORNIA, Master of Science in Library Science**
School of Library Science, University Park, Los Angeles, California 90007. Martha Boaz, Dean

UNIVERSITY OF WASHINGTON, Master of Librarianship; Master of Law Librarianship
School of Librarianship, Seattle, Washington 98105
Irving Lieberman, Director

Canada

****UNIVERSITY OF ALBERTA, Bachelor of Library Science**
School of Library Science, Edmonton 7, Alberta
Mary E. P. Henderson, Acting Director

****UNIVERSITY OF BRITISH COLUMBIA, Bachelor of Library Science**
School of Librarianship, Vancouver 8, B.C.
Roy B. Stokes, Director

McGILL UNIVERSITY, Master of Library Science
Graduate School of Library Science, Montreal 112, Quebec
Violet L. Coughlin, Director

UNIVERSITE DE MONTREAL, Maitrise en bibliotheconomie
Ecole de bibliotheconomie, Montreal 101, Quebec
Richard-K. Gardner, directeur

***UNIVERSITY OF TORONTO, Master of Library Science**
School of Library Science, Toronto 181, Ontario
R. Brian Land, Director

UNIVERSITY OF WESTERN ONTARIO, Master of Library Science
School of Library and Information Science, London 72, Ontario. William J. Cameron, Dean

†Offers post-Master's specialist or certificate program. (The ALA does not accredit post-Master's specialist or certificate programs.)
*Offers program for Doctoral degree. (The ALA does not accredit programs leading to the Doctoral degree.)
**Basic program at fifth-year level leads to the professional Bachelor's degree. Effective September 1971, the University of British Columbia will offer only a two-year program leading to the degree of Master of Library Science.

The American Library Association is the organization officially recognized by the National Commission on Accrediting to serve as the accrediting agency for graduate programs of library education leading to the first professional degree. The ALA Council has designated the Committee on Accreditation as the unit responsible for the execution of the accreditation program of the ALA and for the development and formulation of standards of education for librarianship for the approval of the Council. The *Standards for Accreditation* under which graduate library school programs are presently accredited were adopted by the ALA Council, July 13, 1951.[1] These Standards are under revision by the Committee on Accreditation for submittal to the Council in June 1972.

The Committee on Accreditation considers a graduate program of library education with a view toward accrediting, only at the request of the institution offering the program. The decision regarding accreditation is made on the basis of evidence submitted by the institution and of the report of a visiting team. If the program is found by the COA to meet the *Standards for Accreditation,* accredited status is granted. Each year the Committee reviews special reports submitted by the schools offering accredited programs and schedules re-evaluation visits as needed.

Full information about the programs listed above, including admission and degree requirements, tuition, and curriculum, should be obtained from the individual library schools.[2]

[1]*ALA Bulletin* 46: 48-49, February 1952.

[2]Summary information on admission and degree requirements can be found in the following informational pieces issued periodically by the Library Education Division of the American Library Association: *Requirements in Addition to the Bachelor's Degree for Admission to Master's Level Graduate Library School Programs Accredited by the American Library Association;* and *Degree Requirements at the Master's Level in Graduate Library School Programs Accredited by the American Library Association.* Single copies are available upon request from the ALA Library Education Division, 50 East Huron Street, Chicago, Illinois 60611.

ALA Constitution and Bylaws

Constitution

Article I. Name

Sec. 1. The name of this body shall be the American Library Association.

Article II. Object

Sec. 1. The object of the American Library Association shall be to promote library service and librarianship.

Article III. Membership

Sec. 1. Members. Any person, library, or other organization interested in library service and librarianship may become a member upon payment of the dues provided for in the Bylaws. The Executive Board may suspend a member for cause after hearing by a two-thirds vote of the members of the Executive Board and may reinstate a member by a three-fourths vote of the members of the Executive Board.

Article IV. Divisions and Round Tables

Sec. 1. Divisions and round tables of the association may be organized and supported as provided in the Bylaws.

Article V. Meetings

Sec. 1. Meetings shall be held as provided for in the Bylaws.

Article VI. Council

Sec. 1. (a) The Council of the American Library Association shall be the governing body of the association. The Council shall delegate to the several divisions of the association authority to plan and carry out programs and activities within assigned fields of responsibility and in accord with general Council policy.

(b) The Council shall determine all policies of the association, and its decisions shall be binding upon the association, except as provided in Sec. 4 (c) of this Article.

Sec. 2. Councilors shall be chosen as specified in the Bylaws of the association.

Sec. 3. Seventy-five voting members of the Council shall constitute a quorum.

Sec. 4. (a) The association by a vote at a membership meeting may refer any matter to the Council with recommendations and may require the Council to report on such matter at any specified session of the association.

(b) Any question of policy may, by a majority vote of the Council, be submitted to the association to be voted upon either at an annual conference or by mail as the Council may determine.

(c) Any action of the Council may be set aside by a three-fourths vote at any meeting of the association, or by a majority vote by mail in which one-fourth of the members of the association have voted. Such vote by mail shall be held upon petition of two hundred members of the association.

Article VII. Executive Board

Sec. 1. The Executive Board shall consist of the officers of the association, the immediate past president, and eight members elected by the Council from among the members of that body, as provided in the Bylaws.

Sec. 2. A vacancy in the elected membership of the Executive Board, including a vacancy created by the election of a member to the office of president-elect or treasurer, shall be filled by Executive Board appointment, the person so appointed to serve until the following annual election.

Sec. 3. The Executive Board shall report on its activities not later than

the next meeting of the Council. The Executive Board shall act for the Council in the administration of established policies and programs. It shall serve as the central management board of the American Library Association, including headquarters operations, subject to review by the Council, and shall make recommendations with respect to matters of policy and operations.

Sec. 4. A majority shall constitute a quorum of the Executive Board.

Article VIII. Officers and Committees

Sec. 1. Officers. Only personal members shall have the right to hold office. The officers of the association shall be a president, a president-elect, who shall serve as vice-president, an executive director, and a treasurer. The president-elect and the treasurer shall be elected as provided for in the Bylaws, the president-elect for a term of one year and the treasurer for a term of four years. The executive director shall be appointed by the Executive Board, and shall hold office at its pleasure.

Sec. 2. Duties of Officers. The president, president-elect, executive director, and treasurer shall perform the duties pertaining to their respective offices and such other duties as may be approved by the Executive Board. The president-elect shall serve the first year after election as vice-president, the second year as president, and the third year as immediate past president. The president, for the Executive Board, and the executive director for the headquarters staff, shall report annually to the Council. The executive director shall be in charge of headquarters and its personnel; he shall carry out the activities provided for in the budget and shall perform such other duties as may be assigned to his office.

Sec. 3. Appointments. The Executive Board shall appoint all other officers and all committees of the association not otherwise provided for and shall fix the compensation of all paid officers and employees. Only personal members of the association shall be appointed to committees except by authorization of the Executive Board.

Sec. 4. Terms of office. All officers and all elected members of the Executive Board shall serve until the adjournment of the meeting at which their successors are chosen.

Article IX. Endowment Funds

Sec. 1. All receipts from life memberships and all gifts for endowment purposes shall, subject to conditions attached thereto, constitute endowment funds. Such funds shall, subject to conditions legally incident thereto, be in the custody of three trustees, one of whom shall be elected by the Executive Board annually to hold office for three years from the date of his election and until his successor shall be elected. If any trustee resigns, dies, becomes incapacitated, or is removed during his term of office, a successor may be elected by a majority vote of the Executive Board at any meeting, and such successor shall serve for the remainder of the term of the original trustee and until his successor be elected. The trustees shall have authority to hold, invest, reinvest, disburse, and otherwise deal with endowment funds in accordance with such directions as may be given them by the Executive Board of the association. The principal of and income from endowment funds shall be expended under the direction of the Executive Board but no such expenditures shall be made except in accordance with any conditions imposed by the donors of any such funds nor for any purposes which are not in consonance with the approved policy of the association nor shall principal be expended unless expressly permitted by the terms of the gift, or any amendment or modification thereof. No action shall be taken with reference to investment, reinvestment, or other principal transaction with respect to securities held in the endowment fund, except upon a resolution adopted by or written order signed by a majority of the trustees.

Article X. Affiliated Organizations and Chapters

Sec. 1. The Council may by vote affiliate with the American Library Association or with any subdivision thereof upon its request any national or international organization having purposes similar to those of the association or its subdivision. The dues of affiliated organizations shall be as provided in the Bylaws.

Sec. 2. The Council may by vote affiliate the association, or any subdivision thereof upon its request, with any national or international organization having purposes similar to those of the association or its subdivision; provided, however, that no subdivision of the association may separately affiliate itself with an organization with which the association as a whole is affiliated.

Sec. 3. By action of the Council, state, provincial, territorial, and regional library associations and other library groups and organizations may be associated with the American Library Association and receive recognition in such a manner and under such conditions as may be provided in the Bylaws.

Article XI. Bylaws

Sec. 1. All proposals for amending the Bylaws shall originate in the Council. A proposed amendment or new bylaw shall become effective when it shall have been approved by a majority of the members of the Council present and voting at a meeting of the Council, followed by ratification by the members of the association either by a vote by mail of a majority of the members of the association voting, or by a majority vote of the members present and voting at a membership meeting of the association. The Council, on approving a proposed amendment, shall specify whether a vote for ratification shall be taken at a membership meeting of the association or by mail, and if a mail vote is ordered, the Council shall fix the time for the beginning and closing of the balloting. If a vote at a membership meeting is ordered, at least one month's written notice shall be given to the association of the text of the proposed amendment or new bylaw.

Article XII. Amendments

Sec. 1. All proposals for amending the Constitution shall originate in the Council. A proposed amendment shall become effective when it shall have been approved by a majority of the members of the Council present and voting at two consecutive meetings held not less than two months apart, followed by ratification by the members of the association either by a vote by mail of a

majority of the members of the association voting, or by a majority vote of the members present and voting at a membership meeting of the association. The Council, on approving a proposed amendment for the second time, shall specify whether a vote on ratification shall be taken at a membership meeting of the association or by mail, and if a mail vote is ordered, the Council shall fix the time for the beginning and closing of the balloting. If a vote at a membership meeting is ordered, at least one month's written notice shall be given to the association of the text of the proposed amendment.

bylaws

Article I. Membership

Sec. 1. Classification of Membership. Membership of the association shall consist of:

A. Personal Members

1. Librarian Members — all members who are employed in library service or related activities.

2. Student Members — members who are enrolled full time in a program of library and information science in a four-year undergraduate or a graduate school.

3. Trustee Members — all members who are trustees of libraries.

4. Honorary Members — persons nominated by the Executive Board and elected for life by the Council.

5. Life Members — all who are life members at the time of the adoption of this section.

6. Continuing Members — those persons who have had twenty-five years of consecutive membership in the association, who are members at the time of retirement from library service or related activities, and who have applied for such membership for life.

7. Inactive and Retired Members — members not currently engaged in library service or related activities and retired librarians not eligible for Continuing Membership.

8. Lay Members — all Personal Members not included in any of the above categories but interested in the work of the association.

B. Chapter Members — any state, provincial, territorial, or regional library association accepted as a chapter under Article V, Sec. 1 (c) of the Bylaws.

C. Organization Members

1. Library and Library School Members — nonprofit libraries and nonprofit schools conducting programs of library education.

2. All other nonprofit organizations.

D. Special Members — patrons of the ALA, sustaining, contributing, and subscribing — persons and organizations, except nonprofit libraries and library schools, electing to pay the dues specified in Sec. 2 of this Article.

Sec. 2. Dues, Rights, and Privileges. Only personal members of the association shall have the right to vote. All members shall be eligible for membership in any two divisions without the payment of additional dues to the association. Members of the association may become members of more than two divisions upon payment of additional dues of $5 for each additional division. The divisions shall have the right to impose additional fees upon their members, except no additional division fees may be imposed on Honorary, Continuing, or Special Members. Only personal members shall have the right to hold office. Unless otherwise provided, any personal member paying dues of $100 or more shall be eligible for any divisional memberships requested without payment of additional dues to the association. The dues to be paid, the publications to be received, and the divisional privileges shall be as follows, although any member may pay a higher rate than is provided herein and receive corresponding privileges:

A. Personal Members

1. Librarian Members: *American Libraries*, and upon request *Proceedings*. The amount of annual dues payment shall be determined by a member's gross salary.

Dues Schedule:

Canadian librarians who belong to the Canadian Library Association, foreign librarians not employed in the U. S. or Canada, and nonsalaried librarians in religious orders, dues $15

Salary up to $6,999, dues $25
Salary $7,000–$9,999, dues $40
Salary $10,000–$14,999, dues $60
Salary $15,000–$19,999, dues $80
Salary $20,000–$25,999, dues $100
Salary $26,000 and over, dues $125

2. Student Members: Dues $7.50 annually; *American Libraries*, and upon request *Proceedings*. Eligibility is limited to one calendar year.

3. Trustee Members: Dues, $15 annually; *American Libraries*, and upon request *Proceedings*.

4. Honorary Members: no dues; *American Libraries*, and upon request *Proceedings*, and any divisional memberships requested.

5. Life Members: *American Libraries*, and upon request *Proceedings* and *Membership Directory*, and two divisional memberships. Holders of existing Life Memberships may acquire additional life divisional memberships for $50 each. Designation of divisional memberships may be changed at the end of each membership year. No new Life Members accepted after December 31, 1969.

6. Continuing Members: No dues; *American Libraries*, and upon request *Proceedings*.

7. Inactive and Retired Members: Dues, $15 annually; *American Libraries*, and upon request, *Proceedings*.

8. Lay Members: Dues $15 annually; *American Libraries*, and upon request *Proceedings*.

B. Chapter Members: *American Libraries*, *Proceedings*, *Membership Directory*, and appropriate headquarters services.

	Annual Dues
Chapters with personal members under 300	$30
Chapters with personal members of 300 or over	$50

C. Organization Members

1. Library and Library School Members: *American Libraries*, *Proceedings*, *Membership Directory*, and appropriate headquarters services. For determination of the rate to be paid for membership service and publications, annual operating expenditures shall be defined as the total expenditures for personnel and library materials of the previous fiscal year.

Annual Operating Expenditures	Dues
Under $30,000	$30
$30,000 or over	$30 plus $1 for each additional $1,000 annual expenditure or fraction thereof over $30,000. Maximum dues $750.

Library and Library School Members paying dues of $100 or more: any divisional memberships requested.

a. Divisions, departments or branches of library and library school members: Dues $20 annually when renewal or application accompanies or follows renewal or application of the library or library school; *American Libraries*, *Proceedings*, and *Membership Directory*.

b. Canadian libraries which belong to the Canadian Library Association, other foreign libraries, and foreign library school members: Dues $30 annually; *American Libraries*, *Proceedings*, and *Membership Directory*.

2. All Other Nonprofit Organization Members (library associations, affiliated organizations, and nonprofit organizations other than libraries and library schools): Dues $30 annually; *American Libraries*, *Proceedings*, and *Membership Directory*.

D. Special Members

1. Patrons of the ALA: Dues $1,000 annually; *American Libraries*, *Proceedings*, and *Membership Directory*, and any divisional memberships requested.

2. Sustaining Members: Dues $500 annually; *American Libraries*, *Proceedings*, and *Membership Directory*, and any divisional memberships requested.

3. Contributing Members: Dues $300 annually; *American Libraries*, *Proceedings*, and *Membership Directory*, and any divisional memberships requested.

4. Subscribing Members: Dues $150 annually; *American Libraries*, *Proceedings*, and *Membership Directory*, and any divisional memberships requested.

Sec. 3. Members falling into two or more categories of membership shall pay the highest applicable dues and shall receive corresponding privileges. The Executive Board shall have the authority to make adjustments in the scale of dues for cases not clearly covered in Sec. 2.

Sec. 4. The classification to which any personal member belongs, except Honorary, Life, and Special Members, shall not be specified in the *Directory* and shall be regarded as confidential.

Sec. 5. Unpaid dues. Members whose dues are unpaid on March 1 of each year and who shall continue such delinquency for one month after notice of the same has been sent, shall be dropped from membership. Lapsed members may be reinstated upon payment of dues for the current year.

Sec. 6. (a) Fiscal Year. The fiscal year of the association shall end August 31. The fiscal year shall govern all business and activities of the association except as otherwise provided in the Constitution and Bylaws.

(b) Conference Year. The conference year shall be that period beginning with the adjournment of an annual conference of the association and ending with the adjournment of the next succeeding annual conference.

(c) Membership Year. The membership year for the association and for the divisions shall be the calendar year.

Sec. 7. The ALA dues schedule shall be reviewed at least every five years at the discretion of the Executive Board.

Article II. Meetings

Sec. 1. Annual Meetings. There shall be an annual conference of the association at such place and time as may be determined by the Executive Board. For all persons attending any meeting or conference there may be a registration fee as fixed by the Executive Board.

Sec. 2. Special Meetings. Special meetings of the association may be called by the Executive Board, and shall be called by the president on request of not less than 5 percent of the voting members of the association as of the previous July 1, such request to be filed with the Executive Director at least ninety days before the proposed meeting. At least one month's notice shall be given, and only the business specified in the call shall be transacted.

Sec. 3. Regional Meetings. The Executive Board may arrange for regional meetings to include such chapters, divisions, library associations, and such other organizations as may desire to join in such a meeting, provided that the Executive Board may not call a regional meeting in the area covered by a regional chapter without the consent of such chapter.

Sec. 4. Votes by Mail. Votes by mail, both of the association and of the Council, may be authorized by the Executive Board between meetings. For votes by Council, 50 percent of the voting membership shall constitute a quorum and a three-fourths majority of those voting shall be required to carry. For votes by the association 25 percent of the voting membership shall constitute a quorum and a majority of those voting shall be required to carry. The Executive Board shall have authority to set the time limit during which votes will be recorded but if no such time limit is set no vote shall be counted unless received within thirty days from the day the text of the ballot or question voted upon was mailed properly addressed to those entitled to vote on the matter involved. In the case of a vote by mail by the association, the Executive Board may designate publication of the ballot or question submitted in the official journal of the association as the appropriate method of submitting the matter to the members for their determination.

Sec. 5. Quorum. Two hundred members shall constitute a quorum at membership meetings.

Article III. Nominations and Elections

Sec. 1. (a) Prior to each annual conference of the association the Executive Board, upon recommendation of the Committee on Appointments, shall appoint an ALA Nominating Committee of five members, no one of whom shall be a member of the board, to nominate candidates for elective positions.

(b) Such committee shall nominate candidates from among the general membership for the position of

president-elect annually; for the position of treasurer, whenever this is required by Article VIII, Sec. 1 of the Constitution; members of Council as provided in sections (c) and (d) below; and to fill vacancies.

(c) Such committee shall nominate annually not less than twenty-four candidates for twelve members-at-large of the Council for four-year terms. The position of the candidates on the ballot shall be determined by lot conducted by the Nominating Committee.

(d) Such committee also shall place on the ballot, by division, candidates for twelve, or under the circumstances described in Article IV, Sec. 2 (e), more members of the Council to be nominated by the divisions as provided in Article IV. There shall be nominated at least twice as many candidates as there are positions to be filled. The positions on the ballot of the candidates nominated by each division shall be determined by lot conducted by the divisional nominating committees.

(e) Such committee shall also nominate or place on the ballot candidates for a vacancy in the membership of Council, representing the association at large including those nominated by a division as provided in Sec. 1 (c) and (d) of this Article, to complete an unexpired term.

(f) No person may be nominated for or serve on the Council unless he is a personal member of the American Library Association; no candidate may accept nomination from more than one group.

Sec. 2. (a) The ALA Nominating Committee shall report its nominations in the *American Libraries* not less than three weeks before the midwinter meeting of the Council. At that meeting, the names of the candidates shall be announced. The presiding officer shall call the attention of the Council to Sec. 2 (b) of this Article.

(b) At the midwinter meeting any member of the Council may present a petition signed by not fewer than ten councilors proposing additional nominations. Such nominations shall be included on the official ballot by the ALA Nominating Committee. Petitions for nominees for Council membership representing a division may be signed by nonmembers of the division, but the nominee must be a member of the division.

(c) No person shall be nominated by the committee or by petition whose written consent has not been filed with the executive director of the association.

Sec. 3. (a) Nominations determined as herein provided shall be placed before the members of the association on a printed ballot which shall be prepared under the direction of the Nominating Committee and which shall be known as the "Official Ballot."

(b) The ALA Nominating Committee shall also include on the official ballot other nominations filed with the executive director by petition of any one hundred members of the association at least three months before the annual conference, provided written consent of these nominees shall have been filed with the executive director of the association. Petitions for nominees for Council membership representing a division may be signed only by members of the division and the nominee must be a member of the division.

(c) The professional address of each nominee shall be given on the Official Ballot.

Sec. 4. (a) The Executive Board shall appoint a Committee on Election which shall have charge of the conduct of the regular elections of the association and the divisions, and the counting and tabulation of all votes cast.

(b) At least six weeks prior to the annual conference the executive director shall mail a copy of the ballot to each member of the association in good standing. Ballots shall be marked and returned to the executive director in sealed envelopes bearing on the outside the words, "Official Ballot."

Sec. 5 For each office the candidate receiving the largest number of votes shall be elected and shall be so reported to the association by the Committee on Election. In case of a tie vote the successful candidate shall be determined by lot conducted by the Committee on Election.

Sec. 6. (a) There shall be a Council Nominating Committee, appointed by the president, which shall nominate candidates for the Executive Board to be elected by the Council. Such committee shall be appointed at the annual meeting and the election shall be by ballot of the councilors present and voting at the following midwinter meeting of the Council.

(b) Such committee shall nominate annually candidates for two members of the Executive Board for four-year terms for election by the Council from among the members of the Council who are serving by virtue of election to it, as provided in Article IV, Sec. 2 (a) and (b) of the Bylaws, and who have served at least one year immediately preceding their prospective terms as Executive Board Members. Upon election to the Executive Board the member shall continue to serve as a member of the Council for the duration of the term for which he was elected to the Council and thereafter as a voting member ex officio for the duration of the term for which he was elected to the Executive Board.

Article IV. Council

Sec. 1 (a) Council membership requirement. No person, including a representative of a state, provincial, or territorial chapter, or a representative of an affiliated organization, may serve on the Council unless he is a personal member of the American Library Association.

(b) Meetings. The Council shall hold at least two meetings each year. Such meetings shall be held, one at the time and place of the annual conference of the association and one, not less than three months before the next annual conference, at a time designated by the Executive Board. The latter shall be called the midwinter meeting. Other meetings may be called by the president and shall be called upon request of twenty members.

(c) Officers. The president, president-elect, and the executive director of the association shall serve as officers of the Council, the executive director serving as its secretary. The presiding officer may vote only in case of a tie and the executive director shall not have the right to vote.

Sec. 2. (a) Each state, provincial, and territorial chapter shall be entitled to one councilor. Chapter representation shall be through state

or provincial chapters unless the state or provincial associations in a certain region elect to take representation through a regional chapter and so notify the secretary of the Council. In such case, the regional association shall elect one representative from each state or provincial chapter in the regional association.

(b) Ninety-six councilors shall be elected by the association at large, twenty-four being elected each year as provided in Article III, Section 1 (c) and (d) of the Bylaws. The number of councilors specified may be exceeded in accordance with Article IV, Sec. 2 (e) of the Bylaws.

(c) All members of the Executive Board and past presidents of the association shall automatically be members of the Council; the presidents of the divisions shall automatically be members of the Council for the year of their presidencies, and the presidents-elect shall be their alternates.

(d) Chairmen of ALA committees and of the Publishing Board, and one representative of each affiliated organization as such, shall be members of Council. Chairmen of ALA committees shall not have the right to vote.

(e) The Council shall allot Council memberships to the divisions according to the number of members in each division as determined by membership records on December 31 of each second year. The number of councilors shall be one for every 1,500 members, except that each division shall have at least one councilor. The number of councilors serving at any one time may be greater than the number upon which allotment is based under the following circumstances: when, as a result of reallotment, a division gains one or more memberships, it shall nominate candidates to such offices for the next election; but when a division loses one or more memberships, its representation shall be reduced through the normal expiration of the terms of the councilors previously elected upon its nominations.

(f) No person shall serve simultaneously as a member of the Council elected by a chapter and as a member elected by the association at large. A person who is a member by virtue of being a member of the Executive Board or president or president-elect of a division, as provided in paragraph (c), may simultaneously be a regularly elected member according to paragraph (a) or paragraph (b), but such person shall have but one vote; and a person who is a member as provided in paragraph (d) may simultaneously be a regularly elected member and/or a member by virtue of being a member of the Executive Board or president-elect of a division.

Sec. 3. All elected councilors shall serve for terms of four years or until their successors are selected and qualified.

Sec. 4. Each chapter shall accredit its councilor to the secretary of the Council in advance of the first meeting after his election.

Sec. 5. A vacancy in the membership of Council, representing the association at large including those nominated by a division as provided in Article III, Sec. 1 (c) and (d), shall be filled at the following annual election to complete the unexpired term.

Article V. Chapters

Sec. 1 (a) The purpose of a chapter is to promote general library service and librarianship within its geographic area and to cooperate in the promotion of general and joint enterprises with the American Library Association and other library groups.

(b) The Council may establish a chapter of the American Library Association in any state, province, territory, or region in which a majority of the ALA members residing within the area involved and voting on the issue favors such action; provided, however, that the total number of persons voting on the issue shall not be less than 10 percent of the total number of ALA members residing within the area. A regional chapter may consist of any area composed of three or more contiguous states or provinces.

(c) Any state, provincial, territorial or regional library association may, at its request, be designated a chapter of the American Library Association provided a majority of the ALA members residing in the area involved voting on the issue is in favor of such action; provided, however, that the total number of persons voting on the issue shall not be less than 10 percent of the total number of ALA members residing within the area involved, and provided further that there is no conflict in principle between the constitution and bylaws of the association involved and the Constitution and Bylaws of the American Library Association, and that copies of the chapter constitution and bylaws, and subsequent amendments to them, are filed with the American Library Association and dues are paid in accordance with Article I of the Bylaws.

(d) A member of the American Library Association who is also a member of more than one state or territorial chapter shall be accredited only to the chapter in the state in which he works.

(e) No more than one chapter of the American Library Association shall exist in any state, province, or territory.

(f) In establishing regional chapters, no state, provincial, or territorial association may be included in more than one such region.

Sec. 2. A chapter may admit members who are not members of the American Library Association.

Sec. 3. Each state, provincial, territorial, or regional chapter shall be the final authority within the American Library Association in respect to all programs and policies which concern only the area for which the chapter is responsible provided they are not inconsistent with any programs and policies established by the ALA Council. Any chapter may establish committees and boards which parallel national committees and boards in order to carry out overall programs within its own area and to maintain liaison between its members and the national committees and boards. State, provincial and territorial chapters may establish local chapters within the respective areas involved.

Sec. 4. (a) Any chapter may withdraw from chapter status provided the issue has been submitted to a vote of the chapter membership and is favored by a majority of the members voting; and provided further that notice of withdrawal is sent to the executive director of the American Library Association.

(b) A chapter may be dissolved by the Council and shall be dissolved if it becomes inactive or fails to com-

ply with the provisions of this Article.

Article VI. Divisions

Sec. 1. The Council may establish divisions under the following conditions:

(a) The Council may authorize the organization as a division of any group of not less than 500 members of the association who are interested in the same field of librarianship, upon petition of such group. Under exceptional circumstances, the Council may admit as divisions, groups having fewer than 500 members.

(b) The council by a vote of two consecutive meetings may discontinue a division when in the opinion of the Council the usefulness of that division has ceased.

Sec. 2. (a) The purpose of a division is to promote library service and librarianship within and for a particular type of library or as it relates to a particular type of library activity, and to cooperate in the promotion of general and joint enterprises within the association and with other library groups. Each division shall represent a field of activity and responsibility clearly distinct from that of other divisions.

(b) A division shall have authority to act for the ALA as a whole on any matters determined by Council to be the responsibility of the division.

Sec. 3. (a) Divisions are of two distinct kinds: "type-of-library" divisions and "type-of-activity" divisions.

(b) Type-of-library divisions focus attention upon planning in and evaluation of all functions as they contribute to the services of the library. Type-of-library divisions are interested in the general improvement and extension of service to the clientele and agencies served. Each such division has specific responsibility for: (1) planning of programs of study and service for the type of library as a total institution; (2) evaluation and establishment of standards in its field; (3) synthesis of the activities of all units within the association that have a bearing on the type of library represented; (4) representation and interpretation of its type of library in contacts outside the profession; (5) stimulation of the development of librarians engaged in its type of library, and stimulation of participation of members in appropriate type-of-activity divisions; and (6) conduct of activities and projects for improvement and extension of service in its type of library when such projects are beyond the scope of type-of-activity divisions, after specific approval by the Council.

(c) Type-of-activity divisions focus attention upon study and development of such functions as reference, cataloging, personnel administration, etc., as they apply to all types of libraries. Type-of-activity divisions are interested in the improvement and extension of their functions. Each such division has specific responsibility for: (1) continuous study and review of the activities assigned to the particular division; (2) conduct of activities and projects within its area of responsibility; (3) synthesis of the activities of all units within the association that have a bearing on the type of activity represented; (4) representation and interpretation of its type of activity in contacts outside the profession; (5) stimulation of the development of librarians engaged in its type of activity; and stimulation of participation by members in appropriate type-of-library divisions; and (6) planning and development of programs of study and research for the type of activity for the total profession.

Sec. 4 (a) Each division shall be organized under a board of directors with overlapping terms and with authority to make decisions between conferences or meetings of the division. Such board of directors shall include, either as a voting or nonvoting member, each councilor elected upon nomination by the division.

(b) Each division may establish such committees, sections, and other subordinate units as may be required to discharge properly the responsibilities assigned to it, but no committee, section, or other unit devoted to an activity assigned to a type-of-activity division shall be established in a type-of-library division.

(c) A division may affiliate with itself regional, state, or local groups interested in the same field of library service or librarianship. Such groups may admit members who are not members of the division or of the association.

Sec. 5. (a) A division shall accept as members all members of the association who elect membership in that division according to the provisions of Article I of the Bylaws. Only members of this association may be members of a division.

(b) Only personal members of a division shall have the right to vote and to hold office.

Sec. 6. (a) Each division shall receive allotments made on the basis of need as determined by the Executive Board upon recommendation of the Committee on Program Evaluation and Support.

(b) All divisional funds are to be in the custody of the Executive Board, to be accounted for and disbursed by its designated officer on authorization of the division officers.

(c) A division shall have the right, by vote of its members, to impose additional fees. Funds so collected shall be subject to the provisions of paragraphs (a) and (b).

Sec. 7. No division shall incur expense on behalf of the association except as authorized, nor shall any division commit the association by any declaration of policy, except as provided in Sec. 2 (b) of this Article.

Sec. 8. A division may: issue publications, subject to approval of the Publishing Board; hold meetings; organize sections; retain or adopt a distinctive name; appoint committees to function within the field of its activities; in general carry on activities along the lines of its interests.

Sec. 9. (a) Each division shall be governed by the provisions of the Constitution and Bylaws of the association to the extent to which they are applicable. To guide the officers and members in conducting the affairs of a division which are peculiar to itself, the division shall adopt a constitution and/or bylaws which shall not be in conflict with those of the association. Such documents shall provide appropriate rules governing the holding of meetings, the conduct of mail votes, the constitution of a quorum, the conduct of nominations and elections, the establishment and appointment of committees, the procedure for their own amendment.

(b) A section shall be governed by the constitution and/or bylaws

of the division of which it is a part. It may adopt bylaws of its own provided that they are not inconsistent with the Constitution and Bylaws of the association or with those of the division.

Article VII. Round Tables

Sec. 1. The Council may establish round tables under the following conditions:

(a) The Council may authorize the organization as a round table of any group of not less than 100 members of the association who are interested in the same field of librarianship not within the scope of any division, upon petition of such group which shall include a statement of purpose.

(b) The Council may discontinue a round table when in the opinion of the Council the usefulness of that round table has ceased.

Sec. 2. No round table shall incur expense on behalf of the association except as authorized, nor shall any round table commit the association by any declaration of policy.

Sec. 3. Round tables may charge annual dues, limit their membership, and may, subject to approval of the Publishing Board, issue publications. All round table funds are to be in the custody of the Executive Board, to be accounted for and disbursed by its designated officer on authorization of the round table officers.

Sec. 4. A round table may affiliate with itself regional, state, or local groups interested in the same field of library service or librarianship. Such groups may admit members who are not members of the round table or of the association.

Sec. 5. Any member of the association may become a member of any round table by complying with the requirements for membership. The members of each round table shall, either by mail ballot or at its final session at each annual conference, choose officers to serve until the close of the next annual conference. Only personal members shall have the right to vote and hold office.

Article VIII. Publishing Board

Sec. 1. The Publishing Board shall consist of five members who are not employees of the association—two members from the Executive Board, the chairman of the Editorial Committee, and two members from the association at large. The associate executive director for publishing services shall serve as secretary to the board without vote.

Sec. 2. The Executive Board shall appoint all members of the Publishing Board and shall designate its chairman annually. Appointed members of the board shall be appointed for terms of two years, and may be reappointed for a second and third but not a fourth consecutive term, but in no case shall a person serve for more than six consecutive years. Appointments shall be made in such a manner as to provide continuity in membership.

Sec. 3. The Publishing Board membership year shall be the same as the conference year.

Sec. 4. Any vacancy occurring on the Publishing Board shall be filled by appointment by the Executive Board until the expiration of the conference year in which the vacancy occurs, at which time appointment to fill out the unexpired term shall be made.

Sec. 5. The Publishing Board shall establish publishing policies with the approval of the Executive Board and with the benefit of counsel from other bodies of the association, shall advise and assist all units of the association in their publishing activities, and shall give counsel and guidance on the administration of publishing services. It shall exercise oversight over budget preparation, receive and review all budget requests, and present recommendations thereon to the appropriate units. It shall report annually on publishing activities to the association, and shall control the use of the ALA imprint.

Article IX. Committees

Sec. 1. Advisory Committees. (a) There shall be a Committee on Appointments to be comprised of the presidents-elect of the divisions and the president-elect of the association who shall serve as chairman, to advise the president-elect of the association on nominations for the Publishing Board appointments and for committee appointments.

(b) There shall be a Committee on Program Evaluation and Support consisting of four members appointed by the president of the association with the approval of the Executive Board on a staggered basis. The regular term of office shall be four years with members ineligible for reappointment. The chairman shall be designated annually by the president from the members. The treasurer of the association shall serve on the committee, ex officio, but with voting privilege. The committee shall evaluate the programs of the association and submit a recommended budget to the Executive Board for action. To assist the Committee on Program Evaluation and Support, there shall be a Budget Assembly which shall consist of the vice-presidents of divisions, chairmen of ALA committees, vice-chairmen of round tables, five councilors-at-large (excluding those nominated by divisions), and five councilors from chapters to be selected by Council annually. The duties of the Budget Assembly are to study the balanced tentative budget submitted by the Committee on Program Evaluation and Support, raise questions concerning it and offer suggestions to the committee.

Sec. 2. Standing Committees. (a) There shall be a Committee on Organization which shall recommend to the Council the establishment or discontinuance of divisions, round tables, and committees, as the needs of the association may require. Such committee shall define the functions of each division, round table, and committee subject to the approval of the Council.

(b) The Council upon recommendation of the Committee on Organization, may establish other standing committees to consider matters of the association that require continuity of attention by the members. The Committee on Organization shall recommend the name and size of each such committee. Unless otherwise recommended by the Committee on Organization and approved by the Council, members of standing committees shall be appointed for terms of two years, and may be reappointed for a second and third but not a fourth consecutive term; but in no case shall a person serve on a committee for more than six consecutive years. Appointments shall be made in such manner as to provide continuity in membership.

(c) Subcommittees of standing committees may be established by the committees in cooperation with the divisions. When the functions of a subcommittee would fall within the scope of a single division that division shall appoint the committee to carry them out and to serve as a subcommittee of the ALA committee; such subcommittee shall report to the appointing division for information and to the parent committee for action. When the functions would not fall within the scope of a single division, the subcommittee shall be appointed by and report to the parent committee.

(d) The standing committees shall include the following administration committees with functions and size to be determined by the Council: Constitution and Bylaws Committee, Editorial Committee, Membership Committee, Subscription Books Committee.

(e) The standing committee shall include the following general committees with functions and size to be determined by the Council: Accreditation Committee, Audiovisual Committee, Awards Committee, Intellectual Freedom Committee, International Relations Committee, Legislation Committee.

Sec. 3. Special Committees. (a) All other committees authorized by the Council, and interim committees authorized by the Executive Board, shall be special committees. The life of a special committee shall be limited to two years unless the Council or the Executive Board, whichever has authorized such committee, shall otherwise provide. The term of appointment for members of a special committee shall end with the adjournment of the annual conference unless the Council or Executive Board, whichever has authorized such committee, shall provide for a different or a longer term. Members of special committees whose terms expire shall be eligible for reappointment, except for the members of the nominating committees. Members of juries charged with making selections for awards shall be eligible for reappointment, but the number of members to be reappointed shall be limited to a minority in any single year.

(b) The special committees shall include the following administration committees with functions and size to be determined by the Council: Conference Program Committee, Election Committee, Nominating Committee, Resolutions Committee.

Sec. 4. Interdivisional committees and other committees formed by two or more distinct units within the association may be established as required by the groups concerned with notification to the Committee on Organization.

Sec. 5. Joint Committees. (a) The Council, on the recommendation of the Committee on Organization, may establish joint committees, either standing or special, with other organizations when the functions of the proposed committee cannot be appropriately delegated to a single division or ALA committee.

(b) Joint committees of the divisions or round tables with organizations outside the association may be established only with the approval of the Council and upon the recommendation of the Committee on Organization.

Sec. 6. The committee membership year shall be the same as the conference year. Not less than two weeks prior to the midwinter meeting the president-elect shall report to the Executive Board for the Committee on Appointments. At a meeting prior to or during the midwinter meeting of the Council, the Executive Board shall consider the nominations and make its decisions as to appointments.

Sec. 7. (a) The Executive Board shall designate the chairman of each committee annually.

(b) Any vacancy occurring on a committee shall be filled by appointment by the Executive Board until the expiration of the conference year in which the vacancy occurs, at which time appointment to fill out the unexpired term shall be made.

(c) Any member of a committee may be removed by a three-fourths vote of the Executive Board upon written recommendation of either the chairman of the committee, the chairman of the Committee on Appointments, the board of directors of a division, or the president of the association.

Sec. 8. Votes in the Executive Board, as well as in committees, may be taken by mail, provided all members are canvassed simultaneously. In case of dissent among the members, a second vote shall be taken after each member has been acquainted with the views of every other member. If on the second mail vote, more than one member disagrees with the views of the majority, the action shall fail. Each committee shall have the authority to set a time limit within which the votes of its members shall be recorded, but if no such time limit is set, no votes shall be counted unless received within thirty days from the day the text of the matter voted upon was mailed properly addressed to those entitled to vote on the matter involved.

Sec. 9. No committee shall incur expense on behalf of the association except as authorized, nor shall any committee commit the association by any declaration of policy.

Article X. Finances

Sec. 1. Except for the publishing department and projects supported by grants to the association, annual estimates of income shall be based upon the actual income of the preceding year plus any unexpended balance remaining from the preceding year. In no case may expenditures be budgeted in excess of the established income arrived at in this manner except for publishing services and for projects supported by grants to the association.

Sec. 2. An audit of all accounts shall be made annually by a commercial auditor.

Sec. 3. A report shall be made annually to the membership, by a duly authorized member of the Executive Board, detailing receipts and expenditures, explaining the association's fiscal status, and reporting on the audit.

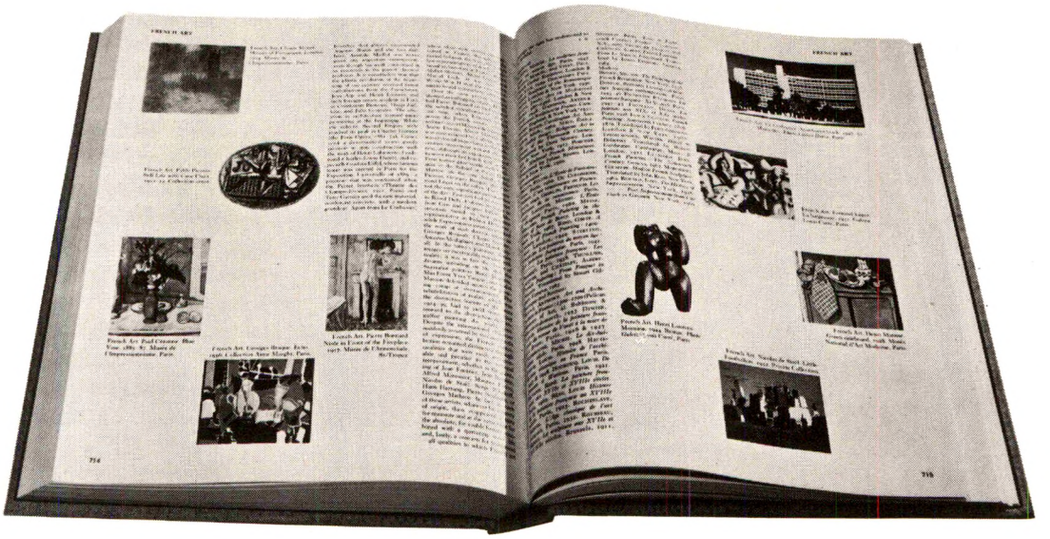
Article XI. Notice by Mail

Sec. 1. Publication of notices in the *American Libraries* shall be considered sufficient to fulfill the requirement of notice by mail.

Article XII. Parliamentary Authority

Sec. 1. *Robert's Rules of Order (Revised)*, in the latest edition, shall govern the association in all cases to which it can be applied and in which it is not inconsistent with the Constitution, the Bylaws, or special rules of order of the association.

As amended at Dallas, June 1971.



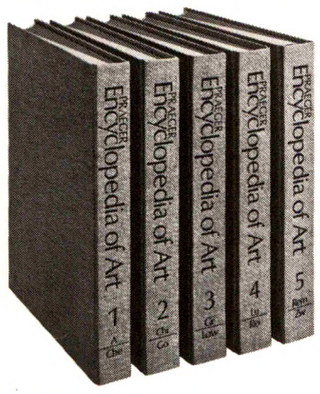
A true work of art—

PRAEGER ENCYCLOPEDIA OF ART

Man's art illuminated by in-depth articles and 5200 pictures!

When you're studying art, good pictures are invaluable. Praeger's new five-volume ENCYCLOPEDIA OF ART is filled with 5200 superb pictures, illustrations and photographs—including 1700 in full color. That's twice as many as any similar survey. The pictures are integrated with and enhance the text: 4000 articles that are longer, more comprehensive, more interpretive—not just definitions.

The PRAEGER ENCYCLOPEDIA OF ART encompasses, within reasonable limitations of space, the entire body of artistic creation—including architecture, sculpture and all forms of painting, from prehistory to the present. It took five years to prepare with the cooperation of over 100 international authorities. Special care was taken not to neglect any civilization or culture, any genre, school or movement.



The compact PRAEGER ENCYCLOPEDIA OF ART is comprehensive enough—five full volumes—to provide a complete art reference for the small library . . . big enough to hold the whole wonderful world of art in a masterpiece of pictures and words.

Published by Praeger, the people who understand art books and are famous for them throughout the world. This outstanding set is distributed to schools and libraries by Praeger's affiliated company, Encyclopaedia Britannica Educational Corporation, your number one source for quality reference works.

Reference Division Dept. AL

ENCYCLOPAEDIA BRITANNICA EDUCATIONAL CORPORATION

425 North Michigan Avenue • Chicago, Illinois 60611

Petition Procedures

The Bylaws of the American Library Association provide for petitions for six different purposes: *to call a special meeting of the Association* [Article II, Sec. 2]; *to propose additional nominations for Council* [Article III, Sec. 2(b)]; *to add nominees to the ballot* [Article III, Sec. 3(b)]; *to call a special Council meeting* [Article IV, Sec. 1(b)]; *to request establishment of a division* [Article VI, Sec. 1(a)], *or a round table* [Article VII, Sec. 1(a)].

Council, upon recommendation of the Committee on Organization, established in January 1967, the following guidelines for the preparation of petitions:

1. The purpose of the petition shall be clearly stated on a single sheet attached to each group of ten signature pages.

2. Each signature page shall contain this statement: "I favor this petition to. . . ."

3. Petitioners shall sign and give library affiliation legibly. Failure to do so may result in the invalidation of the petition.

4. Information about this format and a sample petition will be supplied from ALA headquarters to anyone inquiring.

5. Petitioners shall be personal members of ALA.

The following petitions are samples of the desired form in which they should appear:

Petition to Call a Meeting

The purpose of this petition is to request that a special meeting of the American Library Association (or of Council) be called on_____ (date).

According to the Bylaws, Article_____, Section_____, _____ (number) signatures are required to call such a meeting. All signatures must be those of personal members of ALA.

The purpose of the meeting to be called is

_____

_____.

I favor this petition to call a meeting of _____ on _____ (date).

[Please write legibly]

Name_____ Library_____

_____ _____

Petition Proposing Additional Nomination

The purpose of this petition is to add the name of_____ to the nominees appearing on the official ballot of the American Library Association for the office of _____, _____ (dates of term).

These petitions forms may be mechanically reproduced for use by members.

According to the Bylaws, Article _____, Section _____, _____ signatures of personal members (in some instances, Councilors) are required to add a name to the official ballot.

I favor the petition to add the name of _____

to the ballot for the office of _____, _____.
(dates of term)

[Please write legibly]

Name_____ Library_____

_____ _____

Petition for the Establishment of a Division or Round Table

The purpose of this petition is to request the establishment of _____

_____

_____

in the American Library Association.

According to the Bylaws, Article _____, Section _____, _____ signatures are required for the
(number)
establishment of _____

_____.

All signatures must be those of personal members of ALA.

The statement of function and responsibility of the unit proposed is:_____

_____

_____.

I favor this petition to establish _____

_____

_____

in the American Library Association.

[Please write legibly]

Name_____ Library_____

_____ _____

- **These petitions forms may be mechanically reproduced for use by members.**

Aware

ANITA R. SCHILLER

Aware includes descriptions of interesting and innovative developments in library services and technology. Librarians who would like to have information about their own programs included in this department are invited to send details to Anita R. Schiller, Reference Department, The Library, University of California, San Diego, La Jolla, CA 92037.

The Emergence of Evaluation. When the Weinberg report on *Science, Government, and Information* was published in 1963, a portion of the library community was thrown into a state of alarm. Upset by the report's criticism of librarians and fearing its recommendations as a threat to the library's role (the report admonished the scientific community to consider the information crisis as *its* problem), librarians nontheless responded by inviting Weinberg into their midst just a few months later, to hear his "Second Thoughts on Scientific Information."

These thoughts (see *C&RL*, November 1964) make interesting reading today because they lay the groundwork for what has become an important library-related development, but one which now receives scant attention from librarians. This is the information analysis center.

These centers (more than a hundred of them are supported by the federal government alone) collect, organize, and compact information for specialized users. They produce bibliographies, descriptive and critical reviews, compilations, and analytical state-of-the-art reports. They are staffed by subject specialists primarily in scientific and technical fields, and are located not in libraries but in laboratories and centers of research activity. They are of special interest here, not because they threaten to make the librarian's job extinct (libraries support these centers), but because they illustrate a trend which may sharply influence the character of librarianship.

There is one such center, in fact, which is directed specifically to the needs of the library and information science professions. This is the U.S. Office of Education's ERIC Clearinghouse for Library and Information Science, formerly located at the University of Minnesota Library School and now operated by the American Society for Information Science in Washington. A recent letter from the associate director of ERIC/CLIS states:

In my opinion there are two main functions of ERIC/CLIS which are unique to the library profession:

1. That we acquire, evaluate, process (catalog, index, and abstract), announce and make available fugitive reports, speeches, papers, etc. which are not otherwise available via commercial or published channels.
2. That we are the only information analysis center in the profession. In this role we respond to burning issues in the field by producing literature reviews, state-of-the-art surveys, bibliographies, etc., which essentially repackage past and present literature.

This very useful service also supplies the library and information science input to the monthly publication *Research in Education*.

The distinguishing characteristic of this and all such information analysis centers, however, is that they evaluate information. It is this evaluative function that is now considered crucial. Within the information science portion of the library and information science professions, evaluation has become an essential concept and one which is widely accepted in the handling of information.

Commenting on a major statement of policy by the International Federation of Documentation (FID), for example, an editorial in the *Journal of the American Society for Information Science* (January/February 1971) states:

> Vast research expenditures, both nationally and internationally, have as their goals not the distribution of products and commodities but the generation of concepts, theories, and data. These intangibles, which, in composite, constitute information, call for the development of entirely new techniques and technologies if they are to be used in a meaningful manner. It is as a consequence of these considerations that, following a prolonged period of study, the Council of FID proposed . . . a restatement of the aim of the Federation: "to promote, through international cooperation, research in and development of documentation, which includes *inter alia* the organization, storage, retrieval, dissemination, and evaluation of information, however recorded, in the fields of science, technology, social sciences, arts, and humanities.

Adopted at the FID's 1970 General Assembly, these sweeping aims transcend national boundaries on the one hand, and subject disciplines on the other. Key word is evaluation. But by what standard? Can information, which includes "concepts" and "theories" as well as "data"—not only in science and technology but also in the social sciences, humanities, and the arts—be evaluated without regard to normative criteria? What values guide the evaluators? Can information handling on this scale be value-free?

Defined in a more limited way, evaluation is not a new function for librarians, who traditionally have judged library materials in terms of established and seemingly objective selection criteria. A new situation may now be developing where openly stated value judgments will be necessary to effective professional performance in the years ahead, just as the commitment to impartiality was necessary in the past.

Beginning in the hard sciences (where the information crisis, too, was identified before its recognition spread to other fields), there has been a growing uneasiness about the social applications of research—its use and misuse in terms of the general welfare.

Those physicists who developed the atom bomb initiated the *Bulletin of the Atomic Scientists* and the symbolic alarm clock warning, and others concerned with the social responsibility of science have followed their lead. A recent issue of *Science*, for example, reports the formation of a new group called the Center for Science in the Public Interest (CSPI), whose purpose is "to establish the legitimacy of advocacy in the public interest." According to *Science* (July 9, 1971): "The group holds that scientists must make value judgments about their work at every level of scientific endeavor," and claims, " 'The myth of objectivity is the worst myth we've got in the scientific profession.' The CPSI is ready with a number of cases to illustrate the fact that scientists, however honorable, tend to come out with different conclusions depending on whom they work for."

This is one of many recent outcroppings of policy-oriented professional groups; but within the mainstream of the traditional disciplines as well, a shift in outlook from a negative regard for value judgments to a conscious recognition of their importance is becoming apparent, as more and more questions relate directly to the public interest.

This is exemplified in a notable supplementary issue of *The American Sociologist*, authorized by the Council of the American Sociological Association, and entitled "Sociological Research and Public Policy" (June 1971). The issue editor writes:

> It is widely assumed that sociologists should pattern their work after the work of natural scientists. . . . It was once believed that commitment to this model would automatically lead to useful application of fundamental scientific knowledge. . . . This belief is being questioned increasingly on three grounds: (1) the undirected

Need more storage space for periodicals?



Try Oblique Logic.

Oblique lets you utilize every inch of your available filing space. But that's only half the story: Oblique's 14 different sizes give you all the tools necessary for the most efficient filing operation possible. Install in open or closed cabinets, or in shelving units. Write for free illustrated information on Oblique: the most durable, most versatile suspended folder ever made.

OBLIQUE USA
Suspended Filing Compartments

R. P. GILLOTTE & CO., INC.
2230 COMMERCE DRIVE
COLUMBIA, S. C. 29205

application of science—natural or social—produces harm as well as benefit; (2) the distant goal of Newtonian order and precision in social science ought not to preclude work now on valuative applications; . . . and (3) for the social sciences in particular, a less detached and more participatory role is appropriate for the researcher as a valuing, communicating human being.

A New Library Service. An example of a new kind of library service (it might be designated as information analysis) is described in a packet of materials from Shirley Olofson, senior information and publications officer, Kentucky Program Development Office, and current chairperson of JMRT. Called the *KPDO Federal Legislative Information Service,* and begun in May 1970, this is primarily a newsletter which lists and abstracts bills introduced in the U.S. House and Senate, and considered potentially interesting to Kentucky and its State Planning Office.

Distingushed by its currentness, readability, and easy-to-use format, the newsletter also reports on the legislative progress of bills. An order blank is attached for users to request the full texts of those bills they wish to receive. When not immediately available in the *Congressional Record* (the primary source of information for the newsletter), copies are rapidly secured through an arrangement with the State Depository at the University of Kentucky Law Library.

The original objectives of the service were: "To make its users aware of congressional activities; to inform them of proposed federal legislation . . . bearing on their responsibilities, thus giving them lead time to prepare for change; and most importantly, to assist and stimulate them to influence the content of federal laws under which they would have to live and work."

During 1971, the service has been expanded, and now contains several supplements which further aid users to keep up with current legislation. "FLIS staff also call the appropriate House and Senate committee to ask for current status and expected action on legislation of particular interest," and maintains a file of legislative reviews and analyses.

The service, operated by a coordinator and clerk-typist, began with a distribution list of twenty, and has since expanded to more than 150 queries and bill orders a month. This fall the service will be made available to all state agencies in Kentucky.

A complete packet, with samples of the newsletter and a detailed description of the project, is available from Shirley Olofson, Kentucky Program Development Office, The Capitol, Frankfort, KY 40601.

Intellectual Freedom

JUDITH F. KRUG
JAMES A. HARVEY

Judith F. Krug is Director and James A. Harvey is Assistant Director of the Office for Intellectual Freedom.

When Under Pressure. What do the Admiral Rickover Parents and Taxpayers Association, the Philadelphia Chamber of Commerce Public Safety Committee, the Twin County Fundamentalists Ministerial Association, and the International Conference of Police Associations all have in common? Each has demanded removal of materials from school or public libraries during the past year, and each constitutes a "pressure group."

A pressure group is a number of people joined together to achieve a common goal. In the complex language of the behavioral scientist, it is a group which, on the basis of shared attitudes, makes claims upon others in society for establishment, maintenance, or enhancement of behavior implicit in the shared attitudes.

In a library situation, the definition is more specific. A library pressure group is organized around common religious, political, sexual, or other beliefs, and demands that the library support those beliefs by removing materials containing views contrary to those of the group. Such groups are common experiences for librarians. From nineteenth century "vice societies," such as Anthony Comstock's New York Society for the Supression of Vice, through Citizens for Decent Literature, librarians have hosted representatives of a variety of pressure groups.

Much research exists concerning the nature, methods, and effectiveness of pressure groups. Studies suggest that a pressure group desires to create an environment in which its members feel secure. Methods include putting restraints on the environment, or neutralizing it, or conciliating it "to make it friendly." In theory, when the community is safe and predictable, the group becomes less active.

Library materials advocating viewpoints contrary to those "acceptable" to a pressure group threaten the security of the group environment. Most methods for alleviating the threat fall into the category of putting restraints on the environment, or in the library's case, on the feared materials. Typical means are removing the objectionable materials, restricting the circulation of the materials, labeling them, or even blacking out lines or excising pages. Broader aims of pressure groups may be to have the library board enact policies restricting acquisitions or to coerce the librarian to practice internal censorship through nonselection of certain kinds of materials.

Many pressure groups are well-known nationally and vary in major concerns. These groups evince an established ideology, an elaborate organizational framework, and the ability to endure. More often, groups converging upon libraries are *ad hoc* bodies which believe something has to be done. These temporary groups tend to be weak in organization, narrow in aims, and to disappear when they succeed or fail in their purposes.

While the term pressure group carries a negative connotation, many play a useful role in the community. The value of the group depends on its purposes and methods. The ACLU suggests two criteria for distinguishing between a pressure group which does not infringe on intellectual freedom from one which does: (1) its respect for fundamental liberties, both in the kinds of libraries sought and in the methods used to try to bring them about; and (2) its adherence to procedures designed to safeguard librarians and library boards from arbitrary interference. Under this criteria, attempts to influence what others read are legitimate only if advanced in such a way as to protect the liberties of others and to respect the professional responsibilities of librarians and duly constituted boards.

Criticisms, however ill-formed or ill-advised, are an expression of free speech and must be tolerated. However, when free discussion and orderly consideration of library policies are undermined, or when methods are employed to shut off free discussion, the case is different. No group, no matter what its grievance or objectives, can receive protection of its rights and interests at the expense of rights and interests of the community.

Large or small, pressure groups share one characteristic. Each depends upon *strategy* for its success. In New Mexico, a recent study of pressure groups interested in education concluded that the most outstanding predictor of success in influencing educational policy is the strategy the organization uses. The study found that pressure groups favor a "hard sell" approach, with rewards, threats, and pressure on legitimate authority, to achieve their goals. They tend to rely on publicity, influencing votes, holding meetings, making emotional appeals, and using economic pressure.

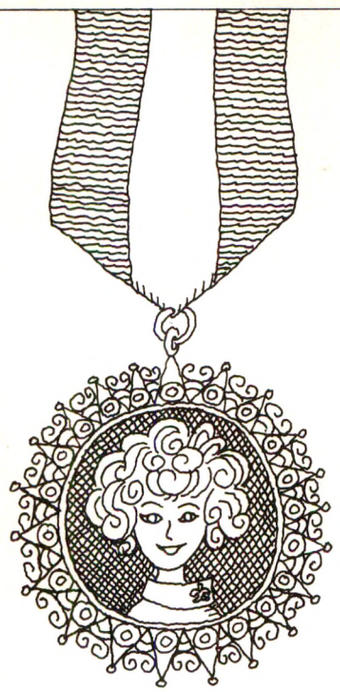
Leaders polled prefer to contact high level administrators, school boards, and other organizations as tactics develop. Ironically, educators said they respond more readily when groups appeal to legitimate authorities and use "moralistic" arguments. For educators, factors determining a pressure group's success were the group's sincerity, its research of the subject under attack, and its ability to present reasonable arguments. Communication with the "right" people was not as important to educators as it was to the group leaders. [See T. J. Gustafson, *A Procedure to Discriminate Between Successful and Unsuccessful Pressure Groups Which Have an Interest in Education: Final Report*, New Mexico Univ., Albuquerque; Office of Education (DHEW). Washington, D.C., Bureau of Research.]

Organized attempts to remove library materials suggest that methods used by pressure groups in education are similar to those by groups whose target is the library collection. Unlike individual complainants who seem to prefer a direct approach to a staff member, organized groups more often approach board members or other high level administrators with initial complaints. In some cases, the librarian is the last to know what the actual complaint was or who made it.

Groups also rely on publicity, such as letters to the local papers, chain letters in the community, or handbills. The more affluent may use newspapers, radio, or television to advance their causes. The attempt to influence votes is also a common feature of library pressure groups, and may consist of petitions to local governing bodies or campaigns against bond issues and budget increases intended to improve the library. Attending meetings is a favorite device of pressure groups and has resulted in stormy public hearings, town council sessions, and library board debates.

Emotional appeals are also common to library pressure groups and consist of generalities such as "We must protect the morals of our youth" or "We must preserve the American way." Such appeals may appear at any stage of the group's attack, in letters and articles, in meetings, or in advertising.

Economic pressure to effect restraints on library materials is also a tactic of pressure groups and is perhaps the most insidious and most successful. It requires the group to gain support of a majority of the governing body, per-



The continuing story of Speedie Suzie Barone, Librarian, Clock-watcher, and Heroine.

Episode #619

How she broke the cataloging & processing logjam, and then exclaimed: "Now I've shelved the problem."

"Oh, my aching MLS," grieved Speedie Suzie Barone with another despairing look at her stop-watch. "If everybody processes books this way, the first edition of the Ten Commandments *still* wouldn't be ready for circulation."

"Stuck?" inquired the Man from Bro-Dart.

"Don't get flip," Speedie Suzie responded, deftly attaching spine labels with one hand and pasting pockets into books with the other. "If you had to mess around with all this stuff, you'd be pretty sticky yourself."

"What I intended to ask," the Man from Bro-Dart explained "is, what's a nice professional like you doing in a job like this? Let me take you away from it all..."

"And they call *me* Speedie!," gasped Suzie.

"Perhaps I should clarify," blushed the Man from Bro-Dart. "I simply want to suggest a means of getting you into circulation. And putting books immediately into circulation. That's really where both of you belong, you know."

"Why not get your books from Bro-Dart, cataloged and processed to your specifications? You receive books ready to circulate, and catalog cards ready to file."

So Speedie Suzie Barone tried the Custom Cataloging and Processing Services. And her books *did* go right on the shelf and into circulation. And Speedie Suzie *did* get back into circulation herself. So much so that she won the Librarian of the Year Award and said, in her acceptance speech, "I couldn't have done it without Custom Cataloging and Processing Services. Nothing," declared Speedie Suzie, "could have done more to accelerate my career."

If you want a heroic solution to your book processing needs, write:

BRO DART
Eastern Division:
1609 Memorial Ave., Williamsport, PA 17701
Western Division:
15255 East Don Julian Road,
City of Industry, CA 91746
AL-084
the budget s-t-r-e-t-c-h-e-r-s

haps the town council or the library board, to curtail expenditures for offending materials, or in extreme cases, to threaten the librarian's position.

Innumerable reports in the *Newsletter on Intellectual Freedom* confirm that libraries of all types continue to be targets of groups who wish to use the library as an instrument to promote their own views. The problem differs between the public library, with a responsibility to the public to present as wide a spectrum of materials as its budget can afford, and the school library, whose collections are designed to support the educational objectives of the school. Both, however, involve the freedom to meet professional responsibilities to the community.

To combat the efforts of pressure groups, every library or school should take certain measures to clarify policies and establish community relations. While these steps should be taken regardless of any attack or prospect of attack, they will provide a firm and clearly defined position if selection policies are challenged by pressure groups. As normal operating procedure, each library should:

1. *Maintain a definite materials selection policy.* It should be in written form and approved by the board of trustees, the school board or other administrative authority. It should apply to all library materials equally.

2. *Maintain a clearly defined method for handling complaints.* Basic requirements should be that the complaint be filed in writing and the complainant be properly identified before his request is considered. Action should be deferred until full consideration by appropriate administrative authority. (Upon request, the Office for Intellectual Freedom will provide a sample complaint form).

3. *Maintain lines of communication with civic, religious, educational, and political bodies in the community.* Participation in local civic organizations and in community affairs is desirable. Because the library and the school are key centers of the community, the librarian should be known publicly as a community leader.

4. *Maintain a vigorous public relations program on behalf of intellectual freedom.* Newspapers, radio, and television should be informed of policies governing materials selection and use, and of any special activities pertaining to intellectual freedom.

Adherence to the practices listed above will not preclude confrontations with pressure groups, but may provide a base from which to counter efforts to place restraints on the library. If a confrontation does occur, librarians should remember the following:

1. Remain calm. Given the facts, most citizens will support the responsible exercise of professional freedom by teachers and librarians, and they will insist on protecting their own freedom to read. Require the deliberate handling of the complaint under previously established rules. Treat pressure group representatives with dignity, courtesy, and good humor.

2. Take immediate steps to assure that the full facts surrounding a complaint are known to the administration. The school librarian should go through the principal to the superintendent and the school board; the public librarian to the board of trustees or to the appropriate community administration official; the college or university librarian to the president and through him to the board of trustees.

3. Seek the support of the local press immediately. The freedom to read and freedom of the press go hand in hand.

4. Inform local civic organizations of the facts and enlist their support where possible. Meet negative pressure with positive pressure.

5. In most cases, defend the principle of the freedom to read and the professional responsibility of teachers and librarians. Only rarely is it necessary to defend the individual book. Laws governing obscenity, subversive material, and other questionable matter are subject to interpretation by courts. Responsibility for removal of any book from public access rests with this established process.

6. Inform the ALA Office for Intellectual Freedom and other appropriate national and state organizations concerned with intellectual freedom of the nature of the problem. Even though censorship must be fought at the local level, there is value in the support and assistance of agencies outside the area which have no personal involvement. They can often cite parallel cases and suggest methods of meeting an attack.

The principles and procedures discussed above apply to all kinds of censorship attacks and are supported by groups such as the National Education Association, as well as ALA. While the practices provide positive means for preparing for and meeting pressure group complaints, they serve the more general purpose of supporting the *Library Bill of Rights*, particularly Article III, which states: "Censorship should be challenged by libraries in the maintenance of their responsibility to provide public information and enlightenment." Adherence to this principle is especially necessary when under pressure.

Notable Nominations

The following titles have been selected from the nominations currently under consideration as notable books of 1971. Titles are chosen by the twelve-man Notable Books Council and the advisory group of twenty-four participating libraries named by the Adult Services Division.

Garrett, George. *Death of the Fox.* Doubleday. A mighty historical novel based on the last days of Sir Walter Raleigh. The man, his times and historical events have seldom been so skillfully made into a novel—one that appeals to the mind as well as the heart.

Houston, James. *The White Dawn.* Harcourt. A quietly effective tale of how three whalers destroy the untouched, primitive life of the Eskimos who rescued them.

Ka-tzetnik 135633. *Star Eternal.* Arbor House. Stark, poetically rendered scenes of a Nazi death camp. The experience of reading this book is similar to witnessing the horrors of Auschwitz suddenly illuminated on a darkened stage by a blinding searchlight. An unforgettable book.

Lavin, Mary. *Collected Stories.* Houghton. Short stories by a distinguished and sensitive writer who possesses the rare gift of being able to select portraits from Irish pastoral life which reflect the universal human condition.

Maxwell, Neville. *India's China War.* Pantheon. A revealing examination of events and historical background of the border wars between India and China. Fascinating in its analysis of projected possibilities in foreign policy as the U.S. and other free world countries broaden their involvement with China.

Memmi, Albert. *The Scorpion.* Grossman. North Africa, swarming with sights, sounds, people, and horrors in the tumult of decolonization, becomes a living character in the story of Marcel the physician, and his search for his missing brother Smile, a writer. A beautifully written novel that grips the reader's attention.

The Pentagon Papers, as published by the *New York Times.* Bantam. These edited excerpts from the Pentagon-sponsored study of America's historical involvement in Asia represent a publishing coup which often reads like the best cloak-and-dagger. The papers make a permanent contribution to the study of both American journalism and the formation of American foreign policy.

Piven, Frances and Cloward, Richard. *Regulating the Poor.* Pantheon. The authors' thesis presents welfare as a political tool which serves to stem political disorder during periods of mass unemployment, and to enforce low-wage work in times of political and economic stability. Their case is presented in clear and persuasive prose, making a difficult subject readily accessible to the general reader.

Tryon, Thomas. *The Other.* Knopf. Mr. Tryon's first novel is a well-paced story of demonic possession, set in contemporary Connecticut. Written in deceptively tender and understated prose, the story's depths of savagery and horror will keep the reader in thralldom from beginning to end.

Wilson, Edmund. *Upstate: Records and Recollections of Northern New York.* Farrar, Straus & Giroux. The nostalgic and penetrating account of an old family house and the friends, relatives, and neighbors who filled it with memories. Fine scenes of fast-passing rural Americana by one of America's greatest prose stylists.

when it comes to journals and books

Swets & Zeitlinger

is the name to remember

WHY?

BECAUSE we can be trusted to deal efficiently with all your subscriptions

BECAUSE we can supply backsets of journals to fill gaps in your holdings, both in original and in reprint

BECAUSE we can obtain almost any kind of book on any subject for you

BECAUSE we provide really flexible Blanket Order Programs

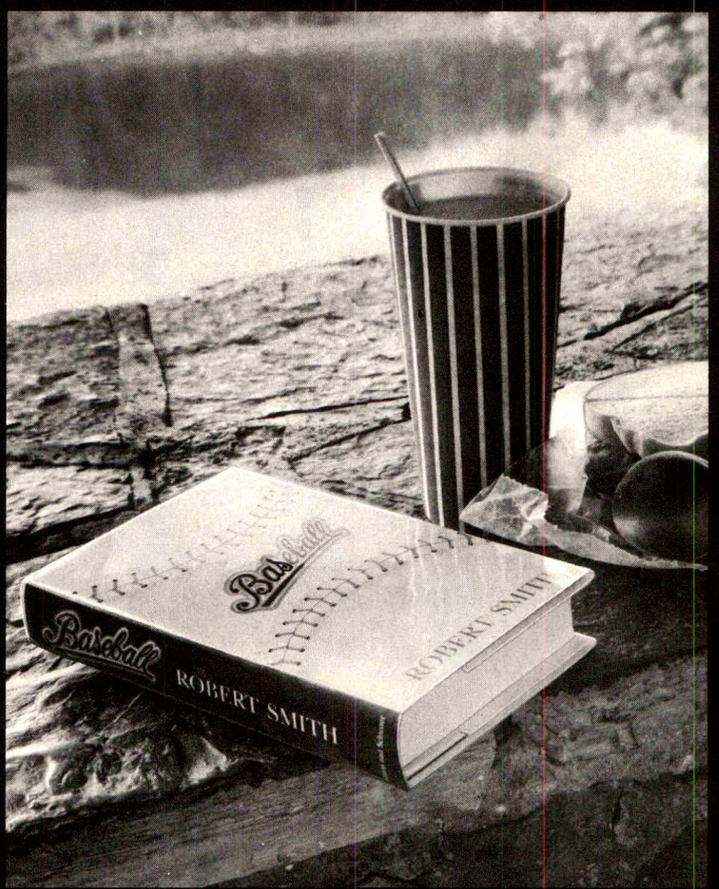
BECAUSE we are good at tracing elusive Congress Proceedings

BECAUSE we send all orders by airfreight at no extra charge

If you still need to be convinced, call our East Coast office (tel. no. 215-644-4944/215-647-0236) or our West Coast office (tel. no. 408-426-2198) for more information on any or all of these services which we offer.

SZ

Amsterdam, The Netherlands - Lisse, The Netherlands
Santa Cruz (Cal.), U.S.A. - Berwyn (Pa.), U.S.A. - Sao Paulo, Brazil



the quality cover...

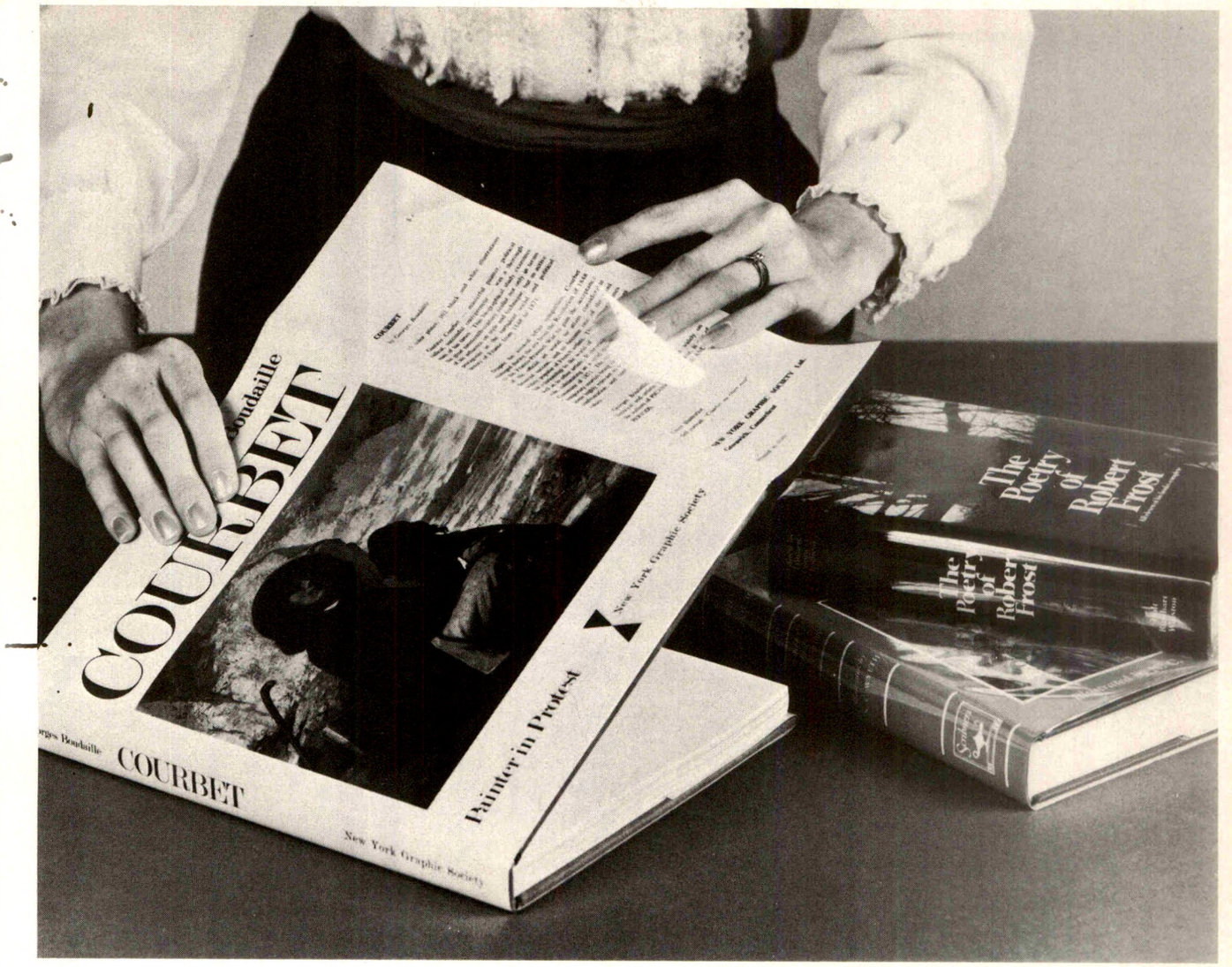
In book jacket covers as in everything else, you usually get what you pay for. The small amount you might save on flimsy, lightweight covers is more than offset by the added cost of frequent replacements.

Do the job right the first time with Gaylord Book Jacket Covers, made of genuine DuPont Mylar® . . . tough, heavyweight (1½ mil), crystal clear . . . so sturdy and damage resistant that the first cover is usually the only one ever needed to keep a book clean, colorful, sparkling, attractive . . . inviting to borrowers . . . for the duration of its popularity.

Gaylord book jacket covers come in adjustable and exact-size styles. Also in rolls. What's your pleasure?

GAYLORD *Our 75th Anniversary Year*

GAYLORD BROS., INC. LIBRARY SUPPLIES AND EQUIPMENT • SYRACUSE, NY 13201 • STOCKTON, CA 95201



Make sure it's MYLAR®

There's just no substitute for the durability and protection that Du Pont MYLAR* polyester film gives your books.

Transparent book covers of MYLAR won't rip, tear, crack, or discolor... they'll help boost circulation because it's easy to see through the MYLAR to those eye-catching dust jackets. And they'll continue to look good and clean... soil and fingerprints wipe off with a damp cloth. Fit better, too. Jacket covers of MYLAR mold to the shape of the book.

... So be sure it's MYLAR you're buying. If you're not sure, check with us for the names of qualified suppliers.

DU PONT COMPANY • FILM DEPARTMENT
ROOM 22467A WILMINGTON, DE 19898

I'd like to be sure I'm buying dust jackets of MYLAR. Please send me more information and the name of a qualified supplier nearest me.

Name_____

Title_____

Company_____

Address_____

City_____ State_____ Zip_____

DU PONT REG. U.S. PAT. OFF. MYLAR® POLYESTER FILM

*REG. U.S. PAT. OFF.

The Mind Changer

Compton's Golden 50th Anniversary Edition. Built to break your buying habits.

Compton's Encyclopedia for '72. The Golden 50th Anniversary Edition is the most massive editorial improvement in our history.

- 6066 pages (more than half the set) is new or has been revised.
- A 100% Plus increase in the number of 4-color pages.
- Over 3,000,000 new words (more than ⅓ of the set) is new, revised, or re-set.
- Revolutionary, new browsing Fact-Index with 4-color illustrations and over 25,000 fact entries.
- **Compton's given Top Position on the Merit Rating Chart—Recommended Encyclopedias in the '71-'72 edition of General Encyclopedias in Print.**

SPECIAL OFFER

If you buy the 1972 Anniversary Edition NOW, you can purchase it at the 1971 price of $144.

If you can't buy now, you can still reserve a set(s) at this year's $144 price.

Teachers!

You may now order for your personal use one set of the '72 Compton's at the school price.

AL 11/71

Compton's

New Leadership in the Field of Learning

Mr. Frank Balzano Executive Director
The F. E. Compton Co.
425 N. Michigan Ave.
Chicago, Ill. 60611

Dear Mr. Balzano:

☐ I want to order _____ set(s) of the '72 Edition @ $144.00.

☐ I want to reserve _____ set(s) of the '72 Edition @ $144.00 (subject to verification & confirmation).

☐ I want to order a set for my personal use.

Name _____

Title _____

School _____

Address _____

City _____

State _____ Zip _____

Authorized Signature _____

Publications Checklist

The following publications of interest to the profession have been received by the *American Libraries* office. The publications listed are annotated by the editorial staff of *American Libraries*, unless otherwise indicated, and the annotations are not intended to be exhaustive and formal reviews of the publications listed unless so indicated. Publications received in *American Libraries* are forwarded to ALA headquarters library for possible inclusion in their collection.

Alternatives: Perspectives On Society and Environment. Vol. 1, no. 1. Summer 1971. Quarterly. Peterborough: *Alternatives.* Available from *Alternatives,* c/o Trent University, Peterborough, Ontario, Canada. $3 annual; $10 sustaining order.

This is a new ecology magazine from Canada, and its first issue makes a very strong beginning. Future issues promise to contain a review of U.S. and Canadian environmental case law and model antipollution curricula for grade school through university. Contributors to this first issue include an economist, an archeologist, a political scientist, and a biochemist. Recommended for possible acquisition for all large collections interested in chronicling our society's current concern with the environment.

Alternatives: Toward a More Perfect Justice. By Marcia Mulkey and John Wittig. St. Louis: Springboards, Inc., 1971. 331 pp., paper. Available from Springboards, Inc., 2910 Washington Ave., St. Louis, MO 63103. $4.95

This is "Springboards' Handbook for Debating 1971–72" and is an aid to the 1971–72 national high school debate topic. (Also see *The Judging of Debate* and *Springboards, 1971* below.) It is designed so the student can locate argument blocks, find support material, and combine materials for the use of argument. It should be useful for the library as a reference tool throughout the 1971–72 school year.

BANC! Vol. 1, no. 2. May 1971. Semiannual. Nashville: Fisk University Library Special Collections. 36 pp., paper. Available from Ann Allen Shockley, Head, Special Collections, Fisk University Library, Nashville, TN 37203. $2 per year.

This issue of *Banc!* is devoted to a bibliography of James Weldon Johnson and to books added to the Special Negro Collection at Fisk University. This periodical will undoubtedly be of interest to all institutions with a commitment to black studies programs.

Bibliographie de la Cote d'Ivoire. Republique de Cote d'Ivoire: Bibliotheque Nationale, 1970. 132 pp., paper. Available from Bibliotheque Nationale, Boulevard Carde, B.P. 20 915, Abidjan, Republique de Cote d'Ivoire (R.C.I.). Price 1000 F CFA; make checks payable to Societe Generale de Banque en Cote d'Ivoire.

This is apparently number two in a projected series of national bibliographies. It contains five sections covering general publications, periodicals, articles in periodicals, official publications, and other types of publications (brochures and pamphlets, etc.). It also contains a supplement to the 1969 bibliography. This is for research libraries.

Chicano: A Selected Bibliography. Compiled by Barbara Flynn, Kathleen Bernath, Robert Ewing, Margaret Wyatt, and Cora Albright. California: Inland Library System, San Bernardino and Riverside Counties, 1971. 92 pp., paper. Available from Mary Wright, Riverside Public Library, P.O. Box 468, Riverside, CA 92502. $1.

This list is a selected bibliography of Spanish and English language materials located in several member libraries of the Inland Library System in Riverside and San Bernardino Counties, California. Most entries are annotated, and the bibliography lists books for adults and young adults and for children by general subject. In addition, periodicals, U.S. and California government publications, newspapers, films, filmstrips, slides, pamphlets, and records are included. Location symbols are available for each entry.

Children's Books: Awards & Prizes. 1971 Edition. Compiled and edited by Margaret Colbert. New York: The Children's Book Council, Inc., 1971. 150 pp., paper. Available from the Children's Book Council, Inc., 175 Fifth Ave., New York, NY 10010. $2.95.

Revised and in paper, this well-known reference work has added a feature—a title index and an author/illustrator index.

Concern for Children. Edited by Marian G. Irion. Washington: The National Committee for Children and Youth, 1971. 44 pp., paper. Available from The Council of National Organizations for Children and Youth, Room 504, 1145 Nineteenth Street, N.W., Washington, DC 20036. $2.50.

The attempts by the conference staff at the White House Conference on Children to keep the delegates divided into small groups (so as to prevent a show of unity or the emergence of a single voice) were thwarted when the Council of National Organizations for Children and Youth (CNOCY), with the cooperation of a number of caucuses formed during the session, staged their own plenary session on December 17, 1970. This is a transcript of the tape of that emotional, dramatic, and significant session that should be read by any and every librarian in the country. CNOCY has performed a great service by printing this document to let everyone know what *really* went on at the Conference for Children, and we hope it will serve as a notice to the planners of any future White House conferences. Quote from the floor: "May I point out that each one of these stupid things (White House conferences) cost two million bucks . . . imagine what that money could do for kids."

Education for Librarianship: The Design of the Curriculum of Library Schools. Monograph no. 11. Edited by Herbert Goldhor. Urbana: University of Illinois, Graduate School of Library Science, 1971. 195 pp. Available from the Illini Union Bookstore, 715 S. Wright St., Champaign, IL 61820. $4. LC 78-633332. ISBN 0-87845-033-5.

This is the result of the university's fourth conference on education for librarianship, and is edited by the director of that school. Several papers deal with the formulation of a curriculum for a professional school, and the balance deals with curriculum for specific areas in library education.

Encyclopedia of Business Information Sources: A Detailed Listing of Primary Subjects of Interest to Managerial Personnel, with a Record of Sourcebooks, Periodicals, Organizations, Directories,

Statement of Ownership and Management

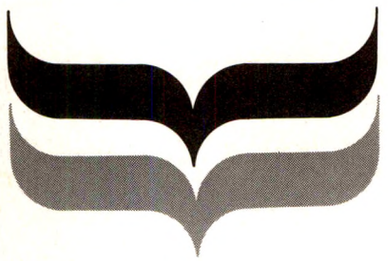
American Libraries is published once each month except in July-August, which is a combined issue (11 times yearly), by the American Library Association, 50 East Huron St., Chicago, IL 60611. American Library Association, owner; Gerald R. Shields, editor. Second class postage paid at Chicago, Illinois. Printed in U.S.A. As a nonprofit organization authorized to mail at special rates (Section 132.122, *Postal Manual*), the purpose, function, and nonprofit status of this organization and the exempt status for Federal income tax purposes have not changed during the preceding twelve months.

Extent and Nature of Circulation

("Average" figures denote the number of copies printed each issue during preceding 12 months; "Actual" figures denote number of copies of single issue published nearest to filing date—the October 1971 issue). *Total number of copies printed:* Average 35,763.63; Actual 34,600. *Paid circulation:* not applicable (i.e., no sales through dealers, carriers, street vendors and counter sales). *Mail subscriptions:* Average 30,917.81; Actual 30,314. *Total paid circulation:* Average 30,917.81; Actual 30,314. *Free distribution:* Average 1,319.36; Actual 1,540. *Total distribution:* Average 32,237.17; Actual 31,854. *Office use, left-over, unaccounted, spoiled after printing:* Average 3,526.46; Actual 2,746. *Total (sum previous two entries):* Average 35,763.63; Actual 34,600.

Statement of Ownership, Management and Circulation (PS form 3526) for 1971 filed with United States Post Office Postmaster in Chicago, Sept. 22, 1971.

NOW!
One Source for All Domestic Paperback Books



This includes publishers of mass market popular paperbacks, trade paperbacks, and those published by Associations and University Presses . . . all prebound in attractive durable, inexpensive hardcover bindings before delivery to your library. If the books are available at the time of your order we can get them.

You save time and expense with one order and one invoice. If you need one copy or many, it will pay you to learn more about our unique acquisition service.

AMERICAN PAPERBACK SERVICES
A Division of
AMERICAN BINDERY, INC.
TOPEKA, KANSAS

AMERICAN PAPERBACK SERVICES
507 Jackson, Dept. AL
Topeka, Kansas 66607

Please send more information regarding your acquisition service.

Librarian_____
Library Name_____
Address_____
City, State_____
Zip_____

Handbooks, Bibliographies, and other Sources of Information on each Topic. Vol. 1, General Subjects; Vol. 2, Geographic Sources. Detroit: Gale Research Company, 1970. Available from Gale Research Company, Book Tower, Detroit, MI 48226. $47.50 per set. LC 79-127922.

Edited by Paul Wasserman, Betsy Ann Olive, and others, this will prove to be a boon to many of the smaller public libraries that could never hope to begin to have many of the materials listed, but that now will have an easy sourcebook for citations. The first volume is in dictionary form, with liberal cross-referencing that will make it simple to use for the layman. The second volume takes care of the searcher looking for information on a geographic basis. One tricky note: contents pages for *both* volumes are listed in each book.

The Evaluation of Micropublications: A Handbook for Librarians. By Allen B. Veaner. Chicago: Library Technology Program, American Library Association, LTP Publication no. 17, 1971. 59 pp., paper. Available from the ALA Order Department. $3.25. LC 73-138700. ISBN 0-8389-3128-6.

The author takes out after all aspects of micropublications, shy of the subject content. He does an excellent wrap-up for all librarians, and it would not surprise us to hear that producers and distributors will be seen with their noses poking around the evaluation procedures in particular. This is recommended to any library that has microforms, as both a refresher to the old-timers and a training manual for the first-timers.

Film Review Index. Vol. 1 (1970); Vol. 2 (1971). Edited by Wesley A. Boak and William J. Speed. Monterey Park: Audio-Visual Associates, 1971. Available from Audio-Visual Associates, P.O. Box 324, Monterey Park, CA 91754. Single volume, $30; first two volumes, $50; per year thereafter, $25. Three quarterly and one annual compilation.

This is a loose-leaf service indexing critical reviews and evaluations of 16mm educational and informational motion pictures of interest to library collections. Now into the 1971 volume, the indexed sources have expanded. The approach is by title and, in addition to the source location, the reviewer's name is supplied where available.

Ford Foundation Letter. Vol. 2, nos. 3–5. Every six weeks. The Ford Foundation, 320 East Forty-third St., New York, NY 10017. Free.

Volume 1 was dated December 1, 1970. There is an annual index for the material which provides information on new grants, their directors, and eventually their reports. It is very handy for general reference collections, and the index is a blessing for someone looking for what is going on in a particular subect field.

Give or Take a Century: An Eskimo Chronicle. By Joseph E. Senungetuk. San Francisco: The Indian Historian Press, 1971. 206 pp. Available from The Indian Historian Press, Inc., 1451 Masonic Ave., San Francisco, CA 94117. No price indicated. LC 73-141290.

Here is another small press we would like to call to your attention. It is an all-Indian corporation publishing books concerning the natives of North America, and we would advise libraries to ask for their list. Of particular interest is their in-the-works magazine for children and "Index to Literature on the Native Americans." The above work covers ancient Eskimo life, history, and chronology of Alaskan native development. The book has a charm and a forthrightness that will make for fascinating reading. It deals openly with cultural loss, poverty, lack of education, and the destruction of natural environment. The style swings from the rigid schoolbook's march of information to warm and intimate ruminations on life as a youth in Alaska. It is recommended for general collections, beginning with secondary.

Guide to Record Retention Requirements. Title 1, Appendix A. *(Federal Register,* vol. 36, no. 39, Part II.) Washington, D.C.: Superintendent of Documents, Government Printing Office, 1971. Available from the Superintendent of Documents, Government Printing Office, Washington, DC 20402. $1.

A handy reference tool, for large collections, that is fully indexed and contains over 2,200 items listing the various categories, companies, and products affected by federal record retention requirements. New agencies appearing for the first time are the Environmental Protection Agency and the National Credit Union Administration. There is an entry for libraries in the index, of course.

Guide to Wyoming Newspapers 1867–1967. By Lola Homsher. First edition. Cheyenne: Wyoming State Library, 1971. 129 pp., paper. Available from Jenny Preston, Field Consultant, Wyoming State Library, Supreme Court Building, Cheyenne, WY 82001. $1.50. Payable to the Wyoming State Treasurer. LC 75-634149.

This bibliography offers locations for 488 Wyoming newspapers. Though this guide is considered a first draft for subsequent editions, it is itself an excellent bibliographical tool. It will, no doubt, provide a continuing stimulus to the work of locating and microfilming Wyoming newspapers. The project was begun in 1953 under the direction of the author.

Indian Books 1970. A Bibliography of Indian Books Published or Reprinted in 1970 in the English Language. Compiled by H. D. Sharma and L. M. P. Singh. Jullundur City: Indian Bibliographic Centre, 1971. 365 pp. Available from the Indian Bibliographic Centre, 236 Kot

Kishan Chand, Jullundur City, Punjab. B-2 Birdupur, Varanasi-1, U.P. $10.

English language material, published or reprinted during the year, is arranged under author, title, and subject, with a list of publishers and their addresses.

An Individual Approach to Pollution. By Marilyn Karr and George Antos. Evanston: Northwestern University, 1971. 20 pp., paper. Available from Northwestern Students for a Better Environment (NSBI), Northwestern University, 2321 Sheridan Road, Evanston, IL 60201. Donation to cover postage and printing.

Attractive pamphlet aimed at the general public. It gives guidelines for solving the everyday individual pollution problems —from your car to your laundry detergent. Some subjects covered: waste disposal, cleaning agents, shopping habits, recreation, and gardening. It would be handy for ready-reference use as well as the pamphlet file.

Individualization In Schools: The Challenge and the Options. Washington: National School Public Relations Association, 1971. 64 pp., paper. Available from the National School Public Relations Association (NSPRA), 1201 Sixteenth St., N.W., Washington, DC 20036. Single copy, $4; discount for quantity orders. Stock No. 411-12792.

This is a survey of school programs for the individual student. The editors of the study classify four general types of programs: individually diagnosed and prescribed instruction, self-directed instruction, personalized instruction, and independent study programs. A survey of practice in these areas is cataloged by the editors and each program described provides a contact point for further information. A useful item for the vertical file.

Introduction to Science-Information Work. By C. W. Hanson. London: Aslib, 1971. 199 pp. Available in U.S.A. and Canada from Chicorel Library Publishing Co., 330 West Fifty-eighth St., New York, NY 10019. $7.20. SBN 85142-033-8.

A current survey of science-information work from an English point of view. Of definite interest to professional collections, and of possible interest as a textbook in library science courses on the literature of science.

The Judging of Debate. By Marvin D. Kleinau and Cynthia Sasko Roberts. St. Louis: Springboards, Inc., 1971. 159 pp., paper. Available from Springboards, Inc., 2910 Washington Ave., St. Louis, MO 63103.

The Judging of Debate is a complementary volume to *Springboards, 1971: The Key Issue, Judicial Reform.* It is a practical examination of the critical process involved in judging the 1971–72 high school debate resolution "Jury Reform in the United States."

LSAA News. July 1971. Available from Library Students Association of Albany, Graduate School of Library Science, State University of New York at Albany, 1400 Washington Ave., Albany, NY 12203. Free.

We saw the five-page July issue and found it sprightly and yet slim, like a good diet beverage. And there are some good snappy one-liners, like the little item on what to do with coffee profits: "Beer parties have been given in the past, but the last one was poorly attended (except by faculty)." Brian Nielsen is the editor.

Malta Library Association Year Book: 1971. Edited by Carmel G. Bonavia, Anthony Sapienza, Lillian Sciberras, and Paul Xuereb. Zabbar: Veritas Press, 1971. 44 pp., paper. Available from the Malta Library Association, 220 St. Paul St., Valletta, Malta.

This is a first edition of a projected series of annuals. The contents provide a listing of officers, members, and the Constitution. There is an annual report and a bibliography on librarianship in Malta. As an added plus, there is a directory of libraries. For research and large professional collections.

The National Faculty Directory, 1971. Second edition, two volumes. Detroit: Gale Research Company, 1971. Available from Gale Research Company, Book Tower, Detroit, MI 48226. $68.50 for 2 vols. LC 76-114404.

This is a second edition of the mailing list maintained by the American University Press Services, Inc., and according to the subtitle, it is "an alphabetical list, with addresses, of over 380,000 faculty members at junior colleges, colleges, and universities in the United States." The second edition also contains entries for about seventy-five selected Canadian colleges for the first time. All entries consist of department, school, and zip code. A list of schools omitted from this edition, but covered in the 1970 edition, indicates that the following institutions, along with many others, were dropped from the listing: the Universities of Arkansas, California (Berkeley), Georgia, Notre Dame, Minnesota, North Dakota, Pittsburgh, Texas (Austin), and Wisconsin (Green Bay), along with Yale U., Georgetown U., Catholic U. of America, Eastern Michigan U., and Bennington College.

Planning for a Nationwide System of Library Statistics. Prepared by ALA's Library Administration Division and edited by David C. Palmer. Washington: U.S. Government Printing Office, 1970. 117 pp., paper. Available from Superintendent of Documents, Catalog No. HE5.215:15070, U.S. Government Printing Office, Washington, DC 20402. $1.25.

Lack of funding seems to have made this a program in wishful thinking. The hope had been to develop a plan and then place it into operation. This is the



Valerius Geist:
Mountain Sheep
A Study in Behavior and Evolution

One of the most intensive studies ever made of any hoofed animal, based on almost four years of fieldwork in northern British Columbia, Alberta, and the Yukon. Of particular interest and importance is the author's explanation of how the mountain sheep's survival from the Ice Age has shaped its unique behavioral development. With superb photographs and illustrations. $14.50

This is the first book in a major new series under the general editorship of
GEORGE B. SCHALLER
Wildlife Behavior and Ecology

Coming in Spring 1972 . . .
The Serengeti Lion
by George B. Schaller

The Spotted Hyena
by Hans Kruuk

The University of Chicago PRESS
Chicago 60637

WHY NOT GET YOUR CHOICE THIS MONTH?

Over 6,000 educators subscribe to CHOICE magazine.

A publication of the Association of College and Research Libraries, A Division of the American Library Association

CHOICE

100 RIVERVIEW CENTER,
MIDDLETOWN,
CONNECTICUT 06457

Librarians—How you and architects can plan a library. LANGMEAD, Stephen and BECKMAN, Margaret. New Library Design: Guidelines to Planning Academic Library Buildings. 117p. 70-155107 $12.25.

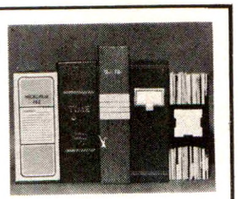
This book helps librarians work with architects to plan and design university and college libraries.

The book first identifies the problems involved and gives the implications of a variety of solutions. Then it provides precise guidelines to planning procedures. The emphasis is on the architect's role in the planning process and the need to coordinate a new library system and a new building. Sizing analysis stressing computer technology is discussed.

wiley

A Wiley-Becker & Hayes Imprint
JOHN WILEY & SONS, Inc.
605 Third Ave. • New York, N. Y. 10016

Highsmith



SHELF-FILES for magazines, pamphlets, multi-media

Here's neat, low-cost, attractive storage for library periodicals, other "difficult" materials such as newspapers, cassettes, transparencies. Shelf-Files promote order to save filing and finding time; make more efficient use of shelf space. Many styles, sizes. See them and 5,000 more library items in our new catalog.
Write **THE HIGHSMITH CO., INC.,**
Fort Atkinson, Wisconsin 53538.

Chiang 1970s' Model — $64.50
Catalog Card Duplicator

Important improvements achieved from wide experience, assure to produce high quality catalog cards, with enlarged space good also for printing post-card, book card, book pocket, address, etc.

Plus new features in stencil, new ink to dry in 10 minutes, & new catalog cards.

Patented • Performance Guaranteed •
Order "On Approval" Invited

Order now directly from the Inventor:
Chiang Small Duplicators
53100 Juniper Road
South Bend, Indiana 46637

final report of the initial planning stage conducted by the Library Administration Division of ALA which was submitted in May 1970 to the National Center for Educational Statistics (USOE). Contributors include G. Flint Purdy, John Lorenz, Paul Howard, S. Gilbert Prentiss, Ruth L. Boaz, Kenneth Beasley, Rose Vainstein, Richard Darling, Jay Lucker and George Bailey, Frank Schick, and Logan Cowgill. David Palmer was project director.

The Redemption of Africa and Black Religion. By St. Clair Drake. Chicago: Third World Press, 1970. 80 pp., paper. Available from Third World Press, 7850 S. Ellis Ave., Chicago, IL 60619. $1.50. LC 70-171226.

The Institute of the Black World has joined into a cooperative venture with Third World Press, and this is the first published chapter of a long projected work, *The Black Diaspora.* The author has been long associated with Pan-Africanism and has been a respected and noteworthy scholar at the University of Ghana, University of Liberia, and Roosevelt University in Chicago, and is currently head of the Black Studies Program at Stanford University. This is of interest to secondary schools and large public, college, and university collections. However, our primary purpose is to introduce, to those librarians that might have missed it, the emergence of this publishing house. It is worth your time and effort to ask them for their list, particularly large public and university libraries. Smaller libraries feeling the need for materials on black culture would do well to investigate this publisher as well.

Report to the President: White House Conference on Children. Washington: White House Conference on Children, 1971. 451 pp., paper. Available from the Superintendent of Documents, U.S. Government Printing Office, Washington, DC 20402. GPO 0-414-184. $4.75.

There are those who will pass up this document as being without worth, because it was conceived in bureaucracy, born in distrust, baptized by minority caucus, and damned by its community. But we would hope that they would reconsider. In this age of poverty of sinew and brain cell, it is often difficult to find food. We think this document is a feast fit for any future. It is filled full of the view of the things to come. It ranks way beyond *1984* in its vision. The cries of concern for the future that crackled into night at that fated conference are here, seeping out between the lines and darkening the cutesy, elementary-like illustrations that head each section. No one who calls himself a librarian can pass up a document on children that says that the number one need, above all others, is changing the national priorities.

Springboards, 1971. Edited by Randall M. Fisher. St. Louis: Springboards, Inc., 1971. 115 pp., paper. Available from Springboards, Inc., 2910 Washington Ave., St. Louis, MO 63103. $4.50.

This monograph, subtitled *The Key Issue: Judicial Reform,* offers an outline and an approach to the 1971–72 high school interscholastic topic for debate: "resolved that the jury system of the United States should be significantly changed." It contains chapters on debate techniques, history of the jury system, and the larger problem of the administration of justice.

Unisist. Synopsis of the feasibility study on a World Science Information System. By the United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization (UNESCO) and the International Council of Scientific Unions (ICSU). Paris: UNESCO, 1971. The synopsis is available on request from the Office of the Foreign Secretary, National Academy of Sciences, 2101 Constitution Ave., N.W., Washington, DC 20418. The full report, from which the synopsis was derived, is available from the UNESCO Document Distribution Center, P.O. Box 433, New York, NY 10016 for $4.

The synopsis is ideal for students and the general reader. This is not only for the library school collection but it is for large public libraries and research libraries as well.

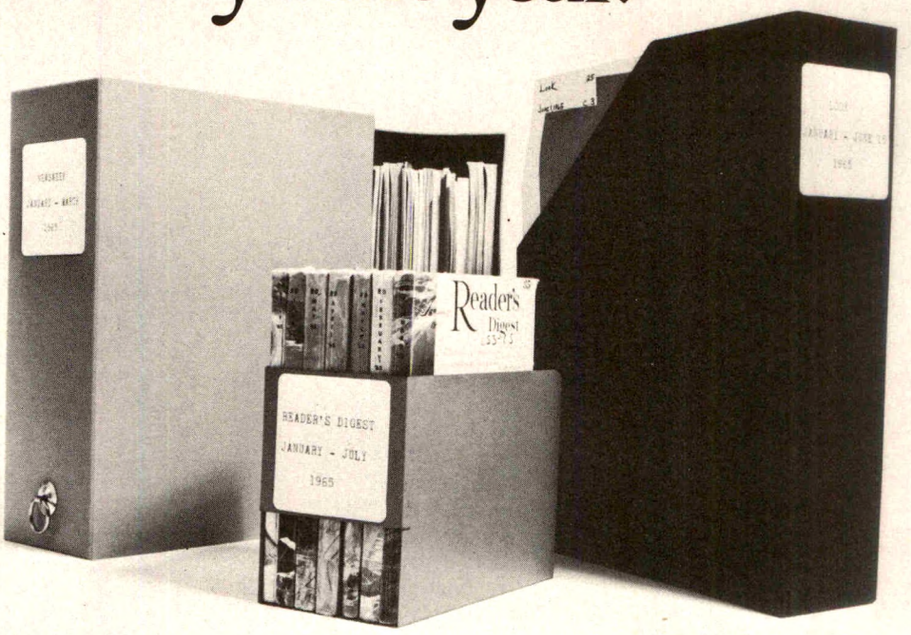
The Urban Information Specialist Program; First Year: A Report Prepared for the Library Profession. Presented by James Welbourne, director. Maryland: School of Library and Information Services, University of Maryland, 1971. 63 pp., paper. Available from The Urban Information Specialist Program, School of Library and Information Services, University of Maryland, College Park, MD 20742. Make checks ($5, individuals; $10, institutions) payable to James Welbourne, Urban Information Specialist Program.

A very important document in the annals of the black library experience. We feel that this not only belongs in the professional literature collections in research and public libraries, but we earnestly wish that it could be available to urban sociologists and psychologists. Evidently James C. Welbourne's plea that this experimental program be spared went unheeded, and funds have dried up. So it will be back to the cookie-cutter school of library service (white sugar only). Even if you thought you were *aware,* there are doubts ready to gnaw at you when you finish reading this one.

The World's Languages Catalog 1971-72: General and special dictionaries and grammars. 16th revised edition. New York: Stechert-Hafner, Inc., 1971. 141 pp., paper. Available from Marilyn R. Lutz, Advertising and Promotion Manager, Stechert-Hafner, Inc., 31 East Tenth Street, New York, NY 10003. $1.

A bookseller's catalog in 8″ x 11″ format, which features 4,717 grammars and dictionaries that are in print and available. It contains over 1,000 special dictionaries listed by subject.

You still have the chance to make 1965 a sky blue year.



Or bright red, gold sienna, jade green, charcoal black or sandalwood tan.

Because Demco's exclusive line of color-coordinated periodical storage products gives you six options for adding excitement to your library's decor or coding your publications. In long-lasting polypropylene or steel.

There's a choice of material and design to meet all your storage needs: open back and cut corner molded pamphlet cases —available only through Demco. And slim, steel princeton files. All in the same smashing colors. Which harmonize with one another, with Demco's other library accessories and equipment and with your decor.

There's no more exciting way to classify your pamphlets, magazines and slender volumes of books. And no better way to protect them against damage or loss.

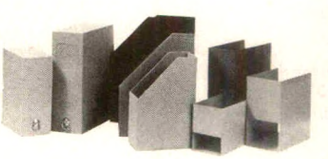
The pamphlet cases are virtually impossible to wear out because of seamless construction and molded-in colors. And the princeton files, with modern styling and baked-on enamel colors, keep your materials in plain view while adding excitement to the way they're organized.

Send for information about the complete selection of sizes, colors and prices of Demco's color-coordinated pamphlet cases and princeton files. And see pages 47-82 of the new Demco Library Supplies and Services Catalog for a wide selection of other storage, filing and display ideas.

Start looking forward to a sky blue 1965. Or bright red. Or . . .

DEMCO

Demco Educational Corp.
Library Supply Division
Dept. AL-2
P.O. Box 1488
Madison, Wisconsin 53701



Write for our free color brochure on periodical storage.

Demco Educational Corp.
Library Supply Division
Dept. AL-2, P.O. Box 1488
Madison, Wisconsin 53701

Name_____

Title_____

School or library_____

Address_____

City_____ State_____ Zip_____

☐ Please send me a free copy of the new Demco Library Supplies and Services Catalog.

Library of Congress / National Union Catalogs on Microfiche



Each section is available for immediate delivery on 105 x 148mm (4" x 6") positive microfiche, negative microfiche or micro-opaque cards. Order from NCR/ Microcard Editions, 901 26th St., N.W., Washington, D.C. 20037.

NCR Microcard Editions

A CATALOG OF BOOKS REPRESENTED BY LIBRARY OF CONGRESS PRINTED CARDS ISSUED TO JULY 31, 1942. Ann Arbor, 1942-46. 167 vols. This is the first of three series containing reproductions of printed catalog cards produced by the Library of Congress from 1898 to 1952. "Because of the immensity of the collections, the excellence of the cataloging and the full bibliographic descriptions, the catalog is an invaluable work in any library and indispensable in those where research is done." Winchell, pp. 7-8. **$699.00**

A CATALOG OF BOOKS REPRESENTED BY LIBRARY OF CONGRESS PRINTED CARDS: SUPPLEMENT: CARDS ISSUED AUG. 1, 1942 - DEC. 31, 1947. Ann Arbor, 1948. 42 vols. The second of three series (233 volumes total) which essentially list all books held by the Library of Congress as of the end of 1952 except for a small percentage for which printed cards had not yet been issued. **$199.00**

LIBRARY OF CONGRESS AUTHOR CATALOG: A CUMULATIVE LIST OF WORKS REPRESENTED BY LIBRARY OF CONGRESS PRINTED CARDS, 1948-52. Ann Arbor, 1953. 24 vols. The last of three series which together contain reproductions of nearly 3,000,000 catalog cards describing books held by the Library of Congress. **$119.00**

NATIONAL UNION CATALOG: A CUMULATIVE AUTHOR LIST REPRESENTING LIBRARY OF CONGRESS PRINTED CARDS AND TITLES REPORTED BY OTHER AMERICAN LIBRARIES, 1953-57. Ann Arbor, 1958. 28 vols. The NUC continues the above series and expands the coverage to include books held and reported by some 500 other libraries. Thus the NUC is an attempt to list all books acquired for and cataloged by major North American libraries from 1953 onward, and to identify the library holding each book. **$125.00**

NATIONAL UNION CATALOG: 1952-55 IMPRINTS: AN AUTHOR LIST REPRESENTING LIBRARY OF CONGRESS PRINTED CARDS AND TITLES REPORTED BY OTHER AMERICAN LIBRARIES. Ann Arbor, Edwards, 1961. 30 vols. "This series, supplementary to the regular set, and not included in its chronological sequence, lists titles previously included in earlier catalogs with additional locations, as well as newly reported titles, many not represented by L.C. printed cards." Winchell, p. 8. **$199.00**

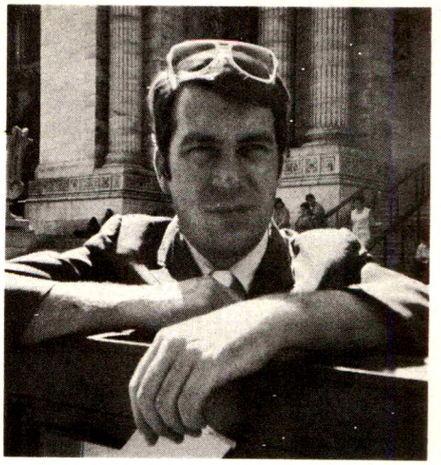
NATIONAL UNION CATALOG: A CUMULATIVE AUTHOR LIST REPRESENTING LIBRARY OF CONGRESS PRINTED CARDS AND TITLES REPORTED BY OTHER AMERICAN LIBRARIES, 1958-62. New York, 1963. 54 vols. **$265.00**

NATIONAL UNION CATALOG: A CUMULATIVE AUTHOR LIST REPRESENTING LIBRARY OF CONGRESS PRINTED CARDS AND TITLES REPORTED BY OTHER AMERICAN LIBRARIES, 1963-67. Ann Arbor, Edwards, 1969. 72 vols. **$393.00**

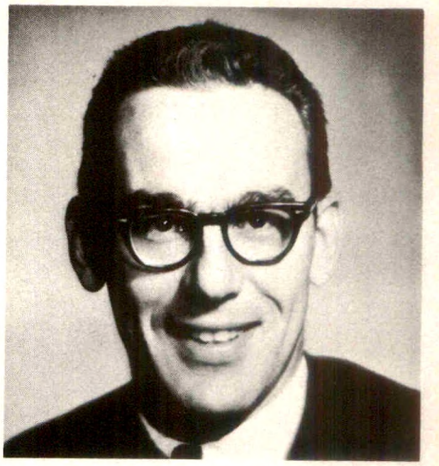
Notes on Contributors



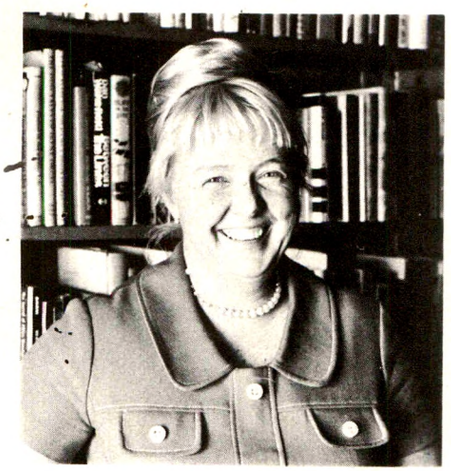
Renaldo Basso



Ben Harte



Richard Dougherty



Rozanne Knudson



Thomas Iiams



Margaret Perry

Librarians get themselves into a fit of despair from time to time over the services they wish they could perform or should have performed but didn't. It is a pleasure to welcome ROZANNE KNUDSON back to the pages of *American Libraries*, with her reminder that there are people who do find libraries a useful and rewarding experience. She wrote of school censorship problems in the September 1970 issue ("Knudson's Complaint," p. 776) and provided a "Censor's Horoscope" in the February 1971 issue (p. 180). On the article "Two Poets" (p. 1045), she reports, "I've long wanted to collaborate with a student on a publishable project, so when I discovered RENALDO BASSO, my student at York College, City University of New York, to be a camera buff, I suggested this photographic essay. He took my picture as I stood in my library of seven hundred poetry books. I snapped him against a wall of his room where he intends to install his growing collection of photography books."

When you are a professor of library science and an editor of a magazine like *College and Research Libraries*, there is a development of the natural urge to express yourself. RICHARD DOUGHERTY goes after a group of the unserved that has not received enough attention in library thought on p. 1055. His background as an academic librarian and administrator has led to his current position at Syracuse University, and maybe those four years on the open hearth at the Inland Steel Corporation contribute to his ability to stay in the kitchen when the heat is on.

THOMAS M. IIAMS is currently a research fellow at the Calouste Gulbenkian Foundation in Lisbon, Portugal. He received his doctorate in history from Columbia University and in addition to many articles has published the book, *Dreyfus, Diplomatists, and the Dual Alliance: Gabriel Hanotaux at the Quai d'Orsay, 1894–1898*. Last winter he completed *A History of French Foreign Policy, 1774–1939*, which will be published in 1972. For his adventures while researching that volume see his article, "National Libraries of Latin Europe," on p. 1081.

BEN HARTE spent his schooldays in Warwickshire, England, nine miles from Stratford on Avon, and graduated from the Central School of Speech and Drama in London. Before joining the New York Public Library as public relations writer, Mr. Harte was both actor and journalist. His articles have appeared in the *New York Herald-Tribune*, the *New York Times*, and *Better Homes and Gardens*. For his description of NYPL's Theatre on Film and Tape project, see p. 1065.

MARGARET PERRY earned her master's degree in library science from Catholic University, Washington, D.C., did graduate work in education at New York City College, and has studied French language and literature at the Sorbonne and at L'Institut Britannique (Paris). She also spent nine years with the Department of the Army, both overseas and in the U.S. Miss Perry is now Education librarian at the University of Rochester in New York. In addition to short stories and poems, she has published a book, *Bio-Bibliography of Countee P. Cullen, 1903–1946*. Her article, "Race and Education," appears on p. 1051.

Classified Advertisements

NOTICE

Respondents to advertisers offering faculty "rank" and "status" are advised that these terms are ambiguous and should inquire as to benefits involved.

Applicants to positions should inquire as to residency requirements. ALA policy states that it is "opposed to any rule, regulation, or practice imposing as a condition of new or continued employment in any library a requirement of residency or U.S. citizenship except where a demonstrable danger to national security is involved."

All advertisements submitted by institutions offering positions *must* include a salary range. The range should provide the applicant with an indication of the salary the institution is willing to provide for the position offered.

All advertisements for the Positions Wanted and the Positions Open classification will be edited to exclude direct or indirect references to race, creed, color, age, and sex as conditions of employment.

Rates: $1.50 a printed line; ALA Members, $1. Please state whether you are an ALA member when placing your advertisement. Copy receipt and cancellation deadline—*six weeks preceding date of issue.* If voucher forms are required, submit them with duplicate copy of our invoice to the Classified Department. Invoices issued after publication date; *prepayment not accepted.*

Advertisers—please check your advertisements! Each is carefully proofread, but still an error can occur in content or classification. If you find an error in your advertisement, and if you notify us immediately after its initial publication, we'll be responsible for corrections.

FOR SALE

OUT-OF-PRINT, Colonial "out-of-print" Book Service, Inc., specialists in supplying out-of-print books as listed in all library indexes (Granger: Essay & General Literature, Shaw Standard, Fiction, Biography, Lamont, Speech, etc.). Want lists invited. 23 E. 4 St., New York, NY 10003.

PERIODICALS bought & sold. Sets, files, back issues. Canner's ALA Dept., Boston, MA 02215.

U.S. GOVERNMENT publications. We buy, sell, and exchange. Samuel Ward, La Plata, MD 20646.

"OCCUPATIONS Filing Plan" by Wilma Bennett, new, revised edition now available from the Interstate Printers and Publishers, Inc., Danville, IL 61832, at $14.95 for the book listing the headings + the set of labels for 393 fields of work and 698 *see* references for use on your own folders to organize and service your unbound occupational information.

BACK Number Magazines. Established 1889. Largest and best selections anywhere. Please send us your list of Duplicates for Sale. Abrahams Magazine Service, Inc., Serials Department, 56 E. 13 St., New York, NY 10003.

BOOKS located for you. Any out-of-print titles. Free searching. Never an obligation to buy any book. We will locate 1 or 1,000 books for you. Write Brainard Book Co., Box 444AL, La Grange, IL 60525.

EXCLUSIVE want lists get prompt attention, wide search, reasonable prices from International Bookfinders, Inc., Box 3003-ALA, Beverly Hills, CA 90212.

GOVERNMENT publications. Current documents mailed in 3 days. Same GPO prices. CaDocs, Box 4922, Washington, DC 20008.

LOCAL History. We buy and sell genealogies: town, county, and state histories of all states. Also free search service. Saddleback Book Shop, P.O. Box 10393, Santa Ana, CA 92711.

IRREGULAR serials are one of our specialties. Foreign books and periodicals, current and out-of-print. Albert J. Phiebig Inc., Box 352, White Plains, NY 10602.

WHEN in the San Francisco Bay region, visit William P. Wreden (uncommon books in all categories), 200 Hamilton Ave., Palo Alto, CA 94301; (415) 325-6851.

AMERICAN FABRICS, Nos. 1-89, bound, $650. University of the Pacific, Stockton, CA 95204.

BOOKS circulate when users can find them. Cross references can double circulation by guiding users to their topics and by suggesting similar topics. The Woods Cross Reference Card System for school and public libraries contains over 1300 *see, see also,* and *notes* cards selected from *Sears* for the general library collection by William E. Woods + manual/list of headings with Dewey numbers, $30. Woods Library Publishing Co., 12131 S. Elizabeth St., Chicago, IL 60643.

MEXICO: Statistics, laws, periodicals, official publications, literature, history, economics, etc. Request our lists. MACH, Apdo. 7-854, Mexico 7, D.F.

BOTANICAL periodicals, unbound, clean except for few stained early numbers. **American Journal of Botany,** volumes 3, 4, 7, 9-58; also volumes 5 #4, 5, 6, 10; 6 #4, 5, 10; 8 #1-3, 6-10. **Botanical Review,** volumes 1-37. **Stain Technology,** volumes 12-46. **Forest Science,** volumes 1-17 and all Monographs. Best offer. Frank H. Smith, Botany Dept., State University, Corvallis, OR 97331.

PHOTOGRAPHY books. Over 400 titles. Prompt shipping. Catalog available. Focus Gallery, 2146 Union, San Francisco, CA 94123.

POEMS BY BEULAH. Hardback, illustrated, 334 pages. "Beulah" in 120 countries in all major libraries. Beulah Publishing Co., Crossville, IL 62827.

LC PROOFSHEETS: cut and punched. Wish to share subscription. Last 12 months for sale, $1 a box. Personalized Bibliographic Service, 20432 Cypress, Santa Ana, CA 92707; (714) 549-1232.

200,000 out-of-print, scholarly books in all subject areas. Library want lists invited. Free search service. Lincoln Book Shoppe, Inc., 905 Westminster St., Providence, RI 02903.

BACKDATE magazines. Over 2,000,000. Send want lists. Prompt and efficient service. Midtown, Box 917-AL, Maywood, NJ 07607.

NATIONAL Union Catalog, pre-1956 imprints. Volumes 1-180, mint condition. Cost $3,781.80. Future volumes available from Mansell of London. Bids f.o.b. your library will be considered until December 31, 1971. Columbus Memorial Library, MNB-B103, 1828 L St., NW, Rm. 350, Washington, DC 20036.

BOOK printing. We print few as 200 copies paperback, hard cover, new or reprints. Quality, economy and cooperation. Free details. Graphicopy, Box 285A, Floral Park, NY 11001.

GERMAN and European books: Books in print and rare books. Permanent stock of some 150,000 volumes. Stock catalogs and seach service for rare books. Experienced supplier to American libraries. Prompt performance. Convenient payment by U.S.-dollar checks. One of Germany's largest bookshops at your service. Stern-Verlag Janssen & Co., Abt. HJA D—4000 Dusseldorf, Friedrichstrasse 26, P.O.B. 7820, West Germany.

PHOTOCOPY sheets and rolls. Irregulars you'll never detect. Money back guarantee. Sheets $17.95 M, minimum 3000; rolls $9.45, minimum 6. FOTO, AL, 40 W. 15 St., New York, NY 10011.

POSITIONS WANTED

LIBRARIAN, 7 years' experience in positions of increasing supervisory and administrative responsibility, interested in directorship of public library. Highest salary received, $10,140. Will relocate. Write B-560-W.

GRADUATE from accredited library school seeks work. Languages: Russian, Chinese. Experience: 2 years. Write B-589-W.

LIBRARIAN, MSLS + Ph.D in English, 3 years' experience, university libraries, 7 years as a college teacher, seeks administrative position in an academic library. Write B-590-W.

LIBRARIAN who went out into the cold would like to come back where it's warm. Won't you light my fire? Multitalented, multilingual, multifaceted, multidebts. See previous advertisement in July/August *American Libraries.* Ready to return whenever you are ready. Please send all job offers (in plain wrapper if you prefer) to Joel Robert Siegfried, c/o Det Nordjyske Landsbibliotek, Peder Barkesgade 5, 9000 Aalborg, Denmark.

POSITIONS OPEN

WORLDWIDE

MSLS with experience most in demand for positions in *all specialties, all levels including head librarians.* Serving all colleges and universities throughout the United States and overseas, the Cooperative College Registry refers registrants to appropriate vacancies, with confidentiality protected. Salary range $8,000-$18,000, + excellent benefits. Information and registration form sent upon request. Write the Cooperative College Registry, One Dupont Circle, Ste. 10, Washington, DC 20036.

ALA HEADQUARTERS

BOOKLIST Office has an immediate opening for a *children's or school librarian* with wide knowledge of children's books, critical book judgment, and writing ability to work with the editor of children's books and one other reviewer in reviewing children's books. This full-time position consists of reading and evaluating children's books in all subject areas and at all age levels from preschool through junior high, and writing concise, critical annotations of the books recommended. A degree from an accredited library school is preferred; recent experience in using books with children in public or school libraries is required. Salary: $9,828 to maximum $13,848 reached by annual increments. Good vacation and sick leave allowance. Address inquiries and applications to Personnel Manager, American Library Association, 50 E. Huron St., Chicago, IL 60611.

BOOKLIST Office. *Librarian* to review current books. The full-time position consists of reading and evaluating books which are of interest to adults and writing concise, critical annotations of the books recommended for library purchase. Qualifications include a degree from an accredited library school, sound knowledge of adult literature, and experience in using books in libraries. Starting salary: $9828 to maximum $13,848 reached by annual increments. 22 days' vacation, generous sick leave, 8 paid holidays, attractive health and retirement plan. Questions and applications to the Personnel Manager, American Library Association, 50 E. Huron St., Chicago, IL 60611.

ACADEMIC LIBRARY

Administration

OKLAHOMA. *Assistant law librarian.* University of Oklahoma College of Law. MLS or law degree required, prefer both. Supervise acquisitions and circulation, some reference work. Law degree holder may specialize in reference and circulation later. Begin January 1, 1972, possibly month or two sooner. Salary $8,500–$12,000. Academic rank. Write to O. James Werner, Law Ln., University of Oklahoma, 630 Parrington Oval, Norman, OK 73069.

WEST VIRGINIA. *Readers services librarian.* Supervision of all public services including circulation, maintenance of partial U.S. Government Document depository, interlibrary loans. MLS from accredited school and minimum of 3 years' experience required. Graduate work in a subject field desirable. Beginning 12-month salary $10,020. Choice of retirement plans including state, TIAA/CREF. Group medical and disability insurance. Month vacation. Send resume to Lester K. Smith, L. Dir., Concord College, Athens, WV 24712.

KENTUCKY. University of Louisville Library. *Rare books and special collections librarian.* To direct and develop an expanding department of rare books and special collections, manuscripts, and related materials. Responsibilities include promotion of a program to support instruction, as well as faculty and student research; development of a program of care and growth of the varied book and manuscript collections; knowledge of out-of-print material and antiquarian dealers; and supervision of a small staff and reading room. Degree from an ALA-accredited library school required; demonstrated supervisory and organizational ability; library experience with rare books and special collections important. Salary range: $10,000-$12,000, depending on qualifications. Position carries faculty rank, and usual fringe benefits. Apply to John Demos, Dir. of Ls., University of Louisville Library, Belknap Campus, Louisville, KY 40208.

NEW YORK. *Science and technology head.* Broad knowledge of the general subject area, its bibliographic tools, current publishers output, and bibliographic search procedures is required. The candidate should have at least 3 years' of experience in science libraries, preferably a degree in a biological science and a master's degree in library science. Since the incumbent will supervise the math, physics, chemistry, natural sciences, and engineering branch libraries, he must demonstrate successful supervisory ability. Salary $15,000. Apply to R. Max Willocks, Asst. Dir. of Ls., 208 Carnegie Library, Syracuse University, Syracuse, NY 13210.

MICHIGAN. *Reference services head:* to assume overall responsibility for reference and information services in Western Michigan University main library. Active participation in reference work required. Candidate should have experience at the university or research library level and demonstrated ability to direct staff of 7 professionals. MLS required, a second master's degree in a subject area is desirable. Excellent fringe benefits. Faculty status. Salary range begins at $11,500 for 12 months. Actual salary and rank commensurate with experience and qualifications. Send vitae and references to Carl H. Sachtleben, Dir. of Ls., Western Michigan University, Kalamazoo, MI 49001.

Services

NEW YORK. Bibliographer *for history.* Broad knowledge of the general subject area (North American and British history and history of Western Europe), its bibliographic tools, current publishers' output and bibliographic search procedures is required. In-depth knowledge of a particular aspect of the subject, knowledge of out-of-print material, and antiquarian dealers, and some related language fluency would be helpful. Salary for each position is $9,000. Send resume to R. Max Willocks, Asst. Dir. of Ls., 208 Carnegie, Syracuse University, Syracuse, NY 13210.

COLORADO. University of Northern Colorado in Greeley is seeking an *assistant reference librarian* (science specialist). MLS from an accredited library school required. Second master's degree in the physical sciences is desirable. Prefer 2 or more years' experience in academic library or good training in chemistry, physics, and mathematics. Responsible for specialized and general reference service. Minimum salary $9,375 with academic rank + faculty responsibilities, privileges, and benefits. Send application and resume to Gabor Kovacs, Actg. Dir., Library Services, University of Northern Colorado, Greeley, CO 80631.

IDAHO. *Circulation librarian:* $8,500–$9,072, + generous fringe benefits. Required: 5th-year library science degree from accredited school; some supervisory experience useful. Position starts January 1, 1972. Come to Idaho, where the sky is still blue, rivers are running clear, and there are no big city pressures. Help us plan our new $5 million building, top priority in state and on campus. Medium-sized university needs giant-quality librarian; send vita and library school dossier to Eli Oboler, St. Univ. Ln., Pocatello, ID 83201.

MICHIGAN. Western Michigan University. *Education librarian* in Educational Resources Center, a joint venture between the University Libraries and the College of Education. The award-winning ERC combines the best of library and audio-visual facilities and practices into a single center for the improvement of instruction and learning. Staff consists of the director of the center, 4 education librarians, 6 audio-visual specialists, several nonprofessional assistants, and student help. MLS required. Experience in public schools desirable. Faculty status. Excellent fringe benefit program. Salary range begins at $9,500. Actual salary and rank commensurate with experience and qualifications. Send vitae and references to Carl H. Sachtleben, Dir. of Ls., Western Michigan University, Kalamazoo, MI 49001.

Technical Processing

WISCONSIN. *Cataloger/librarian* at State University, Stevens Point. $7,700, dependent on qualifications and experience. Faculty status. Master's degree from ALA-accredited graduate library school and experience in LC cataloging and classification necessary. Ability to supervise work of assistants required. Contact Keith F. Lea, Dir. of Tech. Servs., Albertson Learning Resources Center, State University, Stevens Point, WI 54481.

GOVERNMENT LIBRARY

Administration

MISSOURI. *Children's librarian.* To work in an advisory position to the children's libraries of Missouri in developing new and innovative programs. To develop and direct a children's book examination center at the Missouri State Library in Jefferson City. An opportunity to use individual initiative in coordination with other imaginative and progressive libraries. MLS + experience. Salary $9,500–$11,000. Apply to Mrs. Susanna Alexander, Assoc. St. Ln., State Library, 308 E. High St., Jefferson City, MO 65101.

HAWAII. *State librarian:* Administers a statewide public libraries program and provides technical assistance to school library programs in the state of Hawaii. MLS required from ALA-accredited library school. 8 years' library experience of which 2 years must be as a public librarian and 4 years in an administrative or chief supervisory position in a state or major library system. Salary range $26,000–$28,280. Excellent fringe benefits. Application deadline November 30, 1971. Address inquiries to Office of Personnel Services, Department of Education, P. O. Box 2360, Honolulu, HI 96804.

IOWA. *Director.* Iowa State Traveling Library. Administer state and federal programs. Annual budget over $1 million. Requirements: MA + administrative experience. Statuatory salary $11,500. Contact J. Maurice Travillian, Actg. Dir., Iowa State Traveling Library, Historical Building, Des Moines, IA 50319; (515) 281-3544.

Services

ALASKA. *Regional librarian.* Position open for librarians to work with librarians, public officials, and communities to coordinate and implement library development plan in the northern area of Alaska. Prefer MLS from ALA-accredited school and a minimum of 3 years' experience at a progressive professional level. Starting salary $18,252. Apply Richard B. Engen, State Library, Pouch G, State Capitol, Juneau, AK 99801.

MONTANA. *Institutional librarian.* State library staff member to work in Boulder River school for mentally retarded children. New branch of the state library will serve residents (population 750) and staff. Salary $7,800 with benefits, for graduate of accredited library school program, with training in children's librarianship. Position open on or about January 1, 1972. Apply to State Library, Helena, MT 59601.

IOWA. *Consultant.* Serve as regional consultant for a multicounty cooperative library system. Requirements: MA + 4 years' library experience. Starting salary $10,824. Contact J. Maurice Travillian, Actg. Dir., Iowa State Traveling Library, Historical Building, Des Moines, IA 50319; (515) 281-3544.

PUBLIC LIBRARY

Administration

NEW YORK. *Children's consultant:* Challenging opportunity for creative person to develop and initiate service to children through advisory work with 21 member libraries serving over 460,000 people in central New York. Must have MLS degree from ALA-accredited school + 4 years professional public library experience. Sound knowledge of juvenile literature essential. Salary $10,000–$12,600 in 5 steps. Usual benefits. Send resume to Arthur S. Ricketts, Dir., Onondaga Library System, 419 W. Onondaga St., Syracuse, NY 13202.

TENNESSEE. Community-minded *branch librarian* with progressive ideas for second largest

branch and still growing in this 18-branch system. 42,000 volumes, annual circulation 250,000, book budget $15,000; staff of 8 with 2 professionals. Requirements: Master's degree from accredited library school, 3 years' satisfactory experience in a branch system or as head of a small public library. Salary $850–$1,159 a month + free retirement. Apply to Mrs. Mildred O'Connor, Pers. Off., Memphis Public Library and Information Center, 1850 Peabody, Memphis, TN 38104.

VIRGINIA. *Assistant city librarian* needed for expanding library system in a resort area. Must have accredited MLS degree and appropriate experience. Salary range: $10,560–$15,120. 36½-hour week, 4 weeks' vacation, many other fringe benefits. Apply to Civil Service Commission, Room 807, Civic Center, Norfolk, VA 23510.

NEVADA. *Director* for county library system serving suburban Las Vegas and rural areas in southern Nevada. Opportunity for creative administrator to develop and apply new concepts in library services. Innovations already adopted include book catalog and books-by-mail service. Minimum salary $18,000. New 50,000 square foot main building was occupied January 1971. Staff of 34 fulltime equivalent, including mobile unit and 6 small branches. Book stock 88,000 volumes. 1971-72 budget $400,000. Send resume to Mrs. Louella Schiller, Board of Trustees, Clark County Library District, 1401 E. Flamingo Rd., Las Vegas, NV 89109.

MICHIGAN. *Head of circulation:* Serving a city of 46,000 within easy access to the cultural centers of Lansing, Ann Arbor, Detroit, and Toledo; 5th-year library school degree required. Starting salary $8,446–$9,293 depending on training and experience, with increases to $10,991. Retirement, social security, sick leave, vacation, hospitalization, and insurance. Apply to Mr. Clare H. Sergeant, Dir., Public Library, 244 W. Michigan Ave., Jackson, MI 49201.

ILLINOIS. *Adult services head.* To direct the program of adult services in a community of 50,000 located 40 miles from Chicago's Loop. Challenging position in pleasant new library building. 5th-year library degree and 2 years' experience working with adults required. Beginning salary $10,720. 4 weeks' vacation, hospitalization insurance, state retirement plan. Apply to Mrs. Edna Holland, Ln., Gail Borden Public Library, 200 N. Grove Ave., Elgin, IL 60120.

MARYLAND. *Bookmobile librarian*—to plan and administer an imaginative program of bookmobile service in a rapidly expanding library system; supervises a staff of 12. MLS degree and 4 years' responsible professional experience including at least 2 years in the area of the specialized assignment. Salary range $10,920–$15,834. Liberal fringe benefits. Apply Personnel Director, Prince George's County Memorial Library, 6532 Adelphi Rd., Hyattsville, MD 20782.

ILLINOIS. *Audiovisual director* to head Suburban Audiovisual Service, a joint venture of Suburban and North Suburban Library Systems, serving 3 systems. Collection: 1,700 16mm films; bookings: 20,000 annually; budget: $200,000. Knowledge of audiovisual materials, administrative ability, public library experience preferred. Salary range: $12,000–$16,000. Apply to Lester L. Stoffel, Exec. Dir., Suburban Library System, 125 Tower Dr., Hinsdale, IL 60521.

WISCONSIN. *Assistant director.* MLS and experience required. Salary around $10,000. Excellent fringe benefits. Apply William J. Hill, Jr., Dir., Public Library, 1907 Tenth Ave., South Milwaukee, WI 53172.

ARIZONA. Phoenix—*head cataloger* (librarian III) in public library system of a growing, dynamic city with over half-million population. Minimum qualifications: MLS, U.S. citizenship, pass city medical examination, 5 years' professional experience including supervision of other catalogers in a public library. Annual salary $9,708–$12,204. Liberal fringe benefits. Contact W. R. Henderson, L. Dir., 12 E. McDowell Rd., Phoenix, AZ 85004.

OHIO. *Children's librarian,* imaginative and innovative to coordinate library service for main library and 5 branches serving 141,873. Must have 2 years' experience and MLS from ALA-accredited school. Salary $8,400–$9,600 in 4 steps. Paid hospitalization, 22 days' vacation, sick leave, usual holidays, and state retirement. Send resume, transcripts, and placement records to Richard E. Willson, Dir., Public Library, 351 Sixth St., Lorain, OH 44052.

WISCONSIN. *Library director* needed for the South Milwaukee Public Library. MLS and administrative experience required. Salary range $9,000–$15,000 depending on experience. Excellent fringe benefits. Submit applications to Ray E. Biggers, 1332 Marshall Ave., South Milwaukee, WI 53172.

MARYLAND. *Library director.* Countywide library system serving population of 105,000. $1,200,000 central library constructed 1965; 2 bookmobiles and 6 branches. 200,000 volumes, $336,000 budget. Headquarters library of 3-county cooperative program, Western Maryland Public Libraries. 70 miles from Baltimore and Washington on Interstates 70 & 81. MLS from accredited school. Public library administrative experience required. 20 days' vacation leave, 12 days' sick leave; 50% paid medical, dental, and life insurance. Minimum salary $13,000. Apply to Edward W. Cooey, Pres., Board of Trustees, Washington County Free Library, 100 S. Potomac St., Hagerstown, MD 21740.

MINNESOTA. *Director* for SELCO, "Southeastern Libraries Cooperating," regional library system, serving 11 counties with population of 200,000 through 11 member libraries. Will work with librarians, public officials, and trustees to initiate and develop regional library service. Responsibilities include supervision of programs, library promotion, and consultant activities with member libraries. Requires master's degree from ALA-accredited library school; 3 years' public library experience including personnel management and administration; salary range $15,000–$17,500 + fringe benefits. Position open immediately. Address letter of application and resume to Chairman, Selection Committee, SELCO, Public Library, 226 Second St., S.W., Rochester, MN 55901.

ARIZONA. *Head of inner city branch library* for the public library system of Phoenix, Arizona. Opportunity to work for the educational benefit of ethnic minority groups in a city that cares. Minimum qualifications: MLS, U.S. citizenship, ability to communicate in Spanish, pass medical examination, supervisory experience in public library work. Annual salary $9,708–$12,204. Starting salary commensurate with qualifications and experience. Liberal fringe benefits. Contact W. R. Henderson, L. Dir., 12 E. McDowell Rd., Phoenix, AZ 85004.

CALIFORNIA. *City librarian* ($9,468–$11,508). Degree in library science and 5 years' responsible municipal library experience. Starting salary may be top steps of range. Apply to Edward J. Valliere, City Mgr., P.O. Box 432, Porterville, CA 93257.

MASSACHUSETTS. *Library administrator* in town of 12,000+. MLS degree with appropriate experience. Position open February 1. Salary range of $9,000–$10,000. Send resume to Carl E. Chellquist, Chmn., Board of Trustees, Public Library, Holliston, MA 01746.

KANSAS. *Library director* with MSLS and experience, Bradford Memorial Library of El Dorado serving city of 12,000 and surrounding area; 30 miles from Wichita. Beautiful building of 8,000 square feet and basement. Should have strong community interest and ability to implement plans for development of service programs. Salary $9,000–$10,000 depending on qualifications. Contact H. E. Jordan, P.O. Box 447, El Dorado, KS 67042.

CALIFORNIA. *Chief children's librarian,* $862–$1,048, city of 92,000 near San Francisco. Excellent library, congenial staff, very good fringe benefits. Apply Public Library, 22734 Mission Blvd., Hayward, CA 94541.

CALIFORNIA. *County librarian,* Contra Costa County, to administer a central library, 22 branches and stations, and bookmobile service, in an east bay county of the San Francisco-Oakland metropolitan area; serves ½ million people with $3 million budget and staff of 200; member of cooperative system; 6 years' of administrative experience as a professional librarian and MLS from ALA-accredited library school required. Monthly salary range: $1,707–$2,074, liberal fringe benefits. Write F. Eric Emery, Pers., Dir. Contra Costa County, P.O. Box 791, Martinez, CA 94553.

CONNECTICUT. *Library director.* $12,038–$15,496. Excellent opportunity in rapidly growing central Connecticut town, adjacent to Hartford. Responsible for organizing and directing town library services in main library and 3 branch libraries. New main library under design. Master's degree in library science and 2 years' of responsible library experience, including some supervisory and administrative experience required. Apply Personnel Officer, Town Hall, Windsor, CT 06095.

Services

PENNSYLVANIA. *Extension librarian* for newly formed 3-county district library. MLS degree, salary $10,000–$12,000, depending on experience. District center located in state college town in beautiful northwestern Pennsylvania. Send resume to Mrs. Thomas Stauffer, 419 W. Main St., Brookville, PA 15825.

KANSAS. *Personnel training project officer and consultant.* Work with state coordinator in planning program toward ultimate certification. Conduct workshops, work in region as system consultant. Professional library degree and experience, also teaching experience required. Qualified person, from $10,000. Write Northwest Kansas Library System, Box 606, Hoxie, KS 67740.

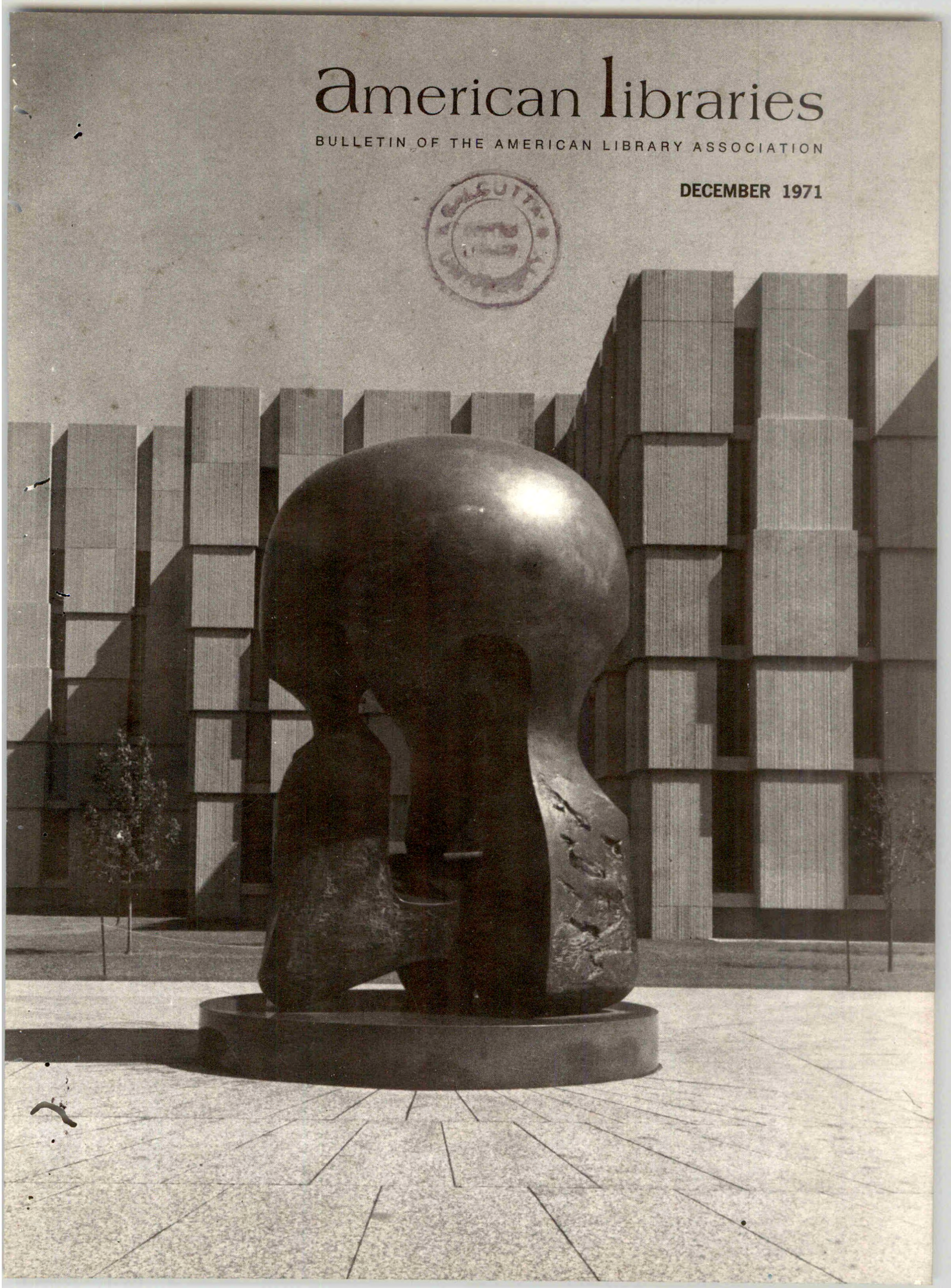
Technical Processing

NORTH DAKOTA. *Assistant catalog librarian*—MLS from accredited library school with some experience or knowledge of LC. Original cataloging with some supervision of small but eager staff, 12,000–15,000 accessions annually. TIAA-CREF, sick leave, hospitalization benefits, and faculty rank. Culturally oriented community. Tri-College Library Consortium. Salary $8,000 up depending on experience. Position open immediately. Write K. L. Janecek, Dir. of Ls., State University, Fargo, ND 58102.

american libraries

BULLETIN OF THE AMERICAN LIBRARY ASSOCIATION

DECEMBER 1971





For bibliographic processing, they chose the Irascope LTE.

In a trade-off study, a centralized on-line library center determined the Irascope LTE to be the best CRT terminal available for its applications.

The goal of the center is to increase statewide availability of library resources while lowering the rate of increase of per-user cost. The Irascope LTE is an integral part of the total system. It makes possible sharp reductions in cataloging costs by providing information when and where it's needed.

In the future, the Irascope LTE will also be used in technical processing and serials control systems.

If you're considering automating your library, or forming a statewide library resource pool, this is the system that can help you facilitate your goal.

Write or call for further information.

IRASCOPE LTE

SPIRAS SYSTEMS, INC.
Subsidiary of USM Corporation

332 Second Avenue
Waltham, Massachusetts 02154
(617) 891-7300 TWX: 710-324-6699

Library of Congress / National Union Catalogs on Microfiche



Each section is available for immediate delivery on 105 x 148mm (4" x 6") positive microfiche, negative microfiche or micro-opaque cards. Order from NCR/ Microcard Editions, 901 26th St., N.W., Washington, D.C. 20037.

NCR Microcard Editions

A CATALOG OF BOOKS REPRESENTED BY LIBRARY OF CONGRESS PRINTED CARDS ISSUED TO JULY 31, 1942. Ann Arbor, 1942-46. 167 vols. This is the first of three series containing reproductions of printed catalog cards produced by the Library of Congress from 1898 to 1952. "Because of the immensity of the collections, the excellence of the cataloging and the full bibliographic descriptions, the catalog is an invaluable work in any library and indispensable in those where research is done." Winchell, pp. 7-8. **$699.00**

A CATALOG OF BOOKS REPRESENTED BY LIBRARY OF CONGRESS PRINTED CARDS: SUPPLEMENT: CARDS ISSUED AUG. 1, 1942 - DEC. 31, 1947. Ann Arbor, 1948. 42 vols. The second of three series (233 volumes total) which essentially list all books held by the Library of Congress as of the end of 1952 except for a small percentage for which printed cards had not yet been issued. **$199.00**

LIBRARY OF CONGRESS AUTHOR CATALOG: A CUMULATIVE LIST OF WORKS REPRESENTED BY LIBRARY OF CONGRESS PRINTED CARDS, 1948-52. Ann Arbor, 1953. 24 vols. The last of three series which together contain reproductions of nearly 3,000,000 catalog cards describing books held by the Library of Congress. **$119.00**

NATIONAL UNION CATALOG: A CUMULATIVE AUTHOR LIST REPRESENTING LIBRARY OF CONGRESS PRINTED CARDS AND TITLES REPORTED BY OTHER AMERICAN LIBRARIES, 1953-57. Ann Arbor, 1958. 28 vols. The NUC continues the above series and expands the coverage to include books held and reported by some 500 other libraries. Thus the NUC is an attempt to list all books acquired for and cataloged by major North American libraries from 1953 onward, and to identify the library holding each book. **$125.00**

NATIONAL UNION CATALOG: 1952-55 IMPRINTS: AN AUTHOR LIST REPRESENTING LIBRARY OF CONGRESS PRINTED CARDS AND TITLES REPORTED BY OTHER AMERICAN LIBRARIES. Ann Arbor, Edwards, 1961. 30 vols. "This series, supplementary to the regular set, and not included in its chronological sequence, lists titles previously included in earlier catalogs with additional locations, as well as newly reported titles, many not represented by L.C. printed cards." Winchell, p. 8. **$199.00**

NATIONAL UNION CATALOG: A CUMULATIVE AUTHOR LIST REPRESENTING LIBRARY OF CONGRESS PRINTED CARDS AND TITLES REPORTED BY OTHER AMERICAN LIBRARIES, 1958-62. New York, 1963. 54 vols. **$265.00**

NATIONAL UNION CATALOG: A CUMULATIVE AUTHOR LIST REPRESENTING LIBRARY OF CONGRESS PRINTED CARDS AND TITLES REPORTED BY OTHER AMERICAN LIBRARIES, 1963-67. Ann Arbor, Edwards, 1969. 72 vols. **$393.00**

700,000-ITEM SHAW CONCORDANCE HEADS LIST OF NEW REFERENCE BOOKS FROM GALE

CONCORDANCE TO THE PLAYS AND PREFACES OF BERNARD SHAW. Edited by E. Dean Bevan. A 10-volume, computer-assisted work of nearly 7,000 pages, this concordance contains approximately 700,000 entries, each of which presents the indexed word in a line of context. Every entry is accompanied by a citation showing the play in which the entry appears, the textual division (preface, prologue, act, scene, epilogue, etc.), and the page number in the Constable standard edition. A list of works omitted, title codes, and an outline of the plan of the work are included in the Preface. The scope of the concordance and the importance of the work it embraces make this set an essential reference for scholars studying Shaw's works and language, for all major non-academic libraries, and for colleges and universities supporting graduate level English programs. (Ready January, 1972) **$275.00.**

BOOKMAN'S PRICE INDEX. Volume Five. Edited by Daniel F. McGrath. Volume Five of the now-standard *Bookman's Price Index* series has just been published. The five volumes in the series contain listings for over 250,000 antiquarian books and periodicals selected from the catalogs issued by the world's leading rare book sellers, specialist dealers, and O.P. bookmen. So that the user may quickly and easily determine the approximate value of a book, the offerings of the dealers are arranged in a single alphabet by author. Each entry gives author, title, place and date of publication, pagination or collation, condition, dealer's name, catalog number, and item number, year the catalog was issued, and price of the book. A master finding list, *BPI* is the *only* index to the bibliographical data in dealers' catalogs. "The most comprehensive, clearest guide of its kind." (*AB Bookman's Weekly*) (Ready Now) **$38.50** / volume.

CHILDHOOD IN POETRY — SUPPLEMENT. Edited by John MacKay Shaw. This is a three-volume supplement to Shaw's massive *Childhood in Poetry,* published by Gale in 1967. Containing all new matter on 60,000 poems, the *Supplement* follows the convenient arrangement of the original set. The new work provides extensive details and samples of poetry for over 8,000 books in which the poems were first published. Books are listed alphabetically by author; title pages are recorded in full. The index contains a listing by keyword plus a separate author and title list of all books cited. (Ready January, 1972) **$87.50.**

BOOKPLATES: A SELECTED, ANNOTATED BIBLIOGRAPHY OF THE PERIODICAL LITERATURE. Edited by Audrey Spencer Arellanes, secretary of the American Society of Bookplate Collectors and Designers. Based on the editor's extensive research and years of experience as a collector, this bibliography lists and briefly summarizes periodical literature relating to bookplates from 1822 to the present. The 5,445 entries in the 544-page bibliography are arranged alphabetically by the nearly 600 journals and chronologically under each journal. The work contains a generous sampling of bookplate design representing various methods of reproduction (woodcuts, engravings, etc.). *Bookplates* is a one-of-a-kind tool for bookplate enthusiasts and collectors as well as for those who use such material for further study in literature, history, art, library science, genealogy, heraldry, science, and medicine. With an index of subjects and artists and an author index. (Ready Now). **$15.00.**

KENNETH MILLAR / ROSS MACDONALD: A CHECKLIST. Compiled by Matthew J. Bruccoli. This is the inaugural volume in a series of checklists of living authors to be published under the Bruccoli-Clark imprint by Gale. Currently in preparation are bibliographies of the works of Kurt Vonnegut, Jr., Robert Lowell, and James Dickey. Each volume is edited by a specialist, and most will have prefatory material by the subjects themselves. Typical of the proposed volumes, the *Millar/Macdonald Checklist* is a thorough bibliographical guide to the works of an active, vital author whose latest novel, *The Underground Man,* has been critically acclaimed and widely read. The *Checklist,* introduced by an autobiographical essay written by Millar especially for this volume, describes not only his books but also lists all his stories, reviews, articles, verse, and juvenilia. Included are facsimiles of all American and English title pages plus photographs and reproductions of manuscript and notebook pages. (Ready Now). **$8.50.**

ORDER AND USE ANY TITLE FREE FOR THIRTY DAYS

GALE

RESEARCH COMPANY

BOOK TOWER DETROIT, MICH. 48226

American Libraries

BULLETIN OF THE AMERICAN LIBRARY ASSOCIATION

DECEMBER 1971 • VOL. 2 NO. 11

ALA policies, information, and communications will be found under Association Business in the table of contents. The editorial content of regular Departments and Features, unless indicated otherwise, is the responsibility of the editorial staff of *American Libraries* or of the author, and is not to be considered an official interpretation or statement of ALA policy.

Copyright © 1971 American Library Association, 50 East Huron Street, Chicago, Illinois 60611. Phone: (312) 944-6780.

DECEMBER COVER



The second major research library to be recently completed in the Chicago area, the Joseph Regenstein Memorial Library provides a backdrop to sculptor Henry Moore's work, entitled "Nuclear Energy." The Joseph Regenstein Library, which was completed in October of 1970, provides the University of Chicago with a distinguished new library facility.

Gerald R. Shields — EDITOR

John Gordon Burke — ASSOCIATE EDITOR

Edith McCormick — ASSISTANT EDITOR

Alfreda A. Mendelsohn — ADVERTISING MANAGER

Mary Ann Fitzharris, *Mary C. Lux* — EDITORIAL ASSISTANTS

FEATURES

1150 An Approach to Special Collections, *William Matheson*

1157 Moratorium History Committee, *Ruth Trager*

1161 Analytic Philosophy in the 20th Century, *T. M. Reed*

1169 The Floating Academic Librarian, *Robert P. Haro*

1174 A Change in Budgetary Thinking, *William Summers*

1191 Casebook of Library Services

1230 Index to *American Libraries*, Volume 2

ASSOCIATION BUSINESS

1181 Memo to Members

1199 ALA Nominating Committee Report for 1972

1204 1972 ALA Midwinter Meeting: Chicago, January 23–29

1206 ALA Treasurer's Report

1213 Intellectual Freedom

1217 Continuing Education

DEPARTMENTS

1127 Of Note

1139 Commentary

1149 Editor's Choice

1215 Aware

1221 Publications Checklist

1225 Notable Nominations

1226 Notes on Contributors

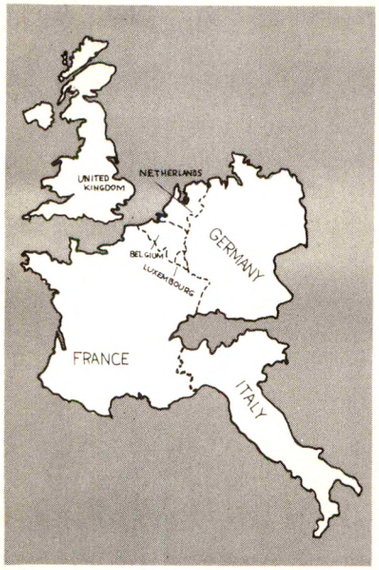
1227 Classified Advertisements

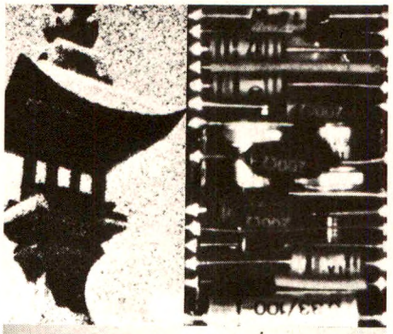
American Libraries, formerly the ALA *Bulletin*, is the official bulletin of the American Library Association. Authors' opinions are to be regarded as their own and acceptance of an advertisement does not constitute an endorsement of the products and services by ALA or the editors of *American Libraries*. This publication is indexed in *Readers' Guide, Education Index, Library Literature, Library and Information Science Abstracts*, and *Current Contents, Education*. Microfilm editions are available from University Microfilms, Ann Arbor, MI 48103, and out-of-print numbers from Johnson Reprint Corp., 111 5th Ave., New York 10003.

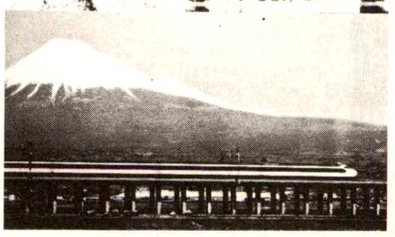
Change of Address: Please send a recent label or facsimile to ALA, Membership Records, 50 E. Huron St., Chicago, IL 60611, with your new address and a list of the ALA publications you wish to be notified of the change. Allow a minimum of six weeks for correction.

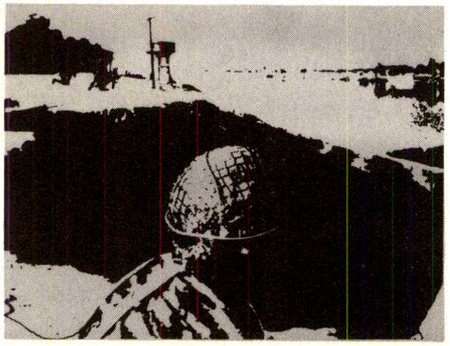
Published monthly except bimonthly July-August by the American Library Association, 50 E. Huron St., Chicago, IL 60611. Second-class postage paid at CHICAGO, ILLINOIS. Subscription price $1.50 a year, included in membership dues. ALA membership required. Single copies $1.50 each. Printed in U.S.A.

Postmaster: Please send notice of undeliverable copies on form 3579 to Membership Records, American Library Association, 50 E. Huron St., Chicago, IL 60611.

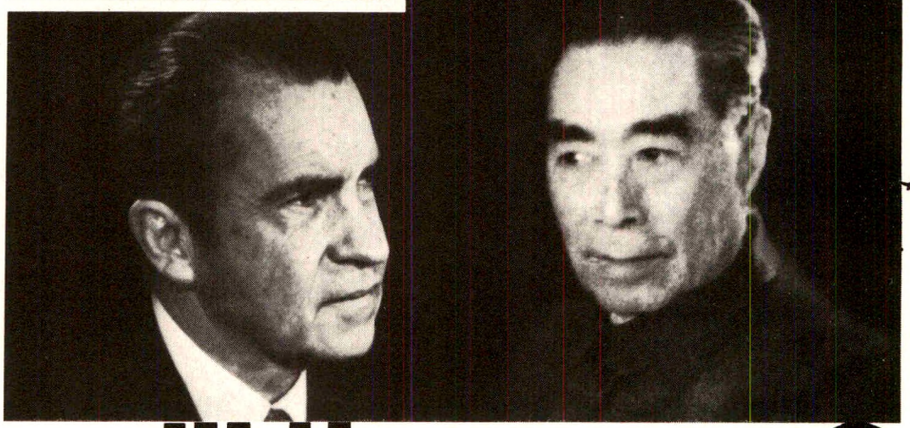












What will it mean?

From the uncertainties of international relations with mainland China to the continuing crises of the Middle East, one of the best sources of information and views from the countries concerned is their press. The newspapers of a nation may reflect official or unofficial views of that nation, but they are views held by people influential in that nation's decision-making processes. The understanding of these views can be approached through these publications on microfilm from Microfilming Corporation of America:

ARGENTINA
La Prensa

AUSTRIA
Die Presse

BELGIUM
Het Laatste Nieuws

CANADA
Ottawa Journal
Winnipeg Free Press

CHINA
Jen-min Jih-pao
Peking Review

ENGLAND
Daily Telegraph & Morning Post
Sunday Telegraph

FRANCE
International Herald Tribune
Le Monde

GREECE
Athens News

INDIA
The Hindu (Madras)
The Statesman (Calcutta & Delhi)

ISRAEL
Ha'aretz
Maariv

JAPAN
Asahi Shimbun

LEBANON
Beirut Daily Star

MEXICO
Excelsior
Novedades

NETHERLANDS
De Volkskrant (Amsterdam)
NRC Handelsblad (Rotterdam)

PERU
El Comercio

SPAIN
La Vanguardia

TAIWAN
Central Daily News

VENEZUELA
El Nacional

YUGOSLAVIA
Borba
Politika

ZAMBIA
Times of Zambia

To learn more about these publications on microfilm, and others around the world, ask for *Other Views,* which describes the major foreign publications available on microfilm from Microfilming Corporation of America.

Subscription prices and backfile information on all of these publications on microfilm are available from MCA.

Microfilming Corporation of America

21 Harristown Road, Glen Rock, New Jersey 07452 • 201 - 447-3000

A New York Times Company

Of Note

Of Note is compiled by the editorial staff of *American Libraries* and presents their interpretation of news of general interest about librarians and libraries. Contributions for this column are welcomed by the editors.



Executive Session Board: ALA's Executive Board spent the majority of its time at the fall meeting, October 26–30, 1971, in executive session wrestling with the final version of the budget. The chipping-away sessions brought the budget down to $2,133,249, with $56,488 of that amount being withdrawn from endowment funds. As Treasurer Robert McClarren summed it up, "ALA has used up all of its reserves." It was not until the Friday session that the budget was discussed in open session, and observers were presented with a preview of a fiscal status report that has been scheduled for the Midwinter Meeting in January.

Savings in operations at Headquarters had been achieved through a freeze on vacated positions, the replacing of maintenance staff with an outside service, the installation of a Wide Area Telephone Service (WATS), and the release of two employees from the nonprint review operation on *Booklist*.

The board found itself faced with new expenses when a newly enacted Illinois law placed ALA employees under the Unemployment Compensation Act for the first time (estimated at an additional $20,000 per year). A reduction in the cost of matching funds for the TIAA-CREF retirement program was partially passed on to employees through the health insurance program, with ALA paying an additional $5, bringing the total support to $10 per month per employee.

In a general statement President Doms outlined the following reasons for the drop in ALA income: trust fund income has been reduced and this has been compounded by ALA being forced to borrow against the principal; the decrease in membership has reached 1,186 personal members and 11 organizational members; publishing sales are off; debtors to ALA are slow in meeting their bills, thus reducing available cash; the Illinois unemployment compensation requirements; the addition of support to the staff Blue Cross-Blue Shield program; the financial needs of the Committee on Mediation, Arbitration and Inquiry; and a change in the benefits and remuneration base applying to the new executive director's position.

Salary increments for the ALA staff are not to be granted during the 1971–72 fiscal year, a minority recruitment program is not to be funded, a spring organizational meeting of the Committee on Planning is not to be funded, and funds for additional clerical help for the Washington Office have been denied. The board does not anticipate a sudden breakthrough in available funds but, just in case, they provided a list of priorities for the funding of the above cuts: (1) $30,930 for salary increments; (2) $20,000 for minority recruitment; (3) $1,470 for the Committee on Planning meeting, and, finally; (4) $3,000 for Washington Office clerical help. They mentioned no priorities should they find by Midwinter Meeting that they must institute further cuts. However, they did ask for a review of the non-self-sustaining aspects of the Library Technology Program, with reasons to be provided for and against the suspension of those activities.

To offset the need for ALA to cash in its securities during low cash-flow periods, the Executive Board authorized staff to borrow up to $500,000 on securities collateral. It was announced that currently ALA has cashed in some $375,000 to meet payroll expenses and other cash commitments.

The publishing budget, presented by Robert Gillespie, associate executive director for publishing, totaled $1,843,013. His information report contained the announcement that there would be no support for *American Libraries* after the current fiscal year and that Publishing Services was seeking permission from COPES to restore its contingency funds to a $200,000 level. He said that a study was under way on the *Booklist* which should help to place it on a self-sustaining basis.

Following is a review of actions taken by the Executive Board during its fall meeting:

EXECUTIVE SESSION DOCKET

1. Search for the new executive director.
2. Report from the Freedom to Read Foundation on variable obscenity laws.
3. Progress report on the Committee on Mediation, Arbitration and Inquiry.
4. Budget review.

FISCAL ACTION

1. Heard a report from Rutherford Rogers, Investments Committee chairman, on a review of the ALA portfolio and the prediction of a "rough road ahead" in spite of improved handling and services by the investment bank.
2. Approved the sale of one hundred shares of stock from a donor for a program in developing Seminar Discussion Guides in World Affairs by the American Association of School Librarians (AASL) for use in schools.
3. Increased annual conference registration fee to $20 for members and $40 for nonmembers—the student registration of $5 was unchanged.
4. Approved and directed the executive director to search for $161,118 to fund a study on education for librarianship to be directed by Ralph W. Conant and sponsored by the Office for Library Education.
5. Formally removed the *required* participation of Headquarters staff in the TIAA-CREF retirement program at an estimated savings of $13,000.
6. Changed the name of the program on library service to the disadvantaged housed in the Association of Hospital and Institution Libraries, to the Office

for Library Service to the Disadvantaged.

7. Deferred consideration for a spring meeting of the new Committee on Planning budgeted at $1,470.

8. In view of attendance projections and income considerations, changed the 1975 Midwinter Meeting from San Francisco to Chicago and changed the annual conference for that year from Miami to San Francisco. The 1978 annual conference was changed by the board from San Francisco to Chicago.

9. Directed that the publishing of the 1972 *Proceedings* be withheld pending a study and recommendation as to the need for such a document.

10. Received a report on the new Illinois law that brings ALA staff under the unemployment compensation program at an initial estimated expense of $20,000.

11. Directed the executive director to seek funds for a $22,410 project sponsored by the Public Library Association for a revision of the *Interim Standards for Small Public Libraries.*

12. Restored the budget for the *ACRL News* when information revealed that the newsletter was a self-sustaining activity and therefore no fiscal problem to General Funds.

ASSOCIATION BUSINESS

1. Adopted a short form of the minutes of Executive Board, Council, and Membership at an estimated savings of $5,000 in staff time, reproduction, and distribution costs.

2. Approved in principle a design for the Office of Library Manpower utilizing existing staff and services.

3. Heard a report on the results of the mail ballot of the membership which ratified bylaw changes made by Council concerning its reconstruction and urged that an investigation be made to find methods of strengthening affiliate ties now that they no longer have representation on Council.

4. Heard a report from Alice Ihrig, past president of the American Library Trustee Association (ALTA), proposing a single dues structure that would include chapter and ALA fees. The report was referred to COPES, the Chapter Relations Committee, and the Membership Committee for their reactions.

5. Heard a report on a "stop-gap" proposal for a part-time geographical, minority recruitment program from Ruth Warncke, deputy executive director, and Margaret Barber, director, Office for Recruitment. James Wright, representing the ALA Black Caucus, spoke in opposition to the proposal and reaffirmed the need for a minorities recruiter at Headquarters. The funding for a minorities recruitment program was not granted.

6. Received a report on the observance of International Book Year at the Midwinter Meeting under the direction of Robert Vosper.

7. Deferred action on a request from the editors of division publications to remove the production unit for periodicals from the Publishing Services Department to the Divisional Services Department.

8. Received a report from ALA counsel with recommendations for action on the status of round tables. The report was forwarded to the Committee on Organization which is currently studying the problem of round table responsibilities for a possible report at Midwinter.

9. Received a status report from William Summers, chairman, ALA Committee on Accreditation, on the revised *Standards for Accreditation* which is scheduled for presentation to Council in June 1972.

ALA FISCAL STATUS—OCTOBER 26, 1971

At the fall meeting of the Executive Board a review of financial information on the 1970–71 fiscal year was presented. The following is a review of that information and the actions taken by the Executive Board in establishing the 1971–72 budget.

The final figures (unaudited as of this report) indicated a continued increase in dues income although total membership was down 1,186 from the previous year. Personal dues totaled $868,306 and organization dues amounted to $527,945. This is in contrast to the 1969–70 figures of $845,166 and $476,501, respectively. Personal dues increased by $23,140 and organization dues by $51,444 despite reductions in the number of members by 1,138 and 11, respectively. (In addition, there were 37 fewer special members.)

Income from endowment showed an increase of $73,118 primarily because the Executive Board accepted the COPES recommendation that a 6 percent return on invested capital be considered a fair one. This appreciation on invested capital is the amount representing the difference between 6 percent of the market value of the portfolio and the actual interest and dividends received. This return on invested capital applies only to the Carnegie Corporation Endowment Fund and General Endowment which are the two funds supporting current operations.

The Dallas auditorium's limited exhibit facilities caused a drop of $90,878 in the 1971 annual meeting income.

The final computation of the budgetary ceiling available for 1971–72 showed an improvement of $23,000 over the estimated ceiling available at the Dallas Conference. The board was cautioned that this did not represent new funds available for budgeting, but was to be considered a reduction in the amount that the association would have to withdraw from endowment for its 1971–72 budget.

Withdrawal of funds from endowment during August, September, and October of 1971 to meet current cash needs (principally payroll) totaled $500,000. Of this total, $125,000 was authorized. (Six percent return on investments as noted above totaling $81,268; final payment on building remodeling, $14,463; and expenditures on headquarters space needs, $28,704). The remaining $375,564 is to be returned to endowment as the 1972 membership dues are received.

At the fall board meeting staff indicated budget reductions of slightly over $130,000. Of this amount $89,177 was already computed as a reduction in the tentatively approved budget in Dallas. The remaining $41,000 of indicated savings together with a freeze on staff salary increments for the remainder of the budget year ($30,930) were approved by the board. These savings were offset somewhat by a compulsory subscription to a new Illinois program of Unemployment Compensation taxes (General Funds cost estimate, $20,000) and an improvement in the association's support of staff group medical and hospital insurance by $6,500 in General Funds. Comparable increases were budgeted in Publishing Funds.

The net result of the recomputations, savings, additional costs, etc. resulted in a determination that $56,488 of endowment capital will be needed to support the 1971–72 General Funds budget. This use of endowment is in addition to authorized withdrawals indicated above and with the recognition that income from endowment will necessarily be lower because of these significant reductions in this last remaining reserve.—*A report presented to Headquarters Staff on November 3, 1971 by LeRoy Gaertner, ALA Comptroller.*

HEADQUARTERS OPERATION

1. Approved an Affirmative Action Program on fair employment practices for ALA staff.

2. Approved a grievance procedure guaranteeing staff a hearing on grievances, an appeals board, and time restrictions on appeal results.

3. Denied the former editor of *Choice,* Peter Doiron, a special Executive Board hearing on his dismissal. Noting Mr. Doiron's refusal to follow precedential Headquarters administrative procedure for appeal, the board announced that it considered the case closed.

Publishing Board meets: The joint meeting of the Publishing Board and the ALA Editorial Committee led off the round of fall meetings at ALA Headquarters on Sunday, October 24. The touchstone for their discussions was a proposed policy manual presented by Robert Gillespie, associate executive director for Publishing Services. The result was an agreement on both sides that there was to be some sort of change in the relationship between the two units. The Editorial Committee is responsible for the book and pamphlet program for ALA and reports directly to Council. Committee members said that they did not have any control over the planning and budgeting for the program, and as a result their efforts were frustrated by shifts in plans and priorities in other publishing units.

The Publishing Board mentioned the possibility of the Editorial Committee becoming an arm of the board. The Editorial Committee admitted that there was some advantage in such a position but the committee was reluctant to make such a change until the autonomy of the book and pamphlet editorial operation was secure. The committee was reluctant to drop the "clout" it enjoys by virtue of being able to go to Council. In fact committee members mentioned that they had refrained from going directly to Council with their problems without having first taken the opportunity to discuss them with the Publishing Board.

The Editorial Committee then listed some considerations and proposals which included bringing all division and round table editorial and publishing committees into a subcommittee status much in the manner of the recent consolidation effected by the ALA Legislation Committee. Editorial Committee members agreed that they should review all ALA unit publishing when it concerned revenue-producing activities.

Discussion centered around a couple of recent titles released by Publishing Services. The Editorial Committee then cited problems that arose in publica-

HOW COLD IS THE JOB MARKET?

This brief report is an addition to the growing number of partial pictures of current library manpower realities. In October, the Office for Recruitment, ALA, was asked to participate in a conference on New Directions-New Programs-New Professions sponsored by the American Association of State Colleges and Universities. State colleges have awakened to realize they are training many more teachers than the market can bear, and are seeking new frontiers. The conference included career areas such as health, welfare and community service, environment, justice, and even library and information services. A major concern was supply and demand of manpower, and the invited association representatives were expected to supply the answers. Because we possessed such limited information about the current status of library employees' supply and demand, we (OFR and friends) attempted to test a theory and add one more chunk to the several pieces of incomprehensive information.

Theory: The largest libraries who were at one time snapping up huge numbers of new MLS graduates have been hit by budget crunch and job freezes, and their reduced or frozen hiring is a major factor in the tightened job market.

To test this theory we made a simple, unscientific, but very interesting survey. A brief questionnaire was sent to eleven public libraries, ten school library districts in the ten largest U.S. cities, the twelve largest academic libraries (by size of collection), and the Library of Congress. The Library of Congress replied, as did eleven public libraries, ten academic libraries, and four school library systems—a total of twenty-six, or 76 percent of the thirty-four.

In essence our questions were: Is there currently a freeze on your authorization to hire library staff either in new positions or as replacements for persons who depart? If you have a freeze, what are the terms, when did it begin, how many positions are frozen, and have you had to release employees? We also (with hope in our hearts), asked if the libraries were presently recruiting, and if so, how many and what positions were open?

We greatly appreciate the cooperation of the librarians who responded to the questionnaire, and as the replies arrived we quickly recognized the problems which made our questions difficult to answer. What is a freeze anyway? It's many different problems and procedures in many libraries. There were reports of city-wide freezes, partial freezes self-imposed freezes and partially thawed freezes. Nine of the twenty-six respondents reported that they currently have a freeze on hiring; seventeen are not frozen, but only seven of the seventeen did not mention cuts in personnel budgets. Only six of these twenty-six large libraries have not had a freeze and are currently recruiting. The frost-free reports were received from four public, one school and one academic library.

How have budget cuts affected these large libraries? Eighteen of the twenty-six respondents report personnel budget cuts. The survey responses are so varied and complicated, that it is impossible to provide an effective statistical report, but several generalizations are possible. In most instances vacant positions have been eliminated, and only five of the twenty-six libraries have been forced to release employees.

As expected, a sizable reduction in hiring comes through loud and clear. One academic library reported they will hire no new MLS graduates this year. Last year they hired seventeen and two years ago twenty-five. In one of the very large public libraries, 260 authorized (though not actually funded) positions are vacant and frozen. Another super-employer has hired no new graduates since October 1970.

Seventeen of the twenty-six responding libraries *are* currently recruiting for a total of fifty-nine professional positions (and not all respondents mentioned a specific number of openings). The job titles listed included, cyrillic cataloger, head Afro-American studies unit, subject librarian for Far East studies, legal reference specialist (with law degree), other highly specialized, and a few not so specialized positions.

What'd we find out? Our rather obvious job freeze theory is obviously a reality. There is still a need for new and better librarians, but large libraries are facing an even bigger need for restored personnel budget support. In the long-range view, our small and uneven survey has reinforced the urgent need for a comprehensive study of the current and future manpower needs of the library profession, to put an end to crystal ball gazing.—*Peggy Barber, director, Office for Recruitment.* •

tion of those titles which they claimed resulted from their recommendations not being followed. Committee members felt the problems would very likely not have existed if they had had control of the fiscal operations of book publishing. They asked that the executive editor of the book and pamphlet operation, Pauline Cianciolo, be placed on the Publishing Board to improve communications.

The result of the lengthy discussion was to agree to attempt to arrive at a common solution and to exchange views. The Editorial Committee said they would be reporting to Council at the Midwinter Meeting.

The Monday meeting of the Publishing Board was largely devoted to a discussion between editors of divisional periodicals and the Publishing Board. The general complaint voiced by the editors was that, under its current organizational structure, Publishing Services did not provide them enough support and it was suggested that the Central Production Unit (CPU) be made directly responsible to divisional units. It was further suggested that the procurement of advertising for divisional journals also be placed in this structure. The divisional editors' further concern was that the statement in preparation for the Publishing Board on rights and permissions did not take into account the desire of many of the divisions that information appearing in divisional publications be freely available for noncommercial copying. In all of these matters, the meeting itself was acknowledged as the first step necessary to an equitable resolution of the problems posed by editors of the divisional publications.

The question of the financial position of divisional publications was also discussed at some length. The costs of the Central Production Unit (previously absorbed by ALA Publishing) were in the 1970–71 budget year charged to divisional publications for the first time. This led to some general misunderstanding about the real costs of divisional publications. CPU services, however, will continue to be billed to all divisional periodicals, and costs of those services in the future will have to be an element in determining the actual costs of divisional periodical publication.

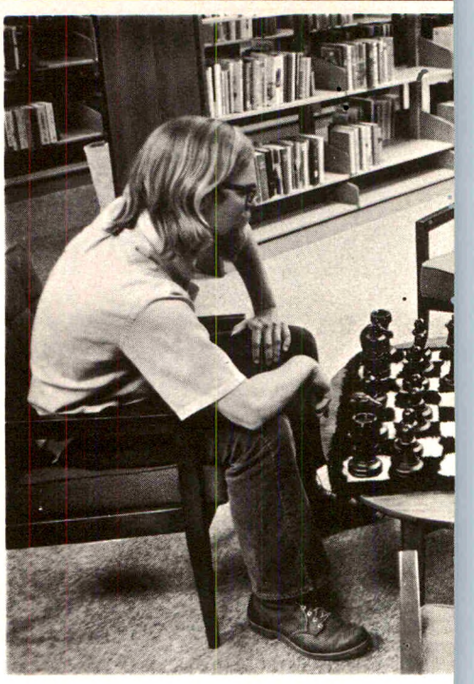
Special ballot musters 31.9 percent vote: In the special mail ballot sent out to 24,755 personal members of ALA in September, a total of 7,898 (31.9 percent) responded. They ratified an amendment in the ALA Bylaws which changes the form of Council, the elected policy-making legislative body of ALA. The vote was 6,917 to 981 for ratification and is considered by some to be a direct repudiation to those who have been asking for federation and campaigning for the defeat of the amendment on the grounds that it removed divisional representation from Council.

The Council will be composed of 100 members elected at large, the members of the Executive Board, plus one representative from each chapter elected by the ALA members within the chapter. The election for the new members of Council will be held in early spring of 1972, and the new Council will meet for the first time at the 1973 Midwinter Meeting.

Governor requests funding: Richard F. Kneip, governor of South Dakota, has requested funding from the South Dakota Library Association to undertake a comprehensive evaluation of the state library system. The South Dakota State Library recently came under fire at the annual meeting of the South Dakota Library Association (see November *American Libraries*, p. 1027). In a letter to Keith Warne, president of SDLA, Governor Kneip wrote:

> I am most receptive to the resolution passed by your association suggesting that a comprehensive evaluation of the state library system be conducted by an impartial consultant. I regret that there are not funds available in my budget to finance this project; however, since I believe that this project is of great importance to the people of South Dakota and to the state library association, I propose the following alternative.
>
> It has been brought to my attention that the South Dakota Library Association is in possession of sufficient funds to hire an impartial consultant. . . . I respectfully request that the Executive Board of the South Dakota Library Association at its October 23 meeting, in light of the intent of the resolution passed by the association . . . [lend] financial support to . . . [this evaluation].

This letter, made public by the governor's office, was considered at the fall Executive Board meeting of the South Dakota Library Association, and a decision on this matter will be made by the association on or before the next Executive Board meeting scheduled for January 15.

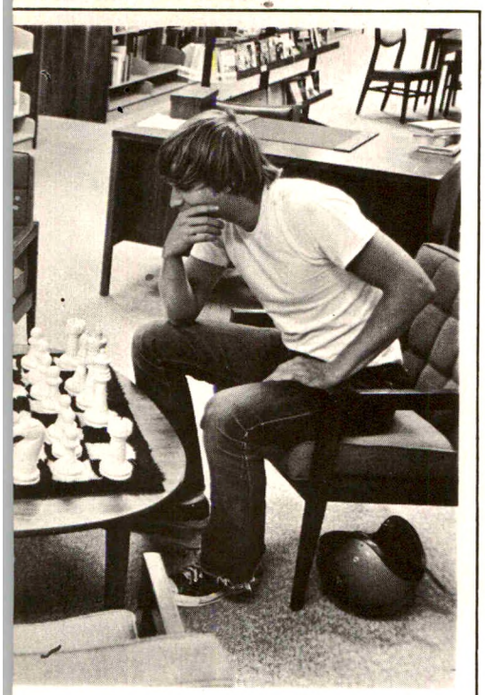


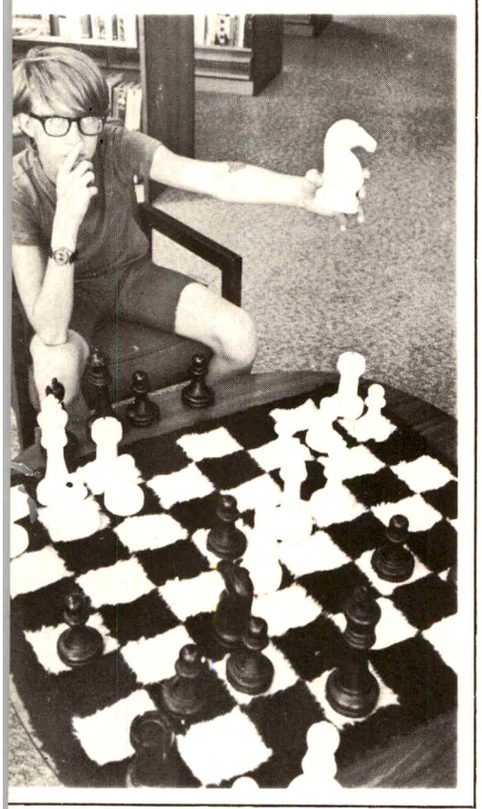
LIBRARY KNIGHT ERRANT

An outsized chess set with a furry-rug board has been occupying the corner of the Daniel Boone Regional Library (Columbia, Missouri) since the library moved into its new building last January. The out-of-the-way corner, with its special collection of chess reference materials, has been popular with patrons of all ages. On June 15, however, the white knight disappeared. An appeal was made to the local newspapers and radio stations. The radio stations recorded an appeal from Young Adult Librarian Helen Kreigh stating there were no replacement pieces available for the chess set and that the set itself was too expensive to replace. The news coverage and the radio appeal were successful, for two days after the disappearance three young men returned the white knight to the library. It had been found in a storm sewer with the bottom removed and the weighting material gone. In two short days the power of the press had been vindicated and the library again was able to offer a complete chess set for patrons of the chess corner.

Committee on Accreditation: During the 1972 Midwinter Meeting the Committee on Accreditation will hold a series of open hearings on the Tentative Draft of Revised Standards for Accreditation (see *American Libraries*, October 1971, pp. 959–963). The sessions are scheduled as follows: for official representatives of other organizations and graduate library schools, Monday, January 24, 2:00 p.m.–6:00 p.m.; for ALA members, Monday, January 24, 7:30 p.m.; for official representatives of ALA units, Thursday, January 27, 2:00 p.m.–6:00 p.m.

Urban library trustees: The Urban Library Trustees, having informally met in Los Angeles and Dallas under the aegis of the American Library Trustee Association, has formally organized outside of ALA. Ralph Newman, chair-





man of Chicago Public's board of trustees and temporary chairman of the group, has been selected as head of the organization. It is anticipated that the Urban Library Trustees Council, by formally organizing outside of ALA, will be able to exclusively pursue a program seeking federal funding.

Standards proposed: The Rare Book Libraries' Conference on Facsimiles has prepared a list of editorial standards for microfilm and hard copy facsimiles approved by the conference. A final report, which will include comment on these standards, is planned for 1972. The Recommendations for Control of Editorial Quality contain the following: (1) The reprint shall be plainly identified as a reproduction of a particular original copy at the library of origin; (2) Unless otherwise indicated, the original copy thus identified shall be the only source of the reproduction. Alterations or interpolations from other copies shall be plainly labelled as such at the points of occurrence and in the collection; (3) The reprint shall include the whole of the original copy, from the first page on which any printing whatever appears through the last page on which any printing appears. Original interior blanks shall be reproduced as such, and original initial or terminal blanks shall be exactly indicated in the collation; (4) The reprint shall contain the collation of the particular original copy reproduced, including any idiosyncrasies of the original copy reproduced, and the size of the total page of the original from which the copy is made; (5) If the work reproduced has been described in a printed bibliography or catalog, reference to the entry shall follow the collation, or, if described in more than one place, to that most generally accessible (e.g., STC, Wing, Goff, etc.); (6) If more than one issue or variant of the edition reproduced has been bibliographically identified, the identity of the original that is reproduced shall be indicated after the collation, with reference to the bibliographical source (e.g., "issue A, X. Y. Smith's bibliography of Jones"; "Rothschild catalogue, 1257"); (7) In addition to a full and exact facsimile of the title page of the original, the publisher shall include a prior title page or a colophon (or for microfilm a target card), which must carry (in addition to any text he may wish) the name of the publisher of the facsimile and the place and year of publication of the facsimile; (8) If any retouching has been done, this should be stated, and the nature of the retouching specifically recorded; and (9) It is recommended that book-form facsimiles should be the same size as the original, but that if there has been any reduction, the reduction-ratio be stated.

This list of standards was offered in the hope that it will stimulate discussion. Comments concerning the proposed editorial standards should be addressed to a member institution or to the Rare Book Libraries' Conference on Facsimiles, c/o the Folger Shakespeare Library, Washington, DC 20003.

Librarians and Others

Laurie Sundborg was recently appointed the nonprint media reference librarian at Eastern New Mexico University Library in Portales.

The following staff members of the New York Public Library have been appointed to positions at the recently opened Mid-Manhattan Library; **Eleanor Radwan,** head of general reference service; **Mary T. Brady,** head of telephone reference service; **Moritia-Leah Frederick,** head of the Science Department; **Robert Sheehan,** head of the History and Social Science Department; **Robert Goldstein,** head of the Literature and Language Department; and **Robert Thomas,** assistant chief of the library.

The New York Public Library has also announced the appointment of **Theresa Martin,** formerly personnel representative, as methods analyst for the Office of the Branch Libraries.

B. Dean Spain, chairman of the board for the Baker & Taylor Co., Somerville, N.J., has retired after a decade of service to the wholesale book firm.

John G. Hulton, Jr., has been appointed director of library services at Central Florida Community College in Ocala, replacing **Frances Lander Spain** who recently retired.

The Carnegie Library of Pittsburgh has announced the following changes in position: **Laura Cathon,** formerly head of the Boys and Girls Division, has become coordinator of children's services; and **Marion Haushalter,** formerly assistant head of the Boys and Girls Division, has become head of that division.

Myra M. Moy, of Bridgeport, Connecticut, has been named recipient of the Caroline M. Hewins Scholarship, awarded for graduate study in library work with children, for the scholastic year 1971–1972.

Rosa F. Keller has been elected chairman of the New Orleans (Louisiana) Public Library Board of Directors.

The Council of National Library Associations, Inc. recently appointed **Robert W. Gibson, Jr.,** of General Motors Research Laboratories, as chairman, and **Jane L. Hammond,** of the Villanova University School of Law Library, as secretary-treasurer.

Mary Jane Anderson, presently at St. Mary's College in Maryland, will succeed **Johanna Hanson** as editor of *Top of the News.* Mrs. Anderson's term as editor begins with volume 28.

Mary Murnane has been appointed instructor and catalog librarian for the library at Wittenberg University, in Springfield, Ohio.

The following changes in position within the Cleveland Public Library System has been announced: **Arnold McLain** is now acting head of the Cleveland Public Library's audiovisual department; **Edrice G. Ivory** is now acting branch librarian of the Harvard-Lee Branch Library; and, **Fritz Stein** is now branch librarian of the Carnegie West Branch Library.

Ruth Konrad, chief librarian of the Mississauga Public Library in Ontario, Canada, has retired. To honor Mrs. Konrad, the library board has named its Canadiana collection after her and has published a descriptive catalog of the collection entitled *The Ruth Konrad Collection of Canadiana in the Mississauga Public Library.*

Penelope Schwind has joined the staff of Bryn Mawr College Library in Bryn Mawr, Pennsylvania, as monographic cataloger.

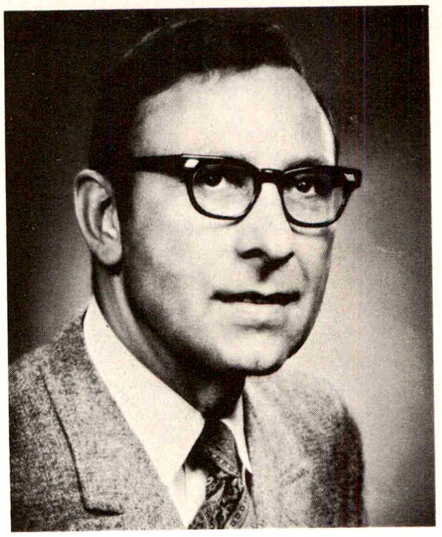
Howard S. White has been appointed editor and manager of *Library Technology Reports.* Mr. White, formerly assistant editor, succeeds **Robert J. Shaw.**

New appointments to the Learning Resources Center of Ocean County College in Toms River, New Jersey, are: **George Cranford,** director of instructional media; and **Alexander Garelick,** head of technical processing.

Augusta Baker, coordinator of children's services for the New York Public Library, was recently awarded the Constance Lindsay Skinner Award, presented annually by the Women's National Book Association. The award is presented annually to an American woman for extraordinary contributions to the world of books and society.

Mary Ellen Soper will join the faculty of the University of Washington in Seattle as assistant professor of librarianship in March 1972, and **Jeanette A. Hulburt** will be visiting lecturer in librarianship 1971–72. Mrs. Hulburt is on leave from Seattle University Library where she is chief catalog librarian.

Geroid T. Robinson, founder of the Russian Institute at Columbia University in New York City, willed his estate and his personal library to the Columbia University Libraries. Dr. Robinson's estate will be used for the maintenance and expansion of the libraries' Russian holdings.



Joseph H. Treyz

Two new appointments to the staff of the Oberlin (Ohio) College Libraries are: **Richard Barton** as reference librarian in Carnegie Library; and **Katherine Weil** as science librarian in Kettering Science Library.

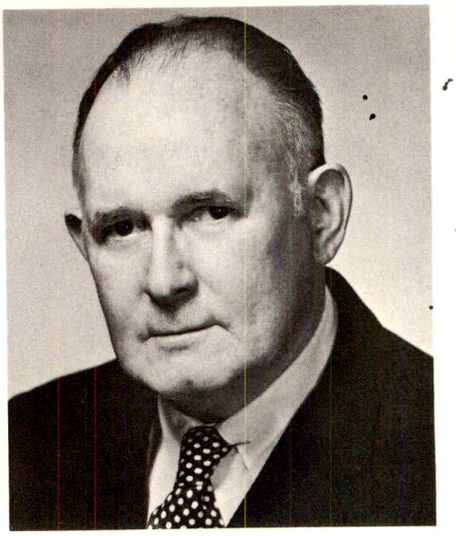
Illustrator **Dick Martin** has received the Children's Reading Round Table Award for 1970–71. This award recognizes a contribution made over a period of years rather than a single book or achievement, and is presented annually to either an author, artist, or librarian who works in the field of children's books.

Humphrey G. Bousfield, chief librarian and chairman of the library department at Brooklyn College, will retire February 1, 1972. Professor Bousfield served for twenty-six years as chief librarian of the college.

John Wayne Eck has been temporarily appointed librarian of the Worthington Scranton campus library of Pennsylvania State University at Dunmore, in the absence of **Richard Fitzsimmons,** who is on academic leave.

Constance Bowermeister has been appointed head of the Fairborn Branch of the Greene County Library in Xenia, Ohio, replacing **Anna Shoaff** who has retired.

The following appointments have been made to the staff of Yale University Library: **Miss Shau-Ley Cheng** and **Edward Porter Humphrey** as catalog librarians in the Descriptive Cataloguing Division; **Chik Fong Lee** as catalog librarian in the East Asian Collection; **John Podeschi** as bibliographer in the Gimbel Dickens Collection; and **Beatrice Quartz** as head cataloger and assistant librarian in the Economic Growth Center.



Humphrey G. Bousfield

Hoyt R. Galvin, recently retired director of the Charlotte and Mecklenburg County Public Library in North Carolina, will serve as visiting lecturer at the University of Pittsburgh's Graduate School of Library and Information Sciences for the fall term. **Frank B. Sessa** will serve as acting dean of the Graduate School of Library and Information Sciences during the absence of **Harold Lancour,** who is on sabbatical leave for the 1971–72 academic year.

Clara S. Manson recently retired as chief librarian of the Lane Medical Library of Stanford Medical Center in Palo Alto, California, after twenty-three years of service.

The following changes in position have been announced at the University of Wisconsin-Milwaukee Library: **Richard Loreck,** formerly assistant director for collections development, is now assistant director for technical services; and **William D. Moritz,** formerly assistant to the director, is now associate director.

Richard H. Logsdon, formerly director of libraries at Columbia University, has been appointed professor of library science in the Queens College Library Science Department, Flushing, New York.

Joseph H. Treyz, formerly assistant director of the University of Michigan Library, is now director of libraries at the University of Wisconsin-Madison, succeeding **Louis Kaplan,** who recently resigned as director to teach in the library school.

The following persons were recently added to the staff of the Missouri State Library in Jefferson City: **George B. Wilkins, Jr.** as institutional librarian; **Katherine Davis** as reference special-

ist; **Janet Horvath** as assistant reference librarian; **Meryl Wold** as government documents librarian in the Loan Service Department; **Frank Pascoe** as reference librarian in the Loan Service Department; and **Marilyn Guin** as assistant reference librarian.

Margaret Elizabeth Chisholm, formerly associate professor in the School of Library and Information Services of the University of Maryland, has been appointed dean of the School of Library and Information Services.

Helen Rippier Wheeler has been appointed associate professor in the School of Library Science of Louisiana State University in Baton Rouge.

The following staff changes have been announced at Case Western Reserve University in Cleveland, Ohio: **Charles R. Andrews,** formerly librarian of Freiberger Library, is now assistant director for public services of the University Libraries; **Ann Drain,** formerly chief of the reference department of Freiberger Library, is now librarian of Freiberger Library; **Mrs. Yadwiga Kuncaitis,** formerly assistant chief of the reference department of Freiberger Library, is now chief of the reference department; and **Elmer Newman,** formerly reference librarian of Freiberger Library, is now assistant chief of the reference department of Freiberger Library.

Charles J. Adams, most recently director of the Michigan City (Indiana) Public Library, has been appointed branch supervisor of the Cuyahoga County Public Library in Cleveland, Ohio.

Nelson J. Gilman, formerly associate director of the Pacific Southwest Regional Medical Library Service at UCLA's Biomedical Library, has been appointed librarian of Norris Medical Library of the University of Southern California.

Two appointments to the Department of Library Science of Indiana State University at Terra Haute are: **Robert David Little,** previously acting director and assistant professor at the University of Wisconsin-Madison School of Library and Informational Sciences, as chairman of the Department of Library Science and associate professor of library science; and **Janet S. Horton,** previously head of the undergraduate library at Indiana University (Bloomington), as assistant professor of library science.

Claude L. Parker has been appointed reference librarian in charge of philosophy and religion at the London (Ontario) Public Library and Art Museum. Also, **Carolyn Walker** has been appointed head of the Westown Branch Library in the system, replacing **Rita Strasburger,** who has been appointed head of Byron Memorial Branch Library.

Earl C. Graham, president of ALA's Association of Hospital and Institution Libraries (AHIL), has been named director of education and information services by the National Easter Seal Society. Mr. Graham has been with the Easter Seal Society for twenty-five years.

Elizabeth Weller, associate professor of library science at Indiana State University (Terra Haute), has been awarded the Caleb Mills Distinguished Teaching Award.

The following new appointments have been made to the University of Virginia Library in Charlottesville: **Stanley Michael Bernhard** and **Linda Anne Sundholm** to the staff of the Cataloging Department; **Jean Marie Bonin** as music librarian in the Cataloging Department; **Lois Jean Drewer** as curator of the Fiske Kimball Fine Arts Library; **John A. Ryland** as bibliographer in the Acquisitions Division; and **Charles C. Sisson** to the staff of the Reference Division.

Roy D. Miller, Jr., staff member of the Brooklyn Public Library system for eleven years, has been named adult services coordinator for the system.

New appointments to the library of Texas Tech University in Lubbock, Texas are: **Dessie Mae Dyess** as associate catalog librarian; and **Stewart W. Dyess** as assistant librarian.

Zona Loomis, formerly head monographs acquisitions librarian at Michigan State University Library, is now head of the Houston (Texas) Public Library reference department.

Helen DeWind, formerly a librarian in the Central Lending Department of the South Side Branch library, is now librarian of the Downtown Branch of the Carnegie Library of Pittsburgh (Pennsylvania). **Roberta Lee,** formerly librarian at the Downtown Branch, is now head of the Central Lending Department of Carnegie Library.

Margaret Rausch has been appointed head of the Reference and Circulation Department of the Iowa State Traveling Library in Des Moines.

Personnel appointments at the South Central Kansas Library System (SCKLS) headquarters and the Hutchinson Public Library (HPL) in Hutchinson, Kansas are: **James C. Hathaway** as director of SCKLS and HPL; **Josephine Robertson** as personnel training coordinator for SCKLS; **Mrs. William Roepka** as community services director for SCKLS and supervisor of HPL's homebound services; and **Bee Brady** as public relations director for SCKLS and HPL.

Janet Peach is the new public service librarian in the Films and Music Section of the London Public Library and Art Museum in Ontario, Canada.

Kathleen E. Kelleher has been appointed serials librarian for the Medical Library of the School of Medicine at the University of Virginia in Charlottesville.

Recently announced appointments to the newly opened Florida International University located in Miami are: **Phyllis B. Cartwright,** as assistant director for technical services; **Howard W. Cordell** as director of university libraries; **Muriel C. Efron** as documents librarian; **William J. Elliott** as acquisition librarian; **Esther B. Gonzales** as serials librarian; **Lucrecia H. Granda** as catalog librarian; **Thelma Z. Kassner** as reference librarian; **William M. Pease, Jr.,** as circulation librarian; **Elizabeth H. Peeler** as international affairs librarian and **Julia A. Woods** as special collections librarian.

The Graduate School of Librarianship of the University of Denver recently announced the appointments of **Mohamed Nabil Hamdy** as associate professor; **Bruce L. Papier** as assistant professor and media specialist for the Knapp School Library Manpower Project; and **Eleanor Gehres** as visiting assistant professor to replace **Lucile Hatch** who will be working full time on the Knapp Project.

Julia W. Copeland, staff member of the Minneapolis Public Library, has been appointed head of the newly created Environmental Conservation Library of Minnesota (ECOL), a special collection within the Minneapolis Public Library.

Richard Moses, previously library director at Roger Williams College in Bristol, Rhode Island, has been appointed chief librarian of the Oakville Public Library in Oakville, Ontario (Canada).

Clara S. Jones, director of the Detroit Public Library, was recently featured in "The World of Women," a regular department of *Tuesday At Home. Tuesday At Home* is a Sunday magazine supplement appearing in twenty-two newspapers.

Chapters and Others

The **Iowa Library Association,** at its seventy-eighth annual conference, installed Marjorie Humby, director of the Waverly Public Library, as president of the association. Elected vice-president and president-elect was H. Wendell Alford, assistant director of library services at the University of Northern Iowa, Cedar Falls. The meeting, held October 14–15, brought 322 registrants and 43 exhibitors to Des Moines.

At its business meeting the association voted to renew articles of incorporation first adopted in 1897 as a necessary step to reincorporating for perpetuity under a comparatively new section of Iowa law. Also adopted was a resolution asking the Iowa legislature to assure privacy for the names of persons seeking any information or material from public libraries. The association then voted to ask the legislature to lift the salary ceiling for the director of the Iowa State Traveling Library from the existing $11,500, reported to be the lowest in any of the fifty states. The association mentioned no specific salary, but the affiliated Iowa Library Trustees Association, in a separate action, proposed a $17,500 ceiling.

Speaking to the trustees, Jack Short of Avon, Connecticut, himself a trustee, called for "total media" libraries and added "trustees can make changes and must make changes now." With reference to the American library scene, Mr. Short said he had found many trustee boards to be "hotbeds of apathy."

Speakers at general sessions turned their topics to the conference theme: "Human Concern in a Technical World." These were Keith Doms, president of ALA, who urged community participation in planning all kinds of library services; Robert S. Hansen, head of the U.S. Atomic Energy Commission Laboratory at Iowa State University (Ames); Alma S. Jacobs, head of the Great Falls (Montana) library; and Dr. George E. LaMore, head of the Division of Humanities and Department of Religion and Philosophy at Iowa Wesleyan College (Mount Pleasant).

The conference approved a membership committee promotional plan for 1972. The plan calls for awards to public libraries meeting certain membership goals before the next annual conference at Waterloo. The aim is to increase membership by five hundred members.

The **Ohio Library Association** held its seventy-sixth annual conference in Cleveland October 14–16. The theme was "Ohio Libraries: Achieving Visibility." Topic number one throughout the session was money—tax money. As of the dates of the conference and as of this writing the Ohio State Legislature had still not decided whether to go for a statewide income tax, which would probably absorb the intangibles tax that currently supports Ohio public libraries, or opt for an increase in the sales tax. Ohio's Director of Finance Harold L. Hovey was the keynote speaker. He made clear that he thought libraries were important, but so were mental health, prisons, and education. Not to mention highways. Standards came up, and Mr. Hovey noted that everything in Ohio is below standard, depending on who writes the standards. This surprised no one since Ohio has one of the lowest tax collections per capita in the country. Hovey also warned that no one should expect people to believe expert opinion. Libraries do not have an absolute right to tap the public purse. Libraries do indeed have to achieve some kind of visibility and develop a system that serves the public the way the public wants to be served—not necessarily the way librarians think the public should be served. This thought was explored later in a panel discussion on the library from the user's point of view. One panel member stated that a public library was thought of by most people he knew as a place you only went to when you had to.

At a preconference session for incoming chairmen of committees and round tables incoming President Sara I. Cody had urged more involvement. If, for example, the intellectual freedom people are working on a book selection policy, they should check things out with adult services people, etc. Involvement, hopefully, would lead to more members; more members, more dues; more activity, more involvement—a circle of success. The future, Miss Cody noted, looked grimly hopeful.

A late afternoon meeting was devoted to an explanation of some of the federally funded projects going on throughout Ohio. Project Aurora from Elyria elicited the most interest. This is the experimental project involving the assigning of neighborhood case loads to staff members. Knocking on doors, conducting interviews, and preparing profiles were techniques utilized to personalize and increase library service. A very likely presentation by the regional director of the Anti-Defamation League of B'nai B'rith, Hersh Alderstein, made the following point: The major threat to civil liberties in the U.S. in 1971 is neither the right nor the left, it's the American government.

Activisim was conspicuous by its inactivity as the usually bubbling Junior Members Round Table (JMRT) met to consider its past, present, and future. Chairman Susan Coolidge reported that the coming year would determine if JMRT were really alive and well or just surviving for the tumbril. Members agreed to experiment with a task force set-up a la SRRT to see if important projects could be accomplished. If the new approach did not prove successful, the younger librarians would have to think about their future roles in the profession and the association. In other words, can young librarians find fulfillment alone together simply because they're young?

Two resolutions were introduced at the membership meeting. The first called upon the Ohio legislature to support funding of the State Library of Ohio at the level approved by the House, and further, to support funding of the Ohio Library Development Plan amounting to at least one million dollars in the first year and three million in the second year of the biennium. Needless to say, this one passed. The second resolution was to abolish the *Ohio Library Association Bulletin,* the quarterly publication, and to retain the monthly newsletter. This triggered discussion about rising printing costs (set to go up 15 percent after the president's price defrost) and the fact that there was already a plethora of library "literature" outlets around. The resolution was defeated and the subject referred to a committee which would explore alternatives in format, production, etc., and return with recommendations.

New OLA President Sara I. Cody had already designed a few innovations in the structure of the conference, and Vice-president/President-elect Irene Braden Hoddley indicated she might go even further next year, possibly by making the conference an educational discussion group of groups.

But the 1971 conference was dominated by money, or the lack of it. The discussions, the speakers, the reports—all referred to the problem directly or indirectly. On another level, it was dramatized by the presence of fewer and less elaborate exhibits, fewer free pencils and notebooks, fewer invitations to lunch and dinner. The Exhibitors' Reception was cut to a forty-minute survival-of-the-fittest stampede that would have impressed a veteran of the marines. Libraries in Ohio are marking time until their source of income is settled by the state legislature. As the new OLA president said, everyone is grimly hopeful.—*Robert H. Donahugh, The Public Library of Youngstown and Mahoning County, Youngstown.*

The **South Carolina Library Association** held its three-day biennial conference on October 7–9. The main speakers for the conference included Lillian Bradshaw on "Attitudes and Attributes"; Germaine Krettek on "Library Outlook from Capitol Hill"; and Daniel Fader on his recent book *The Naked Children.*

One significant outcome of this meeting was the decision to hold a one-day conference in the biennial off-year, on a trial basis, to attempt to strengthen the association. The next meeting, therefore, will be in the fall of 1972.

Newly elected officers for 1971–73 are: President J. Frank Nolen; Vice-president and President-elect Estellene P. Walker; Secretary Libby Law; and Treasurer James Hillard.

Topics of concern at the fifty-sixth annual conference of the **West Virginia Library Association,** held in Charleston October 7–9, included the proposed reorganization of ALA Council and a permanent address for WVLA. Resolutions considered and passed included the incorporation of the association under West Virginia laws, the hiring of a permanent executive secretary to conduct the affairs of the association, and the adoption of the proposed Interlibrary Loan Code for West Virginia.

Speakers at the conference were: Fred Glazer, director of the Chesapeake Library System, on public relations in the library; Betsy Byars, winner of the 1971 Newbery Award for *Summer of the Swans,* on the joys and problems of writing and getting published; and Charles Byrd, on "Multimedia and the Library." The speeches will be published in *West Virginia Libraries.*

There were resolutions passed honoring Arthur V. G. Upton, Mrs. Walter H. Bambrick, and Ora Peters. Awards were presented to: Kenneth McClain, for his outstanding contributions to books and libraries in West Virginia; *Summer of the Swans* by Betsy Byars for being the outstanding literary work in West Virginia for the preceding year; Anderson Fry for his outstanding contribution to librarianship; and Dora Ruth Parks, who was presented the first Dora Ruth Parks Award for long and meritorious service. Miss Parks, the retiring executive secretary of the West Virginia Library Commission, was also honored at a reception.

New officers for the association are: Josephine Fidler, first vice-president; Elliott Horton, second vice-president; Judy Rule, secretary; and James Smith, treasurer.

The theme of the 1971 conference of the **Pennsylvania Library Association,** held October 6–9, was "The Library Consumer in a Decade of Progress." Appropriate to this theme the keynote speaker was Betty Furness, former special assistant for Consumer Affairs to the president of the United States.

Individual programs sponsored by PLA Divisions focused on the theme from various viewpoints. The highlight of the four-day session was an address, "Librarians: Resources for Human Understanding," presented by Elizabeth Janeway. The many outstanding events of the conference included an opening buffet in honor of the more than forty authors and illustrators who attended the meeting.

The business meeting presented the annual review of association activities for the membership. Due to the resignation of the vice-president/president-elect after the distribution of the ballots, the Board of Directors had voted, in accordance with the PLA by-laws, that the 1970–71 president, Carolyn Field, would continue as president through 1971–72. Newly elected officers for 1971–72 include: Vice-president Joseph Falgione; Second Vice-president Ivy Bayard; and Treasurer Rosemary Weber.

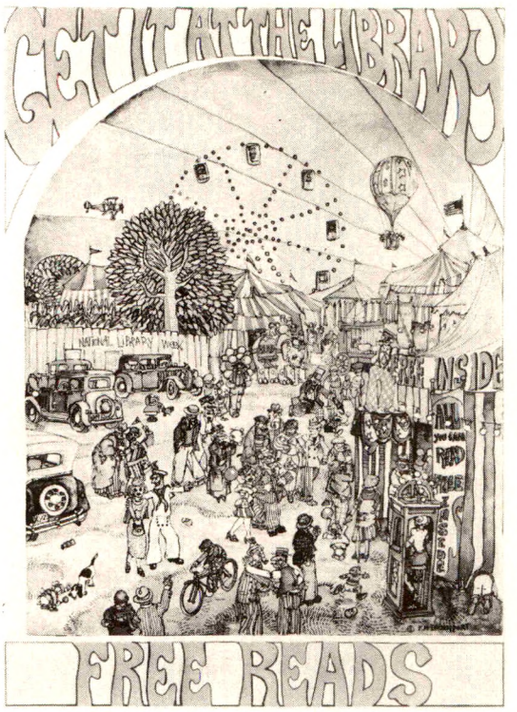
In the area of state support of libraries, a happy note was struck in the announcement that a first breakthrough had been made for additional funding for public libraries since the Library Code was passed in 1961. House Bill 1231 had been reported out of Appropriations Committee and was headed for final reading before the House of Representatives.

At the time of the conference, PLA membership numbered 2,934, and more than 1,000 delegates attended the conference.

The following awards were presented to PLA members during the conference: Distinguished Service Award, Marie A. Davis; Certificate of Merit, Mary I. Barrett, Lillian L. Batchelor, Elizabeth P. Hoffman, Mrs. John T. Keliher, and C. Walter Stone.—*Donald H. Hunt, Publicity Chairman, PLA.*

Arkansas State University in Jonesboro, in cooperation with the Northeast Arkansas Library Association and Crowley Ridge Regional Library, hosted the forty-ninth annual conference of the **Arkansas Library Association** on October 3–5. The meeting was held for the first time in northeast Arkansas, and attendance was well over half of the membership.

Distinguished speakers included: Keith Doms, president of the American Library Association; Lee Brawner, president of the Southwestern Library Association (SWLA); Alice Ihrig, past president of the American Library Trustees Association; and Mary K. Eakin, associate professor at the University of Northern Iowa. The conference theme was "Our Challenge: The Right To Read." The speakers addressed themselves to the problems of censorship and the responsibility of libraries to their patrons.



FREE READS

In Print's *first annual American Poster competition "Poster USA: 1960-1970," there were 175 posters selected as winning entries. Among the winners is the "Free Reads" poster prepared by the Virginia Library Association for National Library Week. An exhibition of "Poster USA: 1960-1970" will be held at the Mead Library of Ideas in New York City throughout December. A limited number of Virginia NLW posters, designed by Fred Glazer, are available for $1.50 each. Contact Fred Glazer, Director, Chesapeake Public Library System, 300 Cedar Road, Chesapeake, VA. 23320.*

The conference opened Sunday evening with Lee Brawner's discussion of plans for the structure of SWLA and his plea for participation of members of the Arkansas Library Association in SWLA. Monday morning Mary K. Eakin drew the attention of the librarians by stating "Any child should be allowed to read any book, any time. . . ." In recommending that books dealing with real life situations be made available, Miss Eakin enumerated specific titles representative of this type of literature. Alice Ihrig, guest at the trustees luncheon, spoke on "Trustee's Role in the Right to Read," and appealed for better library service on a person-to-person level to reach all people in the community.

Monday afternoon a panel composed of the conference speakers and moderated by Alan Patteson, chairman of the state Intellectual Freedom Committee, discussed "Libraries, Children, and Parental Responsibility." The panel agreed that books should not be censored and that librarians should not be expected to act as parents. At the banquet Monday evening Keith Doms chose for his topic, "Libraries Are For People," stressing that a primary obligation of the library is providing books which are representative of all significant political and social viewpoints. He reminded those present that libraries should search for opportunities to serve all segments of the community.

A new Reference Division was formed, with Neil Barnhard as chairman and Joan Nelson as secretary. This division hopes to get the reference sources, human and media, together for better service within the state. The College and University Division announced that the "Arkansas Union List of Periodicals" is nearing completion and will include all of the state colleges, junior colleges, and selected public and special libraries. The Public Libraries Division heard Janice Kee, LSCA program officer, Region 6, and Roderick Swartz, assistant director, Tulsa City-County Library, exhort public librarians to greater efforts in working on special community projects. Ann Jackson of the State Department of Education talked to the School Library Division on implementation of ESEA title funds.

President J. William Hansard, associate director of the Arkansas State University Library, conducted the business meeting. Mr. Hansard stressed the need to examine the present dues structure because of the emerging objectives of the Arkansas Library Association.

Officers for 1972 are: President Mary Gale Ownby; First Vice-president Alice Gray; Second Vice-president James Allen; Secretary Barbara Sutton; Member-at-large John B. Kitrell; and Treasurer George Severson. The 1972 convention will be held in Hot Springs.—*Joan Gail Nelson and Carolyn Wyatt, Arkansas State University Library.*

The Executive Board of the **South Dakota Library Association** (SDLA) at its quarterly meeting October 23 named a special Public Relations Committee to undertake the task of promoting librarians, trustees, and library service to the public through the news media. The committee will also coordinate National Library Week in that state, and will name Librarian of the Year.

Speaking of the committee's media orientation, SDLA President Keith Warne commented that "It's high time we became visible enough for people to see us and fully use the services we offer."

Ted Kneebone was elected editor of the association's newsletter, replacing the former editor Esto Hatfield.

The **North Dakota Library Association** held its annual convention October 22–23 in Fargo with the theme "The Shape of Things to Come." Speakers at the conference included LuOuida Vinson and Daniel Gore.

New officers elected were: President Everett Foster; Vice-president Brother Paul Nyquist; Secretary James Dertien; Treasurer Ruth Ralph; and MPLA Representative Linda Dries.

At the two-day conference the constitution and bylaws were amended to incorporate the chapter and to lower trustee dues, and resolutions were adopted on the *Report* of the President's Commission on Obscenity and Pornography, on a policy on the confidentiality of library records, and a request for the state constitutional convention to include special provisions for library services in the new state constitution.

Rallying to the theme "Survival! Politics for Libraries," over two thousand members of the **New York Library Association** met for their annual conference in New York City October 3–6. Speakers at the First General Session were Clara S. Jones, director of the Detroit Public Library, Hugh L. Carey, U.S. Congressman, from the 15th District, New York City, and Germaine Krettek, chief of the ALA Washington Office.

Convinced that the time for libraries has run out, Mrs. Jones nevertheless maintained "but we are by no means finished!" She reminded that the words





"black is beautiful" sparked a folk campaign that cost not one penny yet put Madison Avenue efforts to shame. And Congressman Carey warned that the time has come for libraries to practice the politics of survival or suffer liquidation through indifference. He stressed the importance of federal funds, but urged the rejection of revenue sharing.

Continuing to support the conference theme were the Tuesday night banquet speakers: Richard W. Couper, president of the New York Public Library, and Jack E. Bronston, New York state senator from the 9th district. Mr. Couper reminded librarians of their responsibility to support the National Commission on Libraries and emphasized the need for cooperation, which he described as the key to a successful future. Senator Bronston recommended joining local political clubs as one of the best ways to get where the action is. He is of the opinion that letters and telegrams are largely



The three newly elected chapter presidents shown here are (above left) Jean H. Porter of the New York Library Association; (below left) Iola J. Magee of the Mississippi Library Association; (and above) F. Charles Taylor of the New England Library Association.

ineffective and that personal communication with politicians and deliberate mobilization of library users is what makes the difference.

Election results for 1971–72 were announced at the annual business meeting on October 4: Jean H. Porter, president; Stanley A. Ransom, first vice-president; Leon Karpel, second vice-president; and Dinah Lindauer, ALA councilor.

At the business meeting resolutions were passed to establish a Public Libraries Section, to create a new category of associate membership for non-librarians, and to open all NYLA meetings to membership. A resolution on due process, authored by IFC and passed by Council, was accepted by the membership in principle but referred for further refinement.

The following awards were presented: School Libraries Section Architect's Award to the firm of Evans and Delehanty for the design of a school library media center at South Shore High School in Brooklyn; L. Marion Moshier Award honoring an untrained librarian in a community of five thousand or under to Bessie Haas of the Schuylerville Public Library; Asa Wynkoop Award to a community librarian for the purpose of study or travel to Mary Lou VanScoy of the Candor Free Library.—*Margaret E. Martignoni, NYLA Executive Secretary.*

"Communication, Challenge of the Seventies" was the theme of the fifty-third annual convention of the **Mississippi Library Association,** which was held in Biloxi October 20–22. The president of MLA is Edith H. Everett, librarian of the Veterans Administration Center in Biloxi.

Plans for statewide participation in the National Right to Read program were outlined by Ada M. Sumrall, Mississippi College instructor and program coordinator, at a meeting of the regional library chairmen. Further plans were made for the publication of *A History of Libraries in Mississippi,* an association project under the direction of Willie D. Halsell of Mississippi State University.

Elected to serve as association officers in 1972 were: President Iola J. Magee; Vice-president Eleanor Drake; Secretary Jane C. Bryan; and Treasurer Ernestine A. Lipscomb.

Over one thousand persons attended the annual conference of the **New England Library Association** at Wentworth-by-the-Sea, Portsmouth, New Hampshire, October 6–9. Adelaide B. Lockhart presided at the business meeting where changes to the organization's bylaws, recommended by the Bylaws Committee, were approved.

The following new officers were elected: F. Charles Taylor, president; Mary A. McKenzie, vice-president and president-elect; Joseph S. Komidar, treasurer; Jeanne Menard, secretary; Alice M. Cahill, director I; and Marianna H. Rowe, director II.

An open discussion on the organization of the New England Library Association was held and representatives from the six state organizations and from the sections of NELA gave brief summaries of the direction they thought the association should take in the future. This meeting was moderated by Betty Flynn of the NELA New Directions Committee. This committee has been chaired by Genevieve Galick during the past year and will now be headed by John F. Jackson of Manchester, Connecticut.

At the New England Children's Book Clinic, held on October 7, Louise R. Weiscopf, Jane Langton, Uri Shulevitz, and Roger Drury spoke on the subject "Realism and Fantasy Equals Magic." The State Library Services Section held a program on ecology, and featured Alfred L. Hawkes, executive director of the Audubon Society of Rhode Island, as principal speaker. Mary Mehlman Burns gave the Caroline M. Hewins Lecture "There is enough for all: Robert Lawson's America," and E. J. Josey addressed the New England College Librarians. The New England Library Trustees Association held a panel discussion on the role of the trustee, with John V. Vinagro as chairman and moderator.

Speakers at the general sessions were Keith Doms, president of ALA, whose talk was entitled "An Inner City Twosome," Alex Haley, author of *Malcolm X* and *Beyond This Anger,* and Goodman Ace, comedy writer and humorist.

During the conference the one thousandth member joined NELA. He was Paul Hinton, trustee of the Bass Harbor Public Library, Bernard, Maine. In recognition of this, Mr. Hinton was awarded the illustrated *Columbia Encyclopedia* for his library, donated by the Columbia University Press.

Ernest J. Crerie was honored for his fifteen years as chairman of the Exhibits Committee for the association. On behalf of the exhibitors and librarians Carl B. Hansen, assistant director of the Columbia University Press, presented Mr. Crerie with an original oil painting of his boat, the *Naga,* and a plaque commending him.

Nolan Lushington presided at an open meeting on the American Library Association on October 6 during which NELA members met with ALA representatives to discuss ACONDA, ANACONDA, SRRT, and various aspects of ALA of concern to librarians.—*Jean L. Nash, Chairman, Public Relations Committee, NELA.*

The theme of the **Minnesota Library Association** conference, held October 7–8 in St. Paul, was "Library Service to the Underserved." Through panel discussions and speakers, librarians were provided with new insights into the needs of minority groups.

Speaker Rosemary Christensen, herself an Indian, challenged the librarians present to examine the coverage of the Indian in children's books and especially in school texts and encyclopedias. Ed McGaa, author of *Red Cloud,* stressed the values inherent in Indian culture, and many of these were beautifully apparent in the pow-wow held the first night of the conference. Harold Greencrow led the pow-wow celebration and explained the dances and their religious meanings.

Virgil Massman, recently appointed

executive director of the James Hill Reference Library in St. Paul, participated in a panel discussion on "Library Services and Materials for Indians and Non-Indians Interested in Indian Culture," and stressed that there are many books on Indians, but that most of them are written from the white man's viewpoint. A panel discussion on "The Black and Chicano Communities Today: Library Services and Materials" was also held.

Award winners announced at the conference included the following: Librarian of the Year, William Gordon; Trustee of the Year, Lucy Bangston; and Certificates of Merit, Frances Hughes, Ed Jacobsen, and Helen Young.

Newly elected officers of the association are: President David Smith; First Vice-president Edward Swanson; Secretary Beatrice Bailey; Treasurer Margaret Bosshardt; and Member-at-large Barbara Hughes.

One significant outcome of the business meeting was the membership adoption of a plan to restructure the organization to bring it in line with the interests of the members. One change was the elimination of many standing committees and smaller subgroups in the association, leaving larger divisions and sections. Also, the voting procedures were altered, and the executive board was revised into a board of directors.—*Kathy Stachowiak, Chairman, Publicity and Public Relations Committee, MLA.*

Registration at the **Colorado Library Association** conference in Denver October 2 was 465, an increase of nearly 80 persons over last year. The increase was attributed to the 81 library school students who were in attendance. Membership in CLA currently exceeds 600 members.

New officers of CLA for 1972 are: President LeMoyne W. Anderson; First Vice-president, President-elect Rosemary Young; Second Vice-president George VanCamp; ALA councilor Robert W. Roehr; MPLA Representative Mrs. Chloe Eggart. Executive secretary of CLA is Judith A. Houk, and immediate past president is James D. Meeks.

At the business meeting a committee was appointed to draft a revision of the constitution and bylaws which would involve the members more directly in the association. The charge to the committee included a specification that elected officers communicate to all members at least four times a year. Two other resolutions passed were the endorsement of the Colorado Interlibrary Loan Code, and a policy statement on the confidentiality of library records. There were two intellectual freedom matters referred for consideration. The first involved a request to the executive board to grant honorary CLA membership to Soviet Librarian Raiza Polatnik, who was jailed for speaking against suppression of Soviet literary figures. The board considered the request inappropriate. Next, a motion that CLA "express sympathy for the Raiza Polatnik cause as a symbol of freedom of expression for librarians throughout the world" failed, and was replaced with the approved motion "to take the Raiza Polatnik matter through the ALA Executive Board and Intellectual Freedom Committee to the ALA Intellectual Freedom Office."

A second matter, dealing with the banning of the newspaper *Getting Together*, from the Lowry Air Force Base, was referred to the CLA Intellectual Freedom Committee for investigation.

Speakers at the conference included Alex Haley, author of The *Autobiography of Malcolm X* and of the soon-to-be-published *Before This Anger*, which traces his family history back through seven generations. Colorado Senator Peter H. Dominick spoke on providing alternatives to attending college, and Ervin Gaines, director of the Minneapolis Public Library, discussed new sources of library funding. Another speaker, Stan Johnson, county commissioner in Colorado Springs, stressed the importance of the public library to the public official.

It was an historic day, Tuesday, July 27, as members from six southwestern states met at the capitol building in Oklahoma City to design a policy for projects of the **Southwestern Library Interstate Collaborative Effort Council,** commonly known as SLICE. It was the first time in the history of U.S. library development that six state librarians and presidents of six state library associations have come together to begin building and developing better library cooperation between states. The membership, comprised from states of the Southwestern Library Association region (Arizona, Arkansas, Louisiana, New Mexico, Oklahoma, and Texas), embarked on the task of resource evaluation for the purpose of sharing them with others.

During the meeting members discussed the necessity to study the needs of the region and decide which library services could be best performed by two or more states. In addition, SLICE recognized the importance of identifying the special strengths of the region that were feasible to share with each other.

To initiate its operation, SLICE has been awarded a $25,000 grant from the Council on Library Resources. An office is being established to carry out the interstate library cooperation program consisting of the following elements: (1) investigate and help implement interstate service to meet library needs which cannot be provided by a single state; (2) serve as a regional clearinghouse and communications agent for interstate projects and programs; (3) develop a long-range plan for regional library development, determine and pursue the feasibility for funding the same; and (4) implement a regional educational program directed to the present and potential application of the Library of Congress MARC tapes and the SDI (Selective Dissemination of Information) services administered by the Oklahoma Department of Libraries.

One of the office's specific responsibilities is to plan, promote, and coordinate a regional program based on LC MARC tapes and related SDI services utilizing the present MARC programs developed by the Oklahoma Department of Libraries by: (1) educating regional librarians concerning MARC and its potential; (2) informing regional librarians about the present automated MARC and SDI services available through the Department of Libraries; and (3) investigating and developing additional MARC, SDI, and related services at the regional level.

Kenneth Bierman, data processing coordinator for the Department of Libraries, explained MARC Oklahoma to the SLICE Council composed of Marguerite Cooley and Betty Thomas, Arizona; Frances Neal and Mary Gale Ownbey, Arkansas; Sallie Farrell, Louisiana; Calla Ann Crepin, New Mexico; Mrs. Ralph Funk and Roscoe Rouse, Oklahoma; Katherine Ard and Phyllis Burson, Texas. Lee Brawner, president of the Southwestern Library Association, presided. The special consultants to the Council, Allie Beth Martin, past president of SWLA, Pearce Grove, president-elect of SWLA, and S. Janice Kee, Library Services Program Officer, USOE, Region VI, Dallas, also participated.—*Pearce S. Grove, vice-president, president-elect, SWLA, and library director, Eastern New Mexico University, Portales.*

The third annual Central Region Workshop of the Council on Library Technology (COLT) will be held in Chicago on January 28–29. For details contact Richard L. Taylor, Chairman, Central Region, COLT, 3400 N. Austin Blvd., Chicago, IL 60634.

Commentary

The editors welcome communications for Commentary from ALA members and others on topics of importance to librarians and librarianship. Commentary is a forum for the views and concerns of our readers.

Professionalism in ALA

I read with interest the reactions to the American Library Association Conference from Deanna Hudson in her "Guinea Pigs and Goals" published in *Library Journal*, August 1971 (vol. 96, no. 14, pp. 2456–57). I was a "younger librarian" who faced a "meaningless encounter" with the "feather adorned Executive Board." Most of the questions did not seem to me to be trivial. Most of the answers, however, in my judgment were evasive. Some of the questions raised need careful consideration by the profession.

Q. Can the ALA Council disregard the decision of the membership body?

A. The Council, consisting of a well-experienced and highly professional group of librarians, being in a better position to judge matters pertaining to the profession, should have its decision supersede and prevail in case of conflict with the decision by the mass membership body.

Comment: The Executive Board may be right, since they seem to be in consonance with the Aristotelian scriptorium, "the majority are in the wrong."

Q. ALA is not an organization like the American Medical Association or the American Bar Association, but only a body consisting of a group of persons, some of whom know very little about librarianship and still some others not inclined to learn about it. Do you think ALA at any time will become an organization of professional members only and, if so, will the by-laws be suitably amended to enable the membership body to function as the final authority?

A. The question is whether ALA becomes an educational or professional organization.

Q. Can a professional organization not equally be an educational organization?

A. We have discussed this question many a time.

In addition to the questions presented above, I would like to submit the following questions for consideration by my colleagues.

1. Can the ALA be a professional organization in the true sense of the term? Can it become an association of professionally qualified librarians?

2. What should be the criteria for admission to membership?

3. Can the ALA introduce a "grandfather clause" whereby all personal members on a given date are admitted as active members of the association?

4. Should the active member according to the "grandfather clause" be restricted only to those persons who possess at least a basic degree and experience for a specified number of years or alternatively to fifth-year library science degree holders?

5. Can we not introduce the status of associate membership? Can those not actively engaged in the profession and those without requisite qualification and experience be admitted to the status of associate membership?

6. Will the formation of another division within ALA consisting of professional librarians only or another association parallel to ALA called the "National Association of Professional Librarians" be desirable?

7. Will the introduction of internship (articleship) similar to the one required by other professions, enhance the competency of the professional librarians?

8. Why should the internship not run concurrently with the preparation for the degree in library science?

9. Why should a speedier action for the establishment of standards for libraries not be taken?

10. Why should the libraries not be accredited on the basis of the established standards?

11. Why should we think in terms of the accreditation of libraries as a prerequisite to the accreditation of schools, colleges, universities, and professional education?

12. Why should the accredited libraries not be asked to employ professionally trained active members of the association as a precondition for initial accreditation and as a condition for continuance of accreditation?

13. Why should ALA not create a committee or division for the supervision of the observance of a professional ethics?

14. Should the "Divine Right of Kings" (June 1971, pp. 625–29) not be kept under a close watch?

15. Should ALA not create a committee or division to safeguard the rights of those who are subjected to harassment in the performance of their professional duties in good faith?

16. Were not the pioneers in well-recognized professions of today non-professionals in their respective fields if judged by the requirements for membership current when those disciplines attained the status of professions? Subsequent exclusion of persons without professional degrees did not prevent law, medicine, or similar professions from becoming a profession. Why should the ALA not follow a similar path?

17. Is the increase in membership justified solely on the grounds of finance? If so, do we realize the fact that the vast majority of the professionally qualified librarians are not members of the ALA on the argument that they do not consider it a professional organization?

18. Should the accreditation of library schools by ALA not be strictly enforced? Should the graduates of non-accredited library schools not have lesser privileges in matters of employment?

I invite all my colleagues in the profession to consider seriously the above questions with a view to finding solutions and to helping ALA attain the professional status it deserves.

JOHN T. THOMAS, *Head*, Reference Department, F. D. Bluford Library, North Carolina Agricultural and Technical State University, Greensboro

Unwise Withdrawal

As a sort of outsider, I would like to endorse your implied emphasis on ALA maintaining total membership among librarians (see "Up the Down Concourse," September, pp. 797–803). The various attempts to withdraw into special interest groups are, I am sure, unwise when one considers the total concerns of the profession, and I hope that those who think of withdrawing will, on the contrary, fight as strongly as possible to obtain a hearing within ALA for the kind of consideration they consider necessary.

DONALD R. HARKNESS, *Associate Professor of American Studies*, University of South Florida, Tampa

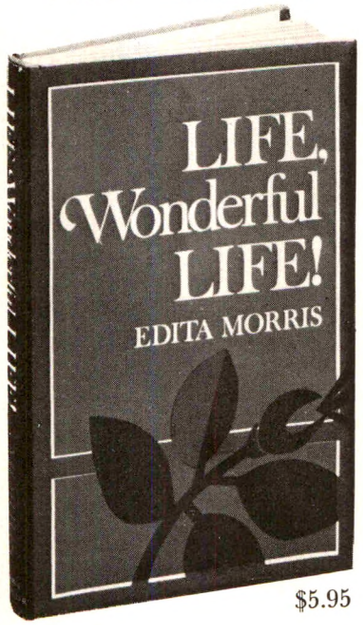
Look, It's Super-clerk

In asking "Whether we need library schools at all . . . when people can serve as librarians without degrees," your anonymous correspondent from Brooklyn (*American Libraries*, September 1971) has raised a very pertinent issue.

If librarianship is to achieve the status to which it applies, it is time that the ALA censure any member library which hires such people for professional positions. Such hiring practices depress not only status but salaries, and by pointing out—as it has done—that Melvil Dewey possessed no formal library degree, the ALA is being irresponsible.

There must be no equivocation on this point if the ALA is a true professional organization. Moreover, perhaps the ALA could also attempt to raise the status of the profession by ad-

"One of the most glowing and memorable novels you will ever read."—REDBOOK



$5.95

Yes, this enchanting book is indeed a "charmer," as *Publishers' Weekly* states, "as joyous as its title—alive, funny, tender, full of the spirit of Christmas, spring and Midsummer's Eve."

"No other place in the world is like Berg; no other family in the world is like the Starks," says *Redbook*, which published a condensed version of this enchanting story.

"Its a spellbinder."—*Hartford Courant*

"Fragrantly affirmative."—*Kirkus Service*

"As romantic as adolescence and as perennial as the earth's cycle. A recommended addition to high school collections, or for anyone who cares to reflect on a communal variation to our current life style."—*Best Sellers*

LIFE, WONDERFUL LIFE
by Edita Morris
author of *The Flowers of Hiroshima* and *The Seeds of Hiroshima.*

George Braziller
New York

mitting to membership only those individuals having an accredited library degree in the same way as the AMA makes possession of the M.D. its criterion for admission.

Of course, perhaps status does not matter, and librarianship is certainly well served at the present time by not a few very experienced and highly motivated persons having no library degree. If, however, we decide that higher status is indeed our goal, then we should make possession of an accredited M.L.S. compulsory in the future. Without the backing of our professional organization, I do not see how we shall ever escape our present image of "super-clerks."

MRS. HILARY L. RUBINSTEIN, *Catalog Librarian*, School of Theology Library, St. Mary's Seminary and University, Baltimore, Maryland

(ALA is at present an educational association designed to promote the use and improvement of libraries and the services therein. The AMA is a professional association and is concerned with the doctor and not the clinics and hospitals wherein the doctor is employed. Ed.)

Four-letter Round Table

In my humble opinion SRRT *has* gone too far. I am not a crank and not given to writing letters of protest, but I was shocked when through their [SRRT] instigation the association was committed to attempting to circumvent the proper administration of justice by sending funds for the defense of Angela Davis. How many of the membership concurred?

Now in the new communication, they propose to abolish, in the name of freedom, all divisions, all chapters, etc., of ALA. So be it. The membership must make the decision. But when they must resort to the use of four-letter words to express their extreme beliefs, I must register a protest. Must these indecencies be put out under the name of ALA? Heaven forbid. Might they care to organize their own group? Am I alone in holding to these principles?

KATHERINE HUBBARD, *Librarian*, Northeastern High School, Detroit, Michigan

(Mrs. Hubbard seems to be referring to the SRRT proposal that ALA adopt a version of that round table's organizing document and the account of that proposal in the SRRT Newsletter—the SRRT Newsletter occasionally uses the kind of words that long ago faded from the forehead of Abbie Hoffman. Regardless of how you feel about the Angela Davis case, we cannot see how contributing to her defense fund can be branded as circumventing justice. And for the last time we will report that the money came from the dues collected by SRRT and not the ALA. This was authorized by the SRRT Action Council and their action was reviewed by the ALA Executive Board in April of this year. The board had to admit that there was nothing in the ALA Constitution that allowed the Executive Board to question a round table on how it spent its funds. Ed.)

Positive Action Within

While I commend ALTA and Council for supporting the Resolution on Advancement of Minorities in Public Library Service, may I suggest that ALTA might take a look at themselves. They ought to "take positive action to design and implement policies" which would bring about representation of minorities within the trustee function itself.

JANE ROBBINS, *Doctoral Candidate*, School of Library and Information Services, University of Maryland, College Park

Sic 'Em II

Women of the library world unite! It is high time that women reclaim their rightful place as leaders in the field of librarianship, rather than meekly accepting subordinate roles as under catalogers, under clerks, under anything. In its beginnings, librarianship was a woman's occupation, under the leadership of Melvil Dewey, W. E. Poole, and some other outstanding (and atypical) men librarians. Mr. Dewey was forced to remove his School of Library Service from Columbia to Albany, New York, in 1889 because of the fact that he brought women into his school, prohibited by the Board of Trust of then all-male Columbia (like most leading educational institutions of the time, Vanderbilt University among them). For years the field was low paid, and men were content to allow small town (and some larger city) libraries to be run by "sweet little old ladies in tennis shoes." Some of the most prominent names that come to my mind are Miss Cleora Clanton of Dallas Public Library, ably assisted by Miss Violet Hayden as assistant librarian, and Mrs. Lillian Bradshaw in third spot. Other outstanding women librarians include Miss Helen Stockert, a graduate of Columbia and head of West Virginia Wesleyan College Library School, now married and retired, Miss Siddie Joe Johnson, erudite children's author and outstanding head of Dallas's children's department for many years, Mrs. Margaret Pratt, head of the Genealogy and Local History Department at Dallas for many years; Mrs. Glen Cass, able counselor of Dr. Frank B. Sessa, then Miami Public Librarian. Dr. Sessa is one of the able men recruited into the field

from teaching literature at the University of Miami; he subsequently earned his master's degree in library science.

Miss Opal Williams, who for years headed the University Library of East Texas State University, has graciously acceded to Dr. William C. Highfill, truly an outstanding exception to the incapable and effeminate man too often entering the library field because he cannot face the rough and tumble competition of male professions, and greeted eagerly with open arms by his admiring female cohorts—"anything in pants." Other leading women in the field include Mrs. Mabel Fischer, recently elevated head of Fort Worth Public Library, succeeding Mr. Wyman Jones, recently made head of the large Los Angeles Public Library system, and another notable exception to the generally lazy and ineffectual male librarian; Mr. Jones in Fort Worth came into a system which for years had been noted as the largest city in the United States served by a public library with no branches—under male leadership.

Unhappily Miss Clanton was succeeded at Dallas Public Library by Mr. James Meeks. . . . Mr. Meeks, as we all know, was succeeded by Mrs. Lillian Bradshaw, past president of ALA, who was elevated to her present position of this outstanding library at a salary admittedly lower than would have been offered a man—a fact openly attested to in statements by library board members in the Dallas daily newspapers at the time.

The astounding belief that any woman in an executive position must be backed by a man really directing the operation was promulgated in a course given as recently as this summer by a man who was graduated from an outstanding library school, but who had also worked for his wife in a subordinate position. . . .

At present in California of the thirty-odd branches of the state college system, only one library is headed by a woman; when one considers the preponderance of able, mature, efficient, personable, responsible women available, and turns to the almost always inferior male talent available, it seems pitiful. We all could name numbers of admirable women in minor executive library positions who through the years have proven themselves capable of greater things; we can name a few who have been rewarded: Miss Callie Faye Milliken of Abilene Christian College, Mrs. James Carlin Moore of Pepperdine in Los Angeles, Miss Shirley Birdsall of Harding College, a young but proven library executive. Outstanding exceptions to the general rule of pitiful male performance are John Hudson of the University of Texas at Arlington, and some (very) few others.

During the last ALA meeting in Dallas, the homosexuals demanded recognition. For years there have been unmarried people quietly leading a lonely but private and respectable life outside of marriage. In any business organization sexual irregularities have not been tolerated on company time between male and female; why should libraries permit homosexuals to use library time for their personal activities? Americans tolerate almost any sexual irregularity if carried on privately on the person's own time; why should the "gay" be tolerated, allowed, or encouraged to indulge their perversion on library time? If they wish an unconventional sex life, they will not be interfered with if they conduct it quietly at home on their own time. But why should public or other libraries subsidize their wasting library time on their sexual irregularities, and even condone and encourage them, which they seem to expect? "Look at us," they cry, "we are something special, and want preferential treatment." Perversion should not be encouraged on library time any more than adultery or fornication.

Library administration courses in the past have advised the recruiting of men into the field, and slowly increasing salaries have resulted in their entry into the field—any able person, regardless of sex should be welcomed into the profession with open arms, but any man going into the field expects automatic executive administrative positions, while women are taught to bow submissively to the fact that they can never be more than hard-working drudges toiling willingly for the superior male. Women, let us return to the days of Mary Plummer, Josephine Rathbone, Helen Haynes, Margaret Mann and Minnie Earl Sears, and emulate the Lillian Bradshaws and Mabel Fischers' example of today. Let us strive for recognition and responsibility, to be obtained through hard work and diligent application to our profession. The doctoral programs in library science now available in more schools have earned us the respect of our academic counterparts; let us educate ourselves and no longer be content with subordinate positions when we are capable of high professional duties and honors.

SUZANNE SHEPHERD, *Librarian*, Fort Worth Christian College, Fort Worth, Texas

Best Analysis

Congratulations on the article "Run Twice as Fast: Service to Children" in



The continuing story of Big Bill Gordon, Librarian, Efficiency Expert, and Hero

●●●●●
Episode #78:
●●●●●

How he got rid of the borrower's registration file, and why he said: "Everyone loves my new card tricks."

"Man, it's unfair," brooded Big Bill Gordon between noontime laps through the stacks. "The budget is recession-oriented. We can't hire any more people. And because circulation keeps going up, the librarians we *do* have spend most of their time checking books in and out. What a waste..."

"It sure is," panted the Man from Bro-Dart. "Why don't you get Sysdac?"

"Never heard of her," puffed Big Bill between his 156th and 157th push-up. "Besides, you know we can't hire another librarian."

"Sysdac," continued the Man from Bro-Dart, "is our Circulation Control System. It *eliminates* the borrower's registration file. It *eliminates* re-typing cards. It *eliminates* rubber stamping. It's the only thing you'll need between now and the computer.

"With Sysdac, you simply insert the borrower's library card. The machine prints up one tab with borrower's information, and two tabs with the due-date. The tabs are the easy-on, easy-off, self-adhering kind. You put the borrower information tab, and one of the due-date tabs on the book card and file it. You put the other due-date tab in the book. That's it.

"And when the book comes back, you just pull the tabs off the card and the book and start all over again. And," added the Man from Bro-Dart, "did you know that once you put the borrower's card in the Sysdac machine, it takes just 3/4 of a second before the three tabs come out?"

"Not bad," allowed Big Bill. "Better time than I can do in the dash..."

So Big Bill got Sysdac. And all the librarians got more time to spend being warm and wonderful with children, and knowledgeable and candid with adults. And the public got what they were paying for: librarians who were really librarians, not people spending most of their time behind the check-out desk being clerks.

And the Man from Bro-Dart got a slight concussion from misjudging the speed of Big Bill's medicine ball.

If you want information on Sysdac, write: AL-096

BRO DART
Eastern Division:
1609 Memorial Ave., Williamsport, PA 17701
Western Division:
15255 East Don Julian Road.
City of Industry, CA 91747
the budget s-t-r-e-t-c-h-e-r-s

the September issue. It is the best analysis of the past, present, and possible future relationship between school and public librarians that I have read.

I hope Miss Sattley's article will be required reading for all members of the task force now developing guidelines for the experimentation.

ROBERT S. AKE, *Director,* Finkelstein Memorial Library, Ramapo Central School District No. 2's Public Library, Spring Valley, New York

ISBN Response

(The following letter was addressed to Shirley F. Smith, and we reprint it here).

I read with considerable interest your letter in the "Commentary" section of the September 1971 issue of *American Libraries* (pp. 787–88) concerning the placement of International Standard Book Numbers on catalog cards.

In the Library of Congress it has been the practice since 1968 to provide SBN information on LC catalog cards if the SBN is provided in the publications selected for cataloging and subsequent addition to the library's collections. This policy was announced in our *Cataloging Services* Bulletin 85, October 1968. In 1970, at the request of the Standard Book Numbering Agency, the Library of Congress began to convert SBNs appearing in publications into ISBN form. A copy of the *Cataloging Service* Bulletin 90 announcing LC's conversion of SBNs to ISBN form is also enclosed. The ISBN presently appears flush left below the LC classification number on the LC catalog cards.

Discussions have been, and still are, in progress concerning the possibility of libraries ordering LC catalog cards by the International Standard Book Number. Although this is not yet feasible, we continue to work with the Standard Book Numbering Agency as well as with publishers and libraries to make the ISBN as useful and as available as possible.

There is now underway here at LC, a cataloging in publication program in which American publishers send us prepublication galleys which are cataloged promptly (within ten working days). The preliminary cataloging information is then sent to the publishers for inclusion in their publications. In addition to the usual catalog card information, our catalogers have also been assigning ISBNs. This preliminary cataloging data will then appear on the verso of the title page of all forthcoming publications issued by publishers participating in the cataloging in publication program.

Please let me know if you wish to receive future issues of *Cataloging Service* bulletins, which may provide you with information on current policies and decisions of the American library community.

I hope that this information answers some of your queries concerning the interest of other libraries in using the International Standard Book Numbers. Let me also assure you that the Library of Congress will continue to cooperate in every way possible in this and other matters which prove to be helpful to libraries throughout the country.

WILLIAM J. WELSH, *Director,* Processing Department, Library of Congress

Compatibility No. II

I read with interest the letter from David L. Barner, Centennial Schools, Warminster, Pennsylvania (see October issue, p. 927). I agree with him entirely.

Actually, this has been a kind of "game" with the manufacturers for too long a time. It is a "game" at the expense of users, particularly school users as equipment of many types becomes more and more a regular part of the library.

Examples are numerous. One glaring one is the many sizes of jacks on 16mm projectors, one-quarter inch



use

The LC Card Number Index to the National Union Catalog.
It lists for you by LC card number entries in the NUC.

- Search the NUC by L C Card Number
- Reduce your search time
- Easy to use — No special training required
- Save time and money

Write now for free descriptive brochure

LISCO
2464 Massachusetts Avenue
Cambridge, Massachusetts 02140
Tel. (617) 868-0500

reel-to-reel tape recorders, cassette recorders, super 8mm projectors, etc. It would be very easy to standardize on one size jack, probably the common telephone jack. Instead of that we have the telephone plug, phonoplug, the miniature plug, the subminiature plug, so that the librarian, who is already too busy if she uses very much equipment or helps her faculty to use equipment, must keep a box full of adapters close at hand. There is, of course, always a chance that the adapter will be lost and that the equipment cannot be used because the plugs will not fit.

For all these years since the birth of the videotape recorder, compatibility has been a very serious problem. The two giants in the industry, Ampex and Sony, until very recently did nothing about lack of compatibility—except to promote lack of it. This was no accident. It was, of course, done deliberately so that anybody who used Sony videotape would have to buy Sony equipment and anybody who used Ampex videotape would have to buy Ampex equipment.

Norelco surpised all users of cassette recorders, particularly the industry itself, with a magnificent gesture. After doing much research, at great cost, they simply gave industry the blueprints. So, we have complete compatibility with the exception of different types of jack outputs, in the field of the audio cassette recorder.

I certainly feel we would save much time and trouble, many headaches, much needless expense, by doing anything possible to bring a demand for compatibility as video cassette recorders come into being. Certainly strong recommendations from ALA, NEA, AECT, and the National Association of Educational Broadcasters would carry a lot of weight.

OTIS MCBRIDE, *Professor of Education,*
University of Colorado, Boulder

Shaw!

On pages 829 and 851 of your September issue are pictures of Spencer G. Shaw, one with two presidents, the other with three.

Why?

Spencer has many friends, and not all of us could be in Dallas to *see* what happened. There is no caption, no explanation. Did he receive an award, or present one?

Please satisfy our curiosity.

ROSAMOND CRUIKSHANK, *Fitchburg,*
Massachusetts

(To stay within the space permitting, we had to cut some copy at the last minute and with it the explanation that the renowned Mr. Shaw as chairman of the Awards Committee, had again presided in a smooth and charming manner over the ALA awards program at the final Dallas Conference program. Ed.)

Looking for an Experience

Late in 1969 a firm called Bibliographic Data Center announced the publication of the Bibliodata Index, an index of Library of Congress card numbers "prepared up to three weeks before a library receives its proof slips and up to eighteen weeks before the current National Union Catalog would contain that entry."

We placed an order early in 1970, and paid a bill for $228.25 to cover fifty-two weekly issues and twelve monthly issues in February of 1970. Early in 1971, many months and claim letters later, we did receive two weekly issues, and one monthly issue covering October 19 to November 15, 1970.

In spite of several letters since to their addresses in Los Angeles and Maynard, Massachusetts, both post office boxes, we have received no reply. According to the telephone company, there is no listing for such a firm in either Maynard or Los Angeles.

There are several good morals to this story. Like, Don't buy from firms with only post office boxes as addresses, or Don't pay until you see the black and white of their issues. However, moralizing won't help now.

Did anyone else buy this? Has anyone received more material than we? Has anyone successfully contacted these people? Write me at California State College, Dominguez Hills, 1000 E. Victoria Street, Dominguez Hills, CA 90246, if you have had any experience with this firm.

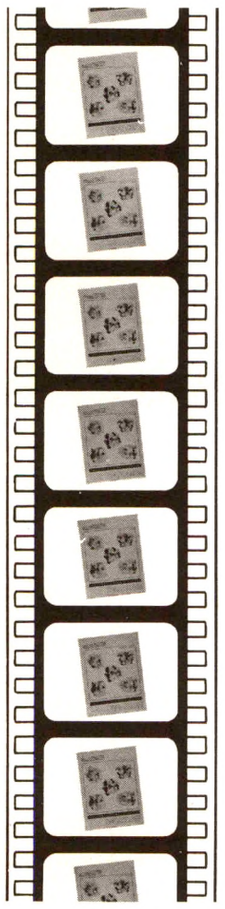
Thank you.

PHILLIP WESLEY, *College Librarian,*
California State College,
Domiguez Hills

Fall and Spring in Chicago

You and your staff are to be congratulated for the complete coverage of the Dallas Conference you provided membership via the September *American Libraries.* May I comment on one aspect of your views which may go unnoticed by many readers?

In discussing COPES and the financial bind of the association (pp. 800–801), you state that annual and midwinter conferences must be kept in Chicago to reduce the costs of moving ALA staff (and records) to distant cities. I agree with you 100 percent. How many members realize that the 1970–71 budget allowed $46,000 for annual conferences travel, as approved to a requested $28,000 for 1971–72. The

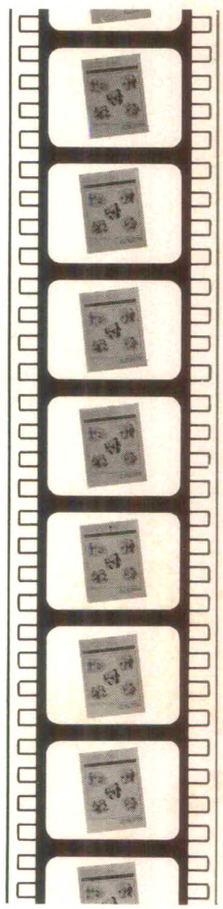




FREE! Directory of over 6,000 educational sound filmstrips

Send for your free 24-page directory of over 6,000 educational sound filmstrips. Directory lists film title and where to get them. Social studies, guidance, government, art, business, geography, vocational, language arts, many more. Sound filmstrips add a new dimension in learning to any classroom. This directory makes it easy to find the right filmstrip.

DuKane CORPORATION
AUDIO-VISUAL DIVISION
Dept. AL-121 • St. Charles, Ill. 60174



the forget-you-not subscription service!



That's just another name for our popular "till forbidden" service — automatic annual renewal of your subscriptions. F. W. Faxon is the only fully automated library subscription agency in the world, and now you can put our IBM 360/40 computer to work for you — to assure the prompt, accurate, efficient handling of your subscriptions.

Send for our descriptive brochure and annual librarians' guide.

Library business is our only business — since 1886

F.W. FAXON CO., INC.
15 Southwest Park
Westwood, Massachusetts 02090
Telephone: 617-329-3350

WHY NOT GET YOUR CHOICE THIS MONTH?

Over 6,000 educators subscribe to CHOICE magazine.

A publication of the Association of College and Research Libraries, A Division of the American Library Association

CHOICE
100 RIVERVIEW CENTER,
MIDDLETOWN,
CONNECTICUT 06457

PICK A PUBLISHER
ANY PUBLISHER
(see pg. 1216)

$18,000 reduction is the difference between moving to Los Angeles and Dallas, and staying in Chicago. That sum would almost fund the needed Minorities Recruitment Program.

Two Chicago conferences a year, for the next several years, would upset some people. However, is our dislike for Chicago based on the city—or the time of year we are there? Must we continue to meet in late January and late June-early July? Would not fall (October/November) and spring (April/May) be better, regardless of the location?

As our society changes, we find increasing number of people who travel and vacation throughout the year. School calendars (and school administrators) are changing, so that conference attendance by these librarians would be possible at times other than the summer.

As a member of the Committee on Conference Format, I would welcome the thinking of membership regarding the dates of our conferences. Have we been holding them in January and the summer because it is tradition?

RICHARD L. WATERS, *Chief of Branch Services*, Dallas Public Library, Dallas, Texas

Basting the "Livers With"

Since both Ervin Gaines and Mrs. Krug referred to my share in the drafting of the present text of the *Library Bill of Rights*, may I plump on the side of Mrs. Krug and Mr. Harvey in this particular controversy, since it is a fact that the word "age" was added by the members of the Intellectual Freedom Committee in discussion of the draft of the Boaz-Oboler-Gaines text, as Mrs. Krug and Mr. Harvey state (p. 923 October 1971, *American Libraries*). Even if this were not the fact, I assure you that, speaking for myself, I am entirely in disagreement with Mr. Gaines on this matter. I do not think that whether or not our society is or is not "ready to accept the philosophy enunciated in the advisory statement" is to be considered, or should be considered by librarians. This is the way librarians feel, and this is the way we should run our libraries. I have written to several places and stated publicly my opinions on the reading of young people, and I do not in any way agree with "variable obscenity" as a concept "with which we can learn to live." I see no reason for "learning to live" with what we disagree with, and I think the keynote for librarians who are really concerned with intellectual freedom should be to be leaders in the fight for the freedom of the word, rather than followers and adapters and "livers with," if there is such a phrase.

In sum, if there is any question about where Eli Oboler stands on censorship, I am against it. I am against it for one-year-olds, two-year-olds, ninety-year-olds, and everyone in between. I am against it for people of every race, of every age, of every sex—in short, for everybody. I am a little amazed to find that Ervin Gaines, who came out in favor of having in every public library a readily available collection of pornography, now has come around to what I consider a somewhat equivocal position. I hope he sees the light; I saw that light long ago, and I think it is a light that should illuminate our thinking in the years to come. If not, we might as well forget about fighting the censor. If he hasn't got the librarians against him, who will fight for the cause?

ELI M. OBOLER, *University Librarian*, Idaho State University, Pocatello

Less Than a Master's

Having been busy this summer doing subprofessional, nonprofessional or paraprofessional work—namely, running this library—I just now got to "I'm Glad You Asked That" by Lester Asheim (*AL*, June 1971.)

To think that I was hoping for help from ALA when Dr. Farley of Albany Library School told me I was downgrading the profession by trying to get in or sit in on classes at Albany!

I am working on a bachelor's degree, fortunately much nearer to completion since my correspondence with Dr. Farley, because of New York's new external degree policy. Last year, in my innocence, I thought that excellent past academic performance plus excellent present job performance might qualify me for a personal evaluation, testing or whatever, so that I might begin the MLS without going to school part time for years to earn thirty undergraduate credits lacking. Dr. Farley was horrified.

Again, in my innocence, I did not think that ALA would be horrified. After all, our own association must know that a very great number of librarians are without professional qualifications. It must also know that while some of those librarians are pretty awful, at least a few are doing superior jobs. These few are probably receiving substandard salaries, and are certainly accorded substandard recognition. I thought it only logical that ALA would be working to correct that situation, either by helping those go to library school who could go, or by itself offering evaluation and testing to those who could not.

Not so. The Policy on Library Education and Manpower, as described in Dr. Asheim's article, is defensive (nobody protests this much about being "professionals" involved in a "profession" unless they aren't sure of it themselves); ego-protecting ("I had to go to school to get where I am today, so why shouldn't you?") and in some cases absurd—e.g. "Professional responsibilities as now demanded by today's libraries cannot be handled, either as librarian or specialist, by someone with less than a master's level of qualification." (I handle them.)

I do not downgrade the professional person, or the library profession itself, by decrying the high priesthood of the degree. I have found the professional people with whom I am fortunately associated so competent that they do not need to be afraid of the noncertified person who does a good job; so aware of the needs of the public that they welcome the cooperation of the noncertified person who is meeting these needs.

Last year at the adult services meeting of NYLA Conference, I expressed some of these thoughts. And those professional people, too, agreed that a method of evaluation and/or special admission to library school would benefit not only their colleagues but also the public.

These are the kind of people who grace the profession, and indeed make it worthy of the name. It is hard to imagine them refusing to share their title with "someone with less than a master's level of qualification."

Is there no one like them making policy at ALA?

PATRICIA B. HANNA, *Director*, Howland Circulating Library, Beacon, New York

Will the Book Survive?[1]

When the radio was invented, book publishers feared for the future. When the talking movie was perfected, book publishers were seriously disturbed. And when television sets began to dominate the scene, book publishers thought the end was in sight. But when tape cassettes appeared, they knew they were doomed.

Yet the humble book lives on and on and on.

It is easily installed without any service charge. It requires no extension cords or batteries. It pulls no amps so it can never blow a fuse, except emotionally. There is no service contract to be signed, no extra charges for house visits to repair it. Given reasonable care, no parts need ever be replaced. An eraser and a bit of Scotch tape will do the job nicely, nine times out of ten. It requires no adjustment of the bass, treble, tone, balance, horizontal or vertical hold, color, or volume. Its head never needs to be cleaned.

A book can be operated under a wide spectrum of light conditions, as wide as that of the human eye. It is compact, lightweight and totally portable. It can be shipped anywhere in the world at the lowest postal rates. It can be stored or shipped in almost any size container. It can be used anywhere in the world, at any time, under almost any conditions—primitive or civilized—with or without electricity, in total seclusion or surrounded by crowds of people. When it is outdated, it often becomes more valuable.

A book is an instrument of learning or a device of pleasure. It brings knowledge and joy to thousands of people, regardless of their age, sex, race, health, religion, income, or social position. It is accepted and appreciated as a symbol of prestige, friendship, affection or love in every country and in every language of the world. Its return to its original owner—after however many years—can often cement a broken friendship.

Books are almost as old as mankind. They have been found carved on the rocks of ageless mountains, painted on scrolls buried in caves, burned into animal hides in ancient desert tombs or carved into clay plaques in crumbling jungle temples. They will be found by men of the future when they tear apart the cornerstones of the buildings we live in today.

A book's uses are many and its costs are small. But there is one danger, and one danger only: it is highly addictive. Once you have mastered its use, you are hooked forever. Whether you live on a mountaintop, in a city or in a prison cell, you will find no cure for reading a book.

So beware of this small package, this book. It will change your life forever, and *it will endure.*

BARBARA HOME STEWART, *Editor, The Roadrunner's Report,* Library Service and Promotion, J. B. Lippincott Company, Philadelphia, Pennsylvania

[1] © 1971 by Barbara Home Stewart

Out of Context

Congratulations to the American Library Association on its selection of Janice Sims as one of the 1971 (ALA) Scholarship recipients. We are pleased that a promising young black librarian was chosen.

We call to your attention the statement attributed to Miss Sims (*American Libraries,* September 1971), "I have worked in a black college library for the past two years . . ." Surely, she

Britain in a nutshell

Social Trends No. 2

To meet a known demand from social administrators, planners, educationists and market researchers, the Central Statistical Office in London has developed Social Trends, a new publication designed to present a rounded picture of the whole British social scene. Key data on all aspects of British life are carefully selected from many sources and presented together with colour charts which pick out the broad trends and patterns. Here, in one volume, are most of the figures about British society that readers will normally require. For the deeper researcher, a copious index provides more detailed sources.

Launched last year, the first issue was highly commended by the British Library Association as an outstanding new work of reference. Social Trends No. 2 has just been published containing fifty per cent more tables than before. There are over 200 pages covering population, employment, leisure, personal income and expenditure, social security, welfare, health, education, housing, environment, justice and law, and public expenditure and manpower resources in the social field.

Selecting source material for data about Britain need no longer be a problem. The experts in the field do it for you in this new annual publication.
$10.92 (by post $11.14)

HMSO

Social Trends No. 2, published by Her Majesty's Stationery Office, is obtainable from Pendragon House, 899 Broadway Avenue, Redwood City, California 94063.

Librarians—Here's a guide that tells you how to use modern data processing in libraries.

HAYES, Robert M. and BECKER, Joseph. Handbook of Data Processing for Libraries. Processing for Libraries. 885p. ISBN 0471 36484-3 72-120705 $19.95.

A comprehensive, factual guide to modern techniques and equipment, this book suggests methods for planning, developing, implementing and managing library data processing systems.

The advantages and limitations of various approaches are discussed in terms of cost, efficiency, and appropriateness to the library environment.

Illustrations, extensive footnotes, bibliographies, glossary, and an inventory of data bases are included.

wiley

A Wiley-Becker & Hayes Imprint
JOHN WILEY & SONS, Inc.
605 Third Avenue • New York, N. Y. 10016

Chiang 1970s' Model — $64.50
Catalog Card Duplicator

Important improvements achieved from wide experience, assure to produce high quality catalog cards, with enlarged space good also for printing post-card, book card, book pocket, address, etc.

Plus new features in stencil, new ink to dry in 10 minutes, & new catalog cards.

Patented • Performance Guaranteed • Order "On Approval" Invited

Order now directly from the Inventor:
Chiang Small Duplicators
53100 Juniper Road
South Bend, Indiana 46637

was misquoted in your article, because her only employ has been at West Virginia State College where only 20 percent of the student body is black. This institution was black prior to the 1954 Supreme Court decision regarding "separate but equal education." The library at West Virginia State College is also one of the best of the college libraries in the state.

ELIZABETH H. SCOBELL, *Reference Librarian*, JANET A. CALLARD, *Circulation Librarian*, and RONALD R. WILEY, *Catalog Librarian*, West Virginia State College, Library, Institute

(Miss Sims is the victim of being quoted out of context. Upon review of her complete statement to the ALA Scholarship jury, her awareness of the historical and current status of the West Virginia State College is readily apparent. We are sorry that the choice of a quote from her statement created a misrepresentation of her qualifications. Those as fortunate as we to have met Miss Sims can only be impressed and delighted that the profession has her on our side of the professional fence. Ed.)

Sad Conclusion

Hopefully this is one of many letters you have received concerning two of the demands made by the Attica prisoners during the recent tragic events there.

As reported by the *Christian Science Monitor*, September 15, 1971, they are to: (1) cease arbitrary censorship of newspapers, magazines, and books; (2) establish a Latin library as part of a modernization of inmate education.

By calling attention to these matters, I do not intend to censure prison librarians, who doubtless work under great institutional pressure. My professional experience has led me to the sad conclusion that even a person with easy access to the very largest or exclusive collections cannot get anywhere near the service and material he needs. This appalling situation is not due, mainly, to lack of funds, outdated technology, or even poor intentions. It stems from the prevailing attitude that only scholars, professionals, or certain government officials are entitled to any material beyond the well-advertised and the politically acceptable.

If the U.S. public does not soon realize that all suffer from these elitist, protective policies—not just minors, persons illiterate in English, and inmates—it will soon cease to need newspapers to tell it about imprisonment.

STEPHANIE Q. WUNSH, *Assistant Librarian*, Allen University Library, Columbia, South Carolina

Jumping the Eighteenth Century Barrier

We at Carnegie West Library are part of the Cleveland Public Library system and we have a sympathetic board, director, and urban service director. That's really step number one in overcoming the eighteenth century type of practice of librarianship most of us have been taught in library school and have been forced to continue throughout our library careers. Now, how to get sympathy from your superiors? Well, we didn't need it, we already had it. *You* may have to fire your director and your board.

Take, for instance, the job referral service.

Why go through the hours of pain and labor to get the listings available, why deal with an occasional wino or drug addict, why, why, why? Because we found out that we could place through our files about ten to fifteen poor souls into jobs through the library. That's why. And in a city such as Cleveland where the unemployment rate is high and growing daily we would have considered it a success to place one or two unemployed a week.

Or why should a library get involved in helping the poorest of the poor in bringing certain irregularities in selling practices—such as charging higher prices in the chain stores in our neighborhood than in any others in the city—by means of a book sale that would afford them legal advice, before the "proper" authorities? Why? Because we are part of the social scene, whether we like it or not. We helped them sell the books, they got their attorney and they are a part of that ever present 75 percent of the so-called unreachable readership, which most libraries enjoy and take pride in.

Why bring the Cleveland Orchestra into a slummy area such as we have to a great extent at Carnegie West? Why not? The library is a place of social and cultural activities, so why not introduce the best. Sure, a few hundred people applauded at the end of a little bravura piece by a member of the orchestra, but so what? *They applauded and stood up and gave one of the greatest orchestras in the world a hand of appreciation*, and right in their own backyard and, what's more, they donated $6.25 to the Cleveland Orchestra in an area of the city where many cannot even afford carfare to pick up their welfare checks.

Why have a Good Samaritan service? Libraries are traditionally sitting there for handing out books and going back to the next exciting installment of *Publishers' Weekly*. A Good Samaritan service is part of Carnegie West's daily routine, because it takes a dying drug addict to the nearest hospital and perhaps it saves his life, or it takes a mother of many to pick up her welfare check, or a little girl whose dog has been hit by a car to the nearest vet.

What about helping neighborhood people to set up small businesses by lectures at the library from the Small Business Administration? Okay, so you have four or six lectures, and perhaps three or four hardy souls venture into setting up a business of their own. It could very well be, however, that one of these men or women may give you a million-dollar check five years from now because he got his business start at the library.

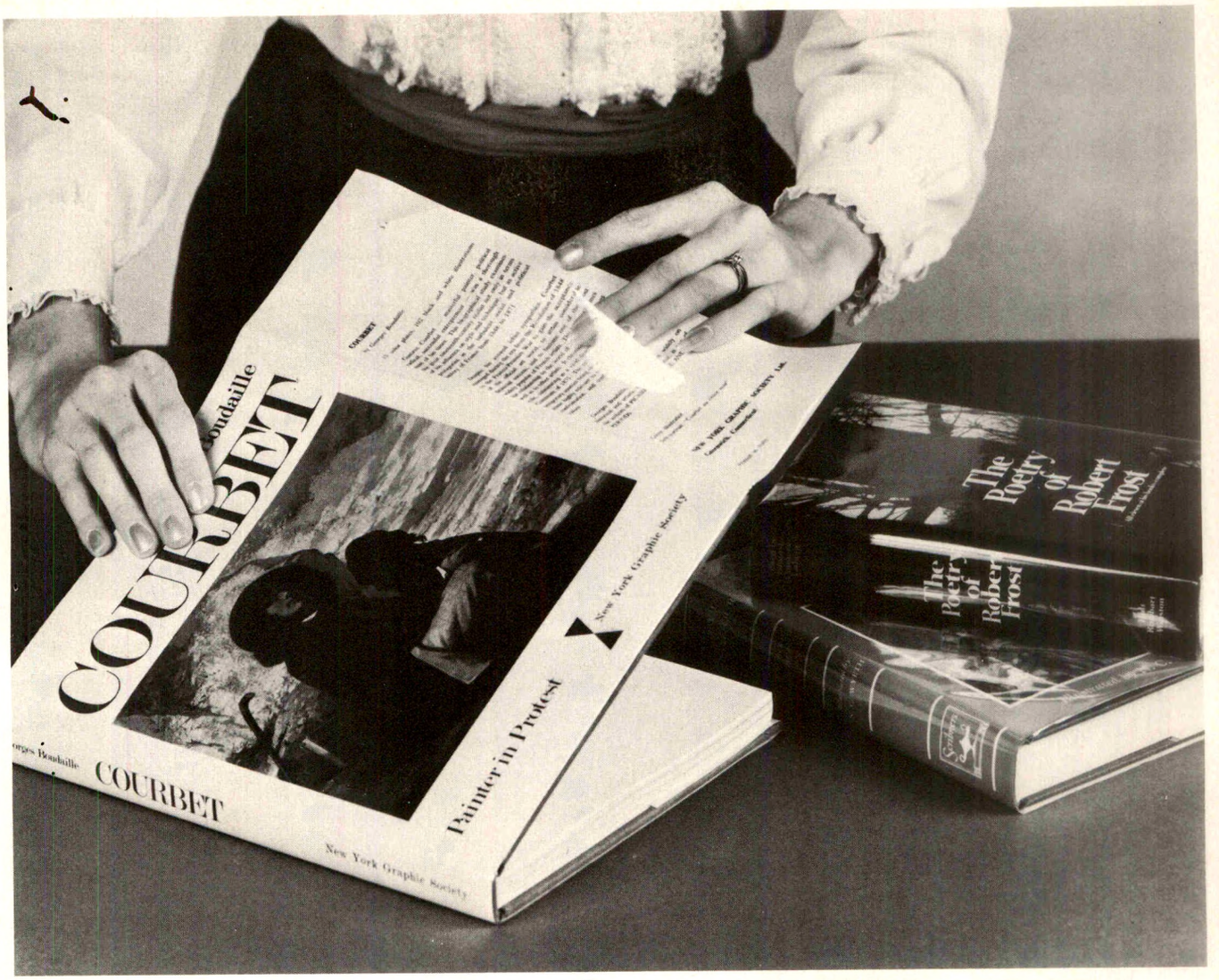
Libraries are for people and we are fortunate at Carnegie West Library in Cleveland that our administration lets us serve "people." People of all manner of color, background, and "record." Yes, we're going to Mansfield reformatory every week with books and programs and we are helping those unfortunates to help themselves. Soon they will be back in our neighborhood and we want them to know that someone has not forgotten them.

Yes, we're teaching adults to read and write in the library; yes we're taking the time to simplify library procedures to the level of those whom we are supposed to serve; yes, we're having visits from prison inmates and drug addicts in the process of being reformed; yes, we're reaching the other 75 percent but, as I said in the beginning, it takes a sympathetic board and administration and if you don't have those, fire them.

It's really not such a big step from eighteenth century service to twenty-first century service. Particularly if you keep saying to yourself "I'm here to serve everyone, no matter what the rules tell me." Go into the community not just the Rotary, the Book Council, the Friends and such, but amongst those whom our profession is destined to serve if not tomorrow, perhaps fifty years from now. Who knows, you might even learn to know the people who live in your neighborhood library area and who are thirsting for what's in your books. It's worth the try; it's worth the effort to try.

The barrier from eighteenth century librarianship to twenty-first century librarianship can be overcome. We've proven it, and we're going to keep proving and get the expected results. If we can do it at Carnegie West Library in Cleveland, you can do it in your library, even at the risk of misfiling a catalog card.

FRITZ STEIN, *Librarian*
Carnegie West Branch, Cleveland, Ohio



Make sure it's MYLAR®

There's just no substitute for the durability and protection that Du Pont MYLAR* polyester film gives your books.

Transparent book covers of MYLAR won't rip, tear, crack, or discolor... they'll help boost circulation because it's easy to see through the MYLAR to those eye-catching dust jackets. And they'll continue to look good and clean... soil and fingerprints wipe off with a damp cloth. Fit better, too. Jacket covers of MYLAR mold to the shape of the book.

So be sure it's MYLAR you're buying. If you're not sure, check with us for the names of qualified suppliers.

DU PONT COMPANY • FILM DEPARTMENT
ROOM 22467B WILMINGTON, DE 19898

I'd like to be sure I'm buying dust jackets of MYLAR. Please send me more information and the name of a qualified supplier nearest me.

Name_____

Title_____

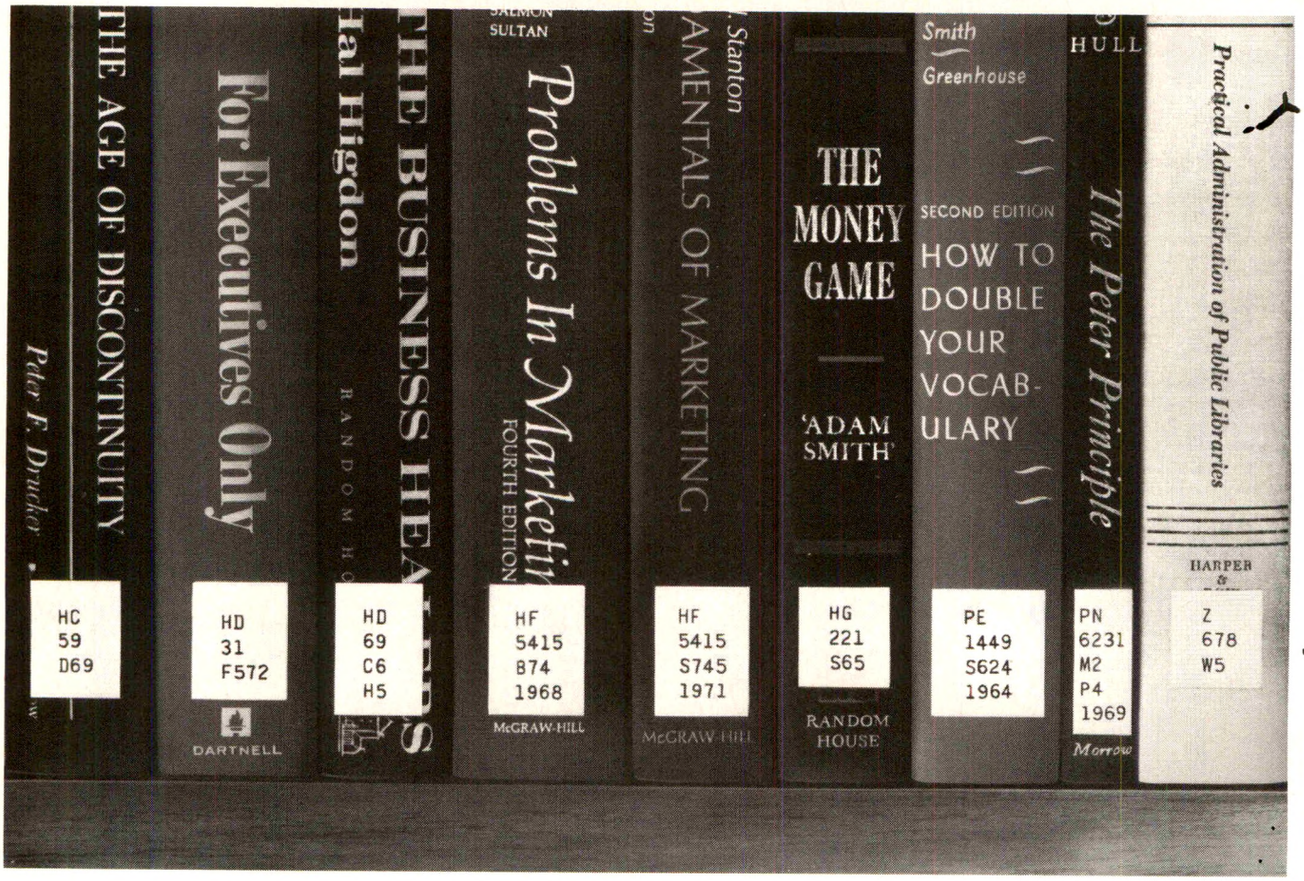
Company_____

Address_____

City_____ State_____ Zip_____

DU PONT REG. U.S. PAT. OFF. MYLAR® POLYESTER FILM

*REG. U.S. PAT. OFF.



SE-LIN® labels stay on and stay clean for the life of the binding...

Our SE-LIN System makes labeling of a book a one-time proposition. SE-LIN labels won't come off because they're heat sealed to the spine . . . can't get dirty because they're protected by a laminated layer of clear plastic.

The SE-LIN label-making device attaches to your typewriter. So simple that anyone can use it. And so economical . . . only about one cent each for materials.

Please write for our new illustrated folder giving full details.

GAYLORD Our 75th Anniversary Year

GAYLORD BROS., INC. LIBRARY SUPPLIES AND EQUIPMENT • SYRACUSE, NY 13201 • STOCKTON, CA 95201

Editor's Choice

Readers wishing to join the editors in expressing their personal views should address their remarks to the Commentary Department.

Confidential, Confidential.

Annual Report, respectfully submitted to the president, Credence State University: The year 1971 proved to be a landmark year in the activities of the director and staff of Credence State University Library. Your director, Dr. Wane Gravamen, was elected secretary-treasurer of the National Association of Automated Research Institutions, thus assisting the Credence State Library to remain in the limelight as one of the pioneering institutions in the field of library automation. This comes on the heels of the unfortunate decision of the All-University Computer Committee (AUCC) to remove the library's computer as an economy measure. As a result of this decision, the library has had to release three programmers, four keypunch operators, and a supervisor of data processing. The library has successfully retained one programmer to act as liaison with the University Computing Center (UCC) and though suppliers are continuing to complain about the library's inability to pay bills within 120 days, it is anticipated that in time this period can be reduced to 90 days. It is quite frankly a relief to be able to tell an angry supplier that it is someone else's computer and not the library's that is responsible for our inability to pay our bills in 90 days. In passing, I might note that a recent issue of the *Journal of the Association of Automated Research Institutions* carried the director's article on the efficiencies of automated bookkeeping at Credence State University Library—an article, unfortunately, which is dated due to the recent action of the AUCC.

Nineteen seventy-one also marked the year the library adopted a blanket-order plan which resulted in a net savings in personnel expense and the supplies account. As of January 15, 1971, the library no longer accepted orders from members of the faculty, except in the case of reserve book requirements. All professional positions in the acquisitions department were therefore discontinued and the customary print order of 100,000 Book Order Forms was cut to 1,500 units. The savings from these two items were absorbed by dramatically increased costs for materials received on the blanket-order plan but we can note with pride that this program over the year has added 17,000 titles for the library, in spite of our having discarded a record number of titles which have been replaced in microform.

During 1971 the library continued its ongoing program of buying microforms and discarding hard copies of serials, newspapers, little magazines, and other bulky material. As a result of our restricted postage budget, we have not offered these items to other institutions in the form of exchange lists nor have we sent the material to the U.S. Book Exchange. Because of the incident caused by Professor Compos Mentis, resulting in the student newspaper's misrepresentation of the library's role in the university community, I have inaugurated a special program which will dispose of these materials only by night. They are transported to the Credence Sanitary Landfill and burned twice monthly by reference librarians Foyer and Tussle. Both are sworn to secrecy and eagerly volunteered for this duty. In exchange for their secrecy and a four-hour stint in the middle of the night, I have relieved them from Sunday reference desk duty twice a month. In spite of some unhappiness in the Public Service Department, this operation has gone quite smoothly.

When charged by Professor Mentis with having removed periodicals from the open shelves, I first replied that none had been discarded, and reminded him that most if not all of the periodicals he might need in his research are available to him from the Library of Congress. I have, of late, refused to accept appointments with Professor Mentis, and last month unfortunately had to have one of the library guards eject him from the library after he insisted that he would speak with no one else on the staff but the director. I was at that moment on my way out of the library to catch a plane for the Bahama Islands in order to attend a colloquium of acquisitions librarians on German language publications in the Caribbean (a special collection which we have just acquired as a result of personal contacts with several booksellers on my three-week buying tour in the Caribbean after the last conference concluded in early December). It is a trying time for the professional administrator, but I am determined not to let Professor Mentis and his type get the best of this situation. I am, in fact, staking my reputation on it, for our extensive microform buying allows Credence State to establish itself as a regional leader and as an innovator in audiovisual service.

Of course our increasing acquisition of microforms has allowed the CSU Library a substantial net decrease in the physical size of its library collection. I have instructed the university architect to postpone indefinitely all planning for the new building which has been underway for the past eighteen months. It seems clear to me that we need to conduct at least two surveys to indicate just where we are going at the present time, and what size building we will need to accommodate future acquisitions. If we are growing smaller all the time, is there any reason to believe that this trend will not continue?

This remarkable progress has been attained in spite of the fact that several collections have been integrated into the library. Our progress was made possible, in the main, by an exhaustive weeding of all collections. As you know this was greeted with some tedious opposition especially when the collections of the state and regional historical societies were integrated into our collection. However it can be argued with considerable conviction that local history is indeed the responsibility of the local public library, and we would certainly be remiss in our professional duties if we were to duplicate the efforts of public librarians all across the state. Our posture in this matter has further reduced our interlibrary lending to these institutions, a genuine relief to our postage fund. At a time when institutions are trying to make ends meet in the most effective manner possible, it is necessary to recognize that our stature as a research library will be measured by our service to peer institutions, and not through inconsequential service to our state's citizens.

It is finally with sincere regret that I must inform you that I am resigning my position as director of the library at the end of the current semester. I am joining the Apteryx Library Corporation which is inaugurating a new program to rent library services to institutions just as our food service is handled at this institution. I will, under the auspices of this corporation, become the director of the Pronto University Library at an irresistible salary. The growing prestige of Pronto University coupled with stock purchase options at Apteryx Library Corporation make this a position which I cannot refuse. I am extremely grateful to CSU for the support given me during my three-year tenure, particularly the one-year leave of absence and the summer research grant which allowed me to complete my dissertation. I leave a staff extremely loyal though reduced in size, who I am sure will offer their utmost cooperation in your intensive search for my successor.

October 1, 1964

Dear Miss Van Duyn:

The Lebowitz do sweet irrational things.

Certainly Stan did mention the matter of my mss to me, and your library's interest in collecting them. I remember some of the names that were on the list he gave me, and I was there all right, lying between Ralph Ellison and John Hawkes like a valley squeezed between two foresty knees. Barth and Powers squared the ends off, and Bellow and Nabokov had their thumbs up. Well naturally it was very funny and fitted Boswell's Elkin perfectly; for whom, in his own person, could Elkin solicit now but the uncelebrious, the drearily non-famous, and the sorry middle-knowns? I could hear him slap his golden thigh with glee when his fellow conspirator at your library, to whom he told me to address myself, showed him how the hook had drawn my gizzard through my teeth. I wrote him as much.

But you seem to be in earnest. I can only conclude that you are all mad, for I could not bring myself to approach some Lolly Hankins and a simple such as I am, though he were the father of a hundred puddinpassles, pekineses, and sweet plumpdumplings, even in the high front line of duty, to make this kind of request, unless I had been seized with a Hettie Green-like bibliomania. As a futures list, too, Elkin's wore a certain antic look, warning me against swallowing. Ford's a lively dead old master. Beckett's no bet - he came home first, paid off handsomely, and is, I hope, stuffing himself in the stable.

It is certainly a splendid idea - put peaches in thy mouth, money in thy purse, peace in thy soul, honey in thy horn, and papers in thy vault - but its success depends on your guessing right at least some of the time. It will scarcely distinguish you to have the largest - and only - collection of Solly Wallow in the country. So I must tell you that there is at least one lame horse on your list. My agent, a determined and dedicated lady, has been trying to find a publisher for a number of mss of mine, both short and long, without any success whatever. Indeed, I haven't had an acceptance in two years. My production, never voluminous, has meanwhile ceased. It will begin again when again my time yields some spaces, but circumstances have forced me to consider my writing the idlest of hobbies. You would no doubt find it embarrassing towithdraw your suggestion, so perhaps I should do your predicting for you and say no. I am pleased, naturally, that someone should make such a mistake in my favor, but consider - I have no proofs of books because I have no books; there are no translations for there are no translators; I have no letters from writers about my work because writers do not write me; I have no letters from editors, either, except those that say no; I have made no tapes, attended no workshops, conferences, or symposia, and made only one public appearance; all I possess are dull and repetitious sheaves of typed or pen and pencilled papers representing my staggery attempts to cross a paragraph - and then imagine how many "scholars" are going to nose the gates of your vaults throating for an eyeful of the building of my prose (the Pharaoh passes in the distance wearing a cardboard hat and carrying a stone, a shovel, and a hose); and won't it be confounding to us all when your appraiser values my wads at $5.67 or whatever they might bring per lb? I'd fire both Lebowitz - charming but confused - and start over.

Of course you are welcome to the things I have, and to all of it if you want it. It would consist principally of worked over drafts, and there is probably quite a lot considering the slenderness of what's emerged. Measured absolutely, however... I don't know. And would you want it decently arranged? Some sort of order can be given to it, but beyond a certain point I doubt that I can even imagine what version was the original and what came after that, and what after that, and so on.

I'll make a tape if you wish, though you've heard me read.

Putting restrictions on the use of such papers would be like dividing zero.

I am very interested, though, in the progress of your plan. Think of my scratches, filed alongside Ford's, receiving radiation. It would be a great thing to have them and I hope you get them, and if you want them, I hope you get all the junk you're also asking for.

Give my best to all of Washington's good people. I remember nearly everybody.

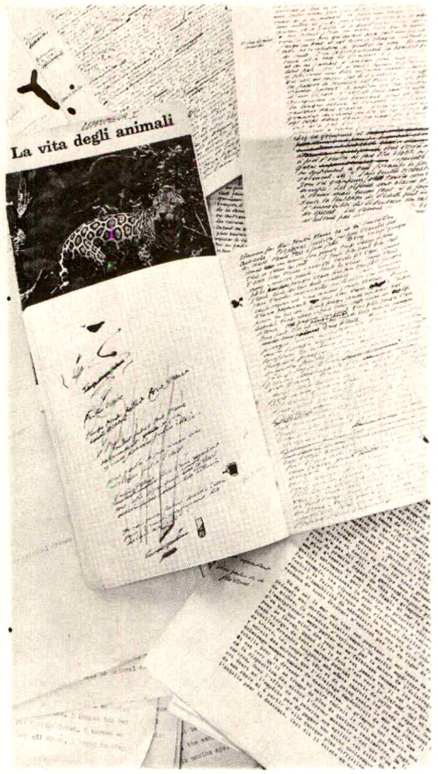
Bill Gass

poems is one of the most enga
in the lot. Miss Gardner identif
manuscript sent by her friend a
correspondent, novelist H. E. F.
to T. S. Eliot. Miss Gardner knew
of this at the time, though Mr.
a friend of the Gardner family
Four of the six poems in the gr
published in *Birthdays from the*
1955, and one appeared in a lat
collection. Mr. Eliot suggested
"The Milkman" and "Panic Vine
Gardner published both and re
neither.

23. Gass, William. *In the Heart of the Heart of the Country*. Carbon typescript u
setting copy. 272p.
End-of-the-60's literary summar
remarked the strength of *Omer*
Luck, William Gass' first novel.
Heart of the Heart of the Coun
prose collection shown here in
many variants. Gass himself pr
more a phrase-maker than a pr
when he replied in 1964 to an
from the Washington Universit
collections: "It will scarcely dis
you to have the largest – and
collection of Solly Wallow in th
country," he said. "... Circumst
forced me to consider my writi
idlest of hobbies ... all I posses
and repetitious sheaves of type
and pencilled papers represent
staggery attempts to cross a
paragraph ...." The Library per
the bulk of Gass' work is now
Modern Literature Collection.

24. Graves, Robert. Autograph letter
Palma de Mallorca, Feb. 19, 1957,
[Alexander] Craig. 1p.
In this letter, Robert Graves ex
he will not read his poetry for
of The Progressive League, a Lo
literary and political forum unc
direction of Alec Craig and Asl
Burrall. "I just don't like the so
voice; and now I can't plead fi
necessity," he says. Fifty-five w
discuss fees, travel plans and th
colleagues in the Progressive L
collection, among them W. H.
Day-Lewis, Patric Dickinson, Pa

on, Laurie Lee, Stevie
Pritchett, all writing
nd 1963.
.. *The Fifth Column*.
ipt for television, from
Hemingway. 118p.
e spring of 1968 showed
otchner's dramatic work,
for stage, television and
k of Ernest Hemingway.
f the memoir, *Papa*
e Hotchner collection
comment however, not
ent with reference to
t its value to students of
ramatic forms. Shown here
levision adaptations in the
tion, *The Fifth Column*, a
en by Hemingway in 1937.
Sylvia Plath, 1932-1963.
etters signed. [Boston,
yn Hughes. 3p.
lath returned from England
d Ted Hughes and their
teach for a year at Smith
hich she had graduated.
ear, her teaching
ded, the couple lived in
at odd jobs and writing.
ers to Hughes' sister
tten by Miss Plath and
h College memorandum
lughes on a bookmark fro
n Museum of Art, commer
life. "Ted thrives and so
os," Miss Plath says at the
ol year. "Both of us are
althy and have convinced
lord ... that we are hourly
our in from magazines.
t a full first book of poem
's this winter .... Ted's
already magnificent –
color a mature force and
slowly, we hope to sell
9-1968. *The Quiet Street*.
f a novel, with heavy
ograph revision. c. 800p.
nber, 1966, only an early
iet Street had been
Miss Hurst died. The Hurst
reathed to Washington
iss Hurst, contains
, diaries written
om 1956 to 1968 with
niscences for her husband,
on, and first editions of
vels in English and other
1. Autograph notebooks,
ord Hospital, Oxford from
2 pieces.



An Approach to Special Collections

by William Matheson

SEVEN YEARS AGO the Washington University Library launched a collecting project in modern English and American literature. On the face of it, this is hardly novel, yet the program has received national attention, and the number of users has increased so significantly each year one must judge it a success. Though the rationale of the collection has been described in the library's exhibit catalogs, no report of the overall collecting effort has been published up to this time. This paper particularly considers the practical problems which arose in assembling the materials and unexpected yields which accrued as the collection developed.

In choosing twentieth-century English and American literature as a field in which Washington University would form a special collection, the library staff was fully aware that other institutions with vastly greater resources had already been actively building such collections for years. To give Washington University's efforts focus, five writers on the faculty or otherwise directly associated with Washington University were asked to suggest the names of poets and novelists whose abilities they particularly respected and who they felt stood a good chance of being important in fifty years. Taking into account these two points, they were asked to consider writers who were: (1) to some degree neglected or underestimated, and/or (2) on the threshold of greater recognition, and (3) not to their knowledge already extensively committed to another library. The last was especially emphasized, since the library wanted to build a strong working collection of manuscripts and correspondence.

The resulting list contained 46 names—30 poets and 16 novelists—all but two of them living at that time; five of them were British, one Canadian, and the balance American. Almost all of the poets and many of the novelists the consultants recommended afforded the library at least the possibility of obtaining manuscripts.

From the outset observers scanning the list commented on the odd choices. They did not know some of the names at all, and they were vocal about others—e.g., Faulkner, Hemingway, and Eliot—who were missing. In time the rationale of the list became clearer. In 1966 the library had in its collection the manuscript of the book of poems, *Buckdancer's Choice*, for which James Dickey received the National Book Award. A year later the library had in hand the manuscript of James Merrill's *Nights and Days*, obtained substantially before that book won the National Book Award.

In retrospect the involvement of creative writers as consultants was the crucial factor in making the program work. Their participation gave Washington University's efforts a special character. The poets and novelists whose works Washington University was collecting comprised a select group, chosen by fellow writers who were, more often than not, their friends. Serving as a special consultant to the Rare Book Department (and paid, with her full consent, from the student payroll at student rates), Mona Van Duyn initially wrote on the library's behalf to all the poets on the list. She has continued to give assistance and advice right up to the present day.

The consultants have since been amused at their one apparently glaring lack of prescience: they failed to put Miss Van Duyn on the list of writers to be collected. Actually, as one of the consultants, she resisted

having her name included. She had published only one book at that time, and wanted to avoid any suspicion of logrolling. Fortunately she contributed her papers to the collection, and in 1971 Washington University had on hand manuscripts of another National Book Award winner, in this case Miss Van Duyn's collection of poems *To See, To Take.*

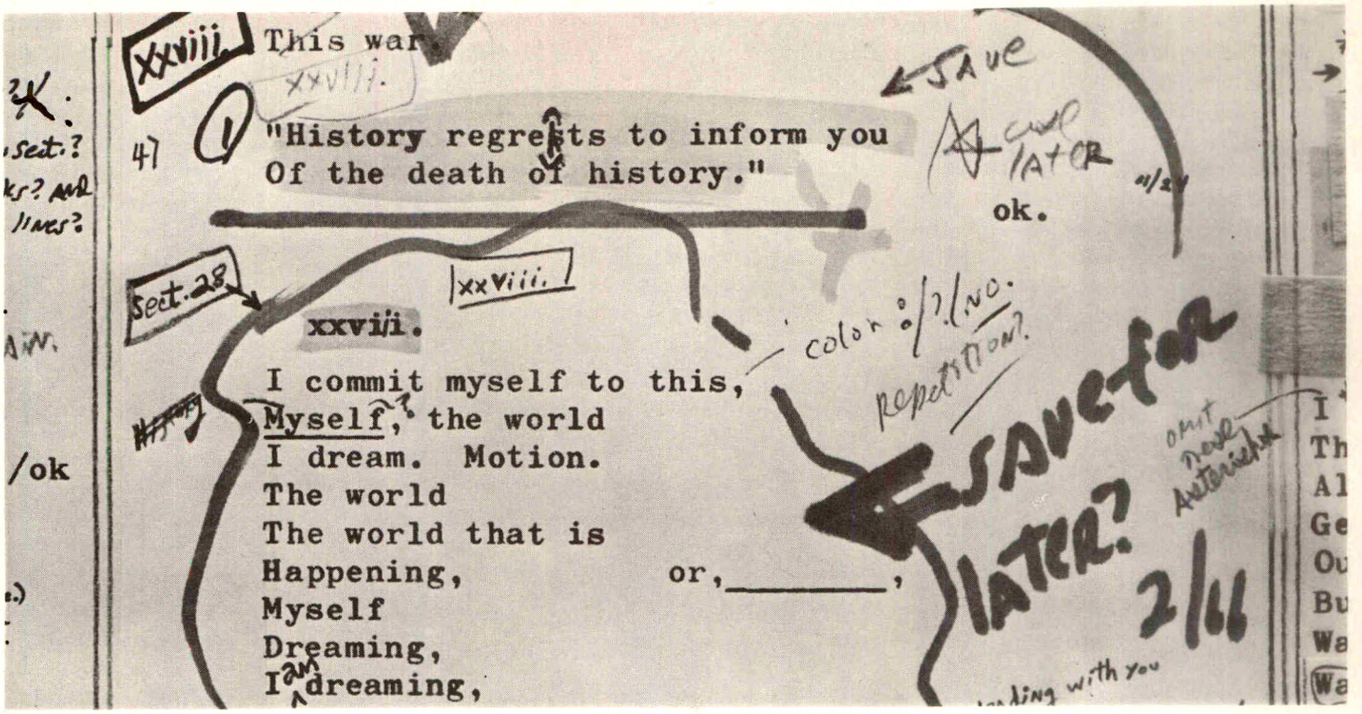
At the beginning the library's financial problem was more serious than at any other time. Not a single book of any of the authors was available in the Rare Book and Special Collections Department, where the collection was to be housed. There was no possibility of transferring books from the library's open stacks, for it had been decided that they should be left there for general use. The special collection was research-oriented—it would contain not only first editions, but all editions published during an author's lifetime in which textual changes might be revealed, books about the author, books containing his contributions or which he edited, translations, magazine appearances, etc. To make the collection particularly useful to bibliographers, the library set out to find copies with special characteristics of potential interest: e.g., binding variants, issues of the original sheets under another publisher's imprint, copies with states of certain leaves, cancelled leaves, etc. The duplication between the open stacks and the special collection was essential if the copies in the latter were to be preserved permanently. It was decided, as a rough guideline, not to duplicate a book costing more than $15. Books over that price would be added only to the special collection; less than that, to both collections. The open stack collection was to contain only the basic edition, not the variants. Exceptions were to be made for broadsides and ephemeral pieces which could not survive in the open stacks. In these instances only one copy would be needed. The list was small enough and the authors sufficiently "unfashionable" to make this possible. Although the collection needed everything, and fine condition was invariably sought from the beginning, the library somehow managed to buy every significant book which was offered. That the library was able to seize opportunities was fortunate, since Samuel Beckett was one of the authors included by the consultants. Hardly a neglected figure in 1964, he struck them as a writer whose full importance had not yet been recognized. Offers of several expensive Beckett titles were among the first to arrive, among them a first edition of his novel, *Murphy*, in the "right" binding, containing a signed autograph inscription on the title page. At $90 it caused a little stir. If a similar copy came up for sale today, how many times as much would it cost?

As a result of Miss Van Duyn's efforts, encouraging replies came in from a number of the poets about their manuscripts. The principal attraction the library was able to provide was a free appraisal for income tax purposes. As a less tangible inducement, the writer had the knowledge that he had been chosen by his peers and that mailings were not being sent out in wholesale lots. He also always received from Miss Van Duyn or the head of the department letters which were as helpful and friendly as they could make them. Many of the poets expressed interest in the idea of being included in the collection, but were obviously too busy to think of packing up their papers and sending them off. Before long it became clear that an offer of an outright payment of $100 for the work of sorting out and dispatching the manuscripts was a positive incentive far greater than the relatively small outlay would have suggested. This token payment became quite a standard feature of the negotiations with writers who were sending on papers with no expectation of other cash reimbursement.

In the early stages of the project the library sought whenever possible to avoid paying some writers for their papers and offering only the standard $100 and a tax appraisal to others. Inconsistencies of treatment would have raised moral issues for Miss Van Duyn, who was in many instances writing to friends she wanted to have all treated on an equal basis. The realities of the literary market proved baffling to her, to the other consultants, and to the writers with whom the library was corresponding. Why are some authors eagerly sought by libraries and private collectors, and others of apparently equal or greater talent largely ignored? After all, the consultants had, whenever possible, sought writers not "fashionable." In their eyes a number showed equal promise and had received equal recognition; yet tremendous differences kept arising in prices of books and appraisal values of manuscripts. For the writer of this article, far and away the most difficult aspect of the collection building effort was attempting to explain to the various parties involved how these constantly occurring discrepancies could arise.

After the first two or three years it proved possible to keep the collection growing on approximately the same amount of money each year. In time the library had, with the exception of a few very rare or expensive titles, most of the books by the authors on the original list; as a result the offers slowed down. Of course, newly published books kept coming in, for the library had immediately set up arrangements to acquire new editions by and about the authors as they appeared. Instructions for American editions were given to an American dealer specializing in twentieth-century literature and to a counterpart in England for the British editions. The library staff kept records of new and forthcoming publications (on the basis of information gathered from dealers' catalogs, publishers' announcements, review media, little magazines, library publications, etc.) and periodically reminded the respective dealers of titles they had overlooked. Obtaining inexpensive paperbound editions was one of the headaches throughout. The suppliers themselves frequently had to buy them from bookstands and were forced to mark them up a percentage above the published price to make the effort financially feasible.

Once the collections of noncurrent books by the various authors were largely filled in, additional names could be considered. In retrospect some of the additions seem to have occurred inevitably. The consultants had selected Robert Creeley in their original deliberations. As the library acquired Creeley's books and good groups of his manuscripts, the desirability of adding two poets with whom he was closely associated,



An early section of Robert Sward's long poem, "In Mexico."

Charles Olson and Robert Duncan, became clear. The faculty consultants also continued to make suggestions as new talents came to their attention. Fortunate purchases of substantial, already formed collections brought in other writers. Occasionally, in obtaining the manuscripts of one author, the library would acquire large groups of letters of another.

One of the biggest correspondences received, the Isabella Gardner papers, contained over three hundred letters of Allen Tate. Tate's name had come up in many other connections. To broaden its substantial Ford Madox Ford collection, the library was already collecting literary figures with whom Ford had been associated: e.g., Violet Hunt, his mistress; Jean Rhys, with whom he had an affair; and Caroline Gordon, his secretary, married at that time to Allen Tate. Other authors led back to Tate as well, among them Edward Dahlberg, one of the consultants' original choices. As the list of authors has grown, through pursuing, whenever possible, an inner logic of this kind, the collection has increasingly intermeshed. The writers included in the collection have suggested other literary figures and have on occasion encouraged their friends to participate.

The manuscript opportunities were kept in some balance by sending off reminders or fresh inquiries as the momentum temporarily died down. Sometimes it became clear that a writer who was initially interested did not stand to benefit much from an appraisal for tax purposes. In these cases it was sometimes possible to work out an agreement which included cash payment for, say, "name" letters in a group of correspondence and a free appraisal of the rest of the gift. At other times a combination of cash for one section of a group of papers and an appraisal for another could be arranged. Occasionally supplementary funds had to be sought when exceptional material became available which could not possibly be obtained as a gift. A dramatic instance of this was the library's purchasing over several years substantial groups of Samuel Beckett manuscripts. These were offered at a favorable price, at a time just before the Beckett boom took its steepest rise. As of this writing, Washington University has over a thousand pages of Beckett autograph and typescript drafts.

At the present time the Special Collection of Modern Literature includes just over one hundred writers. Some of them when first added had published as few as two books. The books of the younger writers can in most cases be readily picked up, but obtaining manuscripts from these writers just starting out is far from easy. Younger writers, hearing of occasional large sums paid to better-known names or assigned in the past to appraisals, often have great expectations and are unaware that libraries cannot speculate on futures in quite the sense they wish. One recurring reply to any murmur about a seemingly inflated price is an assurance that the manuscripts in five years will be worth the money wanted for them today.

In practice this problem tended to arise far more from writers who heard about the modern literature collection and then wrote to inquire about selling their papers than from those the library approached. The feelings of the young poets and novelists are actually perfectly understandable. The advantages to a library of obtaining the manuscripts of a writer early in his career are clear enough. True, it is possible the young writer may fizzle out; but if he makes any kind of a career, the library will have obtained a bargain. The advantages to the writer himself are far less apparent. I myself admit to having decidedly mixed feelings on this point. When appraisals were regularly being provided, valuations on the work of an author who had published only one or two books almost always were low. Cash

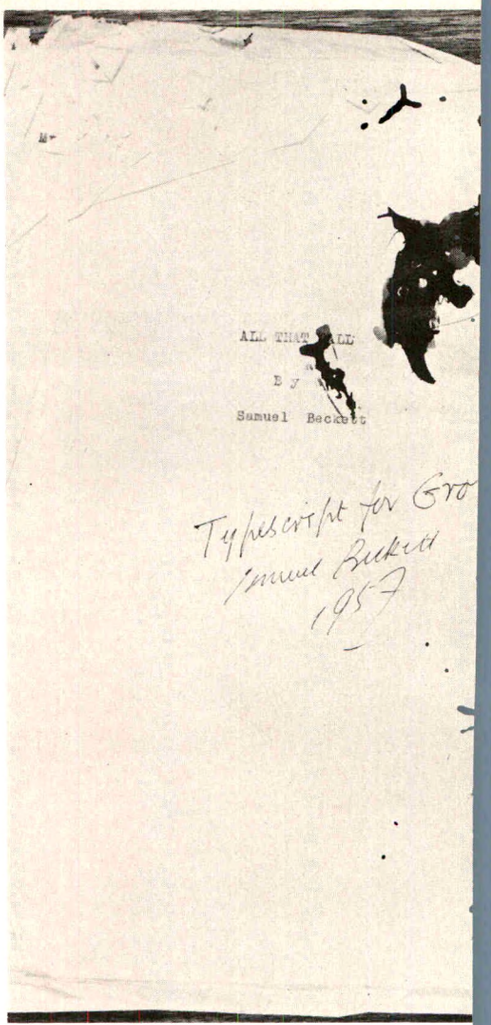
payments, at least those based on accurate assessments of current value, hardly ever seemed generous to the recipient. This is unlikely to produce the basis for a long-standing relationship between a library and a young writer. As a result he frequently shops around for the best price available, in the process dispersing groups of manuscripts widely. The library came to be wary about seeking manuscripts from writers who, on making a big splash with their first book or two, expressed interest in selling their papers.

The Rare Book Department's relationship with William H. Gass, which was established on a basis quite the reverse of the one last named, illustrates a number of the complexities and the rewards of forming a collection of contemporary writers. When the consultants were pondering their original selections, the name William H. Gass came up for consideration. At that time Gass had published a number of award-winning short stories, but no book. Because of the consultants' enthusiasm, shared by the library staff, Miss Van Duyn wrote to him outlining the collection the library hoped to form and asking about his manuscripts. She got back in response a very amusing, wry letter reading in part:

> It is certainly a splendid idea—put peaches in thy mouth, money in thy purse, peace in thy soul, honey in thy horn, and papers in thy vault—but its success depends on your guessing right at least some of the time. It will scarcely distinguish you to have the largest—and only—collection of Solly Wallow in the country. So I must tell you that there is at least one lame horse on your list. My agent, a determined and dedicated lady, has been trying to find a publisher for a number of mss of mine, both short and long, without any success whatever. Indeed, I haven't had an acceptance in two years. My production, never voluminous, has meanwhile ceased. It will begin again when again my time yields some spaces, but circumstances have forced me to consider my writing the idlest of hobbies. You would no doubt find it embarrassing to withdraw your suggestion, so perhaps I should do your predicting for you and say no. I am pleased, naturally, that someone should make such a mistake in my favor, but consider—I have no proofs of books because I have no books; there are no translations for there are no translators; I have no letters from writers about my work because writers do not write me; I have no letters from editors, either, except those that say no; I have made no tapes, attended no workshops, conferences, or symposia, and made only one public appearance; all I possess are dull and repetitious sheaves of typed or pen and pencilled papers representing my staggery attempts to cross a paragraph—and then imagine how many "scholars" are going to nose the gates of your vaults throating for an eyeful of the building of my prose (the Pharaoh passes in the distance wearing a cardboard hat and carrying a stone, a shovel, and a hose); and won't it be confounding to us all when your appraiser values my wads at $5.67 or whatever they might bring per lb?

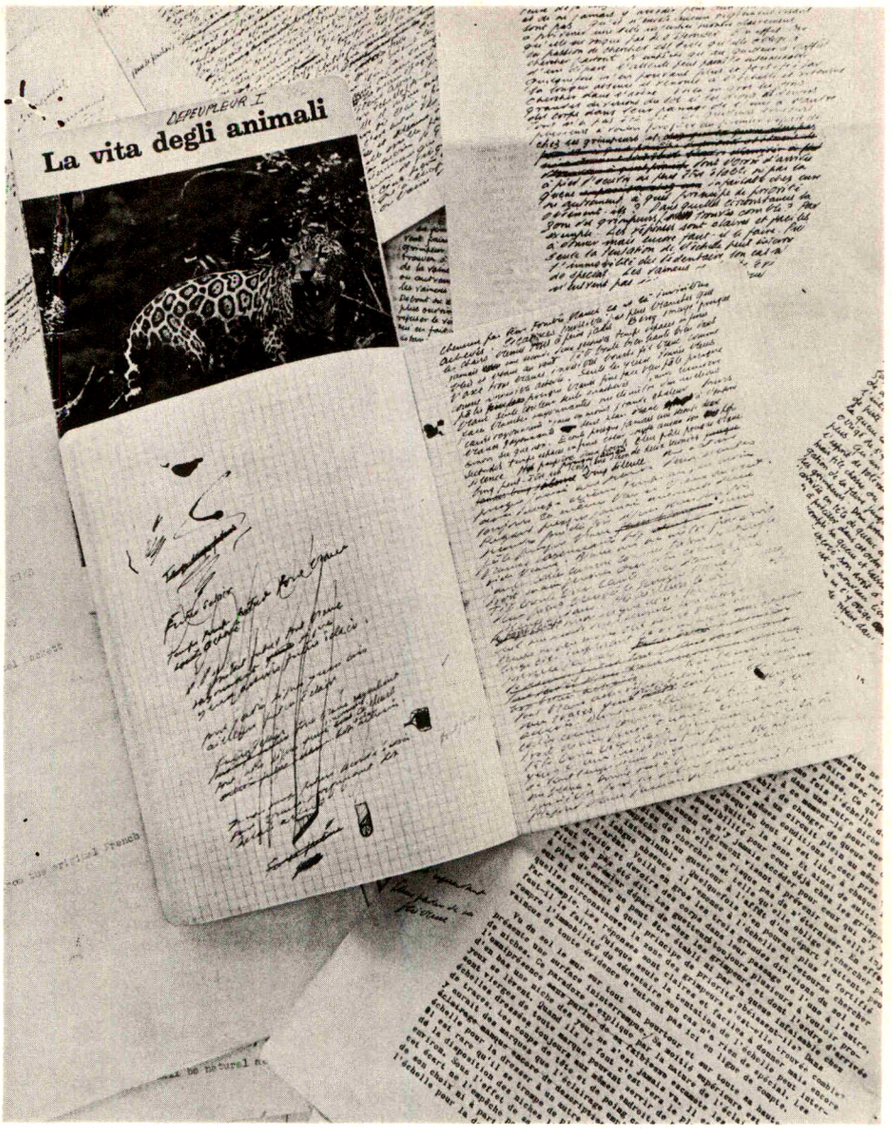
It is a great temptation to quote the whole wonderful letter, which in itself might have told the consultants they were on the right track. When the manuscripts arrived, it developed that Gass had worked for a number of years on a novel called *Omensetter's Luck*. Even though the manuscript had at one point been stolen, forcing him in effect to recreate the book, he had preserved a surprising number of markedly different drafts. The material he sent to the library included all but the final typescript of this as yet unpublished novel and working drafts of the short stories he had written to date. Though Gass sent these manuscripts without any restrictions or conditions, it was clear that an appraisal of the papers for an unpublished book by a writer known only to a small circle of admirers would be ridiculously low. As a result the library suggested he place them on deposit, pending further developments. Obviously there was a certain risk in this, for papers on deposit can be taken away.

In time *Omensetter's Luck* was published to tremendous critical acclaim. By the time that Gass had sent the library additional material for his next book, *In the Heart of the Heart of the Country*, a collection of short stories (including some of the stories for which the library had received drafts in the earlier group), his reputation had grown to the point where he could comfortably make the gift official and receive a decent appraisal, based on genuine demand and interest. He has since published two more books and is commonly judged one of the finest writers to appear on the American literary scene in recent years. To accomplish this success story took a combination of ingredients: foresight on the part of the consultants, flexibility on the part of the library, and Gass's generous cooperation.



Washington's special collection contains many of Samuel Beckett's manuscripts—(above) All That Fall, *and (right)* Le Depeupleur, *manuscript and typescript.*

The recent change in the tax law has slowed down the intake of manuscripts at Washington University drastically. Under the new regulations, writers can no longer give away their manuscripts and take deductions for tax purposes. As defined by the law, "self-created" includes correspondence as well. To keep the possibility of manuscript gifts from drying up completely, the Washington University Library has been suggesting that writers place their manuscripts on deposit, pending a later



decision on their ultimate disposition. This assures their preservation, though it would obviously raise problems if conducted on a large scale. If the tax law does not change in the next few years, an attempt can be made to work out a purchase price fair to all parties concerned. Should all else fail, the manuscripts can be returned.

Working almost exclusively with literary papers, the staff of the Rare Book Department has increasingly come to feel that manuscripts of creative works are only as interesting as the quality of the mind which produces them. If the literary work proves uninteresting in the long run, the worksheets and drafts which preceded the published form are hardly likely to be revelatory. As a result of this feeling, there has been a marked effort only to seek literary manuscripts of a highly selected group of writers. Though the remarks above may seem to some almost a truism, they would not be endorsed by all the writers and librarians connected with literature collections elsewhere today. There is a widely prevalent feeling that manuscripts are somehow interesting in their own right.

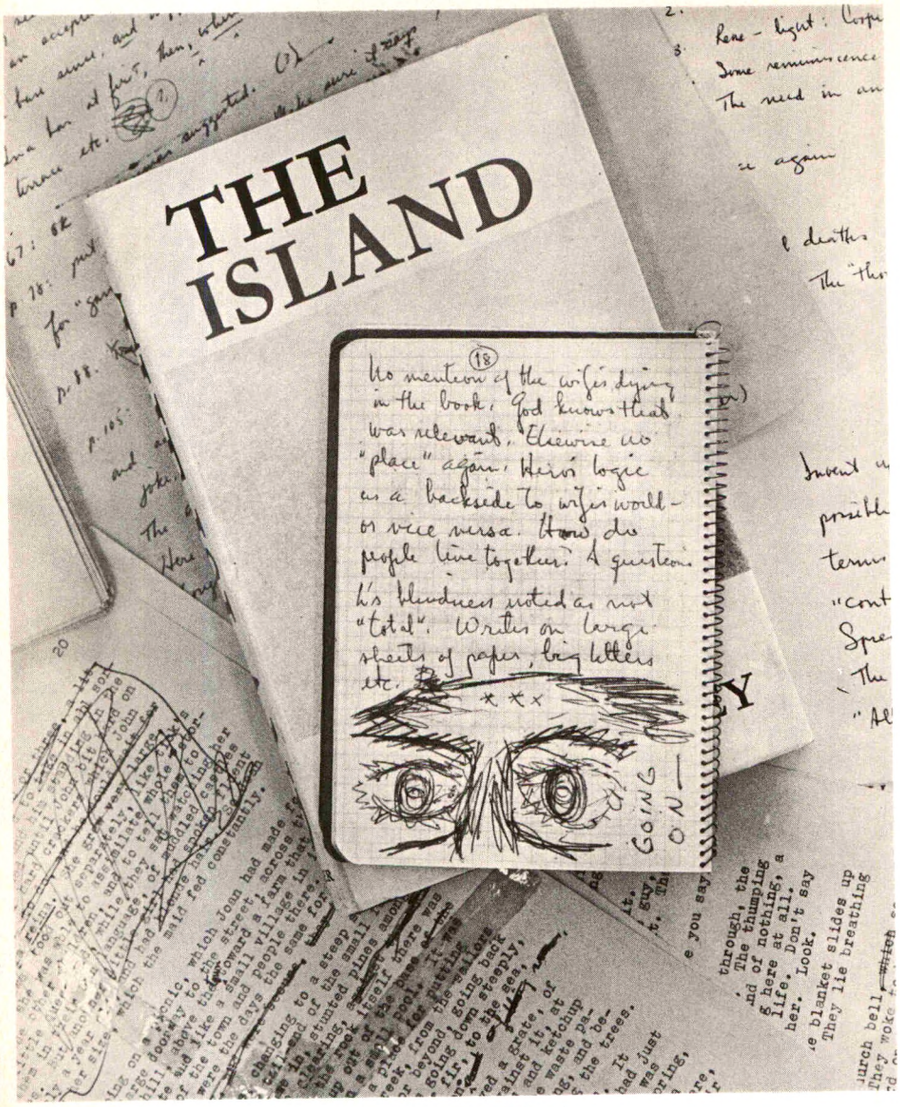
Accompanying the collections of worksheets, typescript drafts of complete books, etc., the library has frequently obtained printed ephemera, books, little magazines, and, of course, correspondence. Occasionally the printed books have proved to be the first publications of poets whose reputations are on the rise. In a few instances these pieces have proved to have a current market value of as much as $50. The little magazines obtained in bulk from a writer have sometimes proved extremely useful. Robert Creeley, who has published widely in little magazines, sent his collection of his own appearances to Washington University. A researcher found there many poems she had missed in the course of extensive investigation for a bibliography she is preparing.

Writers are urged to include, whenever possible, correspondence which bears in any way on their life and work. As a result of the intermeshing referred to earlier, so prominent a feature of such a carefully structured collection, the Rare Book Department can frequently produce letters of any given author from a variety of collections.

What further conclusions can be drawn from the Washington University Library's experience? It was done on a small enough scale that personal attention was always possible. In initially thinking about manuscripts as a central feature of the collection, the alternative, of course, existed of writing to many literary figures and following up on those from which an encouraging response was received. For this collection the procedure was reversed: the author was selected, work was begun on forming a collection of his books, and then an attempt was made to acquire his manuscripts. Though the aim ideally is completeness, the reality is that some manuscripts inevitably escape the net.

Because the project had a limited scope, it was possible to manage it with a small staff: Mona Van Duyn working on a part-time basis (rarely more than ten hours a week and in recent years not on an official basis at all), the chief of the Rare Books and Special Collections Department, and a full-time manuscript head. All the collections assembled to date have proved to be of manageable size. To those involved in this collecting project, the conviction came early that the costs of processing and storing large collections with a low yield of interesting material would be too great to justify their acquisition. This philosophy is not shared by some libraries building in the twentieth-century field. Who can now say who is right?

The library discovered early that writers were absolutely uninterested in paying for appraisals of their



A page of Robert Creeley's manuscript for The Island.

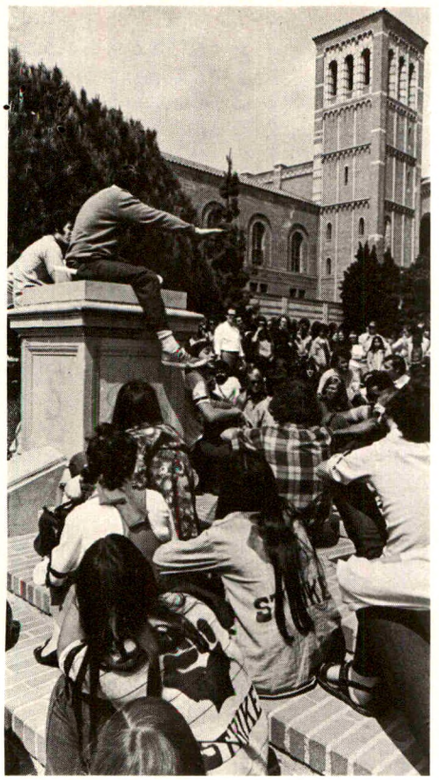
manuscripts. The tax benefits for individuals with lower incomes are not especially great. Providing appraisals has been an expense for the library, on occasion a significant one. In the most active days of gifts, an appraiser was brought in twice a year to set a value on accumulated groups of material. The appraiser chosen was someone known to many of the writers and someone whom they respected. Frequently the library found it advantageous to have the appraiser value manuscript collections which the library proposed to purchase, should it be possible to come to a mutually satisfactory agreement. The appraiser was in a better position to point out to a writer that his expectations were too high or that the stories he had heard of fantastic prices paid to other writers were in large part apocryphal. On occasion he could explain to the writer's satisfaction that not all manuscript collections are equally interesting. Some writers preserve very little material; in other cases the manuscripts reveal very little about the creative process; the correspondence of writers with approximately equal reputations may vary fantastically in quality. The appraiser over the years helped the library immeasurably in steering its way through touchy and difficult situations.

Although the original list of writers was selected with the hope of acquiring manuscripts in mind, for some of the novelists the possibility seemed remote. As the collection developed, chance sometimes brought a surprise. A young collector in St. Louis offered the library an extensively corrected typescript (the setting copy) of Ford Madox Ford's *A Little Less Than Gods,* accompanied by the dedication copy of the book. The manuscript had come to light in St. Louis, where the dedicatee, René Katherine Clarissa David had lived for a time.

Inevitably the library's most impressive book collections have been built around authors who have published large bodies of work, in particular those selected originally and collected actively for the full seven years. The largest author collections are Ford Madox Ford, Conrad Aiken, and Samuel Beckett. The Beckett Collection has created perhaps the greatest stir, followed not too far behind by the Robert Creeley Collection. On occasion the library staff felt it was being led by the nose in its attempts to achieve completeness. How many series of any given publication can a library justify purchasing, not to say afford? Compromises occasionally are in order. There is after all a limit to the number of libraries and collectors which can obtain, for example, one of the twenty-six lettered copies of a book by a collected author, at any rate obtain it at the published price. At that this is by no means the smallest limitation likely to come a library's way.

Recently the various broadsides assembled by the collected authors —which to the library had appeared often merely a headache (the gigantic size of some and general problems of storage) and an inexhaustible financial drain—have been enthusiastically received in a number of highly attractive exhibits. Students from the School of Fine Arts have been coming to the Rare Book Department to examine the broadside collection in search of ideas for their own typographic experimentation.

The Special Collection of Modern Literature now numbers well over 5,000 volumes and an estimated 125,000 manuscript pieces—not large by some standards, but a more than respectable collection, considering the project's youth, the financial resources available, and the limited number of authors included. Since by its very nature the collection looks to the future, the full measure of its success can only accurately be gauged at a later date.



Moratorium History Committee

by Ruth Trager

On January 19 of this year the campus newspaper, the *Daily Bruin*, published the full text of the *Report of the Chancellor's Commission on the Violence at UCLA, May 5, 1970*. The first paragraph in the body of the report reads:

Tuesday, May 5, 1970, was a tragically memorable day in the half-century history of UCLA. Despite general unrest and violence on American college campuses in the preceding five years, UCLA had been only occasionally scarred. It had gained a reputation for relative stability, order, and civility. This was shattered on the fifth of May when student demonstrations, which, in main part, took the form of destruction of property were followed by the declaration of a state of emergency, leading to the arrival of the police, who beat many persons, primarily students, and made eighty-one arrests.

The report divides the causes into those primary national concerns simultaneously provoking disturbances on hundreds of other American campuses and "the unique feature of the UCLA experience and a secondary cause of student unrest at this university" which it identifies as the involvement of Mexican-American students, celebrating their traditional *cinco de Mayo*, and the administration's inadequately sensitive response to their ongoing demands. Such a day and its consequences surely cry out to be memorialized by their own documentation.

The library's deep involvement in the crisis was immediately evident in several areas. Two of the largest components of its network, the University Research Library and the Powell Library Building, which houses the College Library for Undergraduates, are physically located in that part of the campus where the most feverish activity took place. The Research Library was one of only two buildings entered by the police. The incursion was mercifully curtailed due to the calm, firm stand of the university librarian and other administrative personnel. As they left, the police took with them a student whose arm was broken while he was being taken into custody in full view in the library lobby and who was later released uncharged.

The library's philosophical commitment was enunciated early. I believe the following undated memo from the university librarian had already been distributed on the afternoon of the fifth:

The library is an open sanctuary. It is devoted to individual intellectual inquiry. Its function is to provide free access to ideas and information. It is a haven of privacy, a source of both cultural and intellectual sustenance for the individual reader. Since it is thus committed to free and open inquiry on a personal basis, the library must remain open, with access to it always guaranteed.

Unfortunately Governor Reagan closed down the "sanctuary" with the rest of the campus, the entire university and all California State Colleges from the evening of Wednesday the fifth through the following weekend. Conditions were chaotic when we were allowed to return. Like everyone else on campus, the combined staffs of the libraries held meetings, passed resolutions, went on record and gave vent to their emotions, all the time maintaining full service. Eighty-six out of more than four hundred library employees decided to express their feelings of concern and sympathy with striking faculty and students by observing a one-day moratorium on May 14. The leader of this group, predominantly composed of young nonprofessionals with a sprinkling of librarians, expressed the mood

movingly and moderately. Regular operations of the library were never threatened and the administration responded in kind with considerable understanding and flexibility, only permitting a loss of cool to show when an eager beaver draped a banner in front of the Powell Library Building giving the false impression that the whole college library was on strike. The people who went "out" spent the day on campus attending meetings and rallies, compiling literature, and painting posters. Quite a number of those who had taken no official stand spent time within the library on activities aimed at extending the library's services to meet new, rapidly changing demands.

I was aware that we had bought materials originating in the Columbia University demonstrations and the Paris student uprisings and that we even had someone commissioned in Paris to obtain pertinent literature there as it became available. It seemed only proper that we collect as much of our own current history as possible before it was swept into the trash, disappeared with the community into the heat of summer vacation, or was overshadowed by events to come. I also hoped to make use of the library school's Crisis Information Center and the library school was approached about soliciting any substantive results obtained by people who had made use of its source materials. For example, when an economics professor requested background data on leaders of the business community to inform the students whom he was sending out to interview, it appeared feasible that the students might be motivated to share their findings with us to form a core of research material beyond the customary leaflets, posters, and announcements. This proved totally impractical. The idea of seemingly asking a patron for a reciprocal service was difficult to put across and, even when it was finally accepted with some enthusiasm, could not be put into practice. It would certainly have placed a tremendous additional burden on the students who were frantically manning phones and responding to problems. The moratorium was enriched by the eventual donation of the service's files but nothing more.



let's work together for an immediate end to the war in southeast asia

GROUP GRAPHICS UCLA DICKSON ART CENTER

By this time, however, the desirability of collecting had been confirmed by feeling out some of the specialists responsible for collection development and talking with the assistant librarian who has overall responsibility for public services.

I spent the day of the library moratorium in talking with many people including the social sciences bibliographer, the university archivist who is also in charge of the Oral History Program, and the librarian of the Social Sciences Materials Center. The approach was always somewhat diffident for fear of stepping on the toes of an individual or department who might feel, and rightly, that his area was being usurped by the least likely of Johnny-come-latelies. My fears proved ungrounded. Everyone was receptive but there was little guidance to be found. Whether this is to be attributed solely to preoccupation with a myriad of then more pressing matters, or to the obvious immensity of the task were it to be undertaken systematically, or to the gentleness of librarians too nice to tell one of their own (albeit a junior) that she has bats in her belfry, must remain an enigma.

The activities of that long day were summarized in a memo together with recommendations which, in retrospect, were naively ambitious. Many of the strike committees and other interest groups were found to be headquartered in the Grand Ballroom of the Student Union. Anything less grand or ballroomlike would be hard to imagine. Many of the active students had not slept for days and were sure they were hallucinating when this fat, little, middle-aged librarian started to make overtures to them on behalf of the library and posterity. Their stupefaction came as an educative shock although it should have been apparent to me that preservation of any kind would hardly be uppermost in their minds. They would have been glad of some coordinating assistance and could certainly have used it. A free, full-time person with a separate phone and a tape recorder might have done well for oral history. But the possibilities were endless.

The normal outlet for publicity, the *Daily Bruin,* was unable to promise space for even a short article for an unspecified period. As a favor, it would accept a letter. A draft was prepared explaining that any and all materials could be deposited at a couple of points or picked up, that there was money to reproduce worthwhile material which could not be left in the original and that there were two points on campus for taping oral reports. The purposes and final disposition were side-stepped with the statement that the value of the collection would only be limited by the response received. In truth, at that time there was no succinct idea, only a strong concern that all the material should not disappear. The question of how to sign the letter so that it would carry some official weight was resolved on the suggestion that it be from the chairman of the Moratorium History Committee.

By the time the *Bruin,* with its chaos, had mislaid our letter for a couple of days, we knew that its publication would be a mere gesture. In an effort to engage some individual outside interest a list was compiled and a letter drafted to go to chancellors, deans, heads of departments and branch librarians asking their cooperation in spreading the word to their staffs if they approved of our effort. We knew that anything smacking remotely of mass reproduction would not even get to their secretaries, but the length of the list precluded typing individual letters. Thanks to the immediate comprehension and response of the law librarian and his assistant with the IBM MT/ST typewriter, the letters were completely personalized when they went out within twenty-four hours. We knew we were hitting the wrong people, much too high in the various hierarchies, but at least we knew how and where to address them and hoped something would trickle down. And it did. We evoked some response in actual materials and a less tangible but very worthwhile acknowledgement from such remote sources as scientific units from which we are usually quite estranged by physical distance as well as interests.

The most prompt phone call came from the office of one of the vice-chancellors and the administrative assistant to the other. "Had we received permission? Had we filled out such and such forms? Did we not know that? . . ." "Well, no, we had not known and whatever sin we had committed we were sorry and would phone back. . . ." Then we rushed upstairs into the bosom of the library administration. Upstairs it was explained to us that there must have been a misunderstanding in the vice-chancellor's office and not to worry. Humbly grateful, we sat down and wrote a cooly polite note to the irate lady pointing out that this was an "internal" library matter and no new programs or funds were being requested. Another call was received from the office of a chancellor for Student Affairs who was just then resigning to resume teaching. The files were just being cleaned out and the secretary would have some materials for us. Not proud and hoping to find something pertinent to local student-administration relations among the discards, we offered to pick them up but did not insist when the young lady said it would give her a chance to see the library and perhaps borrow a book. The time of her appointed coming came and went and we finally called back. We agreed that the ad for a used TV set was much more urgent for her to follow up but could we, please, come by some time and pick up the papers. It seems that there had been an overnight change of heart and not even a scrap of revelation was forthcoming. The chairman of the Faculty Senate was not profoundly moved by our appeal either. We have a copy of the letter he sent to the university librarian in our collection. While we heartily concur that a duplication of their files would be extremely wasteful, we are glad to have a reference in ours indicating that the senate's files will be accessible to students of history.

As the momentum of the strike subsided, the names of people directly concerned with special projects and restructured courses started becoming discernible. One highly concentrated, interdepartmental course, Current Issues and Attitude Change 101, involved many professors and finally developed a roster of seventy-seven teaching assistants. Now we felt we were getting to the heart of the matter. We wrote to all the TA's

and to as many of the professors as we could identify. We also tried to speak to a few who seemed most involved but they, of course, were the ones who could never be reached.

On the other hand, the radio and television stations approached were obviously delighted at our interest and the editorials they sent provide an interesting synopsis of their political views. The *Daily Bruin* was asked what they do with unpublished or unpublishable correspondence and, being inundated, gladly turned over the remnants. These letters, together with responses to the appeal of the Peace Commencement Fund, which asked graduating students to donate the money they would otherwise spend on gown rentals, provide some of the most outspoken as well as the most poignant clues to the tenor of the times.

As soon as "emergency" meetings reverted to meetings, the Collection Development Committee, one of several staff resource committees in the UCLA library's administrative network, was informed what the Moratorium History Committee had been doing, that is, we were collecting rather indiscriminately since our original purpose of collecting only UCLA-oriented materials had been diluted by events and the impossibility of sorting incoming materials; we were acknowledging receipt wherever the source was known; we were anxious to have representation of all shades of opinion, and we were counting on advice and help with sorting, housing, and making the material available. Our efforts were commended and we were discreetly warned against ego trips. The latter caused some unresolved soul searching until I recalled a library school mentor, Lawrence Clark Powell, a small man with an ego matched only by his accomplishment.

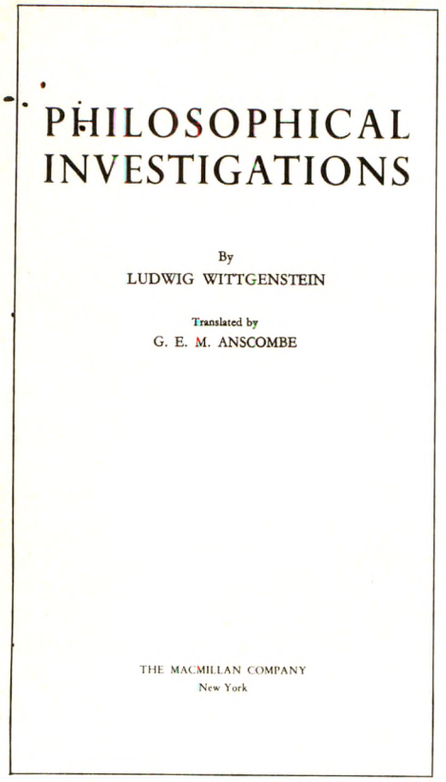
There were some uncomfortable moments. One Sunday there was a news report that files in Berkeley had been searched in order to establish who had been involved in the restructuring of classes, and to what extent. There was a great temptation to suddenly find the time to do some fast sorting, but reason prevailed. To the best of my knowledge, no such interests were pursued at UCLA. The most painful times have been when students have wanted to make use of our materials, which are still in boxes and unsorted. We have made them available in an unorthodox manner, allowing the student to go through the material in the processing area under the watchful eyes of one of the workers. We have allowed posters, masks, and other popular items to be borrowed for exhibits. But we have never been on sure ground as to the propriety, for example, of excerpting from the *Daily Bruin* unpublished letters. Perhaps we have been remiss in not pressing the issue. It has been complicated by the fact that it was finally resolved to house the collection in the Department of Special Collections which has itself been caught in the complications of moving from one building to another. We were amused to learn that literature of student revolt is cataloged in Special Collections under the uniform title "Gate Literature," a tenuous generic derived from Berkeley's Sather Gate where such literature is traditionally handed out. We retain enough proprietary interest and local spirit to hope that ours will have some additional access route.

On rereading some of the literature, it is easy to see in what other areas we have or will have failed. Much of the material is undated: much of it is in the form of unsigned bibliographies and chronologies without even a penciled source. Had we had the opportunity, the material itself would have led us to many potentially fruitful sources, some of which it is not too late to explore even now. The law school made various of its sources available, issued instructions and took statements. The local chapter of the AFT was extremely active. The services of the ombudsman, who is still very much around, were prominently advertised. An undated *Strike Newsletter*, carrying a hortatory message from the TV crew regarding documentary evidence concludes, "The theater is doing plays and guerilla theater to bring out into the public and on campus. They are also presenting *Kiss Me Kate*." Less amusing are instructions for homemade explosives and phrases from a leaflet entitled *Why You Should be on Strike:* "Revolution becomes fun . . . Revolution is joyful."

The collection indicates that an almost endless diversity of factors and organizations contributed to the explosion of feelings about national and international issues. It is interesting to note that the literature of the Mexican-American students appears no more voluminous or aggrieved than that of a welter by and about an alliance between students and striking teamsters, Angela Davis, ROTC, the forthcoming senate elections, Women's Lib, ecology, Liberty Lobby, Concerned Parents of UC Students, and scores more.

We felt that it had to be collected at one central location. How much practical value it will have remains to be assessed by those about to inherit our endeavors. Were the occasion to arise again, what experience would we bring to it? As a matter of fact, we feared that there might be some disturbances on the anniversary of May 5 and thought about what provision should be made to serve history better this time. The Television Department at UCLA was presenting a long commemorative program and we wanted it taped for us. Whereas last year we barely touched the funds generously offered, this year when we asked for eight dollars out of the same fund, there not only was no money but the student volunteers have thus far absconded with either our private eight bucks or the collection's tape. So, learn something.

Our major experience has been that a fairly harmonious machine can be flexible under unusual circumstances and that it is gratifying that it can and does trust even its most insignificant components. Had we been forced to operate routinely through a complex chain of command and an even more ponderous network of committees there would have been a much better definition of scope and a much better procedure worked out for the handling of the materials, but by that time there would have been nothing to handle. This was a time to act, for the bulk and the choicest parts of our collection were obtained as a result of purely physical exertion. As it was, that student from the other library, My Son the Poster Snatcher, did quite well by us. He has made up the incompletes this cost him while his mother has not.



Analytic Philosophy in the 20th Century

by T. M. Reed

WHETHER OR NOT it is properly describable as a "revolution," there is little doubt that the development of analytic philosophy in the English-speaking world serves to distinguish the work of many important twentieth century philosophers from that of their predecessors. The term "analytic philosophy," as will become obvious, may be used to designate a wide range of philosophical approaches, methods, and doctrines. But it is characteristic of analytic philosophers to view the philosophical enterprise as essentially one of linguistic or conceptual investigation; hence analytic philosophy in the twentieth century has resulted in analyses of philosophically puzzling terms and concepts as these occur both in philosophy itself and in other disciplines, such as psychology and history, in which important philosophical problems characteristically arise.

The analytic movement in the twentieth century philosophy was initially a reaction against the views of F. H. Bradley and the Neo-Hegelian philosophers of the preceding century. These views involved the conception of reality as an all-inclusive, superrelational experience—the Absolute, as Bradley termed it; the isolated consideration of any single element in reality was considered to lead inevitably to partial falsehood and distortion.

The attack upon this *a priori*, speculative outlook in philosophy was led in the first instance by G. E. Moore and Bertrand Russell, who are rightly regarded as the co-founders of the analytic movement. Moore, who has been described by his contemporary C. D. Broad as having "not the slightest belief in the possibility of any constructive metaphysics," introduced into philosophy a concern to discover the exact meaning of philosophically troublesome terms and expressions which persists until the present day. Russell, while not eschewing Moore's methods, was at the same time less cautious and more general in the scope of the analyses he provided. Russell hoped that the logical grammar of *Principia Mathematica* (1910), an influential and revolutionary work co-authored with Alfred North Whitehead, would be found to resemble the structure of the world itself, with the result that pure logical analysis would provide solutions to the leading problems of philosophy.

Russell's philosophy of logical analysis was given impetus by the publication of the *Tractatus-Logico-Philosophicus* in 1922, a highly original though obscure work authored by Ludwig Wittgenstein, Russell's famous pupil. The *Tractatus* was an attempt to show the structure which any language must exemplify if it is to make sense at all. A result of Wittgenstein's analysis was that most of the propositions of traditional metaphysics were declared to be, not false, but nonsensical, arising from a failure to appreciate the logic of our language. Philosophy, in turn, was taken to consist in making clear the meaning—or lack of it— of propositions and concepts. Philosophy was thus conceived as essentially analysis; the attempts by philosophers of the western tradition to arrive at demonstrable truths about reality came to be regarded as idle speculation at best, or perhaps even sheer nonsense.

The trend toward an analytic and nonspeculative conception of philosophy became pronounced in the 1930s, partly owing to the influence of the so-called Vienna Circle of logical positivists, whose main ideas received widespread attention in the

English-speaking world through the publication of A. J. Ayer's *Language, Truth and Logic* (1936). An adherent of some of Wittgenstein's early and influential ideas, Ayer contended that all meaningful or significant sentences were either factually empty tautologies, such as are found in pure mathematics, or empirically verifiable propositions, such as the experientially testable propositions of natural science. All other sentences were declared to be literally senseless, or without meaning. This class, as Ayer took pains to point out, included most of the assertions of traditional metaphysics, the chief of which typically involve reference to God, the soul, the Absolute, the will, etc.—terms which preclude any verification through sense experience of the sentences containing them. The function of the philosopher is thus not to advance speculative theories, which can have no literal significance, but is rather to elicit through logical analysis the consequences of linguistic usages. Since the questions of philosophy were conceived by Ayer and the logical positivists to be purely logical ones, it was thought that philosophical analysis might in theory resolve all philosophical problems: at least one of the parties in a philosophical dispute, it was held, must be guilty of a logical error, which it is the business of analysis to expose.

Despite its important contribution to analytic philosophy, the logical positivists' influence on twentieth century philosophy in the English-speaking world was relatively modest; their doctrines were soon superseded by those of the later Wittgenstein. During the 1930s and '40s, Wittgenstein became dissatisfied with his earlier views of the *Tractatus*, and developed in response to these views a novel conception of philosophy which continues to find advocates among analytic philosophers. In his *Philosophical Investigations* (1953), published after Wittgenstein's death, we find a repudiation of his earlier view that the proper function of philosophy is to reveal the structure which any significant language *must* possess. As against this narrow conception of philosophical analysis, Wittgenstein's later position emphasizes the necessity to analyze words and expressions in the contexts in which they are actually employed; the specification of *a priori* conditions of linguistic meaning is replaced by an attention to the actual use of words, for in Wittgenstein's later philosophy the meaning of a word is all but identified with its use in a language. This does not, of course, represent an abandonment of the thesis that analysis is the proper function of philosophy; indeed, Wittgenstein continues to insist that the errors and paradoxes in the works of the classical philosophers stem from a misunderstanding of the logic of language, whose proper grasp philosophical analysis alone can assure. But the general theses about language, meaning, and analysis which are characteristic of the *Tractatus* are supplanted in Wittgenstein's later work by a description of the actual uses of words in the everyday contexts in which they are typically employed. Analytic philosophy thus takes a turn from the general to the particular. Instead of analyzing the requirements to which language must allegedly conform if it is to be intelligible, Wittgenstein's later philosophy involves consideration of the meaning which philosophically important terms and expressions are actually found to have, in the contexts and circumstances in which they are commonly used.

This emphasis on the ordinary use of expressions has characterized the practice of the so-called ordinary language school of philosophy, some of whose chief contributions will be mentioned below. Of the leading exponents of the ordinary language movement, Gilbert Ryle and J. L. Austin, Ryle is closer to Wittgenstein in his approach and analytic method. Though more willing than Wittgenstein to offer general theories, Ryle's work has reflected the detailed attention to particular cases, and to particular uses of words, which typified Wittgenstein's mature philosophical practice. Austin, less given to propounding general philosophical theses than even Wittgenstein himself, shows in his philosophizing a preoccupation with ambiguities and subtle linguistic distinctions which is as reminiscent of Moore as of Wittgenstein. His influence since his premature death in 1960 has been enormous, though less perhaps than Wittgenstein's.

The analytic movement in philosophy, inaugurated by Moore and Russell, given impetus by the logical positivists, and receiving its most important thrust through the later work of Wittgenstein, continues to be a dominant force in current philosophical thinking and practice. In view of the variations in their predecessors' conceptions of analysis, it would be a mistake to think that analytic philosophers today are all engaged in the same sort of thing, or fail to differ on important questions of method or substance. At the same time—as a glance at recent books and journal articles quickly reveals—a concern to analyze the meaning of philosophical expressions and to engage in conceptual investigation remains, for many English-speaking philosophers, an important if not the central task of philosophical theorizing. When combined with the widespread rejection of metaphysical speculation, this feature of contemporary philosophy well illustrates the current prevalance of the analytic conception of philosophy whose history we have briefly traced.

AN IMPORTANT CONSEQUENCE of the preoccupation with conceptual analysis on the part of contemporary philosophers has been the conceptual investigation by philosophers of disciplines other than philosophy over the past two or three decades. Although it is impossible in short space to examine these developments in detail, a few of the more notable applications of analytic philosophy will here be indicated.

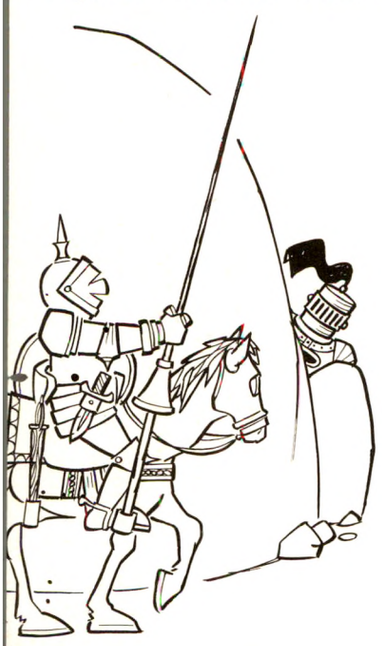
Undoubtedly the most significant application of analytic philosophy has occurred in connection with psychology. Here the influence of Wittgenstein is noteworthy, for in his *Philosophical Investigations* the problems of philosophical psychology receive close attention. Terms such as "will," "thought," "emotion," "intention," and "understanding" are scrutinized by Wittgenstein with the aim of laying bare the logic of their ordinary use, and the criteria which govern their correct application. Witt-

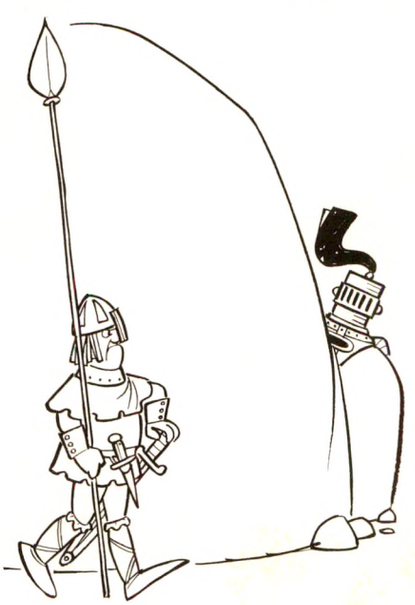
genstein concludes that, contrary to received doctrine, these expressions do not designate essentially private states, events, or experiences; their meaning resides rather in the public and behavioral criteria whose employment governs their proper linguistic use. In *The Concept of Mind* (1949), Ryle supplies a detailed and systematic analysis of mental concepts that supplements Wittgenstein's somewhat sketchy account. Ryle's philosophy of mind is devoted to the overthrow of Cartesianism, the view that the mind is a distinct entity or substance which interacts with the human body but is logically independent of it. This reification of the mind, and the consequent dualism of mind and body which it entails, is rejected by Ryle on the ground that statements about the mind and its properties are really hypothetical statements about human dispositions to act, rather than categorical statements about events occurring in some mysterious mental arena. Ryle supports his position by analyzing hosts of cases in which our use of mental expressions is governed by behavioral criteria rather than by any alleged insight into the private recesses of someone's consciousness.

Although the contributions of Wittgenstein and Ryle have been most significant, numerous other analytic philosophers have explored the concepts of psychology in illuminating ways, particularly in the important series of books entitled *Studies in Philosophical Psychology* (edited by R. F. Holland). In *The Concept of Motivation* (1958), one of the outstanding works in this series, R. S. Peters offers a conceptual critique of classical theories of motivation; central to Peters' claims is a distinction between reasons and causes which continues to provoke discussion among philosophers and psychologists. Alasdair MacIntyre's *The Unconscious* (1958) provides an analytic treatment of Freudian theory, its main line of criticism resting on the conceptual distinction between description and explanation. In *The Psychology of Perception* (1957), another work in this series, D. W. Hamlyn analyzes the distinction between perception and interpretation, and concludes that the identification of these concepts by numerous psychologists is erroneous. And Anthony Kenny, in *Action, Emotion and Will* (1963), subjects the concepts of feeling, desire, motive and pleasure to careful philosophical analysis of a Wittgensteinian sort. In each of these works, the desire for generalization which has characterized philosophers and psychologists in the past is kept in check by constant reference to particular cases, and by an awareness that many apparently scientific and empirical issues may turn out on analysis to be conceptual in character.

The field of history has also offered problems to which the techniques of analytic philosophy have been fruitfully applied. The *locus classicus* in this connection is Carl G. Hempel's "The Function of General Laws in History" (1942), which has aroused considerable controversy over the question of whether historical explanations have any claim at all to objective validity. An analytic philosopher of positivist persuasion, Hempel argues that explanatory adequacy, in history as in science, depends upon subsuming the event to be explained under a scientifically warranted law or causal generalization. Since historians do not appear to rely on such laws, nor to incorporate them into their narratives, Hempel contends that what we find in history are "explanation sketches" rather than full-fledged explanations. There is, however, a difference between a scientifically acceptable explanation sketch and an inadequate one, in that an acceptable explanation sketch can be filled out by a more specific reference to the scientific laws which it presupposes, and is capable therefore of empirical confirmation or disconfirmation; an unacceptable sketch cannot be thus supplemented and hence admits of no empirical tests of its validity.

Hempel's aim is to reject as factually meaningless any historical accounts depending for their validity on factors—such as divine intervention, or national destiny—whose causal relationship with the events to be explained cannot be established scientifically; but by grounding his







position in an analysis of scientific method, he produces a theory whose implications for history may well seem unattractive, for practicing historians do not even appear to employ the general laws whose use alone would justify their explanations on Hempelian grounds. As a consequence, Hempel's position on historical explanation has come under severe attack, especially by analytic philosophers of an ordinary language persuasion. Patrick Gardiner, for example, while agreeing with Hempel that causal explanations require generalizations for their support, has argued that historical explanations are analogous to common sense explanations in virtue of their dependence on very rough and loose generalizations which admit a multitude of exceptions. But the most forceful critique of Hempel's position has been produced by William Dray and Michael Scriven. Dray, through a careful analysis of the logic of causal language, sees historical explanations as essentially vehicles for reducing what is puzzling to what is not. To accomplish this, Dray contends, it is insufficient merely to cite a law or regularity under which the event to be explained may be subsumed; nor is it necessary to do so—an explanatory historical narrative must furnish connecting links between historical events and facts already understood by the reader, and this may require reference to particular events rather than general laws. Scriven argues that general laws are inessential to even scientific explanations, and cannot therefore be viewed as a necessary condition of explanatory adequacy. The actual practice of historians, Scriven holds, shows that the exercize of judgment rather than the citation of causal laws is the key to success in explaining historical events.

The contemporary debate over explanation in history, which continues to arouse lively interest among analytic philosophers, has a counterpart in the growing controversies concerning the status of other social sciences such as sociology. Thus Peter Winch, an analytic philosopher influenced by Wittgenstein, argues that much of what passes for empirical research in sociology consists actually in conceptual analysis for which the philosopher rather than the social scientist is suited by training and discipline. According to Winch, social relations and institutions are to be understood through grasping the relations among the concepts which are embedded in them; and this grasp is not to be had through generalizations and theories of the scientific sort. Robert Brown in *Explanation in Social Science* (1963), provides a careful analysis of the concepts of motives, reasons, functions and laws, by means of which he tries to establish that the social sciences differ methodologically from the natural sciences, and that the explanations given by sociologists, economists, and anthropologists are not all of the same logical type. More recently, A. R. Louch has contended that the study of human behavior is essentially a valuational enterprise; drawing his inspiration from Wittgenstein and Austin, Louch argues that the concept of action itself is in a broad sense a moral concept, and that the description and explanation of human action requires the employment of moral categories.

With the exception of psychology and the social sciences, probably no area of inquiry has received greater attention from analytic philosophers than the field of religion. The analysis of factual meaning given by the logical positivists, in terms of which a sentence was declared meaningless when unverifiable by experience, led many analytic philosophers of the 1930s and thereafter to conclude that religious utterances are literally insignificant and devoid of meaning. More recently, analytic philosophers such as Antony Flew and William Blackstone have proposed a somewhat similar falsifiability criterion of meaning, according to which any utterance not falsifiable in principle is taken to be factually insignificant.

bibliography

(Items marked with an * are difficult reading for the nonspecialist.)

Anscombe, G. E. M. *Intention.* Ithaca: Cornell Univ. Press, 1957, $1.95. A short but important work in philosophical psychology, by a philosopher much influenced by the ideas of the later Wittgenstein.

Austin, J. L. *Philosophical Papers.* New York: Oxford Univ. Press, 1961, $4.00; paper, $2.50. A collection of the major articles and papers of one of the twentieth century's most influential analytic philosophers.

_____. *Sense and Sensibilia.* New York: Oxford Univ. Press, 1964, $4.80; paper, $1.50. An attack on traditional philosophical approaches to perception, from the standpoint of ordinary language analysis.

_____. *How to Do Things with Words.* New York: Oxford Univ. Press, 1965, $1.75. Austin's William James Lectures at Harvard University, in which he elaborates his famous doctrine of performative utterances.

Ayer, A. J. *Language, Truth and Logic.* New York: Dover, 1936 (2nd ed.), $1.50. A classic of analytic philosophy, which advances the doctrines of logical positivism with clarity and vigor.

_____. *Foundations of Empirical Knowledge.* Toronto: Macmillan, 1961, $1.65. An original treatment of the problems of perception from the logical empiricist point of view.

_____, ed. *Logical Positivism.** New York: Free Press, 1959, $6.95 hardcover; paper, $2.95. A collection of papers by leaders of the positivist movement, such as Carnap, Schlick, Hempel, and Ayer; includes a comprehensive bibliography of books and articles expository or critical of all forms of modern analytic philosophy.

Baier, Kurt. *The Moral Point of View.* Ithaca: Cornell Univ. Press, 1958, $7.50. One of the most influential works in recent ethics, by an advocate of the "good reasons" approach.

Barry, Brian. *Political Argument.* New York: Humanities Press, 1965, $9.50. A comprehensive study of political principles and institutions.

Benardete, José. *Infinity.* New York: Oxford Univ. Press, 1964, $7.20. An essay in analytic metaphysics.

Benn, S. I. and Peters, R. S. *The Principles of Political Thought* (orig. title: "Social Principles and the Democratic State"), New York: Free Press, 1965, $2.95. One of the outstanding analytic treatments of political theory.

Brown, Robert. *Explanation in Social*

As religious believers are reluctant to allow that claims such as "God exists," "God is good," "There is an afterlife," etc., can even in principle be shown to be false, philosophers of Flew's persuasion have contended that such claims are vacuous and devoid of factual content. Against this conclusion, John Hick and I. M. Crombie have urged that religious beliefs, while unfalsifiable, nevertheless admit of possible verification, which gives them a factual meaning. According to Hick, for example, the ordinary religious believer's concept of God is such as to commit him to a belief in an afterlife, in which God's plans are fulfilled and his promises redeemed. It is thus possible to verify the claim that God exists in terms of the postmortem experiences to whose occurrence the theist is committed; yet falsification is impossible, in this view, since the failure to survive earthly existence would preclude the continued existence of a person, and would thus prevent any attempt at falsifying the theistic hypothesis.

The work of C. B. Martin and Ronald Hepburn is also worthy of mention. In *Religious Belief* (1959), Martin argues that religious experience can provide no knowledge of God, for the concept of "experiencing" or "seeing" God is akin to the concept of having a subjective experience and unlike the concept of encountering an object in one's environment. But since God is conceived as existing independently of any individual's subjective experience, the alleged "experience of God" can provide no evidence of his existence. Hepburn takes a similar line, arguing that the claim to "encounter" God is not a bare record of immediate experience, but involves an interpretation of the encounter by the believer. But then the interpretation must be justified, for there are alternative, nonreligious interpretations available. The believer, however, typically wishes merely to reiterate his interpretation; according to Hepburn, this makes his claim look suspiciously like a subjective and psychological one, rather than an objective assertion about God's existence.

These controversies concerning religious knowledge and meaning, like the problems of psychology and social science referred to earlier, have scarcely reached a final resolution at the hands of analytic philosophers. Nor have comparable problems in the philosophy of education and political theory, to mention two areas of philosophical concern not touched upon in the preceding account. But there can be little doubt that in analyzing the concepts of motive, cause, explanation, verification, etc., analytic philosophers have made the issues in these controversies much clearer, even if not altogether clear.

ANALYTIC PHILOSOPHERS HAVE, of course, paid substantial attention to the problems of traditional philosophy as well as to the issues in other fields of inquiry outlined above. The two areas to which analytic philosophers have given most consideration are the philosophically central ones of theory of knowledge and ethics. It is impossible in short compass to provide even a sketch of developments in these fields. At best a few central themes may be noted.

In the area of theory of knowledge, the early work of G. E. Moore was decisive in turning philosophers away from their traditional concern to base any theory of knowledge on a comprehensive system of metaphysics. The result of such attempts was frequently—albeit unwittingly—some form of skepticism, as the metaphysical foundations sought by philosophers seemed often to undercut rather than to establish the existence of the knowledge they were seeking to justify. In arguing against this conception of knowledge, Moore pointed out that no philosophical theories are as certain as the common-sense knowledge, concerning human beings and the world around them, which we all suppose ourselves to have. Consequently, al-

---

Science. Chicago: Aldine, 1963, $6.95; paper, $3.25. A conceptual investigation of describing, explaining and reporting, as these concepts function in economics, sociology, history, and political science.

Danto, Arthur C. *Analytical Philosophy of History*. New York: Cambridge Univ. Press, 1968, $10; paper, $2.95. A treatment of historical relativism, skepticism, and explanation by a leading analytic philosopher.

Dray, William. *Laws and Explanation in History*. New York: Oxford Univ. Press, 1957, $4.80. Defends historical practice against attacks based on scientific models of explanation.

Elton, William, ed. *Aesthetics and Language*. Oxford: Basil Blackwell, 1959, 21/–. Contains important papers by analytic philosophers on problems in the philosophy of art.

Feigl, Herbert and Sellars, Wilfrid, eds. *Readings in Philosophical Analysis*.* New York: Appleton-Century-Crofts, 1949 text ed., $8.25. A collection of significant papers by analytic philosophers, mostly of positivist persuasion.

Flew, A. G. N., ed. *Logic and Language*. New York: St. Martin, 1956, $9; Garden City: Doubleday, 1965, first and second series, paper, $1.95 each. Perhaps the most widely read anthologies of writings by analytic philosophers.

_____ and MacIntyre, Alasdair, eds. *New Essays in Philosophical Theology*. New York: Macmillan, 1964, $3.50. Contains analyses of the principal concepts of religion, by a variety of analytic philosophers; several symposia and debates are included.

Gardiner, Patrick. *The Nature of Historical Explanation*. New York: Oxford Univ. Press, 1952, $4. An early and well-balanced analytic treatment of historical explanation and the logic of its justification.

_____, ed. *Theories of History*. New York: Free Press, 1959, $8.95. Part II contains a number of influential papers by such analytic philosophers as Arthur Danto, Michael Scriven, William Dray, and Carl G. Hempel.

Gellner, Ernest. *Words and Things*. Boston: Beacon Press, 1960, $4.95. A vigorous attack on analytic philosophy; Austin and Wittgenstein are the main targets.

Gustafson, Donald F., ed. *Essays in Philosophical Psychology*. Garden City: Doubleday, 1964, $1.95. A very useful anthology, containing papers by leading analytic philosophers on all the main topics of philosophical psychology; includes an outstanding bibliography.

Hamlyn, D. W. *The Psychology of Perception*. New York: Humanities,

though the exact analysis of this common sense knowledge may be a matter of dispute, a philosophical theory which denies its existence cannot possibly be correct. According to Moore, many common-sense claims about the world are known to be true, and thus neither require nor admit of support from philosophical theories.

Related though somewhat different contentions are found in the writings of the later Wittgenstein and his student, Norman Malcolm. In analyzing the concept of knowledge, Wittgenstein concerns himself with the contexts in which we are properly said to know something, the "language-games," as he puts it, in which the concept of knowledge has its home. His argument is that such language-games are basic and require no justification, philosophical or otherwise; to demand, for example, that a man justify his claim to know that an object exists when the object in question is in plain view before him, is to lapse into unintelligibility. Malcolm supports this position by arguing that, in many cases of common-sense knowledge, nothing would count as making a mistake or turning out to be wrong; since the possibility of error is thus precluded, skeptical theories about knowledge cannot find support in an analysis of common-sense knowledge claims. This conclusion receives further confirmation in the writings of Austin, who attacks the traditional skeptical assumption that the immediate objects of perception are sensations, sense-impressions or sense-data. Through a highly original and careful analysis of the ordinary use of "perceive," "see," "hear," etc., Austin calls into question the necessity and even the intelligibility of interposing perceptual entities between man and the familiar objects of the everyday world. Thus he tries by conceptual analysis to remove an important motive for skepticism in the theory of knowledge.

Although analytic philosophers have on the whole combatted skepticism in the theory of knowledge, their work in the field of ethics has seemed to many to yield highly skeptical results. This is largely the result of emotivism, a controversial ethical theory propounded by Ayer and Charles Stevenson which received widespread attention in the 1930s and thereafter. Relying on the positivistic analysis of meaning, Ayer and Stevenson maintain that moral judgments are essentially expressions of feeling or attitude, rather than statements of fact. As a consequence, morality is viewed as basically an attempt at nonrational persuasion, rather than the expression of principles or judgments which can be supported by rational argument and objective considerations. An attempt to soften the impact of emotivism, while adhering to its central tenets, is offered by R. M. Hare in *The Language of Morals* (1952). Hare tries to show that, contrary to the emotivists, moral reasoning is possible and is governed by logical principles similar to those in other areas of rational discourse. Perhaps unfortunately, Hare assimilates this logic to the logic of imperatives, which seems to reduce moral judgments to commands or orders. Hence the impression is still conveyed that morality is not in any way a rational enterprise.

This skeptical trend in analytic moral philosophy has been opposed by advocates of the so-called "good reasons" approach, of whom Stephen Toulmin and Kurt Baier have been the leading spokesmen. Unlike Hare and the emotivists, Toulmin and Baier have contended that moral judgments are capable of truth and falsity, and that the arguments used to support them can properly be assessed in terms of their validity or invalidity. Proponents of the good reasons approach concede to the emotivists that moral judgments cannot be verified empirically in any ordinary sense; in this way, moral judgments differ from statements of fact. But it does not follow from this, according to Toulmin and Baier, that moral judgments are mere expressions of feeling, emotion, or at-

---

1957, $3. Analyzes the concept of interpretation as found in the writings of psychologists.

Hampshire, Stuart. *Thought and Action.* New York: Viking Press, 1960, $4.50; paper, $1.75. A provocative and suggestive work in philosophical psychology, employing the techniques of "descriptive metaphysics."

Hare, R. M. *The Language of Morals.* New York: Oxford Univ. Press, 1964, $1.50. An original and highly influential account of the leading moral concepts.

Hart, H. L. A. *The Concept of Law.* New York: Oxford Univ. Press, 1961, $6. The outstanding work in analytical jurisprudence.

———, and Honoré, A. M. *Causation in the Law.* New York: Oxford Univ. Press, 1959, $9.80. An illuminating study of causal concepts in the law and their connection with questions of legal responsibility.

Hepburn, Ronald. *Christianity and Paradox.* New York: Pegasus, 1969, $5; paper, $1.95. An analysis of the functions of religious language, emphasizing religious experience, paradox, and religious skepticism.

Hick, John. *Faith and Knowledge.* Ithaca: Cornell Univ. Press, 1966, $7.50. Provides an original account of religious experience, in an attempt to meet the positivistic attack on the meaningfulness of religious utterances.

Kenny, Anthony. *Action, Emotion and Will.* New York: Humanities, 1963, $5. A detailed analysis of motive, desire, feeling, willing, and related psychological concepts.

Louch, A. R. *Explanation and Human Action.* Berkeley: Univ. of California Press, 1969, $6.95. A study of concepts and conceptual confusions in psychology, sociology, anthropology, and other social sciences.

Lyons, David. *Forms and Limits of Utilitarianism.** New York: Oxford Univ. Press, 1965, $7.20. A difficult but brilliant analysis of recent trends in moral philosophy.

MacIntyre, Alasdair. *The Unconscious.* New York: Humanities, 1958, $2.75. A philosophical study of the concept of the unconscious, especially as employed in Freudian psychology.

Malcolm, Norman. *Knowledge and Certainty.* Englewood Cliffs: Prentice-Hall, 1963, $7.95. An application of linguistic analysis to the theory of knowledge, by a famous student of Wittgenstein.

Martin, C. B. *Religious Belief.* Ithaca: Cornell Univ. Press, 1959, $5.75. Critically examines various conceptual difficulties in the Christian religion.

Moore, G. E. *Principia Ethica.* New York: Cambridge Univ. Press, 1959, $7.50; paper, $2.25. Moore's first published book, whose influence on

titude. For they are capable of being justified by good reasons—and the distinction between good and bad reasons can be and is drawn by all parties seriously engaged in moral disputes. Rather than construct a criterion of verifiability to which moral judgments cannot by their nature conform, the good reasons approach emphasizes the contexts in which moral justifications of conduct are offered and derives from these contexts a conception of what in fact counts as a good or bad moral reason for acting.

In the controversy over the nature of ethical judgments, it is worth noting that analytic philosophers have not usually advanced systematic and comprehensive theories on the basis of which to justify moral judgments and decisions. This type of enterprise, characteristic of traditional moral philosophy, has largely been replaced by a concern for analyzing specific moral concepts with the aim of determining the status of the moral judgments into which they enter. In recent years, however, these have been signs of a renewed interest in more systematic approaches to ethical theory, a new departure which will be briefly indicated below.

THE CURRENT STATE OF analytic philosophy is rather difficult to specify and assess. Although substantial variations in approach are to be found among analytic philosophers throughout the twentieth century, in the past decade or so an even greater fluidity of method and style has emerged, and promises to remain for some time. The sources of this development are essentially two: a broadening of the scope of analytic inquiries, and an altered and expanded conception of philosophical analysis. These will be commented on in turn.

An interest in the metaphysical problems of traditional philosophy has expressed itself in the recent work of several leading analytic philosophers. Chief among these is P. F. Strawson, whose *Individuals* (1959) marks a turning point in analytic philosophy. In his attempt to discover a kind of metaphysics which is compatible with an analytic approach, Strawson draws an important distinction between revisionary metaphysics, the characteristic enterprise of classical philosophy, and descriptive metaphysics, a discipline whose aim is to describe through conceptual analysis the actual structure of our thought about the world. According to Strawson, descriptive metaphysics differs from its classical predecessor in that it is not concerned with producing an allegedly superior conceptual framework within which to conduct metaphysical inquiry; at the same time, descriptive metaphysics differs from ordinary conceptual analysis in the scope and generality of its conclusions. Strawson's own aim in *Individuals*, for example, is to establish that persons and material bodies primarily exist, in the sense that they occupy the central position among things in general. This conclusion, whose generality would have disturbed Moore, Wittgenstein, and Austin, is nonetheless reached by a conceptual analysis whose elements are recognizably related to the methods of earlier analytic philosophers.

The trend toward broadening the scope of analytic inquiries has also been given impetus by Stuart Hampshire's *Thought and Action* (1960), in which he contrasts, in a fashion similar to Strawson, the step-by-step analysis which has heretofore typified analytic philosophy with more general and tentative conceptual investigations and surveys. Other recent works exemplifying a similar mode of approach are Jose Benardete's *Infinity* (1964) and Peter Zinkernagel's *Conditions for Description* (1962). In each of these books, the author aims for conclusions which match traditional metaphysics in generality and significance, while utilizing methods of conceptual analysis which were unavailable prior to the development of analytic philosophy.

---

twentieth century analytic ethics has been enormous.

———. *Philosophical Papers.* New York: Humanities, 1962, $6; Collier Macmillan, paper, $1.50. Moore's "Defense of Common Sense," "Proof of an External World," and other classic papers are included.

Murphy, Arthur E. *The Theory of Practical Reason.* LaSalle: Open Court, 1964, $8. An application of some of Wittgenstein's leading ideas to the problems of ethics.

Peters, R. S. *The Concept of Motivation.* New York: Humanities, 1958, $3; paper, $1.50. Analyzes the conceptual problems connected with explaining human behavior in psychological terms.

———. *Ethics and Education.* London: George Allen and Unwin, 1966, 40/–; Glenview: Scott Foresman, paper, $2.95. One of the best analytic treatments of the concepts of education.

Plantinga, Alvin. *God and Other Minds.** Ithaca: Cornell Univ. Press, 1967, $8.50. A rigorous analytical treatment of traditional and contemporary arguments for and against the existence of God.

Ross, James F. *Philosophical Theology.* New York: Liberal Arts Press, 1967, $8.50. A sympathetic examination of Catholic theology from the point of view of analytic philosophy.

Russell, Bertrand. *Our Knowledge of the External World.* New York: Humanities, 1926, $5.25. One of Russell's great works, in which he argues that logic is the essence of philosophy.

———. *The Analysis of Mind.* New York: Humanities, 1961, $6. Applies the method of logical analysis to problems of the philosophy of mind.

———, and Whitehead, A. N. *Principia Mathematica.** New York: Cambridge Univ. Press, 1925–27, 3 volumes, $55. A revolutionary work which contributed enormously to the development of analytic philosophy.

Ryle, Gilbert. *The Concept of Mind.* New York: Barnes and Noble, 1949, $2.25. A classic of analytic philosophy, which is in large part responsible for recent interest in the problems of philosophical psychology.

Searle, John R. *Speech Acts.* New York: Cambridge Univ. Press, 1969, $7.50; paper, $2.45. A provocative approach to problems of meaning, which develops a number of Austin's leading ideas.

Shoemaker, Sydney. *Self-Knowledge and Self-Identity.* Ithaca: Cornell Univ. Press, 1963, $7.50. One of the outstanding recent contributions to philosophical psychology and the theory of knowledge; the influence of Wittgenstein is apparent throughout.

As has been indicated, the renewed interest in metaphysical issues has been accompanied in the last decade by a widened conception of the nature of philosophical analysis. The leading figures in the development of analytic philosophy—Moore, Wittgenstein, Ayer, Austin, and others—had all conceived of philosophy, whatever their differences, as primarily or mainly concerned with analyzing the meaning of key philosophical terms and expressions. Many current analysts, by contrast, are seemingly less concerned with the analysis of meaning than with the logical analysis of arguments. This should not be taken to imply either that the founders of the analytic tradition were unconcerned with arguments, or that current analytic philosophers are averse to conceptual analysis. But there is at any rate a change of emphasis, inasmuch as analytic philosophers today are on the whole less convinced than their predecessors that conceptual investigation alone can provide definitive solutions to philosophical problems. Thus, to take a few examples, Marcus Singer's *Generalization in Ethics* (1961) and David Lyons' *Forms and Limits of Utilitarianism* (1965) are recent classics in the field of ethics; yet the main methodological emphasis of these highly systematic works is on the analysis of arguments rather than on conceptual analysis as such. A similar emphasis is found in Alvin Plantinga's *God and Other Minds* (1967) and James F. Ross's *Philosophical Theology* (1969), two recent and exceptionally able works in philosophy of religion.

The question arises, however, of whether there is any justification for regarding such works as analytic philosophy at all. The answer must surely be affirmative. In the first place, conceptual investigation is not so much ignored by these philosophers as subordinated—it is taken for granted as a necessary condition for the discovery of philosophical truth, but is not regarded, as perhaps Austin and Wittgenstein were inclined to regard it, as sufficient for that task. Secondly, current analysts are no more inclined than their predecessors to engage in sheer speculation of a metaphysical sort, unconnected with the contexts, concepts, and practices out of which philosophical problems in the first instance arise. Moreover, the difference between contemporary analytic philosophy and its recent ancestors can be easily exaggerated. Moore, for example, while chiefly concerned with the meaning of philosophical assertions, was also vitally concerned with their truth; and a large amount of sophisticated analysis of arguments is to be found in his work. In short, there are important parallels as well as, in some cases, different emphases in the work of current and classical analytic philosophers.

The prospects for analytic inquiry into the nonphilosophical disciplines surveyed earlier continue to be good. Traditional metaphysics, with its emphasis on comprehensiveness and generality, seldom provided notable insights to practitioners of other disciplines, whose interests naturally lay in the specific concepts and practices involved in their own fields of inquiry. Analytic philosophers, on the other hand, through their attention to methodology and detailed conceptual analysis, have found in other disciplines a fertile field for their analytic investigations. As a survey of recent books and articles easily shows, analytic philosophers continue to preoccupy themselves with conceptual and methodological problems in history, law, political theory, social science, education, and hosts of other areas which in many instances were relatively neglected by philosophy until fairly recent times. As analytic philosophy shows no sign of being abandoned or superseded in the English-speaking world, the prospects of continued conceptual clarification of nonphilosophical disciplines must be regarded as highly favorable at this point in time. □□□

Singer, Marcus. *Generalization in Ethics.* New York: Alfred A. Knopf, 1961, $6. Only marginally an analytic work, but numerous responses by analytic philosophers have been provoked by this original study.

Stevenson, Charles L. *Ethics and Language.* New Haven: Yale Univ. Press, 1944, $8.50; paper, $2.75. One of the classics of analytic ethics, second only to G. E. Moore's *Principia Ethica* in its influence.

Strawson, P. F. *Individuals.** New York: Barnes and Noble, 1965, $5; Garden City: Doubleday, paper, $1.25. A provocative essay in "descriptive metaphysics," by one of England's most distinguished philosophers.

Taylor, Charles. *The Explanation of Behavior.* New York: Humanities, 1964, $7. A systematic analysis of behavioristic and teleological accounts of human behavior.

Toulmin, Stephen. *The Place of Reason in Ethics.* New York: Cambridge Univ. Press, 1950, $5.50; paper, $1.95. The earliest example of the "good reasons" approach to the problems of ethical theory.

Waismann, F. *The Principles of Linguistic Philosophy.* New York: St. Martin, 1965, $12.75. A clear and untechnical explanation of the methods and philosophical practice of the later Wittgenstein.

Weldon, T. D. *The Vocabulary of Politics.* New York: Johnson Reprint Corp., 1970, $6.50. The earliest systematic account of the concepts of political philosophy by an analytic philosopher.

Winch, Peter. *The Idea of a Social Science.* New York: Humanities, 1970, $1.75. An attempt to show that the principal problems of sociology are conceptual rather than empirical in nature.

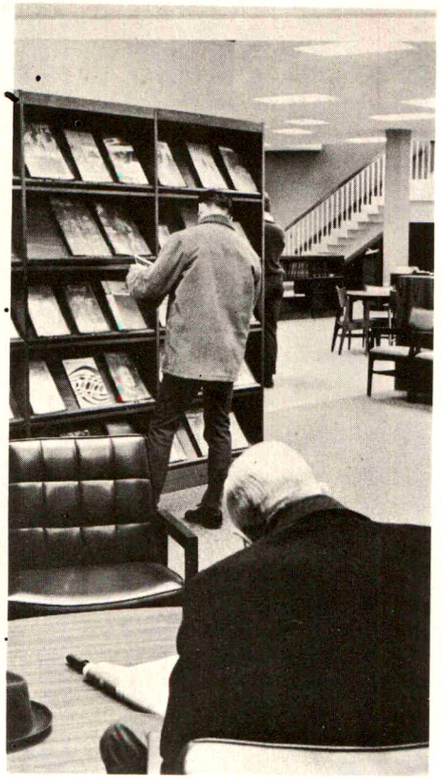
Wisdom, John. *Other Minds.* Berkeley: Univ. of California Press, 1968, $2.25. A significant and fascinating work by an influential follower of Wittgenstein.

Wittgenstein, Ludwig. *Tractatus-Logico-Philosophicus.** New York: Humanities, 1961, $4.50. Wittgenstein's early masterpiece, which strongly influenced Russell and the logical positivists.

_____. *Philosophical Investigations.** New York: Macmillan, 1953, $6. The major work of Wittgenstein's later period.

_____. *The Blue and Brown Books.* Barnes and Noble, 1969, $5; New York: Harper & Row, paper, $1.60. Provides a relatively untechnical expression of some of Wittgenstein's later ideas; a good introduction to his later philosophy for the nonspecialist.

Zinkernagel, Peter. *Conditions for Description.* New York: Humanities, 1962, $7.50. A conceptual study in language and epistemology.



The Floating Academic Librarian

by Robert P. Haro

SHORT OF THE PROFESSIONAL assassination of many academic chief librarians and their immediate successors or the violent overthrow of present library administrations, the prospects for change and innovation in library services to college students are quite dim. Here we are in the seventies, facing the reality of open enrollment, a multiplicity of interdisciplinary problems, the challenges of ethnic studies and their implications, the ever-present questions of educational relevance, and still the conceptualization of a new and more effective service policy for students is wanting. We can discuss in great detail, with financial reports, statistics, and flow charts, the application of mechanization and computers to our libraries; they seem to be more efficient on paper. Yet even the sophisticated mechanical marvels are at times as useless to us as our superior weaponry is in Indochina.

Perhaps an analogy between the war in Indochina and our program or policies of attending to student and faculty library and information needs may be informative. In spite of the tremendous military, economic, political, and manpower efforts that we are devoting to Vietnam, Cambodia, Laos, Thailand, etc., we seem to be standing still, or more likely, losing as a nation. The same is true in our academic libraries. Book budgets over the millions of dollars, computerized serial, acquisition, and loan systems, and even teaching machines in libraries have hardly made that significant an impact as far as students and some faculty are concerned. Of course the faculty has recourse to the creation of personal or departmental libraries.[1] Also, an increasing trend that can be a tremendous blow to academic libraries is the proliferation of specialized library or information centers attached to research bureaus and institutes.[2] This latter condition tends to limit the faculty's use of the main library, especially if the specialized libraries employ librarians committed to service, as they so often do. On the other hand, the student has nowhere to turn, except out of the library and into the cold. The missing element in both our Indochina venture and academic library service seems to be a social one.

Socially and idealistically this nation is divided over the war in Vietnam. Socially and idealistically we as academic librarians are divided over appropriate services to college students. Perhaps if the library's organizational rationale is more clearly explored, a dichotomy pulling academic librarians apart will surface. It seems appropriate, at this moment, to elaborate on library organization and goals. Basically libraries are organized along two lines, maintenance and service. Maintenance as a rationale for organization in an academic library is the traditional and historical approach. The underlying rationale for this form of organization is predicted on the historical principle of libraries having been established and developed by essentially nonlibrarians, faculty, and administrators. These people, especially the scholars, are interested in building and developing the library's collection and insist upon finding the book on the shelf where it should be when they need it. Hence the most important aspect of organizational structure predicated upon maintenance is the custodial or orderliness aspect of its service policy, especially if it is responsive primarily to faculty pressures. The library, therefore, is run very much like a progressive business establishment with all things in their places, all orders care-

fully prepared, all doors opened and locked at precisely the correct time, etc. Obviously, administrators developed within such a structure are methodical, calculating, and effciency oriented. The breed of library administrators engendered, fostered, and promoted within a maintenance-oriented organizational structure is more interested in promoting orderliness and committed to the defense of a structure and institutionalized policies that tend to place a secondary priority on user needs, especially those of undergraduate students. What this means is that any librarian with a zeal for service hired by an institution with such a policy is destined to either failure or vegetation.

If the administration wants the academic library first to be run on an efficient and orderly basis, a service-conscious librarian, in reference for example, may begin to rock the boat. As this librarian develops more and more contacts with the students and faculty, he or she will attempt to marshall the library's resources to meet and satisfy their demands. This may entail abandoning the policy of not circulating reference works, pulling a large number of materials out of the library's stacks without charging them out to solve a bibliographical or informational problem on an ad hoc basis, or perhaps devoting part or full time to the preparation of a bibliography or reference list of citations or a directories file for crisis intervention services, maybe even a media presentation for a class project. It may also include dealing with the acquisition or cataloging departments to rush through or locate needed items in process, or making suggestions about indexing and cataloging, or worse, spending time outside of the library dealing with students and faculty. This possible circumvention or outright disruption of routines and institutions is both annoying and threatening to an administrator weaned on a library system oriented toward maintenance. Invariably such a reference librarian will eventually be co-opted by the system, forced to conform, isolated, or subtly pressured to leave. As one administrator at a prestigious academic library once put it, "After all, she was putting both the library and the staff in a precarious position. If faculty and students feel they can circumvent our established rules, we may have chaos. Besides, we are one big happy family at this library and we want to keep it that way!" And the beat goes on!

However, that is but one rationale for library organization. The second one, where service to the patron is the underlying motivation, is the more interesting and productive. Few academic libraries, however, are organized so as to address themselves completely to patron information needs. What does such a structure entail and how does it work?

The primary consideration of a library seeking to serve its patrons is its ability to seek out both users and nonusers in a continuing attempt to systematically discern their library needs and information requirements, earnestly attend to them, and then anticipate future ones. Various methodologies may be employed to canvass, on an academic campus, users and nonusers. However, it is preferable to consider a scheme where librarians become "linking pins" between students, faculty, and the library.[3] Librarians must always ask students and faculty, "What do you need and want from the library?" The almost universal response from students is, "Well, I'd like to see more books on . . . ," or perhaps, "Can't you do something about the reserve book situation?" However, it usually results in the student asking the librarian, "What can you or the library do for me?" It is at this point that an interviewer may not be successful because then the interviewee is soliciting information to which only a service-conscious librarian can adequately respond. The chief librarian who cares about college students and appropriate library and information services for them will endeavor to establish an organization that can identify and be responsive to user and nonuser needs and requirements and then proceed to staff the library with knowledgeable, service-conscious librarians.

While imaginative and inventive leadership may be lacking at the top of the organizational structure in academic libraries, there is immensely rewarding growth among younger and beginning level librarians, especially in adopting new work roles in servicing student and faculty information needs. On a recent visit to a community college library I was impressed by the library and information services offered. The entire staff seemed to enjoy working with students and faculty. The library functioned not only as an educational media center, but also as a social and artistic focal point for the campus.

GIVEN THE PROBLEMS of expanding and opening new college facilities, the pressures of open enrollment, racial issues, the absence of cohesive student residential communities, etc., how does one provide new and better library and information services? Logically, certain assumptions must be made. It has already been established that the chief librarian must be service conscious and utilize organizational techniques that allow great flexibility and participation by his librarians. Given this situation, there are some interesting approaches to serving students and faculty that come into view. The new role that academic librarians must adopt is one of a commitment to educating students. To reach the students, it is important that academic librarians adopt an aggressive and even competitive attitude toward faculty. Maurice P. Marchant in a recent article outlined a basic and meaningful interaction between students and librarians that would add relevance to a student's college education:

> Current student complaints regarding the irrelevance of many course offerings is pertinent, and librarian values orient them in the direction of the students. Professors acknowledge and support self-education except as it threatens their positions or goals. By contrast, self-education enhances the librarian's role because he controls access to its means and may expect to be called upon to aid in its interpretation.[4]

Elaborating somewhat on Marchant's concepts, it becomes necessary to expand the service role of the librarian to encourage not only the application of his bibliographical expertise, but to include the application of his knowledge in subject areas to complement or even compete

with the teaching faculty. Competing with the faculty is here meant to include the application of research methodology to question not only outmoded concepts that faculty may have, but to assist students in self-education by recommending and encouraging them to use the library's resources and applicable, and for the lack of a better term, relevant materials. This situation will be successful only if librarians adopt a new work role which is that of information interpreter. As an information interpreter, librarians should be receptive to and willing to interact with students, converse with them about the most applicable information sources, assist them in developing an awareness of print and nonprint materials, and most important, instill an appreciation for research methodology that they will carry with them throughout their academic careers and lives.

The greatest hurdle to be overcome in the conceptualization, planning, and implementation of a viable and aggressive service program for students is convincing administrators to adopt new administrative policies by finding, employing, and adequately utilizing those willing to develop specialties, as well as reaching out to and interacting with students. Concerning the latter conditions, Eldred Smith in a recent article on status made some necessary indictments:

> Academic libraries do not need a great many additional professionals. If anything, they have too many librarians now: most of them spend the bulk of their time doing clerical work which nonprofessional personnel can perform equally well for substantially less money. What academic libraries do need is fewer but better educated librarians who can step into the collection-development substantial-reference, and bibliographical-consultant positions that are now largely unfilled.[5]

One could quarrel with Smith's priorities, or perhaps his overview of this problem from the "institution's" perspective. However the logic of his statement is nonetheless binding and the failure of academic librarians to adopt new and more meaningful work roles and duties is inescapable. While the abolition of nonprofessional duties should be pursued, the need to employ library technicians and to pressure librarians to develop specialties means a complete restructuring of librarian work roles and the knowledge required to be effective. Fay Blake and E. J. Josey developed this theme in their recent article calling for a "shift . . . from service to knowledge."[6]

UP TO THIS POINT, librarians serving the academic community have done so from the relative safety of the college library. Seldom, if ever, do they venture forth into the campus community, and almost never do they in an official capacity go beyond the campus boundaries. Yet in a situation like that of an urban university such as City University of New York, many of the campus boundaries are coterminous with the exits to the institution's buildings, and in some cases those buildings are libraries. Yet how provincial and restricted are the attitudes of many academic librarians when the opportunity to expand knowledge and library service presents itself.

Colleges and universities are just beginning to abandon the confines of academe and venture into the city and the "real world."[7] The anachronism that has been respected and idolized as the university is under attack and being exposed as a failure. Arthur Pearl articulated the reasons for disenchantment with the university when he wrote:

> The main failing of the university is that it has become an alien institution: It does not relate itself to anything of importance. Its processes are corrupted because the university itself is not pertinent to man's tenuous hold on life. At rock bottom the university is alien to nature, and as a consequence it is also alien to any defensible world of work, politics, culture and individual growth.[8]

Pearl is not alone in his indictment of the university; William Birenbaum in his excellent book, *Overlive*, also uncovered the failures of the university in both a brilliant and penetrating fashion.[9] If, then, our most revered parent institution of higher education is outmoded and out of step, how much further behind is its offspring, the academic library, never particularly noted for innovation or radical thrusts? Too far behind, I dare say. The changes required in the organizational structure of libraries have already been discussed. The need for more effective and responsive leadership has also been touched upon briefly. Even the need for academic librarians to become specialists and move closer to the teaching faculty has been mentioned, with the implication that they should become information interpreters and skilled in research methodology to better assist students and faculty in self-education and research. More important, however, is that a new dimension in information service emerges which couples the concept of the "floating librarian" and an expanding media base that can be mobile and located outside of the traditional library.[10] To better communicate on these concepts and issues, they must be defined.

Focusing first on the concept of the floating librarian, it will be employed, as Mary Lee Bundy and James Welbourne first utilized it, to define a work role unique for librarians:

> We are therefore proposing that we prepare and encourage librarians who will function outside formal libraries . . . The notion behind this is that we have hospitals for doctors to use; we do not build hospitals and then say what will we have the doctors do? This should also hold true for libraries. This we believe can only be done at present by sending librarians into communities to work . . .[11]

Upon closer examination of the floating librarian concept, several important aspects stand out. First is the implication that academic librarians should venture into the student community. To this situation I would add that the librarian should go beyond the boundaries of the institution and follow the students to those residential areas, on campus or beyond, where a hospitable environment for interaction and the exchange of information can be established. This will require not only a different breed of librarian, but a unique work role. As is now known, most college students suffer not from a shortage of books, but from the deprivation of information and ready access to it when needed. The fugitive nature and difficult format

of needed information sources has inhibited academic libraries in their information service programs for students. Mary Gaver in her article dealing with a new type of academic librarian underscored this issue:

> The new breed of librarian, both in the academic and in other kinds of communities, will look toward new types of clients who possibly are not print-oriented, certainly not habitual library users, as an important avenue for effective librarianship and providing a more balanced image of the true professional.[12]

However, members of the student community have too little experience with what information can do for them, especially when traditional libraries fail to provide an information interpreter like the floating librarian, and instead fall back upon traditional and outmoded forms of knowledge and services that lend themselves to conventional library processing and ease of maintenance. Therefore, there is a legitimate need for a floating librarian who will, if necessary, abandon the confines of the library, go beyond the boundaries of the institution, and function as a specially prepared information agent who understands the student community, accepts a commitment to respond to its requirements, and has the subject and technical competency to do so.

The immediate reaction of most librarians, and especially administrators, will be to question such a venture. After all, strictly on a procedural basis, how would a library send librarians into student communities? What kind of librarians should be employed in such a capacity? How will these librarians relate to the library and how will the library administration control them? Finally, what information or data base will be needed to support these librarians and what will it do to the existing library organizational structure and service program? These procedural issues represent the greatest difficulties to be overcome in formulating and implementing a library and information service program utilizing the floating librarian concepts. There are answers to these procedural problems. However, I beg the reader's indulgence by asking that these procedural issues be put aside while the substantive ones are addressed. It is important first to discern the feasibility of the information interpreter-floating librarian concept, then decide how it will be accomplished. It is imperative, at this time, that a new work role be established for librarians in an academic environment, one that may see less dependence upon the historical practice of the librarian used basically as a working part of a library system who seldom if ever leaves the building for the purposes of adequately servicing the information needs and requirements of that community. The new work role for academic librarians should be based on knowledge, service orientation, and organizational flexibility. Organizational flexibility entails not only the institutional perspective, but the necessity for librarians to determine their own work roles. This requires librarians to identify themselves, create their own work role and status, and lobby their needs for resources and faculty status with the institution's administration and faculty. However, unless academic librarians earnestly commit themselves to the derivation and implementation of their own work role and identity, they will continue as second-class citizens on campus.

Closely related to the work role of the information interpreter-floating librarian concept is the question of the data and information base that will be required. Consider for the moment the development of media stations or branch libraries as part of the academic library's system that are located in residence halls or even in residential communities, that can be moved as student populations move, and that function not only as media centers, but as occasional classrooms, meeting centers, and demonstration laboratories. A few of these terms lend themselves to a variety of uses and interpretation. Therefore, a clearer definition from my point of view is necessary. The media base should include not only books, but records, audio and visual tapes, movies, slides, microfiche, pamphlets, documents, etc.[13] The media base need not be a large collection of materials, but it should be constantly updated to include new and applicable ideas, with older works continuously and systematically weeded out and retired to the main library collection, or discarded. Obviously, the implications are not only that the librarians should venture into the student community and beyond the campus boundaries, but that basic information resources most heavily needed by students and relied upon by faculty in their instruction should be duplicated or extricated from the library stacks and moved into the student community or into residential setting. If necessary, certain popular and high use materials, particularly reference sources, should be provided in multiple copies. Such a system would in effect couple the abilities of the floating librarian functioning as an information specialist-interpreter with an immediate media resource base located in a more realistic and hospitable environment where not only the encounters and interaction between students and librarian would be expanded, but the very concept of self-education would be encouraged and made more meaningful.

The concept of a library station or branch is not new. Public libraries have employed them and bookmobiles for a long time. However, perhaps an example of how such a combination within an academic sector would function is essential. Consider the establishment of a new college in New York City that addresses itself to the needs of blacks and Puerto Ricans. Many of the students, especially under the open enrollment policy, may have serious handicaps or have been victims of limited access to information.[14] This condition might have developed as a result of racism, cultural impediments, language weakness; but regardless of the origin, it means that disadvantaged black and Spanish-speaking students have little or no use for libraries. This prejudice or weakness follows them into college and we can see it around us constantly. Such problems must be addressed and these students must be helped to use and profit from encounters with librarians and the library. This can more easily be accomplished by the use of the floating librarian and a media base that would be relevant to the needs of black or Puerto Rican students. The use of black librarians or Spanish-speaking librarians would promote

a dialogue between these disadvantaged students and the library. Using some of the interested students as assistants or media base workers would also develop rapport. Special classes, lectures, demonstrations, seminars, or meetings in the branch or station conducted by librarians with faculty and student participation could add considerable relevance to both the educational process of the students and the role of libraries and information systems. The possibilities for such creative interaction between faculty, students, and librarians are truly tremendous.

Returning for a moment to the traditional academic library, a marriage of the new work role for librarians and support within the present library system is both feasible and desirable. A complete elimination of our present college libraries and the services they offer is not advocated. Much of what presently is done by librarians is absolutely necessary and carries great significance. Activists, whether in the library world or even Vietnam, tend to gloss over the achievements of those who "serve in silence." Someone, after all, must identify, capture, and organize knowledge, and support as radical a creature as the floating librarian and his media base. Within this vein, it is important to move closer to a more viable and realistic working relationship among all types of academic librarians. Both sides, traditionalists and activists, must give a little and change; otherwise we run the risk of an impasse like Vietnam.

THERE REMAINS THE question of how priorities will be handled by an academic library's organizational structure and its administrators. What should be the solution to this problem is the organization of the library system predicated on service and knowledge. The other issues, with the exception of the identification and training of the floating librarian are mainly procedural in nature and can be investigated on a piecemeal basis, planned, and eventually implemented. Even the retraining of traditional librarians and the modification of previous notions about administrative management on the part of existing library managers can, over a period of time, be accomplished. The very real difficulty with implementing such a service program in the seventies will be the identification and education of the information interpreter-floating librarian. Not only is it a challenge for academic libraries, it is a greater challenge for library schools.

It is not necessary to belabor the need for reexamining and challenging many of our sacred beliefs about library education. Fay Blake and E. J. Josey in their excellent article have provided some penetrating insights into the entire question of library education for the academic librarian.[15] The words of Paul Wasserman add much to the issues generated by Blake and Josey, especially as all three individuals discuss the need for knowledge, dedication, change and adaptive creativity. Wasserman's words haunt me as they should other academic librarians:

> We are striving in librarianship, as human beings and as human institutions, to play important roles. We would be ill advised to see our profession or our institutions as closed; indeed, doing the work which the culture requires of us must be our overriding concern. It is toward such a goal that our change must be oriented. Still, no matter how effective our resources and how satisfied we are with our professional educational process, if in our educational preparation we do not equip human beings who are both competent and committed to expanding the potential of man, or our culture and our society, we are doomed to failure.[16]

Unless library educators and administrators are equal to the task of correcting and averting the traditional neglect of service, we may be in danger of stagnation and professional obsolescence.

NOTES

[1] It comes as somewhat of a shock to many academic librarians to learn that faculty members receive federal income tax advantages as a result of purchasing books to support their teaching and research activities.

[2] Robert P. Haro, "Research Unit Libraries as Special Libraries on the Campus," *Special Libraries*, v. 59, no. 8, October 1968.

[3] Warren G. Bennis, "Post-bureaucratic Leadership," *Trans-action*, v. 6, no. 9, July/August 1969. The "linking-pin" concept was coined by Dr. Bennis in this article and has great validity for the role it may play within an academic library setting.

[4] Maurice P. Marchant, "Faculty-Librarian Conflict," *Library Journal*, v. 94, no. 15, September 1, 1969.

[5] Eldred Smith, "Academic Status for College and University Librarians—Problems and Prospects," *College and Research Libraries*, v. 31, no. 1, January 1970.

[6] E. J. Josey and Fay M. Blake, "Educating the Academic Librarian," *Library Journal*, v. 95, no. 2, January 1970.

[7] Germane to library service and library education is an experimental program at the University of Maryland's School of Library and Information Services. The Urban Information Specialist Program is seeking to fashion and test a new work role, that of information interpreter. As is the case with many innovative or radical educational projects, a considerable amount of ferment and rhetoric has surrounded this program. For a discussion of the program and some of the central issues, the reader is referred to Mary Lee Bundy's article, "Crisis in Library Education," *Library Journal*, v. 96, no. 5, March 1, 1971.

[8] Arthur Pearl, "The More We Change, the Worse We Get," *Change in Higher Education*, v. 2, no. 2, March/April 1970.

[9] William Birenbaum, *Overlive; Power, Poverty, and the University* (New York: Dell Publishing Co., 1969).

[10] Mary Lee Bundy and James Welbourne, *The Floating Librarian*, paper presented at the Congress for Change, University of Maryland, June 1969.

[11] *Ibid.*

[12] Mary Gaver, "The Librarian in the Academic Community—A New Breed?" *Wilson Library Bulletin*, v. 43, no. 6, February 1969.

[13] Don Roberts, in his thought-provoking article, "Libraries to the Electric People" (*Wilson Library Bulletin*, v. 44, no. 3, November 1969), has presented some exciting concepts stressing the need for a media revolution.

[14] Sylvia H. Wright, in her very interesting article "A Precollege program for the Disadvantaged" (*Library Journal*, v. 95, no. 16, September 15, 1970), discusses this problem with reference to a college system participating in the SEEK Program in New York City to provide instruction in library use for disadvantaged students before they begin their college careers.

[15] Josey and Blake, *op. cit.*

[16] Paul Wasserman, "Professional Adaptation: Library Education Mandate," *Library Journal*, v. 95, no. 7, April 1970.

Salaries	Wages	Periodic
779,502	108,157	527,355
2,261,859	405,765	990,224
2,426,973	350,561	1,319,927
1,018,101	92,394	701,796
4,428,092	559,266	1,518,771
1,510,625	335,000	715,872
932,985	45,700	384,111
611,310	167,287	326,241
1,147,418	62,950	495,370
1,340,607	53	621,260
1,035,317	319,439[55]	903,227
52	52	637,584
986,967	130,882	525,140
1,598,591	242,881	1,211,595
1,428,080	298,587	1,839,601
1,291,322	116,664	1,008,035

A Change in Budgetary Thinking

by William Summers

IT IS DIFFICULT to prepare an overview of the various governmental budgeting systems for a diverse audience of people who deal with budgets almost every working day. To do so requires some assumptions which may or may not have validity. One of these is that while all of us are likely to be intimately acquainted with at least one budget system, our own, and many of us may be knowledgeable about several, it has probably been a number of years since most of us have reviewed budgeting in any detail.

I therefore propose to review the major budget systems used in this country and will attempt to highlight some of the strengths and weaknesses of each. Before doing so, however, a brief historical look at governmental budgeting seems in order. In these remarks substantial reliance has been placed upon Jesse Burkhead's *Government Budgeting*.[1]

It is important to note that the original impetus for budgeting was, as it is now, to place a popular control on the actions of the sovereign or executive. The Magna Carta provided that no taxes could be expended without popular approval except for the purpose of "ransoming the king's person, making his firstborn son a knight, and marrying his eldest daughter once." Even for these lofty purposes, the expenditures had to be kept to a reasonable amount.[2]

In this country budgeting was not a matter of wide concern in government until well into this century. The constitutional separation of powers was interpreted as limiting the president's role in budgeting. At one point in the late nineteenth century, ten House and eight Senate committees had the authority to recommend expenditures, and executive agencies and departments dealt directly with Congress on appropriations. It should probably be noted also that the major problem facing Congress during this period was the disposal of the income which was produced by the limited taxes then imposed without permitting embarrassingly large surpluses to develop. It was not until 1921 that the Budgeting and Accounting Act, which established an executive budget system and provided for the establishment of the Bureau of the Budget, was passed.

Reform of the budgeting process at the local level of government preceded and directly contributed to the overhaul of the national budget system. At the turn of the century the disclosures by the Muckrakers of pervasive and substantial corruption in local government spawned the Progressive Movement, which included fiscal reform among its objectives. Budget reform in local government depended upon efforts to strengthen and centralize the executive role. This was the era when we sought to put more "business" in government, and among its fruits are the city-manager and strong-mayor forms of government, the wide use of citizen boards (including library boards), and fiscal and budget systems to control local government. At the state level a generally adequate response from the property taxes and a tradition of spreading the executive power among a number of elected officials mitigated against the development of budget systems.

It was not until the twentieth

Mr. Summers presented this paper in Dallas at the Dollar Decisions Preconference Institute sponsored by the LAD Library Organization and Management Section.

century that financial stringency caused by the transfer of the property tax to counties and cities and backlash from the Progressive Movement forced budget reform in states. From 1910 to 1920 the movement spread rapidly; by 1920, forty-four states had adopted some budget reforms and twenty-three of these provided for an executive budget.[3] This brief summary is intended to highlight the facts that in this country budgeting is a relatively recent phenomenon, now about fifty years old, that it developed out of dissatisfaction with government excesses, and that it did not begin to appear until economic conditions necessitated a better way to allocate inadequate resources to the various functions of government.

Once it arrived, however, budgeting began to play an increasing role in governmental decisionmaking with a great emphasis upon controlling government. While it may be true that the budget officers, examiners, analysts, fiscal vice-presidents, and the like are relatively new as professional employees in government, their influence is widespread and growing.

In a sense all of today's budget systems are available for use by libraries, but that is not entirely the case. Certainly very few, if any, libraries which receive public funds are free to select unilaterally their own budget systems. We are all to some degree a part of an executive budget. The state university library's budget becomes a part of the executive budget of the president. The president's budget becomes, perhaps, a part of the executive budget of the chancellor of higher education, and the chancellor's budget becomes a part of the executive budget of the governor. Likewise the public library's budget becomes a part of the mayor's or city manager's executive budget. This adherance to hierarchy is one of the benefits which budgeting was designed to seek, for it fixes responsibility at each level of government.

While I will discuss these budget systems as more or less "pure" types, it is important to remember that in use most budget systems are hybrids rather than pure strains. It is not at all uncommon to see a blending of the "object of expenditure" and the "activity" type of budget. And even the saintly PPBS product may for the sake of convenience or legislative preference be expressed as a line-item budget.

Once widely used for a number of governmental activities, lump-sum budgets have all but disappeared from use, although the use of lump-sum appropriations by legislative bodies is still occasionally seen. Lump-sum budgets allow administrators the maximum possible freedom and provide the least possible accountability. This fact, of course, contributes to their unpopularity. Most governments are chary of appropriating substantial lump sums which provide no clearly effective constraints upon administrators. Even when lump-sum appropriations are made today, it is usually in response to some relatively detailed budget estimates. Primarily, lump-sum appropriations are used to fund major capital outlay programs and new program areas where costs cannot be clearly known and maximum administrative flexibility is required. For example, some states might use lump-sum appropriations for the first year of a major new health program, such as Medicare, or even for start-up costs for a new university.

Lump-sum budgets are also used where the government interest is seen as peripheral. For example, "x" dollars for the operation of the public library or "x" dollars to the Chamber of Commerce for Christmas lighting. Library administrators, usually of small libraries, have been known to proudly view lump-sum budgets as an indication of removal from politics when in actuality the library's financial needs were being removed from serious consideration. Emergency and contingency funds assigned to the discretion of government officials, usually elected officials, are also lump-sum budgets, but here the appropriating body may place numerous constraints upon the use of funds.

Object of expenditure or line-item budgets are two terms often used interchangeably to describe the most enduring and most common type of budgeting in American government. Although the terms "object of expenditure" and "line-item" are often used as synonyms, this is not entirely accurate. Simply stated, while all line-item budgets are also object of expenditure budgets, not all object of expenditure budgets are line-item budgets.

The essence of a line-item budget is a classification system designed to include all of the items and services for which expenditures are to be made. In its fullest flowering the line-item budget can be horrendous to behold. In the New York City budget of 1913, a very early one, there were 3,992 items of appropriation not counting personnel.[4] The line-item budget, because of its great detail, is extremely rigid and seeks to control operations at some depth into the hierarchy. This type of budgeting rests upon the assumption that if control is exercised over the input of resources, the activities of government can be controlled. Object of expenditure budgets are control-oriented and seek to provide a basis for detailed accounting statements.

Object of expenditure budgets have a number of advantages which are no doubt responsible for their popularity and longevity. Among them are:

1. They are relatively easy to prepare. Generally the budget maker merely projects current expenditure levels forward and makes allowances for cost increases in input levels.

2. Object of expenditure budgets are relatively easy to understand. An increase of 10 percent in the book budget or a new position are readily apparent. For this reason, this type of budget has been very popular with many legislative bodies. For example, in some cases when a change has been made to another budgeting system, the legislative body will insist that along with the new budget statement an object of expenditure statement also be provided.

3. Accountability is the primary advantage of object of expenditure budgets. Breaking the budget down into discrete categories of objects permits a determination of proper fiscal behavior by administrators and permits a determination that the funds provided were spent for the purposes for which budgeted.

The disadvantages of the object classification are numerous and also increasingly serious. Among them:

1. The ease of preparation and the

very nature of the budget process tends to project past policy decisions into the future without necessitating a review of those policies. Last year's budget tends to become the floor of next year's budget without a real review of the programs carried on. Because the budget process is essentially incremental, all budget items tend to grow without respect to the long-term objectives of the institutions. One library, for example, while constantly expressing lofty service ideals, year in and year out spent more of its book budget on its special collections than on any single public service department.

2. Because the budget is easily understood there is frequently a tendency for legislative review to be excessive or inappropriate. Not too many years ago it was common for appropriating bodies to delete line-item appropriations for employees who were politically unpopular. Nearly every public librarian can tell of a city councilman who pursues some vested interests in looking at budgets. For example, libraries seeking to purchase printing equipment may have difficulty if one of the city councilmen is a local printer.

3. The greatest flaw in the object of expenditure budget is the fact that while it is very effective in increasing accountability for dollars and cents, it cannot provide accountability for the performance of a governmental unit. The object of expenditure budget may well reveal how many pencils a given agency is acquiring and at what cost, but it cannot provide any indication of the appropriateness in terms of objectives of the uses to which the pencils will be put. The object of expenditure budget may clearly reveal how many staff members there are in the library, perhaps even give their names, job titles, and salary levels, but it tells little or nothing about the utilization of these staff members.

The director of a major research library recently reported that a study of staff utilization indicated that two-thirds of the staff resources were being expended on the input of materials (i.e., identification, selection, cataloging, processing, and indexing, and only one-third remained for output or public service activities. Since this distribution was not at all consistent with the library's objectives, steps were taken to change it. The important fact is that the operating budget had given no clear indication of this situation.

The term "performance budgeting" is often used synonymously with program budgeting. Although the two systems have certain features in common, their objectives are quite different. Another synonym for performance budgets is "activities" budgeting or "functional" budgeting. The concept of this type of budgeting is quite old and some of the early efforts at budgeting were toward functional as opposed to object budget classifications. Object classification won out in the early period because it was thought to provide greater control over malfeasant officials.

Performance budgeting did not receive substantial attention until the advent of the New Deal and the massive expansion of government which resulted. The first Hoover Commission of 1949 gave great support to performance budgeting and it began to spread rapidly in the federal government and in some state and local governments.

The essense of the performance budget is that it is stated in terms of work to be done or activities to be carried out, with carefully compiled cost standards and work measurements applied to each activity.

For a library, a performance budget might include items such as: answering information inquiries; providing books to users; providing adult film programs; and telling stories to children. For each of these activities a unit cost would be calculated and the number of units of the activity to be carried out would be indicated, thus resulting in a dollar total for each activity.

Performance budgeting is obviously management oriented; it is efficiency oriented in that it seeks to obtain the maximum amount of activity at the lowest unit cost. In most performance budgets the activities to be carried out are grouped into broad programs. It is this grouping which leads to the inaccurate designation of this type of budgeting as program budgeting. It is, however, the activities which receive the emphasis in the performance budget and the budget document stresses the identification of these activities and their delineation into units. The decision-making process focuses almost of necessity upon examining the number of units requested in the budget and also, unfortunately, upon the unit costs which are applied to the units to arrive at a dollar cost.

Budget reviewing bodies are rarely in a position to know very much about the validity of unit costs in various operations, and their reactions are often naive and intuitive. Libraries using this type of budgeting are frequently challenged on such cost items as cataloging, reference service, and circulation costs. In the case of the units of activity, the argument, as in the case of object of expenditure budgets, very often turns upon the amount of increase over last year's allocation. "Why do you need to acquire five thousand more volumes this year than last year?" is a typical kind of question.

Performance budgeting in anything like a pure form never caught on very widely. Several possible reasons for this are:

1. It is very costly initially to switch to a performance budget. Most agencies need professional outside expertise in preparing unit costs for activities, and since many government operations are quite complex, large amounts of the time of costly experts are required.

2. The process of auditing is substantially complicated. This is especially true in small multipurpose government agencies like libraries where resource allocation, particularly of personnel, may be spread across several activities. The children's librarian who carries out the children's service, works reference two nights a week, and also does public relations activities may be very beneficial to the library but very confusing to the auditor. A change to performance budgeting adds another costly layer to the accounting process. In addition to maintaining the usual cash flow accounting system, it is also necessary to allocate costs to the various activities. This can be expensive and time consuming.

Probably the greatest impact of performance budgeting has been the tendency of government to add this type of budget analysis on to traditional budgets. A number of budget systems now express the budget in

line-item terms, but rely heavily upon performance data in the justification section of the budget. In Florida the budget took this form. The main body of the budget was a series of schedules of object of expenditure classifications. Each of these classifications was broken down in a section of the budget justification and performance criteria were applied to each. In addition, a schedule was used to allocate the object of expenditure categories to the various activities. This resulted in a very large budget document which was used extensively by the budget review agency in the executive department and by the technical staffs of the legislative appropriation committees. The legislative members relied almost exclusively upon generalized summaries of these details.

Performance budgeting was a natural precursor of the development of the type of budgeting system which is currently receiving widespread attention at all levels of government and is probably responsible for most of the interest in this workshop—PPBS. The Planning-Programming-Budgeting System has had a very rapid growth since its initial introduction into the federal government in the 1960s.

I am sure that none of you believe that PPBS sprang full-blown from the brow of Robert McNamara, as is commonly held. Quite the contrary —like most "inventions" it is the product of utilizing already existing knowledge to produce a new product.

PPBS has produced a wealth of written material, much of it leaving the reader only slightly less confused than before he read it. Several very good and clear works will be found in the bibliography of this paper. Ed Howard's contribution in the April 1971 issue of *American Libraries* should also be noted (p. 386). And certainly valuable help is available in the state-local finances project of George Washington University. A short paper in that series by Harry Hatry and John F. Cotton was especially useful to me in preparing this paper.

The major characteristics of a PPBS system as identified by Hatry, Cotton, and most other writers are: (1) It focuses on identifying the fundamental objectives of the government and then relating all activities to these (regardless of organizational placement); (2) future year implications are explicitly identified; (3) all pertinent costs are considered; and (4) systematic analysis of alternatives is performed. This is the crux of PPBS. It involves (a) identification of the governmental objectives; (b) explicit statement, systematic identification of alternative ways of carrying out the objectives; (c) estimation of the total cost implications of each alternative; and (d) estimation of the expected results of each alternative.[5]

Planning. The order of the terms in the title PPBS has some importance. Planning is the first in the system because it involves setting the objectives of government. It is significant too that PPBS, unlike people, does not have an institutional loyalty and tends to treat objectives in terms of the provision of goods and services to citizens not necessarily in their traditional institutional packages. Where we might say "What kinds of public library service should we be providing to the people?", PPBS would ask about the objectives of the government in providing information to citizens. In such a view the library might become one of the alternatives for carrying out such an objective. PPBS also permits government decisionmakers to learn, perhaps for the first time, the total cost of the pursuit of a variety of governmental objectives. The direct expenditures on traditional education programs have always been quite obvious (public schools, vocational education, higher education, for example). Much more difficult to discern in most budgets were the education expenditures of agencies with multiple functions. The health department, for instance, may be involved in health education, the welfare department in consumer education, local art and historical museums may carry on educational programs. In a PPB system these costs are aggregated under a broad public objective like intellectual development and personal enrichment of citizens. Similarly, in a university the library costs are quite obvious, in a traditional budget, but the library in PPB might be only one of a number of programs relating to the goal of enriching the flow of information to faculty and students. Programs in pursuit of the objective might be offered by many other departments and general services like the bookstore, campus radio station, and computer center. The aggregation of the costs of each of these programs would indicate to the decisionmakers not only the dollar level of the objective, but the mix of programs being used. It would be the aim of PPBS that the decisionmakers would be in a position to vary the mix of programs so as to achieve the objectives at lower cost or increase the rate of progress toward the objective or both.

In talking with a number of librarians about their initial experiences, it seems clear that the problem of deciding upon objectives is the most difficult. There are, it seems to me, two reasons for this problem. First, PPB systems designers have frequently insisted that statements of objectives must provide criteria and means for evaluation. As Etzioni and numerous other writers on organizations suggest, in "organizations where output is not material, statements about effectiveness are extremely difficult to validate."[6] There has been substantial relaxation in this view by systems planners who now are beginning to recognize that at least at the present time some of the more significant objectives of government may not be directly quantifiable and great reliance must be placed upon inferential measures. A budget analyst recently converted to the wonders of PPB indicated to a group of agency heads trying to devise objectives, "If you can't measure it—you can't do it." Like any new device, PPBS has suffered from what has been called "the law of the instrument." Simply stated, this law provides that if you give a small boy a hammer, he will discover that everything in sight needs pounding. Fortunately experience has done a great deal to soften the effects of the law of the instrument in PPBS.

Secondly, our own intraprofessional efforts at evaluative statements have suffered from weakness in the areas of specificity, appropriateness, and empirical validation. We have tended to rely on "best professional opinion" and "practices in successful libraries" without any clear idea of the meaning of these terms. A standard like "one staff

member for each 2,500" has no meaning in a PPB system unless there can be empirical validation which indicates that this is the optimum ratio for the accomplishment of objectives. Most of our library standards focus either upon the inputs rather than the activity, or upon measures of efficiency as opposed to measures of effectiveness.

Long-range Planning. Implicit in the planning function are concerns about the future, and a major element in PPB systems are requirements for the identification of future implications of current program decisions. Five years has customarily been used as a time frame for financial planning, and with each succeeding year the plan is revised and another year added so that financial planning always encompasses five years forward. In addition to the five-year financial plan, it is also customary to prepare accompanying output plans to show the levels of activity which will be provided by the planned expenditures. Such plans are stated in terms of numbers of physical facilities to be operated, numbers of people affected by the program, and other evaluative data. These two plans then serve to provide the decisionmaker with statements of projected costs as well as the results anticipated from the expenditures. This five-year financial plan differs from traditional budget projections in that it considers all of the costs of a given program. Capital outlay costs are not excluded and indirect costs are also included. It is also necessary to include costs regardless of the source of funds to pay the costs.

Analysis of Program Alternatives. Perhaps the unique contribution of PPBS to government budgeting has been the emphasis upon explaining the benefits and costs of alternative means to achieve objectives. It is also the aspect most disquieting to the "professional," be he a department head within an agency or an agency head within a unit of government who feels that "outsiders" are being permitted to make program decisions for him. The professional feels that he, and he alone, is in the best position to know, understand, and select the best means of accomplishing the objectives.

Those who have had much managerial experience know that this is neither universally nor consistently true. Some (few) department heads have the objectivity and analytical ability to consider a wide number of alternative actions and apply a variety of criteria to come up with the best means of reaching a goal. Others (most) tend to settle into a comfortable mode of operation and pursue it year in and year out unless confronted by some powerful externally supplied counterforce.

PPBS tries to provide such a counterforce by its assumptions of a "zero base" approach. The allocations of resources, i.e., personnel, books, etc., of last year are not the base for preparing the budget but instead zero is used. This means that the budgetmaker starts anew with each budgeting period to appraise the objectives and the alternative methods of meeting those objectives and to justify the alternatives chosen. This is a difficult task and the centralized decision-making mode used traditionally for the preparation of budgets, which I will discuss later, has done little to equip library staffs, even at the department head level, to participate in it. The shift in thinking from an incremental to a zero-base approach to budgeting is a difficult one and will, I believe and hope, make the centralized decision making, which has too long characterized libraries, unwieldly, and unproductive.

PPBS is a method for governmental decisionmaking which attempts to utilize a rational selection of options as the best means of reaching desired objectives. In so doing, PPBS focuses upon the quantities and qualities of goods and services produced rather than upon the inputs used in the production process. The emphasis is in selecting from a variety of program alternatives—those which, when considered in the light of all other government (and, indeed, private) activity, will provide the most effective means of accomplishing the objectives. In the sense used here effectiveness includes both the quantitative aspects of efficiency and the qualitative factors relating to the satisfaction of public needs or effectiveness.

The principles of PPBS can be applied almost without regard to the form in which the budget is presented. In fact, experience to date suggests that the "public" budget may likely continue in a line-item form to facilitate legislative and citizen understanding, but coupled with this will be the memoranda, analyses, and data of PPBS which will be used by budgeting professionals in framing recommendations for decision-makers.

PPBS consists of four steps: (1) The objectives of government are identified and the criteria for measuring progress toward these objectives are established; (2) alternative programs for accomplishing the objectives are identified and cost-benefit ratios are prepared for each to identify the program which offers the greatest promise; (3) for each program the activities which can be used to implement the program are identified. As in the case of the program selection, alternative activities which will implement the objectives are identified and subjected to cost-benefit analysis. Sometimes activities are referred to as strategies; (4) as the activities are carried out, the program evaluation criteria are applied to determine the degree of accomplishment of the objectives.

Because of the attention it is currently receiving, particularly in institutions of higher education, it seems desirable to discuss formula budgeting here. Attempts to utilize objective criteria which can be applied to data about the audiences for the services of institutions have always had some appeal and interest.

Librarians and other public administrators find the prospect of a formula which can produce new support inputs to match increases in audience and at the same time eliminate the necessity for the traditional budget justification and defense very attractive. Formulas have had their greatest impact in state-supported institutions of higher education, and libraries have frequently been one of the items in the university budget to which formulas have been applied.

Library budgets have been computed as (1) a fixed percentage of instructional costs; (2) a fixed dollar amount per full-time student enrollment; (3) a modification of the ALA standards; (4) a ratio of library staff to enrollment with a separate calculation for purchase of books; and (5) a series of ratios of library

staff to specific workload measures as the number of volumes added, with a separate calculation for the purchase of books and other expenses.[7] Recently interest in formulas appears to have increased among university librarians. Much attention has focused upon the Clapp-Jordan formulas and the formulas developed in the state of Washington.

It seems very likely that interest in formula budgeting tends to increase as the number of state-supported institutions increases in a state. Formulas seem to offer the dual advantages of first determining the size of the total resource to be expended by the state and beyond that indicating how the resource appropriated should be allocated among competing institutions. Formulas are likely to be favored by new, rapidly growing institutions and less favored by older, well-established agencies.

The advantages of formulas are fairly obvious: (1) They relate budget needs to other aspects of institutional growth and change; (2) the cost-analysis necessary to the development of formulae provide valuable by-products to increase institutional learning and efficiency; (3) once developed, formulae greatly expedite the budgeting process; and (4) use of formulae may serve to increase the acceptability of the resulting figures.

There are on the minus side some disadvantages for formulae which in my view far outweigh their advantages: (1) Formulae are of necessity based on experience and hence tend to be projections of the current program; (2) formulae inherently assume a relationship between quantity and quality. We do not believe professionally that a $500,000 library is five times better than a $100,000 library, but this is the type of logic upon which formulae are based; (3) formulae ignore the very basic fact that budgeting is a political process and attempt to minimize the operation of politics, which, in the final analysis, cannot be done; and (4) there is invariably a tendency to "play" with the elements of a formula to make the answers come out right. A recent article by Axford in *College and Research Libraries* detailing experiences with formulae in Florida indicated that in several instances it was necessary to make the answers politically realistic.

Although formula budgeting has been used in several states which claim to have or be working toward a PPB system, there is a basic conflict between the two systems which seems difficult to resolve. Formula budgeting focuses upon the inputs and activities of the systems rather than upon the objectives and programs, which is the basic element of PPB. Also, formula budgeting does not force a detailed explanation and cost analysis of alternatives which is also basic to PPBS. Formula budgets may prove to be useful devices for allocating resources among competing institutions, but they do little to assist the appropriating agencies in determining what the total resource should be.

Having reviewed the various budgeting systems now in use, it seems wise in the final part of this paper to examine a number of elements in the budgeting process itself.

Professionalization of Budgeting. The budgeting process in state, local, and national governments has for some time been becoming increasingly professionalized. The increased use of professionals in these areas has altered the role of the program administrator. For many years the library administrator, for example, appeared before appropriating bodies as the sole expert. He knew more about the library budget and what various elements should and must cost than anyone else involved. Now there are budget analysts on the staffs of governors and mayors whose business it is to know the librarian's budget as well as or better than he does. In addition, legislative bodies frequently have a group of budget professionals to assist them. In a very real sense these professionals are equally important with the members of the legislative body. As anyone who has been involved in this process can testify, governors and mayors are reluctant to go beyond the recommendations of their budget staffs, although they will frequently recommend less than the staff suggests. Similarly, legislative bodies usually show reluctance to exceed the recommendations of the executive branch. This means that obtaining the support and understanding of budget professionals is crucial for program administrators, yet this is sometimes difficult to accomplish. Budget analysts usually have accounting backgrounds and tend to be highly analytical. Many of them have difficulty understanding the humanistic premises upon which libraries claim to operate. Budget analysts seem more at home with the traditional governmental functions of law enforcement, regulation, and licensing than with less tangible programs relating to education and libraries.

Shift from Cash to Program Auditing. Along with the efforts of government to utilize program budgeting have come efforts to shift from cash to programs audits. In auditing today the emphasis is increasingly upon determining how well the agency met its objectives. In this type of auditing the traditional cash audit and assessment of conformity to fiscal laws, rules, and regulations becomes only a part of the auditing process. The agency is challenged to demonstrate the relationship of expenditures to program objectives. This makes the auditing process much longer and makes increased demands upon the agency. Indeed, the agency head will frequently come to believe that the auditor is the man who came to dinner.

Both of these factors suggest that as we shift to more sophisticated budgeting and auditing systems there will need to be a concomitant increase in the fiscal staff resources available to libraries, particularly in terms of increased capability on the library staff. It is certainly fair to assert that except for a few very large libraries, most lack the staff capability to deal with the demands of new approaches to budgeting and auditing. In addition, it seems likely that the shift to new budgeting systems will require a change in the administrative style of libraries.

It is probably safe to suggest that the general pattern of budgeting in libraries is highly centralized. A typical procedure would call for the submission of budget requests by department heads in an object of expenditure form. These requests would be reviewed by the library director and assistant director and fiscal assistants who would make decisions on which items requested by department heads would be included

in the budget request. These individuals would assume the responsibility for translating the departmental request plus other items desired by the administration into the language of the budget system. The administrator might or might not confer again with the department heads prior to submitting the budget.

One of the blessings of PPB may be that it will require a much more open and participative process. The administrator should find he cannot construct a PPBS budget without full discussion and staff participation in the process. Department heads will also be likely to discover that they can no longer get by with the preparation of an annual shopping list into which is crowded all the items rejected last year plus any new ideas. Rather, the department head and the whole staff will find themselves involved in the difficult task of devising objectives, criteria, programs and alternatives, activities and alternatives, and methods for feed-back for evaluation. Departments should also quickly learn that they cannot operate in isolation from one another.

If PPBS results in these kinds of changes in the thinking of librarians, it will be well worth all of the work and effort which its introduction into libraries will require.

REFERENCES

1. Jessie Burkhead, *Government Budgeting* (New York: John Wiley, 1956), pp. 2–30.
2. *Ibid.*, p. 3.
3. *Ibid.*, p. 23.
4. Fremont J. Lyden and Ernest G. Miller, *Planning, Programming, Budgeting: A Systems Approach to Management* (Chicago: Markham, 1967), p. 33.
5. Harry P. Hatry and John F. Cotton, *Program Planning for State, County, City* (Washington, D.C.: George Washington University, State-Local Finances Project, 1967), p. 15.
6. Amitai Etzioni, *Modern Organizations* (New York: Prentice-Hall, 1964), p. 9.
7. James L. Miller, Jr., *State Budgeting for Higher Education: The Use of Formulas and Cost Analysis* (Ann Arbor: University of Michigan, Institute of Public Administration, 1964), p. 124.

BIBLIOGRAPHY

Burkhead, Jessie. *Government Budgeting.* John Wiley, 1959.

Churchman, C. West. *The Systems Approach.* Dell Publishing Co., 1968.

Council of State Governments. *Budgeting by the States.* The Council, 1967.

Etzioni, Amitai. *Modern Organizations.* Prentice-Hall, 1964.

Hatry, Harry P. and Cotton, John F. *Program Planning for State, County, City.* State-Local Finances Project, George Washington University, 1967.

International City Managers' Association. *Municipal Finance Administration,* 6th ed. The Association, 1962.

Lyden, Fremont J. and Miller, Ernest G. *Planning, Programming, Budgeting.* Markham Publishing Co., 1967.

Miller, James L., Jr. *State Budgeting for Higher Education: The Use of Formulas and Cost Analysis.* University of Michigan, 1964.

Novick, David, ed. *Program Budgeting.* Harvard University Press, 1967.

"Planning-Programming-Budgeting System: A Symposium," *Public Administration Review.* Vol. XXVI, no. 4 (December 1966), and vol. XXVI, no. 1 (March 1967).

Price, Paxton P. "Budgeting and Budget Control in Public Libraries," *Library Trends,* vol. 11, no. 4 (April 1963). Pp. 402–411.

Wight, Edward Allen. *Public Library Finance and Accounting.* American Library Association, 1943.



"We also have it in paperback."

Memo to Members received 11/1/71

Memo to Members

Consists of official communications to the membership from the offices and units of the American Library Association

OFFICE OF THE EXECUTIVE DIRECTOR

IFLA Election

Robert Vosper, head librarian at the University of California at Los Angeles, was elected a vice-president of the International Federation of Library Associations at the Liverpool Meeting in September. Mr. Vosper succeeds Mr. Mohrhardt, whose term ended at the conclusion of the 1971 IFLA Meeting.

Mediation, Arbitration and Inquiry

The fact-finding team for the investigation into allegations made by Joslyn Williams against the Library of Congress has been named and is composed of: Alex P. Allain, Charles D. Churchwell, Eloise Q. Ebert, Judith Krug, Robert Wedgeworth, and David Kaser, chairman. The team expects to meet in Washington November 19–22.

The fact-finding team in the case of Ann Webb and the St. Charles County Missouri Public Library—composed of Ruth Frame, Alice Ihrig, and John H. Rebenack—met in St. Charles October 21–24 to interview principals and concerned persons in the case.

***Choice* Editor**

The Executive Board, at its 1971 fall meeting in late October, considered the request of Peter M. Doiron that the board hear his appeal on his termination as editor of *Choice*. The board's decision, for the information of members, is given below.—**David H. Clift, executive director.**

Termination and Appeal of Former Editor of *Choice*

The Executive Board, on October 26, considered the request of Peter M. Doiron for a hearing for the purpose of reviewing the propriety of and justification for his termination as editor of *Choice*. During its consideration, the Executive Board was advised that Peter M. Doiron, on two separate occasions, refused to pursue his rights and remedies under the Appeal Procedure of the association's established Employee Performance Appraisal Program, which has previously served as the grievance procedure of the association in controversies involving dismissal.

Further, the record shows the executive director and the president had both indicated to Mr. Doiron that they were prepared to recommend to the Executive Board that a hearing be granted after he had exhausted the remedies available under that program. The Executive Board concluded that Mr. Doiron's request for a hearing before the board be denied on the ground that Mr. Doiron has failed and refused to exhaust his rights and remedies under the Appeal Procedure of the association's Employee Performance Approval Program.

In addition, the Executive Board reviewed the terms of a Final Judgment entered against Mr. Doiron on October 22, 1971 in the case of the *American Library Association v. Peter M. Doiron*, C. A. 14675, in which the Court found:

that defendant Peter M. Doiron, after having been notified of his termination as an employee of *Choice*, and having been told not to remove any business papers

from the offices of *Choice* (with the exception only of personal papers), caused the removal from the offices of *Choice* and the delivery to him of the Consultant Master Control File. Said file is more particularly described in the Complaint. The Court further finds, upon consent of the parties, that said Consultant Master Control File was at all times heretofore and is now the property of plaintiff American Library Association, and that the removal of said file and the receipt of the same by the defendant Peter M. Doiron was without the consent of plaintiff..

In view of this admitted action by Mr. Doiron, the board concludes that the matter of his dismissal as editor of *Choice* is closed.—**ALA Executive Board.**

OFFICE OF THE DIRECTOR, WASHINGTON OFFICE

ALA Seeks Broad Support on Copyright

Because of the importance of the *Williams & Wilkins* copyright case pending before the U.S. Court of Claims (Docket No. 73–68), we are, for your information and future reference, devoting this space to excerpts from a talk by ALA's General Counsel, William D. North, at the annual ALA conference in Dallas, Texas, June 22, 1971. When a ruling is handed down by the Court's hearing examiner, possibly in the next few months, all-out support will be needed from every sector of the library and education communities to help fight this battle. Meanwhile, please take this opportunity to bring yourselves up to date on this matter, first covered in the June issue of "Memo to Members," p. 608—**Germaine Krettek and Eileen D. Cooke.**

Report by Mr. North

Fundamentally, the issue in the *Williams & Wilkins* case is simply this: Can a *not-for-profit* academic, public, or research library be held liable for copyright infringement if it makes a single copy of a copyrighted work or a portion thereof at the request of and for the use of readers engaged in scientific or scholarly research?

The government, the American Library Association, and the Association of Research Libraries all say "no." They take the position that the mere fact of photocopying alone is not sufficient to establish an infringement of the copyright monopoly.

Williams & Wilkins, on the other hand, now joined by the Association of American Publishers and the Authors League, takes the position that: "Library photocopying is, as the word indicates, copying of the copyrighted work, and hence is prohibited by the Copyright Act without the permission of the copyright proprietor."

From the standpoint of the library and educational communities, the *Williams & Wilkins* case is, beyond question, the most significant copyright litigation of the twentieth century. Acceptance of the publishers' and authors' position would be an unheralded step backward in the present era of information explosion. Knowledge dissemination, the very substance of civilization, would be taxed and exploited for the selfish interest of a limited few.

Considering the seriousness of the issue presented, we view the involvement of the Association of American Publishers and the Authors League with great dismay, not because of their obvious economic power, but because their involvement now escalates this controversy into one which, in my opinion, could well preclude any foreseeable accommodation on Copyright Revision Legislation. It will not only tend to polarize the educational

and publishing communities, but will involve everyone in protracted and expensive litigation over an issue which could more readily be resolved by legislation.

Gentleman's Agreement Repudiated

The position taken by the Association of American Publishers and the Authors League constitutes an unequivocal repudiation of the famous gentlemen's agreement between the American Council of Learned Societies and the National Association of Book Publishers. That agreement, honored by the publishing industry until Williams & Wilkins filed its suit, established what has come to be known as the "single copy doctrine," the doctrine under which, in the language of the agreement:

> A library, archives, office museum, or similar institution owning books or periodical volumes in which copyright still subsists may make and deliver a single photographic reproduction or reduction of a part thereof to a scholar representing in writing that he desires such reproduction in lieu of loan of such publication or in place of manual transcription and solely for the purpose of research; provided: (1) that the person receiving it is given due notice in writing that he is not exempt from liability to the copyright proprietor for any infringement of copyright by misuse of the reproduction constituting an infringement under the copyright law; and (2) that such reproduction is made and furnished without profit to itself by the institution making it.

To be sure, the agreement has no binding effect on either libraries, publishers, or copyright owners. It was an accommodation (and an effective one) between the copyright owners' desire for financial gain and the legitimate needs of researchers and scholars for immediate access to copyrighted works. Nevertheless, libraries have conducted themselves in accordance with this agreement for over thirty-five years and the interlibrary loan arrangements and procedures prevailing throughout the country have been structured in accordance with its terms.

The net effect of this repudiation of the Gentlemen's Agreement and the "single copy doctrine" is to serve notice that, henceforth, libraries are expected by the copyright owners to deny researchers and scholars their legal rights under the judicial doctrine of "fair use."

Fair Use Argument

The doctrine of "fair use" permits the copying of copyrighted works for scholarly and scientific purposes. Unable to overturn this doctrine directly, the authors and publishers have seized upon the *Williams & Wilkins* case as a vehicle whereby they can significantly erode its applicability and efficacy. The authors and publishers take the position that library photocopying constitutes an infringement of copyright *unless* the library can prove, by way of affirmative defense, that the use which is made of the photocopy it makes for its patron is a "fair use."

A more Machiavellian legal argument is difficult to imagine. I say it is a Machiavellian argument because the authors and publishers know full well that, for libraries, the affirmative defense of "fair use" is illusory; illusory not because it fails to exist but illusory because libraries are not in a position to assert it. To assert this defense, librarians would have to know what use ultimately is made of every photocopy. This means that librarians would have to keep track of the recipient of every photocopy, would have to incur the expense of bringing him into court, and would have to accept liability

for the conduct of persons not under their control. I say it is a Machiavellian argument because it seeks to force libraries to deprive researchers and scholars of their legal right of access to copyrighted materials under the pretext of defending the legal right of the copyright owner.

Let it be made absolutely clear. The question in the *Williams & Wilkins* case is not whether the copyright owner can recover from a person who misuses a photocopy received from a library, but rather whether the copyright owner can collect damages from a library which innocently makes a copy for a patron and is unable, subsequently, to prove that the use made of such copy was a "fair use."

Stripped to its essence, the authors and publishers are seeking absolute monopoly rights without any form of corresponding responsibility. Thus: (1) They assume no responsibility for keeping a work in print but demand the right to preclude its being copied; (2) They assume no responsibility for responding to requests for permission to copy but insist that such requests are prerequisities; and (3) They seek to avoid the cost and burden of protecting their own rights by imposing such cost and burden on libraries.

Every member of the library and educational communities must recognize the consequences which would follow if *Williams & Wilkins* prevails.

First, interlibrary loans would have to be restricted to original works. As a result, the availability of such works would be limited and their deterioration through increased handling and mailing would be accelerated. And the publisher has no commitment to provide replacement copies at a fair price or, for that matter, at any price.

Second, library copying for patrons would be eliminated. Of course, patrons could withdraw the work and copy it on a coin-operated machine. But here again, the availability of the work would be restricted and wear and tear would be increased.

Third, libraries will be unable to supply the demands of their patrons for works not in their collections. This means that library resources will be minimized and cooperative library acquisition programs will be impossible.

I say these are the inevitable consequences if *Williams & Wilkins* prevails because I cannot visualize any responsible library board authorizing a librarian to assume liability for statutory damages for copyright infringement in respect of each copy he makes for a patron. Yet this is precisely what *Williams & Wilkins* would require *unless* the librarian is capable of proving to the satisfaction of a court that the use made of each photocopy was a "fair use"—a task which the authors and publishers well recognize is an administrative impossibility.

If you want the dimensions of the liability involved, take the number of photocopies of copyrighted works your library makes in any given period, multiply that number by the minimum damages for each infringing use, add to the result a sum to cover attorney's fees and costs, and see how the result compares to your total library budget.

The American Library Association and the Association of Research Libraries both have recognized that the *Williams & Wilkins* case challenges the right of libraries to survive and function in the modern world. Accordingly, in an unprecedented action, ALA and ARL filed briefs *amicus curiae* in support of the National Institutes of Health and the National Library of Medicine.

It was ALA's hope that a copyright revision bill could be enacted before *Williams & Wilkins* was decided which would recognize the rights of libraries and therefore render any decision on that issue moot. We hoped that the authors and publishers would work with the library community for a practical legislative accommodation of their problems.

It appears now that the hope for accommodation is gone. The authors and publishers, or at least their spokesmen, have chosen to challenge the right of libraries to fulfill their obligations to the public. In so doing, they have challenged their very right to exist. . . .

Support Needed

The *Williams & Wilkins* case may well go to the Supreme Court of the United States. If it does, we will need the support of the entire library and educational communities. We will need *amicus* briefs by every college and university, every public library, every association of scholars and scientists, and every group concerned with education and intellectual endeavor. You should start now developing information and statistics concerning the impact of the deprivation of interlibrary loan and photocopying services on your budget, on your operations, and on your collections. Have your legal counsel, your trustees, and everyone else in authority review the briefs filed by ALA and ARL so that they will understand and appreciate the issues involved and will be prepared to support this effort. . . .

We must take a new look at the Copyright Revision Bill (S. 644) now before the Congress. For many years now, the authors and publishers have assured us that the "fair use" exemption provided in Section 107 of that bill afforded libraries adequate protection. The actions of the authors and publishers have now rendered these assurances meaningless. Moreover, in view of their manifest desire to limit access to copyrighted works, the desirability of extending the duration of the copyright monopoly must be reconsidered.

The fight is on. The battle is joined. But the outcome will not be decided by lawyers. Rather, it will be decided by librarians and the people and principles they serve. I am confident that with your help this is an unbeatable combination.—**William D. North, ALA General Counsel.**

Publishing Reminder

In response to several inquiries, the Publishing Board wishes advise divisions, round tables and other units of the association that Publishing Board approval must be obtained before publishing books or other publications in the name of the association or in the name of subdivisions of the association. This matter is covered in the Constitution Bylaws for divisions in Article VI, Section 8, which states: "A division may: Issue publications, subject to approval of the Publishing Board" and for round tables in Article VII, Section 3, which states: "Round Tables may . . . subject to the approval of the Publishing Board, issue publications."—**Everett T. Moore, Chairman, ALA Publishing Board.**

DIVISIONS AND OFFICES

LAD Nominating Committee Reports

The following nominations for 1972 are presented as the reports of the nominating committees of the Library Administration Division.

LAD vice-president, president-elect: W. Joseph Kimbrough, Denver (Colorado) Public Library, and James C. Marvin, Topeka (Kansas) Public Library.

Buildings and Equipment Section. Vice-chairman and chairman-elect: Ray-

mond L. Holt, consultant, Del Mar, California; and Robert H. Rohlf, Hennepin County Library, Minneapolis, Minnesota. Member of Executive Committee: Richard A. Ploch, University of Arizona Library, Tucson; and Margaret Cheeseman, State Library, Harrisburg, Pennsylvania.

Circulation Services Section. Vice-chairman and chairman-elect: Anna C. Hall, Carnegie Library of Pittsburgh, Pennsylvania; and Jacqueline A. Walther, Chicago (Illinois) Public Library. Secretary: Charles R. Grasmick, Eau Claire (Wisconsin) Public Library; and J. Edward Smith, Ingham County Library, Mason, Michigan. Member of Executive Committee: David L. Reich, Dallas (Texas) Public Library; and Frances V. Flanders, Ouachita Parish Public Library, Monroe, Louisiana; and Raymond E. Gnat, Indianapolis-Marion County Public Library, Indianapolis, Indiana; and Saul Weinstein, Edinboro State College, Edinboro, Pennsylvania.

Library Organization and Management. Vice-chairman and chairman-elect: Robert Ellis Lee, University of Western Ontario, London, Ontario; and Roscoe Rouse, Jr., Oklahoma State University Library, Stillwater. Secretary: James L. Dertien, Veterans Memorial Public Library, Bismarck, North Dakota; and Nina S. Ladof, St. Charles County (Missouri) Library. Member of Executive Committee: Margaret E. Chisholm, University of Maryland, College Park.

Personnel Administration Section. Vice-chairman and chairman-elect, Mary Frances Borden, Tacoma (Washington) Public Library; and Clarence R. Walters, Wayne County (Michigan) Federal Library System. Member of Executive Committee, Dale B. Canelas, Northwestern University Library, Evanston, Illinois; and James J. Michael, St. Louis (Missouri) Public Library.

Public Relations Section. Vice-chairman and chairman-elect: Irene E. Moran, Brooklyn (New York) Public Library, and Richard L. Waters, Dallas (Texas) Public Library. Secretary: Ruth K. Baum, New York Public Library; and Frank J. Dempsey, Berkeley, (California) Public Library. Member of Executive Committee, Ernest A. DiMattia, Half Hollow Hills Community Library, Dix Hills, New York; and John A. Oliver, Flint (Michigan) Public Library.

Free Newsletter

Schoolhouse is a newsletter published by Educational Facilities Laboratories (EFL), 477 Madison Ave., New York, NY 10022. It includes much information of interest to librarians about educational facilities, equipment, trends, and related topics. This EFL newsletter will be furnished free to requesting libraries. Write to EFL using your letterhead and your title.

LAD Survey Available

"Library Salaries and Vacancies as Reflected in Ads, September 1971" is now available from the Library Administration Division, ALA, 50 E. Huron St., Chicago, IL 60611. Please address your request to my attention.—**Ruth Frame, executive secretary, LAD.**

Job Advertising Hearings

The Library Administration Division's Economic Status, Fringe Benefits and Welfare Committee is seeking to identify problems related to securing complete and accurate employment information by library job applicants or new employees. The term "job advertising" is defined as including ads, announcements, interviews, and related methods of providing employment facts to job applicants. Public hearings will be held at the 1972 ALA Annual

Conference on this topic. Forms for written testimony may be obtained from the Library Administration Division office. Information provided for the "Truth in Job Advertising" hearings does not constitute a formal request for assistance from the ALA Staff Committee on Mediation, Arbitration and Inquiry.—**Jack King, Chairman, Economic Status, Fringe Benefits and Welfare Committee, LAD.**

Awards Deadline Approaches

Charles Scribner's Sons Awards will be offered again in 1972. These awards are gifts of $250 to each of four librarians working with children—two in elementary school libraries and two in public libraries—to bring them to the ALA Annual Conference in Chicago in June 1972. The awards are made possible by a gift to the ALA, administered by the Children's Services Division. Qualifications are membership in CSD or AASL, less than five years' experience, and no previous attendance at an ALA Annual Conference. Application blanks are available upon request from the CSD Office. The deadline for filing will be January 17, 1972.

Arbuthnot Lecture

Host for the 1972 May Hill Arbuthnot Honor Lecture will be the Graduate Library School, University of Chicago. The lecture will be given at the Oriental Institute, University of Chicago, April 14, 1972, at 8:00 p.m. Mary Orvig, director of the Swedish Institute for Children's Books, is the lecturer for 1972.

This lectureship is made possible by a grant from Scott, Foresman and Company, and is administered by the Children's Services Division, ALA.—**Ruth W. Tarbox, executive secretary, Children's Services Division.**

ALA Acquires Patents

The American Library Association now owns the two patents on the carpet-wear tester developed under the auspices of LTP by the Institutional Research Council. The carpet industry has evinced considerable interest in the device, which is expected to replace the tester used by the National Bureau of Standards. Beginning immediately, LTP is taking steps to make the tester available. The patents were acquired as part of the assets of the IRC which is being dissolved.

Paper Industry Holds Meeting

The paper industry was the sponsor of a two-day meeting on permanent/durable paper held in October in Savannah, Georgia, in connection with a Technical Association of the Pulp and Paper Industry (TAPPI) testing conference. It was attended by the director, and by the principal testing men of the paper industry, archivists, and librarians.

LTP Publications

Bernard C. Middleton's manuscript *The Restoration of Leather Bindings* is being typeset. It is slated for publication early in 1972 as part of the Conservation of Library Materials, Phase II project.

With publication of reports on ten wood, general-seating armchairs for libraries in the November 1971 issue of *Library Technology Reports*, only two reports remain to be published. Both will be on wood chairs without arms. The chairs are being tested under CLR Grant #345-4.—**Forrest Carhart, Jr., director, LTP.**

Conference Reminder

The September issue of *American Libraries* carries hotel and brief general information on the January 1972 Midwinter Meeting. A sample room reservation form is also included (page 889) for your use in reserving hotel accommodations. The form may be cut out or duplicated and is to be sent direct to the Palmer House, ALA Midwinter Meeting, State and Monroe Streets, Chicago, IL 60690, attention of the Reservations Manager. Please do not mail your hotel request to the ALA Headquarters—it will only be delayed since we will need to readdress it to the Palmer House and too much time will be lost in processing the reserving and confirming of a room. If you plan to make your reservation with something other than the printed form, be sure to identify yourself as an ALA Midwinter Meeting delegate.—**C. J. Hoy, Conference Arrangements Office.**

Media Developed for Instruction in Use of Libraries Solicited

The ALA Committee on Instruction in the Use of Libraries is searching for innovative and/or exemplary materials you have developed in various formats—cassettes, slide-tape, videotape, charts, etc.—to help the library user. Persons with such media willing to bring it to the 1972 ALA Annual Conference for a day-long clinic are asked to write descriptions of the media and forward to Jean Coleman, Chairman, 3750 169th Street, Hammond, IN 46323. Before Midwinter, please! (Producers of commercial media may also contact the chairman.)—**Delores Vaughan, Staff Liaison, ALA Committee on Instruction in the Use of Libraries.**

***Booklist* Questionnaire**

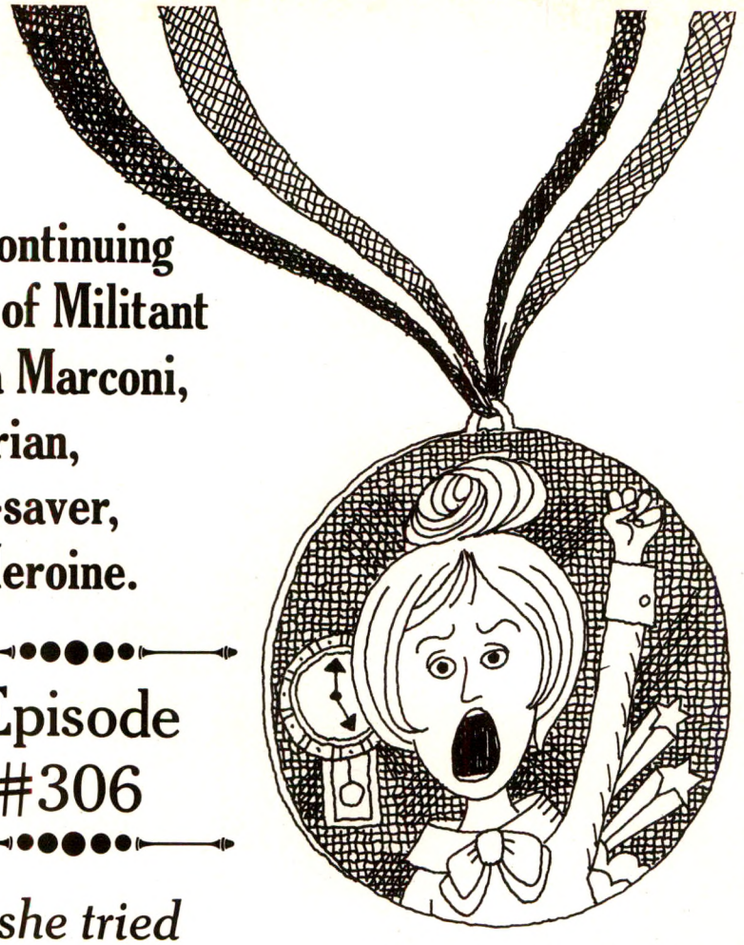
Subscribers to *The Booklist* are alerted to a questionnaire in the December 1 issue of this magazine, which is the oldest of ALA guides to selection of library materials. The questionnaire is directed to *Booklist* users and all *Booklist* subscribers are invited to respond on the easy-to-remove pages provided for the questionnaire.—**Edna Vanek,** *The Booklist.*

Conferences Dates

Annual Conferences: Chicago, June 25–July 1, 1972; Las Vegas, June 24–30, 1973; New York, July 7–13, 1974. Midwinter Meetings: Chicago, January 23–29, 1972; Washington, January 28–February 3, 1973; Chicago, January 20–26, 1974.

The continuing story of Militant Maria Marconi, Librarian, Time-saver, and Heroine.

Episode #306



How she tried single-source ordering, and why she remarked: "That's really the one for the books!"

"What bondage!" scowled Militant Maria Marconi, as she toyed with her 'Free Housewives' button. "Thirty-three different books from 33 publishers. Thirty-three purchase orders and 33 invoices to pay."

"And that is 33 different kinds of ridiculous," sympathized the Man from Bro-Dart.

"And, by Kate," Militant Maria went on, "how am I ever to find time to lead my Germaine Greer vs. Norman Mailer discussion?"

The Man from Bro-Dart smiled: "Permit me to help you solve your problems. Bro-Dart's single source buying is fast and efficient. And we have selection guides and acquisition tools to assist you. Books for Publication Date Shelving ...and Direct Input Ordering, for example.

"I will liberate you from redundant paper work. I will free you for more important duties. I, my dear, enable you to become so efficient so as to leave no doubt in even the most culture-bound mind that you are peer to all and superior to many."

"Huh. Typical male chauvinist deceit," hissed Militant Maria. "And stop that supercilious 'dear' stuff."

"Sorry, miss," apologized the Man from Bro-Dart.

"And don't call me 'miss'," she snapped. "Call me 'ms.'."

"Yes, ms.," blushed the Man from Bro-Dart. "However, if you get all your books from us you need just *one* purchase order. You pay just *one* invoice. And you..."

"What a cheap, male, sexist sop," Militant Maria responded. "You..."

"Yes," acknowledged the Man from Bro-Dart. "Very cheap when you consider the time and dollars saved."

"Tokenism!", Militant Maria snapped. "But if it will free me for the Cause, then, by Gloria, I'll do it! You realize, of course, you are unwittingly contributing to the down-fall of male supremacy?"

"Yes, ms., and thank you," said the Man from Bro-Dart as he left the room.

And Militant Maria smiled a self-satisfied smile.

If you want a heroic solution to your book acquisition needs, write:

Eastern Division:
1609 Memorial Ave., Williamsport, PA 17701
Western Division:
15255 East Don Julian Road,
City of Industry, CA 91746

AL-080

BRO DART

the budget s-t-r-e-t-c-h-e-r-s

We took a page from this unique book... in fact, 222 pages...to show Warren's concern for ecology.

Many books today are a call to action against pollution and waste. But here's a volume that actually practices what it preaches: each page is an example of reclaimed paper fiber and pigment being put to good use.

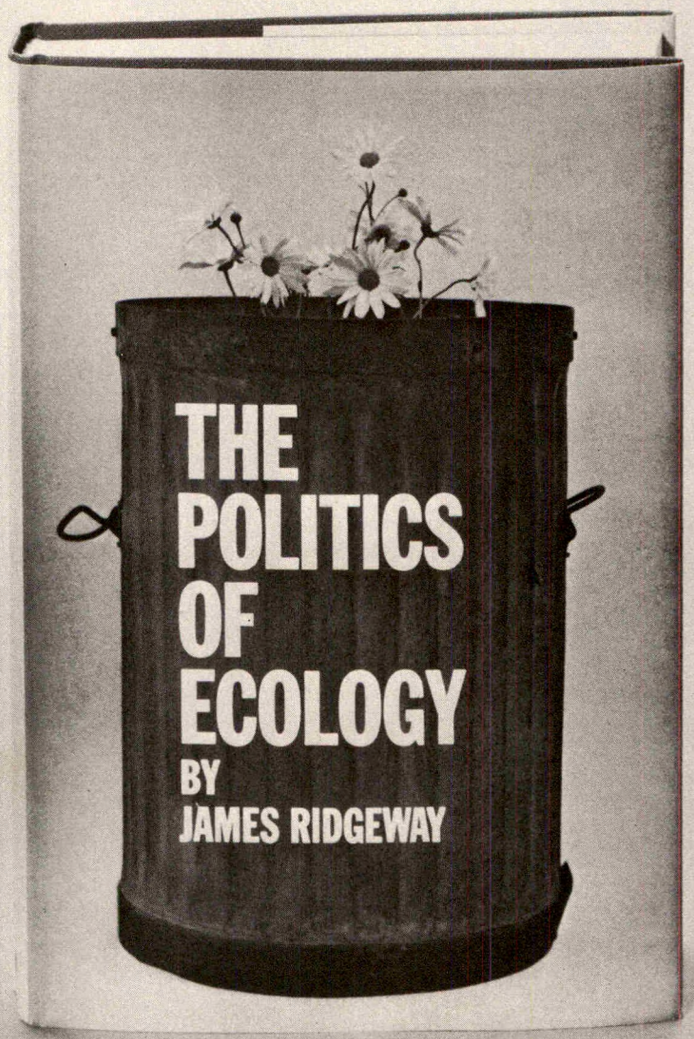
Over the years the waste sludge from our mill in Westbrook, Maine has been recovered and used as land fill. Now we have discovered a way to recover and use it in the manufacture of fine books like *The Politics of Ecology*. We call this grade of paper "Sludge Opaque."

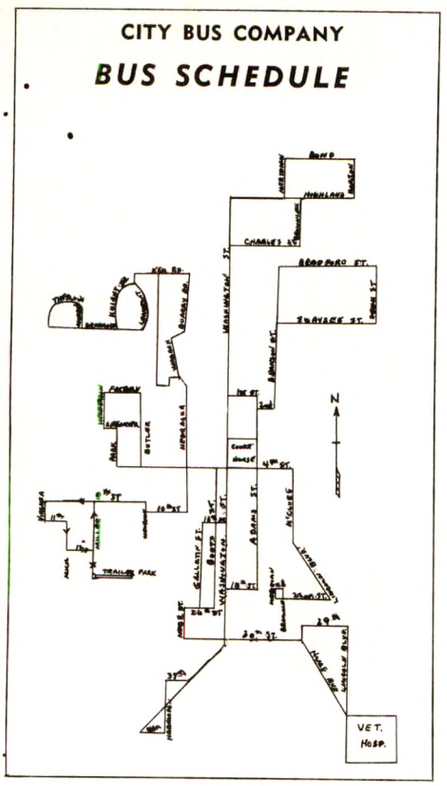
Its quality is remarkable, considering its origin. Particularly when one realizes that it consists primarily of effluent (a combination of paper fiber and mineral pigment) from our mill's clarifier.

Sludge Opaque is a breakthrough with great significance for book manufacturing. It allows concerned publishers like E.P. Dutton to play a meaningful role in ecology without unduly sacrificing the quality of their product.

WARREN

S.D. Warren Company, A Division of Scott Paper Company, 225 Franklin Street, Boston, Massachusetts 02101.





Library Services Casebook

THE MARION PUBLIC Library's trustees, patrons, and staff are united in approval of "Reading and Riding," a program for the extension of library service, which began October 1, 1970 and continues to grow in popularity after a six months' trial period.

Marion, like many medium-sized cities, faced a crisis with its city bus service, which is currently operating under a tax subsidy from the city government. "Reading and Riding," our library-sponsored bus program, while not designed originally to bolster the ailing bus economy, has managed to capitalize on a community problem and make friends in the process. The operation is simple and can easily be put into practice in a similar situation.

Our public library is in an excellent downtown location, with considerable attendant parking problems, no outlying branches as yet, and with city bus service at its door. It seemed that there should be an answer of sorts to some of our problems in the use of city buses.

I had read a news item some time before about a library-sponsored bus transportation program used with success in the East Meadow Public Library on Long Island. An inquiry to Thomas Dutelle, the director, brought detailed information and his enthusiastic recommendation. East Meadow, like Marion, had considered the advisability of providing branch service. Its board and administrator had never been fully convinced that from the viewpoint of either economy or of good library service, a branch was the wise or practical answer for a town of East Meadow's size (47,500). Marion's population approaches 40,000.

Mr. Dutelle had contracted with a private company to provide a sixty-passenger bus, afternoons after school and on Saturday, for the free use of library patrons. His program, dubbed "Reading and Riding" had been successful for three years, serving mostly children.

In Marion's situation, the city buses were running at far from capacity most of the time, so it seemed it might be possible to take advantage of this available transportation potential and help to extend service in a new way. After much consideration, the trustees authorized our library attorney board member, Arden Zobrosky, and me, to appear before the city council with a proposal to offer free bus service to library patrons who requested it, with the library financing the project from its budget. No strings were involved in elegibility for tickets except the fact of library use, although there was the suggestion that the plan was primarily for those who had no other transportation easily available.

City council's response was an overwhelming and unanimous enthusiasm. Front-page headlines on September 16th declared: "Eye 'Reading and Riding' to ease Bus Woes." "Library Proposal Gains Support from City Council." "Free Bus Transportation for Readers!" During the city council meeting one councilman was seen to shake his head in disbelief and heard to say, "They want us to approve a program, and then they will pay for it! How can we lose?"

Even those councilmen who had opposed continuation of the heavily subsidized bus operation were quoted in the newspaper. One gentleman rejoiced: "I would love to see this work. I think it's a good deal." Another opined, "I hope someone else comes forward with a similar suggestion." (No one has.)

Following council approval, we appeared at a meeting of the board of works, the city agency responsible for the bus subsidy operation. These gentlemen, too, were quick to jump on the bandwagon (or book bus) and gave us happy approval. By October 1st, the library was in the transportation business. Yellow perforated two-part tickets were printed which bore the legend:

READING and RIDING

Good for one free passage
via Marion bus

Void unless properly stamped
and used within 30 days of
the above date.

COMPLIMENTS OF
MARION PUBLIC LIBRARY

The tickets were designed to fit into our Gaylord Charging Machine and numbered on the back with a regular numbering machine, with the prefix "A" or "J" to indicate whether distributed in the adult or juvenile department.

When bus riding patrons borrowed library materials, the tickets were stamped on each end, in the Gaylord machine, with the current date and their library card number. They could use half the ticket to go home, the other half to return to the library. The library reimbursed the bus service (indirectly the city) thirty cents for each one-way ticket used, punched by the driver and returned to us. (This is the current adult fare; no discount was allowed by the board of works.) One ticket only per patron is the rule; no tickets are given unless a library card is used and library material is borrowed at the same time. Some funds were available in the library's budget item for Communication and Transportation, to make the trial.

The publicity was easy and effective. Simple bookmarks were distributed giving the rules. The chamber of commerce provided us with bus timetables for patrons who wished them. The newspapers provided some additional publicity. An advertising card appears on cable TV frequently.

Standard window cards, 11" x 14", bright yellow, were printed with the legend: "Use your Marion Public Library and ride the bus, free! Join the Reading and Riding program, now! Ask at the library, 6th and Washington Streets." These posters were mounted in each city bus and distributed to strategic locations in store windows, banks, outlying schools, the employment office, loan companies, etc. I appeared on the local "hot lines" and "State of the Community" radio programs to talk about the project and to plug other library services at the same time, of course. Public opinion was almost completely unanimous in favoring the idea, although one male telephone voice coming through on the radio station hot line for all the world to hear, gave me a bit of a pause when he drawled, "Well—sounds like all a person has to do is come to the library and all his problems are over!" (This has always been my contention, but I had had relatively few believers!) One suspicious radio caller suggested that the whole thing was probably a plot between the city government and the library board to cover a shortage in the bus subsidy. I think I was able to calm his fears when I explained that our budget was completely separate from city hall's funds.

After six months of operation, it is possible to begin to evaluate the many aspects of the program. Careful records have been kept as to the number of tickets distributed each month, and note made as to whether they were distributed from adult or children's desks. When the tickets are returned, we can discover who used them, how frequently trips were made by each user, and where the riders live. The "punch" by the bus driver can even tell us which bus was used. We know whether new cards were secured, ostensibly to use the program, or whether the riders are past patrons.

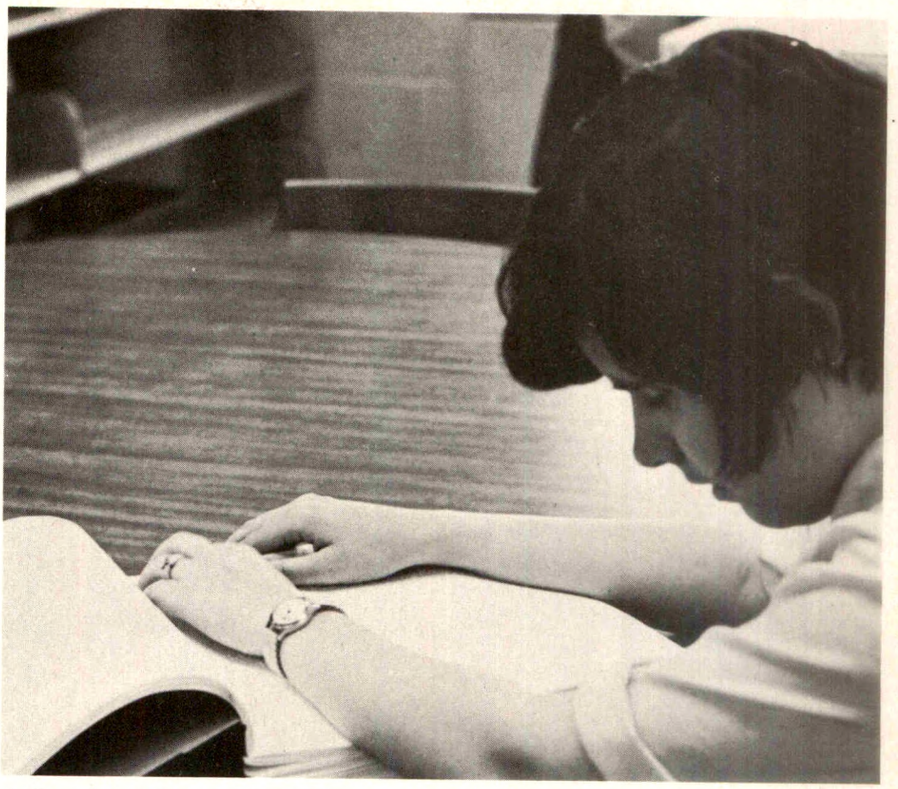
Use of the bus has increased steadily through the months. Ninety-one fees were paid in October, the first month; 240 in November, 249 in December, 276 in January, 330 in February, and 490 in March. It is interesting to note that of a possible one thousand round-trip tickets distributed during the first six months (actually two thousand one-way passes) 838 or 1,676 one-way rides had been redeemed by April 1st.

Surprisingly enough, relatively few children ride; our school library system is excellent. Many passengers are retired persons whose income is limited; reading is a favorite pastime with them and they come often. The library is next door to the Social Security Office, which may also be a factor! Teenagers and college students are the next largest user group. Marion College is also located on the bus line, two miles south.

Goodwill has resulted, of this we are positive; abuse of the privilege has thus far been negligible. No attempt has been made as yet to calculate Reading and Riding as a factor in increasing circulation. As a matter of fact, I doubt that it figures very largely in this respect when the relative number of bus users is compared with the regular volume of registered library borrowers who number over 20,000.

The project has, however, proved to the community that the library is, indeed, aware of its problems relating to parking and service to fringe areas. I believe most of us who have been involved in reading and riding have found it most rewarding and would concur with Mr. Dutelle, our East Coast mentor, when he concluded, "The bus, for the time being, has given us pause about opening a branch. While the board has by no means ruled out a branch, somebody will have to do a lot of convincing before the trustees would consider spending the budget required for such a facility." Mr. Dutelle observed, and I heartily agree with him, "The traditional ways that libraries have had up to now to extend themselves beyond their doors have included bookmobile services, branches, deposit stations. Based on the experience of this admittedly short period, we feel that it won't be too long before bus service will be added to this 'traditional list.' Then, as always, each board and staff will have to decide whether what we have found to be suitable for our community would also work in theirs."—*Martha G. Ballard, librarian, Marion Public Library, Marion, Indiana.*

Hartwick serves blind



A Hartwick student reading braille.

DO ANY BLIND or visually handicapped students attend your college or university? If so, are you making efforts to help them obtain the quality and variety of materials needed for completion of their studies? We would like to tell you about some of the types of services Hartwick College Library is providing for the four legally blind students enrolled for the 1970–1971 school year. We know that many blind persons, and especially those attending institutions of higher learning, are very independent, and are often turned off by the way services are offered to them by other students or faculty members. Above all, each person seeks to maintain his identity and does not want to be coddled or pitied. What he does want and deserves, is the same kind of library help offered to other students so that he too, can come to the library to study like other students.

At Hartwick, we have tried to provide the same services to the blind students that we provide to the sighted—reference, interlibrary loan, recreational, etc. Naturally, there must be certain modifications, such as obtaining the books for each course on tape or in braille format. To find these materials, the student asks the professor before the beginning of the term for a list of texts needed for the course, brings the list to us in the library, and we in turn search out the necessary items, utilizing the services of the Regional Library for the Blind and the Special Education Instructional Materials Center (SEIMC), both in Albany. These organizations consult a master listing of titles called the *Central Catalog*, produced at the American Printing House for the Blind in Louisville, Kentucky, and composed from an extensive file of volunteer and commercially produced braille, large-print, and recorded books. The catalog is arranged alphabetically by titles within subject areas such as Spanish, music, philosophy, and zoology, and contains reference to the author, publisher, media, grade level, and depository source for the item. After we locate the appropriate information, the college requests the material directly from the source and arranges to pay for the materials if there is any charge involved.

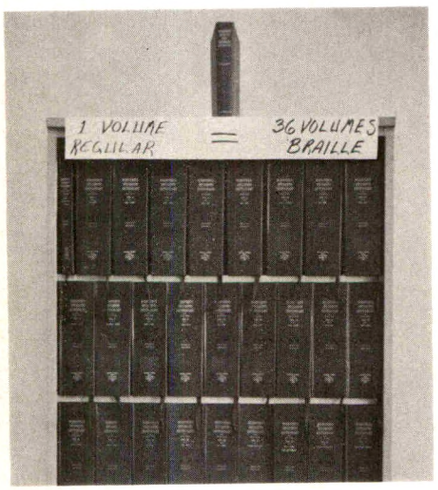
We have two students enrolled in the same biology course and found out from the SEIMC that the braille copy of the title totals twenty-nine volumes or roughly six linear feet of shelf space. The library decided to obtain its own copy of the text and wrote to the source indicated in the *Central Catalog*. The only charge was the reimbursement of the braillon paper used to copy the text and since our students are eligible on the basis of their age, the SEIMC supplied the braillon free of charge to the text producer. The twenty-nine volumes are housed in the library, in a special section of stacks set aside for braille books, and the students themselves decided to only use it in the library and to check out one volume at a time for overnight use when necessary (similar to regular reserve materials).

The decision to set aside stack space for the braille books in the library was based on three factors: (1) that the students quite obviously did not have enough shelf space in their rooms to house the volumes; (2) that materials such as dictionaries belonged where all students could use them equally; and (3) that blind students wanted to use the library as freely as their classmates.

At Hartwick, each blind student has the option of either ordering a text himself or having the library supply it. Roughly, the library orders 40 percent of the materials, the students 60 percent. All blind students are registered borrowers of Recording for the Blind, Inc. in New York City, and the Library of Congress in Washington, D.C., and receive braille books, tapes, and talking books free on loan. All materials of this type may be mailed free of charge if labelled "Materials for the blind and physically handicapped," which is a considerable savings because of the weight of the volumes. Occasionally a student receives the wrong tape, a reel of tape is missing, a text is incomplete, or some similar problem arises. They then ask the library to call the lending institution and try to straighten out the difficulty. We have found that the lending libraries are most cooperative and will try to give the student's concern their immediate attention.

Another service we provide is simply making a study room available so that blind students may take notes with their braille writers or on tape without disturbing other students.

If a text is not available anywhere, the student may hire a reader to read it to him and this stimulates conversation between the reader and the student. We find our blind students much more relaxed about coming to the library when they know they are not disturbing others who are studying and therefore find the study room a good solution.



A shelf of braille volumes.

There are other easy ways to devise library services by using a little common sense. For example, Hartwick Library had an electronic security system installed during the summer and, in order to help control traffic, we have a sort of maze. The blind students had learned their way around the library last year before the system was installed, and they were confused by the new arrangement. To assist them in relearning their way around the library we drew them a map using one of the students' raised line drawing kits. If a kit is not available, it's easy to improvise using a ball-point pen, a sheet of plastic, and drawing a mirror image. The pen makes a depression in the plastic, and when it is turned over, a raised line map has been produced.

We could go on describing searches and other regular library services used by our blind students. However, we'd just like to have you use your imagination and see what you can do to help the blind students on your campus.—*Carolyn Wolf, reference librarian, Hartwick College, Oneonta; and Joan Miller, associate in instructional materials for handicapped children, SEIMC, Albany, New York.*

A library almanac

OUTREACH CONCEPTS for book and information sources have developed in varied and colorful ways as libraries have sought to respond to the special interests of their users with new programs which are conveniently available and helpful in serving the user's immediate needs. An example of one of these approaches to service extension coming more and more into use is the concept of mail-order library service. Mail-order information service can offer both urban and rural library systems interesting opportunities for development. The creative use of this format for service is one way in which the library can begin to become more patron-centered in its operations and less passive in the role it plays as a service agency.

The Central Kansas Library System confirmed the need for this kind of program through communication with a sampling of farm families in order to determine what the citizens felt to be the most severe limitations to effective library use. Geography and the distances it was necessary to travel in order to reach a community library were consistently identified as the most significant limiting characteristics. The fact was clear, if it had not been before, that the inflexible image and operations of libraries-within-walls had to change.

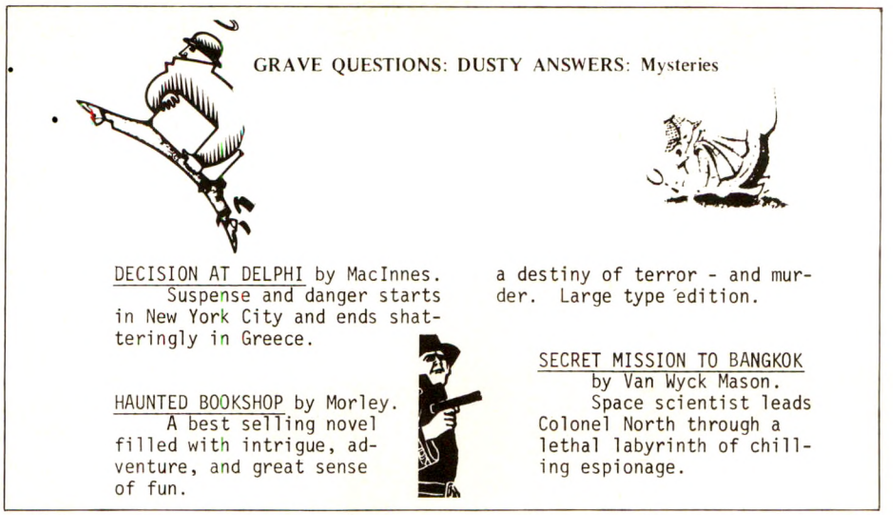
The library system took another step toward this necessary change with the publication of the 1971 edition of the *Library Almanac and Reader's Friend*. The immediate objective of the publication was to provide an easy-to-use lending service to rural families who cannot conveniently use a city library, but a secondary intention was to create a communications network through which the use of other information services could be encouraged. As the 1972 edition is prepared and published, the *Almanac* and the promotional efforts will be further developed.

The Library Almanac and Reader's Friend is a forty-four-page booklet containing brief annotations to approximately 450 fiction and nonfiction, adult and young adult paperbound books. In addition, the *Almanac* contains monthly calendars for the year, astrological information, a fishing guide, and information about the library system. The booklet is illustrated with cartoon drawings, astrological symbols, and pictures of some of the paperback covers. Sayings or quotations appear on some of the pages. The two-color cover has an ornate design similar to that which appears on the *Old Farmer's Almanac* and the center page consists of four postage-paid reply cards which the reader can clip and use to mail his title requests.

As the reply cards are received at the library system headquarters, titles specified are pulled from the paperback collection of approximately four thousand volumes and are packaged in Jiffy Bag mailers. A return mailing label with postage attached is included with the books. To return the books, the reader has only to staple the books in the reusable mailer, stick on the label, and leave the package for the postman. With these procedures, all mailing costs for the request and loan process are paid by the library system.

The circulation record is very informal. A statement in the *Almanac* requests that books received on loan be returned within three weeks so that they will be available to other readers, but the statement also notes there is no fine or penalty if the books must be kept longer. The only record maintained of books on loan is a book card filed by title listing the borrower's name and address. As the books are returned the file card is replaced in the book and the transaction is ended. For books past due, a return reminder is mailed after one month, but no further follow-up is made. At present, 8 to 10 percent of the paperbacks on loan are past due, many of which may eventually be written off as permanent losses. The original program statement anticipated a loss rate of 15 to 20 percent, noting that within the objectives of the service, the paperbacks are expendable.

For economy, the books have been used in their original condition with no binding or spine reinforcement. Various copies have survived as many as ten circulations and are still in usable condition. The paperbacks were purchased in volume from sev-



A typical page from the Library Almanac.

eral jobbers, all of whom will allow a 15 to 20 percent discount from retail. One jobber will give a 30 percent discount if the volumes are pulled from his shelves and hauled home by the library system. No attempt has thus far been made to purchase directly from the publishers.

The *Almanac* was mailed to 20,200 rural families in the fifteen-county area of the library system. Of this number, approximately 5,500 called upon the service for books and information during the first five months of its operation. During this five-month period, 8,320 requests were filled for a business-day average of seventy-five loans. Current and recent best-selling fiction are the titles most frequently requested, while the classics, general nonfiction and light fiction—mysteries, westerns, and romances—have been in lesser, but roughly equal, demand. Specialized nonfiction titles are asked for only occasionally and a few items have never been requested. (A detailed circulation profile is available from the library system on request.)

While there are many specific values in this type of program, there are also weaknesses which should be recognized. The service is not inexpensive. The annual cost of production and operation for this system will be approximately $10,000. But this fact can be tempered somewhat by considering the large geographical area involved here and the relatively large number of previously unserved families reached.

The service is basically book oriented. While the communications system created by the *Almanac* and loan mailings provide the opportunity to encourage the use of other information programs, it is difficult to justify the distribution of more expensive materials on such an informal basis. And the greatest discouragement of all, in spite of the relative convenience of this service, is that a majority of the rural families to whom it is available do not have or have not been given sufficient motivation to use it.

In spite of the minor weaknesses, the program has also enjoyed notable successes and the response of the citizens who have made use of the program has been generous and enthusiastic. Upon their own initiative, ministers have endorsed the *Almanac* from the pulpits of their rural churches. At least two civic groups have made special attempts to promote the use of what they felt to be an unusual and valuable library service. Letters of thanks for the service are frequently received at the system headquarters with book requests. While the citizen endorsement of the service is gratifying, this fact is secondary to the importance of the obviously growing feeling that local libraries through their support of the regional library system are attempting to establish new and meaningful programs for public service.

Communication between information users and the library system has been encouraged. Rural readers previously unserved now have the opportunity to use a responsive lending service. Taxpayers who before saw little in the way of tangible benefit for their tax dollar see evidence of the availability of service. Citizens are becoming more aware of other information services of the community libraries and the regional library system.

The *Almanac* book program in combination with the Phone-From-Your-Home toll-free information network, direct mail photocopy service, the developing regional social service referral index, and the organization of community rotating book collections operates in conjunction with local public libraries throughout the library system area. All of these activities are contributing in some way to the change of the citizen's traditional image of the minimally responsive public library-within-walls. Hopefully, these new services and the current changes in image are only a beginning in the reestablishment of patron-centered library service.—*Duane Johnson, librarian, Central Kansas Library System, Great Bend, Kansas.*

McLaren film festival

IN THE PRODUCTION of film shorts perhaps no one in the world can rival the works of Canadian filmmaker Norman McLaren. His films have won international acclaim, including an Academy Award. His innovative approaches to the largely neglected art of the film short have resulted in such curiosities as films made without cameras and sound tracks produced synthetically.

Movement is McLaren's abiding passion. It is the one thing his incredibly varied creations have in common. It is difficult to separate the driving force of movement from the pulse of the music in a McLaren film, for the music of his films is not mere ornamentation; rather it is as essential and integral a part as the visuals themselves.

Responding to his intense desire to make films, even with severely limited funds, McLaren first attempted painting directly on 35 mm film stock, disregarding individual frames. The result was a fast-moving display of color, pulsed to whatever sound track might be applied. Out of his need to accurately synchronize

his rapid-fire animations grew his experimentation with synthetic sound. McLaren began placing various etchings on the film where the sound track would normally appear. The result was a percussion sound of surprising range, one which may be placed with great accuracy on the film.

His work in animation led him to apply the techniques of animation to live actors. The results may be seen in *Neighbors*, a parable on man's petty conflicts in which the actors skip and float about with all the ease of the most acrobatic cartoon figures. *Chairy Tale* also uses this technique to illustrate a battle of wits between a man and a chair which refuses to be sat upon.

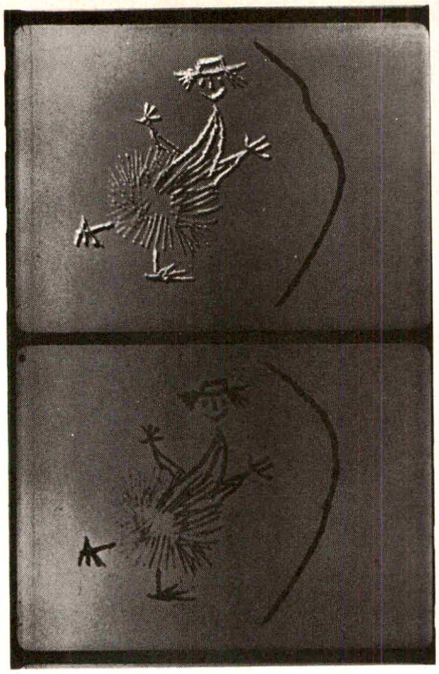
McLaren's most recent effort is the extraordinarily beautiful *Pas de Deux*. Using a swirl of superimposed images, the ghostly quality of *Pas de Deux* has established it as one of the most hauntingly sensual depictions of dance ever filmed.

Boulder (Colorado) Public Library recently gathered together sixteen of McLaren's films ranging from *Stars and Stripes* (1939) to *Pas de Deux* (1968). The entire program, due to the brevity of each film (none runs over thirteen minutes) took less than two hours. The films were arranged chronologically to give some feel to the developments McLaren pursued over the years. *Canon* (1964), for example, uses techniques which were brought to full fruition in *Pas de Deux*.

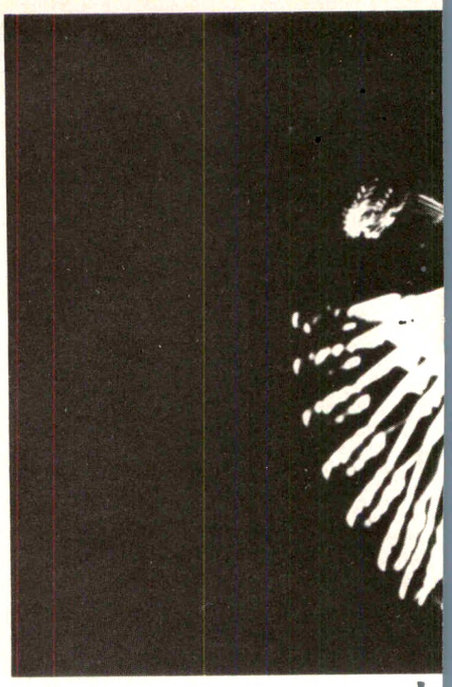
The program was shown three consecutive days. Nearly two hundred persons attended, a program of moderate success when compared to the attendance at several of our film showings.

In setting up a film program of this nature, several aspects must be considered, some largely mechanical, some more philosophical in substance. The rationale behind library programming of this sort must be compatible with the long-range goals of the library. Certainly such a film festival serves an educational function while it provides top-notch entertainment, the same basic arguments which justify a library's book collection.

A more difficult concept to justify is the expense of renting films for such a program in addition to the



Hen Hop



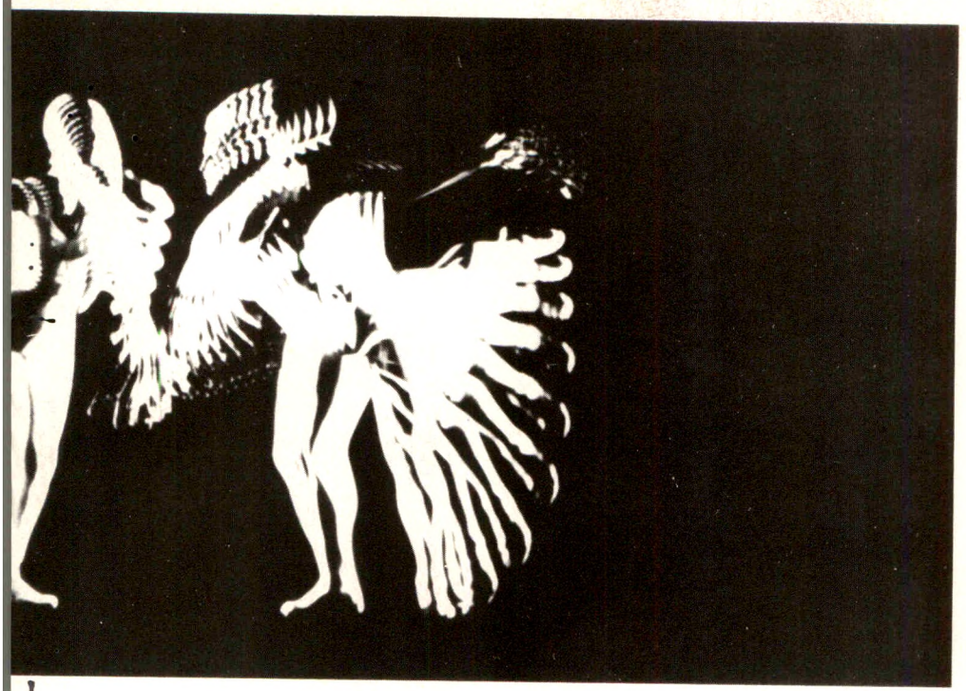
Pas de Deux

A Norman McLaren Filmography

This filmography contains a comprehensive listing of the films of Norman McLaren and basic rental prices from commercial distributors, when available. However, other sources may provide the same films at more reasonable prices. The *Mountain Plains Educational Media Council Film Catalog* (MPMC), for example, lists a number of McLaren's films at $3.50 to $5. Films marked by an asterisk were included in the Boulder Public Library Program.

Distributors: International Film Bureau, Inc. (IFB), 332 S. Michigan Ave., Chicago, IL 60604; Contemporary/McGraw-Hill (C/M-H), 330 W. 42nd St., New York, NY 10036; National Film Board of Canada (NFBC), Suite 819, 680 Fifth Ave., New York, NY 10019.

Film Title	Date	Source	Rental Price
1. *Seven Till Five*	1934–36	original with McLaren	
2. *Camera Makes Whoopee*	1934–36	original unavailable	
3. *Colour Cocktail*	1934–36	original unavailable	
4. *Hell Unltd.*	1935	original with McLaren	
5. *News for the Navy*	1937–39	produced for General	
6. *Book Bargain*	1937–39	Post Office Unit;	
7. *Mony A Pickle*	1937–39	negatives with Crown	
8. *Love on the Wing*	1937–39	Film Unit	
9. *The Obedient Flame*	1939	negative with Film Centre, London	
10. *Stars and Stripes**	1939	C/M-H	$12.50
11. *Boogie Doodle*	1939	C/M-H	$12.50
12. *Scherzo*	1939	negative with McLaren	
13. *Allegro*	1939	negative with McLaren	
14. *Loops**	1939	C/M-H	$12.50
15. *Rumba*	1939	original with McLaren	
16. *Spook Sport* with Mary Ellen Bute	1940	negative with Ted Nemeth Films, Inc.	
17. *Mail Early*	1941–43	negative with NFBC	
18. *Five for Four*	1941–43	negative with NFBC	
19. *V for Victory*	1941–43	negative with NFBC	
20. *Hen Hop**	1944	C/M-H	$12.50
21. *Dollar Dance*	1941–43	negative with NFBC	
22. *C'est L'Aviron*	1945	IFB	sale only
23. *Hoppity Pop**	1945	C/M-H	$12.50



	Film Title	Date	Source	Rental Price
24.	*Keep Your Mouth Shut*	1945	negative with NFBC	
25.	*La Haut Sur Ces Montages*	1946	negative with NFBC	
26.	*A Little Phantasy of a 19th Century Painting**	1946	C/M-H	$10.00
27.	*La Poulette Grise*	1947	C/M-H	$12.50
28.	*Fiddle-De-Dee*	1947	C/M-H	$12.50
29.	*Begone Dull Care**	1949	C/M-H	$12.50
30.	*Dots**	1949	C/M-H	$12.50
31.	*Around Is Around*	1950	negative with NFBC	
32.	*Now Is the Time*	1951	negative with NFBC	
33.	*Neighbours**	1952	C/M-H	$12.50
34.	*Two Bagatelles*	1952	C/M-H	$12.50
35.	*A Phantasy**	1952	C/M-H	$12.50
36.	*Night Encounter*	1954	negative with NFBC	
37.	*Blinkity Blank**	1955	C/M-H	$12.50
38.	*Rythmetic*	1956	C/M-H	$12.50
39.	*A Chairy Tale**	1957	C/M-H	$10.00
40.	*Le Merle*	1958	C/M-H	$12.50
41.	*Serenal*	1959	C/M-H	$12.50
42.	*Short and Suite**	1959	C/M-H	$12.50
43.	*Mail Early for Xmas*	1959	negative with NFBC	
44.	*Lines (Horizontal and Vertical)** with Evelyn Lambert	1960	C/M-H	$15.00
45.	*Opening Speech*	1960	C/M-H	$10.00
46.	*New York Lightboard*	1961	no information available	
47.	*Dance Squared*	1961	C/M-H	$12.50
48.	*Christmas Cracker* (titles, inserts only)	1964	C/M-H	$12.50
49.	*Canon**	1964	C/M-H	$12.50
50.	*Mosaic**	1965	C/M-H	$12.50
51.	*Pas de Deux**	1968	C/M-H	$12.00

The following films have been produced about McLaren: *Pen Point Percussion* (with *Loops*), available from C/M-H; *Window on Canada: An Interview with Norman McLaren,* available from IFB; *The Eye Hears, The Ear Sees,* available from the NFBC.

staff time needed to schedule the films and provide adequate publicity. The total expenditure for our rental fees was about fifty dollars (see listing of films and rental prices). However, it may be pointed out that a library may spend a comparable amount on book materials which are never used by more than a handful of patrons, whereas we were able to provide nearly two hundred persons with a valuable experience in cinematic viewing, and if they wished, cinematic study.

In many smaller cities the library may provide virtually the only opportunity for residents to see internationally acclaimed films such as those produced by McLaren. We feel that it is justifiable from educational, economic, and aesthetic viewpoints for the library to indulge in at least periodic programs of this type.

The response to this program was in many ways an ambivalent one. On the one hand, the program drew perhaps 20 percent fewer people than many of the film showings we have presented. The slight drop in attendance was due to two principal points: fewer people are familiar with the work of McLaren than with Walt Disney for example; and programs of specific artistic merit generally tend to draw fewer people than more general interest programs. (A film such as *Americans on Everest* does extremely well in this mountaineering-oriented community.)

Though fewer came, those who did come expressed a high degree of interest. A large number knew of McLaren beforehand and many were interested in film as an art form. Many of course sought, and found, entertainment of high caliber.

This particular program demanded a great deal of attention and a long planning period. The National Film Board of Canada was most cooperative in supplying information about McLaren. Interviews and other background information were readily sent to us. From this and other sources we were able to print information sheets containing McLaren's background and a synopsis of each film to be shown. These sheets were given to library patrons and also served as informative programs during the showings.—*James Heckel, Community Services librarian, Boulder Public Library, Boulder, Colorado.*

Minot serves aged

INCREASED EMPHASIS on the older generation has alerted many agencies to the needs of senior citizens. What these people buy, use, read, talk, or even complain about are all being surveyed and tabulated so that results can help maintain senior citizens as an active and vital part of our community. The 1971 White House Conference on Aging is trying to spotlight older adults' assets and offer solutions to the many problems that plague them. Many smaller units are also trying to encourage senior citizens at a local level.

The Public Library at Minot, North Dakota, is doing its share for older adults. Many Minot residents are retired farmers from the surrounding countryside. Some of these people are handicapped in sight or in hearing; some are illiterate; some are afraid; some are just lonely and forgotten. There are also many useful, active, healthy, and vibrant individuals.

As a general rule, any time an older person comes into the Minot Library they are oriented so they can find the materials they want very quickly. They are shown how to use the card catalog and are told of available services. If they request it, they are shown how to run all equipment. If anyone is noticeably bewildered we offer to answer all questions. Although this procedure was good for those who already used the library, many others were not coming to the library at all. To remedy this situation, we decided to hit hard in two different areas. The first included weekly trips to the rest homes, care homes, and activity centers. All local institutions of this type were contacted and we received considerable approval from the directors. It was arranged to take a Volkswagen van to each home once a week to bring the senior citizens to the library. They were picked up at a regularly scheduled time and were brought home when their group was ready to leave. When they arrived at the library they were taken on a tour and were shown items of particular interest to them. They found that today's library is nothing like the library of fifty or even ten years ago. If we found people who hesitated to operate the photocopier, we made a point to help them. If they were too proud to stop at the large-print book section and admit to failing eyes, we took the books to them. If they thought that the only type of records we had were modern, we made a point to teach the operation of the record player with a classical album. One rest home seemed to have a very high percentage of illiterates or poorly educated residents. For this group the library made sure there were audiovisual materials available. Movies were shown, picture books were displayed and record and tape players were always available. This group had to be approached a little differently than the others but all benefited from the program.

Many people are easy to please because they know what they want and simply go get it. Others are afraid or have gotten into the habit of always choosing the same thing. If the same person asks again and again for only mysteries, he must be carefully guided into broader reading areas with perhaps a suggestion to read related topics. Mystery readers can sometimes be shifted to a biography with a mysterious hero, an espionage story, or a good psychological suspense. Sometimes just a very thorough tour will calm the fears of many.

Our second area of concern was for those people confined to their homes because of age, extended illness, or physical handicap. The Minot shut-in program was the first one of its kind in the state. It began in June 1970 with the help of Title IV-B and local funds.

To find people that would take advantage of this program, clergy and social workers were contacted for possibilities. The people suggested were called to arrange personal visits. At first, the shut-ins seemed suspicious of the program and were looking for the "catch" of all free programs. People relaxed when it was explained that they would receive books of their choice or books dealing with their interests once a month at no expense. They took advantage of all books in regular or large print, large-print *Reader's Digests*, records, cassette tape recorders and cassette tapes, framed art prints, current best sellers, phonograph albums, magnetic tapes, player piano rolls, pamphlets, and photocopy service.

In six months of operation, the program expanded so much that new materials had to be purchased to keep up with demands. Members of the shut-in program include people who have difficulty in walking, those who have had strokes or heart attacks, those with permanent disabilities (such as paraparesis victims or amputees), those with chronic illnesses such as Parkinson's disease or cancer, and many others.

The programs initiated by the Minot Public Library have been well received and are growing, expanding projects. Our senior citizens not only have vast hindsight but a great potential for foresight if given the chance they need and deserve.—*Melody Kuehn, Adult Services librarian, Lionel Public Library, Minot, North Dakota.*

Minot Public Library Shut-in Service June 1970 to May 1971

Volkswagen bus service ran to the Lutheran Homes, Sunnyside Rest Home, and the Senior Citizen's Center. Each place received once-a-week service.

Total number of patrons using the bus monthly

June	38	Dec.	13
July	38	Jan.	19
Aug.	24	Feb.	19
Sept.	19	Mar.	25
Oct.	32	Apr.	24
Nov.	11	May	23

TOTAL 285

There are a total of twenty-six shut-ins actively taking part in the home service program. Several are inactive due to deaths in the family and to moving. Nine have discontinued the service for various reasons, from moving out of town to going south for the winter.

Circulation totals for shut-ins

June	72	Dec.	166
July	103	Jan.	206
Aug.	160	Feb.	165
Sept.	105	Mar.	165
Oct.	157	Apr.	172
Nov.	204	May	170

• TOTAL 1,845

ALA Nominating Committee Report for 1972

THE 1971–72 NOMINATING COMMITTEE held its first meeting in Los Angeles and determined that in order to fully represent the membership it was necessary to solicit recommendations from as broad a representative group as possible. In addition to announcements in the library press the individual committee members contacted groups and individuals throughout the country. As a result of these contacts the committee had more than eight hundred names for consideration when it met in Dallas. At that time it was possible for the committee to prepare the slate under the existing Bylaws.

With the possibility of a change in Article III, Sections 1–3, of the Bylaws and in light of the policy adopted by Council at the Dallas Conference, the Nominating Committee realized it must be prepared with a slate to be presented to the membership if the Bylaws were changed. The committee has worked since the Dallas Conference to prepare the following slate. It has attempted to take into consideration geographical representation as well as representation of all library interests in the American Library Association and has also attempted to give consideration to persons with some current Council experience, as well as including new faces. The policy adopted in Dallas follows:

In putting into effect the new Bylaw provisions for Council membership, it shall be the policy of the association

ALA REPORT

that the term of membership of all 1971–1972 members of Council shall expire at the end of the 1972 annual conference. For the 1972–1973 members of Council to be elected at large from the membership, the Nominating Committee is instructed to nominate not less than fifty candidates for twenty-five members-at-large of the Council for a one-year term; not less than fifty candidates for twenty-five members-at-large of the Council for a two-year term; not less than fifty candidates for twenty-five members-at-large for a three-year term; and not less than fifty candidates for twenty-five members-at-large for a four-year term.

In accordance with Article III, Section 1 (c), the candidates for Council are not paired. The order of the ballot was determined through a process of random selection.

President-elect and Treasurer

Following Article III, Section 1 (b), two nominations are presented for the office of president-elect.

HAROLD GOLDSTEIN, Dean, School of Library Science, Florida State Univ., Tallahassee.

JEAN E. LOWRIE, Director, School of Librarianship, Western Mich. Univ., Kalamazoo.

Following Article III, Section 1 (b), as required by Article VIII, Section 1, of the Constitution, two nominations are presented for the office of treasurer for the years 1972–1976.

WILLIAM CHAIT, Director, Dayton and Montgomery County Public Library, 215 E. Third St., Dayton, OH.

FRANK B. SESSA, Acting Dean, Graduate School of Library and Information Sciences, Univ. of Pittsburgh, PA.

Council Nominated by ALA Nominating Committee

In accordance with Bylaw Article III, Section 1 (c) and in keeping

with the policy stated above, the committee nominates the following two hundred candidates from which the membership shall elect one hundred councilors-at-large.

FOR THE TERM 1972–1973

Candidates from which twenty-five shall be elected as councilors-at-large for a term of one year.

LOUIE ELIZABETH REIFEL, Supervisor, Library Services, Houston Independent School District, 3830 Richmond, Houston, TX.

JOSEPH H. DOHERTY, Director, Providence College Library, Providence, RI.

MARY A. MC KENZIE, Librarian, Connecticut College Library, New London.

GUY GARRISON, Dean, Graduate School of Library Science, Drexel Univ., Philadelphia.

HOMER R. CHANCE, Director, Ann Arbor Public Library, 343 S. Fifth Ave., Ann Arbor, MI.

PRISCILLA M. MAYDEN, Medical Sciences Librarian, Univ. of Utah Eccles Medical Library, Salt Lake City.

SAM W. HITT, Exec. Director, Houston Academy of Medicine, Texas Medical Center Library, Jesse H. Jones Library Bldg., Houston.

RICHARD F. JODER, Director, Pompano Beach Public Library, Pompano Beach, FL.

JOHN D. CHRISTENSON, Coordinator, Brevard County Federated Library System, 317 Brevard Ave., Cocoa, FL.

CHARLES E. MILLER, Assoc. Director, Tulane Univ. Library, New Orleans.

A. T. DICKINSON, Director, Mansfield Public Library, 43 W. Third St., Mansfield, OH.

RICHARD D. JOHNSON, Director of Libraries, The Claremont Colleges, Honnold Library, Claremont, CA.

LAURA E. CATHON, Coordinator, Children's Services, Carnegie Library, Pittsburgh.

ARTHUR E. JONES, JR., Director and Prof. of English, Drew Univ. Library, Madison, NJ.

GEORGE VAN CAMP, County Librarian, Mesa County Public Library, 521 White Ave., Grand Junction, CO.

JAMES A. ALLEN, Director of the Library, Univ. of Arkansas at Little Rock, 33rd & University, Little Rock.

DAVID C. PALMER, Asst. Director, New Jersey State Library, 185 W. State St., Trenton, NJ.

MARY R. BOYVEY, Media Program Director, Texas Education Agency, 201 E. 11th St., Austin.

BARBARA F. KELLY, Director, Manitowoc Public Library, Manitowoc, WI.

DOROTHY E. ROSEN, Member, New Mexico Library Commission, New Mexico State Library, P.O. Box 1629, Santa Fe.

DAVID SABSAY, Director, Santa Rosa–Sonoma County Public Library, Third and E. Sts., Santa Rosa, CA.

JOHN H. M. CHEN, Chairman, Prof. of Library Science, Dept. of Library Science, Univ. of Southern Miss., Hattiesburg.





Presidential nominees Jean Lowrie and Harold Goldstein.

ERVIN EATENSON, Adult Coordinator, Dallas Public Library, 1954 Commerce St., Dallas.

SARA ANN PARKER, Asst. Reference Librarian, Springfield-Greene County Library, Box 737, Springfield, MO.

DUANE F. JOHNSON, Director, Central Kansas Library System, 1409 Williams, Great Bend.

FRANCES O. FLEMING, Coordinator, Library Services, Bd. of Ed. of Baltimore County, Towson, MD.

RALPH H. FUNK, Director, Oklahoma Dept. of Libraries, 109 State Capitol, Oklahoma City.

FRANCES M. POLLARD, Head, Department of Library Science, Eastern Ill. Univ., Charleston, IL.

ELIZABETH P. HOFFMAN, Coordinator, Division of School Libraries & ESEA Title II, Dept. of Ed., Commonwealth of Pa., 13 North Fourth St., Harrisburg.

TRAVIS E. TYER, State Coordinator, Public Library Personnel Training, Dept. of Librarianship, Kansas State Teachers College, Emporia.

VIVIAN CAZAYOUX, Assoc. State Librarian, Louisiana State Library, P.O. Box 131, Baton Rouge.

JOHN H. REBENACK, Chief Librarian, Akron Public Library, 55 S. Main St., Akron, OH.

HAROLD G. MOREHOUSE, Director of Libraries, Univ. of Nevada, Reno.

MICHAEL H. HARRIS, Asst. Prof., College of Library Science, Univ. of Ky., Lexington.

MAXINE B. LARSON, Library/Media Consultant, Bureau of School Services, Univ. of Michigan, Ann Arbor.

WYMAN JONES, City Librarian, Los Angeles Public Library, 630 W. Fifth St., Los Angeles.

DONALD C. DICKINSON, Director, School of Library Science, Univ. of Ariz., Tucson.

LOLA JOHNSON SINGLETARY, Vice-president, Board of Library Trustees, D.C. Public Library, 499 Pennsylvania Ave., N.W., Washington, DC.

LARRY T. NIX, Asst. Director, Public Library of Charlotte and Mecklenburg County, Charlotte, NC.

JANICE LEE HERVIEUX, Ed. Specialist, Media Centers, Dependents Schooling Office (Atlantic), Bldg. 210–3, Wash. Navy Yard, Washington, DC.

VICTOR FERENC MARX, Head Reference Librarian, Central Wash. State College, Ellensburg, WA.

BINFORD H. CONLEY, Univ. Librarian, Ala. A. & M. Univ., Normal, AL.

PAULINE ATHERTON, Prof., Syracuse Univ., Syracuse, NY.

PHYLLIS J. VAN ORDEN, Asst. Prof., Graduate School of Library Service, Rutgers Univ., 189 College Ave., New Brunswick, NJ.

GERALD B. HUBBLE, Director of the Library, Stephens College, Columbia, MO.

WARREN E. WATSON, Director of Libraries, Thomas Crane Public Library, 40 Washington St., Quincy, MA.

H. W. AXFORD, Univ. Librarian, Ariz. State Univ., Tempe.

GIL R. JOHSON, Director, Nobles County Library, P.O. 166, Worthington, MN.

WILLIAM H. WILLIAMS, State Librarian, Wyo. State Library, Supreme Court and State Library Bldg., Cheyenne.

LUCILE F. HANSEN, District Library Supervisor, Columbia County Administrative School District No. 5J, Westport, OR.

FOR THE TERM 1972–1974

Candidates from which twenty-five shall be elected as councilors-at-large for a term of two years.

ARTHUR CURLEY, Library Director, Montclair Public Library 50 S. Fullerton Ave., Montclair, NJ.

DENNIS E. ROBISON, Asst. Director, Public Services, Univ. of South Florida, Tampa.

JANICE GALLINGER, College Librarian, Plymouth State College, Plymouth, NH.

PHYLLIS BURSON, Director, La Retama Public Library, 505 N. Mesquite, Corpus Christi, TX.

THOMAS CHILDERS, Asst. Prof., Drexel Univ., Philadelphia.

JOHN B. RICHARD, Head Librarian, Louisiana State Univ. at Alexandria, Alexandria.

ELIZABETH ADCOCK, Director, Weld County Library, 2227 Twenty-third Ave., Greeley, CO.

ABIGAIL DAHL-HANSEN, Asst. Univ. Librarian, Univ. of Calif. at Riverside, Riverside.

LAWRENCE E. LEONARD, Doctoral Candidate, Graduate School of Library Science, Univ. of Ill., Champaign.

RICHARD W. PARSONS, Coordinator, Interorganizational Development, Baltimore County Public Library, 25 W. Chesapeake Ave., Towson, MD.

IRENE CHRISTOPHER, Librarian, Boston Univ. Medical Library, 80 E. Concord St., Boston.

CHARLES A. GARDNER, Director of Libraries, Hastings College, Hastings, NE.

JOYCE BALL, Reference/Govt. Publications Librarian, Univ. of Nevada, Reno.

NORMAN J. SHAFFER, Assoc. Director of Libraries for Technical Services, Univ. of Nebraska, 201 Love Library, Lincoln.

RUTH W. WHITE, Chairman, Dept. of Library Ed., Univ. of Georgia, Peabody Hall, Athens.

LAWRENCE J. DOWNEY, Personnel Coordinator, Indianapolis-Marion County Public Library, 40 E. St. Clair St., Indianapolis.

RICHARD W. ROBBINS, Director, Pawtucket Public Library and Regional Library Center, Pawtucket, RI.

JOHN FORSMAN, City Librarian, Bruggemeyer Memorial Library, 318 South Ramona Ave., Monterey Park, CA.

MARGARET HAYES GRAZIER, Assoc. Prof., Wayne State Univ., Dept. of Library Science, Detroit.

JAMES G. IGOE, State Librarian, Vt. Dept. of Libraries, Montpelier.

NOLAN LUSHINGTON, Director, Greenwich Library, 101 W. Putnam Ave., Greenwich, CT.

ANNE C. SANTANGELO, Head, Children's Dept., White Plains Public Library, White Plains, NY.

MARY JEFFERSON BAKER, Supervisor of Libraries, Wilmington Public Schools, 1400 Washington St., Wilmington, DE.

Y. T. FENG, Asst. Director, Research Library Services, Boston Public Library, Boston.

DUANE W. FENSTERMANN, Acquisitions Librarian, Luther College Library, Decorah, IA.

HELEN F. RICE, Coordinator of School Libraries, West Irondequoit Central Schools, 370 Cooper Rd., Rochester, NY.

KEITH G. CLEMENT, Coordinator, ILS, Washington State Library, Olympia, WA.

JUDITH GARITANO, Chief Consultant of Field Services, Div. of Educational Media, State Dept. of Public Instruction, Raleigh, NC.

PATRICIA POND, Asst. Prof. of Librarianship, Univ. of Oregon, School of Librarianship, Eugene, OR.

BARBARA BALLINGER, Librarian, Oak Park Public Library, 834 Lake St., Oak Park, IL.

TERENCE CROWLEY, Asst. Prof., Univ. of Ill., 426 Library, Urbana.

SHIRLEY SHISLER, Head, Reference Dept., Public Library of Des Moines, 100 Locust, Des Moines, IA.

JOHN VEBLEN, Commission Member, Washington State Library, Olympia, WA.

RONALD A. DUBBERLY, Director, Sioux City Public Library, 705 Sixth St., Sioux City, IA.

PAUL J. FASANA, Chief, Preparation Services, The Research Libraries, N.Y. Public Library, Fifth Ave. & Forty-second St., New York City.

RACHEL C. GROSS, Ex-trustee, Friend of the Library, Huntingdon Valley Library, Huntingdon Valley, PA.

DEAN W. HALLIWELL, Univ. Librarian, Univ. of Victoria, Victoria, BC.

E. J. JOSEY, Chief, Bureau of Academic & Research Libraries, Div. of Library Development, 99 Washington Ave., State Ed. Dept., Albany, NY.

R. KATHLEEN MOLZ, Chief, Planning Staff, Bureau of Libraries and Educational Technology, U.S. Office of Education, Washington, DC.

GARY R. PURCELL, Director, Graduate School of Library and Information Science, Univ. of Tenn., Knoxville.

KENNETH BIERMAN, Data Processing Coordinator, Oklahoma Dept. of Libraries, 109 State Capitol, Oklahoma City.

GERALD A. SOMERS, Director, Brown County Library, Green Bay, WI.

HAL C. STONE, Coordinator, Instructional Resources, Los Angeles City College, 855 N. Vermont Ave., Los Angeles.

KENNETH E. TOOMBS, Director of Libraries, Univ. of S.C., McKissick Memorial Library, Columbia, SC.

GRACE HIGHTOWER, Coordinator, State Dept. of Ed., School Library Service Unit, 156 Trinity Ave. S.W., Atlanta, GA.

IRENE B. HOADLEY, Librarian for General Admin. and Research, Ohio State Univ. Libraries, 1858 Neil Ave., Columbus.

MINNIE R. MOTZ, Asst. Director, School Library Service, Bureau of Libraries, New York City Bd. of Ed., 110 Livingston St., Brooklyn.

JOSEPH H. TREYZ, Asst. Director, Univ. of Mich., Ann Arbor.

ARTHUR MONKE, Libararian, Bowdoin College Library, Brunswick, ME.

VIVIAN D. HEWITT, Librarian, Carnegie Endowment for International Peace, 345 E. Forty-sixth St., New York.

FOR THE TERM 1972–1975

Candidates from which twenty-five shall be elected as councilors-at-large for a term of three years.

PETER HIATT, Program Director, Western Interstate Commission for Higher Ed., Boulder, CO.

KAY D. GUILES, Library Information System Specialist, Library of Congress, MARC Development Office, Washington, DC.

ROGER C. GREER, Dean, School of Library Science, Syracuse Univ., 113 Euclid Ave., Syracuse, NY.

HOWARD R. DOWNEY, Director, Bellingham Public Library, 210 Central Ave., Bellingham, WA.

CLARA S. JONES, Director, Detroit Public Library, 5201 Woodward Ave., Detroit.

C'CEAL P. COOMBS, Trustee, State Library Commission, Washington State Library, Olympia, WA.

PEGGY GLOVER, Coordinator, Work with Adults and Young Adults, Free Library of Philadelphia, Logan Square, Philadelphia.

JOSEPH F. BLAKE, Chairman, Ed. Media Dept., Millersville State College, Millersville, PA.

J. B. HOWELL, Librarian, Miss. College, P.O. Box 47, Clinton, MS.

YOLANDA D. FEDERICI, Supervisor, Work with Children, Chicago Public Library, 78 E. Washington St., Chicago.

WARREN B. KUHN, Dean of Library Services and Director of the Library, Iowa State Univ., Ames. IA.

DAVID C. TAYLOR, Serials Librarian, Mich. State Univ., East Lansing, MI.

EVAN IRA FARBER, Librarian, Earlham College, Richmond, IN.

WILLIAM A. MARTIN, JR., Director of Libraries, Okla. College of Liberal Arts, Chickasha.

JAMES B. NELSON, Director, Cabell County Public Library, 900 Fifth Ave., Huntington, WV.

RICHARD L. O'KEEFFE, Librarian, Rice Univ., Houston.

PATRICIA SCHUMAN, Assoc. Editor, *School Library Journal*, 1180 Ave. of Americas, New York City.

JAMES F. GOVAN, Librarian, Swarthmore College, Swarthmore, PA.

MAY C. CHUN, Director, School Libraries and Instructional Materials Branch, Hawaii State Dept. of Ed., Kahala Office Center, Rm. 203, 4211 Waialae Ave., Honolulu, HI.

ANNETTE L. PHINAZEE, Dean, School of Library Science, N.C. Central Univ., Durham.

RICHARD LORECK, Asst. Director of Libraries for Technical Services, Univ. of Wisc.-Milwaukee Library, Milwaukee.

FRANCES HENSELMAN, City Librarian, Long Beach Public Library, Ocean and Pacific Ave., Long Beach, CA.

HAROLD H. J. ERICKSON, Director, Univ. of Nevada, Las Vegas.

M. EUGENE WRIGHT, JR., City Librarian, New Orleans Public Library, 219 Loyola Ave., New Orleans.

ALPHONSE F. TREZZA, Director, Ill. State Library, Springfield.

NICHOLAS E. GAYMON, Director of Libraries, A and M Univ., Coleman Memorial Library, Box 78–A, Tallahassee, FL.

HELEN W. TUTTLE, Asst. Univ. Librarian for Preparations, Princeton Univ. Library, Princeton, NJ.

C. EDWIN DOWLIN, State Librarian, New Mexico State Library, 300 Don Gaspar, Santa Fe.

FRANKLIN VAN ZANTEN, Director, Tucson Public Library, P.O. Box 5547, Tucson.

WILLIAM R. ESHELMAN, Editor, *Wilson Library Bulletin*, H. W. Wilson Co., 950 University Ave., Bronx.

MARY FRANCIS K. JOHNSON, Assoc. Prof., School of Ed., Univ. of N.C. at Greensboro, Greensboro.

LEE B. BRAWNER, Executive Director, Okla. County Libraries, 131 NW Third, Oklahoma City.

FREDERICK G. KILGOUR, Director, Ohio College Library Center, 1415 Kinnear Rd., Columbus.

EDYTHE O. CAWTHORNE, Coordinator, Children's Services, Prince George's County Memorial Library, 6532 Adelphi Rd., Hyattsville, MD.

REBECCA T. BINGHAM, Director of Media Services, Louisville Public Schools, J. Graham Brown Ed. Center, Fourth at Broadway, Louisville, KY.

CARLTON C. ROCHELL, Director, Atlanta Public Library, 126 Carnegie Way, N.W., Atlanta.

MARGARET A. WINGER, Consultant, School and Library Services, Field Enterprises Ed. Corp., 1900 Ave. of the Stars, Suite 930, Los Angeles.

MARY JOAN EGAN, Library Dept. Chairman, Burnt Hills-Ballston Lake Central Schools, 491 Saratoga Rd., Scotia, NY.

DOROTHY E. NYREN, Coordinator of Central Services, Brooklyn Public Library, Grand Army Plaza, Brooklyn.

BRANTLEY H. PARSLEY, Library Director, Campbellsville College, Campbellsville, KY.

RICHARD W. LUCE, Asst. Librarian, Montana State Univ., Bozeman.

GEORGIE J. GOODWIN, Director, Resource Center, Southport High School 971, Banta Rd., Indianapolis.

DONALD K. LAMB, Coordinator, Dane County Library Service, 201 W. Mifflin St., Madison, WI.

DONALD D. HENDRICKS, Director of the Library and TALON, Southwestern Medical School, 5323 Harry Hines Blvd., Dallas.

MARGARET WARDEN, Trustee, Great Falls Public Library, 208 Third Ave., N., Great Falls, MT.

ALICE BENNETT IHRIG, Trustee, Oak Lawn Public Library, Oak Lawn, IL.

ROBERT H. ROHLF, Director, Hennepin County Library, 300 Nicollet Mall, Minneapolis, MN.

LYNN W. WALKER, Director of Libraries, Florida Technological Univ., Alafaya Trail, Orlando, FL.

LOUIS COBURN, Asst. Prof., Library Science Dept., Queens College, 65–30 Kissena Blvd., Flushing, NY.

RICHARD A. FARLEY, Director of Libraries, Kansas State Univ., Manhattan, KS.

FOR THE TERM 1972–1976

Candidates from which twenty-five shall be elected as councilors-at-large for a term of four years.

LOUISE GILES, Dean of Learning Resources, Macomb County Community College, Warren, MI.

DOROTHY J. ANDERSON, Director of Services, Leadership Training Institutes, U.S. Internat. Univ., U.S. Office of Ed., Seventh and D St., S.W. Washington, DC.

LARRY EARL BONE, Asst. Director of Libraries for Public Services, Memphis Public Library and Information Center, 1850 Peabody, Memphis.

SELMA K. RICHARDSON, Director of Library Services, Oak Park and River Forest High School Library, 201 N. Scoville Ave., Oak Park, IL.

ANNE KELLY, Asst. Prof., Pratt Institute, Graduate School of Library and Information Science, Brooklyn.

ANNA C. HALL, Assoc. Director, Carnegie Library of Pittsburgh, 4400 Forbes Ave., Pittsburgh.

RUPERT GILROY, Asst. Director of the Library, Brandeis Univ., Waltham, MA.

HAZEL CRAIG, Board Member, Western Plains Library System, Box 627, Clinton, OK.

DONALD C. EARNSHAW, Trustee, Mid-Continent Public Library, 15616 E. 24 Hwy., Independence, MO.

RUTH C. MC MARTIN, Director of Instructional Resources, Fargo Public Schools, District Office, 1104 Second Ave. S., Fargo, ND.

WILMA S. CRAVEY, Supervisor of Libraries, DeKalb County School System, 1780 Montreal Rd., Tucker, GA.

HANNAH JOSEPHINE KUNKLE, Prof., School of Library Science, Texas Woman's Univ., Denton.

FRANK RODGERS, Director of the Library, Portland State Univ. Library, 934 S.W. Harrison, Portland, OR.

HARRIS C. MC CLASKEY, Asst. Prof., Library School, Univ. of Minn., 3 Walter Library, Minneapolis.

ALICE E. MC KINLEY, Exec. Director, DuPage Library System, 200 W. Front St., Wheaton, IL.

AGNES M. GRIFFEN, Deputy Librarian for Staff and Program Development, King County Library System, 1100 E. Union, Seattle, WA.

PEGGY BROOKS SMITH, Reference Coordinator, Nebraska Public Library Commission, 7th Floor, State Capitol, Lincoln.

ROBERT ESTEVES, Librarian, Bay Area Reference Center, San Francisco Public Library, San Francisco.

WALTER J. FRASER, Libarian for Academic Library Services and Systems Analyst, James J. Hill Reference Library, Fourth and Market St., St. Paul, MN.

DALE K. CARRISON, Exec. Director of Libraries, Mankato State College, Mankato, MN.

NORMAN HORROCKS, Asst. Director, School of Library Service, Dalhousie Univ., Halifax, NS, Canada.

DALE B. CANELAS, Asst. Univ. Librarian for Admin. Services, Northwestern Univ. Library, 1935 Sheridan Rd., Evanston, IL.

ELIZABETH MARTINEZ de SMITH, Special Services Consultant, Los Angeles County Public Library, 320 W. Temple, Los Angeles.

ILSE LAUERSON HONTZ, Acting Coordinator, District Services, Free Library of Philadelphia, Logan Square, Philadelphia.

IRONE C. WATSON, Periodicals Librarian, Morgan State College Library, Baltimore, MD.

VINCENT J. ACETO, Prof., School of Library and Information Science, State Univ. of NY. at Albany, 1400 Washington Ave., Albany, NY.

EDWARD G. MURRAY, Trustee, Boston Public Library, Copley Square, Boston.

PATRICIA T. WILLEY, Director, N. Star Borough Library System, 901 First Ave., Fairbanks, AK.

THOMAS SHAUGHNESSY, Library Director, Dana Library, Rutgers Univ., 185 University Ave., Newark, NJ.

JUDITH A. HOUK, System Librarian, Central Colorado Public Library System, Denver Regional Council of Governments, 1776 S. Jackson, Denver, CO.

LAURA DELL JUSTIN, Librarian, Ed. Materials Laboratory, Dept. of Ed. Media & Technology, Montgomery Co. Public Schools, Rockville, MD.

JEAN-ANNE SOUTH, Doctoral Candidate, School of Library Service, Columbia Univ., Butler Library, New York.

WILLIAM K. BEATTY, Librarian and Prof. of Medical Bibliography, Northwestern Univ. Medical School, 303 E. Chicago Ave., Chicago.

WARREN M. TSUNEISHI, Chief, Orientalia Division, Library of Congress, Washington, DC.

RUSSELL E. BIDLACK, Dean, School of Library Science, Univ. of Mich., Ann Arbor.

NANCY MILDRED NILON, Head, Reference Dept., Univ. of Colorado Libraries, Boulder.

JUDITH K. MOWERY, Humanities Subject Librarian, Univ. of Akron, OH.

CHARLES O'HALLORAN, State Librarian, Missouri State Library, 308 E. High St., Jefferson City, MO.

RICHARD M. CHESKI, Asst. State Librarian, State Library of Ohio, 65 S. Front St., Columbus, OH.

JEAN M. COLEMAN, Vice-president, Board of Trustees, Dayton and Montgomery County Public Library, 215 E. Third St., Dayton, OH.

LEON KARPEL, Director, Mid-Hudson Libraries, 103 Market St., Poughkeepsie, NY.

M. KAREN NELSON, Asst. Univ. Librarian for Personnel, Harvard Univ. Library, Cambridge, MA.

JAMES R. WRIGHT, Director, Phyllis Wheatley Community Library, Rochester Public Library, 13 Branson Ave., Rochester, NY.

SHIRLEY A. OLOFSON, Sr. Information and Publications Officer, Ky. Program Development Office, State Capitol, Frankfort.

DONNA B. HARLAN, Librarian, Indiana Univ. at South Bend, 1825 Northside Blvd., South Bend, IN.

EDITH PRUNTY SPENCER, Head, Catalog Department, Flint Public Library, 1026 E. Kearsley St., Flint, MI.

OPHELIA M. IRVING, General Reference Services Librarian, N. Carolina State Library, Box 27727, Raleigh, NC.

THOMAS F. JAQUES, Asst. Librarian, Rapides Parish Library, 411 Washington St., Alexandria, LA.

COSETTE KIES, Asst. Director, Personnel and Public Relations, The Ferguson Library, 96 Broad St., Stamford, CT.

DONALD F. JAY, Chief, General Research Services, N.Y. Public Library, Fifth Ave. & 42nd St., New York.

The membership's attention is called to Bylaw Article III, Sec. 2 (b), which reads as follows: "At the midwinter meeting any member of the Council may present a petition signed by not fewer than ten councilors proposing additional nominations. Such nominations shall be included on the official ballot by the ALA Nominating Committee."

And to Bylaw Article III, Sec. 3 (b), which reads as follows: "The ALA Nominating Committee shall also include on the official ballot other nominations filed with the Executive Director by petition of any one hundred members of the association at least three months before the annual conference, provided written consent of these nominees shall have been filed with the Executive Director of the association."

The membership should note that petitions for additional nominations should, this year, indicate the term to be filled by any councilor-at-large nominee.—*ALA Nominating Committee: William D. Cunningham, Yuri Nakata, Nasser Sharify, Peggy Sullivan, Susanna Alexander, chairman.*



1972 ALA Midwinter Meeting

Chicago, January 23-29

ALA Council Meetings

COUNCIL I
Tuesday, January 25,
10:00 a.m.–1:00 p.m.
Grand Ballroom, Palmer House

Presiding: Keith Doms, president
Secretary of the Council: David H. Clift
Parliamentarian: Anna Clyde Vinzant
Adoption of rules
Approval of 1971 Annual Conference minutes
Report of the president
ALA Council Nominating Committee report—James F. Holly, chairman
Appointment of tellers for Executive Board election—Keith Doms
Constitution and Bylaws Committee report—William Murphy, chairman

COUNCIL II
Wednesday, January 26,
2:00–4:00 p.m.
Grand Ballroom, Palmer House

Presiding: A. P. Marshall, second vice-president
ALA Nominating Committee report—Susanna Alexander, chairman
Freedom to Read Foundation report—Alex P. Allain, president, Freedom to Read Foundation Board of Trustees
Appointments Committee report—Katherine Laich, chairman
Report of the treasurer—Robert R. McClarren

COUNCIL III
Friday, January 28,
10:00 a.m.–1:00 p.m.
Grand Ballroom, Palmer House

Presiding: Keith Doms, president
Awards Committee report—Robert F. Delzell, chairman
Organization Committee report—Mrs. Helen W. Tuttle, chairman
Intellectual Freedom Committee report—Richard L. Darling, chairman
Mediation, Arbitration and Inquiry Committee report—David H. Clift, chairman
Report of the Committee of Tellers for the ALA Executive Board election—chairman to be appointed

Council and Executive Board

An information meeting of the Council and the Executive Board will be held on Tuesday, January 25, from 8:30–9:30 a.m. in the Grand Ballroom.

Membership Information Meeting

An informal meeting has been scheduled by the Executive Board solely for information, and according to policy no action may be taken. The board will make a detailed report to the members present at the Midwinter Meeting on the association's financial situation. The meeting will be held on Tuesday, January 25, at 8:30 p.m.

President's Program

The ALA president's program during Midwinter week is scheduled for Wednesday, January 27, at 8:30 p.m. It will be devoted to the International Book Year 1972, and speakers, to date, include Emerson Greenaway, former director, Free Library of Philadelphia; Robert Vosper, librarian, University of California, Los Angeles; and Theodore Waller, president, Grolier Educational Corporation.

International Book Year was proclaimed by UNESCO at its sixteenth session in November of 1970, and its overall theme is "Books for All." The objective of IBY is to focus attention on the role of books in so-

ciety, and it is hopefully anticipated that this focus will have an impact well beyond 1972.

Emerson Greenaway and Theodore Waller are co-chairmen of the ad hoc Committee for IBY appointed by the U.S. State Department's Government Advisory Committee on International Book and Library Programs. The purpose of the ad hoc committee is to recommend to the public and private sectors of the United States and to international organizations appropriate activities which will focus attention on the importance of books in the lives of individuals and in the affairs of society.

Hotel Reservations

The September issue of *American Libraries* carries hotel and general information on the Midwinter Meeting. Use the sample postcard form on p. 889 of that issue to make your reservations—tear it out or duplicate in some way, put in a stamped envelope, and send directly to the Palmer House. Please don't send them to ALA headquarters. It's already late and your reservations will be further delayed in our having to readdress them to the Palmer House.

Exhibits

A very fine representation of all types of exhibitors — publishers, equipment manufacturers, service companies, etc.—is being provided at the 1972 Midwinter show. Most of the exhibits will be located on the third and fourth floors of the Palmer House; additional exhibits will be located in suites.

The exhibits will be formally opened on Monday, January 24, at 4:00 p.m. Exhibit hours for the week are: Monday, 4:00–7:00 p.m.; Tuesday and Wednesday, January 25 and 26, 11:00 a.m.–5:00 p.m.; and Thursday, January 27, 11:00 a.m.–2:00 p.m. Exhibitors in suites only may also maintain some later evening hours.

Accreditation Committee Hearings

During Midwinter week the Accreditation Committee will hold a series of open hearings on the "Tentative Draft of Revised Standards for Accreditation" (*American Libraries*, October 1971, pp. 959–963). The sessions are scheduled as follows: Monday, January 24, 2:00–6:00 p.m., for official representatives of other organizations and graduate library schools; Monday, January 24, beginning at 7:30 p.m., for ALA members; and Thursday, January 27, 2:00–6:00 p.m., for official representatives of ALA units.

Rules for Council Meetings

Suggested rules for governing the conduct of Council appear in the May 1971 issue of *American Libraries*, pp. 517–518. The Rules will also be printed in the *Official Program* to be distributed at the Midwinter Meeting.

Meetings

The week's activities will include the regular working meetings of committees and boards of official ALA units. Among these are included the meetings of the Program Evaluation and Support Committee/Budget Assembly on Sunday, January 23, 2:00–6:00 p.m.; the meetings of the ALA Executive Board on Monday, January 24, 10:00 a.m.–12 noon and 2:00–4:00 p.m.; Tuesday, January 25, 2:00–4:00 p.m.; Thursday, January 27, 10:00 a.m.–12 noon and 2:00–4:00 p.m.; and Friday, January 28, 2:00–4:00 p.m.

An alphabetical list of all meetings to be held during Midwinter will appear in the *Official Program*. Chairmen of groups meeting will be given advance notice of the time and room assignments for their sessions via a copy of the final schedule of meetings to be mailed out by the Conference Arrangements Office early in December. A preliminary schedule without room information was also sent to chairmen the latter part of October. Other individuals desiring a copy of either schedule may request one from: Assistant Conference Manager, Conference Arrangements Office, ALA Headquarters.

Newbery-Caldecott Awards

The Newbery and Caldecott Award winners for the most distinguished children's books published in 1971 will be announced on Thursday, January 27, during the Midwinter week. Anne R. Izard, Westchester Library System, White Plains, New York, is chairman of the CSD Newbery-Caldecott Awards Committee.

Placement Service

The National Registry for Librarians (208 South LaSalle Street, Chicago, IL 60604) will provide placement service during the Midwinter Meeting. The placement center will be located in the Palmer House and will be open Monday through Friday, January 24–28, at the following hours: Monday through Thursday, 9:00 a.m.–5:00 p.m.; Friday, 9:00 a.m.–2:00 p.m. Advance registration is not required.

The Palmer House (opposite). (Below) *Chicago Public Library, celebrating its 100th anniversary, welcomes ALA.*



HEDRICH-BLESSING

ala treasurer's report

BALANCE SHEET—AUGUST 31, 1971

Assets

ENDOWMENT FUNDS			
Cash in agency account		$ 786.95	
Investments—at cost		2,449,200.52	
Real estate		1,030,174.30	
Accounts Receivable—ALA		70,317.93	
TOTAL ENDOWMENT FUND ASSETS			3,550,479.7
GENERAL AND SPECIAL FUNDS			
Cash in banks		33,788.37	
Cash on hand		700.00	
Cash on deposit		425.00	
Common stocks—industrial		51,936.50	
Accounts Receivable—commercial		361,208.74	
—miscellaneous		2,605.00	
Advances to officers and staff members, etc.		50,362.38	
Prepaid expenses		50,431.41	
Deferred charges		60,000.00	
Office devices and building equipment			
Less accumulated depreciation to date of $57,516.46		79,074.12	
Inventory of postage, paper, supplies		75,407.12	
Inventory of books and audiovisual materials		298,630.17	
Headquarters building—construction			
equipment and other costs	$1,358,074.36		
Less—depreciation	230,315.90	1,127,758.46	2,192,327.2
TOTAL ASSETS			5,742,806.9

Liabilities

ENDOWMENT FUND BALANCES			
Carnegie Fund		172,368.72	
Carnegie Corporation Endowment Fund		2,757,547.73	
General Endowment Fund		515,256.93	
ALTA Endowment		19,487.50	
Sarah C. N. Bogle Endowment Fund		5,018.77	
Melvil Dewey Medal Fund		501.69	
Frederic G. Melcher Scholarship Fund		63,645.83	
Oberly Memorial Fund		1,078.64	
Herbert Putnam Honor Fund		2,482.51	
James L. Whitney Fund		13,091.38	
TOTAL ENDOWMENT FUND BALANCES			3,550,479.7
GENERAL AND SPECIAL FUNDS			
Endowment Fund Payable		70,317.93	
Miscellaneous accounts payable		180,535.74	
General and Special Fund Balances		$1,941,473.60	2,192,327.2
TOTAL LIABILITIES			$5,742,806.9

REGULAR AND SPECIAL FUNDS

Summary of Income, Expense and Balances
September 1, 1970 to August 31, 1971

Regular Activities	I Balance 9-1-70	II Income	III Expense	IV Balance 8-31-71
GENERAL FUNDS	$ 310,221.98			
Dues, Endowment, etc.		1,652,376.04	——	
Administration and Program		——	2,027,610.55	
Transfers:				
1970 Annual Meetings		123,690.76	——	
1971 Annual Meetings		30,000.00	——	
Journal of Library Automation refund		——	1,012.00	
Comm. on New Directions		——	504.33	87,161.90
	310,221.98	1,806,066.80	2,029,126.88	87,161.90
ANNUAL MEETINGS				
1970—Detroit	142,234.07	3,298.25	21,841.56	
Transfer to General Funds		123,690.76*	——	——
1971—Dallas	2,962.63*	347,698.86	301,456.49	
Transfer to General Funds		30,000.00*	——	13,279.74
1972-76	1,248.71*	——	1,039.37	2,288.08*
	138,022.73	197,306.35	324,337.42	10,991.66
DIVISION MEMBERSHIP PERIODICALS				
College and Research Libraries	——	59,466.88	88,013.50	
Journal of Library Automation		18,553.33	27,930.42	
Libr. Resources and Tech. Serv.		14,774.00	48,137.68	
R.Q.		3,213.85	28,897.64	
School Libraries		14,023.25	31,768.42	
Top of the News		14,647.18	27,294.45	
Transfer from Publishing Funds		52,447.00	——	
Transfer to Admn. and Prog.		——	74,916.62*	——
	——	177,125.49	177,125.49	——
PUBLISHING FUNDS				
Booklist	68,957.18	521,774.24	620,585.16	——
Transfer from Carnegie Fd.		29,853.74	——	——
American Libraries	——	152,922.77	296,094.09	——
Transfer from Publishing		143,171.32	——	
Publishing Services	200,011.63	878,771.12	927,137.72	
Transfer to Am. Librs.		143,171.32*	——	
Transfer to Division Period.		52,447.00*	——	43,973.29*
	268,968.81	1,530,874.87	1,843,816.97	43,973.29*
PUBLISHING REVOLVING FUND	50,258.32	——	——	50,258.32
MISCELLANEOUS PUBLISHING FUNDS	3,330.54*	499.06	——	2,831.48*
	46,927.78	499.06	——	47,426.84
TOTAL REGULAR ACTIVITIES	$ 764,141.30	3,711,872.57	4,374,406.76	101,607.11

Undistributed Income	I Balance 9-1-70	II Income	III Expense	IV Balance 8-31-71
Reserve for ACRL Foundation Grants Project	$ 7,033.53	——	250.27	6,783.26
Carnegie Fund	117,691.12	9,932.51	——	
Transfer to Booklist		29,853.74*	——	
Transfer to Admn. and Prog.		——	1,799.92	95,969.97
Endowment Fund Trustees	12,368.99	——	1,205.20	11,163.79
TOTAL UNDISTRIBUTED INCOME	137,093.64	19,921.23*	3,255.39	113,917.02
Round Table Funds				
American Library History	1,156.62	568.00	270.50	1,454.12
Exhibits	12,371.69	13,396.55	24,283.12	1,485.12
International Relations	130.03	2,463.50	1,699.34	894.19
Junior Members	2,119.83	1,705.00	2,197.09	1,627.74
Library Research	5,415.64	2,819.00	886.70	7,347.94
Library Serv. to the Blind	2,739.21	2,237.50	2,503.95	2,472.76
Social Responsibility	2,478.29	5,681.40	3,893.15	4,266.54
Staff Organizations	35.98	723.00	797.18	38.20*
TOTAL ROUND TABLE FUNDS	26,447.29	29,593.95	36,531.03	19,510.21
Special Activities				
ALA Centennial Committee	600.00	——	——	600.00
ALA Publishing Activities	7,904.95	726.16	——	8,631.11
ALA Scholarship Fund	3,500.00	6,997.00	2,500.00	
Transfer from Libr. Educ. Sch. Fd.—Agnes Saylor Klein		100.00	——	8,097.00
American Library Institute	376.48	——	——	376.48
May Hill Arbuthnot Award	1,582.87	1,495.00	1,463.72	1,614.15
Beta Phi Mu Award	——	50.00	50.00	——
Bogle Memorial Award	201.82	152.22	——	354.04
CSD Discretionary Fund	——	1,000.00	766.71	233.29
Clarence Day Award	——	1,000.00	1,050.00	50.00*
Melvil Dewey Medal Award	155.36*	15.39	4.35	144.32*
Dutton-Macrae Award	——	1,000.00	1,000.00	——
Estate of Agnes MacDonald	44,755.06	3,240.00	——	47,995.06
Exec. Dir. Wash. Office Fund	2,800.81	6,325.00	3,849.94	5,275.87
Exhibits Round Table Survey	1,054.21	——	280.89	773.32
Grolier Award	——	1,000.00	1,000.00	——
C. S. Hammond Co. Library Award	——	500.00	500.00	——
Headquarters Building Fund	1,166,144.49	——	38,386.03	1,127,758.46
Intellectual Freedom Newsletter	1,939.02*	14,153.72	16,962.06	4,747.36*
Library Binding Institute Award	500.00	——	1,000.00	500.00*
Library Education Fund	100.00	——	——	100.00
Library Educ. Scholarship Fund— Agnes Saylor Klein	770.50	——	——	
Transfer to ALA Scholarship Fund		100.00*	——	670.50
Library Serv. to Labor Groups— AF of L–CIO Grant	665.65	——	——	665.65
Lippincott Award	——	1,000.00	1,000.00	——

	I Balance 9-1-70	II Income	III Expense	IV Balance 8-31-71
Melcher Scholarship Fund	$ 4,785.86	10,039.05	7,302.33	7,522.58
Carl Milam Memorial Fund	150.00	——	196.00	
Transfer to Admn. and Program		——	46.00*	——
Oberly Memorial Award	597.11	30.74	60.00	567.85
OKO-Downey Text	534.24	10.21	——	544.45
Esther Piercy Memorial Fund	1,293.40	——	26.00	1,267.40
Scarecrow Press Award	——	500.00	500.00	——
Scribner's Award	——	1,000.00	1,000.00	——
Seminar Discussion Guides	——	250.00	401.07	151.07*
Small Library Publications	5,000.00	——	——	5,000.00
Tape Cassette—Annual Meetings	——	1,307.41	1,696.28	388.87*
Trustee Endowment Fund	1,782.54	1,372.85	——	
Transfer to Endowment		2,587.50*	——	567.89
Turkish Library Fund	11.89	60.00	——	71.89
University Microfilm Award	50.00	——	——	50.00
Wilson Library Periodical Award	——	100.00	100.00	——
Wilson Libr. Recruitment Award	——	1,000.00	1,000.00	——
TOTAL SPECIAL ACTIVITIES	1,243,067.50	51,737.25	82,049.38	1,212,755.37

Special Projects

American Library Laws	10,151.48	——	1,723.90	8,427.58
American Library Resources	——	2,000.00	3,536.42	1,536.42*
Ankara Library School Reserve	2,953.03	——	335.22	2,617.81
Argentine Library Project	1,422.54	——	——	1,422.54
Asia Foundation Travel Grant	71.10	2,000.00	1,641.01	430.09
ACRL Foundation Grants Project	2,300.24	——	58.02	2,242.22
Bibliographic Controls Study	4,882.78	——	997.82	3,884.96
Brasilia Project	2,392.16	——	400.00	
Refund to grantor		1,992.16*	——	——
Chapter Relations Project	11,719.51	——	10,186.38	1,533.13
Choice	147,849.58	311,303.29	349,885.32	109,267.55
Comm. on New Directions	3,239.98*	2,735.65	——	
Transfer to General Funds		——	504.33*	——
Conference on the Book	1,978.71	——	920.00	1,058.71
Conf. on Interlibrary Communications	10,595.24*	65,415.99	57,441.01	2,620.26*
Conf. on Library Manpower	534.27	——	——	534.27
Core Collection	16,101.95	——	48,717.09	32,615.14*
Goals of Public Library Service	——	——	3,679.60	3,679.60*
Haile Sellassie University	55,314.85	10,000.00	14,593.96	50,720.89
IRO-Agency for Intl. Development	106,469.37*	253,943.40	206,891.99	59,417.96*
Library Technology Program	1,437.33*	1,437.33	——	——
LTP-Card Stock	——	3,162.73	3,162.73	——
Chair Test Program	297.59	11,375.00	23,135.33	11,462.74*
Conservation of Libr. Matls.	1,087.91*	7,500.00	856.76	5,555.33
Director's Disc. Fund	2,693.30*	——	188.48*	2,504.82*
Manual on Library Furniture	34.39	1,171.93	1,206.32	——
Microform Reader Test	2,205.74*	2,278.13	72.39	——
Publications Revolving Fund	53,664.87	14,627.40	23,733.63	44,558.64

	I Balance 9-1-70	II Income	III Expense	IV Balance 8-31-71
LT Reports	$ 192,938.41	121,753.51	93,478.26	
Transfer to Admn. and Program		——	41,000.00	180,213.66
Measurement of Effectiveness of P.L. Service	——	78,854.40	6,029.66	72,824.74
Natl. Plan for Library Statistics	575.90	8,850.00	2,673.16	6,752.74
National Union Catalog	9,960.69	811,000.00	778,816.90	42,143.79
Office for Library Education	5,000.00	——	——	
Transfer to Admn. and Program		——	5,000.00	——
OLE—Advisory Committee	6,642.47	——	1,602.92	5,039.55
OLE—Supplemental Grant No. 1	4,914.56	——	1,594.85	3,319.71
OLE—Supplemental Grant No. 2	37,241.08	42,372.00	45,247.81	34,365.27
Organizing State Trustees	1,889.59	——	1,271.74	617.85
Post Masters Study Project	1,190.56	——	1,160.00	
Transfer to World Book Award	30.56*	——	——	——
Reading Guides Project	8,477.46	——	——	8,477.46
Revision of ALA Standards for Accreditation	7,576.62	9,900.00	5,406.89	12,069.73
School Library Manpower Project	17,799.01*	400,000.00	391,299.99	9,099.00*
Students to Dallas	——	24,000.00	19,109.77	4,890.23
Total Community Service	——	——	281.59	281.59*
University of Algiers Proj.	5,517.06	——	1,856.41	
Refund to grantor		3,660.65*	——	——
University of Delhi Proj.	148.68	——	79.45*	
Refund to grantor		228.13*	——	——
World Book Award	9,965.40	25,000.00	25,000.00	
Transfer from Post Masters Study	30.56	——	——	9,995.96
Zambia Project	2,728.17	——	——	2,728.17
TOTAL SPECIAL PROJECTS	460,907.82	2,204,799.82	2,173,232.99	492,474.65

Accommodation Accounts

Aid to Italian Libraries	2,947.59	——	1,738.35	1,209.24
National Library Week	——	6,500.00	6,500.00	——
TOTAL ACCOMMODATIONS	2,947.59	6,500.00	8,238.35	1,209.24
TOTAL ALL	$2,634,605.14	5,984,582.36	6,677,713.90	1,941,473.60

REGULAR ACTIVITIES

Income Summary
September 1, 1970 to August 31, 1971

General Funds

DUES, ENDOWMENT, ETC.	9-1-70 to 8-31-71	9-1-69 to 8-31-70
Membership dues		
personal	$ 868,306.75	845,166.12
organization	527,944.77	476,501.48

special	38,550.00	46,225.00
affiliation	—	740.00
life	—	142,805.00
	1,434,801.52	1,511,437.60
Less—life memberships transferred to endowment	—	142,805.00
	1,434,801.52	1,368,632.60
ENDOWMENT FUNDS		
Carnegie Corporation—interest and dividends	83,709.90	97,550.60
—additional return	69,853.45	—
General Endowment—interest and dividends	23,379.65	17,689.10
—additional return	11,414.95	—
MEMBERSHIP DIRECTORY SALES	4,448.30	4,383.50
MEMBERSHIP MAILING LIST RENTAL	9,401.03	8,676.85
OTHER INCOME	15,367.24	70,386.54
	1,652,376.04	1,567,319.19
ANNUAL MEETINGS		
Sales of exhibit space	223,139.00	311,772.00
Registration fees	107,856.00	104,209.50
Program advertising	16,560.09	22,595.95
Other income	143.77	—
	347,698.86	438,577.45
DIVISION MEMBERSHIP PERIODICALS		
College and Research Libraries	59,466.88	63,270.86
Journal of Library Automation	18,553.33	16,217.83
Library Resources and Technical Services	14,774.00	11,840.35
R.Q.	3,213.85	3,035.26
School Libraries	14,023.25	14,901.90
Top of the News	14,647.18	16,514.99
	124,678.49	125,781.19
TOTAL GENERAL FUNDS INCOME	2,124,753.39	2,131,677.83
Publishing Funds		
Booklist	521,774.24	469,538.63
American Libraries	152,922.77	167,808.22
Publishing—Books and pamphlets	878,771.12	817,689.91
TOTAL PUBLISHING FUNDS	1,553,468.13	1,455,036.76
TOTAL REGULAR ACTIVITIES	$3,678,221.52	3,586,714.59

REGULAR ACTIVITIES

Summary of Expenditures
September 1, 1970 to August 31, 1971

	Budget	Actual at 8-31-71
Executive Board and Officers	$ 24,950.00	25,939.97
Executive Office	139,079.00	141,953.42
Office for Intellectual Freedom	69,268.00	69,406.46
International Relations Office	38,480.00	46,999.66
Office for Research and Development	16,164.00	623.93
Library Technology Program	44,802.00	47,806.96
Office for Library Education	30,252.00	26,313.85
Division Services Department		
Division Offices	353,370.00	381,617.23
Headquarters Library	62,418.00	67,897.01
Membership Promotion	40,951.00	42,302.79
Office for Recruitment	47,774.00	38,681.25
Division Special Requests	98,786.00	84,649.10
Allocation to Periodicals	47,428.00	76,073.62
Clerical Fund	9,000.00	1,489.35
Fiscal Department		
Accounting Services	115,368.00	131,962.38
Business Expense	107,680.00	133,871.72
Administrative Services Department		
General Services	330,480.00	350,938.01
Data Processing	280,020.00	302,748.96
Building Maintenance	84,332.00	96,983.68
Public Relations	36,036.00	46,239.65
Washington Office	120,368.00	139,054.57
ALA Committees	61,033.00	60,157.74
Warehouse Expense	12,000.00	10,376.54
Operating Reserve	14,500.00	8,945.44
Salary Shrinkage	30,000.00*	—
Salary Improvement	165,208.00	—
Administrative Services Distributed	*309,496.00**	305,422.74
	2,010,251.00	2,027,610.55
Annual Meeting	252,720.00	301,456.49
	2,262,971.00	2,329,067.04
The Booklist	654,952.00	620,585.16
American Libraries	292,363.00	296,094.09
Publishing—Books and pamphlets	1,048,078.00	927,137.72
	1,995,393.00	1,843,816.97
	$4,258,364.00	4,172,884.01

These figures are subject to audit.

*Red figure or credit.

Intellectual Freedom

JUDITH F. KRUG
JAMES A. HARVEY

Judith F. Krug is Director and James A. Harvey is Assistant Director of the Office for Intellectual Freedom.

Bite Your Tongue. Some librarians confronted with a censorship problem are more fortunate than others. The "lucky" ones have viable materials selection policies incorporating the principles of intellectual freedom as enunciated in the *Library Bill of Rights*. Their policies are approved by boards of trustees or other governing bodies aware of and committed to implementation assuring provision of materials representing all points of view and guaranteeing free access to the collection for all library users. Their policies are known and supported by the community because of vigorous publicity efforts and continuous educational activities stressing that adherence to such principles is in the best interests of the public. Librarians with such preparations and support most likely will rarely, if ever, encounter a censorship problem which forces them to either compromise their professional responsibilities or face forced resignation or firing.

Many a librarian caught in the throes of a censorship controversy, however, is not so lucky and not so well prepared. He may face a hostile board; he may have thought a selection policy was unnecessary; he may have failed to sustain the process of educating his board; he may be confronted by a persistent and vocal community group; or he may even find that his opponent is another librarian who does not share his view of intellectual freedom. If the opposition is implacable, and if his support is minimal, that librarian finds himself in a difficult position. When reason and principle do not prevail, the librarian who chooses not to compromise his principles may find that he is asked to resign. Obviously, his answer under such extraordinary circumstances is limited to "yes" or "no." If one says "yes," the individual submits a written resignation to the proper group or person, takes down his dusty, framed *Library Bill of Rights*, packs up his personal copies of the *Anglo-American Code*, *Living with Books*, *Winchell's Guide*, or whatever, and proudly exits to the rousing strains of the theme from *Storm Center*. For a quick "yes" and a decision to "be reasonable," he may even receive some form of severance pay and/or a good letter of recommendation, but it is certainly not mandatory.

At this point, feeling like a composite of Bette Davis, William O. Douglas, and Patrick Henry, the librarian may believe the matter is closed, and he has fought "the good fight" well but unsuccessfully, making the ultimate sacrifice. Only when he begins the employment interviews does he discover, perhaps, that his last employer has refused a recommendation, or has branded him uncooperative, difficult, or an agitator. Only when he confronts a prospective employer does he realize the difficulty of explaining his record since there is no documentation to support his story.

One alternative to a hasty resignation is to recognize jointly the differences of opinion with the board and agree to stay a reasonable length of time satisfactory to all parties involved. The "reasonable" time should be specified in writing.

Another alternative is to say no and shift the onus to the person or group with hiring and firing authority. But is there any advantage in prolonging an uncomfortable situation which can only culminate in a firing—particularly if it's your own firing? For public employees such as school and public librarians, library school faculty members, and college and university librarians in state-supported institutions, the advantage is the guarantee that due process must be followed in the firing.

"Due process," of course, can mean many things, but most simply it means to be fair. In this vein, the ALA's Library Administration Division, in *Personnel Organization and Procedure; A Manual Suggested for Use in College and University Libraries*, recommends the following procedures to be implemented in "separation from service":

1. When the charge is "incompetence" or "unfitness":

> No arbitrary discharge shall threaten the security of staff members on permanent employment . . . Since the fitness of staff members is carefully tested and reported on during the probationary year, it is expected that cause for dismissal will not arise except under unusual circumstances or changed conditions. Dismissal for incompetence, insubordination, or mental or physical disability may, however, be made for the good of the service.
>
> If the work of the staff member is unsatisfactory, he should be so advised by his immediate supervisor. If, within a reasonable time, he fails to improve the quality or quantity of his work so that it meets the required standard, he will be warned and, if circumstances warrant such consideration, transferred on a trial basis to a different type of work or to another unit or department of the library. If dismissal is indicated, at least three months' notice is given to professional employees. The employee concerned may, if he wishes, request a hearing before the proper authorities and obtain legal counsel and such representatives as he may choose. (This privilege does not extend to probationary employees.)

2. When the charge is one necessitating termination for cause:

> A staff member guilty of conduct which is criminal, infamous, or dishonest in the eyes of the law is subject to dismissal. A member of the permanent staff charged with such offense shall be notified in writing of the charge and of the date of a hearing, which shall be held before a representative of the governing body and the administrative officer. At least fourteen days' notice shall elapse between written notification and the hearing. Both sides, if they so desire, may have a limited number of witnesses at the hearing, including legal counsel and such representatives as they may choose. If the decision which follows is one of dismissal, immediate termination of the service of the staff member may be required for the good of the library.

3. "A staff member charged with an offense which may necessitate removal for cause may be suspended without pay pending the outcome of the hearing. If the employee is cleared by investigation, restitution of unpaid salary is made."

Except for minor changes in wording, the same procedures are suggested under "incompetence or unfitness" and "termination for cause" in LAD's *Personnel Organization and Procedures; A Manual Suggested for Use in Public Libraries*.

The two manuals cited above include suggestions and guidelines regarding a variety of library-related problems, and due process is only one among many. One purpose of the manuals is to "treat systematically all of the generally accepted basic principles and procedures of sound personnel administration which should be considered by heads of libraries so that they can be clearly stated to, and fully understood by, members of the library staff." Those suggestions concerning principles of due process are only suggestions and are not binding or mandatory upon institutional members of the association.

The librarian who becomes involved in an insoluble intellectual freedom conflict and faces termination most likely will be fired under

the charge of "incompetence" or "insubordination." According to the ALA manuals, the librarian should be afforded the opportunity to "request a hearing" and to be represented by legal counsel. Further legal rights are discussed at length in the booklet, *Protecting Teacher Rights*, published in 1970 by the National Education Association (NEA). One conclusion of the NEA review of relevant court cases is: "No teacher may be dismissed, reduced in rank or compensation, or otherwise deprived of any professional advantage unless he is given notice of the charges against him, a fair hearing, and related procedural safeguards."

William D. North, ALA's legal counsel, was asked by the Office for Intellectual Freedom to comment on the application to librarians of this and other rights, cited in the NEA booklet. In response, Mr. North said that the same right . . .

> would accrue to librarians, library school faculty, and school librarians under appropriate factual situations. The Constitution does not single out teachers as a class of citizens entitled to equal protection under the law; but it must be understood that the application of the law in any given situation will depend on the facts. The rights of teachers are not absolute; nor are the rights of librarians. The function of the courts and the law is to equate or reconcile the rights of teachers vis-a-vis other rights when in conflict.
>
> The cases referred to in the pamphlet would, under appropriate factual circumstances, be good precedent in the event librarians were under attack. As members of the intellectual or educational community, the interest of libraries and librarians could be closely identified with those of teachers, and hence a close analogy might be drawn.

Due process, in the view of the NEA DuShane Emergency Fund Division, includes provision of (1) adequate notice; (2) specific written reasons; (3) prior attempts to counsel the employee; (4) a fair hearing before dismissal, including the right to representation by counsel; (5) cross-examination of witnesses; (6) sworn testimony; and (7) an impartial tribunal.

NEA General Counsel Robert H. Chanin states that "the courts have not been of one mind regarding the precise procedures which, under the Constitution, must be followed before a penalty may be imposed . . ." but an increasing number have taken the view that the Constitutional mandate . . .

> requires that a teacher be notified of the charges against him or her and that he or she be given an opportunity to respond and the knowledge of and right to demand a hearing before final action is taken. (*Teel v. Pitt Co. Bd. of Educ.*, 272 F. Supp. 703, 710 [E.D. No. Car. 1967]).

In another case cited by Chanin, the rationale and procedural safeguards are even more explicitly described:

> Substantive constitutional protection for a university professor against nonretention in violation of his First Amendment rights or arbitrary nonretention is useless without procedural safeguards. I hold that minimal due process includes a statement of the reasons why the university intends not to retain the professor, notice of a hearing at which he may respond to the stated reasons, and a hearing if the professor appears at the appointed time and place. At such a hearing, the professor must have a reasonable opportunity to submit evidence relevant to the stated reasons. (*Roth v. The Board of Regents of State Colleges*, No. 69–C–24, Slip. Op. [U.S. D.C., W.D. Wisc. March 16, 1970].)

Chanin also refers to several other judicial decisions which support, in some respect, the procedural safeguards which a teacher may demand if he is being fired. As Mr. North cautions, "The rights of teachers are not absolute; nor are the rights of librarians." Application of the law in any given situation will depend on the facts. If, however, under appropriate factual situations, the same rights to due process which apply to teachers also apply to librarians, library school faculty and school librarians, then there is a definite advantage in curbing the temptation to voluntarily resign.

A librarian's ability to procure future employment might be less imperiled by being fired than by resigning. In the case of a firing, he can probably produce a record of (1) the results of a hearing, (2) inequities and violations of due process practiced by the former employer, and, (3) in an extreme case, a legal decision supporting his claims. In addition, please remember ALA's Staff Committee on Mediation, Arbitration, and Inquiry. It was established to handle cases relating to tenure, status, fair employment practices, ethical practices, the principles of intellectual freedom, and due process as set forth in ALA policies.

THE EVALUATION OF MICROPUBLICATIONS: A HANDBOOK FOR LIBRARIANS

by ALLEN B. VEANER

Thinking about acquiring micropublications for your library? Would you like to know more about what you are buying, and how to determine whether you are obtaining a quality product? More and more libraries are acquiring microform products these days, but few librarians have the training or experience to ask intelligent questions of the micropublisher before committing their funds, and to inspect and evaluate the product once they have acquired it. This handbook will help to set you straight. $3.25. LTP Publication No. 17. ISBN 0-8389-3128-6 (1971).

"An outstanding value." *Microform Newsletter.*

"A rare example of the right thing, at the right time, at the right price." *Micrographics News and Views.*

"A rewardingly readable account of inspection procedures to follow prior to buying and on receipt of microform publications . . . a valuable introductory volume to micropublications as well." *Micrographic Weekly.*

"A courageous and useful document." *Vernon D. Tate, The Journal of Micrographics.*

LIBRARY TECHNOLOGY PROGRAM, AMERICAN LIBRARY ASSOCIATION
50 EAST HURON STREET CHICAGO, ILLINOIS 60611

Aware

ANITA R. SCHILLER

Aware includes descriptions of interesting and innovative developments in library services and technology. Librarians who would like to have information about their own programs included in this department are invited to send details to Anita R. Schiller, Reference Department, The Library, University of California, San Diego, La Jolla, CA 92037.

Report on Women in Librarianship. Current trends indicate that women's representation in certain key professional positions is lower than at any time in recent history, and that opportunities for their appointment to top posts have been declining rapidly.

Among the deans and directors of accredited U.S. library schools, for example, the representation of women dropped from 50 percent in 1950, to 27 percent in 1960, to 19 percent in 1970. New schools were accredited throughout this period, and in 1971 four more were added at the Universities of Iowa, Rhode Island, South Carolina, and Tennessee, all of them with men directors. This brings the percentage figure down even further.

Considering that several schools were founded by women (the bronze plaques in the hallways at Pratt Institute and the University of Illinois serve as a reminder), the diminishing representation of women in today's more enlightened times seems to indicate that our budgets may have expanded more rapidly than our outlook.

State librarians and heads of state library extension agencies are another group of top leadership positions where a similarly dramatic shift has occurred. The trend began to accelerate during the sixties, a few years after the passage of the Library Services Act, when federal funds and matching grants from the states began to be disbursed to strengthen these agencies for public library development, and millions of dollars were added to their combined budgets. As these positions acquired greater responsibility, they were increasingly assigned to men.

In 1950 the majority (80 percent) of the state librarians and state library agency directors were women. In 1959 women still held 76 percent of these positions, but by 1970 they became the minority when their representation dropped to 48 percent. Although there were a few replacements of men by women in the fifty state offices during the past decade, the overall trend has persistently favored the men; the movement has been rapid, and there is no sign of deceleration.

Among journal editors too, there has been a parallel movement, and although in 1950 about one half of the national library periodicals were edited by women, in 1971 the figure dropped to one third. This shift has resulted largely from the introduction of new journals (i.e., the *Journal of Library Automation*), and nearly all of these are edited by men.

In academic libraries, women were completely wiped out of the top fifty positions for the first time, during the late sixties. Although women's representation in these libraries now has risen to a level above zero, this can hardly be taken to signify an important reversal of the long-term trend.

In public libraries in the fifty largest cities, women held 24 percent of the chief librarian positions in 1950, and 16 percent in 1960. The figure rose to 22 percent in 1970, and it is not yet clear whether this represents a basic shift in direction. If it does, it could simply mean that the library systems (which were growing while support to city libraries diminished) have begun to replace the grouping of municipal libraries as key position indicators. (Some city librarians are also system directors.)

In any event, the trend for women to be replaced by men, which accelerated during the past decade, has reduced women's representation in leadership positions to an appallingly low level.

If falling library budgets, rather than conscious policy to rectify inequities, should now begin to stabilize or reverse this trend, or if financial cutbacks now begin to serve as a rationalization to prevent affirmative action for women, it would be most unfortunate. The time for planned affirmative action is long overdue.

TFW Poll. Results of a pre-election poll of ALA Council candidates conducted last spring by the SRRT Task Force on Women (TFW) indicated strong support for ALA action aimed at equalizing salary, employment, and promotional opportunities. The TFW Resolution on Equal Opportunity for Women adopted at ALA Midwinter calls for such action, and the survey sought candidates' views toward implementation.

Response was highly favorable. Of the fifty-two candidates polled, only one opposed implementation, and this individual was defeated. Of the twenty-four candidates (thirteen men and eleven women) who were later elected, nineteen strongly endorsed the policy and will either initiate (three candidates) or support (sixteen candidates) measures to implement it. Two others did not wish to be committed to future action, and three did not reply.

Since the TFW was interested in the views of those running for office, it did not assess the opinions of all present Council members, but the TFW will press for action, hoping for positive Council response.

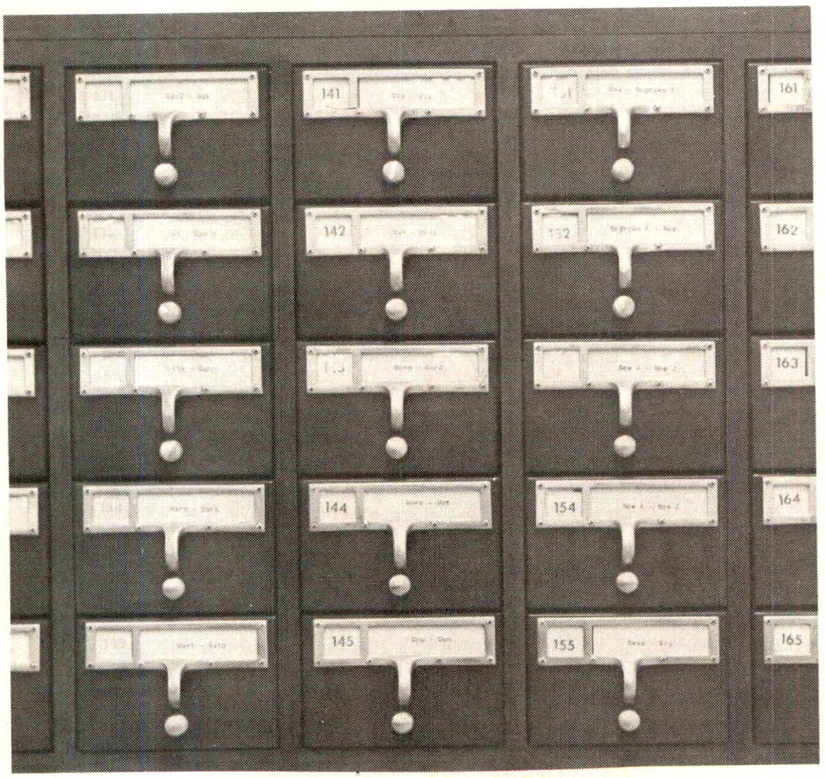
Affirmative Action in Academe. Complaints of discrimination by individual women, the National Organization of Women (NOW), and Women's Equity Action League (WEAL) have been filed against more than three hundred colleges and universities for violation of Executive Order 11246 and its amendments, which prohibit discrimination by federal contractors. (See *American Libraries*, October 1971, p. 977). The Department of Health, Education, and Welfare (HEW), which handles the grievances, has a huge backlog of cases, but work on affirmative action programs has begun on many campuses where HEW has instituted compliance review procedures.

Michigan. At the University of Michigan, which has been a testing ground, a Commission on Women was appointed by President Fleming last January, and all administrative units were requested by him to submit numeric goals and timetables, showing the distribution of personnel employed at all levels, by sex, and projected staffing goals to be met by 1973.

A Subcommittee on Libraries, Museums, and the School of Library Science was established last May to review the goals and timetables that had been set earlier, and on September 1, a questionnaire was distributed to all women holding regular appointments in these three units to elicit their views on "why very few women [are employed] at higher levels." On a visit to the Michigan campus in mid-September, I talked with Subcommittee Chairman Edward C. Hayes of the University Personnel Office, but at that time replies had not yet been tabulated and plans were just being made for the fall term. I also spoke with Zena Zumeta, women's representative to the Commission on Women, who is reviewing individual files for specific cases of discrimination. A computer was used to do the initial screening in order to identify possible inequities. These show up when average female income is out of line with average male income for individuals with identical employee characteristics.

Zumeta says that "evaluation should be in terms of what people do, rather than in terms of their market value."

PICK A DRAWER. ANY DRAWER.



BAKER & TAYLOR CAN FILL ALL YOUR BOOK BUYING NEEDS QUICKLY, CONVENIENTLY.

And economically.

Any author. Any publisher. Any book in print available for wholesale distribution. Ready for speedy shipment from any of our five divisions. Baker & Taylor, America's leading book wholesaler, planned it that way. To give a librarian more time to be a librarian. Let a Baker & Taylor representative tell you all about our services. Go ahead, write today. Pick a supplier. But not just any supplier. Pick Baker & Taylor.

The Baker & Taylor Co. AMERICA'S LEADING BOOK WHOLESALER

Eastern Division: Somerville, N.J. 08876
Midwest Division: Momence, Ill. 60954
South/Southwestern Division:
Clarksville, Texas 75426
Western Division: Reno, Nev. 89502
Baker & Taylor New Books Inspection Centers:
Los Angeles, Calif. 90036
Houston, Tex. 77019

The big problem seems to be "favoritism toward men rather than discrimination against women, but in practice these turn out to be the same thing." This occurs, she says, because "women are not looked at for their potential, while men are." New guidelines may emerge from this program, but expectations here seemed still very tentative.

Berkeley. A report from Ann Lipow, systems analyst in the Library Systems Office at the University of California, Berkeley, indicates that U. of C. librarians themselves are much more involved in setting the style of the program. Last summer, librarians and nonprofessionals got together through their union locals (AFT and AFSCME) and formulated a class action complaint which later went on to HEW. Since then, the two groups worked together on a joint program and then met with the library administration.

Individuals from each union group, along with others, were appointed to the Library's Affirmative Action Program for Women Committee. The main qualifications for appointment, according to Lipow, were a "strong affirmative action position and a nonadministrative classification." Meetings were held twice a week, and all of them were public. Minutes were kept on hand at the reference desk.

The committee's main function is recommendatory, and the Library Personnel Office provides needed statistics, etc. The committee compared library and nonlibrary position classifications and salaries, and claims that figures support the view that librarians, compared to other occupational classifications where women do not predominate, are underpaid. Pressure for higher salaries for *all* librarians, men as well women, may result.

Other concerns have been with such matters as educational opportunity, maternity and paternity leave, child-care facilities, nighttime hours for women as well as men (but with lighted areas and vehicles to be provided for both), as well as hiring and promotion policy. Affirmative action may well depend upon whether librarians take part in it, and press for effective implementation on their own behalf.

Illinois. One final note from a correspondent at the University of Illinois where over 150 files were reviewed for discriminatory salary differentials between men and women: "There were three salary adjustments, none of them involving back pay. The magnitude of the adjustment ranged from approximately 12 percent to about 5 percent. If you want to be optimistic, it's a bit of a start."

Continuing Education

This directory of conferences, institutes, workshops, and short courses of interest to librarians is prepared by ALA's Library Education Division.

Continuing Education for Librarians, the annual directory of conferences, institutes, workshops, and short courses of interest to librarians, is again being compiled by ALA's Library Education Division. The directory was originally prepared by staff of the U.S. Office of Education in the mid-sixties. Responsibility for compiling and issuing the directory was assumed by the ALA Office for Library Education at the time of its establishment in 1966, and subsequently was transferred to the Library Education Division in 1968. For the past few years *Continuing Education for Librarians* has been published regularly in the *LED Newsletter* as an annual directory with quarterly supplements.

The 1972 directory will, for the first time, be published in *American Libraries*. Listings of continuing education programs of interest to practicing librarians will appear in these pages on a bimonthly basis.

The purposes of *Continuing Education for Librarians* are (a) to publicize opportunities for continuing education, (b) to encourage librarians to take advantage of these opportunities, (c) to supply library administrators and personnel officers with information about programs at a sufficiently early date to permit necessary budgetary and other arrangements, and (d) to provide an inventory of continuing education programs for purposes of planning and evaluating such programs.

The directory includes workshops, conferences, short courses, institutes, and similar activities designed to provide continuing education in some aspect of librarianship or a cognate field. Excluded are regular academic-year or summer session courses offered as components of a regular library education program, courses that are "closed" or limited in attendance to a particular library or system staff, and general conferences of library associations.

Most of the entries are based upon responses to a short questionnaire sent in the fall of 1971 to library schools and departments of library science, state library agencies, and library associations. Occasional entries are based on announcements appearing in press releases, brochures, or publications.

Entries in *Continuing Education for Librarians* are arranged alphabetically by state, with Canadian and foreign entries following the U.S. listings. Within each state grouping, entries are in chronological order. All dates are in 1972 unless otherwise indicated.

The following information is provided for each entry: date, title of program and name of director or instructor, place, sponsor, academic credit offered, tuition or registration charge, and person to contact for further information. In the column "Audience" letters are used to indicate the following: N = National, R = Regional, S = State, L = Local. A dash (—) indicates that no information was provided on the reporting form. A zero indicates a negative response; for example, a zero under "Academic Credit" indicates that no credit is offered. A subject index, in which the numbers refer to entry numbers, is appended to the directory.

Supplements to this directory will be published in *American Libraries* during the coming year. The supplements will include information about the many continuing education opportunities to be scheduled in 1972 which had not been confirmed in time to be included in the present listing. All institutions and organizations that plan to offer continuing education opportunities for librarians during 1972 are urged to report them to the Library Education Division as soon as the plans are confirmed so that they can be included in the next supplementary listing. Report forms may be requested from Delores Vaughan, Executive Secretary, Library Education Division, ALA, 50 East Huron Street, Chicago, IL 60611.

We wish to express our appreciation to the cooperating institutions, agencies, organizations, and individuals submitting information for this directory and its supplements.

CONTINUING EDUCATION FOR LIBRARIANS—CONFERENCES, WORKSHOPS, SHORT COURSES 1972

Date	Title/Director or Instructor	Place	Sponsor	Acad. Cr.	Tuition/ Charge	Audience	Person to Contact for Further Information
ALABAMA 1. Feb. 4	"Beyond the Library's Walls: Reference Service to Patrons through the Census Tapes and Other Data Sources."/ James D. Ramer	Graduate School of Lib. Service, The Univ. of Alabama, University	The Univ. of Alabama	—	$10 (employees of libs. supported by pub. funds) or $15 (all others)	S	Charles E. Adams, Dir., Conference and Short Courses, Drawer 2987, University, AL 35486
2. July (2 days)	Ninth Annual Conference on Reading	Florence State Univ., Florence	Florence State Univ. and Dist. IV Ala. Dept. of Suprs. and Dirs. of Instruction	0	—	S	Fannie Schmitt, Chm., Dept. of Lib. Sci., Florence State Univ., Florence, AL 35630
CALIF. 3. Apr. 8–May 6	The Bibliographical History of Scholarship/ Robert L. Collision, Raymund F. Wood	UCLA Campus, 405 Hilgard, Los Angeles	UCLA Graduate School of Lib. Service and UCLA Extension	0	$75	L	Raymund F. Wood, Grad. School of Lib. Service, Univ. of California, Los Angeles, CA 90024
ILLINOIS 4. Jan. 7–Jan 8	Seminar on Automation for School Libraries/ Eileen F. Noonan	Graduate School of Lib. Sci., Rosary College, River Forest	Graduate School of Lib. Sci., Rosary College	0	$40	N	Eileen F. Noonan, Chm., School Lib. Program, Grad. School of Lib. Sci., Rosary College, River Forest, IL 60305

CONTINUING EDUCATION FOR LIBRARIANS—CONFERENCES, WORKSHOPS, SHORT COURSES 1972

Date	Title/Director or Instructor	Place	Sponsor	Acad. Cr.	Tuition/ Charge	Audience	Person to Contact for Further Information
5. Jan. 20–Jan. 21 (1)	Illinois Document Workshop	Sheraton Motor Inn, Springfield	Illinois. Lib. Association and Illinois State Lib.	0	$10	S	Geneva Finn, Head, Documents Branch, Illinois State Lib., Springfield, IL 62706
6. Apr. 23–Apr. 26	Clinic on Library Applications of Data Processing: On-Line Systems/ F. W. Lancaster	Illini Union, Univ. of Illinois, Urbana,	Univ. of Illinois Graduate School of Lib. Sci.	0	approx. $100 (incl. room)	N	F. W. Lancaster, 435 Library, Univ. of Illinois, Urbana, IL 61801
7. Sept. 24–Sept. 27	Conference on Research in Reading/Alice Lohrer	(see above)	(see above)	0	approx. $100 (incl. room)	N	Alice Lohrer, 323 Library, Univ. of Illinois, Urbana, IL 61801
INDIANA 8. Apr. 27–Apr. 29	Library Management: Quantifying Objectives/ William H. Kurth, Robert D. Little, Choong H. Kim	Department of Lib. Sci., Indiana State Univ., Terre Haute	Department of Lib. Sci., Indiana State Univ.	0	$30	N	Choong H. Kim, Dept. of Lib. Sci., Indiana State Univ., Terre Haute, IN 47809
KENTUCKY 9. Apr. 15	Right to Read Institute/Michael H. Harris	College of Lib. Sci., Univ. of Kentucky, Lexington	Univ. of Kentucky and USOE	—	—	S	Michael H. Harris, College of Lib. Sci., Univ. of Kentucky, Lexington, KY 40506
MARYLAND 10. Feb. 22–March 29	Institute for the Retraining of Lib. Staff to Improve Lib. Service to the Disadvantaged/Robert L. Wright (2)	Univ. of Maryland, College Park	Univ. of Maryland and USOE	0	—	L	Robert L. Wright, School of Lib. and Info. Services, Univ. of Maryland, College Park, MD 20742
MASS. 11. Jan 24–May 5	Seminar: Education for Librarianship/ Thomas J. Galvin (Part-time) (3)	Simmons College School of Lib. Sci., 300 The Fenway, Boston	Simmons College, School of Lib. Sci.	4 sem. hrs. grad.	$280	R	Thomas J. Galvin, Simmons College, School of Lib. Sci., 300 The Fenway, Boston, MA 02115
12. Apr. 18–May 23	Cataloging and Classification/ Cornelia B. Church (Part-time) (4)	Public Lib. East Longmeadow	Western Massachusetts Regional Public Lib. System	0	0	R	Cornelia B. Church, Reg. Administrator, Western Mass. Reg. Pub. Lib. System, 220 State St., Springfield, MA 01103
MICHIGAN 13. May 7–May 13	Institute on Environmental Science Librarianship/ Hardy Carroll, Mrs. Diane D. Worden (5)	School of Librarianship, Western Mich. Univ., Kalamazoo	Western Michigan Univ. and USOE	—	—	N	Hardy Carroll, School of Librarianship, Western Michigan Univ., Kalamazoo, MI 49001
MISSIS. 14. June 7–June 23	School Lib. Workshop/ John H. M. Chen	Dep. of Lib. Science, Univ. of Southern Mississippi, Hattiesburg	Dept. of Lib. Sci., Univ. of Southern Mississippi. and Mississippi State Dept. of Educ.	4 qtr. hrs.	$66	N S	John H. M. Chen, Chm., Dept. of Lib. Sci. Univ. of Southern Mississippi, Hattiesburg, MS 39401
N. H. 15. July 10–July 14 July 17–July 21	1972 Public Library Techniques Program/ Mrs. Shirley Adamovich (6)	Div. of Continuing Educ., Univ. of New Hampshire, Durham	Div. of Continuing Educ., Univ. of New Hampshire and New Hampshire State Library	0	$10 regis. fee $50 per course (1 course/week)	R	Mrs. Margaret B. Soper, Asst. Dir., Div. of Continuing Educ., Huddleston Hall, Durham, NH 03824
NEW YORK 16. Apr. 19–Apr. 20	Publishing in the Seventies/Dorothy Cole	State Univ. of New York at Albany, 1400 Washington Ave., Albany	School of Lib. and Info. Sci. State University of New York at Albany	0	0	R	Dorothy Cole, School of Lib. and Info. Sci. State Univ. of New York, 1400 Washington Ave., Albany, NY 12203

(1) Prerequisite: interest in Illinois documents
(2) Presently employed in library service to inner city or disadvantaged.
(3) Fifth year degree in library science or equivalent. Permission of instructor.
(4) Public librarians serving less than 25,000 population.
(5) Public and academic librarians.
(6) Intended for librarians now employed or interested in being employed in public libraries. Should not be construed as offering professional library training.

CONTINUING EDUCATION FOR LIBRARIANS—CONFERENCES, WORKSHOPS, SHORT COURSES 1972

Date	Title/Director or Instructor	Place	Sponsor	Acad. Cr.	Tuition/ Charge	Audience	Person to Contact for Further Information
17. July 3–July 28	Creation, Selection, and Utilization of Library Materials for Minority Groups/ David Cohen	Queens College, City Univ. of New York, Flushing	Queens College and USOE	—	—	N	David Cohen, Dept. of Lib. Sci., Queens College of the City Univ. of New York, Flushing, NY 11367
NORTH CAROLINA 18. June 12–Aug. 4	Public Librarians in Service to Young Children/ Annette L. Phinazee, Tommie A. Young (7)	North Carolina Central Univ., School of Lib. Sci., Durham	North Carolina Central University and USOE	9 sem. hrs.	$8.25	S	Annette L. Phinazee, Institute Dir. and Dean, North Carolina Central Univ., Durham, NC 27707
OHIO 19. Aug. 13–Aug. 19	Executive Development Program for Library Administrators/ Robert H. Myers (8)	School of Business Admin., Miami Univ., Oxford	Miami Univ.	0	$225	N	Robert H. Myers, Assoc. Dean, School of Business Admin., Miami Univ., Oxford, OH 45056
OKLAHOMA 20. July 1–July 30	An Introduction to Children's Literature in the Far East/ Mrs. Della Thomas (9)	Japan, Taiwan, Hong Kong, Singapore, Bangkok, Bali, Philippines (Manila)	Oklahoma State Univ., College of Educ. and Lib. Sci. Dept.	4 hrs. grad. and undergd.	approx. $1700	N	Mrs. Della Thomas, 217 North Stallard, Stillwater, OK 74074
PA. 21. June 26–Aug. 4	Shippensburg State College European Seminar, 1972/ Mrs. Kay R. McFarland (10)	Shippensburg State College, Shippensburg	Shippensburg State College, Shippensburg	6 sem. hrs.	(11)	R S	Mrs. Kay R. McFarland, Dir., Dept. of Lib. Sci., Shippensburg State College, Shippensburg, PA 17257
WASH. 22. Apr. 9–Apr. 14	Right to Read Institute/ Spencer G. Shaw (12)	School of Librarianship, Univ. of Washington, Seattle	Univ. of Washington and USOE	—	—	R	Spencer G. Shaw, School of Librarianship, Univ. of Washington, Seattle, WA 98105

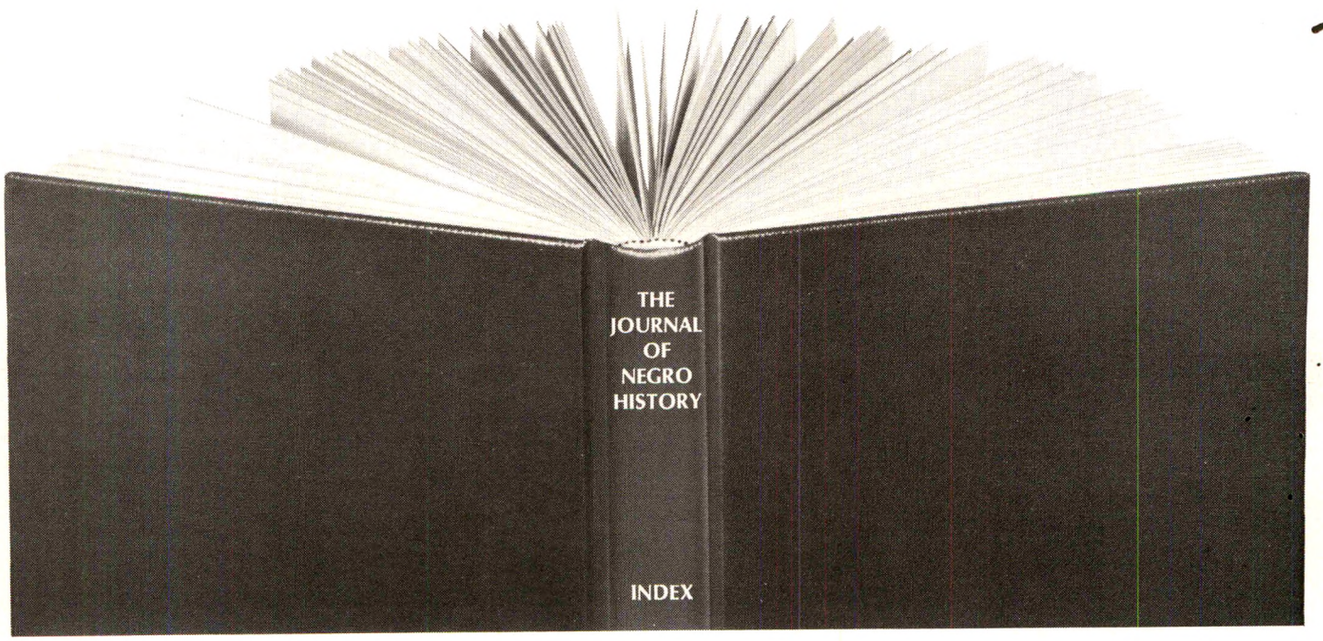
SUBJECT INDEX

(Numbers Refer to Entry Numbers)

Administration and Supervision 8, 19
Classification, Cataloging, Indexing 12
History of Scholarship and Publishing 3
Information Retrieval 6
Library Automation 4, 6
Library Education 11
Materials and Services
  Adult 7
  Children 2, 7, 15, 18, 20, 22
  Young Adult 2, 7, 15
Media Services 14
Public Librarianship 15, 18
Publishing 16
Reading 2, 7, 9, 22
Reference and Bibliography 1, 3
Research Methods 7
School Librarianship 14
Services to Special Groups
  Disadvantaged 10
  Minorities 17
Special Literatures and Materials
  Census Tapes 1
  Environmental Science 13
  Far Eastern Children's Literature 20
  State Documents 5
Studytour 20, 21
Technical Services 6

(7) B.A. Satisfactory completion of a course in children's literature or its equivalent. 18 sem. hrs. library science required.
(8) Managerial responsibilities in a library with the likelihood of advancement.
(9) College standing
(10) Must be admitted as a graduate student in the college. Travel tour; libraries in Italy, Austria, Switzerland, France and England.
(11) $10 registration, plus $36 per semester hour (PA residents) $43 for out-of-state.
(12) School and public librarians working with elementary school children and their parents.

55 years in the making... and still at it!



Words like Anguish, Frustration, Rage, Hope and Love don't appear in the Index. But they **are** reflected on every page of THE JOURNAL OF NEGRO HISTORY. This official publication of the prestigious Association for the Study of Negro Life and History is **the** major reference work recounting, as it does, the events, ideas, disappointments and hopes of the black man in American history.

Over 55 years in the making, (1916-1970), this 56-volume collection of articles, documents and reviews is primarily written and edited by black scholars and educators. The 1000-plus articles contained in the collection are cumulatively indexed in a newly added Index Volume. Single volume supplements will be available containing each subsequent year's quarterlies bound in a matching volume.

THE JOURNAL OF NEGRO HISTORY, printed on acid-free paper and bound in durable buckram, is sold to schools and libraries for $775. net. **And,** should you have an incomplete series of THE JOURNAL, we offer $5.00 per volume trade-in allowance toward purchase of a new, heavy-duty and *fully indexed* collection able to withstand the heavier use THE JOURNAL is subject to these days. THE JOURNAL is shipped prepaid and is available on an inspection basis prior to purchase. Recommended for use by high school students and above.

Also available on an inspection basis, is the 11-volume INTERNATIONAL LIBRARY OF NEGRO LIFE AND HISTORY. Like The Journal of Negro History, it was produced in collaboration with the Association for the Study of Negro Life and History. Each volume contains an authoritative treatment of an important facet of black history: African roots and early American beginnings; black Americans in the Civil War and Reconstruction; biographies of black men and women in music, art; theatre and literature; the black man in medicine; and the black athlete. The INTERNATIONAL LIBRARY OF NEGRO LIFE AND HISTORY sells for $150. net. Recommended for all grades through 12.

United Publishing Corporation

United Publishing Corporation AL12
5530 Wisconsin Avenue, N.W.
Washington, D.C. 20015

I would like to ☐ order ☐ consider purchase of these reference materials:

☐ 56-volume JOURNAL OF NEGRO HISTORY

☐ 11-volume INTERNATIONAL LIBRARY OF NEGRO LIFE AND HISTORY

Name_____

Position_____

School/Library_____

Address_____

City_____

State_____ Zip_____

Publications Checklist

The following publications of interest to the profession have been received by the *American Libraries* office. The publications listed are annotated by the editorial staff of *American Libraries*, unless otherwise indicated, and the annotations are not intended to be exhaustive and formal reviews of the publications listed unless so indicated. Publications received in *American Libraries* are forwarded to ALA headquarters library for possible inclusion in their collection.

Academic Tenure in American Higher Education. By B. N. Shaw. Chicago: Adams Press, 1971. 116 pp. Available from the author, P.O. Box 813, Holly Spring, MS 38635. $4.45, hard cover; $2.45, paper. LC 77-171662.

An examination of academic tenure in the member institutions of the National Association of State Universities and Land-grant Colleges. Originally prepared as a doctoral dissertation at the University of Mississippi, libraries will want to consider this title for possible inclusion in their education collections.

Aesculapius on the Colorado: The Story of Medical Practice in Travis County to 1899. By Dr. James M. Coleman. Austin: Encino Press, 1971. 122 pp. Available from The Encino Press, 2003 S. Lamar, Austin, TX 78704. $6.50.

This title illustrates what a public library's professional response can be to local history. Noted for its local history collection, the Austin Public Library has issued this manuscript in handsome format. After Dr. Coleman's untimely death, his widow gave the unfinished manuscript and his extensive notes to the Austin-Travis County Collection of the library. Published by the Friends of the Library, this volume serves both scholarship and local history, and other libraries may want to look at this project to see how excellently this mission can be accomplished.

American Library Laws, Third Edition, Fourth Supplement, 1969-70. Edited by Alex Ladenson. Chicago: American Library Association, 1971. 190 pp., cloth. Available from the ALA Order Department. $6.50. LC 64-25224 ISBN 0-8389-0106-9 (1971).

The period covered runs from January 1, 1969 to December 31, 1970 of the newly added, amended, or repealed laws at the federal and state level. The index includes a subject approach and all materials entered have reference sources.

The Black Sparrow Press: A Checklist. By Seamus Cooney. Los Angeles: Black Sparrow Press, 1971. 39 pp., paper. Available from Black Sparrow Press, P.O. Box 25603, Los Angeles, CA 90025. $2, paper; $6 cloth. ISBN 87685-134-0 (paper edition); ISBN 87685-135-9 (signed cloth edition).

The Black Sparrow Press has done for librarians what librarians should have been doing for the Black Sparrow Press at least once or possibly twice in the past five years. Librarians will want to consider purchasing this bibliography, particularly if they want contemporary poetry for their collections. If, on occasion, your institution does purchase the poetry of Denise Levertov, Robert Creeley, Robert Duncan, and Paul Goodman, you might do well to look at one or more of the titles which the Black Sparrow Press will publish in the next five years.

Catalog of the Orange County Public Library. Five volumes: Adult Subject Catalog, Juvenile Author-Title Catalog, Juvenile Subject Catalog, Adult Author-Title Catalog (two volumes). Orange: Orange County Public Library, 1971. Available from John Kountz, Systems and Procedures Analyst, Orange County Public Library, 431 S. Manchester, Orange, CA 92668. Tentative price, $200 for five volumes.

This computer-produced book catalog represents over four years of systems development and quantitatively contains 51,252 authors and 111,055 titles in the combined adult and juvenile titles volumes. The total collection represented by entries consists of 753,000 volumes throughout the library system. The link between the book catalog and the location of each volume is through a Locator Guide which accompanies the catalog. The Locator Guide consists of a series of numbers which locates titles by branch location and itself represents a substantial supplement to the Orange County Public Library Catalog. Author-Title entries include date of publication, pagination, presence of illustrations, and call numbers.

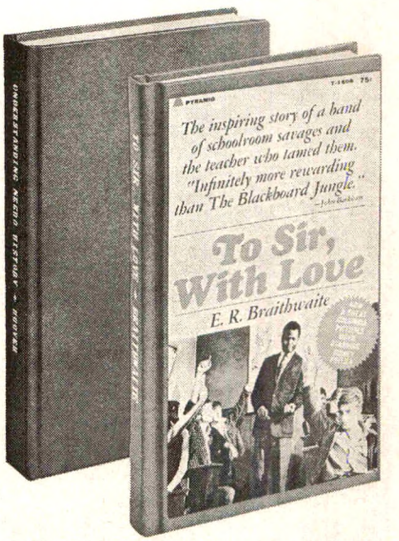
A Catalogue of British Drawings for Architecture, Decoration, Sculpture, and Landscape Gardening 1550-1900 in American Collections. By John Harris. New Jersey: The Gregg Press, 1971. 356 pp. $98. LC 75-93124. SBN 8398-0766-X.

Forty-two public and private collections were examined in the production of this catalog. Most all of the collections were in the process of growth and development, and the author used the 1965 acquisitions as cut-off point. The inclusion of 263 plates in black and white make this of particular interest to research and art museum libraries.

Congressional Quarterly's Guide to the Congress of the United States: Origins, History and Procedure. Washington: Congressional Quarterly Service, 1971. Available from Congressional Quarterly Service, 1735 K Street, N.W., Washington, DC 20006. $35. LC 78-167743. ISBN 0-87187-018-5.

This volume presents a definitive account

ECONO*CLAD BINDING FOR PAPERBACK BOOKS



- Two binding styles to suit your needs.
- Outlasts unbound paperbacks 4 to 1.
- Easy to process, stack and shelve.
- Allows easy application of call numbers.
- Has both the "look" and "feel" of quality.
- Provides a means of binding books with very narrow inside margins.
- Opens easily for photo-copying.
- Warranted to your satisfaction.

AMERICAN PAPERBACK SERVICES
A Division of
AMERICAN BINDERY, INC.
TOPEKA, KANSAS

AMERICAN PAPERBACK SERVICES
507 Jackson, Dept. AL
Topeka, Kansas 66607

Please send more information regarding ECONO*CLAD Paper Backs.

Librarian_____
Library Name_____
Address_____
City, State_____
Zip_____

Proceedings of the Vinland Map Conference

Edited by **Wilcomb E. Washburn**

Publication of *The Vinland Map and the Tartar Relation* sparked much heated debate about the map's authenticity. In an effort to convert heat into light, the Smithsonian Institution gathered together linguists, historians, canon law specialists, and international experts in cartographic history. The proceedings, presented here, include the papers read and some of the lively discussion that followed. A number of authors accept the map's authenticity; others do not. All add to our knowledge of the Vinland map, of the early Norse voyages, and of discrepancies in other early maps of the New World.

$10.00

THE UNIVERSITY OF CHICAGO PRESS · CHICAGO 60637

FREE, YOUR 1972 MASTER CATALOG OF PERMA-BOUND® PAPERBACKS



Economical
Durable

PROVEN READING MOTIVATORS FOR TODAY'S STUDENTS

OVER 2,700 EDUCATIONAL & POPULAR TITLES FOR IMMEDIATE DELIVERY!

Annotations, interest and reading level suggested for each title, catalog kits and processing available for each title. 90 Learning units.

Send For Your Free Copy Today!

Name A-11
Position
School
Address
City
State Zip

HERTZBERG-NEW METHOD, INC.
Vandalia Road · Jacksonville, Illinois 62650

of the origins and development of the United States Congress. It attempts to explain how Congress works, its powers and pressures, and information is offered under the following chapters: Origins and Development, Congress at Work, Powers of Congress, Housing and Support, Congress and the Electorate, Pressures on Congress, and Ethics in Congress. An appendix contains the text of documents and other related material cited in the body of the work, and appendix itself runs 319 pages. It is an item which would be useful to all libraries whether or not they subscribe to any of the Congressional Quarterly Services.

Directory of Little Magazines and Small Presses. Seventh edition, 1971-72. Edited by Len Fulton and James Boyer May. Paradise: Dust Books, 1971. 100 pp., paper. Available from Len Fulton, Dust Books, 5218 Scottwood Rd., Paradise, CA 95969. $2.50.

This essential little directory is larger than its predecessors and is useful to all acquisitions programs, except in the very small public library. The amount of information contained in entries varies, but in all cases complete addresses are offered. A useful item both as an acquisition tool and as a reference book.

Directory of Scientific and Technical Libraries in the United Arab Republic. Cairo: The National Information and Documentation Centre, 1970. 242 pp., paper. Available from National Information and Documentation Centre, Al-Tahreer St., Dokki, Cairo, U.A.R. $10.

This is a directory which lists specialized libraries in the U.A.R. dealing with science, technology, and closely related subjects. The libraries are alphabetically listed under broad categories, e.g., Ministry of Irrigation, Meteorological Department. General information provided for each library includes address and phone number, size of book collection, and type of service provided. A classified subject index and alphabetical index of libraries is included.

Encyclopedia of Information Systems and Services. First edition. Edited by Anthony T. Kruzas, Anna Ercoli Schnitzer, and Linda E. Varekamp. Ann Arbor: Edwards Brothers, 1971. 1109 pp. Available from Edwards Brothers, 2500 S. State St., Ann Arbor, MI 48104. $67.50. LC 76-635000.

The *Encyclopedia of Information Systems and Services* includes descriptions of the following types of services and facilities: information centers, computerized systems and services, networks and cooperative programs, data banks, documentation centers, information storage and retrieval systems, micrographic systems and services, research centers and projects, clearinghouses and referral centers, coordinating agencies, consulting and planning organizations and services, information offices, industrial research information centers, professional associations, and specialized library reference services. Excluded from the encyclopedia are traditional commercial and legal services, technical information centers which are essentially special libraries, public information offices, information hardware manufacturers and distributors, computer firms with little interest in information storage and retrieval, conventional indexing and abstracting services, and library automation programs limited to housekeeping functions. The main body of the book lists and describes 833 organizations that provide information systems and services in the United States and Canada. It is indexed by organizations, systems and services; personal name; subject; abstracting and indexing services; computer applications and services; consulting and planning services; data collection and analysis centers; micrographic applications and services; research and research projects; selective dissemination of information systems; and serial publications. An "acronyms and initialisms dictionary" is also provided. Information found under individual entries includes the following: date established, sponsoring organizations, staff, brief description of system or service, scope, input sources, holdings of recorded data, publications, user restrictions, and a category for additional remarks.

Environment and the Community: An Annotated Bibliography. Washington: U.S. Department of Housing and Urban Development, 1971. 66 pp., paper. Available from Superintendent of Documents, U.S. Government Printing Office, Washington, DC 20402. $.65

This is a bibliography of books, reports, and articles concerned with the deteriorating environment of American cities. The bibliography is divided into sixteen subjects, among which are included environmental planning, pollution, noise, population pressures, and transportation and highways. Each entry includes publishing information and a brief annotation.

The Evaluation of Information Services and Products. By Donald W. King and Edward C. Bryant. Washington: Information Resources Press, 1971. 306 pp. Available from Information Resources Press, 2100 M Street, N.W., Washington, DC 20037. $15. LC 76-141595. ISBN 0-87815-003-X.

This is a textbook on the evaluative and quality control aspects of information system design and operation. It covers classification indexing processes; document screening; and composition, reproduction, acquisitions. storage, and preservation of information. Of possible interest to the professional collection.

Filmstrips, Phonograph Records, Cassettes: An Annotated List of Audio-Visual Materials. Edited by Lois B. Nazzaro. Pennsylvania: Free Library of Philadelphia, 1971. 49 pp., paper. Available from Reader Development Pro-

gram, The Free Library of Philadelphia, 236 North Twenty-third St., Philadelphia, PA 19103. Free.

This listing of audiovisual materials is designed to aid the under-educated adult and young adult, and is an annotated list of the materials in the Reader Development Program of the Free Library of Philadelphia. The list is arranged alphabetically by title within each category, and may be of interest to other institutions with similar programs.

Know Your Library. Cassette tape, twenty-three minutes. Clarksville: Dobson Memorial Library, 1971. Order from Lucile L. Murphy, Librarian, The College of the Ozarks, Clarksville, AR 72830. $5.

This orientation tape, prepared for freshman orientation at the Dobson Memorial Library at the College of the Ozarks, proves that every institution can offer audio instruction of library use in an efficient and interesting manner. Prepared to accompany a presentation of eighty-six color slides, the cassette offers a survey of the library's card catalog, indexes, and general user regulations. Of possible use to the small college library staff if a similar project is contemplated.

The Landlord-Tenant Relationship: A Selected Bibliography. Washington: U.S. Department of Housing and Urban Development, 1971. 53 pp., paper. Available from Superintendent of Documents, U.S. Government Printing Office, Washington, DC 20402. Stock Number 2300-0180. $.60.

A useful bibliography.

The Library in Society: A Study of the Public Library in an Urban Setting. By Bryan Luckham. London: The Library Association, 1971. 181 pp., paper. Available from The Library Association, 7 Ridgmount St., Store Street, London, W.C.1, England. $4.20. SBN 85365-344-5

This study of the public library in an urban setting results from a research project, begun in June of 1964, into the characteristics of library users and of the public's image of library service. It is an important document on library use in England's northwest region, and ought to be helpful both in its methodology and its conclusions for similarly localized studies in this country.

Library Management: Behavior-Based Personnel Systems (BBPS): A Framework for Analysis. Research Studies in Library Science, no. 5. By Robert E. Kemper. Littleton, Colorado: Libraries Unlimited, Inc., 1971. 104 pp. Available from Libraries Unlimited, Inc., P.O. Box 263, Littleton, CO 80120. $8. LC 73-165063 SBN 87287-036-7.

This monograph is no. 5 in the Research Studies in Library Science series and suggests a Behavior-Based Personnel System (BBPS) as a model for library administration.

A List of Worthwhile Life and Health Insurance Books. 1971 Edition. New York: Institute of Life Insurance and Health Insurance Institute, 1971. 80 pp., paper. Available from the Institute of Life Insurance and the Health Insurance Institute, 277 Park Ave., New York, NY 10017. Free to libraries; to others, $.25.

A reference guide which lists recommended publications on many aspects of life and health insurance. The listings recommend titles for the general public, students of insurance, and professionals within the insurance industry. Among the categories treated are uses of life and health insurance, textbooks on life and health insurance, studies on life and health insurance, and careers. Complete acquisition information and a brief annotation accompany each entry.

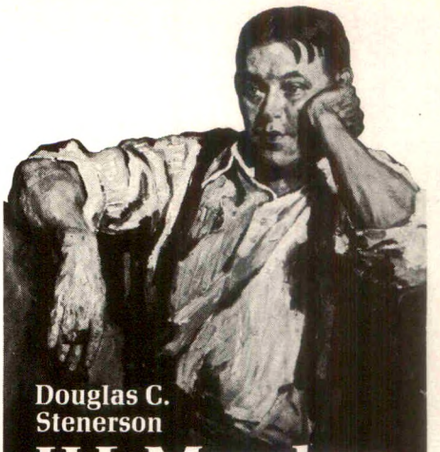
Look Into the Underground Newspapers: Guide to Underground Newspapers in the Special Collections Department. Compiled by R. Siefer and J. Simmons. Evanston: Northwestern University Library, 1971. 60 pp., paper. Available from Edith Souder, Northwestern University Library, Northwestern University, Evanston, IL 60201. $1 prepaid, plus a self-addressed 6½"x9½" envelope.

What do you do when you are collecting material that you know the community would never suspect was available? You advertise in some manner . . . right? Right. This is the method selected by Roxanna Siefer, special collections reference librarian, to let the university community know that the library had a collection of movement papers. The booklet is limited to newspapers and goes through June 1, 1971. It is arranged by subject, and indexed by title and geographic location. It is worth your attention and research libraries will want a copy.

Man and His Environment: A Selective Approach to Ecological Materials in the Memphis State University Libraries. Prepared by the Reference Department, Memphis State Libraries. Memphis: Memphis State University Libraries, 1971. 21 pp., paper. Available from the Reference Department, Memphis State University Libraries, Southern and Patterson, Memphis, TN 38111. Free.

This is a selected list of ecological materials (periodicals, government documents, and bibliographies) found in the library at Memphis State University. A thesaurus of subject headings for ecological materials is also included. Of possible interest to institutions contemplating the preparation of a similar list.

Manual of Hawaiian Securities, Listed and Unlisted on the Honolulu Stock



Douglas C. Stenerson

H.L. Mencken

Iconoclast from Baltimore

"A fine, understanding portrayal."
—*Publishers' Weekly*

An unconventional biography worthy of its subject—incisive, witty, scholarly, engrossing.

"A challenging book, full of controversial views and deductions, and it will really stir up the Menckenites."—*Baltimore Sun.*

$7.95

THE UNIVERSITY OF CHICAGO PRESS · CHICAGO 60637

Highsmith

catalog of library supplies and equipment



Over 5,000 interesting library items in one big, colorful, complete catalog. Select from 29 different book trucks, 27 library tapes, 8 styles of shelf-files, book returns, wood or steel card cabinets, self-adhesive book pockets, paperbacks, etc., etc. Your funds can buy more if you have a copy.

WRITE: THE HIGHSMITH COMPANY, INC. Fort Atkinson, Wisconsin 53538

PICK AN *Author*
ANY AUTHOR
(see pg. 1216)

When it comes to films for your college library, choose the right director

The College Film Library Collection.



A two-volume selection guide...over 400 pages...over 8,000 annotated listings. 16mm films. 8mm films. 35mm film strips. Cuts through the mass of unsuitable materials designed for lower age levels.

Thoroughly authoritative, the selection of films for both volumes was accomplished by film specialists using the resources of the Educational Film Library Association. General Editor is Emily S. Jones, former administrative director of EFLA.

Volume One: 16mm Films
Recommends and critically reviews nearly 1,900 16mm films, arranged by subject. Includes a special listing of feature films available in 16mm, "Milestones in the History of Motion Pictures," compiled by James Limbacher, well-known film historian.

Volume Two: Selected Filmstrips and 8mm Films
Recommends and describes more than 600 film strips and 5,700 8mm films, arranged by subject. Compiled by Grace-Ann Kone, a leading specialist in 8mm film.

The first authoritative selection of film materials chosen primarily for colleges and upper-level high schools. Order your copy today.

Published by The Bro-Dart Publishing Company

Please send me:
☐ College Film Library Collection
2 volumes at $14.95 paper
☐ Volume One—16mm Films at $7.95 paper
ISBN 87272-020-9
☐ Volume Two—Selected Film Strips and 8mm Films at $9.95 paper ISBN 87272-021-7
☐ My check is enclosed
☐ Bill me later.

Name _____
Title _____
College _____
Address _____
City _____ State _____ Zip _____

BRO DART
Eastern Division:
1609 Memorial Ave., Williamsport, PA 17701
Western Division:
15255 East Don Julian Road,
City of Industry, CA 91747
the budget s-t-r-e-t-c-h-e-r-s AL-090

Exchange: Statements of 1970. 61st edition. Annual. Compiled and Edited by Robert G. Whittemore. Honolulu: Honolulu Stock Exchange, 1971. 58 pp., paper. Available from Honolulu Stock Exchange, 843 Fort St. Mall, Honolulu, HI 96813. $1.75.

This manual provides a brief history, balance sheet, and other stock information for thirty-three corporations whose securities are authorized for trading on the Honolulu Stock Exchange.

Migrant Children: Their Education. Association for Childhood Education International. Washington: Association for Childhood Education International, 1971. 64 pp., paper. Available from Association for Childhood Education International, 3615 Wisconsin Ave., N.W., Washington, DC 20016. $2. LC 74-162482.

A collection of short articles by educators which considers the special educational problems of the children of migrant workers as well as the special problems of the classroom teacher working with these children. A short bibliography of selected references on the education of migrant children is included.

The Minority Press & The English Crown: A Study in Repression 1558–1625. By Leona Rostenberg. Nieuwkoop: B. De Graaf, 1971. 263 pp. Available from B. De Graaf, P.O. Box 6, Nieuwkoop, Netherlands. $22. LC 71-145401. ISBN 90-6004-271-9.

This monograph offers an overview of the clandestine activity of the underground Catholic and Puritan presses in England and on the continent during the reigns of Elizabeth I and James I. It is comprehensive in nature, and will be useful to all British history collections and also those on the history of printing.

Periodicals and Newspapers Currently Received in the Ohio State University Libraries. Columbus: Ohio State University Libraries, Publications Committee, 1971. Approx. 150 pp., paper. Available from Ohio State University Libraries, Publications Committee, Room 322A, 1858 Neil Ave., Columbus, OH 43210. $5.

This publication is a copy of the flexoline file maintained in the reference department of the Ohio State University libaries. It therefore represents an alphabetical list of periodical and newspaper titles being received in the main library and various departmental libraries. Serials listed appear at least twice a year; serials which appear less frequently are not included. In addition, retrospective serial holdings for which a current subscription is not held are also omitted.

The Planning of Library and Documentation Services. By C. V. Penna. Second edition, revised and enlarged by P. H. Sewell and Herman Liebaers. UNESCO manuals for libraries. Paris: UNESCO, 1970. 158 pp., paper. Available from UNESCO Publications Center, Box 433, New York, NY 10016. $4.

For large research professional collections.

Proceedings. Canadian Library Association, Twenty-fifth Annual Conference, Hamilton, Ontario. Ottawa: Canadian Library Association, 1971. 85 pp., paper. Available from the Canadian Library Association, 151 Sparks St., Ottawa, Ontario K1P 5E3. $3.50.

A mimeo-offset document with a stapled binding.

Proceedings of the 1970 Clinic on Library Applications of Data Processing: MARC Uses and Users. Edited by Kathryn Luther Henderson. Urbana: University of Illinois, Graduate School of Library Science, 1971. 113 pp. Available from the Illini Union Bookstore, 715 S. Wright, Champaign, IL 61820. $5. LC 65-1841. ISBN 0-87845-019-X.

The clinic was held on April 26–29, 1970, and included Carl M. Spaulding, Henriette D. Avram, and Hillis Griffin discussing the meaning, the purpose, and the uses for MARC. R. E. Coward told of the British MARC program; Josephine S. Pulsifer spoke of cooperative MARC projects in the U.S.; Frederick H. Ruecking, Jr., spoke on broadening the original perspective for MARC; Robert S. McGee and Robert C. Miller reported on MARC usage in a bibliographic data processing system; Fred Cole reported on commercial uses; and Frederick Kilgour provided the summary. For professional collections and library school assignments.

The Public Information Center Project. By Joseph C. Donohue and Carole Peppi. Baltimore: Enoch Pratt Free Library, 1971. 46 pp., paper. Available from the Publications Assistant, Pratt Library, 400 Cathedral St., Baltimore, MD 21201. $1.50 for single copies; $1.30 each for ten copies or more.

This is a pilot study prepared under joint sponsorship of the library and the University of Maryland School of Library and Information Services. The hoped-for result is a timely information service about the sources for information and helping clients make contact with the appropriate information resources, whether inside the library or outside. The document contains an interesting section on the British Citizens' Advice Bureau. In addition to professional collections, we recommend it to any library of size or any system contemplating the upgrading of its information services. Not that the report is that great, but it does say some basic things about conditions for improving these services which are too often unsaid in any such undertaking.

Public Library Buidlings. Edited by Sven Plovgaard. London: The Library Association, 1971. 129 pp., paper. Available

from: The Library Association, 7 Ridgmount St., Store Street, London, W.C.1, England. $5.40. SBN 85365-284-8.

There is a long subtitle to this document which goes like this: "Standards and type plans for library premises in areas with populations of between 5,000 and 25,000." This has been translated from the Danish and was originally issued by the Danish State Library Inspectorate's Committee for the Compilation of Standards for Library Buildings in 1967. It is illustrated with diagrams and floor plans. Of particular interest for research professional collections.

Purchasing and Copying Practices at Canadian University Libraries. By B. Stuart-Stubbs. Ottawa: Canadian Association of College and University Libraries, 1971. 45 pp., paper. Available from the Canadian Library Association, 151 Sparks St., Ottawa, Ontario, Canada. $2.

This slight monograph contains the findings of two studies performed for the Canadian Association of College and University Libraries Committee on Copyright Legislation. The first one is a study of expenditures on library materials at Canadian universities, and study two examines the extent and nature of photocopying in Candian university libraries. Both studies are complementary and contain a great deal of valuable statistical information. Recommended for all professional collections.

Recruitment Newsletter. May 1971. Quarterly. Chicago: ALA Office for Recruitment, 1971. Available from the ALA Office for Recruitment, 50 E. Huron, Chicago, IL 60611. Free.

A quarterly that has been dormant since March 1969 comes alive in a modern attractive format. The office is eager for contributions to the newsletter—on recruitment programs, needs, problems, and ideas.

Research Methods in Library Science: A Bibliographic Guide With Topical Outlines. By Bohdan S. Wynar. Research Methods in Library Science, no. 4. Littleton: Libraries Unlimited, Inc., 1971. 153 pp. Available from Libraries Unlimited, Inc., P.O. Box 263, Littleton, CO 80120. $8.50 net; $7.65 standing order. LC 79-168376. SBN 87287-018-9.

This monograph is an annotated bibliography devoted to listing research on the following topics: the research process, historical studies, statistics, the experimental method, management theory, surveys and case studies, studies in reading, and content analysis. There are a total of 782 entries cited and each entry carries a brief annotation. Students will find these listings convenient shortcuts, and hence professional collections may want to consider this item for possible acquisition.

Ring a Ring O' Roses: Stories, Games and Finger Plays for Pre-School Children. Flint: Flint Public Library, 1971. 81 pp., paper. Available from Flint Public Library, 1026 East Kearsley St., Flint, MI 48502. Make checks payable to Mideastern Michigan Library Cooperative. $.50.

A good workable collection that is well known to many in the field. Its first-line index makes it a valuable reference tool not only for the scholar but for the librarian beset by the patron who, in a wave of nostalgia, wants the words to "Little Rabbit Foo Foo hopping through the forest."

Something About the Author: Facts and Pictures about Contemporary Authors and Illustrators of Books for Young People. Edited by Anne Commire. Vol. 1. Detroit: Gale Research Company, 1971. 233+ pp. Available from Gale Research Company, Book Tower, Detroit, MI 48226. $15. LC 70-127412.

A nice collection in what has become somewhat typical format for this sort of work. We would like to lay odds, however, that it does not end the fury of the librarian beset by thirty students looking for *something* on Maia Wojciechowska.

The Urban Central Library: Development Alternatives for San Francisco. San Francisco: Arthur D. Little, Inc. and John S. Bolles Associates, 1970. 209 pp., paper. No price indicated.

This survey is not for general distribution and the listing here is primarily a matter of record. It covers the need for a new main library and explores the usage of the library services while evaluating city trends and future planning on library service. The document is primarily and specifically meant as a basis for further study and does not qualify as a major document, as did the Lowell Martin survey for the Chicago Public Library.

Notable Nominations

The following titles have been selected from the nominations currently under consideration as notable books of 1971. Titles are chosen by the twelve-man Notable Books Council and the advisory group of twenty-four participating libraries named by the Adult Services Division.

Atwell, Lester. *Life with Its Sorrow, Life with Its Tear.* Simon and Schuster. The heartfelt story of a teenage boy's fight to comprehend the dismaying situation of being orphaned and left to the care of affluent relatives in the world of Depression. A splendid novel, rich in background and alive with very real characters.

Dedijer, Vladimir. *The Battle Stalin Lost.* Viking. A fascinating presentation of this critical period in the history of Yugoslavia, its effect on the cold war, and its implications for the future of world communism. The author's many personal recollections of the times and of the personalities involved in the crisis add interest and appeal to a very readable book.

Greene, Graham. *A Sort of Life.* Simon and Schuster. This initial effort in autobiography is a strangely sad, though always interesting account of of the author's formative years, filled with intense introspection and vivid, sudden insights into the experiences of the child as they have affected the man.

Grinspoon, Lester. *Marijuana Reconsidered.* Harvard University Press. A serious, well-researched study of that explosive topic, pot: not a frantic, oversimplified popularization, pro or con, but a balanced, readable investigation of the wide-ranging effects of marijuana in contemporary society.

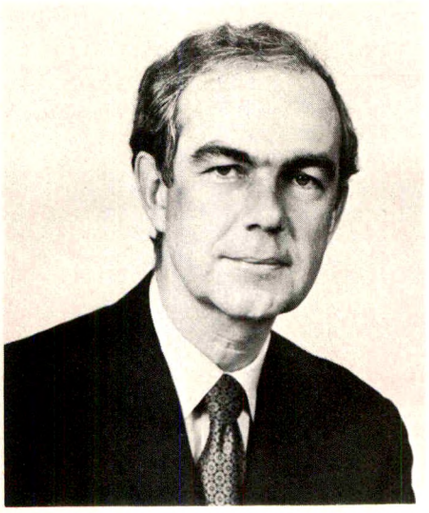
Lartigue, Jacques-Henri. *Diary of a Century.* Viking. This is a history of the events, great and small, of the big, booming twentieth, as seen through the lens of a poet with a camera. The minimal text consists of selections from the author's diary, kept over the years. The domestic scenes of Gallic family life are filled with charm and wit. A book to delight people of all ages and many backgrounds.

Mehta, Ved. *John Is Easy To Please.* Farrar. The great Indian prose stylist takes a close look at language as a spoken and written means of communication as exemplified through encounters with six unusual and varied personalities. The section dealing with R. K. Narayan is especially fine.

Mistral, Gabriela. *Selected Poems.* Johns Hopkins Press. Lyrics from the work of a Latin American genius; one who speaks to every man in elemental, humanistic, and ennobling lines.

Red Fox, Chief. *The Memoirs of Chief Red Fox.* McGraw. The extraordinary recollections of a life and a period of our history most Americans choose to forget: the dispossession, massacre and humiliation of the American Indian. The painful memories that haunt Chief Red Fox are recounted with candor and simplicity tempered by an amazing quality of gentleness.

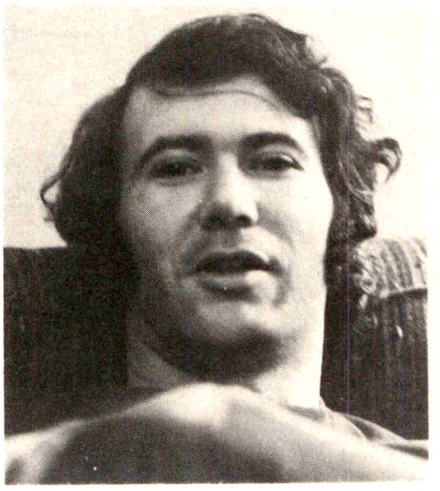
Notes on Contributors



William Matheson



William Summers



T. M. Reed



Ruth Trager

WILLIAM MATHESON is now assistant to the chief of the Rare Book Division, Library of Congress. His article, "An Approach to Special Collections," is based on nine years' experience as chief of Washington University's Rare Book Department. Matheson is justifiably proud of the accomplishments of that department and of the collection of modern literature built from scratch with limited funds. He reports that there are numerous special collections at LC, but that financial resources are, if anything, even more limited than those at Washington U. For his account of and approaches to building special collections, see p. 1150.

WILLIAM SUMMERS is assistant dean of the University of South Carolina Library School and former Florida State librarian. Dr. Summers earned his Ph. D. in library science from Rutgers and lists among his professional interests adult readers service and administration. His article, "A Change in Budgetary Thinking," was prepared as a speech for the Dallas Preconference Institute, Dollar Decisions, and reflects his thinking on programming-performance-budgeting systems (PPBS), among other things. See p. 1174.

T. M. REED, himself a philosopher who works in the analytic tradition, is chairman of the Department of Philosophy, University of Utah. Married, he is father of one and author of numerous articles in philosophy periodicals. He is also a basketball player of semi-professional quality and a life-long fan of the St. Louis Cardinals, able to recite the batting averages of most if not all of the St. Louis players over the years. Dr. Reed is known among colleagues for his prowess in philosophical argument and is currently working on a book in the field of ethics. His article, "Analytic Philosophy in the 20th Century," appears on p. 1161.

ROBERT HARO, assistant university librarian for Public Services, University of Southern California at Los Angeles, is especially interested in the "role of this university in attempting to serve a client group of 'off-campus people' living in slum conditions." He reports that USC is trying to help the ghetto and barrio residents with teaching and research programs in urban and ethnic studies and social work, and is happy to be involved in "reaching out to our students and faculty members, wherever they may be or go, with appropriate library services." "The Floating Academic Librarian," p. 1169, is Mr. Haro's interpretation of a new role for the academic librarian.

RUTH TRAGER received her college education "very late and almost entirely at UCLA." Her time these days at the UCLA Library is divided between acquisitions, where she selects current Czech and Polish publications, and the Slavic cataloging section. She claims to be "joyfully plodding toward a master's in Slavic literature" to gain subject depth in her work. Mrs. Trager has two sons and also reports that in March she will prepare a library exhibit for an international conference on the Jews and Slavs sponsored by the Russian and East European Center. See p. 1157 for her account of the work done by UCLA's Moratorium History Committee.

Classified Advertisements

NOTICE

Respondents to advertisers offering faculty "rank" and "status" are advised that these terms are ambiguous and should inquire as to benefits involved.

Applicants to positions should inquire as to residency requirements. ALA policy states that it is "opposed to any rule, regulation, or practice imposing as a condition of new or continued employment in any library a requirement of residency or U.S. citizenship except where a demonstrable danger to national security is involved."

All advertisements submitted by institutions offering positions *must* include a salary range. The range should provide the applicant with an indication of the salary the institution is willing to provide for the position offered.

All advertisements for the Positions Wanted and the Positions Open classification will be edited to exclude direct or indirect references to race, creed, color, age, and sex as conditions of employment.

Rates: $1.50 a printed line; ALA Members, $1. Please state whether you are an ALA member when placing your advertisement. Copy receipt and cancellation deadline—*six weeks preceding date of issue.* If voucher forms are required, submit them with duplicate copy of our invoice to the Classified Department. Invoices issued after publication date; *prepayment not accepted.*

Advertisers—please check your advertisements! Each is carefully proofread, but still an error can occur in content or classification. If you find an error in your advertisement, and if you notify us immediately after its initial publication, we'll be responsible for corrections.

FOR SALE

OUT-OF-PRINT, Colonial "out-of-print" Book Service, Inc., specialists in supplying out-of-print books as listed in all library indexes (Granger: Essay & General Literature, Shaw Standard, Fiction, Biography, Lamont, Speech, etc.). Want lists invited. 23 E. 4 St., New York, NY 10003.

PERIODICALS bought & sold. Sets, files, back issues. Canner's ALA Dept., Boston, MA 02215.

U.S. GOVERNMENT publications. We buy, sell, and exchange. Samuel Ward, La Plata, MD 20646.

"OCCUPATIONS Filing Plan" by Wilma Bennett, new, revised edition now available from the Interstate Printers and Publishers, Inc., Danville, IL 61832, at $14.95 for the book listing the headings + the set of labels for 393 fields of work and 698 *see* references for use on your own folders to organize and service your unbound occupational information.

BACK Number Magazines. Established 1889. Largest and best selections anywhere. Please send us your list of Duplicates for Sale. Abrahams Magazine Service, Inc., Serials Department, 56 E. 13 St., New York, NY 10003.

BOOKS located for you. Any out-of-print titles. Free searching. Never an obligation to buy any book. We will locate 1 or 1,000 books for you. Write Brainard Book Co., Box 444AL, La Grange, IL 60525.

EXCLUSIVE want lists get prompt attention, wide search, reasonable prices from International Bookfinders, Inc., Box 3003-ALA, Beverly Hills, CA 90212.

GOVERNMENT publications. Current documents mailed in 3 days. Same GPO prices. CaDocs, Box 4922, Washington, DC 20008.

LOCAL History. We buy and sell genealogies: town, county, and state histories of all states. Also free search service. Saddleback Book Shop, P.O. Box 10393, Santa Ana, CA 92711.

WHEN in the San Francisco Bay region, visit William P. Wreden (uncommon books in all categories), 200 Hamilton Ave., Palo Alto, CA 94301; (415) 325-6851.

AMERICAN FABRICS, Nos. 1-89, bound, $650. University of the Pacific, Stockton, CA 95204.

BOOKS circulate when users can find them. Cross references can double circulation by guiding users to their topics and by suggesting similar topics. The Woods Cross Reference Card System for school and public libraries contains over 1300 *see, see also,* and *notes* cards selected from *Sears* for the general library collection by William E. Woods + manual/list of headings with Dewey numbers, $30. Woods Library Publishing Co., 12131 S. Elizabeth St., Chicago, IL 60643.

MEXICO: Statistics, laws, periodicals, official publications, literature, history, economics, etc. Request our lists. MACH, Apdo. 7-854, Mexico 7, D.F.

PHOTOGRAPHY books. Over 400 titles. Prompt shipping. Catalog available. Focus Gallery, 2146 Union, San Francisco, CA 94123.

200,000 out-of-print, scholarly books in all subject areas. Want lists invited. Free search service. Lincoln Book Shoppe, Inc., 905 Westminster St., Providence, RI 02903.

BACKDATE magazines. Over 2,000,000. Send want lists. Prompt and efficient service. Midtown, Box 917-AL, Maywood, NJ 07607.

NATIONAL Union Catalog, pre-1956 imprints. Volumes 1-180, mint condition. Cost $3,781.80. Future volumes available from Mansell of London. Bids f.o.b. your library will be considered until December 31, 1971. Columbus Memorial Library, MNB-B103, 1828 L St., NW, Rm. 350, Washington, DC 20036.

BOOK printing. We print few as 200 copies paperback, hard cover, new or reprints. Quality, economy and cooperation. Free details. Graphicopy, Box 285A, Floral Park, NY 11001.

GERMAN and European books: Books in print and rare books. Permanent stock of some 150,000 volumes. Stock catalogs and seach service for rare books. Experienced supplier to American libraries. Prompt performance. Convenient payment by U.S.-dollar checks. One of Germany's largest bookshops at your service. Stern-Verlag Janssen & Co., Abt. HJA D—4000 Düsseldorf, Friedrichstrasse 26, P.O.B. 7820, West Germany.

PHOTOCOPY sheets and rolls. Irregulars you'll never detect. Money back guarantee. Sheets $17.95 M, minimum 3000; rolls $9.45, minimum 6. FOTO, AL, 40 W. 15 St., New York, NY 10011.

THANKS for keeping us so busy that we had no time for selecting and addressing our customary Season's Greetings. Please accept our heartiest wishes in this manner. Albert J. Phiebig Inc., Foreign Books & Periodicals, Box 352, White Plains, NY 10602.

SUBSCRIPTIONS to all magazines. One order is all that is required for all of your periodical requirements, domestic and foreign. Our 73 years' of 'Know How' is your assurance of prompt, accurate, and personal attention. Crowley Inc., Library Division, 330 E. 204 St., Bronx, NY 10467.

7 USED Regiscope cameras. For more information write Administrative Office, Public Library, 701 Government St., Mobile, AL 36602.

POSITIONS WANTED

LIBRARIAN, 7 years' experience in positions of increasing supervisory and administrative responsibility, interested in directorship of public library. Highest salary received, $10,140. Will relocate. Write B-560-W.

GRADUATE from accredited library school seeks work. Languages: Russian, Chinese. Experience: 2 years. Write B-589-W.

LIBRARIAN, 5th-year degree, 19 years' experience, available immediately for position as director or assistant director of public or college library. Also, experienced school librarian. Available immediately. Write B-591-W.

LIBRARIAN, MSLS, 9 years' experience head small, academic library desires same or reference, bibliography, cataloging, or combination. Specialties: religion, Near East, French, German, Arabic, Turkish. Can teach part time. Philadelphia or Boston area. Write B-593-W.

POSITIONS OPEN

WORLDWIDE

MSLS with experience most in demand for positions in *all specialties, all levels including head librarians.* Serving all colleges and uni-

CHANGE OF ADDRESS

ATTACH LABEL HERE

PLEASE include your address label to help us process your address change. Write to: ALA, Membership Records, 50 E. Huron St., Chicago, IL 60611. If you have no label handy, print old address in space at left.

NEW ADDRESS (PLEASE PRINT)

name

address

city state zip

versities throughout the United States and overseas, the Cooperative College Registry refers registrants to appropriate vacancies, with confidentiality protected. Salary range $8,000–$18,000, + excellent benefits. Information and registration form sent upon request. Write the Cooperative College Registry, One Dupont Circle, Ste. 10, Washington, DC 20036.

ALA HEADQUARTERS

BOOKLIST Office has an immediate opening for a *children's or school librarian* with wide knowledge of children's books, critical book judgment, and writing ability to work with the editor of children's books and one other reviewer in reviewing children's books. This full-time position consists of reading and evaluating children's books in all subject areas and at all age levels from preschool through junior high, and writing concise, critical annotations of the books recommended. A degree from an accredited library school is preferred; recent experience in using books with children in public or school libraries is required. Salary: $9,828 to maximum $13,848 reached by annual increments. Good vacation and sick leave allowance. Address inquiries and applications to Personnel Manager, American Library Association, 50 E. Huron St., Chicago, IL 60611.

BOOKLIST Office. *Librarian* to review current books. The full-time position consists of reading and evaluating books which are of interest to adults and writing concise, critical annotations of the books recommended for library purchase. Qualifications include a degree from an accredited library school, sound knowledge of adult literature, and experience in using books in libraries. Starting salary: $9828 to maximum $13,848 reached by annual increments. 22 days' vacation, generous sick leave, 8 paid holidays, attractive health and retirement plan. Questions and applications to the Personnel Manager, American Library Association, 50 E. Huron St., Chicago, IL 60611.

ACADEMIC LIBRARY

Administration

OKLAHOMA. *Head cataloger.* Opportunity for experienced DC cataloger in library of one million volumes. Must have several years' experience cataloging in research library, administrative ability, master's degree from ALA-accredited library school. Faculty rank. $11,500 minimum for 11 months. Moderate climate; a world of fresh air and sunshine—why wait for retirement? Apply to Roscoe Rouse, L. Dir., State University, Stillwater, OK 74074.

NEW YORK. *Science and technology head.* Broad knowledge of the general subject area, its bibliographic tools, current publishers output, and bibliographic search procedures is required. The candidate should have at least 3 years' of experience in science libraries, preferably a degree in a biological science and a master's degree in library science. Since the incumbent will supervise the math, physics, chemistry, natural sciences, and engineering branch libraries, he must demonstrate successful supervisory ability. Salary $15,000. Apply to R. Max Willocks, Asst. Dir. of Ls., 208 Carnegie Library, Syracuse University. Syracuse, NY 13210.

OKLAHOMA. *Head,* social sciences division. Million volume ARL library. Must have experience in this line, master's degree from ALA-accredited school, administrative ability, knowledge of the disciplines. Subject field master's desirable. Excellent location near metropolitan areas, moderate climate, congenial staff. Seat on Library Administrative Council. Faculty rank. $10,500 minimum for 11 months. Apply to Roscoe Rouse, L. Dir., State University, Stillwater, OK 74074.

Services

NEW YORK. Bibliographer *for history.* Broad knowledge of the general subject area (North American and British history and history of Western Europe), its bibliographic tools, current publishers' output and bibliographic search procedures is required. In-depth knowledge of a particular aspect of the subject, knowledge of out-of-print material, and antiquarian dealers, and some related language fluency would be helpful. Salary for each position is $9,000. Send resume to R. Max Willocks, Asst. Dir. of Ls., 208 Carnegie, Syracuse University, Syracuse, NY 13210.

COLORADO. University of Northern Colorado in Greeley is seeking an *assistant reference librarian* (science specialist). MLS from an accredited library school required. Second master's degree in the physical sciences is desirable. Prefer 2 or more years' experience in academic library or good training in chemistry, physics, and mathematics. Responsible for specialized and general reference service. Minimum salary $9,375 with academic rank + faculty responsibilities, privileges, and benefits. Send application and resume to Gabor Kovacs, Actg. Dir., Library Services, University of Northern Colorado, Greeley, CO 80631.

Technical Processing

WISCONSIN. *Cataloger/librarian* at State University, Stevens Point. $7,700, dependent on qualifications and experience. Faculty status. Master's degree from ALA-accredited graduate library school and experience in LC cataloging and classification necessary. Ability to supervise work of assistants required. Contact Keith F. Lea, Dir. of Tech. Servs., Albertson Learning Resources Center, State University, Stevens Point, WI 54481.

GOVERNMENT LIBRARY

Administration

IOWA. *Director.* Iowa State Traveling Library. Administer state and federal programs. Annual budget over $1 million. Requirements: MA + administrative experience. Statuatory salary $11,500. Contact J. Maurice Travillian, Actg. Dir., Iowa State Traveling Library, Historical Building, Des Moines, IA 50319; (515) 281-3544.

Services

MONTANA. *Institutional librarian.* State library staff member to work in Boulder River school for mentally retarded children. New branch of the state library will serve residents (population 750) and staff. Salary $7,800 with benefits, for graduate of accredited library school program, with training in children's librarianship. Position open on or about January 1, 1972. Apply to State Library, Helena, MT 59601.

IOWA. *Consultant.* Serve as regional consultant for a multicounty cooperative library system. Requirements: MA + 4 years' library experience. Starting salary $10,824. Contact J. Maurice Travillian, Actg. Dir., Iowa State Traveling Library, Historical Building, Des Moines, IA 50319; (515) 281-3544.

WISCONSIN. Lawrence University library seeks a *public services librarian* to work with selection, reference, and information assistance to faculty and students, tutorial guidance, and bibliography construction. Priority will be given to applicants with a science background and/or a double master's. Experience counts far less than energy, a desire to try out new ideas, and a conviction that quality is synonymous with service. Beginning date: any time before February 1, 1972. Salary: around $10,000. If you are interested in joining us where academic librarianship is alive and exciting, send your letter of interest and your credentials to Dennis Ribbens, L. Dir., Lawrence University, Appleton, WI 54911.

PUBLIC LIBRARY

Administration

NEW YORK. *Children's consultant:* Challenging opportunity for creative person to develop and initiate service to children through advisory work with 21 member libraries serving over 460,000 people in central New York. Must have MLS degree from ALA-accredited school + 4 years professional public library experience. Sound knowledge of juvenile literature essential. Salary $10,000–$12,600 in 5 steps. Usual benefits. Send resume to Arthur S. Ricketts, Dir., Onondaga Library System, 419 W. Onondaga St., Syracuse, NY 13202.

VIRGINIA. *Assistant city librarian* needed for expanding library system in a resort area. Must have accredited MLS degree and appropriate experience. Salary range: $10,560–$15,120. 36½-hour week, 4 weeks' vacation, many other fringe benefits. Apply to Civil Service Commission, Room 807, Civic Center, Norfolk, VA 23510.

MICHIGAN. *Head of circulation:* Serving a city of 46,000 within easy access to the cultural centers of Lansing, Ann Arbor, Detroit, and Toledo; 5th-year library school degree, required. Starting salary $8,446–$9,293 depending on training and experience, with increases to $10,991. Retirement, social security, sick leave, vacation, hospitalization, and insurance. Apply to Mr. Clare H. Sergeant, Dir., Public Library, 244 W. Michigan Ave., Jackson, MI 49201.

MARYLAND. *Library director.* Countywide library system serving population of 105,000. $1,200,000 central library constructed 1965; 2 bookmobiles and 6 branches. 200,000 volumes, $336,000 budget. Headquarters library of 3-county cooperative program, Western Maryland Public Libraries. 70 miles from Baltimore and Washington on Interstates 70 & 81. MLS from accredited school. Public library administrative experience required. 20 days' vacation leave, 12 days' sick leave; 50% paid medical, dental, and life insurance. Minimum salary $13,000. Apply to Edward W. Cooey, Pres., Board of Trustees, Washington County Free Library, 100 S. Potomac St., Hagerstown, MD 21740.

ARIZONA. *Head of inner city branch library* for the public library system of Phoenix, Arizona. Opportunity to work for the educational benefit of ethnic minority groups in a city that cares. Minimum qualifications: MLS, U.S. citizenship, ability to communicate in Spanish, pass medical examination, supervisory experience in public library work. Annual salary $9,708–$12,204. Starting salary commensurate with qualifications and experience. Liberal fringe benefits. Contact W. R. Henderson, Dir., 12 E. McDowell Rd., Phoenix, AZ 85004.

CALIFORNIA. *Chief children's librarian,* $862–$1,048, city of 92,000 near San Francisco. Excellent library, congenial staff, very good fringe benefits. Apply Public Library, 22734 Mission Blvd., Hayward, CA 94541.

WISCONSIN. *Circulation manager,* municipal library system. Supervisory position open for qualified individual to analyze and coordinate circulation practices in city's library system.

Reprints from
American libraries
are now available

Clem Hall
WRITING PROJECT APPLICATIONS FOR FUNDING
Series A

Margaret Walker
THE HUMANISTIC TRADITION OF AFRO-AMERICAN LITERATURE
Series C

Alexei Panshin
SCIENCE FICTION BIBLIOGRAPHY AND CRITICISM
Series A

Janet Noll Naumer
AMERICAN INDIANS: A BIBLIOGRAPHY OF SOURCES
Series B

Ned Kehde
RECOMMENDATIONS FOR A RADICAL PAMPHLET LIBRARY
"The New Left and a New Age of Pamphlets" and "The American Right and Pamphleteering"
Series C

Bill DeJohn
SOCIAL RESPONSIBILITIES: WHAT IT'S ALL ABOUT
Series B

B. E. Richardson
QUO JURE
Series A

Ed Howard
TOWARD PPBS IN THE PUBLIC LIBRARY
Series C

Series Code for Pricing Quantity Orders

Quantity	Series A	Series B	Series C
10	$ 2	$ 4	$ 6
25	4	8	10
50	6	10	14
100	10	15	20
Cost Each Additional 100 (In 100's)			
	5	7	9

Order Department
AMERICAN LIBRARY ASSOCIATION
50 East Huron Street
Chicago, Illinois 60611

You will serve as librarian-in-charge when needed, directing 80 employees at central library. Master's or equivalent from library graduate school or bachelor's in business + 5 years' supervisory or production control experience. Salary range $11,550–$13,876, and unusually attractive benefits + advancement. Send a resume or call (414) 276-3711, Ext. 751, City of Milwaukee, Personnel Department, Rm. 706, City Hall, Milwaukee, WI 53202. An equal opportunity employer.

OHIO. *Assistant director* for public library serving a city-county area of 141,873. Position open January 1, 1972. Responsible for supervising 5 branches and extension. Will assist director in administering library system, planning, personnel and adult book selection. Qualifications: MLS degree from ALA-accredited school and a minimum of 2 or more years' of responsible administrative or supervisory experience as head librarian, assistant librarian, branch librarian, or branch library supervisor. Must read extensively and have ability to direct staff. Main library provides service to industrial city, 30 miles west of Cleveland. Library staff of 53, including 12 professionals. Library collection of over 200,000 volumes. Salary $10,000–$12,000 depending on experience. Paid Blue Cross-Blue Shield, 22 days' vacation, sick leave, usual holidays. Send resume and transcripts to Richard E. Willson, Dir., Public Library, 351 Sixth St., Lorain, OH 44052.

ARIZONA. *Head cataloger.* Tucson Public Library offers salary of $9,120 through $10,800 with merit increases and longevity pay; chance for advancement because of anticipated retirements; pension plan in addition to social security; usual fringe benefits; opportunity to participate in on-going systems analysis, Tucson scenic environment and superb climate, the recreational and educational resources of a large university. Collection now 392,000 volumes; 35,399 added last year. Catalog staff of 14. Card reproduction by use of NUC on fiche, MTST, and Xerox. Required: MLS degree, thorough cataloging experience with Dewey, some supervisory experience. Desirable: elementary knowledge of Spanish and of computer terms and processes. Send resume and references to Dorcas Worsley Public Library, P.O. Box 5547. Tucson, AZ 85703.

NEBRASKA. *Director:* Progressive 3-library system in south central Nebraska includes city, county, and regional library for 5-county area. Modern headquarters in pleasant, small city with recreational opportunities. Plant, personnel, administration, and financing all in good shape for take over. Accredited LS degree and administrative experience mandatory. Usual benefits and start $8,150–$10,440 depending on qualifications. Send resume to Wayne DeCamp, Pres., Board of Trustees, 1109 Fourteenth Ave., Holdrege, NB 68949.

CALIFORNIA. *Library director* for city library serving 120,000 population 60 miles east of Los Angeles, near mountain and desert resort areas. Member library system. Must have accredited library science degree, 5 years' administrative experience, and ability to relate to community. Salary $1,277–$1,527. Generous benefits. Send resume to J. David Wood, Pres., Board of Library Trustees, 401 N. Arrowhead Ave., San Bernardino, CA 92401.

ILLINOIS. *Head librarian:* To develop a people-oriented library in growing suburban community of 62,000. Recently expanded building is ready for innovative programs, longer hours, and larger staff. Candidate should have public library experience, hold an MS in library science, be strong in public relations, and have adequate knowledge of budgeting and general administration of program and staff. Salary range from $15,000. Send resume to Mrs. Alice B. Ihrig, Pres., Board of Directors, Public Library, Oak Lawn, IL 60453. Interviews can be arranged at ALA Midwinter.

MASSACHUSETTS. Position open: *Director of library services,* Chelmsford, on or after May 1, 1972. Requirements: MLS degree from accredited library school. Administrative experience desired. Salary: $10,000–$11,500. Fringe benefits: excellent. Library system description: Chelmsford is a suburban community 25 miles northwest of Boston with a population of 33,000, located a short driving distance to mountains and ocean. It has 1 main library and 1 branch with combined collections of 56,000 volumes, 3,000 records, and 106 films. Combined circulation in 1970 was 212,663. Staff is comprised of 7 full-time and 16 part-time employees. The main library is open 63 hours a week and the branch 34. Job description: The position offers an opportunity to develop new services and to promote an awareness in the community of the need of more modern library facilities. Specific duties include general supervision and administration of both libraries; selection and purchasing of books for both libraries, also supplies; weeding and discarding for main library; preparation of state and local reports; bulletins and displays; interlibrary loans for both libraries. Applications requested by March 15, 1972. Please send to Roger Welch, 18 Dunstable Rd., North Chelmsford, MA.

Multiple

MICHIGAN. *General reference department head,* to supervise staff of 10 professionals, 3½ clerks. Salary $12,408–$14,880. Requires at least 4 years' appropriate experience. *First assistant,* business and industry department. Salary $11,520–$13,728. Requires a minimum of 2 years' appropriate experience. 20 days' vacation, 12 days' accumulating sick leave, $10,000 free life insurance, family Blue Cross paid, long term disability insurance paid. Possible 5% raise when freeze is lifted. Apply to John A. Oliver, Asst. Dir., Public Library, 1026 E. Kearsley St., Flint, MI 48502.

Services

PENNSYLVANIA. *Extension librarian* for newly formed 3-county district library. MLS degree, salary $10,000–$12,000, depending on experience. District center located in state college town in beautiful northwestern Pennsylvania. Send resume to Mrs. Thomas Stauffer, 419 W. Main St., Brookville, PA 15825.

KANSAS. *Personnel training project officer and consultant.* Work with state coordinator in planning program toward ultimate certification. Conduct workshops, work in region as system consultant. Professional library degree and experience, also teaching experience required. Qualified person, from $10,000. Write Northwest Kansas Library System, Box 606, Hoxie, KS 67740.

Technical Processing

NORTH DAKOTA. *Assistant catalog librarian*— MLS from accredited library school with some experience or knowledge of LC. Original cataloging with some supervision of small but eager staff, 12,000–15,000 accessions annually. TIAA-CREF, sick leave, hospitalization benefits, and faculty rank. Culturally oriented community. Tri-College Library Consortium. Salary $8,000 up depending on experience. Position open immediately. Write K. L. Janecek, Dir. of Ls., State University, Fargo, ND 58102.

Index

This index provides access to the names of persons whose names have appeared in *American Libraries* through the index to people, p. 1237. See p. 1242 for a key to pagination.

Subject and Author

A

ACADEMIC STATUS
See COLLEGE AND UNIVERSITY LIBRARIANS—STATUS

ACONDA
See NEW DIRECTIONS FOR ALA, ACTIVITIES COMMITTEE ON

ADMINISTRATION
Is Work Simplification Alive and Well Someplace? (see INDEX TO *AMERICAN LIBRARIES*, VOL. 1 under LIBRARIANSHIP AS A PROFESSION); ltr. 15–16

ADULT SERVICES DIVISION
Highlights, Dallas Conference, 861
Library Rights of Adults—A Call For Action, brochure published by ASD, 231
Merger with Reference Services Division proposed, 251, 872, 924; RSD and ASD: Getting It All Together, ALA Report, Lynch, 501–03
Midwinter Meeting (L.A.), 251
Public Library Service to the Aging, ASD Special Report, Casey, 999–1004

AGING, LIBRARY SERVICES FOR
Public Library Service to the Aging, ASD Special Report, Casey, 999–1004
Senior citizens bussed to library, 335
The Unseen and Unheard Elderly, Meyers, 793–96
White House Conference on Aging, 438, 609, 771

AMERICAN ASSOCIATION OF SCHOOL LIBRARIANS
Highlights, Dallas Conference, 862–64
Midwinter Meeting (L.A.), 246–47

AMERICAN ASSOCIATION OF STATE LIBRARIES
See ASSOCIATION OF STATE LIBRARY AGENCIES

ALA COMMITTEES
Accreditation, Com. on, ltr. from COA chairman, 686; highlights, Dallas Conference, 862; Revised Standards for Accreditation, ALA Tentative Draft, 959–63; Graduate Library School Programs Accredited by the American Library Association, 1091–92
Appointments to, presidential appeal for volunteers, 839
Audiovisual Com., Midwinter Meeting (L.A.), 253; proposal for a new ALA Office for Nonprint Media, ltrs., 15, 149, 341, 444–45, 573, 682; editorial, 457; Office for Nonprint Media not funded, ltrs., 790–91, 1038
Conference Program Com. (Chicago 1972), Midwinter Meeting (L.A.), 272; subcommittee formed, 382
Constitutions and Bylaws Com. Report, ALA Report, 529–30
Executive Director Search Com., report to Council at Dallas Conference, 810–11; 835
Instruction in the Use of Libraries, Com. on, Mtg. Announced, 334; highlights, Dallas Conference, 862
Intellectual Freedom Com., Midwinter Meeting (L.A.), 247, 258–59; explanation and history of the IFC, Office for Intellectual Freedom, and Freedom to Read Foundation, 352–54; McConnell case, ltr., 787; Proceedings and Findings Pertaining to a Request for Action Submitted by Robert E. Scott, Under the Program of Action in Support of the *Library Bill of Rights*, ALA Report, 316–17; report to Council at Dallas Conference, 816–18, 891–92
Legislation, Com. on, report to Council, Dallas Conference, 818; highlights, Dallas Conference, 867–68
Library Service to the Disadvantaged, Coordinating, Com. on, photo, 336; establishment of ALA Office for Library Service to Disadvantaged, 805, 819–20, 823; text of resolutions, 825, 834
Mediation, Arbitration and Inquiry, Com. on, proposed for Council adoption, 435; editorial on proposal, 457; request for action from Betty Lou Townley, 667; request for action from Ann Webb, 771, 1027; origin and function of, 798; Program of Action adopted, 815–16, 828–29; ACRL proposed amendment, 816; to implement Council policy on Library Service to Educational Institutions Established to Circumvent Desegregation Laws, 817–18, 891–92; priority for action, McConnell case, 817, 891; Council roll-call vote on ACRL amendment to Program of Action, amendment defeated, 828; advisory com. to (Com. on Policy and Implementation) established, 831, 837, 1069; text of Program of Action, 828; statement of operating principles, 915; meeting with Chapter representatives planned, 1028; checklist of 21 complaints received, 1069–70
Organization, Com. on, proposal on committee reorganization approved by Council, 818
Planning, Com. on, formed, Dallas Conference, 798
Special Com. to Prepare a Code of Ethics for Librarians, established, 489
See *also* COMMITTEE ON PROGRAM EVALUATION AND SUPPORT; NEW DIRECTIONS FOR ALA, ACTIVITIES COMMITTEE ON; NEW DIRECTIONS FOR ALA, AD HOC COUNCIL COMMITTEE ON ACONDA; and NOMINATING COMMITTEE

ALA REORGANIZATION
The federation controversy, 800, 991–93; ltr., 1036
Members' suggestions for, ltrs., 454–55, 925, 1039–40
Merger proposed for Reference Services and Adult Services Divisions, 251, 872, 924; RSD and ASD: Getting It All Together, ALA Report, Lynch, 501–03
Restructuring of Council, 801–803, 802–03; 813–14
SRRT's proposal for, 806, ltr., 1039
See *also* NEW DIRECTIONS FOR ALA, ACTIVITIES COMMITTEE ON; and NEW DIRECTIONS FOR ALA, AD HOC COUNCIL COMMITTEE ON ACONDA

ALA RESPONSIBILITIES
ALA should be concerned with users of libraries not political issues, ltr., 1035
ALA should study New York State's proposal for children's library services, ltr., 788
What is function of ALA? ltr., 787

AMERICAN LIBRARY TRUSTEE ASSOCIATION
Highlights, Dallas Conference, 864–65; meeting at Midwinter (L.A.), 271–72

ANACONDA
See NEW DIRECTIONS FOR ALA, AD HOC COUNCIL COMMITTE ON ACONDA

ARCHITECTURE AND BUILDING
Branch library, ramp for handicapped, photo, 228
Chicago P. L. votes bond issue for addition to central library, 140–41
Earthquake damage to Calif. library bldgs., 227
More Than a House of Books, Rugen (U. of Illinois undergraduate library), 877–81
Northwestern's New Library (see INDEX TO *AMERICAN LIBRARIES* VOL. 1); ltrs., 348, 577
Oberlin College receives grant for new library, 332
Plan for a spiral library, 120
Planning Community College Resource Centers, Giles, 51–54
A Success as Architecture and as Monument: Lyndon Baines Johnson Library, Huxtable, photos, 669–71
UCSD: The New Central Library, Kuhn, 168–73; ltr., 573–74
U. of Denver receives grant for new library, 141
Woodbridge (N.J.) approves bond issue for new library, 141

ARCHIVES
Anderson College (Ind.) establishes Charles E. Wilson Archives, 673
Carthage Foundation awards grant to Vanderbilt U. to support TV news archive, 558
Columbia U. receives Random House archives, 143
New Mexico statewide photo archive service, 918
A New Research Source: Archives Branches, Harding, 306–07
TV Tapes As Research Materials, Baker, proposal to establish LC archive of TV tapes, 951–52
Wisconsin Historical Society establishes Area Research Center, 229–30

ART IN LIBRARIES
Arts and Humanities in the Library: A Guide for Federal Aid to Libraries, Hall, 201–02
Madison (Wisc.) P.L., sculpture at entranceway, photo, 139
San Francisco branch library, sculpture at entranceway, photo, 230; ltr., 573–74

Asheim, Lester, I'm Glad You Asked That, 597–99

ASSOCIATION OF COLLEGE AND RESEARCH LIBRARIES
Highlights, Dallas Conference, 865

ASSOCIATION OF HOSPITAL AND INSTITUTION LIBRARIES
Highlights, Dallas Conference, 865–66
Midwinter Meeting (L.A.), 250–51

ASSOCIATION OF STATE LIBRARY AGENCIES
American Assn. of State Libraries (ASL), Nominating Com. 1971 report, 68
Highlights, Dallas Conference, 866
Midwinter Meeting (L.A.), 247–48

ASSOCIATIONS
American Society for Information Sciences (ASIS), special interest group on nonprint media, 332; ltr., 576
Assn. for Educational Communications and Technology enlarges Media Organization and Control Division, 9
Special Libraries Assn. endorses ALA stand on confidentiality of library records, 7

AUDIOVISUAL LIBRARY SERVICES
AV Task Force Survey Report, Stone (see INDEX TO *AMERICAN LIBRARIES* VOL. 1); ltr., 149–50
President of Smith College critizes multimedia, 143

AUDIOVISUAL MATERIALS
The Booklist expands nonprint reviews, 668
Protest noncompatible videotape cassette recorders, ltrs., 574, 927
Video disc to be available in 1972, 642

AUTOMATION OF LIBRARY SERVICES AND PROCESSES
Cataloging, Processing, and Automation, Melcher, 701–13; ltrs., 927–28, 1037, 1038
Information Management Program designed for Oklahoma library system, 918
Information request, ltr., 341
U. of Chicago, grants for computerized library data systems, 672
U. of Missouri experiments with electronic library for information retrieval, 672
Western Kentucky U. automates cataloging procedures, 139–40

AWARDS, CITATIONS, AND PRIZES
Abingdon Award, 140
ALA Awards, Citations, Scholarships, and Grants for 1971, Delzell and Krug, 1075–80
ALA Award Winners: The 90th Annual Conference at Dallas, 851–58
ALA Scholarship Program solicits contributions, ltr., 343
Charles Scribner's Sons Award Winners, photos, 562
Charlie May Simon Children's Book Award established, 231
Coretta Scott King Award presented, 443
First annual Gay Book Award, 774
J. Morris Jones-World Book Encyclopedia-ALA Goals Award for 1971, 668
The Library Association (England) awards three medals, 922
Mildred L. Batchelder 1971 Award, 440; nominees for 1972, 773
National Book Awards 1971, 438–39
Nebula Awards 1970, 441
Newbery-Caldecott 1970 Awards, 271
Regina Medal, 229
Robinson Medal, 719
School Library Awards 1971, 438
Young Reader's Choice Award, 922

AWARE
Regular *American Libraries* department, see table of contents each issue

B

Baker, Sen. Howard H., TV Tapes As Research Materials, 951–52

Ballard, Martha G., Reading and Riding, 1191

Berninghausen, David, Defending the Defenders of Intellectual Freedom, 18–21; ltr., 449

BIBLIOGRAPHY
Analytic Philosophy in the 20th Century, Reed, 1161–1168
Anima Rising: Little Magazines in the Sixties, Fulton, 25–47; ltr., 345–46
Becker and Hayes to develop information service for Army technical librarians, 559
Books in Print, criticism of, ltr., 449–50
Catalog on minority studies materials at U.C.L.A. being prepared, 1109
Elementary School Library Collection, ltr., 791
On the Vagaries of Child-Care Books, Olofson (see INDEX TO *AMERICAN LIBRARIES* VOL. 1); ltr., 786–87
Cinema in the Sixties, Samuels, filmography, 461–73
Cumulative Book Index, 537–38
Detroit P. L. provides recommended booklist for patrons, 440
ERIC/CLIS services, 120, 756
Films on Drug Abuse, Leibenguth, filmography, 483–87
Homosexual literature bibliography, ltr., 925–26
Indian materials, list available, 229
Information analysis centers, development of, 1105–06
Notable Books 1944–1969, Eatenson, 105–109; ltr., 347–48; Notable Books 1970, 401–02; Notable Children's Books 1970, 404–06
Selected Studies on Integration and Desegregation of Schools, 1054
Southwestern Literature: A List of Authors and Books in Print, 366
The Tale That Wags the God: The Function of Science Fiction, Blish (see INDEX TO *AMERICAN LIBRARIES* VOL. 1); ltr., 234–35
See also NOTABLE NOMINATIONS

Blei, Norbert, The Phantom of the Library (fiction), reprint, 367–69

BOOK INDUSTRY AND TRADE
Books In Print, criticism of, 449–50
Books not subject to new import surcharge, 1029
Display of Carl Hertzog's books, photo, 229
U. of Toronto Press to publish books simultaneously on microfiche, 672

BOOK SELECTION
Community needs considered in new selection policy at Brooklyn P.L., 318–19
Indian materials for adults, ASD guidelines for evaluation, 610–11
School Children and Book Selection, Measel and Crawford, 955–57
SRRT affiliate offers suggestions on, 451–52
Three books on Vietnam war recommended, ltr., 1038
We're Counting Them In! Kreigh, young adults review books for library, 208–09

BOOK STORAGE
Installation of retriever units in libraries, 422, 672; ltr., 575–76
Plan for a spiral library, 120

BOOKMOBILE SERVICES
Ambulante Biblioteca serves Calif.'s San Joaquin Valley area, 214
Bookmobiles: A Somewhat Closer Look, Healy, 72–78; ltr., 569–70
Bookmobiles of Yesterday, photos, 76–77
Service to Hopi and Navajo reservations, photo, 335
Tompkins County (N.Y.)'s "Blue Bus" receives grant for books, 560

BUDGET ASSEMBLY
Meeting with COPES at Dallas Conference, 800–01
Nominees named, 810

BUDGETS
A Change in Budgetary Thinking, Summers, 1174–90
Toward PPBS in the Public Library, Howard, 386–93

Bukalski, Peter J., Collecting Classic Films, 475–79

C

Carruth, Hayden, The New England Tradition, part I, 690–700; part II, 938–48

Case, Robert N., and Lowrey, Anna Mary, School Library Manpower Project: A Report on Phase 1, 98–101

Casey, Genevieve M., Public Library Service to the Aging, ASD special report, 999–1004

CATALOGING
Cataloging, Processing, and Automation, Melcher, 701–13; ltrs., 927–28, 1037, 1038
ISBN on catalog cards, ltrs., 787–88, 1040–41, 1142
LC adds SOD classification to cards, ltr., 928–29
LC adds GPO numbers to cards, ltr., 1038
LC Card Division improves, ltr., 341
LC cards reflect new type changes, 333
LC cataloging priorities revised, 772
LC receives grant for experimental cataloging program, 772
National Library of Medicine catalog card sets available to biomedical libraries, ltr., 685

CATV
See TELEVISION

CENSORSHIP
ALA statement on restricted circulation of library materials, 755; ltrs., 923–24
Boycott of Grove Press books suggested, ltr., 1036
The Censor's Horoscope, Knudson, 180–85
Censorship—the Tip and the Iceberg, Ladof, 309–10
Connecticut Library Assn. fights proposed state comm. on obscenity and pornography, 437
Decision in Tulsa: An Issue of Censorship, Martin, 370–74
Down These Mean Streets, controversy over, ltr., 789–90, 1069
Education board moves for review of books and teaching aids, 771–72
Epaminondas and His Auntie, controversy over, 331, 437, 561, 755
Everything You Always Wanted To Know About Censorship (but were afraid to ask) Explained, Oboler, 194–98
A Gathering of the Forces of Repression: Forecast for the 1970s, 238–240
Groton (Conn.) town councilors attempt to censor library acquisitions, 5, 137–38, 228, 331, 437, 666, 916
High school teacher requests removal of library books which defame Italian-Americans, 1029
Los Angeles County P.L. removes films from collection for evaluation, 334; films returned, 437
News Notes placed off-limits to juveniles, ltr., 346
Philadelphia Free Library retains *Do It!* despite opposition, 137
Principles and procedures for dealing with pressure groups, 1107–08
School authorities cut pages on human sexuality out of health texts, 7
Slaughterhouse Five removed from Rochester (Mich.) libraries and schools, 1007
Sylvester and the Magic Pebble, controversy over illustrations, 137, 226, 247–48, 331, 532–34; editorial, 159; author's statement, 440–41; ltrs., 444, 446, 447–48, 685, 688
Use of certain books in schools criticized, 560–61
See also INTELLECTUAL FREEDOM

CHILDREN'S LIBRARY SERVICES
Children's Book Council, 1971 materials available, 336
Children's Librarians in 1970, Izard, 973–76
Discovery in Johnson County, Graves, creative arts preschool program, 204–06
Education in Mississippi: Leflore County, Hogue, 985–86
Natl. Reading Is Fundamental Program receives Ford Foundation funding, 7
New York state studies feasibility of combining services to children, 5–6; Where Will All the Children Go, part I, 56–61, part II, 601–03, ltr., 344–45, 448–49; Regents of the University of the State of New York, *Library Service* (excerpts of pp. 8–11), 56–61; *Report of the Commissioner of Education's Committee on Library Development, Albany*, (excerpts of pp. 25–30), 56–61; task force formed to study commission's recommendations, 558–59; South Orange, N.J., Report to the Public, 783–84; ltrs., 783–84; ALA should study proposed program, ltr., 788; Run Twice As Fast: Service to Children, Sattley, 843–49

CHILDREN'S LITERATURE
Charlie May Simon Children's Book Award established, 231
Abingdon Award for *Never Go Anywhere with Digby*, 140
Epaminondas and His Auntie, controversy over, 331, 437, 561, 755
Mildred L. Batchelder 1971 Award, 440
Notable Children's Books 1970, ALA report, 404–06

Regina Medal awarded to Tasha Tudor, 229
Slide presentation on sex stereotyping by Feminists on Children's Media, now available 773; at Dallas Conference, 998
Sylvester and the Magic Pebble, controversy over illustrations, 137, 226, 247–48, 331, 532–34; editorial, 159; author's statement, 440–41; ltrs., 444, 446, 447–48, 685, 688

CHILDREN'S SERVICES DIVISION
Highlights, Dallas Conference, 866–67
Midwinter Meeting (L.A.), 249–50
Notable Children's Books 1970, 404–06

COLLEGE AND UNIVERSITY LIBRARIANS—STATUS
The Divine Right of Kings, Academic Status Viewed, Horn, 625–29
New Jersey State College librarians' faculty status threatened, 16, 771, 805; ALA Staff Com. on Mediation, Arbitration and Inquiry awards financial aid for court case, 1069
U. of Rhode Island grants faculty status to librarians, 672

COLLEGE AND UNIVERSITY LIBRARIES
An Approach to Special Collections, Matheson, 1150–56
The Floating Academic Librarian, Haro, 1169–73
Independent study and library use at North Carolina Wesleyan College, ltr., 17
Indian-Chicano university needs library materials, 926–27
Libraries Look to the State Agency: The Academic Library, McNeal, 739–41
Moratorium History Committee, Trager, 1157–60
Nebraska library, fire loss, ltr., 930
Northern Illinois library criticized for serials retension policy, 773
Northwestern's New Library (see INDEX TO *AMERICAN LIBRARIES* VOL. 1, under ARCHITECTURE AND BUILDINGS); ltrs., 348, 577
Science Fiction Writers of America designate Eastern New Mexico U. as regional depository, 441
Two Poets, Knudson, photo essay on May Swenson and David Ignatow, 1045–49
U. of Corpus Christi Library suffers hurricane damage, 138
UCSD: The New Central Library, Kuhn, 168–73; ltr., 573–74
The Unserved — Academic Library Style, Dougherty, 1055–58
USOE conducts statistical survey of, 718
Vanderbilt U. Library establishes tape library of evening TV network news, 438, 558, 951

COMMENTARY
Regular *American Libraries* department, see table of contents each issue

COMMITTEE ON PROGRAM EVALUATION AND SUPPORT
Budget 1971–72, recommendations for, 605, tentative summary of, 837–39; Dallas Conference: discussion of budget, 808–09, 810, 822–24, 825; information report to Council, 819; Midwinter Meeting (L.A.), 244–45; mtg. with Budget Assembly, 800–01; censured by membership, 805–06; text of censure resolution, 825

CONFERENCE, ALA
Conference Planning Com., Chicago, 1972: at Midwinter Meeting, 272; Media Subcommittee formed, 382
Suggestion for electronic voting at conference mtgs., ltrs., 148–49, 346
See also DALLAS CONFERENCE and MIDWINTER MEETING

CONFERENCES AND MEETINGS
Eastern College Librarians temporarily suspend annual mtgs., 443
Internatl. Federation of Library Assns. (IFLA): 1971 mtg. in Liverpool announced, 377; 1972 mtg. to observe Internatl. Book Year, 916
Midwest Academic Librarians Conference, 232
Natl. Information Retrieval Colloquium (ANIRC), eighth annual mtg. announced, 10
New open meeting policy for ALA, 489
Nonprint Media Statistics Conference, 492–93
See also STATE AND REGIONAL LIBRARY ASSOCIATIONS

CONSTITUTION AND BYLAWS
ALA Constitution and Bylaws, as amended at Dallas, June 1971, 1093–1101
Constitution and Bylaws Com. Report, ALA report, 529–30
Dallas Conference: amendments ratified, 804–05, 810; New bylaw provisions, 814–15; Policy Statement to Implement New Bylaw Provisions for Council Membership, 827–28

CONTINUING EDUCATION
Regular *American Libraries* section: see "Of Note" department for information in May through November; pp. 1217–19 in December

COOPERATION
Church Libraries: Unrecognized Resources, White, 397–99
Information Center for Southern California Libraries (INFO) established, 641
Minnesota Interlibrary Teletype Experiment (MINITEX), 319
Nebraska P.L. Comm., decentralization experiment, 422
New Hampshire: demonstration project in interlibrary cooperation, 333; adopts statewide library card, 334
Suburban Library System (Burr Ridge, Illinois) enters agreement with John Crerar Library, 1028
U. of Massachusetts, centralized processing center, 336
Washington State Library to form statewide data bank, 332–33

COPES
See COMMITTEE ON PROGRAM EVALUATION AND SUPPORT

COPYRIGHT
ALA supports Natl. Library of Medicine in copyright suit, 608
Bill for copyright in sound recordings passed by U.S. Senate, 607–08, 1072–73
Copyright law as information regulator, ltr., 234
Federal Communications Commission, proposals on cable TV and copyright, 966
Librarians and Copyright Legislation: The Historical Background, Kim, 615–22
Motion pictures and copyright requirements, 773

COUNCIL
Annual Conference, Dallas: suggestions for meeting at, ltr., 341–42, 437, 570–71; activities at, 809–22; documents, 825–35; report of the Intellectual Freedom Com. to, 891
Council Nom. Com. Report, Executive Board nominees, 1070
Councilors responsibilities, ltr., 455
Five additional nominations for, 489
Midwinter Meeting, Los Angeles: vote on Membership Meeting at, ltr., 17; activities at, 260–71; resolutions adopted jointly by Membership and Council at, 257; resolutions adopted by Council at, 270–71
Resolution urging restoration of charitable deductions for artists and authors, 833

Crush, Marion A., We Threw Away Our Tennis Shoes, 207; ltr., 444

D

DALLAS CONFERENCE—1971
Advance Information, 112–14
Coverage: Up the Down Concourse, 797–835; Addenda, 991–98
Highlights, 861
Response to a Restive World, tentative conference program, 505–521
SRRT plans alternative conference to, 557–58
Students to Dallas project, ltr., 790
Tape coverage *The Sound of American Libraries,* available, 689, 850
See also COUNCIL and MEMBERSHIP

DeJohn, Bill, Social Responsibilities: What It's All About, 300–02

Delzell, Robert F., and Judith F. Krug, ALA Awards, Citations, Scholarships, and Grants for 1971, 1075–80

Dickinson, Donald, ed., "Aware," regular *American Libraries* department, see table of contents each issue Jan.–Sept.

Doms, Keith, The Future Is Up to You, 987–90

Dougherty, Richard M., The Unserved—Academic Library Style, 1055–58

DUES
Analysis of dues payments by type of library, (membership as of May 31, 1971), chart, 992
Kentucky Library Assn. asks ALA to change dues structure, 1029
Members' objections to ALA's dues structure, 149
Membership Dues Statistics, (May 31, 1971), chart, 993
Move Back There! We Are Taking a Potshot at the Settlers in the Fort Over Yonder, dues scale proposal, editorial, 935

E

Eatenson, Ervin, Notable Books 1944–1969, 105–09; ltr., 347–48

EDITOR'S CHOICE
Regular *American Libraries* department, see table of contents each issue

EDUCATION
Education in Mississippi: Leflore County, Hogue, 985–86
Executive impoundment of appropriated funds, 491
Fiscal 1972 appropriations bill for federal education programs passed, 490
Mich. State Board of Education approves expansion of state library's role to include educational technology, 438
Natl. Center for Educational Communication (NCEC) set up by USOE, 334
Natl. Drug Education Training Program, ltr., 452–54
President's statement to Congress on educational revenue sharing, 491
Race and Education, Perry, 1051–54
Special USOE Revenue Sharing Proposal, 357, 380

EDUCATION FOR LIBRARIANSHIP
Alabama A & M University's Dept. of Library Media expanded, 336
Assn. of American Library Schools' survey shows need for more doctoral graduates, 438
Course Descriptions in Library Science: A Report On a Survey, Myatt (see INDEX TO *AMERICAN LIBRARIES* VOL. 1); ltr., 16–17
Criteria for Programs to Prepare Library/Media Technical Assistants, LED policy statement, 1059–63
Eastern Ill. U., new graduate program, 8
Friends of Tucson P.L. provide tuition assistance for staff, 336
Graduate Library School Programs Accredited by the American Library Association, 1091–92
I'm Glad You Asked That, Asheim, discussion of ALA Policy Statement on Library Education and Manpower, 597–99
Library schools at U. of Iowa and U. of Rhode Island accredited by ALA, 822

New York State U. (Albany) launches unique programs, 7
North Texas State U. and Texas Women's U. offer joint doctorate program, 214
Revised Standards for Accreditation, ALA tentative draft, 959–63
Systems analysis course should be added to curriculum, ltr., 237
Toward a Federal Strategy in Library Training, Lamkin, 496–99
U. of Ill. library school establishes Librarian in Residence Program, 231
U. of Maryland School of Lib. and Information Services passes resolution supporting Urban Information Specialist Project, 230
USOE cuts funds, 538

ELECTIONS
Poor voter participation in 1971 elections, 666; ltr., 924; some members didn't receive ballots, ltr., 1039
Returns of the 1971 ALA Election, ALA report, 752–54

EMPLOYMENT PRACTICES
ALTA resolution on advancement of, in public library service, 821; text of resolution by Council, 834
Due process and the dismissal of library employees, 1213–14.
Equal Employment Opportunity: Affirmative Action Plans for Libraries, ALA report, 977–83
Illinois Constitution's bill of rights provides equal employment opportunities, ltr., 347
Investigation of Library of Congress on, 807–08, 821; text of resolutions, 825, 834; LC Special Recruits, statement in support of minorities, ltr., 929
Library of Congress establishes Equal Opportunity Program, 916; Senate bill on, 1027
Library employee dismissed for soliciting signatures for political candidates, 143
Los Angeles County P.L. System charged with discrimination against minorities, 437
Older library graduates discriminated against, ltrs., 785–86, 1041
Report on women in librarianship, 1215–16
U. of Minnesota regents refuse to approve appt. of homosexual librarian, 332; ltr., 444
See *also* MINORITIES and RECRUITMENT FOR LIBRARIANSHIP

Englehart, Robert, cartoons, 284, 86–87, 90, 92 94

ETHICS
The Search for a Code of Ethics, Fetros, 743–46; Code of Ethics for Librarians, adopted by Council 1939, 746
Special com. to prepare a code of ethics for librarians established, 489

EXECUTIVE BOARD
Consideration of 1971–72 budget, 837–39
Dallas Conference coverage, 822–24
Directed by Council to make public its actions on budget, 821, 834
Honors SRRT's contribution to Angela Davis defense fund, 556; ltrs., 791, 1039
Midwinter Meeting (L.A.) 246–47
Passes new policy statement for *American Libraries*, 555
Spring meeting 1971, report, 555-57

EXECUTIVE DIRECTOR
Nomination form for ALA executive directorship, 109
Search Com. for, report to Council at Dallas Conference, 810–11, 835; two candidates interviewed by Executive Board, 1027

F

FACULTY STATUS
See COLLEGE & UNIVERSITY LIBRARIANS—STATUS

Fetros, John G., The Search for a Code of Ethics, 743–46

FILMS
Chicago P. L. sponsors Young Filmmakers' Festival, 673
Cinema in the Sixties, Samuels, 461–73
Collecting Classic Films, Bukalski, 475–79; ltr, 786
Copyright regulations for motion pictures, 773
Films on Drug Abuse, Leibenguth, 483–87; ltrs., 786

FINES, FEES, ETC.
Five delinquent patrons in Winston-Salem (N.C.) fined by court, 229
Two Washington state libraries abolish fines, 8

FREEDOM TO READ
See INTELLECTUAL FREEDOM

FREEDOM TO READ FOUNDATION
Elections 1972: candidates, 559; results, 755
Grant to Rochester (Mich.) Community Schools, 1007
LeRoy C. Merritt Humanitarian Fund, PNLA contribution to, 240
Midwinter Meeting (L.A.), 243–44
Natl. Freedom Fund for Librarians polls members on turning funds over to, 142
Nominations for candidates for board of trustees solicited, 230
State and professional associations join foundation, 640
State-level intellectual freedom units join, 9

Fulton, Len, Anima Rising: Little Magazines in the Sixties, 25–47; ltr., 345–46

G

GIFTS, CONTRIBUTIONS, ETC.
Statement of ALA policy on gifts and bequests to libraries, 721

Giles, Louise, Planning Community College Resource Centers, 51–54

Goodwyn, Larry, The Frontier Myth and Southwestern Literature, 161–67; 359–66

Gore, Daniel, Faculty Status for the Librarians at Arbuthnot: A Farce in One Scene, 283–95

GRANTS-IN-AID
Andrew W. Mellon Foundation awards grant to Tulane U. library, 438
Arts and Humanities in the Library: A Guide for Federal Aid to Libraries, Hall, 201–02
Emory U. Library receives grant for acquisitions, 336
LC receives grant from Council on Library Resources and Natl. Endowment for Humanities, 772
MIT's Project Intrex receives grant from Council on Library Resources, 140
Tulsa City-County Library System receives grant from the Natl. Endowment for the Humanities, 11
Ford Foundation grants: to LC and Natl. Archives Trust Fund Board for Documenting Sources on American Revolution, 229; to Center for Research Libraries, 336; to Council on Library Resources, 667
Oberlin College receives grant for new library, 332
U. of Denver receives grant for new library, 141

Graves, Ginny, Discovery in Johnson County, 204–06

Greenaway, Emerson, The Public Library, 735–36

H

Hall, Clem M., Arts and Humanities in the Library: A Guide for Federal Aid to Libraries, 201–02

HANDICAPPED, LIBRARY SERVICES FOR
Branch library constructs ramp for handicapped, photo, 228

Harding, Bruce C., A New Research Source: Archives Branches, 306–07

Haro, Robert P., The Floating Academic Librarian, 1169–73

Harte, Ben, Theatre on Film and Tape, 1065–68

HEADQUARTERS
ALA library becomes depository for IFLA documents, 65
Editor of *Choice* appeals dismissal to Staff Assn., 915; appeals to Executive Board, 1027
Financial status of Publishing Services, 1070
New building progress report, 822

Healy, Eugene, Bookmobiles: A Somewhat Closer Look, 72-78

Heckel, James, McLaren Film Festival, 1195

HIRING PRACTICES
See EMPLOYMENT PRACTICES

Hogue, Larry, Education in Mississippi: Leflore County, 985–86

Horn, Roger, The Divine Right of Kings: Academic Status, 625-29

HOURS OF OPENING
New York P.L. curtails hours in branch libraries, 334–35; 560

Howard, Edward N., Toward PPBS in the Public Library, 386–93

Huxtable, Ada Louise, A Success as Architecture and as Monument: Lyndon Baines Johnson Library, plus photos, 669–71

I

liams, Thomas M., National Libraries of Latin Europe, Some Observations by, 1082–85

INDEXES AND INDEXING
Library & Information Science Abstracts adopts different pattern of indexing, 230
Library Literature indexing trimmed, 318, 756
Minneapolis and St. Paul daily newspapers indexed by public library, 668

INFORMATION SCIENCE AND AUTOMATION DIVISION
Highlights, Dallas Conference, 868–69
Midwinter Meeting (L.A.), 252

INTELLECTUAL FREEDOM
ALA resolution on loyalty investigation program, ltr., 573
California State College adopts policy on confidentiality of library records, 668
Council Policy on Library Service to Educational Institutions Established to Circumvent Desegregation Laws, 817–18; 891–92
The Dogma of Absolute Truth, 638–40; ltr., 784–85
Excerpts from the Revised Program of Action in Support of the *Library Bill of Rights*, 264; Program of Action in Support of the *Library Bill of Rights* rescinded, 817
Excerpts from Statement of Principles of Intellectual Freedom and Tenure for Librarians, adopted by ALA Council, 263
Freedom of the press controversy, resolution passed at Dallas Conference, 804, 809–10; text of resolutions, 824, 825–26
Governmental intimidation censured at Dallas Conference, 804, 820–21; text of resolutions, 824–25, 834

Government investigations of library records (see INDEX TO *AMERICAN LIBRARIES* VOL. 1); ltrs. 14–15; 445–46
Has IF Committee abandoned stated ALA principles in McConnell case?, ltr., 787
Library Bill of Rights, three interpretations, 799, 891: the Intellectual Freedom Statement, passed by Council, 816, 831–32; Statement on Labeling, passed by Council, 816, 833; The Nonremoval of Challenged Library Materials, passed by Council, 817, 833
Midwinter Meeting (L.A.), 247–50; ltr., 444
New York L.A. adopts policy on Confidentiality of library records, 146
Regular *American Libraries* department, see table of contents each issue
Speech on, by chairman of Commission on Obscenity and Pornography, 994–96
SRRT Intellectual Freedom Task Force report, ltr., 342
See also ALA COMMITTEES (Intellectual Freedom Com.); CENSORSHIP; and FREEDOM TO READ FOUNDATION

INTERNATIONAL BOOK YEAR—1972
Grant from Council on Library Resources, 771
Resolution supporting Internatl. Book Year passed by Council at Dallas, 833–34
Resolution calling for presidential proclamation on, 967
UNESCO's plans for observing, 916

INTERNATIONAL LIBRARIANSHIP
Bangkok (Thailand) Natl. Library, student discipline problems, 772
Book aide assists destroyed Nigerian libraries, 9–10
Internatl. Federation of Library Assns. (IFLA) 1971 mtg. in Liverpool announced, 377; 1972 mtg. to observe Internatl. Book Year, 916
Internatl. library museum seeks contributions, 441
Mexican librarianship, Internatl. Relations Office program at Dallas Conference, 997–98
National Libraries of Latin Europe, Some Observations, Iiams, 1081–85

Izard, Anne R., Children's Librarians in 1970, 973–76

J

Jackson, John F., Read On: The Magic Is in the Books, 210–11

Johnson, Duane, A Library Almanac, 1194

Johnson, Mary Frances K., The School Library, 736–39

K

Keller, Marcia, East Palo Alto Federal Library Project, 631–35

Kenney, Brigitte L., and Frank W. Norwood, CATV: Visual Library Service, 723–26

Kim, Chin, Librarians and Copyright Legislation: The Historical Background, 615–22

Knudson, Rozanne, The Censor's Horoscope, 181–85; Two Poets, 1045–49

Kreigh, Helen, We're Counting Them In!, 208–09

Krug, Judith F., and Harvey, James A., Intellectual Freedom, regular *American Libraries* section, see table of contents each issue.

Kuehn, Melody, Minot Serves Aged, 1198

Kuhn, Warren B., UCSD: The New Central Library, 168–73

L

Ladof, Nina Sydney, Censorship—the Tip and the Iceberg, 309–10

Lamkin, Burton E., Toward a Federal Strategy in Library Training, 496–99

Leibenguth, Charla, Films on Drug Abuse, 483–87

LIBRARIANS
Children's Librarians in 1970, Izard, 973–76
Image of: 230, 561, 679; Ads, 6, 376; ltrs., 788, 931; We Threw Away Our Tennis Shoes, Crush, 207–08, ltr., 444; The Ghost of the Hairy Javelin, Osborn, 747–49
New York state administers public librarians' certification examination, 226
Reception for Burton E. Lamkin, photo, 143
Sex role conditioning of librarians, ltr., 235–36
Task Analysis Study in Illinois; Phase 1 of a Cooperative Project, ALA progress report, 312–14
See also COLLEGE AND UNIVERSITY LIBRARIANS—STATUS and LIBRARIANS—SOCIAL RESPONSIBILITIES

LIBRARIANS—SOCIAL RESPONSIBILITIES
Librarians should remain impartial, ltr., 924
Natl. Drug Education Training Program, 452–54
Quo Jure? Richardson, search for an American Indian librarian, 304–05
Social Responsibilities: What It's All About, DeJohn, 300–02
See also SOCIAL AND ECONOMIC PROBLEMS

LIBRARIANSHIP AS A PROFESSION
Against the Dogmatists: A Skeptical View of Libraries, Gore (see INDEX TO *AMERICAN LIBRARIES* VOL. 1); ltrs. 16; 147–48; 343–44
Do librarians keep up to date? 895
The Future Is Up to You, Doms, 987–90
Proper funding necessary to make librarianship a more productive force, ltr., 148, 450
Reasons for being a librarian, ltrs., 346–47, 451, 574–75, 687, 786
San Diego waits for new city librarian, ltr., 447
Task Analysis Study in Illinois; Phase 1 of a Cooperative Project, ALA progress report, 312–14
Views of librarianship, ltrs, 236–37, 1037–38, 1040
Yippie Librarianship, Roberts (see INDEX TO *AMERICAN LIBRARIES* VOL. 1); ltrs., 237, 348
See also COLLEGE AND UNIVERSITY LIBRARIANS—STATUS

LIBRARY ADMINISTRATION DIVISION
Highlights, Dallas Conference, 869–70
Midwinter Meeting (L.A.), 252–53; 279
Task Analysis Study in Illinois: Phase 1 of a Cooperative Project, ALA progress report, 312–14
LAD's tenure investigation, nonrenewal of contracts of five Missouri librarians (see INDEX TO *AMERICAN LIBRARIES* VOL. 1); ltrs., 150–52
See also TENURE IN LIBRARIES

LIBRARY-COMMUNITY RELATIONS
Citizen committee plans new town center, including library, 917
Community needs considered in new materials selection policy at Brooklyn P.L., 318–19
Hinsdale (Ill.) Suburban Lib. System offers bookmobile service in exchange for community support, 333

LIBRARY EDUCATION DIVISION
Highlights, Dallas Conference, 870–71
Midwinter Meeting (L.A.), 253–54
Policy Statement: Criteria for Programs to Prepare Library/Media Technical Assistants, 1059–63
Task Analysis Study in Illinois: Phase 1 of a Cooperative Project, ALA progress report, 312–14

LIBRARY HUMOR
Cartoons: Braun, 195, 473, 617, 744; Englehart, 748, cover March issue; Hokinson, 106; Jerrybilt, 598–99, 689, 850; Wittig, 73, 75, 713; Zibas, 181–85
The Censor's Horoscope, Rozanne Knudson, 181–85
Faculty Status for the Librarians at Arbuthnot; A Farce In One Scene, Gore, 283–95
The Meeting, Moses, satire of Midwinter Meeting, 244–45
Midwinter Night's Bummer Dream, editorial, 23
Old Bull Convention publication appears at Ohio L.A. Conference for second year, 141
Poems, 444, 450, 573, 685
Proposal for an all-male library staff, 138–39; ltrs., 235–36, 446–47
Snippets from Libraryland Inspired by the Opening of a Florida Branch of Fantasyland, editorial, 1043

LIBRARY INSTITUTES AND WORKSHOPS
Seminar on the library in the political process, 335
Toward a Federal Strategy in Library Training, Lamkin, 496–99
See also CONTINUING EDUCATION

LIBRARY LEGISLATION
Negative Option Book Purchase Plans, ALA testimony before Federal Trade Comm., 137
See also WASHINGTON OFFICE

LIBRARY PROMOTION & DISPLAY
Friends of Georgia libraries prepare report on library services, 673
Georgia Library Assn. promotes libraries with a library scarf, 1029
Paper "book bags" for patrons, 672
Read On: The Magic Is in the Books, Jackson, a library publishes annual report on tarot cards, 210–11
See also NATIONAL LIBRARY WEEK

LIBRARY PROTECTION SYSTEMS
Electronic book detection systems, 333
Library of Congress, inspecting packages, 228
Dayton and Montgomery County P.L., patrol services, 9

LIBRARY SCHOOLS
See EDUCATION FOR LIBRARIANSHIP

LIBRARY SERVICES
Actors Equity and Chicago P.L. present Harold Pinter plays, 140
American Indian, program at Dallas Conference, 997
Aurora Project tests lib. service to families, 438
Branch library sponsors dog show, 918
Casebook of Library Services, 1191–98
Council Policy on, to Educational Institutions Established to Circumvent Desegregation Laws, 817–18, 891–92
Detroit P.L. provides list of recommended books for patrons, 440
East Palo Alto Federal Library Project, Keller, 631–35
Establishment of ALA Office for Library Service to Disadvantaged, 805, 819–20, 823; text of resolutions, 825, 834
Friends of Georgia libraries prepare report on, 673
Information analysis center, new development, 1105–06
Library offers TV program for high school equivalency diploma, 214
Library opens drug information center, 11
Library publishes literary magazine for young people, 673
The Model Cities Community Information Center, Luce, 206–07; ltr., 446
Nebraska Public Library Commission, decentralization experiment, 422
New Mexico State Library and Museum of New Mexico provide statewide photo archive service, 918

A New Research Source: Archives Branches, Harding, 306–07
North Dakota library issues tabloid catalog for Northwest Library Federation, 9
Stockholm (Sweden) library offers library service to foreign visitors, 10
Toronto P.L. shut-in service, photo, 140
The Phantom of the Library, Blei, fiction, reprint, 367
The Unserved—Academic Library Style, Dougherty, 1055–58
See also AGING, LIBRARY SERVICES FOR; AUDIOVISUAL LIBRARY SERVICES; CHILDREN'S LIBRARY SERVICES; HANDICAPPED, LIBRARY SERVICES FOR; HOSPITAL AND INSTITUTION LIBRARIES; LIBRARY-COMMUNITY RELATIONS; MEDIA PROGRAMS AND SERVICES

LIBRARY TECHNOLOGY PROGRAM
Budget, 1971–72: cut by COPES, 719; cuts restored, 841
Midwinter Meeting (L.A.), 249
Reports and news items, see "Memo to Members" each issue *American Libraries*
Runner-up for Library Association's 1970 Robinson Medal, 719

LIBRARY UNIONS
Employees strike at Berkeley Public Library, 771
U. of Chicago library staff seeks union representation, 560

LITERATURE
The Frontier Myth and Southwestern Literature, Goodwyn: part I, 161–67; part II, 359–66; ltrs., 577, 682, 1035
The New England Tradition, Carruth: part I, 690–700; part II, 938–48; ltrs., 1040
See also CHILDREN'S LITERATURE

Luce, Robert J., The Model Cities Community Information Center, 206–07; ltr., 446
Lynch, Mary Jo, RSD and ASD: Getting It All Together, 501–03

M

McNeal, Archie L., The Academic Library, 739–41

MANPOWER
Criteria for Programs to Prepare Library/Media Technical Assistants, LED policy statement, 1059–63
Guidelines for Using Volunteers in Libraries, ALA report, 407–08
I'm Glad You Asked That, Asheim, discussion of ALA policy statement on Library Education and Manpower, 597–99
Office of Library Manpower established at Dallas Conference, 806, 813
Recommendation to Civil Service Comm. that master's degree in library science be required for 65-1410 series, 559–60
School Library Manpower Project: A Report on Phase 1, Case and Lowrey, 98–101
Work-study programs for minorities established, 672

Martin, Allie Beth, Decision in Tulsa: An Issue of Censorship, 370–74

Matheson, William, An Approach to Special Collections, 1150–56

Measel, Wes, and L. Lucille Crawford, School Children and Book Selection, 955–57

MEDIA PROGRAMS AND SERVICES
Chicago Public Library requests cable TV channels for system's use, 333
Theatre on Film and Tape, Harte, 1065–68
TV Tapes As Research Materials, Baker, 951–52
U. of Alabama, TV series on effective use of library resources, 774
Vanderbilt U. Library establishes tape library of evening TV network news, 438, 558, 951
See also AUDIOVISUAL MATERIALS and AUDIOVISUAL LIBRARY SERVICES

Melcher, Daniel, Cataloging, Processing, and Automation, 701–13

MEMBERSHIP
ALA Membership Dues Statistics, (May 31, 1971), chart, 993
ALA Membership Statistics 1970, 418–19
Group insurance plans available for, 918
Meeting at Dallas Conference 804–09; documents, 824–25
Meeting at Midwinter (L.A.), 250–59
Reasons for not renewing, ltr., 575
Resolutions Adopted by ALA Membership and Council at Midwinter Meeting (L.A.), 257
Should recruit new members, ltr., 925

MEMO TO MEMBERS
Regular *American Libraries* section, see table of contents each issue

Messineo, Anthony, Meredith Willson's Legacy, 209–10

Meyers, Arthur S., The Unseen and Unheard Elderly, 793–96

MICROFORMS
Government documents may be issued in microform, 667
Ill. State Library's catalog on microfilm, 672
New Microfilms for Old Books (see INDEX TO *AMERICAN LIBRARIES* VOLUME 1); ltr., 791
Using paper envelopes for storing microfiche, 756; ltr., 1040

MIDWINTER MEETING—1971
Chicago, 1972: advance information, 888–89; schedule of mtgs., 968; program, 1204–1205
Los Angeles, 1971 coverage: Headin' For the Last Roundup, 243–73; ltrs., 444, 683–84
Sound of American Libraries, tape of Los Angeles conference available, 330; ltrs., 575, 682–83

MINORITIES
Bibliographies on homosexual literature available, ltr., 925–26
NAACP passes two resolutions on library services, and commends ALA's Black Caucus, 916
Quo Jure? Richardson, search for an American Indian librarian, 304–05
Race and Education, Perry, 1051–54
Resolution on sexual minorities, passed at Dallas Conference, 805, 821; text of resolutions, 825, 834
Work-study program for, 672
See also EMPLOYMENT PRACTICES and RECRUITMENT FOR LIBRARIANSHIP

Moses, Richard B., The Meeting, satire, 244–45

N

NATIONAL COMMISSION ON LIBRARIES AND INFORMATION SCIENCE
White House appointments to, 666, 841

NATIONAL LIBRARY WEEK—1971
Betsy Byars, honorary chairman of West Virginia NLW, 441
Criticism of natl. publicity campaign, ltrs., 348, 450, 575, 790
Las Vegas library provides gaming tables and twenty-four-hour service for NLW, 672
National Book Committee, 1971 budget deficit, 666
New Jersey NLW, 335
Virginia NLW promotion, 335; ltr., 684

Nelson Charles A. and Anne H. Nelson, Systems and Networks: The State Library Role, 883–87

NETWORKS OF LIBRARIES
Finkelstein Memorial Library withdraws from Ramapo Catskill System, 336
State U. of New York, network libraries, 332
Systems and Networks: The State Library Role, Nelson and Nelson, 883–87
See also COOPERATION

NEW DIRECTIONS FOR ALA, ACTIVITIES COMMITTEE ON
ACONDA-ANACONDA Joint Report, ALA report, 523–25
ACONDA Revised Recommendations on Democratization and Reorganization: A Report Presented for Consideration of Council and Membership, Midwinter Meeting, January 1971, ALA report, 81–92; ltr., 348
Box Score of Membership and Council Action on ACONDA and ANACONDA Recommendations: Midwinter Meeting (L.A.), 272; Dallas Conference, 820
Midwinter Meeting (L.A.), 253–56, 267
Photo of ACONDA members, 82
See also NEW DIRECTIONS FOR ALA, AD HOC COUNCIL COMMITTEE ON ACONDA

NEW DIRECTIONS FOR ALA, AD HOC COUNCIL COMMITTEE ON ACONDA
Midwinter Meeting (L.A.), 256–58, 268
Photo of ANACONDA members, 82
Recommendations from ANACONDA: A Report by the ALA Ad Hoc Council Committee on ACONDA for Consideration of Council, Midwinter Meeting, January 1971, ALA report, 93–96; ltr., 348
See also NEW DIRECTIONS FOR ALA, ACTIVITIES COMMITTEE ON

NEWSPAPERS
Minneapolis and St. Paul daily newspapers indexed by public library, 668
The New Journalism, Ridgeway, 585–92; ltr., 923

NOMINATING COMMITTEE
ALA: photo of 1971–72 com. members, 265; criticism of com., ltr., 152; report for 1972, 1199–1201

NOTES ON CONTRIBUTORS
Regular *American Libraries* department, see table of contents each issue

NOTABLE NOMINATIONS
Occasional *American Libraries* department, 124, 645, 762, 897, 1010, 1111, 1225

O

Oboler, Eli M., Everything You Always Wanted to Know About Censorship (but were afraid to ask) Explained, 194–98

OF NOTE
Regular *American Libraries* department, see table of contents each issue

OFFICE FOR LIBRARY EDUCATION
Advisory com. to, highlights, Dallas Conference, 861

OFFICE FOR RECRUITMENT
Highlights, Dallas Conference, 871
Midwinter Meeting (L.A.), 251

ORAL HISTORY
U. of South Dakota participates in oral history project, 121

Osborn, Jeanne, The Ghost of the Hairy Javelin, 747–49

P

PAPERBACK BOOKS
Advertising in, 672
Notable Books in Paperback, 1968–69, 108

PERIODICALS
AHIL Quarterly, special issues on mentally retarded, available, 967–68
American Libraries: New policy statement, 555; criticisms, ltrs., 568–69, 686
Anima Rising: Little Magazines in the Sixties, Fulton, 25–47; ltr., 345–46
The Booklist expands nonprint reviews, 668
Business Information published by S. San Francisco P.L., 231
Chart of coded subscription expiration dates available, 918
D. C. Libraries ceases publication, 138
JMRT's *News Notes* has new editor, 774
League of Women Voters' Inner City Citizenship Education Project *Newsletter* vol. III, no. 2, devoted to libraries, 336
Liberated Librarians' Newsletter completes first vol., 230
Library Service to Labor Newsletter, ltr., 149; 244
North County Libraries ceases publication, 561
Northern Illinois U. Library under fire for serials retention policy, 773
OLA Newsletter, new format, 229
Tips from CLIP newsletter, subscription rates established, 1029

Perry, Margaret, Race and Education, 1051–54

PETITION PROCEDURES
Petition form and guidelines for preparation, 1103–04

Prentiss, S. Gilbert, Library Leadership and the State Library Agency, 186–91

PUBLIC LIBRARIES
Berkeley (Calif.) P.L., expansion of branch libraries, 560
Brooklyn P.L.: submitts budget request, 143; publishes anthology of Brooklyn authors, 228
Canton (Ohio) P.L. is now Stark County District Library, 672
Chicago Heights P.L., bond issue for new library, 6–7
Chicago P.L.: bond issue for lib. addition, 140–41; new salary schedule, 231; special ecology collection, 440; sponsors Young Filmmakers' Festival, 673
City and county library merger doubtful in Los Angeles, 917
Dallas P.L., grant to investigate effectiveness of independent study, 916
Dayton and Montgomery County (Ohio) P.L., patrol services, 9
Detroit P.L.: Michigan governor requests grant for, 438; provides list of recommended books for patrons, 440; shows drug abuse films, photo, 485–87; closes three branch libraries and shortens hours, 1028
East Palo Alto Federal Library Project, Keller, 631–35
Elk Grove Village (Ill.) P.L., six resignations, 1028
Finkelstein Memorial Library withdraws from Ramapo Catskill System, 336
Funding under the 1971 Emergency Employment Act, 1071
Hartford (Conn.) library board increases size to include minority members, 141
Hennepin County (Minn.) Library System, budget increase, 9
Libraries Look to the State Agency: The Public Library, Greenaway, 735–36
Los Angeles P.L. temporarily removes nineteen films from collection for evaluation, 334; films returned, 437
Meredith Willson's Legacy, Messineo, 209–10
Muncie (Ind.) P.L., budget cut, 8
New York P.L.: Research libraries receive State Council on the Arts grant, 10; proposal for branch libraries to become information centers, 214; branch system receives federal aid, 231; receives anonymous gift for conservation laboratory, 231; Research Library of the Performing Arts, at Lincoln Center, institutes project, Theatre on Film and Tape, Harte, 1065–68; reception for theatre collection, 1028
A Public Library Casebook, series; Discovery in Johnson County, Graves, 204–06; The Model Cities Community Information Center, Luce, 206–07, ltr., 446; We Threw Away Our Tennis Shoes, Crush, 207, ltr., 444; We're Counting Them In! Kreigh, 208–09; Meredith Willson's Legacy, Messineo, 209–10; Read On: The Magic Is in the Books, Jackson, 210–11
Public Library Service to the Aging, Casey, 999–1004
Toledo-Lucas County P.L. (Ohio), budget approved, 10
Toward PPBS in the Public Library, Howard, 386–93
Two Poets, Knudson, photo essay on May Swenson and David Ignatow, 1045–49
Washington (D.C.) P.L. Board eliminates limited access collection, 441

PUBLIC LIBRARY ASSOCIATION
Highlights, Dallas Conference, 871–72
Midwinter Meeting (L.A.), 248
Nominating Com. 1971 report, 68

PUBLICATIONS CHECKLIST
Regular *American Libraries* department, see table of contents each issue

R

RECRUITING FOR LIBRARIANSHIP
Minorities Recruitment Program authorized at Dallas Conference, 804, 820, 823–24; text of resolutions, 824, 834
Black recruitment brochure available, 773
Mexican-Americans, ltr., 784
See also EMPLOYMENT PRACTICES

Reed, T. M., Analytic Philosophy in the 20th century, 1161–68

REFERENCE SERVICES DIVISION
Highlights, Dallas Conference, 872–73
Merger with Adult Services Division proposed, 251, 872, 924; RSD and ASD: Getting It All Together, ALA report, Lynch, 501–03
Midwinter Meeting (L.A.), 251

RESEARCH
TV Tapes As Research Materials, Baker, 951–52

RESOURCES AND TECHNICAL SERVICES DIVISION
Highlights, Dallas Conference, 873–74
Midwinter Meeting (L.A.), 248–49
Richardson, B. E., Quo Jure? 304–05
Ridgeway, James, The New Journalism, 585–92

ROUND TABLES
Junior Members R.T. (JMRT): Midwinter Mtg. (L.A.), 254; highlights, Dallas Conference, 869
Round Table for Responsive Librarianship proposed, 440
Social Responsibilities R.T. (SRRT): Midwinter Meeting, 245–46; listing of SRRT task forces and coordinators, 558, 917–18; contribution to Angela Davis defense fund, 556, ltrs., 791, 929–30, 1039; proposal for ALA reorganization, 806, ltr., 1039; name shortened by Council, 818; self-evaluation report commended by COO, 818; two affiliate groups compile information on libraries using alternative media, 918; Philadelphia affiliates hold conference on social responsibilities and legal techniques, 145; program meeting at Dallas Conference delayed by late Membership Meeting, ltr., 1041; Task Force on the American Indian: formed, 140; program at Dallas Conference, 997; Task Force on Gay Liberation: ltrs., 235, 444; presents first annual Gay Book Award, 774; resolution on sexual minorities passed, 805, 821, text of resolutions, 825, 834; bibliographies on homosexual literature available, ltr., 925–26; Task Force on Intellectual Freedom, report, ltr., 342; SRRT Task Force on Migrant Workers established, ltr., 342; Task Force on Minority Recruitment: Highlights, Dallas Conference, 871; Task Force on Reference and Acquisition Information on Minorities formed, 1009; Task Force on Status of Women in Librarianship and Women's Liberation: gives two sexism awards, 772; studies child care possibility for ALA conferences, 772; Feminists on Children's Media program at Dallas Conference, 998
Staff Organization R.T. (SORT), highlights, Dallas Conference, 874–75

Rugen, Karen, More Than a House of Books, 876–81

S

SALARIES
ALA Salary Survey: Personal Members, ALA report, 409–17; ltr., 576–77
Chicago P.L., new salary schedule, 231
LAD salary survey information available, 718
Survey of Library Salaries as Reflected in Classified Ads: September 1969 and September 1970, ALA report, 118–19

Samuels, Charles T., Cinema in the Sixties, 461–73

Sattley, Helen R., Run Twice As Fast: Service to Children, 843–49

Schick, Frank L., Library Statistics: A Century Plus, 727–31

Schiller, Anita R., ed. *"Aware"* regular *American Libraries* department, see table of contents each issue beginning September

SCHOOL LIBRARIES
Education in Mississippi: Leflore County, Hogue, 985–86
Libraries Look to the State Agency: The School Library, Johnson, 736–39
School children evaluate books for selection by library, 955–57
School Library Manpower Project: A Report on Phase 1, Case and Lowrey, 98–101
School Library Manpower Project, two-year grant awards to six institutions, 331; 437–38
Where Will All the Children Go? part I, 56–61, part II, 601–03, New York State studies feasibility of combining library services to children; ltrs., 344–45, 448–49; Regents of the University of the State of New York, *Library Service* (excerpts of pp. 8–11), 56–61; *Report of the Commissioner of Education's Committee on Library Development, Albany*, (excerpts of pp. 25–30), 56–61; task force formed to study commission's recommendations, 558–59; South Orange, N.J., Report to the Public, 783–84; ltrs., 783–84; ALA should study proposed program, ltr., 788; Run Twice As Fast: Service to Children, Sattley, 843–49

SOCIAL AND ECONOMIC PROBLEMS
ALA calls for immediate U.S. troop withdrawal from Southeast Asia, 799, 805, 811–12; text of resolutions, 825, 826; Council roll-call vote, 826–27
The Law and Maryjane, Hering (see INDEX TO *AMERICAN LIBRARIES* VOL. 1); ltr., 149
What Now? Bond (see INDEX TO *AMERICAN*

LIBRARIES VOL. 1); ltrs., 16; 233–34; 341; 348; 445–46; 571–72
See *also* LIBRARIANS—SOCIAL RESPONSIBILITIES, LIBRARY SERVICES, and MINORITIES

SPECIAL LIBRARIES
Heritage Foundation of Deerfield (Mass.) completes special library facility, 143
Libraries Look to the State Agency: The Special Library, White, 741–42; ltrs., 930–31
Meiklejohn Civil Liberties Library established, 756–57
Southeastern Library Assn. establishes special libraries section, 443
A Success as Architecture and a Monument: Lyndon Baines Johnson Library, Huxtable, photos, 669–71

STATE AND REGIONAL LIBRARY ASSOCIATIONS
California L.A.: publishes calendar of library-related mtgs., 139; provides library manpower services and job clearinghouse, 319; new constitution, 778
Connecticut L.A. fights bill to establish state-financed comm. on obscenity and pornography, 437
Georgia L.A. promotes libraries with scarf, 1029
Illinois L.A.'s Ad Hoc Com. on Manpower Utilization and Training, Task Analysis Study in Illinois: Phase 1 of a Cooperative Project, ALA progress report, 312–14
Kentucky L.A. asks ALA to change dues structure, 1029
New Jersey L.A.: endorses *Librarian's Bill of Rights*, 443; resolution on responsibility of ALA councilor, 678; executive board withholds contributions to ALA's Washington Office, 1029
New Officers announced: American Theological L.A., 678; Colorado L.A., 145; Connecticut School L.A., 922; Dade County L.A., 922; Florida L.A., 778; Iowa L.A., 146; Louisiana L.A., 564; Minnesota L.A., 13; Music L.A., 443; Montana L.A., 680; Medical L.A., 679; New Jersey L.A., 922; New England L.A., 443; Nebraska L.A., 443; Nevada L.A., 13; Ohio L.A., 13; Oklahoma L.A., 679; Pennsylvania L.A., 13, 338; St. Croix L.A., 679; South Dakota L.A., 13, 1033; Southeastern L.A., 443; Southwestern L.A., 13; West Virginia L.A., 146; Wisconsin L.A., 146; Wyoming L.A., 13
New York L.A.: adopts policy on confidentiality of library records, 146; moves to larger quarters, 680.
Oklahoma L.A., attempt to coordinate state library science programs, 335
Reports on 1971 conferences: Alaska L.A., 678; Arizona L.A., 564; Atlantic Provinces L.A., 922; Catholic L.A., 564; Colorado L.A., 145; Florida L.A., 778; Louisiana L.A., 443; New Hampshire Library Council, 679; Oklahoma LA., 679; Ontario L.A., 922; Pacific Northwest L.A., 1032; St. Croix L.A., 679; South Dakota L.A., 1032–33; Southwestern L.A., 145–46; Texas L.A., 563–64; Utah L.A., 678–79; Wyoming L.A., 680–81
Southeastern L.A. establishes special libraries section, 443
Southwestern L.A., survey conducted on member associations, 7
Utah L.A. receives Grolier NLW Award, 13

STATE LIBRARIES
Arizona State Dept. of Library and Archives, bookmobile service to Hopi and Navajo reservations, photo, 335
Illinois State Library's catalog on microfilm, 672
Libraries Look to the State Agency: The Public Library, Greenaway, 735–36; The School Library, Johnson, 736–39; The Academic Library, McNeal, 739–41; The Special Library, White, 741–42
Library Leadership and the State Library Agency, Prentiss, 186–91
South Dakota State Library criticized, 1027
Systems and Networks: The State Library Role, Nelson and Nelson, 883–87
Washington State Library forms statewide data bank of library holdings, 332–33

STATISTICS
Library Statistics: A Century Plus, Schick, 727

Sullivan, Peggy, A Time to Say No, 802–03

Summers, William, A Change in Budgetary Thinking, 1174–90

SURVEYS
Assn. of American Library Schools, survey shows need for more doctoral graduates, 438
Aurora Project, preliminary findings, 438
USOE conducts statistical survey of college and university libraries, 718
See *also* SALARIES

T

TELEVISION
Cable communications coalition formed, 895
Cable television (CATV): Chicago P.L. applies for use of CATV channels, 333; CATV controversy holds up copyright legislation, 608–09; D.C. Public Library applies for use of CATV channels, 668; CATV: Visual Library Service, Kenney and Norwood, 723–26; Federal Communications Comm., proposals on CATV and Copyright, 966–67
Library offers TV program for high school equivalency diploma, 214
TV Tapes As Research Materials, Baker, proposal to establish LC archive of TV tapes, 951–52
U. of Alabama, TV series on effective use of library resources, 774
Vanderbilt U. establishes TV news archive, 558

TENURE IN LIBRARIES
Michigan librarian dismissed on residency requirement, 435–37; Detroit newspaper editorial, 436; ALA involvement, 436

Trager, Ruth, Moratorium History Committee, 1157–60

TREASURER'S REPORT
Dallas Conference, 810; annual, 1206–12

TRUSTEES
City officials usurp exclusive right to fire library director, 771
Sixteen-year-old boy appointed trustee at New Jersey library, 441

U

U.S. OFFICE OF EDUCATION
Commissioner's conference, proposed revenue sharing legislation, 357, 380
Conducts statistical survey of college and university libraries, 718
Federal appropriations for 1972, 771
Fellowship awards 1971, 668
OE's library surveys branch, ltr., 1035
President's statement to Congress on educational revenue sharing, 491

W

WASHINGTON OFFICE
Reports to membership, see "Memo to Members" each issue *American Libraries*
New Jersey Library Assn.'s Executive Board withholds contributions to, 1029
White, Joyce L., Church Libraries: Unrecognized Resources, 379–99
White, Ruth M., The Special Library, 741–42
Wilson, Geoffrey, Ideological Balance in the Free Library of Philadelphia Book Collections, 156–57
Wittig, Alice, cartoons, 73, 75
Wolf, Carolyn and Joan Miller, Hartwick Serves Blind, 1193

Y

YOUNG ADULT SERVICES DIVISION
Highlights, Dallas Conference, 875
Midwinter Meeting (L.A.), 250

people

Abbott, George L., ltr., 576
Abell, Millicent D., appt., 675
Abraitis, Saul, appt., 144
Abrams, Fred, ltr., 237
Aceto, Vincent, photo, 336
Adams, Charles J., appt., 1133
Adams, Ruth, appt., 145
Adelman, Jean S., appt., 442
Aines, Andrew A., appt., 231
Ake, Robert S., ltr., 1142
Alden, Carolyn E., ltr., 1038
Alexander, Lloyd, award and photo, 438–39
Alexander, Susanna, photo, 265
Al-Hazzam, Ethel E., appt., 1031
Allen, Alice, appt., 1030
Allen, Don, appt., 338
Allen, Mildred, appt., 338
Allen, Miriam, appt., 337
Amory, Cleveland, award, 442
Amrhein, John K., appt., 774
Anderson, Herschel V., appt., 12, 1031
Anderson, Isabelle T., honor, 673
Anderson, Joseph J., appt. and photo, 13
Anderson, Karen J., award, 676
Anderson, Le Moyne W., ltr., 152
Anderson, Mary Jane, appt., 1131
Andolina, Lucy H., retirement, 676
Andresen, David C., award and photo, 10
Andrews, Charles R., appt., 1133
Andrews, Thelma, award, 564
Annan, Gertrude L., honor, 673
Armstrong, Martha C., appt., 1030
Asheim, Lester, resignation, 275; biog. note and photo, 657
Aspt, William, appt., 144
Atkinson, Brooks, award, 674
Avram, Henriette, award, 857; photo, 854
Axam, John, photo, 336
Axford, H. William, appt., 442; resignation, 775
Bailey, George M., appt., 1030
Baillie, Stuart, request for action, 1069
Baker, Augusta, award, 1132
Baker, Donna, appt., 12
Baker, (Senator) Howard H., biog. note and photo, 1017
Baker, Jack, photos, 332, 817; wed, 917
Baldwin-Scarborough, Mrs. Henry, travel, 776
Barber, Peggy, report, 871
Barbour, Sister Jane Marie, election, 441
Bardsley, Ann C., request for action, 1069
Bargeon, Herbert A., Jr., election, 920
Barner, David L., ltr., 927
Barnes, Russell F., appt., 1030
Barry, James W., appt., 920
Barsumyan, Silvia, scholarship, 920
Barton, Richard, appt., 1132
Basile, Victor, A., appt., 561
Basso, Renaldo, photography by, 1045–49; photo, 1119

Bates, Robert, appt., 337
Batty, David, lecture, 675
Baughman, James C., appt., 674
Baum, Ruth Kinball, election, 12, 776
Bayard, Ivy, appt., 12
Bayles, Anita Grace, scholarship, 920
Beasley, Mrs. T. O., appt., 232
Beckman, Margaret, ltr., 348
Behymer, E. High, sabbatical and appt., 12
Beischer, Rose Marie, appt., 775
Bell, Janet, retirement, 337
Bell, John C., ltr., 1038
Bellow, Saul, award and photo, 438
Bender, Rose S., appt., 920
Benne, Mae, appt., 1031
Berg, Margaret, appt., 1030
Bergh, Bjorn, appt., 145
Bernard, Virginia Bilmazes, appt., 561
Bernhard, Stanley Michael, appt., 1133
Berninghausen, David K., photos, 248, 262; ltr., 444, report 892
Berry, Robert H., Jr., appt., 338
Bersagel, Virginia M., death, 338
Betz, Gertrude, appt., 337
Bevis, Dorothy, appt. and honor, 776
Bhaeddee, Knid, appt., 338
Bird, Viola A., election, 1031
Bishop, David, award, 561
Bishop, Gwynneth H., appt., 11
Bishop, Meredith, award and photo, 562
Black, J. Bernard, ltr., 147–48
Blake, Fay M., appt., 920
Blandy, Constance, election, 12, 776
Blank, Ruth, ltr., 926–27
Blasick, Henry, appt., 775
Blazek, Douglas, photo, 29
Blazek, Ronald, appt., 920
Blei, Norbert, biog. note and photo, 427
Blickle, Calvin, resignation, 1028
Bloomgarden, Judith, appt., 677
Boaz, Martha T., award, 337; ltr., 454–55, 1035
Bobinski, George S., ltr., 931
Boehnert, Margaret, appt., 337
Bohachevsky, Roman, report, 564
Boisse, Joseph A., resignation and appt., 775
Boisse, Josette, about, 775
Bold, Rudolph, ltr., 929–30
Bolles, Shirley W., appt., 920
Bonin, Jean Marie, appt., 1133
Bonta, Bruce T., appt., 920
Born, Gerald M., reports, 866, 872
Borome, Dr. Joseph A., award, 677
Botchie, Margaret Ann, award, 856; photo, 855
Bousfield, Humphrey G., retirement, 442, 1132; photo, 1132
Bougas, Stanley J., appt., 774
Bouton, Jim, note, 335
Bower, Brooke, appt., 919
Bowermeister, Constance, appt., 1132
Boyd, David Bruce, appt., 1031
Boyd, Julina P., appt., 231
Boyd, Murrell, appt., 920
Bradshaw, Lillian, photos, 260–61, 829; honor 674
Brady, Anne, appt., 232
Brady, Bee, appt., 1133
Brady, Mary T., appt., 1131
Branstad, Barbara, appt., 561
Brass, Linda J., ltr., 784
Brawner, Lee B., appt., 919
Breedlove, Elizabeth, report, 145
Brenner, Lawrence, ltr., 14
Brich, George M., appt., 919
Bridge, R. E., ltr., 346
Bristow, Carol, appt., 1030
Bromberg, Erik, appt., 774
Brooks, Vicki, election, 919
Brown, Alice Cowles, ltr., 448-49
Brown, Dee Alexander, award, 853; photo, 855
Brown, Helen M., report, 862
Brown, Lawrence W., death, 144
Brown, Raymond R., election, 776
Brown, Mrs. Tomlin E., honor, 240
Browne, Rev. Joseph P., photo, 676
Brunner, Vesta, death, 674
Brunton, David W., appt., 561
Brussat, William K., appt., 774
Bryant, David, appt., 441
Buchowski, Mary Anne, apt., 337
Buckman, Thomas R., appt. 676
Bukalski, Peter J., biog. note and photo, 545
Bullock, Bessie L., appt., 442
Bullock, Etta S., appt., 12
Bunge, Patricia J., appt., 12
Bunker, Patricia J., appt., 12
Burdette, Earl W., appt., 144
Burkhardt, Frederick, appt., 666
Burns, James MacGregor, award and photo, 438
Burton, Hilary, appt., 232
Busha, Charles H., appt., 1030
Bussert, Ruth, appt., 1032
Bussey, Donald S., resignation, 919
Butler, Florence W., retirement, 1031
Byars, Betsy, award, 858; photo, 854
Cage, Alvin C., appt., 919
Calhoun, Wanda J., appt., 442
Cameron, John L., appt., 676
Canelas, Dale, appt., 919
Carey, Hugh L., appt., 674
Carey, John T., award, 772; resignation and appt., 916
Carleton, Virginia, appt., 337
Carmack, Bob, appt., 1030
Carnovsky, Leon, award, 852; photo, 854
Carroll, C. Edward, election, 775
Carruth, Hayden, biog. note and photo, 763
Cart, Michael, ltr., 575-76
Carter, John M., appt., 338
Cartwright, Phyllis B., appt., 1133
Carvalho, Geraldo, photo, 33
Cary, George D., appt., 1030
Case, Robert N., biog. note and photo, 125
Casey, Genevieve, biog. note, 1017
Cassell, Kay Ann, ltrs., 235–36, 576–77; appt. 920
Cathon, Laura, appt., 1131
Cawley, Rev. Robert P., C.M., appt., 920
Chadeayne, Henry F., resignation, 919
Chait, William, photo, 818
Champion, Jerrye G., appt., 919
Chandler, George, lecture, 675
Chaney, Myrtle, retirement, 775
Chang, Shirley L., appt., 338
Chappell, Dick Lamont, appt., 919
Chase, Arthur, election, 442
Chase, Virginia, retirement, 1031
Chelton, Mary K., ltr., 786; election, 1031
Chen, Ching-chih, appt., 674
Cheng, Shau-ley, appt., 1132
Cherry, Wendell, appt., 1031
Childs, James B., award, 857; photo, 854
Childs, Margaretta P., appt., 12
Chisholm, Margaret Elizabeth, appt., 1133
Chmura, Diane, appt., 12
Christenson, John D., fellowship, 562
Clark, Helen, appt., 919
Clark, Joan E., appt., 775
Clark, Marie, appt., 920
Clarke, Jack A., resignation, 775
Clarke, Norman F., appt., 337
Cleary, Beverly, award, 922
Cleary, Hugh, appt., 919
Coatsworth, Patricia, photo, 560
Coffin, Lewis C., retirement, 774
Cohen, David, speaker, 675–76
Cole, Mary Howland, award, 676
Coleman, Earle E., appt., 921
Coleman, Pauline H., retirement, 1031
Collier, Carmen P., ltr., 788
Collier, James C., election, 920
Collins, Nancy M., ltr., 235
Combs, Richard, ltr., 1036
Commager, Henry Steele, appt., 231
Conaway, Charles William, appt., 919
Coney, Becky, appt., 232
Cook, John L., appt. 231
Cook, Sharon, appt., 1031
Cooper, Jane, appt., 774
Cooper, Michael D., appt., 1031
Cooper, William S., appt., 12
Copeland, Julia W., appt., 1133
Corbaci, Margarita, award, 674
Cordell, Howard W., appt., 1133
Corrier, Mary Anne, award, 676
Cory, John Mackenzie, appt. and photo, 144
Costin, Andre, appt., 774
Costinett, Almena, retirement, 231
Cottam, Keith M., ltr., 568
Couper, Richard W., election, 145
Coutin, Jose, appt., 677
Cox, Mary Frances, ltr., 341
Crachi, Rocco, election, 677
Craig, Florence, retirement, 11
Craig, Jr., Hardin, death, 921
Cranford, George, appt., 1132
Crawford, L. Lucille, biog. note and photo, 1017
Croke, Carolyn, appt., 337
Crowe, Linda Daskal, appt., 1031
Cruikshank, Rosamond, ltr., 1143
Cruzat, Gwendolyn S., appt. and photo, 337
Cuitino, D. D., appt., 562
Culbertson, Don, report, 868-69
Culver, III, E. R., appt., 919
Cummings, Martin, appt., 774
Cunningham, Irene, retirement, 775
Cunningham, William D., photo, 265
Cutts, Dorothea, election, 1030
Cylke, Frank Kurt, appt., 231
Dallett, Francis J., appt., 921
Dalligan, Alice, appt., 337
Danford, Ardath, appt., 776
Daniels, Gilbert S., appt., 13
Daniels, Wendell B., ltr., 567
Danton, J. Periam, election, 13; fellowship, 676
Darling, Richard, photos, 256, 823
Daugherty, Jolene, ltr., 787
Davenport, Lawrence B., appt. and photo, 675
Davis, Charles H., appt. and photo, 675
Davis, Katharine, appt., 1132
Davis, Richard A., appt., 1031
Davis, Ruth M., appt., 12
Dawson, Emily Huston, appt., 13
Deale, H. Vail, return from sabbatical, 1031; ltr, 1041
DeBenko, Eugene, travel, 145
DeCaprio, Albert A., ltr., 450
DeGennaro, Ellen, appt., 1032
DeJohn, Bill, biog. note and photo, 322
Delzell, Robert F., ltr., 342-43
Dempsey, Pamela, appt., 338
Dessauer, Phil, photo, 372
Dewdney, Patricia, ltr., 923
DeWind, Helen, appt., 1133
Dickerson, Harvey, ltr., 15
Dickinson, Candace S., appt., 337
DiMattia, Ernest A. Jr., appt., 677
Dinnan, Leo T., appt. and photo, 1030
Dix, William S., election, 441; award, 857; photos, 258, 829, 855
Doering, Laura B., ltr., 569
Doidge, Florence, appt., 1031
Doiron, Peter, dismissal, 915, 1027
Doms, Keith, photos, 443, 829
Donahugh, Robert H., ltrs., 237, 573
Donnelly, Sister Frances Dolores, appt., 775
Donohue, Joseph C., appt., 232
Dooley, Dennis A., death, 676
Dooley, John, appt., 776
Dougherty, Richard, ltr., 682–83; biog. note and photo, 1119
Downen, Thomas William, appt., 775
Downes, Robin N., appt., 1030
Downs, Robert B., retirement, 11; photo, 667
Doyle, Nancy, report, 869
Drain, Ann, appt., 1133
Drake, Dorothy M., retirement, 775
Dresp, Don, appt., 919
Drewer, Lois Jean, appt., 1133
Droze, Wilmon H., appt., 1031
Drysdale, Dorothy, retirement, 677
Dubester, Henry J., appt., 231
Duchac, Kenneth F., photo, 268; note, 1027
Duckworth, Avis, appt., 1031
Ducote, Richard L., ltr., 790–91; appt., 1031
Dugan, Elaine K., appts., 232, 919
Duggan, Julie, appt., 337
Duhrsen, Lowell R., appt., 919
Dunbar, Goeffrey, ltr., 345–46
Dunkin, Paul S., resignation, 1030

Dunn, Caroline, honor, 145
Durachta, Mary, scholarship, 922
Duvall, Betty, ltr., 446
Dyess, Dessie Mae, appt., 1133
Dyess, Stewart W., appts., 561, 1133
Dykhouse, Andrea B., ltr., 234
Dykins, Jeanne, appt., 776
Eatenson, Ervin, biog. note and photo, 125
Eck, John Wayne, appt., 1132
Edgar, Shirley, appt., 145
Edmonds, Anne, photo, 815
Edwards, Leslie, appt., 12
Efron, Muriel C., appt., 1133
Eglinski, Georgeann, appt., 1031
Eisner, Joseph, ltr., 927–28
Eklund, Dara, ltr., 344–45
Elliott, Clark A., ltr., 236–37
Elliott, William J., appt., 1133
Ellison, John W., appt., 919
Elstein, Herman, appt., 775
Emch, Lucille B., appt., 12
Emerick, Tyron D., appt., 144; ltr., 1041
Emerson, William L., ltr., 570
Enari, Helena, appt., 338
Endres, Maureen D., appt., 144
Enochs, Jacqueline, award, 858; photo, 854
Estabrook, Mrs. Leigh, appt., 674
Evans, Glyn T., appt., 674
Evans, Luther H., retirement, 1032
Everson, Jean E., ltrs., 445–46, 572–73, 1039–40
Falsone, Anne Marie, appt., 921
Farmer, Varelia H., retirement, 920
Farrell, Sallie, award and photo, 561
Fasick, Adele M., appt., 775
Faulkenberry, John, resignation, 13
Fayne, Dorothy, award, 851; photo, 854
Feehan, Paul G., appt., 145
Feldman, Susan, ltr., 149
Ferguson, Eleanor A., appt., 920
Fessenden, Robert, appt., 776
Ferros, John G., biog. note and photo, 763
Field, F. Bernice, award, 337
Fielder, Sybil M., appt., 13
Fike, Beverly, appt., 1030
Finch, Margaret Morley, ltr., 346–47
Finks, Lee W., appt., 775
Firth, Esther R., death, 338
Fischer, Charlotte, scholarship, 776
Fishman, Israel, photo, 824
Fitch, Robert P., appt., 144
Fitch, Viola, retirement, 442
Fitzsimmons, Richard, leave, 1132
Flanders, Helen J., appt., 144
Fleak, Dorothy, appt., 775
Fleming, E. Patricia, appt., 775
Fleming, John, photo, 248
Fleming, Mary L., appt., 674
Fletcher, Homer L., ltr., 449
Fletcher, John T., appt., 337
Flint, Joan F., photo, 373
Foos, Donald D., appt., 920
Forrest, Frederick A., resignation, 920
Forsman, John, photo, 824
Foster, Barbara, report, 777
Foster, Paul B., appt., 1031
Fox, G. Douglas, photo, 373
Frame, Ruth R., report, 869–70
Francis, Sir Frank, honor, 810
Frankenberg, Celestine, appt., 441
Franklin, Hardy R., appt., 920
Franklin, Robert D., resignation and appt., 442
Frantz, John, photo, 13
Frazier, John, appt., 12
Frederick, Moritia-Leah, appt., 1131
Freedman, Maurice, ltr., 929
Freehafer, Edward G., retirement, 144
French, Michael F., appt., 144
Friedman, Michael, election, 919
Fritz, Evelyn, resignation, 144
Fry, Ray M., appt., 231
Fuller, Donald F., ltr., 928
Fulton, Len, biog. note and photo, 125
Furer, Shelia R., award and photo, 562
Furlong, Robert E., appt., 674
Fussler, Herman H., resignation and appt., 775
Gagne, Frank, scholarship, 920
Gaines, Ervin J., ltr., 923
Galloway, R. Dean, ltr., 567
Galvin, Hoyt R., retirement and photo, 11; appt., 1132
Gannon, Richard, appt., 12
Gardner, John N., election, 442
Garelick, Alexander, appt., 1132
Garry, Lorraine, appt., 1031
Garver, Elizabeth, appt., 442
Garver, Ronald V., ltr. and poem, 785
Gaver, Mary V., appt., 337; ltr., 791
Gehres, Eleanor, appt., 1133
Gelfand, Morris A., election, 920
Gerhardt, Lillian N., appt., 1131
Gersh, Marvin J., ltr., 786–87
Gibbs, George, appt., 1032
Gibson, C. Edward, appt., 1032
Gibson, Robert W., Jr., appt., 1131
Giles, Louise, biog. note and photo, 125; ltr., 341
Gillard, William A., honor, 442
Gillespie, John T., appts., 12, 676
Gillespie, Robert F., photo, 11; appts., 11, 65, 175
Gilman, Nelson J., appt., 1133
Gittelsohn, Marc, appt., 774
Gittings, Barbara, appt., 919
Glaser, Gloria, election, 776
Glazer, Fred, VNLW chairman, 335; ltr., 684
Gleim, Rex., appt., 920
Glenn, Dwain, appt., 338
Glover, William Edward, ltr., 925–26
Godfrey, Jean Orth, retirement and photo, 231
Goffman, William, appt., 337
Gold, Ginni, ltr., 15
Goldstein, Robert, appt., 1131
Goldwyn, Alvin J., appt., 868
Gonzales, Esther B., appt., 1133
Good, Julanne, appt., 338
Goodwyn, Larry, biog. note and photo, 219, 427
Gore, Daniel, biog. note and photo, 322
Gostas, George, ltr., 1038–39
Gotlobe, Jack L., appt., 12
Gould, Alan V., appt., 775
Grafton, Ernestine, resignation, 145
Graham, Dorothy, appt., 338
Graham, Earl C., appt., 1133
Graham, Robert J., appt., 919
Granda, Lucrecia H., appt., 1133
Grant, Thirza E., death, 13
Gray, Ellen, appt., 1031
Gray, Walter, dismissal and reinstatement, 667
Greenaway, Emerson, appt., 65; testimony before FTC, 66
Greer, Roger C., resignation, 673
Gregory, Roma S., appt., 145
Grellner, George J., appt., 775
Greve, Dagmar, appt., 13
Gribbs, Kathryn, photo, 487
Grim, Jerry L., appt., 338
Gross, Sally L., appt., 12
Grove, Pearce S., report, 146
Grover, Bob, ltr., 445
Grundt, Leonard, ltrs., 444–45, 925
Guest, Frances W., ltr., 1039
Guin, Marilyn, appt., 1133
Gumpper, Mary Frances, appt., 1030
Gunn, James, election, 776
Haas, Katherine L., appt., 1031
Hadley, Thelma, retirement, 562
Haldeman, Joe W., election, 776
Haley, Gail E., award, 852; photo, 855
Hall, Clem M., biog. note, 219
Hall, Miriam, retirement, 232
Halporn, Roberta, election, 919
Hamdy, Mohamed Nabil, appt., 1133
Hamilton, L. Clark, appt., 11
Hammond, Jane L., appt., 1131
Hamrick, Lillian, appt., 774
Hanes, Fred W., appt., 920
Hanna, Patricia B., ltr., 1145
Hannigan, Margaret C., award, 856; photo, 854
Hanscom, Marion, appt., 12
Hansen, Andrew M., appt., 232; reports, 861, 872–73
Hanson, Johanna, resignation, 1131
Hardacre, R. W., ltr., 237
Hardin, Lucene E., appt., 442
Harding, Bruce C., biog. note and photo, 322
Hardy, Nancy, photo, 13
Harkness, Donald R., ltr., 1139
Harlan, Irma, resignation, 1031
Harlan, Robert D., appt., 1030
Harms, Nancy R., appt., 775
Haro, Robert P., biog. note and photo, 1227
Harp, Marlene, appt., 337
Harris, Charles W., appt., 1030
Harris, Ira, resignation, 680
Harris, Jessica L., ltr., 341; speech, 442
Harris, Roger L., ltr., 924–25
Harrison, J. Clement, appt., 920
Harrison, Kenneth C., travel, 676
Hart, Thomas, appt., 920
Harte, Ben, biog. note and photo, 1119
Harvey, James A., ltr., 924
Hatch, Lucile, appt., 1133
Hathaway, James P., appt., 1133
Haushalter, Marion, appt., 1131
Havard-Williams, Peter, appt., 776
Hayes, Catherine D., resignation, 920
Hayes, Joseph, honor, 145
Hayes, Wm. F., ltr., 17
Heald, Janis M., appt., 442
Healy, Eugene, biog. note and photo, 125
Heidbreder, M. Ann, appt., 775
Held, Ray E., resignation, 1030
Helgesen, Martin W., ltr., 235
Hendricks, Donald D., appt., 775
Henke, Esther Mae, award, 677
Henkle, Herman, appt., 920
Hennen, Mary M., appt., 13
Hernandez, Ramon R., appt., 337
Heron, David, ltr., 925
Herrick, Charles, ltr., 682
Herscher, Rev. Ireneaus, retirement, 774
Hershey, Johanna, appt., 1030
Hertzog, Carl, honor, 229
Heussman, John W., appt. and photo, 919
Heyer, Mildred J., note, 13
Hines, Cordie, appt., 676
Hines, Theodore C., speech, 442
Ho, Michael, appt., 337
Hoadley, Irene B., award, 858; photo, 854
Hodina, Alfred, appt., 232
Hoey, Evelyn L., appt., 337
Hoffberg, Judith A., appt., 337
Hogan, Alan D., appt., 144
Hogue, Larry, biog. note, 1017
Hollenberg, Del, ltr., 147
Holley, Edward G., ltr., 567
Holmgren, Edwin S., appt. and photo, 231
Holt, Raymond M., retirement, establishes firm, 677
Hoobler, Patricia, appt., 144
Hoole, W. Stanley, resignation and appt., 1031
Hopkins, James, resignation, 677
Hopp, Ralph H., appt., 441
Horn, David, appt., 561
Horn, Roger, biog. note and photo, 657
Horn, Zoia, photo, 804
Horny, Karen, appt., 919
Horrocks, Norman, appt., 920
Horton, Janet S., appt., 1133
Horvath, Janet, appt., 1133
Howard, Edward N., biog. note and photo, 427
Howard, Morton, appt., 12
Hoy, C. J., ltr., 148–49
Hubbard, Katharine, ltrs., 1039, 1140
Hudson, Sister Alice, appt., 1031
Hudson, Julie, retirement, 776
Hughes, Charles Z., appt., 441
Hughey, Elizabeth, death, 442
Hughey, Glee, award, 676
Hulburt, Jeanette A., appt., 1132
Hulton, John G., Jr., appt., 1131
Humes, Dorothy, appt., 337
Humphrey, Edward Porter, appt., 1132
Hunt, James R., appt. and photo, 1030
Huntley, Michele A., appt., 775
Huq, Abdul A. M., appt., 920
Hurley, Denis M., resignation, 442
Hutchinson, Barbara J., appt., 1031
Hutto, Mildred E., dismissal, 435; request for action, 1069
Hyde, E. Clarendon, ltr., 149

Ignatow, David, photos and biog. information, 1045–49; poem, 1049
Ihrig, Alice B., ltr., 347; election, 675
Iiams, Thomas M., biog. note and photo, 1119
Immroth, John Phillip, award, 858; photo, 855
Imrie, Donald B., appt., 774
Ingersoll, Minneola P., election, 442
Ishimatsu, Chizuko, appt., 677
Ishmael, Judith G., appt., 1031
Iskenderian, Yerchanik, retirement, 677
Ivory, Edrice G., appt., 1132
Izard, Anne, biog. note and photo, 1017
Jackson, Sidney L., ltrs., 16, 685
Jacob, Emerson, resignation, 675
Jacobsen, Josephine, appt., 677
James, Stephen E., appt., and photo, 919
Jasinskas, Lucia, honor, 922
Jenkins, Frances B., retirement, 175
Jennings, Elinor M., ltr., 450–51
Jennings, Pauline Whitlock, retirement, 775
Jewett, Alice L., death, 338
Joerg, Oswald H., appt., 231
Johnson, D. Gale, appt., 775
Johnson, Herbert F., appt., 775
Johnson, Peter A., appt., 145
Johnsson, Gil, ltr., 574
Jones, Clara S., photo, 269; award, 337, appt. 1133
Jones, Frank, award and photo, 438–39
Jones, M. Irene, honor, 673
Jones, Sara Irwin, death, 776
Jones, Thelma H., report, 679–80
Jordan, Bea, report, 679
Jordan, Robert T., ltr., 346
Josey, E. J., photo, 817
Kaiser, John B., ltr., 1035
Kaiser, Walter Herbert, death, 673
Kaldor, Ivan, appt. and photo, 675
Kaminstein, Abraham L., retirement, 1030
Kanner, Elliot R., appt., 674
Kapenstein, Henry M., ltr., 234–35
Kaplan, Louis, note, 1132
Kasow, Harriet F., ltr., 348
Kassner, Thelma Z., appt., 1133
Kearney, William R., appt., 674
Keating, Vicki Faye, appt., 775
Kehl, M. Margaret, ltr., 451
Kehoe, Patrick, appt., 920
Kelleher, Kathleen E., appt., 1133
Keller, Marcia, biog. note and photo, 657
Keller, Rosa F., election, 1131
Kelley, Patrick A., appt. and photo, 13
Kellogg, Sandra, ltr., 928–29
Kemper, Robert E., appt., 920
Kenney, Brigitte L., biog. note, 763
Kennicutt, Hazelle, ltr., 783
Kenyon, Carleton W., appt., 774
Kick, Suzanne L., ltr., 344–45
Kidman, Roy L., appt. and photo, 143
Kies, Cosette, appt., 1031
Kile, Barbara G., appt., 13
Kilgour, Frederick G., resignation, 279
Kim, Chin, biog. note and photo, 657
King, Charles, appt., 1032
King, Kenneth E., photo, 487
King, LaDonis, appt., 1031
King, Leland S., appt., 13
Kingery, Robert E., appt., 11
Kingbury, Norma E., death, 232
Kingseed, Elizabeth A., resignation, 562
Kinsey, Helen, retirement and honor, 272
Kirwin, Arthur R., Jr., appt., 145
Kittelson, David, appt., 337
Kliewer, Marion, appt., 1031
Kling, Robert E., Jr., appt., 229
Klinicke, Sylvester, appt., 338
Kneebone, Ted., appt., 775
Knight, Hattie M., ltr., 568
Knudson, Rozanne, biog. notes and photos, 219, 1119
Kock, David V., appt., 13
Kohler, Carolyn, appt., 919
Kohlstedt, Donald W., death, 920
Kolbet, Richard M., appt., 919
Kolish, Kate, appt., 562
Konrad, Ruth, retirement and honor, 1132
Kramer, Marilyn, appt., 919
Krarup, Agnes, retirement, 920
Krettek, Germaine, photos, 143, 676; honor, 676
Krieger, Marguerite J., retirement, 337
Krug, Judith, photo, 28; ltr., 924
Krummel, Donald W., travel grant, 919
Kryzs, Richard A., appt., 562
Kuhn, Warren B., biog. note and photo, 219; appt. and photo, 1030
Kuhns, Frederick I., appt., 12
Kuncaitis, Yadwiga, appt., 1133
Kurmey, William J., study leave and reappointment, 775
Ladof, Nina Sydney, biog. note and photo, 322
Laich, Katherine, photo, 267
Lamar, Marilyn, appt., 675
Lambert, Nancy S., appt., 920
Lamkin, Burton E., photos, 143, 498, 545; reception for, 143; biog. note, 545
Lamson, Merle E., ltr., 568
Lancour, Harold, sabbatical, 1132
Landram, Christina, ltr., 1040–41
Lane, Diane, appt., 338
Lange, Clifford E., appt., 1031
Langmead, Stephen, ltr., 348
Larsen, William P., appt., 920
Larvick, Loretta, resignation, 1031
Lathrop, Susan, appt., 12
Lawless, Jean M., retirement, 774
Leach, Joseph, honor, 674
Lee, Chik Fong, appt., 1132
Lee, Mollie Huston, citation, 776
Lee, Nina, appt., 920
Lee, Roberta, appt., 1133
Leibenguth, Charla, biog. note and photo, 545
Leiblein, William J., appt., 775
Leiter, Joseph, appt., 231; ltr., 685–86
Lemke, Antje B., ltr., 147
Lenneberg, Hans H., appt., 441
Leonard, Raymond B., appt., 337
Leonard, Ruth S., retirement, awards and photo, 674
Le Roy, Betty, appt., 561
Levin, Belle, ltr., 931
Levy, Anne, appt., 12
Levy, D. A., photo, 29
Lewis, Lorrie, election, 919
Liao, Wei Ping, appt., 232
Libbey, F. Elizabeth, retirement and honor, 677
Libbey, Miles A., appt., 231
Liebaers, Herman, lecture, 275
Liebenow, Walter M., ltr., 682
Liesener, James W., appt., 562
Lin, Stanley H., ltr., 1038
Lingle, Dean, ltr., 574
Little, Robert David, appt., 1133
Livingstone, Lawrence G., appt., 231
Lockhart, William B., speech and photo, 994–96
Lockwood, John E., election, 145
Logsdon, Richard H., appt., 1132
Logue, Christopher, photo, 28
Long, Russell E., ltr., 447–48
Loomis, Zona, appt., 1133
Loreck, Richard, appt., 1132
Lorr, Edna M., appt., 920
Lowenthal, Helen, ltr., 446–47
Lowrey, Anna Mary, biog. note and photo, 125
Lowther, Barbara Joan, appt., 1031
Lowy, George, appt., 1032
Luce, Robert J., ltr., 446
Lucioli, Clara E., appt., 337
Luckey, Jacqueline, ltr., 684–85
Luebke, Mary Ellen, appt., 920
Lundberg, Susan, ltr., 574–75
Lundblad, Ellen, report, 867–68
Lundy, Frank A., ltr., 569, retirement, 919
Lung, Chung-ming, appt., 920
Lynch, Mary Jo., award, 337; appt. and photo, 919
Lyons, Rose, retirement, 1031
McAteer, Verna L., appt., 13
McBride, Otis, ltr., 1143
McCarroll, Elizabeth Gray, appt., 677
McCarton, Edward F., appt., 337
McChesney, Kathryn, report, 679
McClennan, Norris, retirement, 1131
McCombs, Elizabeth, appt., 1030
McConnell, J. Michael, appt. refused, 332; requests for action, 377, 891, 1069; ltrs. about, 444, 787; note, 817; wed, 917; photos, 332, 817
McCoy, James F., award, 674
McCreesh, Sister Marion, appt., 12
McCrossan, John A., ltr., 924
McCusker, Sister Lauretta, appt., 12
Macdonald, Mrs. Ranald H., award, 852; photo, 854
McDonald, Stanley M., Jr., appt., 676
McFadden, Marian, ltr., 687-88
McGowan, John P., appt., 1030
MacGowran, Jack, photo, 1068
McGuire, Marion, appt., 677
McGuirl, Marlene C., appt., 144
McIntire, Mary Ann, award and photo, 562
McKenna, Frank E., appt., 13; ltr., 930
McKown, Cornelius J., appt., 920
McLain, Arnold, appt., 1132
MacLean, Jayne, appt., 232
McLean, Robert G., appt., 144
McLendon, Joyce C., death, 145
MacMillan, Gary D., appt., 145
McMillan, John, appt., 232
McNeill, Elizabeth, appt., 442
MacRae, Lorne G., election, 1030
McShean, Gordon, ltr., 342
McTaggart, James, appt., 144
Machula, Ruth, ltr., 149
Macik, John, appt., 774
Mackay, Margaret E., resignation, 775
Madsen, Brigham D., appt., 674
Maehlum, Trygve, appt., 776
Mallison, Irene K., appt., 775
Maloy, Father Robert M., appt., 1031
Maly, Irene, appt., 919
Manchak, Barbara, ltr., 342
Mandel, Carol, appt., 442
Manson, Clara S., retirement, 1132
Mapp, Edward, ltr., 788
Marchant, M. P., ltr., 568
Marco, Guy A., ltr., 17
Marcu, Mrs. Sydney Griffen, retirement, 677
Marshall, A. P., photo, 823
Marshall, Sheila, appt., 1031
Martin, Allie Beth, biog. note and photo, 474, ltrs., 445, 575; appt., 919
Martin, Dick, award, 1132
Martin, Ernest John, appt., 489, 676
Martin, Jess A., appt., 337
Martin, Murray S., ltr., 791
Martin, Theresa, appt., 1131
Martin, Thomas C., appt., 1031
Marx, Dr. Melvin, award, 564
Mason, Alexandra, appt., 1031
Massman, Virgil, appt., 1030
Masson, Sandra Kay, appt., 674
Masterson, Greg M., appt., 677
Matheson, William, biog. note and photo, 1227
Mathis, Janet, resignation, 667
Matley, Marcel B., ltr., 16
Matsudo, Yasuko, appt., 338
Maxwell, Barbara, appt., 12
Mearns, David C., interviewed, 332
Measel, Wes, biog. note and photo, 1017
Melcher, Daniel, election, 775; biog. note and photo, 763
Mendelson, Sumner, appt., 920
Mendlow, Sylvia, ltr., 789–90
Meredith, Joseph C., appt., 1030
Merrit, Robert L., election, 442
Mertens, Patricia, appt., 673–74
Meyerhoff, Erich, appt., 11
Meyers, Arthur S., biog. note and photo, 905
Meyers, Duane, appt., 667
Meyers, Judith K., award, 856; photo, 855
Meyrowitz, Paul, appt., 674
Michie, Jean, ltr., 150–51
Mifflin, Ingrid, appt., 338
Miles, Adrien r., biog. note and photo, 1017
Miller, Ernest I., retirement, 677
Miller, Glenn F., appt. and photo, 12
Miller, Hinda K., appt., 337
Miller, Howard E., ltr., 569–70
Miller, Ida G., appt., 144
Miller, Maryrose, appt., 442
Miller, Roy D., Jr., appt.. 1133

Minett, Everet, appt., 774
Miniter, John J., award, 337
Minnerath, Janet, appt., 12
Mitchell, Mary, appt., 145
Mitlin, Larry, appt., 1031
Mobley, Joyce Elizabeth, appt., 337
Molz, Kathleen, appt., 676
Mondragon, Sergio, photo, 34
Montana, Edward J., Jr., election, 776
Moon, Eric., appt., 232; photo, 811
Moon, Ilse B., ltr., 455
Moore, James M., appt., 1032
Moore, Julie L., ltr., 445
Moore, Patricia, appt., 1031
Moran, Irene E., election, 12
Morehead, Joseph H., Jr., appt., 145
Moriarty, John H., death, 441
Morisset, Rev. Auguste-M, O.M.I., retirement, 776
Moritz, William D., appt., 1132
Morris, Irving, ltr., 789–90
Morrisey, Marlene D., note, 774
Morrison, Perry D., appt., 675
Morton, Elizabeth Homer, honor, 145
Morton, Florrinell F., retirement, 441, 920
Morton, Joseph S., death, 921
Moses, Richard, appt., 1133
Moy, Myra M., scholarship, 1131
Moyers, Bill, photo, 994; speech, 998
Muellner, Jim, photo, 334
Mullen, Inalea, appt., 11
Mullenneaux, Lisa, appt., 338
Mumford, L. Quincy, photo, 143
Murdoch, Faith T., award, 337
Murname, Mary, appt., 1132
Murphy, Anne, appt., 13
Murphy, Marcy, appt., 338
Murphy, Paul, resignation, 677
Murphy, Rose, retirement, 231
Mutschler, Herbert F., appt., 11
Myers, Kurt, retirement, 144
Nakamae, Emiko, appt., 442
Nakamori, Tsuyoshi, appt., 338
Nakata, Yuri, photo, 265
Nandrojog, Mary, appt., 145
Napoleon, Karen, appt., 561
Nath, Herbert, ltr., 16
Nelson, Anne H., biog. note and photo, 905
Nelson, Charles A., biog. note and photo, 905
Nelson, James A., appt., 13
Nelson, Jerold, appt., 920
Nemeyer, Carol A., appt., 775
Neprash, Dorothy, retirement, 919
Newberry, Joan L., ltr., 791
Newman, Elmer, appt., 1133
Newman, Richard W., Jr., appt., 1031
Newren, Edward F., appt., 919
Newsom, John B., election, 920
Nicewonger, Harriet, ltr., 686
Nida, Jane B., honor, 920
Nisbet, Carol, retirement, 774
Nitecki, Joseph Z., appt., 12
Nonnan, Eileen F., appt., 12
Norris, Hoke, appt., 144
Norwood, Frank W., biog. note, 763
Novak, Vicki, scholarship, 922
Nugent, Luci Johnson, photo, 995
Nyland, R. L., ltrs., 149, 446
Nyquist, Ewald B., photo, 6
Nyren, Dorothy, appt., 231
Oberdorfer, Nancy, appt., 1032
Oboler, Eli M., biog. note and photo, 219; ltr., 1144
O'Brien, James M., appt., 337
O'Connell, Catherine, appt., 12
Oehler, Eileen L., appt., 441
Oemisch, Mary E., retirement, 145
O'Halloran, Charles, ltr., 343–44
Oko, Dorothy Kuhn, death, 921
Opatow, David., appt., 232
Orne, Jerrold, ltr., 568–69
Osborn, Jeanne, biog. note and photo, 763; appt., 1031
Osten, Margaret E., appt., 676
Oxley, Philip, appt., 442
Pabst, Catherine, appt., 776
Packer, Katherine H., study leave and reappointment, 775
Paddock, Rita L., appt., 919
Palmer, Doug, photo, 30
Papier, Bruce L., appt., 1133
Parker, Clara, death, 338
Parker, Claude L., appt., 1133
Parker, Wyman W., ltr., 1040
Parkinson, Ethelyn M., award, 140
Parks, Dennis H., appt., 13
Parsons, Richard, ltr., 341–42; photo, 809
Partridge, James, Jr., photo, 336
Pascoe, Frank, appt., 1133
Pate, Lynn, resignation, 667
Pattee, Alice Phelps, retirement, 775
Patterson, Kelly, ltr., 449–50
Patterson, Martha B., ltr., 451
Patton, Glenna Ray, appt., 1031
Paul, Barbara, photo, 7
Paul, Gary Norman, appt., 776
Pautzsch, Richard O., appt., 775
Peach, Janet, appt., 1133
Pease, William M., Jr., appt., 1133
Peeler, Elizabeth H., appt., 1133
Peer, Catherine Ann, ltr., 15
Perry, Margaret, biog. note and photo, 1119
Pettigrew, Beverly A., appt. 144
Pfeiffer, Agatha, appt., 144
Phillips, Ira, report, 865–66
Phillips, Ruth H., appt., 145
Phillips, Thelma, award, 564
Pibel, David, appt., 561
Pickering, James H., ltr., 1035–36
Pike, Mrs. E., ltr., 444
Plotnik, Arthur, election, 12
Plunkett, Michael F., appt., 667
Poarch, Margaret E., appts., 561, 921
Podeschi, John, appt., 1132
Polacheck, Janet G., ltrs., 15, 572
Pollack, Howard, appt., 144
Pollard, Bobbi, scholarship, 922
Pope, Elizabeth T., appt., 776
Port, Toby, appt., 920
Post, J. B., ltr., 1036–37
Pound, Mary, award, 858; photo, 855
Powell, Lawrence Clark, appt., 144; ltr., 682; ltr. about, 1035
Power, Mary, appt., 775
Prentiss, S. Gilbert, biog. note and photo, 219
Preschel, Barbara, speech, 442
Presley, Beverly, appt., 1030
Price, Anna Louise, appt., 337
Price, Eugene C., appt., 1032
Purcell, Gary R., appt., 673
Purdom, Tom, election, 776
Puryear, Vera M., ltr., 233–34
Quarles, Benjamin A., appt., 231
Quartz, Beatrice, appt., 1132
Quigley, Josephine, death, 677
Quint, Mary D., award, 858; photo, 855
Radwan, Eleanor, appt., 1131
Rainey, Mrs. Warren R., death, 775
Rambler, Linda K., appt., 677
Ramer, James D., appt., 775
Ramsden, Michael, appt., 675
Randall, Margaret, photo, 34
Raney, Carol H., report, 873–74
Ratcliffe, T. Edward, retirement, 921
Rather, John C., appt., 231
Rauch, Theodore, appt., 1032
Rausch, Margaret, appt., 1133
Rawley, Wayne, III, appt., 919
Ray, John G., appt., 1032
Reagan, Agnes L., reports, 861–62
Redifer, Andrew, appt., 674
Reed, David F., appt., 919
Reed, Sara R., appt., 1030
Reed, T. M., biog. note and photo, 1227
Rehnberg, Marilyn, ltr., 348
Reid, Mrs. C., retirement, 1031
Reid, de Lafayette, jr., death, 12
Reins, Nina, ltr., 924
Renthal, Helen, ltr., 342
Reynolds, Donald B., ltr., 787
Reynolds, M. L., ltr., 347–38
Reynolds, Virginia (Sister Regis), appt., 1032
Rhein, Donna, appt., 338
Richards, James H., Jr., ltr., 151–52; photo, 815
Richardson, Bernard E., biog. note and photo, 322
Ridgeway, James, biog. note and photo, 657
Riemenschneider, Dorothy, appt., 1030
Riley, James P., appt., 144
Rips, Elizabeth Rae, death, 11
Roverts, Beverly, resignation, 442
Robertson, Josephine, appt., 1133
Robinson, Carrie, promotion, 333
Robinson, Geroid T., bequest, 1132
Roepa, William, appt., 1133
Roesch, Brother Richard L., appt., 680
Rogers, James E., appt. and photo, 561
Rogers, Mary Read, report, 681
Rogers, R. D., report, 835
Rollins, Charlemae, award, 443
Rollins, James H., appt., 338
Roloff, Daphne, appt., 12
Rom, Patricia, photo, 804
Root, Christine, ltr., 149
Root, Nina J., appt., 13
Rose, Margaret, appt., 442
Roselle, William C., appt., 1030
Rosichan, Richard, dismissal, 667–68
Rosner, George W., appt., 145
Ross, Pamela, appt., 1032
Roth, Harold L., election, 12
Rountree, Louise M., appt., 11
Rowe, Emily, retirement, 337
Rubinstein, Mrs. Hilary L., ltr., 1140
Rudyk, Martha, appt., 775
Rugen, Karen, biog. note and photo, 905
Ruskin, Eugene D., ltrs., 237, 784–85
Ryan, John, appt., 12; election, 776
Ryland, John A., appt., 1133
Sabine, Julia, ltr., 148
Sachs, Stephen Howard, election, 337
Sachtleben, Carl H., appt., 676
Saginor, Mrs. Philip, election, 776
St. Amour, Margaret, note, 335
St. John, Francis R., death, 921
St. Pierre, Paul L., appt., 676
Samore, Theodore, appt., 1030
Samuel, Harold E., appt., 920
Samuels, Charles T., biog. note and photo, 545
Santangelo, Anne C., appt., 674
Sattley, Helen R., biog. note, 905
Saunders, William, appt., 12
Scepanski, Jordan M., report, 865
Schaaf, Martha, resignation, 558
Schaller, Rosalinde, appt., 12
Schechter, Henry B., appt., 13
Schick, Frank L., appt., 561; biog. note, 763
Schipf, R. G., ltrs., 348, 575
Schiraj, Valentina, appt., 920
Schlebecker, John T., award, 858; photo, 855
Schmidt, Evelyn, resignation, 1028
Schubert, Irene, appt., 144
Schwind, Penelope, appt., 1132
Schwyn, Elizabeth, retirement, 776
Scilken, Marvin H., elections, 12, 776; ltr., 928
Scobell, Elizabeth H., ltr., 1146
Scott, Peter, appt., 921
Scott, Robert E., request for action, 316–17
Scotto, Salvatore, appt., 674
Seaman, Lorna, award, 774
Seely, Edward, appt., 774
Segal, Erich, photo, 995; speech, 998
Seidensticker, Edward G., award and photo, 438–39
Sein, Oscar, retirement, 776
Sessa, Frank B., appt., 1132
Shabowich, Stanley A., appt., 920
Shaffer, Kenneth, note, 772
Shank, Russell L., travel, 68; appt., 774
Shapiro, Frances, resignation, 13
Sharify, Nasser, photo, 265
Shaughnessy, Thomas W., appt., 675
Shaw, Bob, resignation, 841
Shaw, Courtney A., appt., 1032
Shaw, Ralph R., retirement, 232; honor, 810
Shaw, Robert J., resignation, 1132
Shaw, Spencer G., photos, 10, 829; appt., 676–77, ltr. about, 1143
Sheehan, Sister Helen, photo, 676
Sheehan, Robert, appt., 1131
Sheets, Jeanette, election, 1030
Sheldon, Brooke, photo, 336
Shepard, Marietta Daniels, photo, 258

Shepard, Stanley A., ltr., 682
Shepherd, Suzanne, ltr., 1141
Sheridan, Robert N., ltr., 683–84
Sherrod, John, appts., 231, 774
Shinder, David, appt., 920
Shirley, David Berkshire, appt., 144
Shirley, Wayne, ltr., 348
Shoaff, Anna, retirement, 1132
Shreve, Doris L., ltr., 1037–38
Siebert, Sara L., award, 856; photo, 855
Silva, Donald A., ltr., 447
Simon, Brad, appt., 919
Simonds, Joanne, appt., 1032
Simpson, Donald B., appt., 775
Sims, Janice Elizabeth, award, 851; photo, 854
Sinclair, David, photo, 31
Sinclair, John, photo, 30
Sineath, Timothy W., appt., 144
Singer, Jean H., appt., 1030
Singletary, Lola Johnson, photo, 255
Sippola, Shirley, appt., 775
Sisson, Charles C., appt., 1133
Skipper, James E., appt., 144
Slaney, Robert, appt., 1031
Slote, Stanley J., appt., 920
Smith, Carole F., ltr., 344–45
Smith, E. Relleen, award, 857; photo, 854
Smith, Eleanor T., photo, 6
Smith, Elizabeth Martinez, ltr., 784
Smith, George, honor, 144
Smith, Hannis S., ltr., 931
Smith, Jean, award, 858; photo, 854
Smith, Judith P., ltr., 569
Smith, Laura Snyder, appt., 1032
Smith, Maurice H., retirement, 776
Smith, Patricia, appt., 337
Smith, Richard D., appt., 920
Smith, Robin, appt., 441
Smith, Shirley F., ltr., 787–88
Smith, Walter L., appt., 1032
Snow, Kathleen, election, 1030
Snyder, Daisy, report, 564
Somerville, Ormond, appt., 775
Soner, Mary Ellen, appt., 1132
South, Jean-Anne, photo, 817
Spain, B. Dean, retirement, 1131
Spain, Frances Lander, appt., 1131
Sparks, David S., ltr., 14
Stanford, Edward B., appt., 442
Stankrauff, E. A., establishes firm, 677
Statts, Peter, appt., 677
Steegmuller, Francis, award and photo, 438–39
Steensland, Ronald, appt., 144
Stein, Fritz, ltrs., 148, 450, 1146; appt., 1132
Stephenson, Helen, appt., 145
Stevenson, Gordon, appt., 145
Stevenson, Grace T., ltr., 149–50
Steward, Alva W., ltrs., 17, 148
Stewart, Barbara Home, ltr., 1145
Stewart, Mildred, death, 338
Steig, Lewis F., resignation, 143
Stone, Achara J., scholarship, 920
Stone, George Winchester, Jr., appt., 12
Stone, John W., appt., 231
Stranska, Hana, ltr., 683
Strasburger, Rita, appts., 145, 1133
Studer, Paul A., appt., 442
Stueart, Robert D., appt., 1031
Stuhlmuller, Barbara, ltr., 790
Sturgis, Marylee C., appt., 677
Sukut, Marlis, appt., 1030
Sullivan, Michelle, appt., 920
Sullivan, Peggy, appt., 562
Sullivan, Robert C., appt., 1030
Summers, F. William, appt., 920; note, 1027; biog. note and photo, 1227
Sundborg, Laurie, appt., 1131
Sundholm, Linda Ann, appt., 1133
Sutler, Martin, election, 442
Sutton, Mildred, ltr., 930
Sviridov, F. A., resignation and honor, 678
Swank, Raynard C., resignation, 676
Swanson, Ronald J., appt., 775
Swartz, Roderick G., appt., 11
Sweat, Anne, election, 1031
Swenson, May, photos and biog. information, 1045–49; poem, 1047
Symon, Charles, report, 1032
Tabor, Leonard A., appt., 232
Tallau, Adeline, appt., 442
Tam, Billy K. S., appt., 920
Tapper, Ethel W., death, 11
Tarbox, Ruth, reports, 867, 875
Tarwick, Joyce R., appt., 442
Teale, Edwin Way, honor, 145
Ternpege, Colophon Q. (pseudonym), ltr., 567–68
Terres, Mary Stuart, appt., 232
Tersillo, Frances, appt., 232
Tettrau, Richard D., appt., 137
Thalheimer, Gerda, retirement, 1032
Thomas, John T., appt., 561; ltr., 783, 1139
Thomas, Kathy, appt., 674
Thomas, Mary Jo, appt., 920
Thomas, Rebecca A., appt., 12
Thomas, Robert, appt., 1131
Thompson, Mrs. Bryan, retirement, 775
Thompson, Elizabeth M., award and photo, 562
Thompson, Gary, appt., 12
Thompson, Jane, appt., 12
Thomson, Ralph D., resignation and appt., 674
Thorne, Marco G., appt., 562
Thornton, Eileen, resignation and photo, 144, 775; ltrs., 444, 685
Thunell, Donna L., appt., 920
Timmerman, Victoria, request for action, 1069
Tipps, Wilna, appt., 919
Tomassini, Carmenina T., death, 676
Tomingas, Hallie, ltr., 14
Tomkins, Helen H., ltr., 789
Tontarski, Tatiana B., appt., 232
Toth, Alexander B., ltr., 450
Townley, Betty Lou, dismissal and request for action, 667, 1070
Toy, Nancy R., appt., 442; ltr., 688
Trager, Ruth, biog. note and photo, 1227
Trent, Robert Maxwell, retirement and photo, 674–75
Trettien, Helen, death, 776
Treyz, Joseph H., appt., 1132; photo, 1132
Trezevant, Carolyn, appt., 337
Trombetta, Christine, ltr., 573
Troph, Lucille R., appt., 775
Trottier, Donald H., report, 863–64; resignation and appt., 915, 1031
Troutman, William, appt., 12
Troxel, Wilma, honor, 673
Tudiver, Lillian, ltr., 786
Tudor, Tasha, award, 229
Turick, Dorothy, dismissal, 67
Turner, Frank, appt., 919
Turner, Rev. V. Simpson, appt., 674
Tyler, Thomas G., request for action, 1069
Tyulina, Mme. N. I., appt., 145
Ubl, Sandra, death, 142
Unger, Jay Sam, appt., 442, 674
Vance, Kenneth E., ltr., 686
Vandervelde, Linda, appt., 1031
Van Duyn, Mona, award and photo, 438–39
Van Horn, Martha, report, 874–75
Varlejs, Jana, ltr., 786
Vaughan, Delores K., report, 870–71
Vaughn, Robert V., ltrs., 452–54, 787; report, 679
Veaner, Allen B., ltr., 1040
Vedder, Marion H., retirement, 561
Venable, Andrew A., Jr., appt., 337
Vetch, Judith, appt., 1030
Vice, Celia, appt., 674
Vigeant, Robert, appt., 232
Vigle, John, report, 564
Viguers, Ruth Hill, death, 442
Villavecchia, Marie, ltr., 16
Vinson, LuOuida, report, 862–64
Voigt, Mel, photo, 818
Vorwerk, Mary E., ltr., 783
Vorwerk, Richard J., appt. and photo, 337
Vosper, Robert, continuing ALA representative, 65
Wagner, D. R., photo, 29
Wagner, Elizabeth M. Hutchins, resignation, 441
Wagner, Marjorie K., appt., 337
Wales, H. Elliot, election, 442
Walker, Carolyn, appt., 1133
Wallace, Angelo, appt., 144
Wallace, Marjorie F., appt., 775
Wallace, W. S., ltr., 577
Waller, Ted, photo, 13
Walter, Otto W., ltr., 1040
Ward, Mary, appt., 337
Warncke, Ruth, photo, 336
Warren, Pam, award, 562
Waters, Peter, appt., 561
Waters, Richard J., dismissal, 771; appt., 1030
Waters, Richard L., ltr., 1144
Waters, Samuel T., appt., 232
Watson, Jack M., appt. and photo, 143
Weathers, Marqua E., appt., 920
Webb, Ann, appt., 144; dismissal 771, 1022, 1070
Webb, Jon E., death, 1030
Weber, Lenora Mattingly, death, 338
Wedgeworth, Robert, Jr., appt., 1030
Wei, Anthony, appt., 1030
Weil, Katharine, appt., 1132
Weiss, Irvin, appt., 232
Weissman, Aaron, ltr., 573–74
Welch, Theodore, F., ltr., 577
Weller, Elizabeth, appt., 1133
Welsh, William J., award, 853; photo, 855; ltr., 1142
Wendel, Clara E., retirement and photo, 12
Werner, O. James, appt., 337
Wernstein, Irving, death, 561
Wesley, Phillip, ltrs., 341, 571, 1143
West, Paul Douglas, award, 853; photo, 855
Whalen, Lucille, appt., 442
Wheeler, Helen Rippier, appt., 1133
Wheeler, Joseph L., death, 65
White, Howard S., appt., 1332
White, Joan, appt., 145
White, John B., ltr., 573
White, Joyce, biog. note, 427
White, Robert, appt., 776
Whitney, E. Virginia, appt., 776
Whitney, Mrs. Raymond L., appt., 562
Whitten, Joseph N., appt., 441
Wiles, Thomas, ltr., 571
Wilkins, Jr., George B., appt., 1132
Wilkinson, Billy R., appt., 921
Williams, John C., appt., 337
Williams, Joslyn, photo, 804
Williamson, Sr., Mrs. Irving A., appt., 919
Wilson, Allie, retirement, 919
Wilson, Ian, election, 12
Wilson, Jane, appt., 12
Wilson, Patrick, appt., 676
Wilt, Matthew R., photo, 676
Winger, Faith, appt., 12
Winland, Jane, appt., 442
Wittliff, William, biog. note and photo, 427
Wold, Meryl, appt., 1133
Wood, Don Eldon, appt., 13
Wood, Pamela, photo, 804
Wood, R. A. (Bob), photo, 248
Woodrum, Patricia, appt., 11
Woods, Julia A., appt., 1133
Wright, Keith, speech, 442
Wulff, L. Yvonne, ltr., 575
Wunsh, Stephie Q., ltr., 1146
Wylie, Enid, appt., 674
Yabroff, Arthur, photo, 818
Yarbro, Chelsea Quinn, election, 776
Yates, Ella Gaines, ltr., 570–71
Yi, Jong Jin, appt., 1131
Ying, Sharon, appt., 1030
Yost, Ruth Kuder, retirement, 774
Young, Peter, appt., 919
Yueh, Norma, appt., 232
Zenich, Margaret B., appt., 231
Zimmerman, Karen, appt., 1031
Zirin, Morris G., appt., 674
Zonligt, Martin J., ltr., 342

pagination

January, pages 1–132; February, pages 133–222; March, pages 223–326; April, pages 327–430; May, pages 431–550; June, pages 551–622; July–August, pages 663–766; September, pages 767–910; October, 911–1022; November, pages 1023–1122; and December, pages 1123–1242.

Right, left, or center—you'll find something to disagree with in

THE AGITATOR

Edited and with an Introduction
by **Donald L. Rice**

A provocative and most complete anthology of writings by those the editor defines as pamphleteers—people who write not for monetary gain but to argue, cajole, agitate, and propagandize for social change.

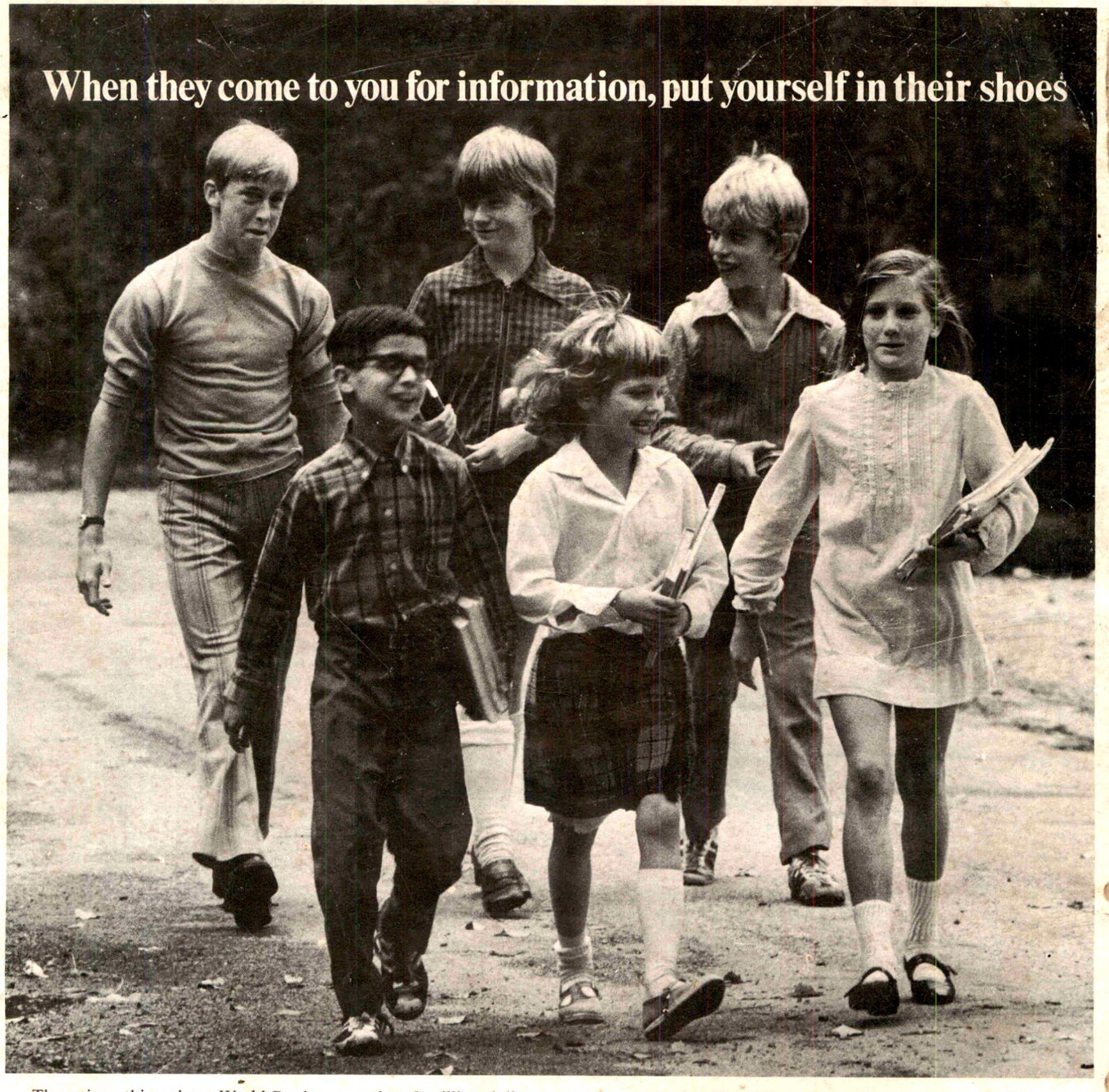
Well-known names like Angela Davis, people you will never have heard of; white racists, black racists; supporters and opponents of sex education and drugs; arch-conservatives, radicals; new, old, good, and bad ideas—all are here.

As the editor writes: "Virtually all the organizations and individuals represented here won't like at least half of the company they are keeping." All need to be read for they symbolize aspects of the struggle for men's minds.

Paper $3.95

AMERICAN LIBRARY ASSOCIATION
50 East Huron Street, Chicago, Illinois 60611

When they come to you for information, put yourself in their shoes



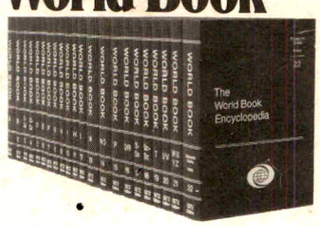
The unique thing about World Book Encyclopedia is that it not only contains the information students need, it contains information they can understand. So when students ask you for reference help, put yourself in their shoes and introduce them to World Book...the student-oriented encyclopedia.

Dr. Edgar Dale of The Ohio State University, has developed a 34,000 word list that helps our staff edit articles to be understood at the grade level where the topic is studied.

World Book also knows what is going on in the classroom. Our continuing Nault-Caswell-Passow curriculum analyses enable our editors to plan articles that complement today's courses of study. In addition students in more than 300 schools—grades 3 through 12—continually tell us how they use our encyclopedia.

Every year World Book spends more than 2 million dollars to prepare new articles and revise others. This year, World Book—in 22 volumes—has 2 more volumes and 1400 more pages than before. And, it now includes a separate Research Guide and Index which, combined with the time-proven self indexing system, makes World Book easier than ever to use. One thing *has not* changed, though. The price to schools and libraries of the expanded 22-volume World Book is $144.00 plus transportation, in the new School and Library binding (slightly higher in Canada). Contact your World Book representative listed in the Yellow Pages.

World Book



WORLD BOOK
FIELD ENTERPRISES EDUCATIONAL CORP.
MERCHANDISE MART PLAZA
CHICAGO, ILLINOIS 60654

Please send me details about the newly expanded 22-volume World Book.

NAME_____

INSTITUTION_____

ADDRESS_____

CITY_____ STATE_____ ZIP_____

Field Enterprises Educational Corporation, Merchandise Mart Plaza, Chicago, Illinois 60654. Affiliated with Field Educational Publications, Inc. and A. J. Nystrom & Company.

23 JUN 1972